



LexmarkTM

CX942, CX943, CX944, XC9445, XC9455, XC9465 MFPs

7580-478, 678, 878, 498, 698, 898

Service Manual

- [Start diagnostics](#)
- [Maintenance](#)
- [Safety and notices](#)
- [Trademarks](#)
- [Index](#)

April 11, 2023

www.lexmark.com

Product information

Product name:

Lexmark CX942adse; Lexmark CX943adtse, CX943adxse; Lexmark CX944adtse, CX944adxse; Lexmark XC9445; Lexmark XC9455; Lexmark XC9465 MFPs

Machine type:

7580

Model(s):

478, 498, 678, 698, 878, 898

Edition notice

April 11, 2023

The following paragraph does not apply to any country where such provisions are inconsistent with local law: LEXMARK INTERNATIONAL, INC., PROVIDES THIS PUBLICATION “AS IS” WITHOUT WARRANTY OF ANY KIND, EITHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. Some states do not allow disclaimer of express or implied warranties in certain transactions; therefore, this statement may not apply to you.

This publication could include technical inaccuracies or typographical errors. Changes are periodically made to the information herein; these changes will be incorporated in later editions. Improvements or changes in the products or the programs described may be made at any time.

References in this publication to products, programs, or services do not imply that the manufacturer intends to make these available in all countries in which it operates. Any reference to a product, program, or service is not intended to state or imply that only that product, program, or service may be used. Any functionally equivalent product, program, or service that does not infringe any existing intellectual property right may be used instead. Evaluation and verification of operation in conjunction with other products, programs, or services, except those expressly designated by the manufacturer, are the user's responsibility.

Trademarks

Lexmark and the Lexmark logo are trademarks of Lexmark International, Inc., registered in the United States and/or other countries. PCL® is a registered trademark of the Hewlett-Packard Company. PCL is Hewlett-Packard Company's designation of a set of printer commands (language) and functions included in its printer products. This printer is intended to be compatible with the PCL language. This means the printer recognizes PCL commands used in various application programs, and that the printer emulates the functions corresponding to the commands.

PostScript is a registered trademark of Adobe Systems Incorporated in the United States and/or other countries.

All other trademarks are the property of their respective owners.

© 2022 Lexmark International, Inc.

All rights reserved.

P/N

Table of contents

Product information.....	2
Edition notice.....	2
Notices, conventions, and safety information.....	23
Conventions.....	23
Safety information.....	24
Change history.....	29
Change history.....	29
General information.....	39
Printer model configurations.....	39
Selecting paper.....	39
Paper guidelines.....	39
Paper characteristics	39
Unacceptable paper	40
Storing paper.....	41
Selecting preprinted forms and letterhead	41
Supported paper sizes.....	42
Supported paper types	54
Supported paper weights	58
Supported fax.....	59
Finding the printer serial number.....	59
Tools required for service.....	60
Diagnostics and troubleshooting.....	61
Troubleshooting precautions.....	61
Troubleshooting overview.....	63
Performing the initial troubleshooting check.....	63
Using Safe Mode	63
Securing the printer.....	64
Resetting the printer without admin credentials	64
Using the security reset jumper	64
Fixing print quality issues.....	65
Initial print quality check.....	65
Blank or white pages check	66
Dark print check.....	69

Ghost images check	71
Gray or colored background check	74
Horizontal dark lines check	78
Horizontal white lines check	80
Incorrect margins check	82
Light print check	84
Missing colors check	86
Mottled print and single color dots check	89
Mottled print and multiple color dots check	92
Paper curl check	94
Print crooked or skewed check	97
Repeating defects check	98
Solid color or black images check	101
Text or images cut off check	105
Toner easily rubs off check	107
Uneven print density check	108
Vertical white lines check	111
Paper jams	113
Avoiding jams	113
Identifying jam locations	114
200-201 paper jams	116
202-203 paper jams	125
221-222 paper jams	133
232 paper jams	140
240-241 paper jams	143
242 paper jams	165
243-245 paper jams	168
253 paper jams	208
280 paper jams	211
4yy paper jams (staple finisher)	243
4yy paper jams (SHPF)	300
4yy paper jams (booklet finisher)	344
User attendance messages	402
0y user attendance errors	402
1y user attendance errors	423
3y user attendance errors	428
8y user attendance errors	447
Printer hardware errors	462
100-102 errors	462
11y errors	481
12y errors	482
13y-15y errors	509
17y-18y errors	510
9yy errors	511

Scanner hardware errors.....	549
6yy-8yy error messages.....	549
Scanner hardware failure service check.....	549
Scanner hardware failure 2 service check	550
Scanner mechanical failure service check	553
Scanner mechanical failure 2 service check.....	554
Scanner disabled/communication failure service check	556
Finisher hardware errors.....	557
335 errors	557
377 errors	565
38y errors	571
55y errors	571
6yy errors.....	594
980 errors.....	598

Service menus.....607

Understanding the printer control panel.....	607
Using the control panel	607
Understanding the status of the indicator light.....	607
Diagnostics menu.....	608
Entering the Diagnostics menu	608
Entering the Diagnostics menu using the POR key	608
Reports	608
Out of Service Erase.....	609
Advanced Print Quality Samples.....	609
Format Fax Storage	609
Panel Test	609
Event log	609
Output bin quick feed	610
Output device diagnostics	610
Printer setup	611
Input tray quick print.....	613
Additional input tray diagnostics.....	613
Printer diagnostics and adjustments.....	615
Scanner Diagnostics.....	619
Configuration Menu.....	622
Entering Configuration Menu	622
Configuration Menu	622
Entering Invalid engine mode.....	627
Entering Recovery mode.....	627
Service Engineer (SE) Menu.....	629
Entering the SE Menu.....	629
General SE	629

Network SE	629
Fax SE.....	630
Scanner SE.....	631

Parts removal..... 633

Data security notice.....	633
Removal precautions.....	634
Handling ESD-sensitive parts.....	635
Critical information for controller board or control panel replacement	636
Restoring the printer configuration.....	637
Restoring licenses and configuration settings.....	639
Updating the printer firmware.....	640
Backing up eSF solutions and settings	641
Removal procedures.....	642
Left side removals.....	642
Fuser removal.....	642
Upper left cover removal.....	644
Front toggle lever removal	645
Rear toggle lever removal.....	646
Front toggle guide assembly removal	647
Rear toggle guide assembly removal	648
Duplex entrance guide removal.....	648
Duplex guide assembly fan removal.....	650
Motor (duplex) removal	651
Duplex inner guide removal	652
Second transfer roller removal	654
Second transfer roller housing assembly removal	654
Sensor (transfer jam) removal	655
Left jam door front latch removal	656
Left jam door rear latch removal	657
Left jam door stopper removal.....	657
Left jam door removal	658
Transport feed guide removal.....	661
Transport assembly removal	662
Transport guide removal	664
Registration transport assembly removal	665
Registration roller removal.....	668
Tray 1 feed assembly removal	669
Input option transport guide removal	670
Tray 2 feed assembly removal.....	671
Exit 2 transport guide removal.....	672
Exit 2 transport assembly removal.....	673
Motor (bin 2 drive) removal.....	674
Motor (bin 2 offset) removal	675

Sensor (bin 2 exit) removal	678
Sensor (bin 1 offset home) removal	680
Sensor (bin 2 offset home) removal	681
Exit 2 offset assembly removal	684
Exit 1 transport unit removal	687
Motor (bin 1 offset) removal.....	691
Sensor (bin 1 full) removal.....	692
Left door switch removal	693
MPF tray hinge removal.....	694
MPF rollers removal.....	696
MPF tray removal.....	696
Right side removals.....	698
Charge roller HVPS removal	698
Right cover removal.....	699
Front side removals.....	700
Front door removal	700
Bin front cover removal	702
Waste toner bottle removal	702
Waste toner transfer unit removal.....	703
Proximity sensor cover removal	703
Proximity sensor right cover removal.....	704
Developer cable cover removal	705
Toner inner front cover removal	705
Inner front left cover removal.....	706
Left door link removal.....	706
Right door link removal.....	707
Switch removal.....	710
Control panel removal.....	711
Control panel hinge cover removal	713
Control panel base cover removal	715
Control panel hinge bracket removal	715
Control panel speaker removal	716
Control panel lower right base cover removal	717
Control panel lower left base cover removal.....	717
Photoconductor drum (CMYK) removal.....	718
Developer unit (CMYK) removal	719
Transfer belt removal.....	723
Printhead (CMYK) removal	725
Toner contact chip (CMYK) removal	727
Toner dispenser assembly (CMYK) removal.....	728
Plunger (CMYK) removal.....	730
Rear side removals.....	731
Controller board access cover removal	731
Controller board port cover removal.....	732

Rear cover removal	732
Lower rear cover removal	733
Lower rear left cover removal	734
LH cover assembly removal	734
Fuser exhaust cover removal	735
Input option cable cover removal	735
ADF interface cable cover removal	736
Controller board removal	736
Controller board exhaust fan removal	739
Halftone controller board removal	740
Rear right cover removal	743
Rear bin cover removal	745
LVPS exhaust fan removal	745
AC drive board removal	746
Power socket removal	747
Engine board removal	748
Opening the controller board frame	749
Toner cartridge exhaust fan removal	751
Transfer roller HVPS removal	752
Induction heater power supply removal	753
Induction heater power supply fan removal	754
Transfer roller HVPS contacts removal	755
Motor (retract) removal	756
Motor (fusing drive) removal	757
Motor (waste toner bottle agitator) removal	758
Agitator gear removal	759
Sensor (waste toner bottle position) removal	760
Registration drive unit removal	761
LVPS removal	763
Developer HVPS removal	766
Main drive removal	767
Transport drive removal	770
Exit 1 drive belt removal	771
YMCK panel connector removal	773
Transfer module high voltage contact removal	774
Developer high voltage contact removal	775
Top side removals	777
Bin top cover removal	777
Bin cover removal	777
Lower exit bin bail removal	780
2000-sheet tandem tray removals	782
2000-sheet tandem tray insert (tray 3) removal	782
2000-sheet tandem tray insert (tray 4) removal	783
2000-sheet tandem tray left cover removal	784

2000-sheet tandem tray rear cover removal.....	784
2000-sheet tandem tray door removal.....	785
2000-sheet tandem tray jam door switch removal.....	785
2000-sheet tandem tray feeder (tray 3) removal.....	786
2000-sheet tandem tray horizontal transport (tray 4) removal.....	787
Sensor (2000-sheet tandem tray 3 paper size) removal.....	790
Sensor (2000-sheet tandem tray 4 paper size) removal.....	791
2000-sheet tandem tray roller kit (tray 3) removal.....	791
Sensor (2000-sheet tandem tray 3 pick position) removal.....	792
Sensor (2000-sheet tandem tray 3 paper present) removal.....	792
Sensor (2000-sheet tandem tray 3 feed) removal.....	793
2000-sheet tandem tray transport guide (tray 3) removal.....	794
2000-sheet tandem tray feed guide (tray 3) removal.....	794
Sensor (2000-sheet tandem tray 4 pick position) removal.....	795
Sensor (2000-sheet tandem tray 4 paper present) removal.....	796
Sensor (2000-sheet tandem tray 4 feed) removal.....	796
2000-sheet tandem tray feed guide (tray 4) removal.....	797
2000-sheet tandem tray transport guide (tray 4) removal.....	798
2000-sheet tandem tray 3 transport roller removal.....	798
2000-sheet tandem tray transport guide assembly removal.....	799
Sensor (2000-sheet tandem tray transport) removal.....	800
Motor (2000-sheet tandem tray transport) removal.....	801
2000-sheet tandem tray NV card removal.....	802
2000-sheet tandem tray belt removal.....	802
2000-sheet tandem tray cable 1 removal.....	803
Optional 2000-sheet tray removals.....	804
2000-sheet tray top cover removal.....	804
2000-sheet tray top door removal.....	805
2000-sheet tray top door interlock switch removal.....	805
2000-sheet tray left cover removal.....	806
2000-sheet tray right cover removal.....	807
2000-sheet tray rear cover removal.....	807
2000-sheet tray caster wheel removal.....	808
2000-sheet tray controller board removal.....	808
Sensor (2000-sheet tray paper present) removal.....	809
2000-sheet tray paper present flag removal.....	810
Sensor (2000-sheet tray pick position) removal.....	811
Sensor (2000-sheet tray feed) removal.....	813
Sensor (2000-sheet tray paper size 1 and 2) removal.....	814
Sensor (2000-sheet tray transport) removal.....	814
Sensor (2000-sheet tray insert) removal.....	816
2000-sheet tray set switch removal.....	816
2000-sheet tray spring removal.....	817
Motor (2000-sheet tray pick/lift) removal.....	818
Motor (2000-sheet tray transport) removal.....	819

2000-sheet tray gearbox removal.....	820
2 x 520-sheet optional tray removals.....	820
2 x 520-sheet tray left cover removal.....	820
2 x 520-sheet tray right cover removal.....	821
2 x 520-sheet tray rear cover removal.....	821
2 x 520-sheet tray anti-tip lock removal.....	822
Motor (2 x 520-sheet tray transport) removal.....	822
2 x 520-sheet tray NV card removal.....	823
2 x 520-sheet tray transport belt removal.....	823
2 x 520-sheet tray door removal.....	824
2 x 520-sheet tray feed guide (tray 3) removal.....	825
2 x 520-sheet tray feed guide (tray 4) removal.....	825
2 x 520-sheet tray paper feeder (tray 3) removal.....	825
2 x 520-sheet tray paper feeder (tray 4) removal.....	827
Sensor (2 x 520-sheet tray 3 paper present or 2 x 520-sheet tray 4 paper present) removal.....	829
Sensor (2 x 520-sheet tray 3 pick position or 2 x 520-sheet tray 4 pick position) removal.....	830
Sensor (2 x 520-sheet tray 3 lift plate level or 2 x 520-sheet tray 4 lift plate level) removal.....	831
Motor (2 x 520-sheet tray pick/lift 3 or 2 x 520-sheet tray 4 pick/lift) removal.....	831
Sensor (2 x 520-sheet tray 3 feed or 2 x 520-sheet tray 4 feed) removal.....	832
2 x 520-sheet tray feed guide (tray 3) or 2 x 520-sheet tray feed guide (tray 4) removal.....	833
Sensor (2 x 520-sheet tray 3 paper size) removal.....	834
Sensor (2 x 520-sheet tray 4 paper size) removal.....	835
ADF and flatbed scanner removals.....	836
ADF removal.....	836
ADF front cover removal.....	837
ADF cloth cover removal.....	839
ADF rear cover removal.....	839
ADF jam door removal.....	840
ADF controller board removal.....	842
ADF interface controller board removal.....	843
ADF interlock switch removal.....	845
ADF bin stopper removal.....	847
ADF pick, feed, and separator rollers removal.....	848
ADF separator roller cover removal.....	850
ADF pick assembly removal.....	851
ADF tray removal.....	853
ADF CIS removal.....	855
ADF belt 1 removal.....	858
ADF belt 2 removal.....	859
Motor (ADF feed) removal.....	859
Motor (ADF registration and transport) removal.....	861
Motor (ADF scan and exit) removal.....	862
ADF scan and exit motor belt removal.....	864
ADF registration clutch removal.....	865

ADF transport clutch removal	866
Sensor (ADF paper length 1) removal	868
Sensor (ADF paper length 2) removal	869
Sensors (ADF paper width 1, 2, and 3) removal.....	871
ADF paper guide removal.....	873
ADF scanner glass removal.....	874
Sensor (ADF feed out) removal	874
Sensor (ADF feed in) removal	875
Sensor (ADF exit) removal	876
Sensor (ADF open) removal	877
Sensors (APS 1, 2, and 3) removal.....	877
Sensor (ADF tray set) removal	878
Flatbed scanner right cover removal	879
Flatbed scanner rear cover removal	879
Flatbed scanner rear right cover removal	880
Flatbed scanner left cover removal.....	880
Flatbed scanner front cover removal	881
Flatbed scanner sub front cover removal.....	882
Flatbed scanner glass bracket removal	883
Flatbed scanner glass removal.....	883
Sensor (scanner paper length) removal	883
Sensor (scanner registration) removal	884
Scanner CCD module removal.....	885
Motor (scanner) removal.....	886
Scanner motor belt removal.....	887
Scanner controller board removal	888
Booklet finisher removals.....	889
Booklet finisher front cover removal.....	889
Booklet finisher top cover removal.....	890
Booklet finisher inner front cover removal	892
Booklet finisher stacker tray removal	893
Booklet finisher left cover removal.....	893
Booklet finisher rear upper cover removal.....	894
Booklet finisher rear lower cover removal.....	894
Booklet finisher puncher removal.....	895
Booklet finisher front belt removal	897
Motor (booklet finisher exit) removal	897
Booklet finisher booklet maker controller board removal.....	899
Booklet finisher controller board removal	900
Booklet finisher booklet maker controller board tray removal	901
Booklet finisher booklet maker tray removal.....	902
Booklet finisher booklet maker removal	903
Booklet finisher left rail removal.....	907
Booklet finisher right rail removal	908
Booklet finisher booklet maker stapler unit removal.....	910

Booklet finisher stapler head removal	914
Sensor (booklet finisher stapler position) removal	915
Sensor (booklet finisher booklet entrance) removal	916
Sensor (booklet finisher booklet upper exit) removal	917
Booklet finisher booklet upper guide removal	917
Booklet finisher booklet upper entrance guide removal	918
Booklet finisher booklet right buffer guide removal	919
Booklet finisher elevator tray guide removal	919
Booklet finisher stapler unit removal	922
Motor (booklet finisher stapler unit carriage) removal	925
Motor (booklet finisher booklet offset with offset sensor) assembly removal	928
Booklet finisher offset drive belt removal	929
Booklet finisher joint arm removal	929
Booklet finisher top exit offset pinch shaft removal	930
Booklet finisher top exit guide roller removal	933
Sensor (booklet finisher top tray full) removal	935
Booklet finisher booklet upper exit guide removal	936
Booklet finisher booklet lower exit guide removal	937
Booklet finisher subpaddle solenoid removal	938
Booklet finisher upper bin tray guide removal	940
Eject clamp actuator removal	941
Motor (booklet finisher eject) removal	942
Booklet finisher cam eject cover removal	944
Booklet finisher solenoid link removal	947
Booklet finisher eject roll assembly removal	948
Booklet finisher fold solenoid removal	950
Motor (booklet finisher fold) removal	951
Rear booklet unit gears removal	953
Booklet maker upper right guide removal	954
Sensor (booklet maker set) removal	955
Sensor (booklet finisher compiler catch) removal	957
Motor (booklet finisher compiler catch) removal	958
Sensor (booklet finisher compile paper presence 1) removal	958
Sensor (booklet finisher compile paper presence 2) removal	959
Booklet finisher booklet maker front cover removal	959
Sensor (booklet finisher tamper home position) removal	960
Booklet finisher booklet maker compiler plate removal	961
Sensor (booklet finisher stacker tray paper position) removal	964
Sensor (booklet in) removal	965
Booklet finisher compile tray removal	966
Booklet finisher transport gate solenoid removal	971
Booklet finisher exit compiler lower guide removal	972
Booklet finisher stacker bracket removal	974
Booklet maker upper front guide removal	975
Booklet finisher set clamp shaft removal	976

Booklet finisher stack clamp clutch removal.....	978
Booklet finisher LVPS removal.....	979
Booklet finisher relay board removal.....	981
Trifold/Z-fold finisher removals.....	982
Trifold/Z-fold upper left cover 1 removal	982
Trifold/Z-fold upper left cover 2 removal	982
Trifold/Z-fold lower left cover removal.....	983
Trifold/Z-fold rear cover removal.....	984
Trifold/Z-fold door removal	985
Trifold/Z-fold rear top cover removal	986
Trifold/Z-fold top cover removal	987
Trifold/Z-fold upper left post cover removal.....	988
Trifold/Z-fold bin removal	988
Trifold/Z-fold bin wheel with bracket removal	989
Trifold/Z-fold installation bracket removal	989
Trifold/Z-fold lower installation bracket removal.....	990
Trifold/Z-fold controller board removal.....	990
Trifold/Z-fold LVPS removal	991
Trifold/Z-fold power inlet bracket removal	992
Trifold/Z-fold bin release bracket 1 removal	993
Trifold/Z-fold feed solenoid removal.....	994
Motor (trifold/Z-fold feed) removal.....	996
Opening the trifold/Z-fold controller board tray.....	998
Opening the trifold/Z-fold LVPS tray	999
Motor (trifold/Z-fold transport 1) removal.....	999
Motor (trifold/Z-fold transport 2) removal.....	1001
Motor (first fold catch) removal	1002
Motor (second fold catch) removal	1002
Trifold/Z-fold bin diverter solenoid removal	1003
Trifold/Z-fold bin lock solenoid removal	1004
Trifold/Z-fold fold guide solenoid removal.....	1006
Sensor (trifold/Z-fold exit) removal.....	1007
Sensor (trifold/Z-fold feed) removal.....	1009
Sensor (trifold/Z-fold bin) removal.....	1010
Sensor (folder transport) removal	1011
Sensor (trifold/Z-fold transport 2) removal.....	1011
Sensor (second fold) removal	1012
Sensor (trifold/Z-fold first fold catch) removal.....	1012
Sensor (trifold/Z-fold bin full receive) removal.....	1013
Sensor (trifold/Z-fold bin full transmit) removal	1014
Staple finisher removals.....	1015
Staple finisher stapler roll knob removal.....	1015
Staple finisher front cover removal.....	1015
Staple finisher rear cover removal.....	1016

Staple finisher base tray removal.....	1016
Staple finisher stacker base tray removal.....	1018
Staple finisher top LH cover removal.....	1018
Staple finisher lift shaft removal	1019
Staple finisher lift motor bracket removal	1020
Staple finisher docking bracket removal.....	1021
Staple finisher top eject cover subassembly removal.....	1021
Staple finisher front interlock bracket assembly removal	1023
Staple finisher upper transport guide removal.....	1023
Staple finisher compiler exit roller removal.....	1029
Staple finisher lower chute removal.....	1030
Staple finisher subpaddle assembly removal	1032
Staple finisher upper eject plate removal.....	1033
Staple finisher compiler tray removal.....	1036
Staple finisher low eject clamp removal.....	1038
Staple finisher set clamp shaft removal.....	1040
Staple finisher roller assembly removal	1041
Staple finisher eject cam clutch removal	1043
Motor (staple finisher eject) removal.....	1043
Motor (staple finisher transport) removal	1044
Staple finisher motor idler gear 1 removal	1046
Staple finisher staple drive bracket assembly.....	1047
Staple finisher staple assembly	1050
Staple finisher staple rail assembly removal.....	1052
Staple finisher subpaddle removal	1055
Staple, hole punch finisher (SHPF) removals.....	1057
Foot cover removal	1057
Finisher front cover removal.....	1058
Finisher upper rear cover removal	1060
Finisher lower rear cover removal	1060
Finisher top cover assembly removal.....	1062
Finisher controller board removal.....	1063
Set clamp home sensor removal.....	1064
Rear pulley cover removal	1064
Front pulley cover removal	1065
Carriage tray assembly removal.....	1065
Stacker belt removal.....	1067
RH cover removal.....	1068
Tray guide removal	1069
Harness guide removal.....	1071
Stacker motor assembly removal.....	1071
Eject motor drive bracket assembly removal.....	1072
Finisher transport motor removal.....	1075
Finisher transport belt removal.....	1075
Eject chute assembly removal	1076

Set clamp main shaft assembly removal.....	1078
Compile tray assembly removal	1080
Entrance roller assembly removal.....	1084
Upper chute assembly removal.....	1084
Stapler assembly removal	1086
Rail assembly removal	1087
Horizontal transport belt removal	1090
Horizontal transport motor assembly removal	1091
Horizontal transport open sensor removal.....	1094
Sensor (hole punch box) removal	1095
HPU interface cable removal	1096
HPU motor cable removal.....	1097
HPU sensor cable removal	1099
HPU controller board removal	1101
Replacing parts.....	1102
Replacing the 520-sheet tray insert.....	1102
Replacing the fuser	1104
Replacing the printhead wiper.....	1108
Replacing the transfer module cleaner	1111
Replacing the tray roller kit.....	1116
Replacing the ADF roller kit.....	1120
Replacing the 2000-sheet tray roller kit	1127
Replacing the 2000-sheet tandem tray roller kit.....	1131
Replacing the ADF separator roller cover	1141
Replacing the second transfer roller	1143
Replacing the lower rear connector cover	1146
Replacing the waste toner bottle	1147
Replacing the waste toner transfer unit	1151
Replacing the small cover in the tray insert	1154
Replacing the B4 paper guide in the tray insert.....	1156
Replacing the scanner glass pad	1157
Replacing the hole punch box in the booklet finisher	1160
Replacing the trifold/Z-fold finisher bin	1162
Replacing the paper bail.....	1164
Replacing the dual catch bin	1166
Replacing the controller board access cover	1167
Replacing the rear ports cover	1170
Replacing the R9 rear cover.....	1171
Replacing the standard staple cartridge holder.....	1172
Replacing the staple cartridge holder in the booklet finisher	1175

Component locations..... 1179

Printer configurations.....	1179
-----------------------------	------

Maintenance.....1183

Cleaning the printer.....	1183
Cleaning the touch screen.....	1183
Cleaning the scanner.....	1184
Cleaning the tray roller kit.....	1186
Cleaning the 2000-sheet tray roller kit.....	1190
Cleaning the 2000-sheet tandem tray roller kit.....	1194
Emptying the hole punch box.....	1201
Inspection guide.....	1203
Scheduled maintenance.....	1207
Maintenance kits.....	1207
Identifying the type of fuser used in the printer.....	1208
Resetting the maintenance counter	1208

Parts catalog..... 1210

Legend.....	1210
Assembly 1: Control panel.....	1211
Assembly 2: Printhead.....	1213
Assembly 3: Main drive.....	1215
Assembly 4: Fuser.....	1217
Assembly 5: Fuser 2.....	1219
Assembly 6: Fuser 3.....	1221
Assembly 7: Developer 1.....	1223
Assembly 8: Developer 2.....	1225
Assembly 9: Transfer.....	1227
Assembly 10: Waste toner 1.....	1229
Assembly 11: Waste toner 2.....	1231
Assembly 12: YMCK panel connector.....	1233
Assembly 13: Trays.....	1235
Assembly 14: Tray 1 insert.....	1237
Assembly 15: Tray 2 insert.....	1239
Assembly 16: Tray paper feed.....	1241
Assembly 17: Tray 1 feeder.....	1243
Assembly 18: Tray 2 feeder.....	1245
Assembly 19: MPF.....	1247
Assembly 20: MPF 2.....	1249
Assembly 21: Left jam door components.....	1251

Assembly 22: Transport 1.....	1253
Assembly 23: Transport 2.....	1255
Assembly 24: Duplex inner guide.....	1257
Assembly 25: Duplex entrance guide components.....	1259
Assembly 26: Registration transport.....	1261
Assembly 27: Registration drive.....	1263
Assembly 28: Exit 1 transport components.....	1265
Assembly 29: Exit 2 transport components 1.....	1267
Assembly 30: Exit 2 transport components 2.....	1269
Assembly 31: Electronics (rear 1).....	1271
Assembly 32: Electronics (rear 2).....	1273
Assembly 33: Electronics (rear 3).....	1275
Assembly 34: Controller board chassis 1.....	1277
Assembly 35: Controller board chassis 2.....	1279
Assembly 36: Electronics (front-right).....	1281
Assembly 37: Wire harness.....	1283
Assembly 38: Printer covers 1.....	1285
Assembly 39: Printer covers 2.....	1287
Assembly 40: Printer covers 3.....	1289
Assembly 41: Printer covers 4.....	1291
Assembly 42: Controller board.....	1293
Assembly 43: 2 x 520-sheet tray insert.....	1295
Assembly 44: 2 x 520-sheet tray paper feed.....	1297
Assembly 45: 2 x 520-sheet tray drive.....	1299
Assembly 46: 2 x 520-sheet tray 3 and tray 4 feeder 1.....	1301
Assembly 47: 2 x 520-sheet tray 3 and tray 4 feeder 2.....	1303
Assembly 48: 2000-sheet tandem tray covers 1.....	1305
Assembly 49: 2000-sheet tandem tray covers 2.....	1307
Assembly 50: 2000-sheet tandem tray covers 3.....	1309
Assembly 51: 2000-sheet tandem tray covers 4.....	1311
Assembly 52: 2000-sheet tandem tray transport and feed.....	1313
Assembly 53: 2000-sheet tandem tray drive.....	1315
Assembly 54: 2000-sheet tandem tray feeder (tray 3).....	1317
Assembly 55: 2000-sheet tandem tray feeder (tray 4).....	1319
Assembly 56: 2000-sheet tandem tray transport.....	1321
Assembly 57: 2000-sheet tray covers 1.....	1323
Assembly 58: 2000-sheet tray insert.....	1325

Assembly 59: 2000-sheet tray feed 1.....	1327
Assembly 60: 2000-sheet tray feed 2.....	1329
Assembly 61: 2000-sheet tray feed 3.....	1331
Assembly 62: 2000-sheet tray transport 1.....	1333
Assembly 63: 2000-sheet tray transport 2.....	1335
Assembly 64: Flatbed scanner covers.....	1337
Assembly 65: ADF and flatbed scanner glass.....	1339
Assembly 66: Flatbed scanner CCD lens.....	1341
Assembly 67: Flatbed scanner carriage.....	1343
Assembly 68: ADF.....	1345
Assembly 69: ADF covers.....	1347
Assembly 70: ADF transport.....	1349
Assembly 71: ADF electronics.....	1351
Assembly 72: ADF sensor components.....	1353
Assembly 73: ADF pick and feed 1.....	1355
Assembly 74: ADF pick and feed 2.....	1357
Assembly 75: ADF tray sensors.....	1359
Assembly 76: ADF drive.....	1361
Assembly 77: Miscellaneous.....	1363
Assembly 78: Maintenance kits.....	1365
Assembly 79: Staple finisher covers.....	1367
Assembly 80: Staple finisher stapler bin.....	1369
Assembly 81: Staple finisher stacker base.....	1371
Assembly 82: Staple finisher stapler eject.....	1373
Assembly 83: Staple finisher stapler transport 1.....	1375
Assembly 84: Staple finisher stapler transport 2.....	1379
Assembly 85: Staple finisher components.....	1381
Assembly 86: Staple finisher compiler components.....	1383
Assembly 87: Trifold/Z-fold brackets.....	1385
Assembly 88: Trifold/Z-fold covers.....	1387
Assembly 89: Trifold/Z-fold wire harness.....	1389
Assembly 90: Trifold/Z-fold electronics.....	1391
Assembly 91: Trifold/Z-fold drive 1.....	1393
Assembly 92: Trifold/Z-fold drive 2.....	1395
Assembly 93: Trifold/Z-fold drive 3.....	1397
Assembly 94: Trifold/Z-fold guide 1.....	1399
Assembly 95: Trifold/Z-fold guide 2.....	1401

Assembly 96: Trifold/Z-fold guide 3.....	1403
Assembly 97: Trifold/Z-fold guide 4.....	1405
Assembly 98: Trifold/Z-fold rollers 1.....	1407
Assembly 99: Trifold/Z-fold rollers 2.....	1409
Assembly 100: Trifold/Z-fold tray release bracket.....	1411
Assembly 101: Trifold/Z-fold upper guide.....	1413
Assembly 102: Trifold/Z-fold folder transport.....	1415
Assembly 103: Trifold/Z-fold transport 1.....	1417
Assembly 104: Trifold/Z-fold transport 2.....	1419
Assembly 105: Trifold/Z-fold top guide.....	1421
Assembly 106: Trifold/Z-fold end guide 1.....	1423
Assembly 107: Trifold/Z-fold end guide 2.....	1425
Assembly 108: Booklet finisher puncher.....	1427
Assembly 109: Booklet finisher covers 1.....	1429
Assembly 110: Booklet finisher covers 2.....	1431
Assembly 111: Booklet finisher electronics 1.....	1433
Assembly 112: Booklet finisher electronics 2.....	1435
Assembly 113: Booklet finisher wire harness 1.....	1437
Assembly 114: Booklet finisher wire harness 2.....	1439
Assembly 115: Booklet finisher drive 1.....	1441
Assembly 116: Booklet finisher drive 2.....	1443
Assembly 117: Booklet finisher booklet maker.....	1447
Assembly 118: Booklet finisher booklet maker covers.....	1449
Assembly 119: Booklet finisher booklet maker drive 1.....	1451
Assembly 120: Booklet finisher booklet maker drive 2.....	1453
Assembly 121: Booklet finisher booklet maker tray.....	1455
Assembly 122: Booklet finisher booklet maker compile plate.....	1457
Assembly 123: Booklet finisher booklet maker rollers.....	1459
Assembly 124: Booklet finisher booklet maker guide 1.....	1461
Assembly 125: Booklet finisher booklet maker guide 2.....	1463
Assembly 126: Booklet finisher booklet maker guide 3.....	1465
Assembly 127: Booklet finisher stacker bracket 1.....	1467
Assembly 128: Booklet finisher stacker bracket 2.....	1469
Assembly 129: Booklet finisher guide 1.....	1471
Assembly 130: Booklet finisher guide 2.....	1473
Assembly 131: Booklet finisher guide 3.....	1475
Assembly 132: Booklet finisher upper guide assembly.....	1477

Assembly 133: Booklet finisher compile tray.....	1479
Assembly 134: Booklet finisher compile tray stapler.....	1481
Assembly 135: Booklet finisher horizontal paper transport assembly.....	1483
Assembly 136: Booklet finisher horizontal paper transport covers.....	1485
Assembly 137: Booklet finisher horizontal paper transport lower chute.....	1487
Assembly 138: Booklet finisher rollers.....	1489
Assembly 139: Booklet finisher frame caster.....	1491
Assembly 140: Booklet finisher stapler unit.....	1493
Assembly 141: Booklet finisher end guide bracket.....	1495
Assembly 142: SHPF.....	1497
Assembly 143: SHPF covers.....	1499
Assembly 144: SHPF electronics.....	1501
Assembly 145: SHPF HTU punch.....	1503
Assembly 146: SHPF compile tray 1.....	1505
Assembly 147: SHPF compile tray 2.....	1507
Assembly 148: SHPF staple holder.....	1509
Assembly 149: SHPF stapler drive.....	1511
Assembly 150: SHPF stapler rail.....	1513
Assembly 151: SHPF folder.....	1515
Assembly 152: SHPF lower chute.....	1517
Assembly 153: SHPF transport.....	1519
Assembly 154: SHPF transport motor.....	1521
Assembly 155: SHPF eject.....	1523
Assembly 156: SHPF eject chute.....	1525
Assembly 157: SHPF eject motor drive.....	1527
Assembly 158: SHPF stacker.....	1529

Printer specifications..... 1531

Power consumption.....	1531
Product power consumption	1531
Sleep Mode.....	1531
Hibernate Mode.....	1531
Off mode	1532
Total energy usage	1532
Applicability of Regulation (EU) 2019/2015 and (EU) 2019/2020.....	1532
Selecting a location for the printer.....	1532
Noise emission levels.....	1533
Temperature information.....	1534

Theory of operation.....	1535
Electrophotographic (EP) process theory.....	1535
EP process.....	1535
Print cycle	1536
Printer operation.....	1545
Printer paper path	1545
Printer paper path sensors	1547
Tray drive	1548
ADF and flatbed scanner operation.....	1557
ADF paper detection and transport.....	1557
ADF pre-registration	1559
ADF registration and scanning	1560
ADF paper exit	1560
Flatbed scanner operation.....	1561
Finisher operation.....	1563
Horizontal paper transport (HPT)	1563
Trifold/Z-fold finisher (C-fold and Z-fold)	1564
Puncher	1571
Compiler	1574
Stapler	1576
Booklet finisher	1580
Stacker tray	1583
Staple finisher operation.....	1584
Staple finisher	1584
Staple finisher motor and sensor components	1585
Transport.....	1587
Compiler	1587
Stacker tray	1593
Multiposition staple, hole punch finisher operation.....	1594
Finisher sections.....	1594
HPT paper path rollers and sensors.....	1595
Transport section rollers and sensors.....	1596
Compiler sections.....	1597
Stacker tray operation.....	1600
Index.....	1602
Part number index.....	1611
Part name index.....	1643

Notices, conventions, and safety information

Conventions

Note: A *note* identifies information that could help you.

Warning: A *warning* identifies something that could damage the product hardware or software.

CAUTION: A *caution* indicates a potentially hazardous situation that could injure you.

Different types of caution statements include:



CAUTION—POTENTIAL INJURY: Indicates a risk of injury.



CAUTION—SHOCK HAZARD: Indicates a risk of electrical shock.



CAUTION—HOT SURFACE: Indicates a risk of burn if touched.



CAUTION—TIPPING HAZARD: Indicates a crush hazard.



CAUTION—PINCH HAZARD: Indicates a risk of being caught between moving parts.

Conventions

Remarque : Une *Remarque* fournit des informations pouvant vous être utiles.

Avertissement : Un *Avertissement* signale un danger susceptible d'endommager le logiciel ou le matériel.

ATTENTION : La mention *Attention* vous signale un risque de blessure corporelle.

Il existe différentes mises en garde :



ATTENTION—RISQUE DE BLESSURE : Signale un risque de blessure.



ATTENTION—RISQUE D'ELECTROCUTION : Signale un risque d'électrocution.



ATTENTION—SURFACE CHAUDE : Signale un risque de brûlure de contact.



ATTENTION—RISQUE DE BASCULEMENT : Signale un risque d'écrasement.



ATTENTION : RISQUE DE PINCEMENT : Signale un risque de pincement entre des pièces mobiles.






Convenciones

Nota: Las *notas* señalan información que puede serle útil.

Aviso: Las *advertencias* indican algo que podría dañar el software o el hardware del producto.

PRECAUCIÓN: Las *precauciones* indican una situación de posible peligro que puede implicar lesiones para el usuario.

Estos son los tipos de avisos de precaución que existen:

-  **PRECAUCIÓN: POSIBLES DAÑOS PERSONALES:** Indica que existe riesgo de lesiones.
-  **PRECAUCIÓN: PELIGRO DE DESCARGAS ELÉCTRICAS:** Indica que existe riesgo de descarga eléctrica.
-  **PRECAUCIÓN: SUPERFICIE CALIENTE:** Indica que existe riesgo de sufrir quemaduras por contacto.
-  **PRECAUCIÓN: RIESGO DE CAÍDA:** Indica que existe peligro de aplastamiento.
-  **PRECAUCIÓN: PELIGRO DE ATRAPAMIENTO:** Existe riesgo de atrapamiento entre las piezas en movimiento.






Konventionen

Hinweis: Ein *Hinweis* enthält nützliche Informationen.

Warnung: Durch eine *Warnung* werden Sie auf einen Umstand hingewiesen, durch den die Produkthardware oder -software beschädigt werden könnte.


VORSICHT: *Vorsicht* weist auf eine mögliche gefährliche Situation hin, die ein Verletzungsrisiko birgt.


Verschiedene Vorsichtshinweise:






-  **VORSICHT – MÖGLICHE VERLETZUNGSGEFAHR** Weist auf ein Verletzungsrisiko hin.
-  **VORSICHT – STROMSCHLAGGEFAHR:** Weist auf das Risiko eines elektrischen Schlags hin.
-  **VORSICHT – HEISSE OBERFLÄCHE:** Weist auf das Risiko von Verbrennungen bei Berührung hin.
-  **VORSICHT – KIPPGEFAHR:** Weist auf Quetschgefahr hin.
-  **VORSICHT – QUETSCHGEFAHR:** Weist auf das Risiko hin, zwischen beweglichen Komponenten eingequetscht zu werden.

Safety information

- The safety of this product is based on testing and approvals of the original design and specific components. The manufacturer is not responsible for safety in the event of use of unauthorized replacement parts.
- The maintenance information for this product has been prepared for use by a professional service person and is not intended to be used by others.
- There may be an increased risk of electrical shock and personal injury during disassembly and servicing of this product. Professional service personnel should understand this risk and take necessary precautions.


 **CAUTION—SHOCK HAZARD:** When you see this symbol on the product, there is a danger from hazardous voltage in the area of the product where you are working. Unplug the product before you begin, or use caution if the product must receive power in order to perform the task.


 **CAUTION—POTENTIAL INJURY:** The lithium battery in this product is not intended to be replaced. There is a danger of explosion if a lithium battery is incorrectly replaced. Do not recharge, disassemble, or incinerate a lithium battery. Discard used lithium batteries according to the manufacturer's instructions and local regulations.


-  **CAUTION—POTENTIAL INJURY:** To avoid the risk of fire or electrical shock, connect the power cord to an appropriately rated and properly grounded electrical outlet that is near the product and easily accessible.
-  **CAUTION—POTENTIAL INJURY:** To avoid the risk of fire or electrical shock, use only the power cord provided with this product or the manufacturer's authorized replacement.
-  **CAUTION—POTENTIAL INJURY:** Do not use this product with extension cords, multioutlet power strips, multioutlet extenders, or UPS devices. The power capacity of these types of accessories can be easily overloaded by a laser printer and may result in a risk of fire, property damage, or poor printer performance.
-  **CAUTION—POTENTIAL INJURY:** Only a Lexmark Inline Surge Protector that is properly connected between the printer and the power cord provided with the printer may be used with this product. The use of non-Lexmark surge protection devices may result in a risk of fire, property damage, or poor printer performance.
-  **CAUTION—POTENTIAL INJURY:** If the printer weight is greater than 20 kg (44 lb), then it may require two or more people to lift it safely.


Consignes de sécurité


- La sécurité de ce produit est basée sur des tests et certifications de sa conception d'origine et de ses composants spécifiques. Le fabricant décline toute responsabilité en cas d'utilisation de pièces de rechange non autorisées.
- Les informations de maintenance de ce produit sont destinées à des professionnels qualifiés et ne sont pas conçues pour être utilisées par d'autres personnes.
- Il existe un risque potentiel de choc électrique et de blessures lors du démontage et de la maintenance de ce produit. Le personnel professionnel de maintenance doit comprendre les risques et prendre les précautions nécessaires.


 **ATTENTION—RISQUE D'ELECTROCUTION :** Ce symbole indique un danger lié à des niveaux de tension dangereux dans la zone du produit à manipuler. Débranchez le produit avant de commencer, ou agissez avec prudence si le produit doit être alimenté pour effectuer l'opération.


 **ATTENTION—RISQUE DE BLESSURE :** La batterie lithium de ce produit n'est pas destinée à être remplacée. Si vous ne respectez pas les instructions de remplacement de la batterie, vous risquez de provoquer une explosion. Ne rechargez pas, ne désassemblez pas et ne brûlez pas la batterie au lithium. Mettez les batteries lithium usagées au rebut selon les instructions du fabricant et les réglementations locales.

 **ATTENTION—RISQUE DE BLESSURE :** Pour éviter tout risque d'électrocution ou d'incendie, branchez le câble d'alimentation directement à une prise électrique répondant aux exigences requises et correctement mise à la terre, proche du produit et facile d'accès.

 **ATTENTION—RISQUE DE BLESSURE :** Pour éviter tout risque d'incendie ou d'électrocution, utilisez uniquement le câble d'alimentation fourni avec ce produit ou un câble de remplacement autorisé par le fabricant.


 **ATTENTION—RISQUE DE BLESSURE :** Ce produit ne doit pas être utilisé avec des rallonges, des barres multiprises, des rallonges multiprises ou des périphériques UPS. La capacité de ces types d'accessoires peut être facilement dépassée par une imprimante laser, d'où un risque de dégâts matériels, d'incendie ou de performances d'impression amoindries.


 **ATTENTION—RISQUE DE BLESSURE :** Utilisez uniquement un parasurtenseur correctement raccordé à l'imprimante et au câble d'alimentation fourni avec la machine. L'utilisation de parasurtenseurs non fabriqués par Lexmark comporte un risque d'incendie et de dégâts matériels, et peut amoindrir les performances de l'imprimante.


 **ATTENTION—RISQUE DE BLESSURE :** Si votre imprimante pèse plus de 20 kg (44 lb), l'intervention d'au moins deux personnes est nécessaire pour la soulever sans risque.


Información de seguridad


- La seguridad de este producto se basa en las pruebas y comprobaciones del diseño original y los componentes específicos. El fabricante no se hace responsable de la seguridad en caso de uso de piezas de repuesto no autorizadas.
- La información de mantenimiento de este producto se ha preparado para su uso por parte de un profesional de asistencia técnica y no está diseñada para su uso por parte de otros usuarios.
- Es posible que haya un mayor riesgo de descarga eléctrica y daños personales durante el desmontaje y el mantenimiento de este producto. El personal de asistencia profesional debe conocer este riesgo y tomar las precauciones necesarias.


 **PRECAUCIÓN: PELIGRO DE DESCARGAS ELÉCTRICAS:** Cuando vea este símbolo en el producto, existe peligro de tensiones peligrosas en el área del producto en la que está trabajando. Desconecte el producto antes de empezar o tenga cuidado si el producto debe recibir alimentación a fin de realizar la tarea.

 **PRECAUCIÓN: POSIBLES DAÑOS PERSONALES:** La batería de litio de este producto no debe reemplazarse. Existe riesgo de explosión si se sustituye incorrectamente una batería de litio. No recargue, desmonte ni incinere una batería de litio. Deseche las baterías de litio usadas según las instrucciones del fabricante y las normativas locales.

 **PRECAUCIÓN: POSIBLES DAÑOS PERSONALES:** Para evitar el riesgo de incendio o descarga eléctrica, conecte el cable de alimentación a una toma de corriente debidamente conectada a tierra con la potencia adecuada que se encuentre cerca del dispositivo y resulte fácilmente accesible.

 **PRECAUCIÓN: POSIBLES DAÑOS PERSONALES:** Para evitar el riesgo de incendio o descarga eléctrica, utilice exclusivamente el cable de alimentación que se suministra junto con este producto o el repuesto autorizado por el fabricante.


 **PRECAUCIÓN: POSIBLES DAÑOS PERSONALES:** No utilice este producto con cables alargadores, regletas de varias tomas, cables alargadores de varias tomas o sistemas de alimentación ininterrumpida. La potencia de este tipo de accesorios puede sobrecargarse fácilmente si se utiliza una impresora láser, lo que puede dar lugar a que el rendimiento de la impresora sea bajo, a daños materiales o a posibles incendios.


 **PRECAUCIÓN: POSIBLES DAÑOS PERSONALES:** Solo debe usarse con este producto un protector de sobretensión insertable Lexmark debidamente conectado entre la impresora y el cable de alimentación que con ella se suministra. El uso de protectores de sobretensión de marcas distintas a Lexmark puede dar lugar a que el rendimiento de la impresora sea bajo, a daños materiales o a posibles incendios.


 **PRECAUCIÓN: POSIBLES DAÑOS PERSONALES:** si el peso de la impresora es superior a 20 kg (44 lb), pueden ser necesarias dos o más personas para levantarla de forma segura.


Sicherheitshinweise


- Die Sicherheit dieses Produkts basiert auf Tests und Zulassungen des Originaldesigns und der spezifischen Komponenten. Sofern nicht autorisierte Ersatzteile eingesetzt werden, übernimmt der Hersteller keinerlei Verantwortung in Bezug auf die Sicherheit dieses Produkts.
- Die Wartungsinformationen für dieses Produkt wurden für ausgebildete Servicemitarbeiter zusammengestellt und dürfen nicht von anderen verwendet werden.
- Möglicherweise besteht bei der Demontage und Wartung dieses Produkts eine erhöhte Stromschlag- und Verletzungsgefahr. Ausgebildete Servicemitarbeiter sollten sich dieser Gefahr bewusst sein und die notwendigen Vorsichtsmaßnahmen ergreifen.


 **VORSICHT – STROMSCHLAGGEFAHR:** Wenn Sie dieses Symbol sehen, besteht eine Gefahr durch gefährliche Spannungen in dem Produktbereich, in dem Sie arbeiten. Trennen Sie das Produkt von seiner Stromverbindung, bevor Sie beginnen, oder gehen Sie vorsichtig vor, wenn das Produkt für die Durchführung der Aufgabe mit Strom versorgt werden muss.

 **VORSICHT – MÖGLICHE VERLETZUNGSGEFAHR** Die Lithiumbatterie in diesem Produkt darf nicht ausgetauscht werden. Wird eine Lithiumbatterie nicht ordnungsgemäß ausgetauscht, besteht Explosionsgefahr. Lithiumbatterien dürfen auf keinen Fall wieder aufgeladen, auseinander genommen oder verbrannt werden. Befolgen Sie zum Entsorgen verbrauchter Lithiumbatterien die Anweisungen des Herstellers und die örtlichen Bestimmungen.

 **VORSICHT – MÖGLICHE VERLETZUNGSGEFAHR** Um Feuer- und Stromschlaggefahr zu vermeiden, schließen Sie das Netzkabel direkt an eine ordnungsgemäß geerdete Steckdose an, die sich in der Nähe des Geräts befindet und leicht zugänglich ist.

 **VORSICHT – MÖGLICHE VERLETZUNGSGEFAHR** Um das Risiko eines Feuers oder elektrischen Schlags zu vermeiden, verwenden Sie ausschließlich das diesem Produkt beiliegende Netzkabel bzw. ein durch den Hersteller zugelassenes Ersatzkabel.

 **VORSICHT – MÖGLICHE VERLETZUNGSGEFAHR** Verwenden Sie das Produkt nicht mit Verlängerungskabeln, Mehrfachsteckdosen, Mehrfachverlängerungen oder Geräten für unterbrechungsfreie Stromversorgung. Die Belastbarkeit solcher Zubehörteile kann durch Laserdrucker schnell überschritten werden, was zu Brandgefahr, Beschädigung von Eigentum oder einer eingeschränkten Druckerleistung führen kann.

 **VORSICHT – MÖGLICHE VERLETZUNGSGEFAHR** Mit diesem Produkt darf nur ein Lexmark Inline Surge Protector verwendet werden, der vorschriftsgemäß zwischen dem Drucker und dem mitgelieferten Netzkabel angeschlossen ist. Die Verwendung von nicht von Lexmark stammenden Überspannungsschutzgeräten kann zu Brandgefahr, Beschädigung von Eigentum oder einer eingeschränkten Druckerleistung führen.

 **VORSICHT – MÖGLICHE VERLETZUNGSGEFAHR** Wenn der Drucker mehr als 20 kg wiegt, sind zum sicheren Anheben mindestens zwei Personen notwendig.

Change history

Change history

April 12, 2023

- Updated the assembly index of the parts in the SHPF transport assembly in the Parts catalog chapter. See [“SHPF transport” on page 1519](#).

March 9, 2023

- Updated the topic LVPS removal in the Parts removal chapter. See [“LVPS removal” on page 763](#).
- Updated the topic Maintenance kits in the Maintenance chapter. See [“Maintenance kits” on page 1207](#).
- Updated the topic EP process in the Theory of operation chapter. See [“EP process” on page 1535](#).
- Removed the topic Finisher sections from the Theory of operations chapter.

February 28, 2023

- Updated or added the following topics in the Service menus chapter:
 - Out of Service Erase. See [“Out of Service Erase” on page 609](#).
 - Panel test. See [“Panel Test” on page 609](#).
 - Output device diagnostics. See [“Output device diagnostics” on page 610](#).
 - Reset Maintenance Counter. See [“Reset Maintenance Counter” on page 612](#).
 - Engine factory information. See [“Engine factory information” on page 612](#).
 - Reset engine service error. See [“Reset engine service error” on page 612](#).
 - NVM functions. See [“NVM Functions” on page 613](#).
 - Adjustments. See [“Adjustments” on page 615](#).
 - Motor tests. See [“Motor tests” on page 617](#).
 - Imaging process adjustments. See [“Imaging process adjustments” on page 619](#).
 - Disable Engine Calibration. See [“Disable Engine Calibration” on page 619](#).
 - Sensor tests. See [“Sensor tests” on page 619](#).
 - Motor tests. See [“Motor tests” on page 620](#).

January 31, 2023

- Added the error code 845.02. See [“6yy-8yy error messages” on page 549](#) in the Diagnostics and troubleshooting chapter.

January 30, 2023

- Added error codes to the following topics in the Diagnostics and troubleshooting chapter:
 - 2-9 user attendance messages
 - 8y user attendance messages
 - 100 error messages
 - 17y-18y error messages
 - 200-201 paper jam messages

- 202-203 paper jam messages
- 221-222 paper jam messages
- 240-241 paper jam messages
- 4yy paper jam messages (booklet finisher)
- 940-950 error messages
- 100-102 error messages
- 12y error messages
- 4yy paper jam messages (SHPF)
- Added the following topics to the Diagnostics and troubleshooting chapter:
 - 11y error messages
 - 13y-15y error messages
 - 38y error messages

January 18, 2023

- Added the error code 950.20 in the Diagnostics and troubleshooting chapter. See [“940-950 error messages” on page 514](#).
- Updated the following assemblies in the Parts catalog chapter:
 - Staple finisher covers. See [“Staple finisher covers” on page 1367](#).
 - Staple finisher stapler bin. See [“Staple finisher stapler bin” on page 1369](#).
 - Staple finisher stacker base. See [“Staple finisher stacker base” on page 1371](#).
 - Staple finisher stapler transport 1. See [“Staple finisher stapler transport 1” on page 1375](#).
 - Staple finisher stapler transport 2. See [“Staple finisher stapler transport 2” on page 1379](#).
 - Staple finisher components. See [“Staple finisher components” on page 1381](#).
 - Staple finisher compiler components. See [“Staple finisher compiler components” on page 1383](#).
 - Trifold/Z-fold brackets. See [“Trifold/Z-fold brackets” on page 1385](#).
 - Trifold/Z-fold covers. See [“Trifold/Z-fold covers” on page 1387](#).
 - Trifold/Z-fold electronics. See [“Trifold/Z-fold electronics” on page 1391](#).

January 8, 2023

- Added the topic group Securing the printer in the Diagnostics and troubleshooting chapter. It includes these topics:
 - Resetting the printer without admin credentials. See [“Resetting the printer without admin credentials” on page 64](#).
 - Using the security reset jumper. See [“Using the security reset jumper” on page 64](#).

December 13, 2022

- Added and updated the following topics in the Parts removal chapter:
 - Backing up eSF solutions and settings. See [“Backing up eSF solutions and settings” on page 641](#).
 - Critical information for controller board or control panel replacement. See [“Critical information for controller board or control panel replacement” on page 636](#).
 - Controller board removal. See [“Controller board removal” on page 736](#).

November 17, 2022

- Updated the following topics in the Parts removal chapter:
 - Motor (ADF registration and transport) removal. See [“Motor \(ADF registration and transport\) removal” on page 861](#).
- Updated the following assemblies in the Parts catalog chapter:
 - Controller board. See [“Controller board” on page 1293](#).
 - ADF drive. See [“ADF drive” on page 1361](#).
 - Maintenance kits. See [“Maintenance kits” on page 1365](#)

November 3, 2022

- Updated the following topics in the Parts removal chapter:
 - Developer unit (CMYK) removal. See [“Developer unit \(CMYK\) removal” on page 719](#).
 - 2000-sheet tandem tray transport guide (tray 3) removal. See [“2000-sheet tandem tray transport guide \(tray 3\) removal” on page 794](#).
- Updated the following assemblies in the Parts catalog chapter:
 - Exit 1 transport components. See [“Exit 1 transport components” on page 1265](#).
 - Developer 1. See [“Developer 1” on page 1223](#).
 - 2000-sheet tandem tray transport and feed. See [“2000-sheet tandem tray transport and feed” on page 1313](#).
 - 2000-sheet tandem tray feeder (tray 3). See [“2000-sheet tandem tray feeder \(tray 3\)” on page 1317](#).
 - 2000-sheet tandem tray feeder (tray 4). See [“2000-sheet tandem tray feeder \(tray 4\)” on page 1319](#).
 - 2000-sheet tray covers 1. See [“2000-sheet tray covers 1” on page 1323](#).
 - 2000-sheet tray insert. See [“2000-sheet tray insert” on page 1325](#).
 - 2000-sheet tray feed 2. See [“2000-sheet tray feed 2” on page 1329](#).
 - 2000-sheet tray transport 1. See [“2000-sheet tray transport 1” on page 1333](#).
 - 2000-sheet tray transport 2. See [“2000-sheet tray transport 2” on page 1335](#).
 - Flatbed scanner covers. See [“Flatbed scanner covers” on page 1337](#).
 - ADF and flatbed scanner glass. See [“ADF and flatbed scanner glass” on page 1339](#).
 - Flatbed scanner CCD lens. See [“Flatbed scanner CCD lens” on page 1341](#).
 - Flatbed scanner carriage. See [“Flatbed scanner carriage” on page 1343](#).
 - ADF. See [“ADF” on page 1345](#).
 - ADF covers. See [“ADF covers” on page 1347](#).
 - ADF transport. See [“ADF transport” on page 1349](#).
 - ADF electronics. See [“ADF electronics” on page 1351](#).
 - ADF sensor components. See [“ADF sensor components” on page 1353](#).
 - ADF tray sensors. See [“ADF tray sensors” on page 1359](#).

October 13, 2022

- Added the following topics in the Diagnostics and troubleshooting chapter:
 - Software download failure (trifold/Z-fold and booklet finishers) service check. See [“Software download failure \(trifold/Z-fold and booklet finishers\) service check” on page 602.](#)
 - Communication failure (trifold/Z-fold and booklet finishers) service check. See [“Communication failure \(trifold/Z-fold and booklet finishers\) service check” on page 604.](#)
- Updated the following topics in the Parts removal chapter:
 - Developer unit (CMYK) removal. See [“Developer unit \(CMYK\) removal” on page 719.](#)
 - Sensor (trifold/Z-fold bin full transmit) removal. See [“Sensor \(trifold/Z-fold bin full transmit\) removal” on page 1014.](#)
 - Sensor (trifold/Z-fold bin full receive) removal. See [“Sensor \(trifold/Z-fold bin full receive\) removal” on page 1013.](#)
- Updated the following assemblies in the Parts catalog chapter:
 - 2000-sheet tandem tray transport and feed. See [“2000-sheet tandem tray transport and feed” on page 1313.](#)
 - 2000-sheet tandem tray drive. See [“2000-sheet tandem tray drive” on page 1315.](#)
 - Trifold/Z-fold end guide 2. See [“Trifold/Z-fold end guide 2” on page 1425.](#)
 - Trifold/Z-fold guide 3. See [“Trifold/Z-fold guide 3” on page 1403.](#)

October 4, 2022

- Added the following topics in the Diagnostics and troubleshooting chapter:
 - Door interlock failure (trifold/Z-fold and booklet finishers) service check. See [“Door error \(trifold/Z-fold and booklet finishers\) service check” on page 596.](#)
 - Booklet finisher software download failure service check. See [“Booklet finisher software download failure service check” on page 600.](#)
 - Booklet finisher communication failure service check. See [“Booklet finisher communication failure service check” on page 601.](#)
- Added the topic Booklet finisher puncher removal in the Parts removal chapter. See [“Booklet finisher puncher removal” on page 895.](#)
- Updated the topic ADF controller board removal in the Parts removal chapter. See [“ADF controller board removal” on page 842.](#)
- Updated the following assemblies in the Parts catalog chapter:
 - Trifold/Z-fold covers. See [“Trifold/Z-fold covers” on page 1387.](#)
 - Staple finisher covers. See [“Staple finisher covers” on page 1367.](#)

September 27, 2022

- Updated the following topics in the Service menus chapter:
 - Entering the Diagnostics menu. See [“Entering the Diagnostics menu” on page 608.](#)
 - Entering the Diagnostics menu using the POR key. See [“Entering the Diagnostics menu using the POR key” on page 608.](#)
- Updated the following topics in the Removals chapter:
 - Second transfer roller removal. See [“Second transfer roller removal” on page 654.](#)
 - Booklet finisher booklet maker controller board removal. See [“Booklet finisher booklet maker controller board removal” on page 899.](#)

- Booklet finisher booklet maker removal. See [“Booklet finisher booklet maker removal” on page 903.](#)
- Booklet finisher controller board removal. See [“Booklet finisher controller board removal” on page 900.](#)
- Booklet finisher LVPS removal. See [“Booklet finisher LVPS removal” on page 979.](#)
- Booklet finisher relay board removal. See [“Booklet finisher relay board removal” on page 981.](#)
- Booklet finisher stapler head removal. See [“Booklet finisher stapler head removal” on page 914.](#)
- Booklet finisher relay board removal. See [“Booklet finisher relay board removal” on page 981.](#)
- Booklet finisher stapler head removal. See [“Booklet finisher stapler head removal” on page 914.](#)
- Trifold/Z-fold controller board removal. See [“Trifold/Z-fold controller board removal” on page 990.](#)
- Trifold/Z-fold LVPS removal. See [“Trifold/Z-fold LVPS removal” on page 991.](#)
- Updated the topic Maintenance kits in the Maintenance chapter. See [“Maintenance kits” on page 1207.](#)
- Added the assembly Maintenance kits to the Parts catalog chapter. See [“Maintenance kits” on page 1365.](#)
- Updated the following assemblies in the Parts catalog chapter:
 - Printer covers 2. See [“Printer covers 2” on page 1287.](#)
 - Left jam door components. See [“Left jam door components” on page 1251.](#)
 - MPF. See [“MPF tray removal” on page 696.](#)
 - Registration transport. See [“Registration transport” on page 1261.](#)
 - Registration drive. See [“Registration drive” on page 1263.](#)
 - Exit 2 transport components 1. See [“Exit 2 transport components 1” on page 1267.](#)
 - Electronics (rear 1). See [“Electronics \(rear 1\)” on page 1271.](#)
 - Electronics (rear 2). See [“Electronics \(rear 2\)” on page 1273.](#)
 - Electronics (rear 3). See [“Electronics \(rear 3\)” on page 1275.](#)
 - Controller board chassis 1. See [“Controller board chassis 1” on page 1277.](#)
 - Controller board chassis 2. See [“Controller board chassis 2” on page 1279.](#)
 - 2 x 520-sheet tray insert. See [“2 x 520-sheet tray insert” on page 1295.](#)
 - 2 x 520-sheet tray drive. See [“2 x 520-sheet tray drive” on page 1299.](#)
 - 2 x 520-sheet tray 3 and tray 4 feeder 1. See [“2 x 520-sheet tray 3 and tray 4 feeder 1” on page 1301.](#)
 - 2 x 520-sheet tray 3 and tray 4 feeder 2. See [“2 x 520-sheet tray 3 and tray 4 feeder 2” on page 1303.](#)
 - 2000-sheet tandem tray covers 1. See [“2000-sheet tandem tray covers 1” on page 1305.](#)
 - 2000-sheet tandem tray covers 2. See [“2000-sheet tandem tray covers 2” on page 1307.](#)

September 20, 2022

- Updated the topic Format Fax Storage in the Service menus chapter. See [“Format Fax Storage” on page 609.](#)
- Updated the following assemblies in the Parts catalog chapter:
 - Control panel. See [“Control panel” on page 1211.](#)
 - Printhead. See [“Printhead” on page 1213.](#)
 - Transport 1. See [“Transport 1” on page 1253.](#)
 - Main drive. See [“Main drive” on page 1215.](#)

- Fuser 3. See [“Fuser 3” on page 1221](#).
- Developer 1. See [“Developer 1” on page 1223](#).
- Developer 2. See [“Developer 2” on page 1225](#).
- Transfer. See [“Transfer” on page 1227](#).
- Waste toner 2. See [“Waste toner 2” on page 1231](#).
- MPF. See [“MPF” on page 1247](#).
- Trays. See [“Trays” on page 1235](#).
- Trifold/Z-fold rollers 2. See [“Trifold/Z-fold rollers 2” on page 1409](#).

September 13, 2022

- Added the following topics in the Diagnostics and troubleshooting chapter:
 - Sensor (trifold/Z-fold first fold) failure service check. See [“Sensor \(trifold/Z-fold first fold\) failure service check” on page 577](#).
 - Sensor (trifold/Z-fold transport 2) failure service check. See [“Sensor \(trifold/Z-fold transport 2\) failure service check” on page 575](#).
 - Sensor (trifold/Z-fold exit) failure 2 service check. See [“Sensor \(trifold/Z-fold exit\) failure 2 service check” on page 587](#).
 - Sensor (trifold/Z-fold first fold catch) failure service check. See [“Sensor \(trifold/Z-fold first fold catch\) failure service check” on page 590](#).
 - Sensor (trifold/Z-fold first fold catch) failure 2 service check. See [“Sensor \(trifold/Z-fold first fold catch\) failure 2 service check” on page 592](#).
 - Trifold/Z-fold bin switch failure service check. See [“Trifold/Z-fold bin switch failure service check” on page 594](#).
- Updated the following assemblies in the Parts catalog chapter:
 - Fuser 2. See [“Fuser 2” on page 1219](#).
 - Waste toner 2. See [“Waste toner 2” on page 1231](#).
 - Trifold/Z-fold guide 4. See [“Trifold/Z-fold guide 4” on page 1405](#).
 - Trifold/Z-fold folder transport. See [“Trifold/Z-fold folder transport” on page 1415](#).

September 6, 2022

- Added the following topics in the Diagnostics and troubleshooting chapter:
 - Sensor (trifold/Z-fold transport 1) failure service check. See [“Sensor \(trifold/Z-fold transport 1\) failure service check” on page 572](#).
 - Sensor (trifold/Z-fold second fold) failure service check. See [“Sensor \(trifold/Z-fold second fold\) failure service check” on page 580](#).
 - Sensor (trifold/Z-fold second fold) failure 2 service check. See [“Sensor \(trifold/Z-fold second fold\) failure 2 service check” on page 583](#).
 - Sensor (trifold/Z-fold exit) failure service check. See [“Sensor \(trifold/Z-fold exit\) failure service check” on page 585](#).
- Updated the following assemblies in the Parts catalog chapter:
 - Fuser 3. See [“Fuser 3” on page 1221](#).
 - Printer covers 2. See [“Printer covers 2” on page 1287](#).
 - Printer covers 4. See [“Printer covers 4” on page 1291](#).

August 29, 2022

- Added the following topics to the Diagnostics and troubleshooting chapter:
 - Sensor (booklet finisher fold knife home position) failure service check. See [“Sensor \(booklet finisher fold knife home position\) failure service check” on page 396](#).
 - Sensor (booklet finisher compile paper presence 1 & 2) failure service check. See [“Sensor \(booklet finisher compile paper presence 1 & 2\) failure service check” on page 399](#).
 - Booklet finisher stapler failure service check. See [“Booklet finisher stapler failure service check” on page 401](#).
- In the Service menus chapter, updated the Entering the Diagnostics menu using the POR key topic. See [“Entering the Diagnostics menu using the POR key” on page 608](#).
- In the Removals chapter, updated the Halftone controller board removal topic. See [“Halftone controller board removal” on page 740](#).
- Updated the following assemblies in the Parts catalog chapter:
 - 2 x 520-sheet tray 3 and tray 4 feeder 1. See [“2 x 520-sheet tray 3 and tray 4 feeder 1” on page 1301](#).
 - Flatbed scanner carriage. See [“Flatbed scanner carriage” on page 1343](#).
 - ADF drive. See [“ADF drive” on page 1361](#).
 - Booklet finisher covers 2. See [“Booklet finisher covers 2” on page 1431](#).
 - Miscellaneous. See [“Miscellaneous” on page 1363](#).

August 15, 2022

- Added Entering the Diagnostics menu using the POR key topic to the Service menus chapter. See [“Entering the Diagnostics menu using the POR key” on page 608](#).
- Added the following topics under the Removals chapter:
 - Booklet finisher LVPS removal. See [“Booklet finisher LVPS removal” on page 979](#).
 - Booklet finisher relay board removal. See [“Booklet finisher relay board removal” on page 981](#).
- Updated the following topics under the Removals chapter:
 - Rear cover removal. See [“Rear cover removal” on page 732](#).
 - Halftone controller board removal. See [“Halftone controller board removal” on page 740](#).
 - Booklet finisher rear lower cover removal. See [“Booklet finisher rear lower cover removal” on page 894](#).
 - Booklet finisher booklet maker controller board removal. See [“Booklet finisher booklet maker controller board removal” on page 899](#).
 - Booklet finisher booklet maker controller board tray removal. See [“Booklet finisher booklet maker controller board tray removal” on page 901](#).
 - Booklet finisher controller board removal. See [“Booklet finisher controller board removal” on page 900](#).
 - Booklet finisher stack clamp clutch removal. See [“Booklet finisher stack clamp clutch removal” on page 978](#).
 - Booklet finisher stapler head removal. See [“Booklet finisher stapler head removal” on page 914](#).
 - Booklet finisher booklet maker stapler unit removal. See [“Booklet finisher booklet maker stapler unit removal” on page 910](#).

- Updated the following assemblies under the Parts Catalog chapter:
 - Fuser 2. See [“Fuser 2” on page 1219](#).
 - Printhead. See [“Printhead” on page 1213](#).
 - 2000-sheet tandem tray feeder (tray 4). See [“2000-sheet tandem tray feeder \(tray 4\)” on page 1319](#).

August 2, 2022

- Added the following topics to the Diagnostics and troubleshooting chapter:
 - Booklet finisher staple head failure service check. See [“Booklet finisher staple head failure service check” on page 383](#).
 - Sensor (booklet finisher compiler catch) failure service check. See [“Sensor \(booklet finisher compiler catch\) failure service check” on page 394](#).
 - Sensor (booklet finisher exit) failure service check. See [“Sensor \(booklet finisher exit\) failure service check” on page 389](#).
 - Sensor (booklet finisher in) failure service check. See [“Sensor \(booklet finisher in\) failure service check” on page 387](#).
 - Sensor (booklet finisher stack height 2) failure service check. See [“Sensor \(booklet finisher stack height 2\) failure service check” on page 380](#).
 - Sensor (booklet finisher stapler position) failure service check. See [“Sensor \(booklet finisher stapler position\) failure service check” on page 384](#).
 - Sensor (booklet finisher tamper home position) failure service check. See [“Sensor \(booklet finisher tamper home position\) failure service check” on page 392](#).
- Updated the Halftone controller board removal topic under Parts removal chapter to include procedures on backing up and retrieving NVM data before and after removal. See [“Halftone controller board removal” on page 740](#).
- Updated the descriptions for the topics Folder components and Folder end guide components (both for trifold/Z-fold finisher) under Theory of operation chapter. See [“Folder components” on page 1564](#) and [“Folder end guide components” on page 1565](#).
- Updated the following assemblies under Parts catalog chapter:
 - Printer covers 3. Changed product numbers for fuser exhaust cover and rear cover. See [“Printer covers 3” on page 1289](#).
 - Fuser 3. Added the FRU waste toner bottle guide with sensor. See [“Fuser 3” on page 1221](#).

July 18, 2022

- In the Service menus chapter, changed ‘Color alignment adjust’ to ‘Color registration adjust’ to reflect firmware specifications. See [“Color registration adjustments” on page 619](#).

July 12, 2022

- Added the following topics to the Diagnostics and troubleshooting chapter:
 - Sensor (booklet finisher set clamp home) failure service check. See [“Sensor \(booklet finisher set clamp home\) failure service check” on page 377](#).
 - Sensor (booklet finisher rear tamper home) failure service check. See [“Sensor \(booklet finisher rear tamper home\) failure service check” on page 375](#).
- Added the 2000-sheet tray removals topics to the Parts removal chapter. See [“Optional 2000-sheet tray removals” on page 804](#).

- Added the Booklet finisher upper guide assembly topic to the Parts catalog chapter. See [“Booklet finisher upper guide assembly” on page 1477](#).
- Removed the following FRUs from the Parts catalog chapter:
 - 41X3310 - Input option cooling fan
 - 41X3657 - Sensor (staple finisher stack height)
- Added the following FRU to the Parts catalog chapter:
 - 41X4082 - Tray 1 compartment cover

June 7, 2022

- Product announce.

General information

Printer model configurations

The Lexmark™ CX942, CX943, CX944, XC9445, XC9455, and XC9465 MFPs are color, network-capable, laser printers. All information in this *Service Manual* pertains to all models unless explicitly noted.

The printer is available in the following models:

Model name	Configuration/description	Machine type/model number
CX942adse	Color A3 laser MFP, network ready, duplex print, duplex scan, e-Task, ISD, and fax	7580-478
XC9445	Color A3 laser MFP, network ready, duplex print, duplex scan, e-Task, ISD, and fax	7580-498
CX943adtse	Color A3 laser MFP, network ready, duplex print, duplex scan, e-Task, ISD, fax, and 2000-sheet tray	7580-678
CX943adxse	Color A3 laser MFP, network ready, duplex print, duplex scan, e-Task, ISD, fax, and stacker tray	7580-678
XC9455	Color A3 laser MFP, network ready, duplex print, duplex scan, e-Task, ISD, and fax	7580-698
CX944adtse	Color A3 laser MFP, network ready, duplex print, duplex scan, e-Task, ISD, fax, and 2000-sheet tray	7580-878
CX944adxse	Color A3 laser MFP, network ready, duplex print, duplex scan, e-Task, ISD, fax, and stacker tray	7580-878
XC9465	Color A3 laser MFP, network ready, duplex print, duplex scan, e-Task, ISD, and fax	7580-898

Selecting paper

Paper guidelines

Use the appropriate paper to prevent jams and help ensure trouble-free printing.

- Always use new, undamaged paper.
- Before loading paper, know the recommended printable side of the paper. This information is usually indicated on the paper package.
- Do not use paper that has been cut or trimmed by hand.
- Do not mix paper sizes, types, or weights in the same tray; mixing results in jams.
- Do not use coated papers unless they are specifically designed for electrophotographic printing.

For more information, see the *Paper and Specialty Media Guide*.

Paper characteristics

The following paper characteristics affect print quality and reliability. Consider these factors before printing on them.

Weight

Trays can feed paper of varying weights. Paper lighter than 60 g/m² (16 lb) may not be stiff enough to feed properly, and may cause jams. For more information, see the “Supported paper weights” topic.

Curl

Curl is the tendency for paper to curl at its edges. Excessive curl can cause paper feeding problems. Curl can occur after the paper passes through the printer, where it is exposed to high temperatures. Storing paper unwrapped in hot, humid, cold, or dry conditions can contribute to paper curling before printing and can cause feeding problems.

Smoothness

Paper smoothness directly affects print quality. If paper is too rough, toner cannot fuse to it properly. If paper is too smooth, it can cause paper feeding or print quality issues. We recommend the use of paper with 50 Sheffield points.

Moisture content

The amount of moisture in paper affects both print quality and the printer ability to feed the paper correctly. Leave paper in its original wrapper until you use it. Exposure of paper to moisture changes can degrade its performance.

Before printing, store paper in its original wrapper for 24 to 48 hours. The environment in which the paper is stored must be the same as the printer. Extend the time several days if the storage or transportation environment is very different from the printer environment. Thick paper may also require a longer conditioning period.

Grain direction

Grain refers to the alignment of the paper fibers in a sheet of paper. Grain is either *grain long* which runs the length of the paper, or *grain short* which runs the width of the paper. For recommended grain direction, see the “Supported paper weights” topic.

Fiber content

Most high-quality xerographic paper is made from 100 percent chemically treated pulped wood. This content provides the paper with a high degree of stability, resulting in fewer paper feeding problems and better print quality. Paper containing fibers such as cotton can negatively affect paper handling.

Unacceptable paper

The following paper types are not recommended for use with the printer:

- Chemically treated papers that are used to make copies without carbon paper. They are also known as carbonless papers, carbonless copy paper (CCP), or no carbon required (NCR) paper.
- Preprinted papers with chemicals that may contaminate the printer.
- Preprinted papers that can be affected by the temperature in the printer fuser.
- Preprinted papers that require a registration (the precise print location on the page) greater than ±2.3 mm (±0.09 in.). For example, optical character recognition (OCR) forms.

Sometimes, registration can be adjusted with a software app to print successfully on these forms.

- Coated papers (erasable bond), synthetic papers, or thermal papers.

- Rough-edged, rough or heavily textured surface papers, or curled papers.
- Recycled papers that fail EN12281:2002 (European).
- Paper weighing less than 60 g/m² (16 lb).
- Multiple-part forms or documents.

Storing paper

Use these paper storage guidelines to help avoid jams and uneven print quality:

- Store paper in its original wrapper in the same environment as the printer for 24 to 48 hours before printing.
- Extend the time several days if the storage or transportation environment is very different from the printer environment. Thick paper may also require a longer conditioning period.
- For best results, store paper where the temperature is 21°C (70°F) and the relative humidity is 40 percent.
- Most label manufacturers recommend printing in a temperature range of 18–24°C (65–75°F) with relative humidity between 40 and 60 percent.
- Store paper in cartons, on a pallet or shelf, rather than on the floor.
- Store individual packages on a flat surface.
- Do not store anything on top of individual paper packages.
- Take paper out of the carton or wrapper only when you are ready to load it in the printer. The carton and wrapper help keep the paper clean, dry, and flat.

Selecting preprinted forms and letterhead

- Use grain long paper.
- Use only forms and letterhead printed using an offset lithographic or engraved printing process.
- Avoid paper with rough or heavily textured surfaces.
- Use inks that are not affected by the resin in toner. Inks that are oxidation-set or oil-based generally meet these requirements; latex inks might not.
- Print samples on preprinted forms and letterheads considered for use before buying large quantities. This action determines whether the ink in the preprinted form or letterhead affects print quality.
- When in doubt, contact your paper supplier.
- When printing on letterhead, load the paper in the proper orientation for your printer. For more information, see the *Paper and Specialty Media Guide*.

Supported paper sizes

Paper sizes supported by the standard tray, MPF, envelope tray, and two-sided printing

Paper size	Standard 2 x 520-sheet tray	Multipurpose feeder	Envelope tray	Two-sided printing
A3¹ 297 x 420 mm (11.69 x 16.54 in.)	✓	✓	X	✓
A4 210 x 297 mm (8.27 x 11.7 in.)	✓	✓ ²	X	✓
A5 148 x 210 mm (5.83 x 8.27 in.)	✓ ¹	✓ ²	X	✓
A6 105 x 148 mm (4.13 x 5.83 in.)	✓ ¹	✓ ¹	X	X
Arch B 304.8 x 457.2 mm (12 x 18 in.)	✓ ⁶	✓	X	X
Executive 184.2 x 266.7 mm (7.25 x 10.5 in.)	✓	✓ ²	X	✓
Folio¹ 215.9 x 330.2 mm (8.5 x 13 in.)	✓	✓	X	✓
Hagaki 100 x 148 mm (3.94 x 5.83 in.)	X	✓ ¹	X	X
JIS B4¹ 257 x 364 mm (10.12 x 14.33 in.)	✓	✓	X	✓

¹ Loads only in short-edge orientation.

² Loads only in long-edge orientation.

³ Supports paper sizes ranging from 99.99 x 147.99 mm (3.93 x 5.83 in.) to 296.93 x 431.8 mm (11.69 x 17 in.).

⁴ Supports paper sizes ranging from 88.9 x 98.38 mm (3.5 x 3.87 in.) to 320.04 x 1320.8 mm (12.6 x 52 in.).

⁵ Supports paper sizes ranging from 128 x 139.7 mm (5 x 5.5 in.) to 320.04 x 482.6 mm (12.6 x 19 in.).

⁶ Supported only in tray 2.

Paper size	Standard 2 x 520-sheet tray	Multipurpose feeder	Envelope tray	Two-sided printing
JIS B5 182 x 257 mm (7.17 x 10.1 in.)	✓	✓ ²	X	✓
Ledger ¹ 279.4 x 443.18 mm (11 x 17 in.)	✓	✓	X	✓
Legal ¹ 215.9 x 355.6 mm (8.5 x 14 in.)	✓	✓	X	✓
Letter 215.9 x 279.4 mm (8.5 x 11 in.)	✓	✓ ²	X	✓
Oficio (Mexico) ¹ 215.9 x 340.4 mm (8.5 x 13.4 in.)	✓	✓	X	✓
SRA3 320.04 x 449.58 mm (12.6 x 17.7 in.)	✓ ⁶	✓	X	X
Statement 139.7 x 215.9 mm (5.5 x 8.5 in.)	✓ ¹	✓ ²	X	✓
Universal	✓ ³	✓ ⁴	X	✓ ⁵
7 3/4 Envelope 98.4 x 190.5 mm (3.875 x 7.5 in.)	X	✓ ²	✓	X
9 Envelope 98.4 x 225.4 mm (3.875 x 8.9 in.)	X	✓ ²	✓	X
10 Envelope 104.8 x 241.3 mm (4.12 x 9.5 in.)	X	✓ ²	✓	X

¹ Loads only in short-edge orientation.

² Loads only in long-edge orientation.

³ Supports paper sizes ranging from 99.99 x 147.99 mm (3.93 x 5.83 in.) to 296.93 x 431.8 mm (11.69 x 17 in.).

⁴ Supports paper sizes ranging from 88.9 x 98.38 mm (3.5 x 3.87 in.) to 320.04 x 1320.8 mm (12.6 x 52 in.).

⁵ Supports paper sizes ranging from 128 x 139.7 mm (5 x 5.5 in.) to 320.04 x 482.6 mm (12.6 x 19 in.).

⁶ Supported only in tray 2.

Paper size	Standard 2 x 520-sheet tray	Multipurpose feeder	Envelope tray	Two-sided printing
B5 Envelope 176 x 250 mm (6.93 x 9.84 in.)	X	✓ ¹	✓	X
C5 Envelope 162 x 229 mm (6.38 x 9.01 in.)	X	✓ ²	✓	X
DL Envelope 110 x 220 mm (4.33 x 8.66 in.)	X	✓ ²	✓	X
¹ Loads only in short-edge orientation. ² Loads only in long-edge orientation. ³ Supports paper sizes ranging from 99.99 x 147.99 mm (3.93 x 5.83 in.) to 296.93 x 431.8 mm (11.69 x 17 in.). ⁴ Supports paper sizes ranging from 88.9 x 98.38 mm (3.5 x 3.87 in.) to 320.04 x 1320.8 mm (12.6 x 52 in.). ⁵ Supports paper sizes ranging from 128 x 139.7 mm (5 x 5.5 in.) to 320.04 x 482.6 mm (12.6 x 19 in.). ⁶ Supported only in tray 2.				

Paper sizes supported by the optional trays

Paper size	Optional 2 x 520-sheet tray	Optional 2000-sheet tandem tray	Optional 2000-sheet tray
A3¹ 297 x 420 mm (11.69 x 16.54 in.)	✓	X	X
A4 210 x 297 mm (8.27 x 11.7 in.)	✓	✓ ²	✓ ²
A5¹ 148 x 210 mm (5.83 x 8.27 in.)	✓ ¹	X	X
A6 105 x 148 mm (4.13 x 5.83 in.)	✓ ¹	X	X
Arch B 304.8 x 457.2 mm (12 x 18 in.)	✓	X	X
¹ Loads only in short-edge orientation. ² Loads only in long-edge orientation. ³ Supports paper sizes ranging from 99.99 x 147.99 mm (3.93 x 5.83 in.) to 296.93 x 431.8 mm (11.69 x 17 in.). ⁴ Supports paper sizes ranging from 99.99 x 147.99 mm (3.93 x 5.83 in.) to 320.04 x 457.2 mm (12.6 x 18 in.).			

Paper size	Optional 2 x 520-sheet tray	Optional 2000-sheet tandem tray	Optional 2000-sheet tray
Executive 184.2 x 266.7 mm (7.25 x 10.5 in.)	✓	✓ ²	✓ ²
Folio ¹ 215.9 x 330.2 mm (8.5 x 13 in.)	✓	X	X
Hagaki 100 x 148 mm (3.94 x 5.83 in.)	✓ ₁	X	X
JIS B4 ¹ 257 x 364 mm (10.12 x 14.33 in.)	✓ ₁	X	X
JIS B5 182 x 257 mm (7.17 x 10.1 in.)	✓	✓ ²	✓ ²
Ledger ¹ 279.4 x 443.18 mm (11 x 17 in.)	✓ ₁	X	X
Legal ¹ 215.9 x 355.6 mm (8.5 x 14 in.)	✓ ₁	X	X
Letter 215.9 x 279.4 mm (8.5 x 11 in.)	✓	✓ ²	✓ ²
Oficio (Mexico) ¹ 215.9 x 340.4 mm (8.5 x 13.4 in.)	✓	X	X
SRA3 320.04 x 449.58 mm (12.6 x 17.7 in.)	✓	X	X
Statement ¹ 139.7 x 215.9 mm (5.5 x 8.5 in.)	✓ ₁	X	X

¹ Loads only in short-edge orientation.

² Loads only in long-edge orientation.

³ Supports paper sizes ranging from 99.99 x 147.99 mm (3.93 x 5.83 in.) to 296.93 x 431.8 mm (11.69 x 17 in.).

⁴ Supports paper sizes ranging from 99.99 x 147.99 mm (3.93 x 5.83 in.) to 320.04 x 457.2 mm (12.6 x 18 in.).

Paper size	Optional 2 x 520-sheet tray	Optional 2000-sheet tandem tray	Optional 2000-sheet tray
Universal	✓ ³	✓ ⁴	✓ ⁴
7 3/4 Envelope 98.4 x 190.5 mm (3.875 x 7.5 in.)	X	X	X
9 Envelope 98.4 x 225.4 mm (3.875 x 8.9 in.)	X	X	X
10 Envelope 104.8 x 241.3 mm (4.12 x 9.5 in.)	X	X	X
B5 Envelope 176 x 250 mm (6.93 x 9.84 in.)	X	X	X
C5 Envelope 162 x 229 mm (6.38 x 9.01 in.)	X	X	X
DL Envelope 110 x 220 mm (4.33 x 8.66 in.)	X	X	X
¹ Loads only in short-edge orientation. ² Loads only in long-edge orientation. ³ Supports paper sizes ranging from 99.99 x 147.99 mm (3.93 x 5.83 in.) to 296.93 x 431.8 mm (11.69 x 17 in.). ⁴ Supports paper sizes ranging from 99.99 x 147.99 mm (3.93 x 5.83 in.) to 320.04 x 457.2 mm (12.6 x 18 in.).			

Paper sizes supported by the output bins

Paper size	Standard bin		Dual catch bin
	Stack	Offset	Stack
A3¹ 297 x 420 mm (11.69 x 16.54 in.)	✓	✓	✓
A4 210 x 297 mm (8.27 x 11.7 in.)	✓	✓	✓
¹ Loads only in short-edge orientation. ² Loads only in long-edge orientation. ³ Supports paper sizes ranging from 88.9 x 98.38 mm (3.5 x 3.87 in.) to 320.04 x 1320.8 mm (12.6 x 52 in.). ⁴ Supports paper sizes ranging from 88.9 x 98.38 mm (3.5 x 3.87 in.) to 296.93 x 431.8 mm (11.69 x 17 in.).			

Paper size	Standard bin		Dual catch bin
	Stack	Offset	Stack
A5 148 x 210 mm (5.83 x 8.27 in.)	✓	✓	✓
A6¹ 105 x 148 mm (4.13 x 5.83 in.)	✓	✓	✓
Arch B 304.8 x 457.2 mm (12 x 18 in.)	✓	x	✓
Banner Max width: 215.9 mm (8.5 in.) Max length: 1320.8 mm (52 in.)	✓	x	✓
Executive 184.2 x 266.7 mm (7.25 x 10.5 in.)	✓	✓	✓
Folio¹ 215.9 x 330.2 mm (8.5 x 13 in.)	✓	✓	✓
Hagaki¹ 100 x 148 mm (3.94 x 5.83 in.)	✓	✓	✓
JIS B4¹ 257 x 364 mm (10.12 x 14.33 in.)	✓	✓	✓
JIS B5 182 x 257 mm (7.17 x 10.1 in.)	✓	✓	✓
Ledger¹ 279.4 x 443.18 mm (11 x 17 in.)	✓	✓	✓
Legal¹ 215.9 x 355.6 mm (8.5 x 14 in.)	✓	✓	✓
¹ Loads only in short-edge orientation. ² Loads only in long-edge orientation. ³ Supports paper sizes ranging from 88.9 x 98.38 mm (3.5 x 3.87 in.) to 320.04 x 1320.8 mm (12.6 x 52 in.). ⁴ Supports paper sizes ranging from 88.9 x 98.38 mm (3.5 x 3.87 in.) to 296.93 x 431.8 mm (11.69 x 17 in.).			

Paper size	Standard bin		Dual catch bin
	Stack	Offset	Stack
Letter 215.9 x 279.4 mm (8.5 x 11 in.)	✓	✓	✓
Oficio (Mexico) ¹ 215.9 x 340.4 mm (8.5 x 13.4 in.)	✓	✓	✓
SRA3 320.04 x 449.58 mm (12.6 x 17.7 in.)	✓	x	✓
Statement 139.7 x 215.9 mm (5.5 x 8.5 in.)	✓	✓	✓
Universal	✓ ₃	✓ ₄	x
7 3/4 Envelope ² 98.4 x 190.5 mm (3.875 x 7.5 in.)	✓	✓	✓
9 Envelope ² 98.4 x 225.4 mm (3.875 x 8.9 in.)	✓	✓	✓
10 Envelope ² 104.8 x 241.3 mm (4.12 x 9.5 in.)	✓	✓	✓
B5 Envelope ² 176 x 250 mm (6.93 x 9.84 in.)	✓	✓	✓
C5 Envelope ² 162 x 229 mm (6.38 x 9.01 in.)	✓	✓	✓
DL Envelope ² 110 x 220 mm (4.33 x 8.66 in.)	✓	✓	✓

¹ Loads only in short-edge orientation.

² Loads only in long-edge orientation.

³ Supports paper sizes ranging from 88.9 x 98.38 mm (3.5 x 3.87 in.) to 320.04 x 1320.8 mm (12.6 x 52 in.).

⁴ Supports paper sizes ranging from 88.9 x 98.38 mm (3.5 x 3.87 in.) to 296.93 x 431.8 mm (11.69 x 17 in.).

Paper sizes supported by the staple finisher and the staple, hole punch finisher

Paper size	Staple finisher			Staple, hole punch finisher			
	Stack	Offset	Staple	Stack	Offset	Staple	Hole punch
A3¹ 297 x 420 mm (11.69 x 16.54 in.)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
A4 210 x 297 mm (8.27 x 11.7 in.)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
A5 148 x 210 mm (5.83 x 8.27 in.)	✓	✓ ²	X	✓	✓ ²	✓ ²	✓ ⁶
A6 105 x 148 mm (4.13 x 5.83 in.)	✓	X	X	✓	X	X	X
Arch B 304.8 x 457.2 mm (12 x 18 in.)	✓	X	X	✓	X	X	X
Banner Max width: 215.9 mm (8.5 in.) Max length: 1320.8 mm (52 in.)	✓ ¹	X	X	✓ ¹	X	X	X
Executive 184.2 x 266.7 mm (7.25 x 10.5 in.)	✓ ²	✓ ²	✓ ²	✓	✓ ²	✓ ²	✓ ²
Folio¹ 215.9 x 330.2 mm (8.5 x 13 in.)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

¹ Loads only in short-edge orientation.

² Loads only in long-edge orientation.

³ Supports paper sizes ranging from 88.9 x 98.38 mm (3.5 x 3.87 in.) to 296.93 x 431.8 mm (11.69 x 17 in.).

⁴ Supports paper sizes ranging from 190 x 139.7 mm (7.48 x 5.5 in.) to 296.93 x 431.8 mm (11.69 x 17 in.).

⁵ Supports paper sizes ranging from 202.9 x 182.03 mm (7.99 x 7.17 in.) to 296.93 x 431.8 mm (11.69 x 17 in.).

⁶ Supports only up to two-hole punching.

⁷ Supports only up to two-hole punching when loaded in short-edge orientation.

⁸ Supports paper sizes ranging from 88.9 x 98.38 mm (3.5 x 3.87 in.) to 320.04 x 1320.8 mm (12.6 x 52 in.).

⁹ Supports paper sizes ranging from 209.97 x 148 mm (8.27 x 5.83 in.) to 296.93 x 431.8 mm (11.69 x 17 in.).

Paper size	Staple finisher			Staple, hole punch finisher			
	Stack	Offset	Staple	Stack	Offset	Staple	Hole punch
Hagaki 100 x 148 mm (3.94 x 5.83 in.)	✓	✗	✗	✓	✗	✗	✗
JIS B4¹ 257 x 364 mm (10.12 x 14.33 in.)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
JIS B5 182 x 257 mm (7.17 x 10.1 in.)	✓	✓ ²	✓ ²	✓	✓ ²	✓ ²	✓ ⁷
Ledger¹ 279.4 x 4431.8 mm (11 x 17 in.)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Legal¹ 215.9 x 355.6 mm (8.5 x 14 in.)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Letter 215.9 x 279.4 mm (8.5 x 11 in.)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Oficio (Mexico)¹ 215.9 x 340.4 mm (8.5 x 13.4 in.)	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
SRA3 320.04 x 449.58 mm (12.6 x 17.7 in.)	✓	✗	✗	✓	✗	✗	✗
Statement 139.7 x 215.9 mm (5.5 x 8.5 in.)	✓	✓ ²	✗	✗	✗	✗	✗

¹ Loads only in short-edge orientation.

² Loads only in long-edge orientation.

³ Supports paper sizes ranging from 88.9 x 98.38 mm (3.5 x 3.87 in.) to 296.93 x 431.8 mm (11.69 x 17 in.).

⁴ Supports paper sizes ranging from 190 x 139.7 mm (7.48 x 5.5 in.) to 296.93 x 431.8 mm (11.69 x 17 in.).

⁵ Supports paper sizes ranging from 202.9 x 182.03 mm (7.99 x 7.17 in.) to 296.93 x 431.8 mm (11.69 x 17 in.).

⁶ Supports only up to two-hole punching.

⁷ Supports only up to two-hole punching when loaded in short-edge orientation.

⁸ Supports paper sizes ranging from 88.9 x 98.38 mm (3.5 x 3.87 in.) to 320.04 x 1320.8 mm (12.6 x 52 in.).

⁹ Supports paper sizes ranging from 209.97 x 148 mm (8.27 x 5.83 in.) to 296.93 x 431.8 mm (11.69 x 17 in.).

Paper size	Staple finisher			Staple, hole punch finisher			
	Stack	Offset	Staple	Stack	Offset	Staple	Hole punch
Universal	✓ ³	✓ ⁴	✓ ⁵	✓ ⁸	✓ ⁹	✓ ⁹	X
7 3/4 Envelope 98.4 x 190.5 mm (3.875 x 7.5 in.)	✓	X	X	X	X	X	X
9 Envelope 98.4 x 225.4 mm (3.875 x 8.9 in.)	✓	X	X	X	X	X	X
10 Envelope 104.8 x 241.3 mm (4.12 x 9.5 in.)	✓	X	X	X	X	X	X
B5 Envelope 176 x 250 mm (6.93 x 9.84 in.)	✓ ²	X	X	X	X	X	X
C5 Envelope 162 x 229 mm (6.38 x 9.01 in.)	✓ ¹	X	X	X	X	X	X
DL Envelope 110 x 220 mm (4.33 x 8.66 in.)	✓	X	X	X	X	X	X

¹ Loads only in short-edge orientation.

² Loads only in long-edge orientation.

³ Supports paper sizes ranging from 88.9 x 98.38 mm (3.5 x 3.87 in.) to 296.93 x 431.8 mm (11.69 x 17 in.).

⁴ Supports paper sizes ranging from 190 x 139.7 mm (7.48 x 5.5 in.) to 296.93 x 431.8 mm (11.69 x 17 in.).

⁵ Supports paper sizes ranging from 202.9 x 182.03 mm (7.99 x 7.17 in.) to 296.93 x 431.8 mm (11.69 x 17 in.).

⁶ Supports only up to two-hole punching.

⁷ Supports only up to two-hole punching when loaded in short-edge orientation.

⁸ Supports paper sizes ranging from 88.9 x 98.38 mm (3.5 x 3.87 in.) to 320.04 x 1320.8 mm (12.6 x 52 in.).

⁹ Supports paper sizes ranging from 209.97 x 148 mm (8.27 x 5.83 in.) to 296.93 x 431.8 mm (11.69 x 17 in.).

Paper sizes supported by the trifold/Z-fold finisher and the booklet finisher

Paper size	Trifold/Z-fold finisher		Booklet finisher				
	Trifold	Z-fold	Stack	Offset	Staple	Hole punch	Fold
A3 297 x 420 mm (11.69 x 16.54 in.)	X	X	✓ ₁	✓ ₁	X	✓ ₁	X
A4 210 x 297 mm (8.27 x 11.7 in.)	X	✓	✓	✓	X	✓	X
A5 148 x 210 mm (5.83 x 8.27 in.)	X	X	✓	X	X	✓ ₃	X
A6 105 x 148 mm (4.13 x 5.83 in.)	X	X	✓ ₁	X	X	X	X
Arch B 304.8 x 457.2 mm (12 x 18 in.)	X	X	✓	X	X	X	X
Banner Max width: 215.9 mm (8.5 in.) Max length: 1320.8 mm (52 in.)	X	X	✓ ₁	X	X	X	X
Executive 184.2 x 266.7 mm (7.25 x 10.5 in.)	X	X	✓	✓ ₂	✓ ₂	✓ ₂	X
Folio 215.9 x 330.2 mm (8.5 x 13 in.)	X	X	✓ ₁	✓ ₁	X	✓ ₁	X
Hagaki 100 x 148 mm (3.94 x 5.83 in.)	X	X	✓ ₁	X	X	X	X
JIS B4 ¹ 257 x 364 mm (10.12 x 14.33 in.)	X	✓	✓ ₁	✓ ₁	X	✓ ₁	X

¹ Loads only in short-edge orientation.

² Loads only in long-edge orientation.

³ Supports only up to two-hole punching when loaded in long-edge orientation.

⁴ Supports paper sizes ranging from 202.9 x 181.86 mm (7.99 x 7.16 in.) to 320.04 x 482.94 mm (12.6 x 19.01 in.).

⁵ Supports paper sizes ranging from 202.9 x 181.86 mm (7.99 x 7.16 in.) to 296.93 x 431.8 mm (17 x 11.69 in.).

Paper size	Trifold/Z-fold finisher		Booklet finisher				
	Trifold	Z-fold	Stack	Offset	Staple	Hole punch	Fold
JIS B5 182 x 257 mm (7.17 x 10.1 in.)	X	X	✓	✓ ₂	X	✓ ₂	X
Ledger ¹ 279.4 x 4431.8 mm (11 x 17 in.)	X	✓	✓ ₁	✓ ₁	X	✓ ₁	X
Legal ¹ 215.9 x 355.6 mm (8.5 x 14 in.)	X	X	✓ ₁	✓ ₁	X	✓ ₁	X
Letter 215.9 x 279.4 mm (8.5 x 11 in.)	X	✓ ₁	✓	✓	X	✓	X
Oficio (Mexico) ¹ 215.9 x 340.4 mm (8.5 x 13.4 in.)	X	X	✓ ₁	✓ ₁	X	✓ ₁	X
SRA3 320.04 x 449.58 mm (12.6 x 17.7 in.)	X	X	✓	X	X	X	X
Statement 139.7 x 215.9 mm (5.5 x 8.5 in.)	X	X	✓	X	X	X	X
Universal	X	X	✓ ₄	✓ ₅	✓ ₅	X	X
7 3/4 Envelope 98.4 x 190.5 mm (3.875 x 7.5 in.)	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
9 Envelope 98.4 x 225.4 mm (3.875 x 8.9 in.)	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
10 Envelope 104.8 x 241.3 mm (4.12 x 9.5 in.)	X	X	X	X	X	X	X

¹ Loads only in short-edge orientation.

² Loads only in long-edge orientation.

³ Supports only up to two-hole punching when loaded in long-edge orientation.

⁴ Supports paper sizes ranging from 202.9 x 181.86 mm (7.99 x 7.16 in.) to 320.04 x 482.94 mm (12.6 x 19.01 in.).

⁵ Supports paper sizes ranging from 202.9 x 181.86 mm (7.99 x 7.16 in.) to 296.93 x 431.8 mm (17 x 11.69 in.).

Paper size	Trifold/Z-fold finisher		Booklet finisher				
	Trifold	Z-fold	Stack	Offset	Staple	Hole punch	Fold
B5 Envelope 176 x 250 mm (6.93 x 9.84 in.)	X	X	√ ¹	X	X	X	X
C5 Envelope 162 x 229 mm (6.38 x 9.01 in.)	X	X	√ ¹	X	X	X	X
DL Envelope 110 x 220 mm (4.33 x 8.66 in.)	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
¹ Loads only in short-edge orientation. ² Loads only in long-edge orientation. ³ Supports only up to two-hole punching when loaded in long-edge orientation. ⁴ Supports paper sizes ranging from 202.9 x 181.86 mm (7.99 x 7.16 in.) to 320.04 x 482.94 mm (12.6 x 19.01 in.). ⁵ Supports paper sizes ranging from 202.9 x 181.86 mm (7.99 x 7.16 in.) to 296.93 x 431.8 mm (17 x 11.69 in.).							

Supported paper types

Paper types supported by the standard tray, MPF, envelope tray, and two-sided printing

Paper type	Standard 2 x 520-sheet tray	Multipurpose feeder	Envelope tray	Two-sided printing
Bond	√	√	X	√
Card Stock	√	√	X	√
Colored Paper	√	√	X	√
Custom Type	√	√	X	√
Envelope	X	√	√	X
Glossy	√	√	X	√
Heavy Glossy	√	√	X	√
Heavy Paper	√	√	X	√
Labels	√	√	X	X
Letterhead	√	√	X	√
Light Paper	√	√	X	√
Plain Paper	√	√	X	√
Preprinted	√	√	X	√

Paper type	Standard 2 x 520-sheet tray	Multipurpose feeder	Envelope tray	Two-sided printing
Recycled	✓	✓	X	✓
Rough Envelope	X	✓	✓	X
Rough Cotton	✓	✓	X	✓
Transparencies	X	X	X	X
Vinyl Labels	X	X	X	X

Paper types supported by the optional trays

Paper type	Optional 2 x 520-sheet tray	Optional 2000-sheet tandem tray	Optional 2000-sheet tray
Bond	✓	✓	✓
Card Stock	✓	✓	✓
Colored Paper	✓	✓	✓
Custom Type	✓	✓	✓
Envelope	X	X	X
Glossy	✓	✓	✓
Heavy Glossy	✓	✓	✓
Heavy Paper	✓	✓	✓
Labels	✓	✓	✓
Letterhead	✓	✓	✓
Light Paper	✓	✓	✓
Plain Paper	✓	✓	✓
Preprinted	✓	✓	✓
Recycled	✓	✓	✓
Rough Envelope	X	X	X
Rough Cotton	✓	✓	✓
Transparencies	X	X	X
Vinyl Labels	X	X	X

Paper types supported by the output bins

Paper type	Standard bin		Dual catch bin
	Stack	Offset	Stack
Bond	✓	✓	✓
Card Stock	✓	✓	✓
Colored Paper	✓	✓	✓
Custom Type	✓	✓	✓
Envelope	✓	✓	✓
Glossy	✓	✓	✓
Heavy Glossy	✓	✓	✓
Heavy Paper	✓	✓	✓
Labels	✓	✓	✓
Letterhead	✓	✓	✓
Light Paper	✓	✓	✓
Plain Paper	✓	✓	✓
Preprinted	✓	✓	✓
Recycled	✓	✓	✓
Rough Envelope	✓	✓	✓
Rough Cotton	✓	✓	✓
Transparencies	X	X	X
Vinyl Labels	X	X	X

Paper types supported by the staple finisher and the staple, hole punch finisher

Paper type	Staple finisher			Staple, hole punch finisher			
	Stack	Offset	Staple	Stack	Offset	Staple	Hole punch
Bond	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Card Stock	✓	✓	X	✓	✓	X	✓
Colored Paper	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Custom Type	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Envelope	✓	X	X	X	X	X	X
Glossy	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

Paper type	Staple finisher			Staple, hole punch finisher			
	Stack	Offset	Staple	Stack	Offset	Staple	Hole punch
Heavy Glossy	✓	✓	X	✓	✓	X	✓
Heavy Paper	✓	✓	X	✓	✓	X	✓
Labels	✓	✓	X	X	X	X	X
Letterhead	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Light Paper	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Plain Paper	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Preprinted	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Recycled	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Rough Envelope	✓	X	X	X	X	X	X
Rough Cotton	✓	✓	X	✓	✓	X	✓
Transparencies	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Vinyl Labels	X	X	X	X	X	X	X

Paper types supported by the trifold/Z-fold finisher and the booklet finisher

Paper type	Trifold/Z-fold finisher		Booklet finisher				
	Trifold	Z-fold	Stack	Offset	Staple	Hole punch	Fold
Bond	✓	X	✓	✓	✓	✓	X
Card Stock	X	X	✓	✓	X	✓	X
Colored Paper	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Custom Type	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Envelope	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Glossy	✓	X	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Heavy Glossy	X	X	✓	✓	X	✓	X
Heavy Paper	X	X	✓	✓	X	✓	X
Labels	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Letterhead	X	X	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Light Paper	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓

Paper type	Trifold/Z-fold finisher		Booklet finisher				
	Trifold	Z-fold	Stack	Offset	Staple	Hole punch	Fold
Plain Paper	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Preprinted	✓	✓	✓	✓	X	✓	X
Recycled	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓	✓
Rough Envelope	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Rough Cotton	X	X	✓	✓	X	✓	X
Transparencies	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Vinyl Labels	X	X	X	X	X	X	X

Notes:

- Labels, envelopes, and card stock always print at reduced speed.
- Card stock is supported in two-sided printing only up to 163 g/m² (90-lb bond). Anything heavier is supported only in one-sided printing.
- Vinyl labels are supported for occasional use only and must be tested for acceptability. Some vinyl labels may feed more reliably from the multipurpose feeder.

Supported paper weights

Standard or optional 2 x 520-sheet tray, and optional 2000-sheet tandem tray	Multipurpose feeder	Envelope tray	Optional 2000-sheet tray
60–256 g/m ² (12–68-lb bond)	60–216 g/m ² (12–57-lb bond)	75–90 g/m ² (20–24-lb bond)	60–216 g/m ² (12–57-lb bond)

Notes:

- For 60–176 g/m² (16–47-lb bond) paper, grain long fibers are recommended.
- Paper less than 75 g/m² (20-lb bond) must be printed with Paper Type set to Light Paper. Failure to do so may cause excessive curl which can lead to feeding errors, especially in more humid environments.
- Two-sided printing supports paper weight from 60–162 g/m² (16–43-lb bond) paper.
- 100% cotton content maximum weight is 90 g/m² (24-lb bond).

Supported fax

Printer model	Analog fax	etherFAX ¹	Fax server	Fax over IP (FoIP) ²
CX942	✓	✓	✓	✓
CX943	✓	✓	✓	✓
CX944	✓	✓	✓	✓
XC9445	✓	✓	✓	✓
XC9455	✓	✓	✓	✓
XC9465	✓	✓	✓	✓

¹ Needs a subscription. For more information, go to <https://www.etherfax.net/lexmark> or contact the place where you purchased the printer.

² Needs an installed license bundle. For more information, contact the place where you purchased the printer.

Finding the printer serial number

- 1 Open the front door.



- 2** Locate the serial number at the left side of the printer.









Tools required for service







- Flat-blade screwdrivers, various sizes
- #1 Phillips screwdriver, magnetic
- #2 Phillips screwdriver, magnetic
- #2 Phillips screwdriver, magnetic short-blade
- Torx screwdriver (T10 head)
- Needle-nose pliers
- Diagonal side cutters
- Spring hook
- Feeler gauges
- Analog or digital multimeter
- 3-mm ball hex wrench
- Toner vacuum
- Flashlight

Diagnostics and troubleshooting







Troubleshooting precautions

-  **CAUTION—SHOCK HAZARD:** When you see this symbol on the product, there is a danger from hazardous voltage in the area of the product where you are working. Unplug the product before you begin, or use caution if the product must receive power in order to perform the task.
-  **CAUTION—SHOCK HAZARD:** This product uses an electronic power switch. It does not physically disconnect the input AC voltage. To avoid the risk of electrical shock, always remove the power cord from the printer when removal of the input AC voltage is required.
-  **CAUTION—SHOCK HAZARD:** To avoid the risk of electrical shock while troubleshooting with covers removed or doors open, do not touch the exposed wires or circuits while the printer is connected to an electrical outlet.
-  **CAUTION—SHOCK HAZARD:** To avoid the risk of electrical shock and to prevent damage to the printer, remove the power cord from the electrical outlet and disconnect all connections to any external devices before you connect or disconnect any cable, electronic board, or assembly.
-  **CAUTION—HOT SURFACE:** The inside of the printer might be hot. To reduce the risk of injury from a hot component, allow the surface to cool before touching it.
-  **CAUTION—PINCH HAZARD:** To avoid the risk of a pinch injury, use caution in areas marked with this label. Pinch injuries may occur around moving parts, such as gears, doors, trays, and covers.






Précautions de dépannage

-  **ATTENTION—RISQUE D'ELECTROCUTION :** Ce symbole indique un danger lié à des niveaux de tension dangereux dans la zone du produit à manipuler. Débranchez le produit avant de commencer, ou agissez avec prudence si le produit doit être alimenté pour effectuer l'opération.
-  **ATTENTION—RISQUE D'ELECTROCUTION :** Ce produit utilise un commutateur d'alimentation électronique. Il ne déconnecte pas physiquement la tension d'alimentation CA. Pour éviter tout risque d'électrocution, débranchez toujours le cordon d'alimentation de l'imprimante lorsque vous devez déconnecter la tension d'alimentation CA.
-  **ATTENTION—RISQUE D'ELECTROCUTION :** Pour éviter tout risque d'électrocution lors du dépannage de l'imprimante avec les capots retirés ou les portes ouvertes, prenez garde de ne pas toucher les fils ou circuits dénudés si l'imprimante est connectée à une prise électrique.
-  **ATTENTION—RISQUE D'ELECTROCUTION :** Pour éviter tout risque d'électrocution et éviter d'endommager l'imprimante, débranchez le cordon d'alimentation de la prise électrique et déconnectez toute connexion à tout périphérique externe avant de brancher ou débrancher des câbles ou circuits et assemblages électroniques.
-  **ATTENTION—SURFACE CHAUDE :** L'intérieur de l'imprimante risque d'être brûlant. Pour réduire le risque de brûlure, laissez la surface ou le composant refroidir avant d'y toucher.
-  **ATTENTION : RISQUE DE PINCEMENT :** Pour éviter tout risque de blessure par pincement, agissez avec précaution au niveau des zones signalées par cette étiquette. Les blessures par pincement peuvent se produire autour des pièces mobiles telles que les engrenages, portes, tiroirs et capots.

Precauciones durante la solución de problemas

-  **PRECAUCIÓN: PELIGRO DE DESCARGAS ELÉCTRICAS:** Cuando vea este símbolo en el producto, existe peligro de tensiones peligrosas en el área del producto en la que está trabajando. Desconecte el producto antes de empezar o tenga cuidado si el producto debe recibir alimentación a fin de realizar la tarea.
-  **PRECAUCIÓN: PELIGRO DE DESCARGAS ELÉCTRICAS:** Este producto utiliza un interruptor de corriente electrónico. No desconecta físicamente la entrada de voltaje de CA. Para evitar el riesgo de descarga eléctrica, desenchufe siempre el cable de alimentación de la impresora cuando sea necesario retirar la entrada de voltaje de CA.
-  **PRECAUCIÓN: PELIGRO DE DESCARGAS ELÉCTRICAS:** Para evitar el riesgo de descarga eléctrica al solucionar problemas sin las cubiertas o con las puertas abiertas, no toque los cables ni los circuitos expuestos mientras la impresora está conectada a una toma de corriente.
-  **PRECAUCIÓN: PELIGRO DE DESCARGAS ELÉCTRICAS:** Para evitar el riesgo de descargas eléctricas y daños en la impresora, retire el cable de alimentación de la toma eléctrica y desconecte todas las conexiones a dispositivos externos antes de conectar o desconectar cualquier cable, placa electrónica o conjunto.
-  **PRECAUCIÓN: SUPERFICIE CALIENTE:** El interior de la impresora podría estar caliente. Para evitar el riesgo de heridas producidas por el contacto con un componente caliente, deje que la superficie se enfríe antes de tocarlo.
-  **PRECAUCIÓN: PELIGRO DE ATRAPAMIENTO:** Para evitar el riesgo de lesión por atrapamiento, preste atención en las áreas marcadas con esta etiqueta. Las lesiones por atrapamiento se pueden producir en torno a partes móviles, tales como engranajes, puertas, bandejas y cubiertas.

Vorsichtsmaßnahmen bei der Fehlerbehebung

-  **VORSICHT – STROMSCHLAGGEFAHR:** Wenn Sie dieses Symbol sehen, besteht eine Gefahr durch gefährliche Spannungen in dem Produktbereich, in dem Sie arbeiten. Trennen Sie das Produkt von seiner Stromverbindung, bevor Sie beginnen, oder gehen Sie vorsichtig vor, wenn das Produkt für die Durchführung der Aufgabe mit Strom versorgt werden muss.
-  **VORSICHT – STROMSCHLAGGEFAHR:** Dieses Produkt verwendet einen elektronischen Leistungsschalter. Er trennt die Eingangswchselspannung nicht physikalisch. Um das Risiko eines elektrischen Schlags zu vermeiden, ziehen Sie stets das Netzkabel vom Drucker ab, wenn eine Abtrennung der Eingangswchselspannung erforderlich ist.
-  **VORSICHT – STROMSCHLAGGEFAHR:** Um die Gefahr eines Stromschlags während der Fehlerbehebung bei entfernten Abdeckungen oder offenen Klappen zu vermeiden, berühren Sie die freiliegenden Drähte oder Stromkreise nicht, wenn der Drucker an eine Steckdose angeschlossen ist.
-  **VORSICHT – STROMSCHLAGGEFAHR:** Um das Risiko eines elektrischen Schlags und Schäden am Drucker zu vermeiden, ziehen Sie das Netzkabel aus der Steckdose und trennen Sie alle Verbindungen zu jeglichen externen Geräten, bevor Sie Kabel, Elektronikplatinen oder Baugruppen einstecken oder abziehen.
-  **VORSICHT – HEISSE OBERFLÄCHE:** Das Innere des Druckers kann sehr heiß sein. Vermeiden Sie Verletzungen, indem Sie heiße Komponenten stets abkühlen lassen, bevor Sie ihre Oberfläche berühren.



VORSICHT – QUETSCHGEFAHR: Um das Risiko einer Quetschung zu vermeiden, gehen Sie in Bereichen, die mit diesem Etikett gekennzeichnet sind, mit Vorsicht vor. Quetschungen können im Bereich von beweglichen Komponenten auftreten, wie z. B. Zahnrädern, Klappen, Fächern und Abdeckungen.

Troubleshooting overview

Performing the initial troubleshooting check

- With the power cord unplugged from the electrical outlet, check if the cord is free from breakage, short circuits, disconnected wires, or incorrect connections.
- Make sure that the printer is properly grounded.
- Make sure that the power supply line voltage is within 10% of the rated line voltage.
- Make sure that the printer is securely installed on a level surface in a well-ventilated area.
- Make sure that the temperature and relative humidity are within the specifications. See [“Temperature information” on page 1534](#).
- Avoid locations that:
 - Generate ammonia gas
 - Are exposed to direct sunlight
 - Are near open flames
 - Are dusty
- Make sure that the recommended paper for this printer is used.
- Do a test print with paper from a newly opened package, and then check the result.

Using Safe Mode

Safe Mode lets the printer continue to operate in a special limited mode in which it attempts to continue offering as much functionality as possible despite known issues.

Note: This setting cannot be used if the sensor (tray present) is damaged.

Warning—Potential Damage: Safe Mode is intended as a short-term workaround and must be used only in the case of a non critical error when a print job must be completed before arranging for printer service. The printer must be returned to standard operating mode before diagnostics can be run or full-function printing can continue.

Enter Safe Mode from the Configuration menu, and then POR the printer. See [“Configuration Menu” on page 622](#).

Return the printer to standard operating mode to service the printer and return to full-function printing.

Securing the printer

Resetting the printer without admin credentials

Notes:

- Resetting the printer or replacing the controller board deletes all security settings.
- Before changing the security settings, ask permission from your administrator.

- 1 Perform an Out of Service Erase to reset the printer to factory defaults without using admin credentials. For more information, see [“Erasing printer memory” on page 633](#).

Warning—Potential Damage: This method makes the device vulnerable to hacking because it allows the creation of an admin account afterwards. By default, newer firmware versions restrict Out of Service Erase to admin users only, making the printer more secure and remembering the admin password more important.

- 2 If Out of Service Erase is unavailable, then use the security reset jumper to reset the printer to factory defaults. For more information, see [“Using the security reset jumper” on page 64](#).
- 3 If the effect of the jumper reset is disabled, then replace the controller board. For more information, see [“Controller board removal” on page 736](#).

Using the security reset jumper

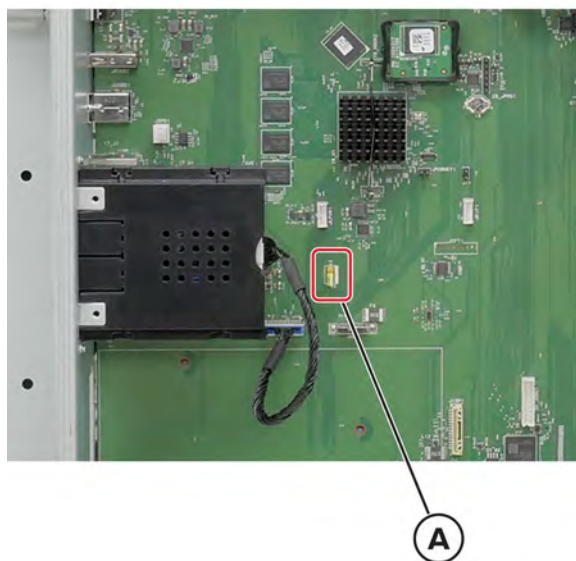
The security reset jumper is on the controller board. It can be used if the admin password is lost or forgotten, and Out of Service Erase is not available.

Notes:

- To enable the effect of the security reset jumper, from the home screen navigate to: **Security > Miscellaneous > Security Reset Jumper > Enable “Guest” Access**.
- To disable the effect of the jumper, select **No Effect** from the Security Reset Jumper section in the Security menu. If the password is forgotten or lost, perform an Out of Service Erase or replace the controller board. See [“Resetting the printer without admin credentials” on page 64](#) or [“Controller board removal” on page 736](#).

- 1 Turn off the printer.
- 2 Remove the controller board shield.

- 3** Locate the security jumper (A) on the controller board.



- 4** Move the jumper to cover the middle and exposed prongs.

Note: The movement of the jumper triggers the reset, not the jumper position.

- 5** Attach the controller board shield.

- 6** Turn on the printer.

Notes:

- The security framework remains in place after the reset. Public permissions are reset to default and now include Out of Service Erase as an option.
- If LDAP is used to authenticate the copy function in MFPs, then the LDAP configuration and copy function are no longer protected.
- If Enable Audit is activated in the Security Audit Log, then the printer logs a message each time the jumper is reset.
- Physical access to the printer is required to use the jumper, making it more secure against hacking. To prevent tampering of the jumper, secure the controller board cage with a Kensington lock.

Fixing print quality issues

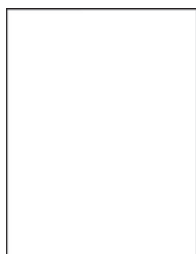
Initial print quality check

Before troubleshooting print problems, perform the following:

- Make sure that the printer is located in an area that follows the recommended operating environment and power requirement specifications.
- Check the status of supplies. Replace supplies that are low or empty.

- Load 20-lb plain letter or A4 paper. Make sure that the paper guides are properly set and locked. From the control panel, set the paper size and type to match the paper loaded in the tray.
- Print and keep the Menu settings page. The page will be used to restore the custom settings, if necessary.
- Make sure that the print resolution and toner darkness on the Menu settings page are set to their default values.
- Check the print cartridge for damage, and replace if necessary.
- Print the advanced print quality samples to see if the problem remains. Use tray 1 to test print quality problems. Look for variations in the print from what is expected.
- Make sure that the correct print driver is used to prevent print problems. If the wrong driver is installed, then incorrect characters may print and the copy may not fit the page correctly.

Blank or white pages check



Note: Before performing this print quality check, print the Print Quality Test Pages. From the control panel, navigate to **Settings > Troubleshooting > Print Quality Test Pages**, and then perform the initial print quality check. See [“Performing the initial troubleshooting check” on page 63](#).

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Clean the affected printhead using the provided cleaning tools. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 Print the Print Quality Test Pages. Navigate to Settings > Troubleshooting > Print Quality Test Pages . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 a Run a full calibration. b Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics and adjustments > Imaging process adjustments > Full calibration. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 4 Check the affected printhead for the following items: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Damage • Improper installation Is the affected printhead free any issues?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.
Step 5 a Reconnect or replace the printhead cable. b Reinstall or replace the printhead. See “Printhead (CMYK) removal” on page 725 . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 Check the affected photoconductor and its contact for the following items: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Damage • Contamination Is the photoconductor free of any issues?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 Reinstall or replace the photoconductor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 Check the transfer belt for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Damage • Contamination • Obstruction in the paper path • Improper installation Is the transfer belt free of any issues?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 Reinstall or replace the transfer belt. See “Transfer belt removal” on page 723 . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 10 Check the developer assembly for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Damage • Improper installation • Insufficient carrier powder • Contamination in the high voltage contact Is the developer assembly free of any issues?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 13.
Step 11 Check the ATC sensor for damage. Is the ATC sensor free of damage?	Go to step 13.	Go to step 12.
Step 12 a Reconnect or replace the developer assembly cables. b Reinstall or replace the developer assembly. Note: After replacing the developer assembly, perform the ATC sensor and developer ATC adjustments. Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: c Printer diagnostics and adjustments > Imaging process adjustments > ATC Sensor Adjust and Developer ATC Adjust. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 13.	The problem is solved.
Step 13 Check the charge roller HVPS for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Damage • Contamination • Improper installation Is the charge roller HVPS free of any issues?	Go to step 15.	Go to step 14.
Step 14 Reinstall or replace the charge roller HVPS. See “Charge roller HVPS removal” on page 698 . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 15.	The problem is solved.
Step 15 Check the transfer roller HVPS for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Damage • Contamination • Improper installation Is the transfer roller HVPS free of any issues?	Go to step 17.	Go to step 16.

Action	Yes	No
Step 16 Reinstall or replace the transfer roller HVPS. See “Transfer roller HVPS removal” on page 752 . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 17.	The problem is solved.
Step 17 Check the developer HVPS for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Image • Contamination • Improper installation Is the developer HVPS free of any issues?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 18.
Step 18 Reinstall or replace the developer HVPS. See “Developer HVPS removal” on page 766 . Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Dark print check



Note: Before performing this print quality check, print the Print Quality Test Pages. From the control panel, navigate to **Settings > Troubleshooting > Print Quality Test Pages**, and then perform the initial print quality check. See [“Performing the initial troubleshooting check” on page 63](#).

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Clean the affected printhead using the provided cleaning tools. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 Print the Print Quality Test Pages. Navigate to Settings > Troubleshooting > Print Quality Test Pages . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 3 a Run a full calibration. b Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics and adjustments > Imaging process adjustments > Full calibration. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 a Run a toner density adjustment. b Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics and adjustments > Imaging process adjustments > Toner density. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 Check the second transfer roller for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Damage • Contamination • Improper installation Is the roller free of any issues?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 Reinstall or replace the second transfer roller. See “Second transfer roller removal” on page 654. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 Check the transfer belt for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Damage • Contamination • Obstruction in the paper path • Improper installation Is the transfer belt free of any issues?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Reinstall or replace the transfer belt. See “Transfer belt removal” on page 723. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 9 Check the charge roller HVPS for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Damage • Contamination • Improper installation Is the charge roller HVPS free of any issues?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 10.
Step 10 Reinstall or replace the charge roller HVPS. See “Charge roller HVPS removal” on page 698 . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.
Step 11 Check the transfer roller HVPS for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Damage • Contamination • Improper installation Is the transfer roller HVPS free of any issues?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 12.
Step 12 Reinstall or replace the transfer roller HVPS. See “Transfer roller HVPS removal” on page 752 . Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Ghost images check



Note: Before performing this print quality check, print the Print Quality Test Pages. From the control panel, navigate to **Settings > Troubleshooting > Print Quality Test Pages**, and then perform the initial print quality check. See [“Performing the initial troubleshooting check” on page 63](#).

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Clean the affected printhead using the provided cleaning tools. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 Print the Print Quality Test Pages. Navigate to Settings > Troubleshooting > Print Quality Test Pages . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 a Run a color registration test. b Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics and adjustments > Imaging process adjustments > Color registration test . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 a Run a image registration adjustment. b Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics and adjustments > Imaging process adjustments > Image registration . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 Check the affected photoconductor and its contact for the following items: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Damage • Contamination Is the photoconductor free of any issues?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 Reinstall or replace the photoconductor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 Check the developer assembly for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Damage • Improper installation • Insufficient carrier powder • Contamination in the high voltage contact Is the developer assembly free of any issues?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 9.

Action	Yes	No
Step 8 Check the ATC sensor for damage. Is the ATC sensor free of damage?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 a Reconnect or replace the developer assembly cables. b Reinstall or replace the developer assembly. Note: After replacing the developer assembly, perform the ATC sensor and developer ATC adjustments. Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: c Printer diagnostics and adjustments > Imaging process adjustments > ATC Sensor Adjust and Developer ATC Adjust. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 Check the transfer belt for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Damage • Contamination • Obstruction in the paper path • Improper installation Is the transfer belt free of any issues?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 11.
Step 11 Reinstall or replace the transfer belt. See “Transfer belt removal” on page 723 . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.
Step 12 Check the fuser and its cables and paper guides for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Damage • Obstruction in the paper path • Improper installation Is the fuser and its connectors and paper guides free of any issues?	Go to step 16.	Go to step 13.
Step 13 Check if the fuser and induction heater voltage rating matches the induction heater power supply voltage rating. Do the voltage ratings match?	Go to step 14.	Go to step 15.

Action	Yes	No
Step 14 Perform a fuser error reset. Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer setup > Reset engine service error > Fuser error reset > Fuser 121.XX. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 15.	The problem is solved.
Step 15 a Reconnect or reinstall the fuser cables. b Reinstall or replace the fuser. See “Fuser removal” on page 642. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 16.	The problem is solved.
Step 16 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Output device diagnostics > Motor tests. b Select each motor in the main drive. Does the motor run?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 17.
Step 17 Check the main drive for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Damage • Improper installation Is the main drive free of the above items?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 18.
Step 18 Reinstall and replace the main drive. See “Main drive removal” on page 767. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Gray or colored background check



Note: Before performing this print quality check, print the Print Quality Test Pages. From the control panel, navigate to **Settings > Troubleshooting > Print Quality Test Pages**, and then perform the initial print quality check. See [“Performing the initial troubleshooting check” on page 63.](#)

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Clean the affected printhead using the provided cleaning tools. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 Print the Print Quality Test Pages. Navigate to Settings > Troubleshooting > Print Quality Test Pages . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 Print the Print Quality Test Pages. Navigate to Settings > Troubleshooting > Print Quality Test Pages . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 a Run a full calibration. b Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics and adjustments > Imaging process adjustments > Full calibration . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 Check the affected printhead for the following items: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Damage • Improper installation Is the affected printhead free any issues?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 a Reconnect or replace the printhead cable. b Reinstall or replace the printhead. See “Printhead (CMYK) removal” on page 725 . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 Check the affected photoconductor and its contact for the following items: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Damage • Contamination Is the photoconductor free of any issues?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.

Action	Yes	No
Step 8 Reinstall or replace the photoconductor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Step 9 Check the transfer belt for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Damage • Contamination • Obstruction in the paper path • Improper installation Is the transfer belt free of any issues?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 10.
Step 10 Reinstall or replace the transfer belt. See “Transfer belt removal” on page 723 . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.
Step 11 Check the developer assembly for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Damage • Improper installation • Insufficient carrier powder • Contamination in the high voltage contact Is the developer assembly free of any issues?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 13.
Step 12 Check the ATC sensor for damage. Is the ATC sensor free of damage?	Go to step 14.	Go to step 13.
Step 13 <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Reconnect or replace the developer assembly cables. Reinstall or replace the developer assembly. Note: After replacing the developer assembly, perform the ATC sensor and developer ATC adjustments. Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Printer diagnostics and adjustments > Imaging process adjustments > ATC Sensor Adjust and Developer ATC Adjust. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 14.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 14 Check the charge roller HVPS for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Damage • Contamination • Improper installation Is the charge roller HVPS free of any issues?	Go to step 16.	Go to step 15.
Step 15 Reinstall or replace the charge roller HVPS. See “Charge roller HVPS removal” on page 698 . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 16.	The problem is solved.
Step 16 Check the transfer roller HVPS for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Damage • Contamination • Improper installation Is the transfer roller HVPS free of any issues?	Go to step 18.	Go to step 17.
Step 17 Reinstall or replace the transfer roller HVPS. See “Transfer roller HVPS removal” on page 752 . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 18.	The problem is solved.
Step 18 Check the developer HVPS for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Image • Contamination • Improper installation Is the developer HVPS free of any issues?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 19.
Step 19 Reinstall or replace the developer HVPS. See “Developer HVPS removal” on page 766 . Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Horizontal dark lines check



Note: Before performing this print quality check, print the Print Quality Test Pages. From the control panel, navigate to **Settings > Troubleshooting > Print Quality Test Pages**, and then perform the initial print quality check. See [“Performing the initial troubleshooting check” on page 63](#).

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Clean the affected printhead using the provided cleaning tools. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Print multiple copies of the Print Quality Test Pages. Navigate to Settings > Troubleshooting > Print Quality Test Pages . b Check the frequency of the defect based on the print quality test page. c Identify the problematic part based on the print quality test page. Can the problematic part be identified?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 4.
Step 3 Replace the suspected problematic part. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 Check the affected photoconductor and its contact for the following items: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Damage • Contamination Is the photoconductor free of any issues?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.
Step 5 Reinstall or replace the photoconductor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 6 Check the developer assembly for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Damage • Improper installation • Insufficient carrier powder • Contamination in the high voltage contact Is the developer assembly free of any issues?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 8.
Step 7 Check the ATC sensor for damage. Is the ATC sensor free of damage?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 a Reconnect or replace the developer assembly cables. b Reinstall or replace the developer assembly. Note: After replacing the developer assembly, perform the ATC sensor and developer ATC adjustments. Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: c Printer diagnostics and adjustments > Imaging process adjustments > ATC Sensor Adjust and Developer ATC Adjust. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Step 9 Check the developer HVPS for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Image • Contamination • Improper installation Is the developer HVPS free of any issues?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 10.
Step 10 Reinstall or replace the developer HVPS. See “Developer HVPS removal” on page 766 . Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Horizontal white lines check



Note: Before performing this print quality check, print the Print Quality Test Pages. From the control panel, navigate to **Settings > Troubleshooting > Print Quality Test Pages**, and then perform the initial print quality check. See [“Performing the initial troubleshooting check” on page 63](#).

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Clean the affected printhead using the provided cleaning tools. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 Print the Print Quality Test Pages. Navigate to Settings > Troubleshooting > Print Quality Test Pages . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 Check the affected printhead for the following items: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Damage • Improper installation Is the affected printhead free any issues?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Reconnect or replace the printhead cable. Reinstall or replace the printhead. See “Printhead (CMYK) removal” on page 725. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 Check the affected photoconductor and its contact for the following items: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Damage • Contamination Is the photoconductor free of any issues?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.

Action	Yes	No
Step 6 Reinstall or replace the photoconductor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 Check the developer assembly for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Damage • Improper installation • Insufficient carrier powder • Contamination in the high voltage contact Is the developer assembly free of any issues?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 9.
Step 8 Check the ATC sensor for damage. Is the ATC sensor free of damage?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 <p>a Reconnect or replace the developer assembly cables.</p> <p>b Reinstall or replace the developer assembly.</p> <p>Note: After replacing the developer assembly, perform the ATC sensor and developer ATC adjustments. Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:</p> <p>c Printer diagnostics and adjustments > Imaging process adjustments > ATC Sensor Adjust and Developer ATC Adjust.</p> Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 Check the developer HVPS for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Image • Contamination • Improper installation Is the developer HVPS free of any issues?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 11.
Step 11 Reinstall or replace the developer HVPS. See “Developer HVPS removal” on page 766 . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.
Step 12 Check if any cable is damaged. Are all the cables free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 13.

Action	Yes	No
Step 13 Reconnect or replace the affected cable. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Incorrect margins check



Note: Before performing this print quality check, print the Print Quality Test Pages. From the control panel, navigate to **Settings > Troubleshooting > Print Quality Test Pages**, and then perform the initial print quality check. See [“Performing the initial troubleshooting check” on page 63](#).

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Clean the affected printhead using the provided cleaning tools. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 Print the Print Quality Test Pages. Navigate to Settings > Troubleshooting > Print Quality Test Pages . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 a Open the left door and the affected tray insert. b Check the transport, pick, and feed rollers for damage and contamination. Are the rollers free of any issues?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 a Clean the rollers. b Reinstall or replace the rollers. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 5 a Run a registration adjustment. b Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics and adjustments > Registration adjust > Engine. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 a Run a color registration adjustment. b Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics and adjustments > Color registration adjustment > Select the affected color. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 Check the affected printhead for the following items: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Damage • Improper installation Is the affected printhead free any issues?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 a Reconnect or replace the printhead cable. b Reinstall or replace the printhead. See “Printhead (CMYK) removal” on page 725. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Step 9 Check the affected photoconductor and its contact for the following items: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Damage • Contamination Is the photoconductor free of any issues?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 10.
Step 10 Reinstall or replace the photoconductor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 11 Check the transfer belt for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Damage • Contamination • Obstruction in the paper path • Improper installation Is the transfer belt free of any issues?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 12.
Step 12 Reinstall or replace the transfer belt. See “Transfer belt removal” on page 723 . Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Light print check



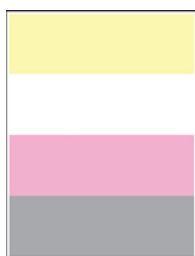
Note: Before performing this print quality check, print the Print Quality Test Pages. From the control panel, navigate to **Settings > Troubleshooting > Print Quality Test Pages**, and then perform the initial print quality check. See [“Performing the initial troubleshooting check” on page 63](#).

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Clean the affected printhead using the provided cleaning tools. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 Print the Print Quality Test Pages. Navigate to Settings > Troubleshooting > Print Quality Test Pages . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 3 a Run a full calibration. b Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics and adjustments > Imaging process adjustments > Full calibration. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 a Run a toner density adjustment. b Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics and adjustments > Imaging process adjustments > Toner density. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 Check the second transfer roller for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Damage • Contamination • Improper installation Is the roller free of any issues?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 Reinstall or replace the second transfer roller. See “Second transfer roller removal” on page 654. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 Check the transfer belt for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Damage • Contamination • Obstruction in the paper path • Improper installation Is the transfer belt free of any issues?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Reinstall or replace the transfer belt. See “Transfer belt removal” on page 723. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 9 Check the charge roller HVPS for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Damage • Contamination • Improper installation Is the charge roller HVPS free of any issues?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 10.
Step 10 Reinstall or replace the charge roller HVPS. See “Charge roller HVPS removal” on page 698 . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.
Step 11 Check the transfer roller HVPS for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Damage • Contamination • Improper installation Is the transfer roller HVPS free of any issues?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 12.
Step 12 Reinstall or replace the transfer roller HVPS. See “Transfer roller HVPS removal” on page 752 . Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Missing colors check



Note: Before performing this print quality check, print the Print Quality Test Pages. From the control panel, navigate to **Settings > Troubleshooting > Print Quality Test Pages**, and then perform the initial print quality check. See [“Performing the initial troubleshooting check” on page 63](#).

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Clean the affected printhead using the provided cleaning tools. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 Print the Print Quality Test Pages. Navigate to Settings > Troubleshooting > Print Quality Test Pages . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 a Run a full calibration. b Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics and adjustments > Imaging process adjustments > Full calibration . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 Check the affected printhead for the following items: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Damage • Improper installation Is the affected printhead free any issues?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.
Step 5 a Reconnect or replace the printhead cable. b Reinstall or replace the printhead. See “Printhead (CMYK) removal” on page 725 . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 Check the affected photoconductor and its contact for the following items: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Damage • Contamination Is the photoconductor free of any issues?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 Reinstall or replace the photoconductor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 8 Check the developer assembly for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Damage • Improper installation • Insufficient carrier powder • Contamination in the high voltage contact Is the developer assembly free of any issues?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 10.
Step 9 Check the ATC sensor for damage. Is the ATC sensor free of damage?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 10.
Step 10 a Reconnect or replace the developer assembly cables. b Reinstall or replace the developer assembly. Note: After replacing the developer assembly, perform the ATC sensor and developer ATC adjustments. Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: c Printer diagnostics and adjustments > Imaging process adjustments > ATC Sensor Adjust and Developer ATC Adjust. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.
Step 11 Check the transfer belt for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Damage • Contamination • Obstruction in the paper path • Improper installation Is the transfer belt free of any issues?	Go to step 13.	Go to step 12.
Step 12 Reinstall or replace the transfer belt. See “Transfer belt removal” on page 723. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 13.	The problem is solved.
Step 13 Check if any cable is damaged. Are all the cables free of damage?	Go to step 15.	Go to step 14.
Step 14 Reconnect or replace the affected cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 15.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 15 Check the charge roller HVPS for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Damage • Contamination • Improper installation Is the charge roller HVPS free of any issues?	Go to step 17.	Go to step 16.
Step 16 Reinstall or replace the charge roller HVPS. See “Charge roller HVPS removal” on page 698 . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 17.	The problem is solved.
Step 17 Check the transfer roller HVPS for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Damage • Contamination • Improper installation Is the transfer roller HVPS free of any issues?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 18.
Step 18 Reinstall or replace the transfer roller HVPS. See “Transfer roller HVPS removal” on page 752 . Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Mottled print and single color dots check



Note: Before performing this print quality check, print the Print Quality Test Pages. From the control panel, navigate to **Settings > Troubleshooting > Print Quality Test Pages**, and then perform the initial print quality check. See [“Performing the initial troubleshooting check” on page 63](#).

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Clean the affected printhead using the provided cleaning tools. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 Print the Print Quality Test Pages. Navigate to Settings > Troubleshooting > Print Quality Test Pages . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 a Open the left door and the affected tray insert. b Check the transport, pick, and feed rollers for damage and contamination. Are the rollers free of any issues?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 a Clean the rollers. b Reinstall or replace the rollers. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 a Open the left door. b Check the paper guides for damage and contamination. Are the paper guides free of any issues?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 a Clean the paper guides. b Replace the paper guides. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 Check the affected photoconductor and its contact for the following items: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Damage • Contamination Is the photoconductor free of any issues?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Reinstall or replace the photoconductor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 9 Check the developer assembly for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Damage • Improper installation • Insufficient carrier powder • Contamination in the high voltage contact Is the developer assembly free of any issues?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 11.
Step 10 Check the ATC sensor for damage. Is the ATC sensor free of damage?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 11.
Step 11 a Reconnect or replace the developer assembly cables. b Reinstall or replace the developer assembly. Note: After replacing the developer assembly, perform the ATC sensor and developer ATC adjustments. Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: c Printer diagnostics and adjustments > Imaging process adjustments > ATC Sensor Adjust and Developer ATC Adjust. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.
Step 12 Check the developer HVPS for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Image • Contamination • Improper installation Is the developer HVPS free of any issues?	Go to step 14.	Go to step 13.
Step 13 Reinstall or replace the developer HVPS. See “Developer HVPS removal” on page 766 . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 14.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 14 Check the affected toner dispenser for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Damage • Improper installation • Improper alignment of the toner delivery pipe and toner cartridge inlet • Leaks and spills • Residual toner in the toner delivery pipe Is the affected toner dispenser free of any issues?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 15.
Step 15 a Clean the affected toner dispenser area. b Reinstall or replace the affected toner dispenser. See “Toner dispenser assembly (CMYK) removal” on page 728 . Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Mottled print and multiple color dots check



Note: Before performing this print quality check, print the Print Quality Test Pages. From the control panel, navigate to **Settings > Troubleshooting > Print Quality Test Pages**, and then perform the initial print quality check. See [“Performing the initial troubleshooting check” on page 63](#).

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Clean the affected printhead using the provided cleaning tools. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 Print the Print Quality Test Pages. Navigate to Settings > Troubleshooting > Print Quality Test Pages . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 3 a Open the left door and the affected tray insert. b Check the transport, pick, and feed rollers for damage and contamination. Are the rollers free of any issues?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 a Clean the rollers. b Reinstall or replace the rollers. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 a Open the left door. b Check the paper guides for damage and contamination. Are the paper guides free of any issues?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 a Clean the paper guides. b Replace the paper guides. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 Check the transfer belt for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Damage • Contamination • Obstruction in the paper path • Improper installation Is the transfer belt free of any issues?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Reinstall or replace the transfer belt. See “Transfer belt removal” on page 723. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Step 9 Check the second transfer roller for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Damage • Contamination • Improper installation Is the roller free of any issues?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 10.

Action	Yes	No
Step 10 Reinstall or replace the second transfer roller. See “Second transfer roller removal” on page 654 . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.
Step 11 Check the fuser and its cables and paper guides for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Damage • Obstruction in the paper path • Improper installation Is the fuser and its connectors and paper guides free of any issues?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 12.
Step 12 Check if the fuser and induction heater voltage rating matches the induction heater power supply voltage rating. Do the voltage ratings match?	Go to step 13.	Go to step 14.
Step 13 Perform a fuser error reset. Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer setup > Reset engine service error > Fuser error reset > Fuser 121.XX. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 14.	The problem is solved.
Step 14 a Reconnect or reinstall the fuser cables. b Reinstall or replace the fuser. See “Fuser removal” on page 642 . Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Paper curl check



Note: Before performing this print quality check, print the Print Quality Test Pages. From the control panel, navigate to **Settings > Troubleshooting > Print Quality Test Pages**, and then perform the initial print quality check. See [“Performing the initial troubleshooting check” on page 63](#).

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Check if the printer power voltage matches with the fuser voltage type. Do the voltage ratings match?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
Step 2 Set the correct input voltage. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 Check the fuser and its cables and paper guides for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Damage • Obstruction in the paper path • Improper installation Is the fuser and its connectors and paper guides free of any issues?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Check if the fuser and induction heater voltage rating matches the induction heater power supply voltage rating. Do the voltage ratings match?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 6.
Step 5 Perform a fuser error reset. Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer setup > Reset engine service error > Fuser error reset > Fuser 121.XX. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 a Reconnect or reinstall the fuser cables. b Reinstall or replace the fuser. See “Fuser removal” on page 642. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 Check the induction heater and its cables for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Damage • Improper installation Is the induction heater and its connectors free of any issues?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 8.

Action	Yes	No
Step 8 Check if the fuser and induction heater voltage rating matches the induction heater power supply voltage rating. Do the voltage ratings match?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 10.
Step 9 Perform a fuser error reset. Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer setup > Reset engine service error > Fuser error reset > Fuser 121.XX. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 a Reconnect or reinstall the induction heater cables. b Reinstall or replace the induction heater. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.
Step 11 Check the induction heater power supply and its cables for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Correct voltage • Damage • Improper installation Is the induction heater and its connectors free of any issues?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 12.
Step 12 Check if the fuser and induction heater voltage rating matches the induction heater power supply voltage rating. Do the voltage ratings match?	Go to step 13.	Go to step 14.
Step 13 Perform a fuser error reset. Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer setup > Reset engine service error > Fuser error reset > Fuser 121.XX. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 14.	The problem is solved.
Step 14 a Reconnect or reinstall the induction heater power supply. b Reinstall or replace the induction heater power supply. See “Induction heater power supply removal” on page 753. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Print crooked or skewed check



Note: Before performing this print quality check, print the Print Quality Test Pages. From the control panel, navigate to **Settings > Troubleshooting > Print Quality Test Pages**, and then perform the initial print quality check. See [“Performing the initial troubleshooting check” on page 63](#).

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Clean the affected printhead using the provided cleaning tools. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 Print the Print Quality Test Pages. Navigate to Settings > Troubleshooting > Print Quality Test Pages . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 a Open the left door and the affected tray insert. b Check the transport, pick, and feed rollers for damage and contamination. Are the rollers free of any issues?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 a Clean the rollers. b Reinstall or replace the rollers. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 a Run a registration adjustment. b Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics and adjustments > Registration adjust > Engine. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 6 a Run a color registration adjustment. b Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics and adjustments > Color registration adjustment > Select the affected color. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Repeating defects check



Note: Before performing this print quality check, print the Print Quality Test Pages. From the control panel, navigate to **Settings > Troubleshooting > Print Quality Test Pages**, and then perform the initial print quality check. See [“Performing the initial troubleshooting check” on page 63](#).

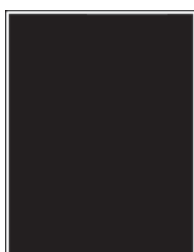
Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Clean the affected printhead using the provided cleaning tools. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Print multiple copies of the Print Quality Test Pages. Navigate to Settings > Troubleshooting > Print Quality Test Pages . b Check the frequency of the defect based on the print quality test page. c Identify the problematic part based on the print quality test page. Can the problematic part be identified?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 4.
Step 3 Replace the suspected problematic part. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 4 a Open the left door and the affected tray insert. b Check the transport, pick, and feed rollers for damage and contamination. Are the rollers free of any issues?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.
Step 5 a Clean the rollers. b Reinstall or replace the rollers. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 a Open the left door. b Check the paper guides for damage and contamination. Are the paper guides free of any issues?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 a Clean the paper guides. b Replace the paper guides. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 Check the affected photoconductor and its contact for the following items: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Damage • Contamination Is the photoconductor free of any issues?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 Reinstall or replace the photoconductor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 Check the transfer belt for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Damage • Contamination • Obstruction in the paper path • Improper installation Is the transfer belt free of any issues?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 11.

Action	Yes	No
Step 11 Reinstall or replace the transfer belt. See “Transfer belt removal” on page 723. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.
Step 12 Check the second transfer roller for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Damage • Contamination • Improper installation Is the roller free of any issues?	Go to step 14.	Go to step 13.
Step 13 Reinstall or replace the second transfer roller. See “Second transfer roller removal” on page 654. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 14.	The problem is solved.
Step 14 Check the developer assembly for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Damage • Improper installation • Insufficient carrier powder • Contamination in the high voltage contact Is the developer assembly free of any issues?	Go to step 15.	Go to step 16.
Step 15 Check the ATC sensor for damage. Is the ATC sensor free of damage?	Go to step 17.	Go to step 16.
Step 16 a Reconnect or replace the developer assembly cables. b Reinstall or replace the developer assembly. Note: After replacing the developer assembly, perform the ATC sensor and developer ATC adjustments. Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: c Printer diagnostics and adjustments > Imaging process adjustments > ATC Sensor Adjust and Developer ATC Adjust. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 17.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 17 Check the fuser and its cables and paper guides for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Damage • Obstruction in the paper path • Improper installation Is the fuser and its connectors and paper guides free of any issues?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 18.
Step 18 Check if the fuser and induction heater voltage rating matches the induction heater power supply voltage rating. Do the voltage ratings match?	Go to step 19.	Go to step 20.
Step 19 Perform a fuser error reset. Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer setup > Reset engine service error > Fuser error reset > Fuser 121.XX. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 20.	The problem is solved.
Step 20 a Reconnect or reinstall the fuser cables. b Reinstall or replace the fuser. See “Fuser removal” on page 642 . Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Solid color or black images check



Note: Before performing this print quality check, print the Print Quality Test Pages. From the control panel, navigate to **Settings > Troubleshooting > Print Quality Test Pages**, and then perform the initial print quality check. See [“Performing the initial troubleshooting check” on page 63](#).

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Clean the affected printhead using the provided cleaning tools. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 Print the Print Quality Test Pages. Navigate to Settings > Troubleshooting > Print Quality Test Pages . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 Print the Print Quality Test Pages. Navigate to Settings > Troubleshooting > Print Quality Test Pages . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 a Run a full calibration. b Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics and adjustments > Imaging process adjustments > Full calibration . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 Check the affected printhead for the following items: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Damage • Improper installation Is the affected printhead free any issues?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 a Reconnect or replace the printhead cable. b Reinstall or replace the printhead. See “Printhead (CMYK) removal” on page 725 . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 Check the affected photoconductor and its contact for the following items: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Damage • Contamination Is the photoconductor free of any issues?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.

Action	Yes	No
Step 8 Reinstall or replace the photoconductor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Step 9 Check the transfer belt for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Damage • Contamination • Obstruction in the paper path • Improper installation Is the transfer belt free of any issues?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 10.
Step 10 Reinstall or replace the transfer belt. See “Transfer belt removal” on page 723 . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.
Step 11 Check the developer assembly for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Damage • Improper installation • Insufficient carrier powder • Contamination in the high voltage contact Is the developer assembly free of any issues?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 13.
Step 12 Check the ATC sensor for damage. Is the ATC sensor free of damage?	Go to step 14.	Go to step 13.
Step 13 <ol style="list-style-type: none"> Reconnect or replace the developer assembly cables. Reinstall or replace the developer assembly. <p>Note: After replacing the developer assembly, perform the ATC sensor and developer ATC adjustments. Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:</p> Printer diagnostics and adjustments > Imaging process adjustments > ATC Sensor Adjust and Developer ATC Adjust. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 14.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 14 Check the charge roller HVPS for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Damage • Contamination • Improper installation Is the charge roller HVPS free of any issues?	Go to step 16.	Go to step 15.
Step 15 Reinstall or replace the charge roller HVPS. See “Charge roller HVPS removal” on page 698 . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 16.	The problem is solved.
Step 16 Check the transfer roller HVPS for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Damage • Contamination • Improper installation Is the transfer roller HVPS free of any issues?	Go to step 18.	Go to step 17.
Step 17 Reinstall or replace the transfer roller HVPS. See “Transfer roller HVPS removal” on page 752 . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 18.	The problem is solved.
Step 18 Check the developer HVPS for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Image • Contamination • Improper installation Is the developer HVPS free of any issues?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 19.
Step 19 Reinstall or replace the developer HVPS. See “Developer HVPS removal” on page 766 . Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Text or images cut off check



Note: Before performing this print quality check, print the Print Quality Test Pages. From the control panel, navigate to **Settings > Troubleshooting > Print Quality Test Pages**, and then perform the initial print quality check. See [“Performing the initial troubleshooting check” on page 63](#).

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Clean the affected printhead using the provided cleaning tools. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 Print the Print Quality Test Pages. Navigate to Settings > Troubleshooting > Print Quality Test Pages . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 a Run a full calibration. b Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics and adjustments > Imaging process adjustments > Full calibration. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 Check the affected photoconductor and its contact for the following items: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Damage • Contamination Is the photoconductor free of any issues?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.
Step 5 Reinstall or replace the photoconductor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 6 Check the affected toner dispenser for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Damage • Improper installation • Improper alignment of the toner delivery pipe and toner cartridge inlet • Leaks and spills • Residual toner in the toner delivery pipe Is the affected toner dispenser free of any issues?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 a Clean the affected toner dispenser area. b Reinstall or replace the affected toner dispenser. See “Toner dispenser assembly (CMYK) removal” on page 728. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 Check the affected printhead for the following items: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Damage • Improper installation Is the affected printhead free any issues?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 a Reconnect or replace the printhead cable. b Reinstall or replace the printhead. See “Printhead (CMYK) removal” on page 725. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 Check the developer HVPS for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Image • Contamination • Improper installation Is the developer HVPS free of any issues?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 11.
Step 11 Reinstall or replace the developer HVPS. See “Developer HVPS removal” on page 766. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 12 Check the transfer belt for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Damage • Contamination • Obstruction in the paper path • Improper installation Is the transfer belt free of any issues?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 13.
Step 13 Reinstall or replace the transfer belt. See “Transfer belt removal” on page 723 . Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Toner easily rubs off check



Note: Before performing this print quality check, print the Print Quality Test Pages. From the control panel, navigate to **Settings > Troubleshooting > Print Quality Test Pages**, and then perform the initial print quality check. See [“Performing the initial troubleshooting check” on page 63](#).

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Check if the printer power voltage matches with the fuser voltage type. Do the voltage ratings match?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
Step 2 Set the correct input voltage. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 3 Check the fuser and its cables and paper guides for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Damage • Obstruction in the paper path • Improper installation Is the fuser and its connectors and paper guides free of any issues?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Check if the fuser and induction heater voltage rating matches the induction heater power supply voltage rating. Do the voltage ratings match?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 6.
Step 5 Perform a fuser error reset. Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer setup > Reset engine service error > Fuser error reset > Fuser 121.XX. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 a Reconnect or reinstall the fuser cables. b Reinstall or replace the fuser. See “Fuser removal” on page 642. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Uneven print density check



Note: Before performing this print quality check, print the Print Quality Test Pages. From the control panel, navigate to **Settings > Troubleshooting > Print Quality Test Pages**, and then perform the initial print quality check. See [“Performing the initial troubleshooting check” on page 63.](#)

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Clean the affected printhead using the provided cleaning tools. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 Print the Print Quality Test Pages. Navigate to Settings > Troubleshooting > Print Quality Test Pages . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 a Run a full calibration. b Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics and adjustments > Imaging process adjustments > Full calibration . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 a Run a toner density adjustment. b Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics and adjustments > Imaging process adjustments > Toner density . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 Check the affected photoconductor and its contact for the following items: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Damage • Contamination Is the photoconductor free of any issues?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 Reinstall or replace the photoconductor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 Check the developer assembly for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Damage • Improper installation • Insufficient carrier powder • Contamination in the high voltage contact Is the developer assembly free of any issues?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 9.

Action	Yes	No
Step 8 Check the ATC sensor for damage. Is the ATC sensor free of damage?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 a Reconnect or replace the developer assembly cables. b Reinstall or replace the developer assembly. Note: After replacing the developer assembly, perform the ATC sensor and developer ATC adjustments. Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: c Printer diagnostics and adjustments > Imaging process adjustments > ATC Sensor Adjust and Developer ATC Adjust. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 Check the affected printhead for the following items: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Damage • Improper installation Is the affected printhead free any issues?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 11.
Step 11 a Reconnect or replace the printhead cable. b Reinstall or replace the printhead. See “Printhead (CMYK) removal” on page 725. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.
Step 12 Check the transfer belt for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Damage • Contamination • Obstruction in the paper path • Improper installation Is the transfer belt free of any issues?	Go to step 14.	Go to step 13.
Step 13 Reinstall or replace the transfer belt. See “Transfer belt removal” on page 723. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 14.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 14 Check the developer HVPS for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Image • Contamination • Improper installation Is the developer HVPS free of any issues?	Go to step 16.	Go to step 15.
Step 15 Reinstall or replace the developer HVPS. See “Developer HVPS removal” on page 766 . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 16.	The problem is solved.
Step 16 Check the charge roller HVPS for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Damage • Contamination • Improper installation Is the charge roller HVPS free of any issues?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 17.
Step 17 Reinstall or replace the charge roller HVPS. See “Charge roller HVPS removal” on page 698 . Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Vertical white lines check



Note: Before performing this print quality check, print the Print Quality Test Pages. From the control panel, navigate to **Settings > Troubleshooting > Print Quality Test Pages**, and then perform the initial print quality check. See [“Performing the initial troubleshooting check” on page 63](#).

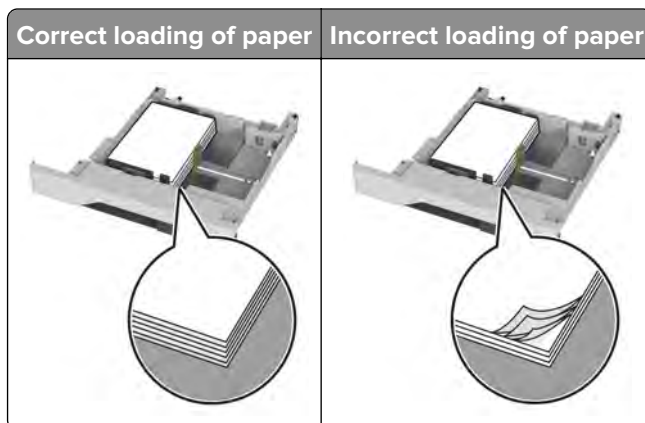
Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Clean the affected printhead using the provided cleaning tools. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 Print the Print Quality Test Pages. Navigate to Settings > Troubleshooting > Print Quality Test Pages . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 Check the affected printhead for the following items: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Damage • Improper installation Is the affected printhead free any issues?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 a Reconnect or replace the printhead cable. b Reinstall or replace the printhead. See “Printhead (CMYK) removal” on page 725 . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 Check the affected photoconductor and its contact for the following items: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Damage • Contamination Is the photoconductor free of any issues?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 Reinstall or replace the photoconductor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 Check if any cable is damaged. Are all the cables free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Reconnect or replace the affected cable. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Paper jams

Avoiding jams

Load paper properly

- Make sure that the paper lies flat in the tray.



- Do not load or remove a tray while the printer is printing.
- Do not load too much paper. Make sure that the stack height is below the maximum paper fill indicator.
- Do not slide paper into the tray. Load paper as shown in the illustration.

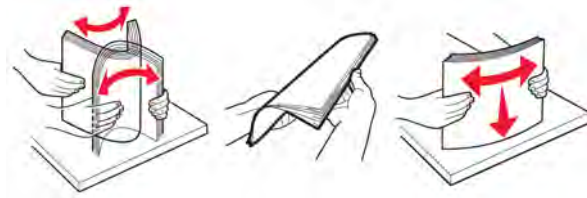


- Make sure that the paper guides are positioned correctly and are not pressing tightly against the paper or envelopes.
- Push the tray firmly into the printer after loading paper.

Use recommended paper

- Use only recommended paper or specialty media.
- Do not load paper that is wrinkled, creased, damp, bent, or curled.

- Flex, fan, and align the paper edges before loading.

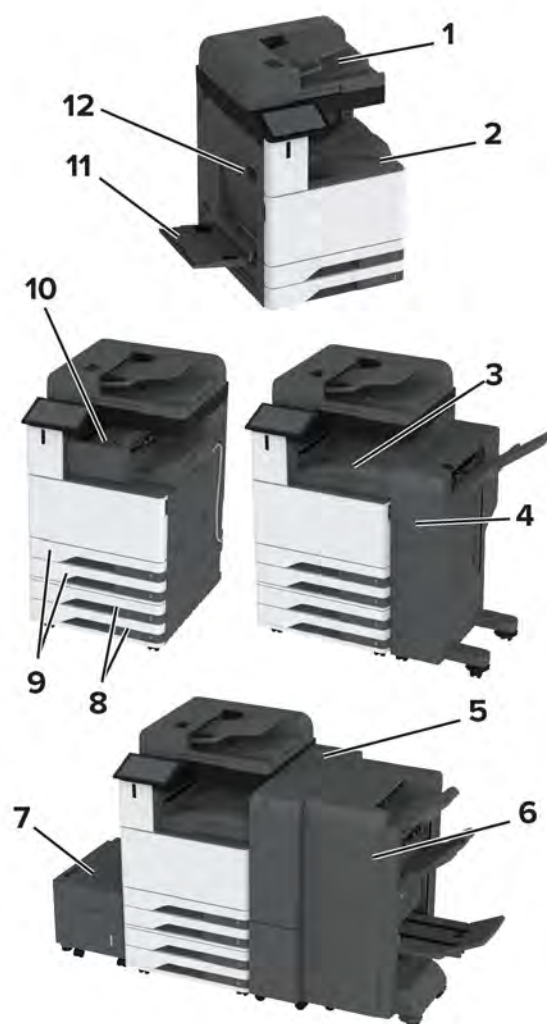


- Do not use paper that has been cut or trimmed by hand.
- Do not mix paper sizes, weights, or types in the same tray.
- Make sure that the paper size and type are set correctly on the computer or printer control panel.
- Store paper according to manufacturer recommendations.

Identifying jam locations

Notes:

- When Jam Assist is set to On, the printer flushes blank pages or pages with partial prints after a jammed page has been cleared. Check your printed output for blank pages.
- When Jam Recovery is set to On or Auto, the printer reprints jammed pages.



	Jam locations
1	Automatic document feeder (ADF)
2	Standard bin
3	Paper transport
4	Staple, hole punch finisher (SHPF)
5	Trifold/Z-fold finisher
6	Booklet finisher
7	2000-sheet tray
8	Optional trays
9	Standard trays
10	Staple finisher
11	Multipurpose feeder (MPF)
12	Door A (left door or left jam door)

200-201 paper jams

200-201 paper jam messages

Error code	Description	Action
200.03	Paper fed from the MPF was detected later than expected or was never detected at the sensor (registration).	See “Sensor (registration): Paper never or arrives late service check” on page 116.
200.16	Paper jam in tray 1. Sensor (registration) did not turn on before or within the specified time.	--
200.16a		
200.26	Paper jam in tray 2. Sensor (registration) did not turn on before or within the specified time.	--
200.26a		
200.36	Paper jam in tray 3. Sensor (registration) did not turn on before or within the specified time.	--
200.36a		
200.46	Paper jam in tray 4. Sensor (registration) did not turn on before or within the specified time.	--
200.46a		
200.56	Paper jam in 2000-sheet tray. Sensor (registration) did not turn on within the specified time.	--
200.56a		
200.91	Paper remains detected at the sensor (registration) after the printer is turned on.	See “Static jam service check” on page 119.
200.95	Paper jam at unknown source. Sensor (registration) did not turn off within the specified time.	--
200.95a		
201.96	Paper never reached the sensor (transfer jam).	See “Sensor (transfer jam) failure service check” on page 122.

Sensor (registration): Paper never or arrives late service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Open the printer doors, and clear any paper jam. b Check the paper path for any debris and obstruction. c Check the fuser and output bin for any paper jam and obstruction. d Open the tray insert and remove any paper jam. e Check the MPF for any paper jam. f Check if the paper being used is listed in the supported media list. g Check if the paper and the paper guides are set correctly in the paper trays. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 2 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Sensor tests > Paper transport sensor tests > Registration. Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 a Check the sensor for proper installation, obstruction, and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the sensor cables. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then select Input tray quick print. b Select a paper source, and select whether to print a single or continuous test page. Did the test page print correctly?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Sensor tests > Paper input tray sensor tests > MPF feed. Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 a Check the MPF for proper installation, damage, or any obstruction along its paper path. b Check the pick assembly, sensor (MPF feed), and sensor flag for damage. c Check the pick and feed rollers for damage and contamination. d Reseat the cables. Is the MPF properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Replace the MPF. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 9 Check the MPF tray for proper installation and damage. Is the tray properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 10.
Step 10 Replace the MPF tray. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.
Step 11 a Check the left jam door for proper installation and damage. b Check if the door can close properly and its path clear of debris and obstruction. c Check the rollers, latches, and hinges for wear, damage, and contamination. Is the left jam door properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 13.	Go to step 12.
Step 12 Replace the left jam door. Note: Before replacing the part, check the other assemblies inside the door and parts related to the door's operation. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 13.	The problem is solved.
Step 13 a Check the cables for damage. b Check the connectors for damage. Are the cables free of damage?	Go to step 15.	Go to step 14.
Step 14 Replace damaged cables. See the parts catalog section for specifications. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 15.	The problem is solved.
Step 15 a Check the engine board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables on the engine board. Is the engine board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 16.
Step 16 Replace the engine board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Static jam service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Perform a POR. b Wait for 10 seconds, and then turn on the printer. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Open the printer doors, and clear any paper jam. b Check the paper path for any debris and obstruction. c Check the fuser and output bin for any paper jam and obstruction. d Open the tray insert and remove any paper jam. e Check the MPF for any paper jam. f Check if the paper being used is listed in the supported media list. g Check if the paper and the paper guides are set correctly in the paper trays. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Sensor tests > Paper transport sensor tests > Registration. Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 a Check the sensor for proper installation, obstruction, and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the sensor cables. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.
Step 5 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Sensor tests > Paper transport sensor tests > Transfer jam. Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 7.

Action	Yes	No
Step 7 a Check the sensor for proper installation, obstruction, and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the sensor cables. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Step 9 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Sensor tests > Paper transport sensor tests > Bin 2 exit. Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 10.
Step 10 a Check the sensor for proper installation, obstruction, and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the sensor cables. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 11.
Step 11 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.
Step 12 a Check the fuser, connectors, and paper guides for proper installation and damage. b Check the fuser rollers for paper jams. c Reseat the fuser. Is the fuser properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 13.	Go to step 14.

Action	Yes	No
Step 13 a Check the voltage compatibility of the fuser induction heater, induction heater power supply, AC voltage board, and input power. b After confirming voltage compatibility, perform a fuser error reset. Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then select Printer setup > Reset engine service error > Fuser error reset > Fuser 121.XX . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 15.	The problem is solved.
Step 14 Replace the fuser. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 15.	The problem is solved.
Step 15 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then select Input tray quick print . b Select a paper source, and select whether to print a single or continuous test page. Did the test page print correctly?	Go to step 19.	Go to step 16.
Step 16 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Sensor tests > Paper input tray sensor tests > MPF feed . Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 19.	Go to step 17.
Step 17 a Check the MPF for proper installation, damage, or any obstruction along its paper path. b Check the pick assembly, sensor (MPF feed), and sensor flag for damage. c Check the pick and feed rollers for damage and contamination. d Reseat the cables. Is the MPF properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 19.	Go to step 18.
Step 18 Replace the MPF. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 19.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 19 a Check the cables for damage. b Check the connectors for damage. Are the cables free of damage?	Go to step 21.	Go to step 20.
Step 20 Replace damaged cables. See the parts catalog section for specifications. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 21.	The problem is solved.
Step 21 a Check the engine board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables on the engine board. Is the engine board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 22.
Step 22 Replace the engine board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Sensor (transfer jam) failure service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Open the printer doors, and clear any paper jam. b Check the paper path for any debris and obstruction. c Check the fuser and output bin for any paper jam and obstruction. d Open the tray insert and remove any paper jam. e Check the MPF for any paper jam. f Check if the paper being used is listed in the supported media list. g Check if the paper and the paper guides are set correctly in the paper trays. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Sensor tests > Paper transport sensor tests > Transfer jam. Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 3.

Action	Yes	No
Step 3 a Check the sensor for proper installation, obstruction, and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the sensor cables. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 Check the second transfer roller for proper installation, contamination, and damage. Is the roller properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 Replace the second transfer roller. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 Check the transfer belt for proper installation, contamination, obstruction, and damage. Is the transfer belt properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Replace the transfer belt. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Step 9 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Sensor tests > Paper transport sensor tests > Registration. Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 13.	Go to step 10.
Step 10 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Motor tests. b Find the motor (registration). Did the motor run?	Go to step 13.	Go to step 11.

Action	Yes	No
Step 11 a Check the motor (registration) for proper installation and damage. b Make sure that the motor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the motor cables. Is the motor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 13.	Go to step 12.
Step 12 Replace the motor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 13.	The problem is solved.
Step 13 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Motor tests . b Perform the registration and transport tests one after the other. Did the motors (registration and transport) run?	Go to step 16.	Go to step 14.
Step 14 a Check the registration drive unit for proper installation and damage. b Check the motors (registration and transport) and gears for damage. Are the registration drive unit, motors, and gears properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 16.	Go to step 15.
Step 15 Replace the registration drive unit. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 16.	The problem is solved.
Step 16 Check the registration transport for proper installation, contamination, and damage. Is the registration transport properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 18.	Go to step 17.
Step 17 Replace the registration transport. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 18.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 18 a Check the left jam door for proper installation and damage. b Check if the door can close properly and its path clear of debris and obstruction. c Check the rollers, latches, and hinges for wear, damage, and contamination. Is the left jam door properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 20.	Go to step 19.
Step 19 Replace the left jam door. Note: Before replacing the part, check the other assemblies inside the door and parts related to the door's operation. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 20.	The problem is solved.
Step 20 a Check the cables for damage. b Check the connectors for damage. Are the cables free of damage?	Go to step 22.	Go to step 21.
Step 21 Replace damaged cables. See the parts catalog section for specifications. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 22.	The problem is solved.
Step 22 a Check the engine board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables on the engine board. Is the engine board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 23.
Step 23 Replace the engine board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

202-203 paper jams

202-203 paper jam messages

Error code	Description	Action
202.91	Paper remains detected at the sensor (fuser exit) after the printer is turned on.	See “Static jam service check” on page 119.
202.93	Paper never reached the sensor (fuser exit). The paper source is undetermined.	See “Sensor (fuser exit) failure to turn on in time service check” on page 126.

Error code	Description	Action
202.94	Paper cleared the sensor (fuser exit) earlier than expected. The paper source is undetermined.	See “Sensor (fuser exit) turned off before specified time service check” on page 129.
203.93	Paper never reached the sensor (bin 1 offset home). The paper source is undetermined.	See “Sensor (bin 1 offset home) failure to turn on in time service check” on page 132.

Sensor (fuser exit) failure to turn on in time service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Open the printer doors, and clear any paper jam. b Check the paper path for any debris and obstruction. c Check the fuser and output bin for any paper jam and obstruction. d Open the tray insert and remove any paper jam. e Check the MPF for any paper jam. f Check if the paper being used is listed in the supported media list. g Check if the paper and the paper guides are set correctly in the paper trays. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Check the fuser, connectors, and paper guides for proper installation and damage. b Check the fuser rollers for paper jams. c Reseat the fuser. Is the fuser properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 4.
Step 3 a Check the voltage compatibility of the fuser induction heater, induction heater power supply, AC voltage board, and input power. b After confirming voltage compatibility, perform a fuser error reset. Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then select Printer setup > Reset engine service error > Fuser error reset > Fuser 121.XX . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 Replace the fuser. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 5 a Check the motor (fusing drive) for proper installation and damage. b Reseat the cable. Is the motor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 7.
Step 6 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then select Printer diagnostics and adjustments > Motor tests > Fuser . Did the motor run?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 Replace the motor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 Check the second transfer roller for proper installation, contamination, and damage. Is the roller properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 Replace the second transfer roller. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Motor tests > Pressure roller latch . Did the motor run?	Go to step 13.	Go to step 11.
Step 11 a Check the motor (fuser pressure roller) for proper installation and damage. b Make sure that the motor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the motor cables. Is the motor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 13.	Go to step 12.
Step 12 Replace the motor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 13.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 13 a Check the left jam door for proper installation and damage. b Check if the door can close properly and its path clear of debris and obstruction. c Check the rollers, latches, and hinges for wear, damage, and contamination. Is the left jam door properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 15.	Go to step 14.
Step 14 Replace the left jam door. Note: Before replacing the part, check the other assemblies inside the door and parts related to the door's operation. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 15.	The problem is solved.
Step 15 a Check the cables for damage. b Check the connectors for damage. Are the cables free of damage?	Go to step 17.	Go to step 16.
Step 16 Replace damaged cables. See the parts catalog section for specifications. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 17.	The problem is solved.
Step 17 a Check the engine board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables on the engine board. Is the engine board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 18.
Step 18 Replace the engine board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Sensor (fuser exit) turned off before specified time service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Open the printer doors, and clear any paper jam. b Check the paper path for any debris and obstruction. c Check the fuser and output bin for any paper jam and obstruction. d Open the tray insert and remove any paper jam. e Check the MPF for any paper jam. f Check if the paper being used is listed in the supported media list. g Check if the paper and the paper guides are set correctly in the paper trays. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Check the fuser, connectors, and paper guides for proper installation and damage. b Check the fuser rollers for paper jams. c Reseat the fuser. Is the fuser properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 4.
Step 3 a Check the voltage compatibility of the fuser induction heater, induction heater power supply, AC voltage board, and input power. b After confirming voltage compatibility, perform a fuser error reset. Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then select Printer setup > Reset engine service error > Fuser error reset > Fuser 121.XX . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 Replace the fuser. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 a Check the motor (fusing drive) for proper installation and damage. b Reseat the cable. Is the motor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 7.

Action	Yes	No
Step 6 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then select Printer diagnostics and adjustments > Motor tests > Fuser . Did the motor run?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 Replace the motor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 Check the exit 1 transport unit for proper installation, obstruction, and damage. Is the exit 1 transport unit properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 Replace the exit 1 transport unit. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 Check the exit 1 drive belt for proper installation and damage. Is the exit 1 drive belt properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 11.
Step 11 Replace the exit 1 drive belt. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.
Step 12 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Motor tests > Bin 1 diverter solenoid . Also perform a test for motor (bin 2 drive). Did the motors run?	Go to step 15.	Go to step 13.
Step 13 a Check the exit 2 transport unit for proper installation, obstruction, and damage. b Check the exit 1 diverter gate for obstruction. Is the exit 2 transport unit properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 15.	Go to step 14.
Step 14 Replace the exit 2 transport unit. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 15.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 15 Check the exit 2 transport guide for proper installation and damage. Is the exit 2 transport guide properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 17.	Go to step 16.
Step 16 Replace the exit 2 transport guide. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 17.	The problem is solved.
Step 17 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Motor tests > Bin 2 drive. Did the motor run?	Go to step 20.	Go to step 18.
Step 18 a Check the motor (bin 2 drive) for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables. Is the motor (bin 2 drive) properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 20.	Go to step 19.
Step 19 Replace the motor (bin 2 drive). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 20.	The problem is solved.
Step 20 a Check the cables for damage. b Check the connectors for damage. Are the cables free of damage?	Go to step 22.	Go to step 21.
Step 21 Replace damaged cables. See the parts catalog section for specifications. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 22.	The problem is solved.
Step 22 a Check the engine board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables on the engine board. Is the engine board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 23.
Step 23 Replace the engine board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Sensor (bin 1 offset home) failure to turn on in time service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Open the printer doors, and clear any paper jam. b Check the paper path for any debris and obstruction. c Check the fuser and output bin for any paper jam and obstruction. d Open the tray insert and remove any paper jam. e Check the MPF for any paper jam. f Check if the paper being used is listed in the supported media list. g Check if the paper and the paper guides are set correctly in the paper trays. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Sensor tests > Paper transport sensor tests > Bin 1 offset home . Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 a Check the sensor for proper installation, obstruction, and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the sensor cables. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Motor tests > Bin 1 offset . Did the motor run?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 a Check the motor for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables. Is the motor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.

Action	Yes	No
Step 7 Replace the motor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 Check the exit 1 transport unit for proper installation, obstruction, and damage. Is the exit 1 transport unit properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 Replace the exit 1 transport unit. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 a Check the cables for damage. b Check the connectors for damage. Are the cables free of damage?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 11.
Step 11 Replace damaged cables. See the parts catalog section for specifications. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.
Step 12 a Check the engine board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables on the engine board. Is the engine board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 13.
Step 13 Replace the engine board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

221-222 paper jams

221-222 paper jam messages

Error code	Description	Action
221.91	Paper remains detected at the sensor (exit 2) after the printer is turned on.	See “Static jam service check” on page 119.
221.93	Paper never reached the sensor (exit 2). The paper source is undetermined.	See “Sensor (exit 2) failure to turn on in time service check” on page 134.

Error code	Description	Action
221.95	Paper never cleared the sensor (exit 2). The paper source is undetermined.	See “Sensor (bin 2 exit) failure to turn off in time service check” on page 137.
222.91	Paper remains detected at the sensor (exit 3) after the printer is turned on.	See “Static jam service check” on page 119.
222.93	Paper never reached the sensor (exit 3). The paper source is undetermined.	--
222.95	Paper never cleared the sensor (exit 3). The paper source is undetermined.	--

Sensor (exit 2) failure to turn on in time service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Open the printer doors, and clear any paper jam. b Check the paper path for any debris and obstruction. c Check the fuser and output bin for any paper jam and obstruction. d Open the tray insert and remove any paper jam. e Check the MPF for any paper jam. f Check if the paper being used is listed in the supported media list. g Check if the paper and the paper guides are set correctly in the paper trays. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Check the fuser, connectors, and paper guides for proper installation and damage. b Check the fuser rollers for paper jams. c Reseat the fuser. Is the fuser properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 4.
Step 3 a Check the voltage compatibility of the fuser induction heater, induction heater power supply, AC voltage board, and input power. b After confirming voltage compatibility, perform a fuser error reset. Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then select Printer setup > Reset engine service error > Fuser error reset > Fuser 121.XX . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 4 Replace the fuser. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 a Check the motor (fusing drive) for proper installation and damage. b Reseat the cable. Is the motor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 7.
Step 6 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then select Printer diagnostics and adjustments > Motor tests > Fuser . Did the motor run?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 Replace the motor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 Check the exit 1 transport unit for proper installation, obstruction, and damage. Is the exit 1 transport unit properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 Replace the exit 1 transport unit. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 Check the exit 1 drive belt for proper installation and damage. Is the exit 1 drive belt properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 11.
Step 11 Replace the exit 1 drive belt. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.
Step 12 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Motor tests > Bin 1 diverter solenoid . Also perform a test for motor (bin 2 drive). Did the motors run?	Go to step 15.	Go to step 13.

Action	Yes	No
Step 13 a Check the exit 2 transport unit for proper installation, obstruction, and damage. b Check the exit 1 diverter gate for obstruction. Is the exit 2 transport unit properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 15.	Go to step 14.
Step 14 Replace the exit 2 transport unit. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 15.	The problem is solved.
Step 15 Check the exit 2 transport guide for proper installation and damage. Is the exit 2 transport guide properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 17.	Go to step 16.
Step 16 Replace the exit 2 transport guide. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 17.	The problem is solved.
Step 17 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Motor tests > Bin 2 drive. Did the motor run?	Go to step 20.	Go to step 18.
Step 18 a Check the motor (bin 2 drive) for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables. Is the motor (bin 2 drive) properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 20.	Go to step 19.
Step 19 Replace the motor (bin 2 drive). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 20.	The problem is solved.
Step 20 a Check the cables for damage. b Check the connectors for damage. Are the cables free of damage?	Go to step 22.	Go to step 21.

Action	Yes	No
Step 21 Replace damaged cables. See the parts catalog section for specifications. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 22.	The problem is solved.
Step 22 a Check the engine board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables on the engine board. Is the engine board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 23.
Step 23 Replace the engine board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Sensor (bin 2 exit) failure to turn off in time service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Open the printer doors, and clear any paper jam. b Check the paper path for any debris and obstruction. c Check the fuser and output bin for any paper jam and obstruction. d Open the tray insert and remove any paper jam. e Check the MPF for any paper jam. f Check if the paper being used is listed in the supported media list. g Check if the paper and the paper guides are set correctly in the paper trays. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Check the fuser, connectors, and paper guides for proper installation and damage. b Check the fuser rollers for paper jams. c Reseat the fuser. Is the fuser properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 4.

Action	Yes	No
Step 3 a Check the voltage compatibility of the fuser induction heater, induction heater power supply, AC voltage board, and input power. b After confirming voltage compatibility, perform a fuser error reset. Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then select Printer setup > Reset engine service error > Fuser error reset > Fuser 121.XX . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 Replace the fuser. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 a Check the motor (fusing drive) for proper installation and damage. b Reseat the cable. Is the motor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 7.
Step 6 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then select Printer diagnostics and adjustments > Motor tests > Fuser . Did the motor run?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 Replace the motor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Sensor tests > Paper transport sensor tests > Bin 2 exit . Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 a Check the sensor for proper installation, obstruction, and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the sensor cables. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 10.

Action	Yes	No
Step 10 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.
Step 11 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Motor tests > Bin 1 diverter solenoid . Also perform a test for motor (bin 2 drive). Did the motors run?	Go to step 14.	Go to step 12.
Step 12 a Check the exit 2 transport unit for proper installation, obstruction, and damage. b Check the exit 1 diverter gate for obstruction. Is the exit 2 transport unit properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 14.	Go to step 13.
Step 13 Replace the exit 2 transport unit. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 14.	The problem is solved.
Step 14 Check the exit 2 transport guide for proper installation and damage. Is the exit 2 transport guide properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 16.	Go to step 15.
Step 15 Replace the exit 2 transport guide. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 16.	The problem is solved.
Step 16 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Motor tests > Bin 2 drive . Did the motor run?	Go to step 19.	Go to step 17.
Step 17 a Check the motor (bin 2 drive) for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables. Is the motor (bin 2 drive) properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 19.	Go to step 18.

Action	Yes	No
Step 18 Replace the motor (bin 2 drive). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 19.	The problem is solved.
Step 19 a Check the cables for damage. b Check the connectors for damage. Are the cables free of damage?	Go to step 21.	Go to step 20.
Step 20 Replace damaged cables. See the parts catalog section for specifications. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 21.	The problem is solved.
Step 21 a Check the engine board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables on the engine board. Is the engine board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 22.
Step 22 Replace the engine board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

232 paper jams

232 paper jam messages

Error code	Description	Action
232.93	During a duplex print job, paper never reached the sensor (registration). The paper source is undetermined.	See “Sensor (registration) failure to turn on in time service check” on page 141.

Sensor (registration) failure to turn on in time service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Open the printer doors, and clear any paper jam. b Check the paper path for any debris and obstruction. c Check the fuser and output bin for any paper jam and obstruction. d Open the tray insert and remove any paper jam. e Check the MPF for any paper jam. f Check if the paper being used is listed in the supported media list. g Check if the paper and the paper guides are set correctly in the paper trays. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Sensor tests > Paper transport sensor tests > Bin 2 exit . Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 a Check the sensor for proper installation, obstruction, and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the sensor cables. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Motor tests > Duplex . Did the motor run?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 a Check the motor for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables. Is the motor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.

Action	Yes	No
Step 7 Replace the motor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 Check the duplex guide for proper installation and damage. Is the duplex guide properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 Replace the duplex guide. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 Check the duplex entrance guide for proper installation, obstruction, and damage. Is the duplex entrance guide properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 11.
Step 11 Replace the duplex entrance guide. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.
Step 12 a Check the cables for damage. b Check the connectors for damage. Are the cables free of damage?	Go to step 14.	Go to step 13.
Step 13 Replace damaged cables. See the parts catalog section for specifications. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 14.	The problem is solved.
Step 14 a Check the engine board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables on the engine board. Is the engine board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 15.
Step 15 Replace the engine board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

240-241 paper jams

240-241 paper jam messages

Error code	Description	Action
240.06	The sensor (MPF feed) did not turn on within the specified time after paper was fed from the MPF.	See “Sensor (MPF feed) failure to turn on in time service check” on page 144.
240.16	The sensor (pick position) did not turn on within the specified time after paper was fed from the MPF.	See “Sensor (pick position) failure service check” on page 162.
240.25	Paper fed from tray 2 never cleared the sensor (MPF feed).	See “Sensor (MPF feed) failure to turn on in time (tray 2 source) service check” on page 146.
240.35	Paper fed from tray 3 never cleared the sensor (MPF feed).	See “Sensor (MPF feed) failure for trays 3 and 4 service check (printer and 2 x 520-sheet optional tray)” on page 150 or “Sensor (MPF feed) failure for trays 3 and 4 service check (printer and 2000-sheet tandem optional tray)” on page 154.
240.45	Paper fed from tray 4 never cleared the sensor (MPF feed).	See “Sensor (MPF feed) failure for trays 3 and 4 service check (printer and 2 x 520-sheet optional tray)” on page 150 or “Sensor (MPF feed) failure for trays 3 and 4 service check (printer and 2000-sheet tandem optional tray)” on page 154.
240.55	Paper fed from the 2000-sheet tray never cleared the sensor (MPF feed).	See “Sensor (MPF feed) failure to turn on in time (2000-sheet tray source) service check” on page 158.
240.91	Paper fed from the MPF remains detected at the sensor (registration) after the printer is turned on.	See “Static jam service check” on page 119.
241.16	The sensor (tray 1 feed) did not turn on within the specified time.	--
241.16a		

Sensor (MPF feed) failure to turn on in time service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Open the printer doors, and clear any paper jam. b Check the paper path for any debris and obstruction. c Check the fuser and output bin for any paper jam and obstruction. d Open the tray insert and remove any paper jam. e Check the MPF for any paper jam. f Check if the paper being used is listed in the supported media list. g Check if the paper and the paper guides are set correctly in the paper trays. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Motor tests . b Find the motor (pick/lift). Did the motor run?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 a Check the motor for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables. Is the motor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Replace the motor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then select Input tray quick print . b Select a paper source, and select whether to print a single or continuous test page. Did the test page print correctly?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Sensor tests > Paper input tray sensor tests > MPF feed . Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 7.

Action	Yes	No
Step 7 a Check the MPF for proper installation, damage, or any obstruction along its paper path. b Check the pick assembly, sensor (MPF feed), and sensor flag for damage. c Check the pick and feed rollers for damage and contamination. d Reseat the cables. Is the MPF properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Replace the MPF. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Step 9 Check the MPF rollers for proper installation, obstruction, wear, and damage. Are the MPF rollers properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 10.
Step 10 Replace the MPF rollers. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.
Step 11 a Check the cables for damage. b Check the connectors for damage. Are the cables free of damage?	Go to step 13.	Go to step 12.
Step 12 Replace damaged cables. See the parts catalog section for specifications. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 13.	The problem is solved.
Step 13 a Check the engine board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables on the engine board. Is the engine board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 14.
Step 14 Replace the engine board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Sensor (MPF feed) failure to turn on in time (tray 2 source) service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Open the printer doors, and clear any paper jam. b Check the paper path for any debris and obstruction. c Check the fuser and output bin for any paper jam and obstruction. d Open the tray insert and remove any paper jam. e Check the MPF for any paper jam. f Check if the paper being used is listed in the supported media list. g Check if the paper and the paper guides are set correctly in the paper trays. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then select Input tray quick print . b Select a paper source, and select whether to print a single or continuous test page. Did the test page print correctly?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Sensor tests > Paper input tray sensor tests > MPF feed . Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 a Check the MPF for proper installation, damage, or any obstruction along its paper path. b Check the pick assembly, sensor (MPF feed), and sensor flag for damage. c Check the pick and feed rollers for damage and contamination. d Reseat the cables. Is the MPF properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.
Step 5 Replace the MPF. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 6 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Motor tests > Transport . Did the motor run?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 a Check the motor for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables. Is the motor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Replace the motor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Step 9 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Motor tests . b Perform the registration and transport tests one after the other. Did the motors (registration and transport) run?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 10.
Step 10 a Check the registration drive unit for proper installation and damage. b Check the motors (registration and transport) and gears for damage. Are the registration drive unit, motors, and gears properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 11.
Step 11 Replace the registration drive unit. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.
Step 12 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Motor tests > Optional tray transport . Did the motor run?	Go to step 15.	Go to step 13.
Step 13 Check the transport drive for proper installation and damage. Is the transport drive installed and free of damage?	Go to step 15.	Go to step 14.

Action	Yes	No
Step 14 Replace the transport drive. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 15.	The problem is solved.
Step 15 Check the transport roller for proper installation, contamination, wear, and damage. Is the transport roller properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 17.	Go to step 16.
Step 16 Replace the transport roller. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 17.	The problem is solved.
Step 17 Check the pick roller kit for proper installation, contamination, wear, and damage. Is the pick roller kit properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 19.	Go to step 18.
Step 18 Replace the pick roller kit. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 19.	The problem is solved.
Step 19 Check the registration transport for proper installation, contamination, and damage. Is the registration transport properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 21.	Go to step 20.
Step 20 Replace the registration transport. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 21.	The problem is solved.
Step 21 a Check the left jam door for proper installation and damage. b Check if the door can close properly and its path clear of debris and obstruction. c Check the rollers, latches, and hinges for wear, damage, and contamination. Is the left jam door properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 23.	Go to step 22.

Action	Yes	No
Step 22 Replace the left jam door. Note: Before replacing the part, check the other assemblies inside the door and parts related to the door's operation. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 23.	The problem is solved.
Step 23 a Check the cables for damage. b Check the connectors for damage. Are the cables free of damage?	Go to step 25.	Go to step 24.
Step 24 Replace damaged cables. See the parts catalog section for specifications. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 25.	The problem is solved.
Step 25 a Check the engine board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables on the engine board. Is the engine board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 26.
Step 26 Replace the engine board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Sensor (MPF feed) failure for trays 3 and 4 service check (printer and 2 x 520-sheet optional tray)

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Open the printer and/or input option doors, and clear any paper jam. b Check the paper path for any debris and obstruction. c Check the fuser and output bin for any paper jam and obstruction. d Open the tray insert and remove any paper jam. e Check the MPF for any paper jam. f Check if the paper being used is listed in the supported media list. g Check if the paper and the paper guides are set correctly in the paper trays. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then select Input tray quick print . b Select a paper source, and select whether to print a single or continuous test page. Did the test page print correctly?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Sensor tests > Paper input tray sensor tests > MPF feed . Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 a Check the MPF for proper installation, damage, or any obstruction along its paper path. b Check the pick assembly, sensor (MPF feed), and sensor flag for damage. c Check the pick and feed rollers for damage and contamination. d Reseat the cables. Is the MPF properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.
Step 5 Replace the MPF. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 6 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Motor tests > Transport . Did the motor run?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 a Check the motor for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables. Is the motor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Replace the motor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Step 9 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Motor tests . b Perform the registration and transport tests one after the other. Did the motors (registration and transport) run?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 10.
Step 10 a Check the registration drive unit for proper installation and damage. b Check the motors (registration and transport) and gears for damage. Are the registration drive unit, motors, and gears properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 11.
Step 11 Replace the registration drive unit. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.
Step 12 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Motor tests > Optional tray transport . Did the motor run?	Go to step 15.	Go to step 13.
Step 13 Check the transport drive for proper installation and damage. Is the transport drive installed and free of damage?	Go to step 15.	Go to step 14.

Action	Yes	No
Step 14 Replace the transport drive. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 15.	The problem is solved.
Step 15 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Additional input tray diagnostics > 2 x 520-sheet tray motor tests > Transport. Did the motor run?	Go to step 18.	Go to step 16.
Step 16 a Check the motor for proper installation and damage. b Reseat the cables at both ends. Is the motor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 18.	Go to step 17.
Step 17 Replace the motor (2 x 520-sheet tray transport). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 18.	The problem is solved.
Step 18 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Additional input tray diagnostics > 2 x 520-sheet tray motor tests. b Find the motor (2 x 520-sheet tray 3/4 pick/lift). Did the motor run?	Go to step 21.	Go to step 19.
Step 19 a Check the motor (2 x 520-sheet tray 3/4 pick/lift) for proper installation and damage. b Make sure that the motor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the motor cables. Is the motor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 21.	Go to step 20.
Step 20 Replace the motor (2 x 520-sheet tray 3/4 pick/lift). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 21.	The problem is solved.
Step 21 Check the pick rollers for proper installation, contamination, wear, and damage. Are the pick rollers properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 23.	Go to step 22.

Action	Yes	No
Step 22 Replace the pick rollers. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 23.	The problem is solved.
Step 23 Check the registration transport for proper installation, contamination, and damage. Is the registration transport properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 25.	Go to step 24.
Step 24 Replace the registration transport. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 25.	The problem is solved.
Step 25 a Check the left jam door for proper installation and damage. b Check if the door can close properly and its path clear of debris and obstruction. c Check the rollers, latches, and hinges for wear, damage, and contamination. Is the left jam door properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 27.	Go to step 26.
Step 26 Replace the left jam door. Note: Before replacing the part, check the other assemblies inside the door and parts related to the door's operation. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 27.	The problem is solved.
Step 27 a Check all the cables for damage. b Check all the connectors for damage. Are the cables and connectors all free of damage?	Go to step 29.	Go to step 28.
Step 28 Replace the damaged cables and connectors. See the Parts Catalog section for more details. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 29.	The problem is solved.
Step 29 a Check the engine board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables on the engine board. Is the engine board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 30.

Action	Yes	No
Step 30 Replace the engine board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Sensor (MPF feed) failure for trays 3 and 4 service check (printer and 2000-sheet tandem optional tray)

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Open the printer doors, and clear any paper jam. b Check the paper path for any debris and obstruction. c Check the fuser and output bin for any paper jam and obstruction. d Open the tray insert and remove any paper jam. e Check the MPF for any paper jam. f Check if the paper being used is listed in the supported media list. g Check if the paper and the paper guides are set correctly in the paper trays. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then select Input tray quick print . b Select a paper source, and select whether to print a single or continuous test page. Did the test page print correctly?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Sensor tests > Paper input tray sensor tests > MPF feed . Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 a Check the MPF for proper installation, damage, or any obstruction along its paper path. b Check the pick assembly, sensor (MPF feed), and sensor flag for damage. c Check the pick and feed rollers for damage and contamination. d Reseat the cables. Is the MPF properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.

Action	Yes	No
Step 5 Replace the MPF. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Motor tests > Transport. Did the motor run?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 a Check the motor for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables. Is the motor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Replace the motor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Step 9 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Motor tests. b Perform the registration and transport tests one after the other. Did the motors (registration and transport) run?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 10.
Step 10 a Check the registration drive unit for proper installation and damage. b Check the motors (registration and transport) and gears for damage. Are the registration drive unit, motors, and gears properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 11.
Step 11 Replace the registration drive unit. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.
Step 12 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Motor tests > Optional tray transport. Did the motor run?	Go to step 15.	Go to step 13.

Action	Yes	No
Step 13 Check the transport drive for proper installation and damage. Is the transport drive installed and free of damage?	Go to step 15.	Go to step 14.
Step 14 Replace the transport drive. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 15.	The problem is solved.
Step 15 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Additional input tray diagnostics > 2000-sheet tandem tray motor tests > Transport. Did the motor run?	Go to step 18.	Go to step 16.
Step 16 a Check the motor for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables. Is the motor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 18.	Go to step 17.
Step 17 Replace the motor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 18.	The problem is solved.
Step 18 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Motor tests. b Find the motor (tray pick/lift). Did the motor run?	Go to step 21.	Go to step 19.
Step 19 a Check the motor for proper installation and damage. b Make sure that the motor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the motor cables. Is the motor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 21.	Go to step 20.
Step 20 Replace the motor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 21.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 21 Check the pick roller kit for proper installation, contamination, wear, and damage. Is the pick roller kit properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 23.	Go to step 22.
Step 22 Replace the pick roller kit. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 23.	The problem is solved.
Step 23 Check the registration transport for proper installation, contamination, and damage. Is the registration transport properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 25.	Go to step 24.
Step 24 Replace the registration transport. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 25.	The problem is solved.
Step 25 a Check the left jam door for proper installation and damage. b Check if the door can close properly and its path clear of debris and obstruction. c Check the rollers, latches, and hinges for wear, damage, and contamination. Is the left jam door properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 27.	Go to step 26.
Step 26 Replace the left jam door. Note: Before replacing the part, check the other assemblies inside the door and parts related to the door's operation. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 27.	The problem is solved.
Step 27 a Check the cables for damage. b Check the connectors for damage. Are the cables free of damage?	Go to step 29.	Go to step 28.
Step 28 Replace damaged cables. See the parts catalog section for specifications. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 29.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 29 a Check the engine board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables on the engine board. Is the engine board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 30.
Step 30 Replace the engine board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Sensor (MPF feed) failure to turn on in time (2000-sheet tray source) service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Open the printer doors, and clear any paper jam. b Check the paper path for any debris and obstruction. c Check the fuser and output bin for any paper jam and obstruction. d Open the tray insert and remove any paper jam. e Check the MPF for any paper jam. f Check if the paper being used is listed in the supported media list. g Check if the paper and the paper guides are set correctly in the paper trays. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then select Input tray quick print . b Select a paper source, and select whether to print a single or continuous test page. Did the test page print correctly?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Sensor tests > Paper input tray sensor tests > MPF feed . Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 4.

Action	Yes	No
Step 4 a Check the MPF for proper installation, damage, or any obstruction along its paper path. b Check the pick assembly, sensor (MPF feed), and sensor flag for damage. c Check the pick and feed rollers for damage and contamination. d Reseat the cables. Is the MPF properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.
Step 5 Replace the MPF. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Motor tests > Transport . Did the motor run?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 a Check the motor for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables. Is the motor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Replace the motor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Step 9 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Motor tests . b Perform the registration and transport tests one after the other. Did the motors (registration and transport) run?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 10.
Step 10 a Check the registration drive unit for proper installation and damage. b Check the motors (registration and transport) and gears for damage. Are the registration drive unit, motors, and gears properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 11.

Action	Yes	No
Step 11 Replace the registration drive unit. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.
Step 12 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Motor tests > Optional tray transport . Did the motor run?	Go to step 15.	Go to step 13.
Step 13 Check the transport drive for proper installation and damage. Is the transport drive installed and free of damage?	Go to step 15.	Go to step 14.
Step 14 Replace the transport drive. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 15.	The problem is solved.
Step 15 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then select Input tray quick print . b Select a paper source, and select whether to print a single or continuous test page. Did the test page print correctly?	Go to step 18.	Go to step 16.
Step 16 a Check the 2000-sheet tray feeder for proper installation and damage. b Check the sensor flag for damage. c Check the pick and feed rollers for damage and contamination. d Reseat the cables. Are the feeder, sensor flag, and pick and feed rollers properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 18.	Go to step 17.
Step 17 Replace the 2000-sheet tray feeder. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 18.	The problem is solved.
Step 18 Check the second transfer roller for proper installation, contamination, and damage. Is the roller properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 20.	Go to step 19.

Action	Yes	No
Step 19 Replace the second transfer roller. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 20.	The problem is solved.
Step 20 Check the 2000-sheet tray pick rollers for proper installation, contamination, wear, and damage. Are the rollers properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 22.	Go to step 21.
Step 21 Replace the rollers. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 22.	The problem is solved.
Step 22 Check the registration transport for proper installation, contamination, and damage. Is the registration transport properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 24.	Go to step 23.
Step 23 Replace the registration transport. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 24.	The problem is solved.
Step 24 a Check the left jam door for proper installation and damage. b Check if the door can close properly and its path clear of debris and obstruction. c Check the rollers, latches, and hinges for wear, damage, and contamination. Is the left jam door properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 26.	Go to step 25.
Step 25 Replace the left jam door. Note: Before replacing the part, check the other assemblies inside the door and parts related to the door's operation. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 26.	The problem is solved.
Step 26 a Check the cables for damage. b Check the connectors for damage. Are the cables free of damage?	Go to step 28.	Go to step 27.

Action	Yes	No
Step 27 Replace damaged cables. See the parts catalog section for specifications. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 28.	The problem is solved.
Step 28 Check the 2000-sheet tray controller board for proper installation and damage. Is the board properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 30.	Go to step 29.
Step 29 Replace the board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 30.	The problem is solved.
Step 30 a Check the engine board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables on the engine board. Is the engine board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 31.
Step 31 Replace the engine board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Sensor (pick position) failure service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Open the printer doors, and clear any paper jam. b Check the paper path for any debris and obstruction. c Check the fuser and output bin for any paper jam and obstruction. d Open the tray insert and remove any paper jam. e Check the MPF for any paper jam. f Check if the paper being used is listed in the supported media list. g Check if the paper and the paper guides are set correctly in the paper trays. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 2 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Sensor tests > Paper input tray sensor tests. b Find the sensor (pick position). Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 a Check the sensor for proper installation and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the sensor cables. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Motor tests. b Find the motor (pick/lift). Did the motor run?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 a Check the motor for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables. Is the motor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 Replace the motor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then select Input tray quick print. b Select a paper source, and select whether to print a single or continuous test page. Did the test page print correctly?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 9.

Action	Yes	No
Step 9 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Sensor tests > Paper input tray sensor tests > MPF feed. Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 10.
Step 10 a Check the MPF for proper installation, damage, or any obstruction along its paper path. b Check the pick assembly, sensor (MPF feed), and sensor flag for damage. c Check the pick and feed rollers for damage and contamination. d Reseat the cables. Is the MPF properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 11.
Step 11 Replace the MPF. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.
Step 12 Check the MPF rollers for proper installation, obstruction, wear, and damage. Are the MPF rollers properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 14.	Go to step 13.
Step 13 Replace the MPF rollers. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 14.	The problem is solved.
Step 14 a Check the cables for damage. b Check the connectors for damage. Are the cables free of damage?	Go to step 16.	Go to step 15.
Step 15 Replace damaged cables. See the parts catalog section for specifications. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 16.	The problem is solved.
Step 16 a Check the engine board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables on the engine board. Is the engine board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 17.

Action	Yes	No
Step 17 Replace the engine board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

242 paper jams

242 paper jam messages

Error code	Description	Action
242.26	Paper fed from tray 2 never reached the sensor (tray 2 feed).	See “Sensor (tray 2 feed) failure service check” on page 165.

Sensor (tray 2 feed) failure service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Open the printer doors, and clear any paper jam. b Check the paper path for any debris and obstruction. c Check the fuser and output bin for any paper jam and obstruction. d Open the tray insert and remove any paper jam. e Check the MPF for any paper jam. f Check if the paper being used is listed in the supported media list. g Check if the paper and the paper guides are set correctly in the paper trays. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Sensor tests > Paper input tray sensor tests > Tray 2 feed. Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 a Check the sensor for proper installation, obstruction, and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the sensor cables. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.

Action	Yes	No
Step 4 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Motor tests. b Find the motor (tray pick/lift). Did the motor run?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 a Check the motor (tray pick/lift) for proper installation and damage. b Make sure that the motor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the motor cables. Is the motor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 Replace the motor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 Check the pick roller kit for proper installation, contamination, wear, and damage. Is the pick roller kit properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 Replace the pick roller kit. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 Check the tray feed guide for proper installation, wear, and damage. Is the tray feed guide properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 11.
Step 11 Replace the tray feed guide. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 12 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then select Input tray quick print . b Select a paper source, and select whether to print a single or continuous test page. Did the test page print correctly?	Go to step 15.	Go to step 13.
Step 13 a Check the tray 2 paper feeder for proper installation and damage. b Check the sensor flag for damage. c Check the pick and feed rollers for damage and contamination. d Reseat the cables. Are the tray 2 paper feeder, sensor flag, and pick and feed rollers properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 15.	Go to step 14.
Step 14 Replace the tray 2 paper feeder. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 15.	The problem is solved.
Step 15 a Check the cables for damage. b Check the connectors for damage. Are the cables free of damage?	Go to step 17.	Go to step 16.
Step 16 Replace damaged cables. See the parts catalog section for specifications. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 17.	The problem is solved.
Step 17 a Check the engine board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables on the engine board. Is the engine board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 18.
Step 18 Replace the engine board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

243-245 paper jams

243-245 paper jam messages

Error code	Description	Action
243.33	Paper fed from tray 3 never reached the sensor (transport).	See “Tray 3 sensor (transport) failure service check (printer and 2 x 520-sheet optional tray)” on page 169 or “Tray 3 sensor (transport) failure service check (printer and 2000-sheet tandem tray)” on page 171 .
243.36	Tray empty; paper fed from tray 3 never reached the sensor (feed).	See “Tray 3 sensor (feed) failure service check (printer and 2 x 520-sheet optional tray)” on page 174 or “Tray 3 sensor (feed) failure service check (printer and 2000-sheet tandem tray)” on page 176 .
243.43	Paper fed from tray 4 never reached the sensor (transport).	See “Tray 3 sensor (transport) failure 2 service check (printer and 2 x 520-sheet optional tray)” on page 178 or “Tray 3 sensor (transport) failure 2 service check (printer and 2000-sheet tandem tray)” on page 180 .
243.91	Static jam between tray 2 and tray 3.	See “Tray 2 and tray 3 static jam service check (printer and 2 x 520-sheet optional tray)” on page 190 or “Tray 2 and tray 3 static jam service check (printer and 2000-sheet tandem tray)” on page 194 .
244.43	Paper fed from tray 4 never reached the sensor (horizontal transport).	See “Tray 4 sensor (horizontal transport) failure service check (printer and 2000-sheet tandem tray)” on page 188 .
244.46	Tray empty; paper fed from tray 4 never reached the sensor (feed).	See “Tray 4 sensor (feed) failure service check (printer and 2 x 520-sheet optional tray)” on page 183 or “Tray 4 sensor (feed) failure service check (printer and 2000-sheet tandem tray)” on page 185 .
244.91	Static jam between tray 3 and tray 4.	See “Tray 3 and tray 4 static jam service check (printer and 2 x 520-sheet optional tray)” on page 199 or “Tray 3 and tray 4 static jam service check (printer and 2000-sheet tandem tray)” on page 203 .

Tray 3 sensor (transport) failure service check (printer and 2 x 520-sheet optional tray)

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Open the printer and/or input option doors, and clear any paper jam. b Check the paper path for any debris and obstruction. c Check the fuser and output bin for any paper jam and obstruction. d Open the tray insert and remove any paper jam. e Check the MPF for any paper jam. f Check if the paper being used is listed in the supported media list. g Check if the paper and the paper guides are set correctly in the paper trays. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Additional input tray diagnostics > 2 x 520-sheet tray sensor tests > Transport. Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 a Check the sensor for proper installation, obstruction, and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the sensor cables. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Additional input tray diagnostics > 2 x 520-sheet tray motor tests. b Find the motor (2 x 520-sheet tray 3/4 pick/lift). Did the motor run?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 a Check the motor (2 x 520-sheet tray 3/4 pick/lift) for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables. Is the motor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.

Action	Yes	No
Step 7 Replace the motor (2 x 520-sheet tray 3/4 pick/lift). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 Check the pick rollers for proper installation, contamination, wear, and damage. Are the pick rollers properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 Replace the pick rollers. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 Check the 2 x 520-sheet tray transport roller for proper installation, wear, and damage. Is the roller properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 11.
Step 11 Replace the 2 x 520-sheet tray transport roller. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.
Step 12 Check the 2 x 520-sheet tray door for proper installation and damage. Is the door properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 14.	Go to step 13.
Step 13 Replace the door. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 14.	The problem is solved.
Step 14 a Check all cables for damage. b Check all connectors for damage. Are all the cables and connectors free of damage?	Go to step 16.	Go to step 15.
Step 15 Replace the damaged cables and connectors. See the Parts Catalog section for details. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 16.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 16 a Check the engine board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables on the engine board. Is the engine board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 17.
Step 17 Replace the engine board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Tray 3 sensor (transport) failure service check (printer and 2000-sheet tandem tray)

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Open the printer and/or input option doors, and clear any paper jam. b Check the paper path for any debris and obstruction. c Check the fuser and output bin for any paper jam and obstruction. d Open the tray insert and remove any paper jam. e Check the MPF for any paper jam. f Check if the paper being used is listed in the supported media list. g Check if the paper and the paper guides are set correctly in the paper trays. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Additional input tray diagnostics > 2000-sheet tandem tray sensor tests > Transport. Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 a Check the sensor for proper installation, obstruction, and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the sensor cables. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.

Action	Yes	No
Step 4 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then select Input tray quick print . b Select a paper source, and select whether to print a single or continuous test page. Did the test page print correctly?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Additional input tray diagnostics > 2000-sheet tandem tray motor tests > Tray 3 pick/lift . Did the motor run?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 a Check the 2000-sheet tandem tray feeder (tray 3) for proper installation and damage. b Check the sensor flag for damage. c Check the pick and feed rollers for damage and contamination. d Reseat the cables. Are the 2000-sheet tandem tray feeder (tray 3), sensor flag, and pick and feed rollers properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Replace the 2000-sheet tandem tray feeder (tray 3). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Step 9 Check the pick rollers for proper installation, contamination, wear, and damage. Are the pick rollers properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 10.
Step 10 Replace the pick rollers. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.
Step 11 Check the 2000-sheet tandem tray transport roller for proper installation, wear, and damage. Is the roller properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 13.	Go to step 12.

Action	Yes	No
Step 12 Replace the 2000-sheet tandem tray transport roller. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 13.	The problem is solved.
Step 13 Check the 2000-sheet tandem tray door for proper installation and damage. Is the door properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 15.	Go to step 14.
Step 14 Replace the door. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 15.	The problem is solved.
Step 15 a Check all the cables for damage. b Check all the connectors for damage. Are all the cables and connectors free of damage?	Go to step 17.	Go to step 16.
Step 16 Replace the damaged cables and connectors. See the Parts Catalog section for details. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 17.	The problem is solved.
Step 17 a Check the engine board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables on the engine board. Is the engine board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 18.
Step 18 Replace the engine board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Tray 3 sensor (feed) failure service check (printer and 2 x 520-sheet optional tray)

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Open the printer and/or input option doors, and clear any paper jam. b Check the paper path for any debris and obstruction. c Check the fuser and output bin for any paper jam and obstruction. d Open the tray insert and remove any paper jam. e Check the MPF for any paper jam. f Check if the paper being used is listed in the supported media list. g Check if the paper and the paper guides are set correctly in the paper trays. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Additional input tray diagnostics > 2 x 520-sheet tray sensor tests. b Choose the tray (feed). Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 a Check the sensor for proper installation, obstruction, and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the sensor cables. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Additional input tray diagnostics > 2 x 520-sheet tray motor tests. b Choose the motor (tray 3/4 pick/lift). Did the motor run?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 6.

Action	Yes	No
Step 6 a Check the motor for proper installation and damage. b Reseat the cables at both ends. Is the motor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 Replace the motor (tray 3/4 pick/lift). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 Check the pick rollers for proper installation, contamination, wear, and damage. Are the pick rollers properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 Replace the pick rollers. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 a Check all the cables for damage. b Check all the connectors for damage. Are all the cables and connectors free of damage?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 11.
Step 11 Replace the damaged cables and connectors. See the Parts Catalog section for details. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.
Step 12 a Check the engine board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables on the engine board. Is the engine board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 13.
Step 13 Replace the engine board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Tray 3 sensor (feed) failure service check (printer and 2000-sheet tandem tray)

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Open the printer and input option doors, and clear any paper jam. b Check the paper path for any debris and obstruction. c Check the fuser and output bin for any paper jam and obstruction. d Open the tray insert and remove any paper jam. e Check the MPF for any paper jam. f Check if the paper being used is listed in the supported media list. g Check if the paper and the paper guides are set correctly in the paper trays. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Additional input tray diagnostics > 2000-sheet tandem tray sensor tests > Tray 3 feed. Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 a Check the sensor for proper installation, obstruction, and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the sensor cables. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then select Input tray quick print. b Select a paper source, and select whether to print a single or continuous test page. Did the test page print correctly?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 6.

Action	Yes	No
Step 6 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Additional input tray diagnostics > 2000-sheet tandem tray motor tests > Tray 3 pick/lift. Did the motor run?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 a Check the 2000-sheet tandem tray feeder (tray 3) for proper installation and damage. b Check the sensor flag for damage. c Check the pick and feed rollers for damage and contamination. d Reseat the cables. Are the 2000-sheet tandem tray feeder (tray 3), sensor flag, and pick and feed rollers properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Replace the 2000-sheet tandem tray feeder (tray 3). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Step 9 Check the pick rollers for proper installation, contamination, wear, and damage. Are the pick rollers properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 10.
Step 10 Replace the pick rollers. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.
Step 11 a Check all the cables for damage. b Check all the connectors for damage. Are all the cables and connectors free of damage?	Go to step 13.	Go to step 12.
Step 12 Replace the damaged cables and connectors. See the Parts Catalog section for details. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 13.	The problem is solved.
Step 13 a Check the engine board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables on the engine board. Is the engine board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 14.

Action	Yes	No
Step 14 Replace the engine board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Tray 3 sensor (transport) failure 2 service check (printer and 2 x 520-sheet optional tray)

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Open the printer and/or input option doors, and clear any paper jam. b Check the paper path for any debris and obstruction. c Check the fuser and output bin for any paper jam and obstruction. d Open the tray insert and remove any paper jam. e Check the MPF for any paper jam. f Check if the paper being used is listed in the supported media list. g Check if the paper and the paper guides are set correctly in the paper trays. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Additional input tray diagnostics > 2 x 520-sheet tray sensor tests > Transport. Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 a Check the sensor for proper installation, obstruction, and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the sensor cables. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 5 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Additional input tray diagnostics > 2 x 520-sheet tray motor tests > Transport. Did the motor run?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 a Check the motor for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables. Is the motor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 Replace the motor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Additional input tray diagnostics > 2 x 520-sheet tray motor tests. b Choose the motor (tray 3/4 pick/lift). Did the motor run?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 a Check the motor for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables. Is the motor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 10.
Step 10 Replace the motor (tray 3/4 pick lift). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.
Step 11 Check the 2 x 520-sheet tray transport roller for proper installation, wear, and damage. Is the roller properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 13.	Go to step 12.
Step 12 Replace the 2 x 520-sheet tray transport roller. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 13.	The problem is solved.
Step 13 Check the pick rollers for proper installation, contamination, wear, and damage. Are the pick rollers properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 15.	Go to step 14.

Action	Yes	No
Step 14 Replace the pick rollers. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 15.	The problem is solved.
Step 15 a Check all the cables for damage. b Check all the connectors for damage. Are all the cables and connectors free of damage?	Go to step 17.	Go to step 16.
Step 16 Replace the damaged cables and connectors. See the Parts Catalog section for details. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 17.	The problem is solved.
Step 17 a Check the engine board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables on the engine board. Is the engine board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 18.
Step 18 Replace the engine board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Tray 3 sensor (transport) failure 2 service check (printer and 2000-sheet tandem tray)

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Open the printer and/or input option doors, and clear any paper jam. b Check the paper path for any debris and obstruction. c Check the fuser and output bin for any paper jam and obstruction. d Open the tray insert and remove any paper jam. e Check the MPF for any paper jam. f Check if the paper being used is listed in the supported media list. g Check if the paper and the paper guides are set correctly in the paper trays. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 2 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Additional input tray diagnostics > 2000-sheet tandem tray sensor tests > Transport. Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 a Check the sensor for proper installation, obstruction, and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the sensor cables. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Additional input tray diagnostics > 2000-sheet tandem tray sensor tests > Tray 4 Horizontal transport. Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 a Check the sensor for proper installation, obstruction, and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the sensor cables. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Additional input tray diagnostics > 2000-sheet tandem tray motor tests > Transport. Did the motor run?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 9.

Action	Yes	No
Step 9 a Check the motor for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables. Is the motor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 10.
Step 10 Replace the motor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.
Step 11 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then select Input tray quick print . b Select a paper source, and select whether to print a single or continuous test page. Did the test page print correctly?	Go to step 14.	Go to step 12.
Step 12 a Check the 2000-sheet tandem tray horizontal transport (tray 4) for proper installation and damage. b Check the sensor flag for damage. c Check the pick and feed rollers for damage and contamination. d Reseat the cables. Are the 2000-sheet tandem tray horizontal transport (tray 4), sensor flag, and pick and feed rollers properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 14.	Go to step 13.
Step 13 Replace the 2000-sheet tandem tray horizontal transport (tray 4). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 14.	The problem is solved.
Step 14 Check the pick rollers for proper installation, contamination, wear, and damage. Are the pick rollers properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 17.	Go to step 15.
Step 15 Replace the pick rollers. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 16.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 16 a Check all the cables for damage. b Check all the connectors for damage. Are all the cables and connectors free of damage?	Go to step 19.	Go to step 17.
Step 17 Replace the damaged cables and connectors. See the Parts Catalog section for details. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 18.	The problem is solved.
Step 18 a Check the engine board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables on the engine board. Is the engine board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 19.
Step 19 Replace the engine board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Tray 4 sensor (feed) failure service check (printer and 2 x 520-sheet optional tray)

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Open the printer doors, and clear any paper jam. b Check the paper path for any debris and obstruction. c Check the fuser and output bin for any paper jam and obstruction. d Open the tray insert and remove any paper jam. e Check the MPF for any paper jam. f Check if the paper being used is listed in the supported media list. g Check if the paper and the paper guides are set correctly in the paper trays. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Additional input tray diagnostics > 2 x 520-sheet tray sensor tests. b Choose the tray (feed). Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 3.

Action	Yes	No
Step 3 a Check the sensor for proper installation, obstruction, and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the sensor cables. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 Check the pick rollers for proper installation, contamination, wear, and damage. Are the pick rollers properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 Replace the pick rollers. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then select Input tray quick print . b Select a paper source, and select whether to print a single or continuous test page. Did the test page print correctly?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 a Check the 2 x 520-sheet tray paper feeder for proper installation and damage. b Check the sensor flag for damage. c Check the pick and feed rollers for damage and contamination. d Reseat the cables. Are the 2 x 520-sheet tray paper feeder, sensor flag, and pick and feed rollers properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 Replace the 2 x 520-sheet tray paper feeder. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 10 a Check all the cables for damage. b Check all the connectors for damage. Are all the cables and connectors free of damage?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 11.
Step 11 Replace the damaged cables and connectors. See the Parts Catalog section for details. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.
Step 12 a Check the engine board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables on the engine board. Is the engine board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 13.
Step 13 Replace the engine board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Tray 4 sensor (feed) failure service check (printer and 2000-sheet tandem tray)

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Open the printer and/or input option doors, and clear any paper jam. b Check the paper path for any debris and obstruction. c Check the fuser and output bin for any paper jam and obstruction. d Open the tray insert and remove any paper jam. e Check the MPF for any paper jam. f Check if the paper being used is listed in the supported media list. g Check if the paper and the paper guides are set correctly in the paper trays. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Additional input tray diagnostics > 2000-sheet tandem tray sensor tests > Tray 4 feed. Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 3.

Action	Yes	No
Step 3 a Check the sensor for proper installation, obstruction, and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the sensor cables. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 Check the tray feed guide for proper installation, wear, and damage. Is the tray feed guide properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 Replace the tray feed guide. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 Check the pick rollers for proper installation, contamination, wear, and damage. Are the pick rollers properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Replace the pick rollers. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Step 9 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then select Input tray quick print . b Select a paper source, and select whether to print a single or continuous test page. Did the test page print correctly?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 10.

Action	Yes	No
Step 10 a Check the 2000-sheet tandem tray horizontal transport (tray 4) for proper installation and damage. b Check the sensor flag for damage. c Check the pick and feed rollers for damage and contamination. d Reseat the cables. Are the 2000-sheet tandem tray horizontal transport (tray 4), sensor flag, and pick and feed rollers properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 11.
Step 11 Replace the 2000-sheet tandem tray horizontal transport (tray 4). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.
Step 12 a Check all the cables for damage. b Check all the connectors for damage. Are all the cables and connectors free of damage?	Go to step 14.	Go to step 13.
Step 13 Replace the damaged cables and connectors. See the parts catalog section for specifications. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 14.	The problem is solved.
Step 14 a Check the engine board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables on the engine board. Is the engine board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 15.
Step 15 Replace the engine board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Tray 4 sensor (horizontal transport) failure service check (printer and 2000-sheet tandem tray)

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Open the printer and/or input option doors, and clear any paper jam. b Check the paper path for any debris and obstruction. c Check the fuser and output bin for any paper jam and obstruction. d Open the tray insert and remove any paper jam. e Check the MPF for any paper jam. f Check if the paper being used is listed in the supported media list. g Check if the paper and the paper guides are set correctly in the paper trays. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Additional input tray diagnostics > 2000-sheet tandem tray sensor tests > Tray 4 Horizontal transport. Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 a Check the sensor for proper installation, obstruction, and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the sensor cables. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then select Input tray quick print. b Select a paper source, and select whether to print a single or continuous test page. Did the test page print correctly?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 6.

Action	Yes	No
Step 6 a Check the 2000-sheet tandem tray horizontal transport (tray 4) for proper installation and damage. b Check the sensor flag for damage. c Check the pick and feed rollers for damage and contamination. d Reseat the cables. Are the 2000-sheet tandem tray horizontal transport (tray 4), sensor flag, and pick and feed rollers properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 Replace the 2000-sheet tandem tray horizontal transport (tray 4). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Additional input tray diagnostics > 2000-sheet tandem tray motor tests > Transport. Did the motor run?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 a Check the motor for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables. Is the motor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 10.
Step 10 Replace the motor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.
Step 11 Check the pick rollers for proper installation, contamination, wear, and damage. Are the pick rollers properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 13.	Go to step 12.
Step 12 Replace the pick rollers. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 13.	The problem is solved.
Step 13 Check the 2000-sheet tandem tray door for proper installation and damage. Is the door properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 15.	Go to step 14.

Action	Yes	No
Step 14 Replace the door. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 15.	The problem is solved.
Step 15 a Check all the cables for damage. b Check all the connectors for damage. Are all the cables and connectors free of damage?	Go to step 17.	Go to step 16.
Step 16 Replace the damaged cables and connectors. See the Parts Catalog section for details. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 17.	The problem is solved.
Step 17 a Check the engine board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables on the engine board. Is the engine board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 18.
Step 18 Replace the engine board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Tray 2 and tray 3 static jam service check (printer and 2 x 520-sheet optional tray)

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Perform a POR. b Wait for 10 seconds, and then turn on the printer. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 2</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a Open the printer doors, and clear any paper jam. b Check the paper path for any debris and obstruction. c Check the fuser and output bin for any paper jam and obstruction. d Open the tray insert and remove any paper jam. e Check the MPF for any paper jam. f Check if the paper being used is listed in the supported media list. g Check if the paper and the paper guides are set correctly in the paper trays. <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 3</p> <p>Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Sensor tests > Paper transport sensor tests > Registration.</p> <p>Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?</p>	Go to step 6.	Go to step 4.
<p>Step 4</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a Check the sensor for proper installation, obstruction, and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the sensor cables. <p>Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?</p>	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.
<p>Step 5</p> <p>Replace the sensor.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 6</p> <p>Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Sensor tests > Paper transport sensor tests > Transfer jam.</p> <p>Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?</p>	Go to step 9.	Go to step 7.

Action	Yes	No
Step 7 a Check the sensor for proper installation, obstruction, and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the sensor cables. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Step 9 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Sensor tests > Paper transport sensor tests > Bin 2 exit. Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 10.
Step 10 a Check the sensor for proper installation, obstruction, and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the sensor cables. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 11.
Step 11 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.
Step 12 a Check the fuser, connectors, and paper guides for proper installation and damage. b Check the fuser rollers for paper jams. c Reseat the fuser. Is the fuser properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 13.	Go to step 14.

Action	Yes	No
Step 13 a Check the voltage compatibility of the fuser induction heater, induction heater power supply, AC voltage board, and input power. b After confirming voltage compatibility, perform a fuser error reset. Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then select Printer setup > Reset engine service error > Fuser error reset > Fuser 121.XX . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 15.	The problem is solved.
Step 14 Replace the fuser. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 15.	The problem is solved.
Step 15 Check the 2 x 520-sheet tray transport guide (tray 3) for proper installation, obstruction, and damage. Is the 2 x 520-sheet tray transport guide (tray 3) properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 17.	Go to step 16.
Step 16 Replace the 2 x 520-sheet tray transport guide (tray 3). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 17.	The problem is solved.
Step 17 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then select Input tray quick print . b Select a paper source, and select whether to print a single or continuous test page. Did the test page print correctly?	Go to step 21.	Go to step 18.
Step 18 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Sensor tests > Paper input tray sensor tests > MPF feed . Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 21.	Go to step 19.

Action	Yes	No
Step 19 a Check the MPF for proper installation, damage, or any obstruction along its paper path. b Check the pick assembly, sensor (MPF feed), and sensor flag for damage. c Check the pick and feed rollers for damage and contamination. d Reseat the cables. Is the MPF properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 21.	Go to step 20.
Step 20 Replace the MPF. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 21.	The problem is solved.
Step 21 a Check the cables for damage. b Check the connectors for damage. Are the cables free of damage?	Go to step 23.	Go to step 22.
Step 22 Replace damaged cables. See the parts catalog section for specifications. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 23.	The problem is solved.
Step 23 a Check the engine board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables on the engine board. Is the engine board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 24.
Step 24 Replace the engine board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Tray 2 and tray 3 static jam service check (printer and 2000-sheet tandem tray)

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Perform a POR. b Wait for 10 seconds, and then turn on the printer. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 2</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a Open the printer doors, and clear any paper jam. b Check the paper path for any debris and obstruction. c Check the fuser and output bin for any paper jam and obstruction. d Open the tray insert and remove any paper jam. e Check the MPF for any paper jam. f Check if the paper being used is listed in the supported media list. g Check if the paper and the paper guides are set correctly in the paper trays. <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 3</p> <p>Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Sensor tests > Paper transport sensor tests > Registration.</p> <p>Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?</p>	Go to step 6.	Go to step 4.
<p>Step 4</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a Check the sensor for proper installation, obstruction, and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the sensor cables. <p>Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?</p>	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.
<p>Step 5</p> <p>Replace the sensor.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 6</p> <p>Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Sensor tests > Paper transport sensor tests > Transfer jam.</p> <p>Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?</p>	Go to step 9.	Go to step 7.

Action	Yes	No
Step 7 a Check the sensor for proper installation, obstruction, and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the sensor cables. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Step 9 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Sensor tests > Paper transport sensor tests > Bin 2 exit. Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 10.
Step 10 a Check the sensor for proper installation, obstruction, and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the sensor cables. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 11.
Step 11 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.
Step 12 a Check the fuser, connectors, and paper guides for proper installation and damage. b Check the fuser rollers for paper jams. c Reseat the fuser. Is the fuser properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 13.	Go to step 14.

Action	Yes	No
Step 13 a Check the voltage compatibility of the fuser induction heater, induction heater power supply, AC voltage board, and input power. b After confirming voltage compatibility, perform a fuser error reset. Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then select Printer setup > Reset engine service error > Fuser error reset > Fuser 121.XX . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 15.	The problem is solved.
Step 14 Replace the fuser. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 15.	The problem is solved.
Step 15 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Additional input tray diagnostics > 2000-sheet tandem tray sensor tests > Transport . Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 18.	Go to step 16.
Step 16 a Check the sensor for proper installation, obstruction, and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the sensor cables. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 18.	Go to step 17.
Step 17 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 18.	The problem is solved.
Step 18 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Additional input tray diagnostics > 2000-sheet tandem tray sensor tests > Tray 4 Horizontal transport . Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 21.	Go to step 19.

Action	Yes	No
Step 19 a Check the sensor for proper installation, obstruction, and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the sensor cables. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 21.	Go to step 20.
Step 20 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 21.	The problem is solved.
Step 21 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Additional input tray diagnostics > 2000-sheet tandem tray sensor tests > Transport. Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 24.	Go to step 22.
Step 22 Check the 2000-sheet tandem tray transport guide assembly for proper installation, obstruction, and damage. Is the assembly properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 24.	Go to step 23.
Step 23 Replace the 2000-sheet tandem tray transport guide assembly. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 24.	The problem is solved.
Step 24 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then select Input tray quick print. b Select a paper source, and select whether to print a single or continuous test page. Did the test page print correctly?	Go to step 28.	Go to step 25.
Step 25 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Sensor tests > Paper input tray sensor tests > MPF feed. Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 28.	Go to step 26.

Action	Yes	No
Step 26 a Check the MPF for proper installation, damage, or any obstruction along its paper path. b Check the pick assembly, sensor (MPF feed), and sensor flag for damage. c Check the pick and feed rollers for damage and contamination. d Reseat the cables. Is the MPF properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 28.	Go to step 27.
Step 27 Replace the MPF. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 28.	The problem is solved.
Step 28 a Check the cables for damage. b Check the connectors for damage. Are the cables free of damage?	Go to step 30.	Go to step 29.
Step 29 Replace damaged cables. See the parts catalog section for specifications. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 30.	The problem is solved.
Step 30 a Check the engine board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables on the engine board. Is the engine board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 31.
Step 31 Replace the engine board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Tray 3 and tray 4 static jam service check (printer and 2 x 520-sheet optional tray)

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Perform a POR. b Wait for 10 seconds, and then turn on the printer. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 2 a Open the printer doors, and clear any paper jam. b Check the paper path for any debris and obstruction. c Check the fuser and output bin for any paper jam and obstruction. d Open the tray insert and remove any paper jam. e Check the MPF for any paper jam. f Check if the paper being used is listed in the supported media list. g Check if the paper and the paper guides are set correctly in the paper trays. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Sensor tests > Paper transport sensor tests > Registration. Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 a Check the sensor for proper installation, obstruction, and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the sensor cables. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.
Step 5 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Sensor tests > Paper transport sensor tests > Transfer jam. Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 7.

Action	Yes	No
Step 7 a Check the sensor for proper installation, obstruction, and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the sensor cables. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Step 9 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Sensor tests > Paper transport sensor tests > Bin 2 exit. Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 10.
Step 10 a Check the sensor for proper installation, obstruction, and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the sensor cables. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 11.
Step 11 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.
Step 12 a Check the fuser, connectors, and paper guides for proper installation and damage. b Check the fuser rollers for paper jams. c Reseat the fuser. Is the fuser properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 13.	Go to step 14.

Action	Yes	No
Step 13 a Check the voltage compatibility of the fuser induction heater, induction heater power supply, AC voltage board, and input power. b After confirming voltage compatibility, perform a fuser error reset. Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then select Printer setup > Reset engine service error > Fuser error reset > Fuser 121.XX . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 15.	The problem is solved.
Step 14 Replace the fuser. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 15.	The problem is solved.
Step 15 Check the 2 x 520-sheet tray transport guide (tray 3) for proper installation, obstruction, and damage. Is the 2 x 520-sheet tray transport guide (tray 3) properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 17.	Go to step 16.
Step 16 Replace the 2 x 520-sheet tray transport guide (tray 3). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 17.	The problem is solved.
Step 17 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then select Input tray quick print . b Select a paper source, and select whether to print a single or continuous test page. Did the test page print correctly?	Go to step 21.	Go to step 18.
Step 18 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Sensor tests > Paper input tray sensor tests > MPF feed . Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 21.	Go to step 19.

Action	Yes	No
Step 19 a Check the MPF for proper installation, damage, or any obstruction along its paper path. b Check the pick assembly, sensor (MPF feed), and sensor flag for damage. c Check the pick and feed rollers for damage and contamination. d Reseat the cables. Is the MPF properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 21.	Go to step 20.
Step 20 Replace the MPF. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 21.	The problem is solved.
Step 21 a Check the cables for damage. b Check the connectors for damage. Are the cables free of damage?	Go to step 23.	Go to step 22.
Step 22 Replace damaged cables. See the parts catalog section for specifications. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 23.	The problem is solved.
Step 23 a Check the engine board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables on the engine board. Is the engine board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 24.
Step 24 Replace the engine board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Tray 3 and tray 4 static jam service check (printer and 2000-sheet tandem tray)

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Perform a POR. b Wait for 10 seconds, and then turn on the printer. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
<p>Step 2</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a Open the printer doors, and clear any paper jam. b Check the paper path for any debris and obstruction. c Check the fuser and output bin for any paper jam and obstruction. d Open the tray insert and remove any paper jam. e Check the MPF for any paper jam. f Check if the paper being used is listed in the supported media list. g Check if the paper and the paper guides are set correctly in the paper trays. <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 3</p> <p>Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Sensor tests > Paper transport sensor tests > Registration.</p> <p>Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?</p>	Go to step 6.	Go to step 4.
<p>Step 4</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a Check the sensor for proper installation, obstruction, and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the sensor cables. <p>Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?</p>	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.
<p>Step 5</p> <p>Replace the sensor.</p> <p>Does the problem remain?</p>	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
<p>Step 6</p> <p>Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Sensor tests > Paper transport sensor tests > Transfer jam.</p> <p>Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?</p>	Go to step 9.	Go to step 7.

Action	Yes	No
Step 7 a Check the sensor for proper installation, obstruction, and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the sensor cables. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Step 9 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Sensor tests > Paper transport sensor tests > Bin 2 exit. Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 10.
Step 10 a Check the sensor for proper installation, obstruction, and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the sensor cables. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 11.
Step 11 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.
Step 12 a Check the fuser, connectors, and paper guides for proper installation and damage. b Check the fuser rollers for paper jams. c Reseat the fuser. Is the fuser properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 13.	Go to step 14.

Action	Yes	No
Step 13 a Check the voltage compatibility of the fuser induction heater, induction heater power supply, AC voltage board, and input power. b After confirming voltage compatibility, perform a fuser error reset. Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then select Printer setup > Reset engine service error > Fuser error reset > Fuser 121.XX . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 15.	The problem is solved.
Step 14 Replace the fuser. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 15.	The problem is solved.
Step 15 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Additional input tray diagnostics > 2000-sheet tandem tray sensor tests > Transport . Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 18.	Go to step 16.
Step 16 a Check the sensor for proper installation, obstruction, and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the sensor cables. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 18.	Go to step 17.
Step 17 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 18.	The problem is solved.
Step 18 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Additional input tray diagnostics > 2000-sheet tandem tray sensor tests > Tray 4 Horizontal transport . Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 21.	Go to step 19.

Action	Yes	No
Step 19 a Check the sensor for proper installation, obstruction, and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the sensor cables. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 21.	Go to step 20.
Step 20 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 21.	The problem is solved.
Step 21 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Additional input tray diagnostics > 2000-sheet tandem tray sensor tests > Transport. Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 24.	Go to step 22.
Step 22 Check the 2000-sheet tandem tray transport guide assembly for proper installation, obstruction, and damage. Is the assembly properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 24.	Go to step 23.
Step 23 Replace the 2000-sheet tandem tray transport guide assembly. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 24.	The problem is solved.
Step 24 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then select Input tray quick print. b Select a paper source, and select whether to print a single or continuous test page. Did the test page print correctly?	Go to step 28.	Go to step 25.
Step 25 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Sensor tests > Paper input tray sensor tests > MPF feed. Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 28.	Go to step 26.

Action	Yes	No
Step 26 a Check the MPF for proper installation, damage, or any obstruction along its paper path. b Check the pick assembly, sensor (MPF feed), and sensor flag for damage. c Check the pick and feed rollers for damage and contamination. d Reseat the cables. Is the MPF properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 28.	Go to step 27.
Step 27 Replace the MPF. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 28.	The problem is solved.
Step 28 a Check the cables for damage. b Check the connectors for damage. Are the cables free of damage?	Go to step 30.	Go to step 29.
Step 29 Replace damaged cables. See the parts catalog section for specifications. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 30.	The problem is solved.
Step 30 a Check the engine board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables on the engine board. Is the engine board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 31.
Step 31 Replace the engine board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

253 paper jams

253 paper jam messages

Error code	Description	Action
253.93	Paper never reached the sensor (exit 2). The paper source is undetermined.	See “Sensor (exit 2) failure service check” on page 209.

Sensor (exit 2) failure service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Open the printer doors, and clear any paper jam. b Check the paper path for any debris and obstruction. c Check the fuser and output bin for any paper jam and obstruction. d Open the tray insert and remove any paper jam. e Check the MPF for any paper jam. f Check if the paper being used is listed in the supported media list. g Check if the paper and the paper guides are set correctly in the paper trays. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics and adjustments > Sensor tests > Paper transport sensor tests > Bin 2 offset home . Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 a Check the sensor for proper installation, obstruction, and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the sensor cables. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Motor tests > Bin 2 offset . Did the motor run?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 a Check the motor for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables. Is the motor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.

Action	Yes	No
Step 7 Replace the motor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Motor tests > Bin 2 drive. Did the motor run?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 a Check the motor (bin 2 drive) for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables. Is the motor (bin 2 drive) properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 10.
Step 10 Replace the motor (bin 2 drive). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.
Step 11 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Motor tests > Bin 1 diverter solenoid. Did the motor run?	Go to step 14.	Go to step 12.
Step 12 a Check the exit 2 transport unit for proper installation, obstruction, and damage. b Check the exit 1 diverter gate for obstruction. Is the exit 2 transport unit properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 14.	Go to step 13.
Step 13 Replace the exit 2 transport unit. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 14.	The problem is solved.
Step 14 a Check the cables for damage. b Check the connectors for damage. Are the cables free of damage?	Go to step 16.	Go to step 15.

Action	Yes	No
Step 15 Replace damaged cables. See the parts catalog section for specifications. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 16.	The problem is solved.
Step 16 a Check the engine board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables on the engine board. Is the engine board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 17.
Step 17 Replace the engine board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

280 paper jams

28y-29y error messages

Error code	Description	Action
280.06	No paper detected in the ADF	See “No paper detected in ADF service check” on page 212.
280.11	Remainder jam at sensor (ADF feed).	See “Remainder jam error service check” on page 221.
280.13	The sensor (ADF transport) is not activated.	See “Sensor (ADF transport) not reached error service check” on page 228.
280.93		
280.15	The sensor (ADF transport) is not cleared.	See “Sensor (ADF transport) error service check” on page 231.
280.95		
280.91	Remainder jam at sensor (ADF transport).	See “Sensor (ADF transport) error service check” on page 231.
281.11	Remainder jam at sensor (ADF registration).	See “Remainder jam error service check” on page 221.
281.91		
281.15	The paper being scanned is too long.	See “Sensor (ADF transport) error service check” on page 231.
281.95		
281.16	Pick jam at sensor (ADF registration).	See “Pick jam error service check” on page 225.
281.96		
283.13	The sensor (registration) is not activated.	See “Sensor (ADF transport) error service check” on page 231.
283.93		

Error code	Description	Action
282.13	Sensor (ADF exit) not activated.	See “Sensor (ADF exit) error service check” on page 235.
282.93		
282.15	Sensor (ADF exit) not cleared.	See “Sensor (ADF exit) error service check” on page 235.
282.95		
283.13	Sensor (ADF scan out) not activated.	See “Sensor (ADF scan out) not reached error service check” on page 237.
283.15	Sensor (ADF scan out) not cleared.	See “Sensor (ADF scan out) not cleared error service check” on page 240.
283.95		
282.11	Remainder jam at various sensor locations.	See “Remainder jam error 2 service check” on page 223.
282.91		
283.11		
283.91		
284.11		
284.91		
288.10	Paper of various sizes detected.	See “Scanner hardware failure 2 service check” on page 550.
288.90		
291.06	ADF open before starting scan job.	See “ADF open error service check” on page 214.
295.01	Page gap too small.	See “Imagepipe error service check” on page 217.

No paper detected in ADF service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Open the ADF top cover and ADF assembly. b Check the paper path for any debris and obstruction. c Check for any obstruction blocking the sensor actuators. d Check all rollers along the paper path for wear and contamination. e Check the paper guides and paper guide mylar for damage. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Check if the media type and weight are supported. See “Selecting paper” on page 39. b Check if paper is set properly in the tray. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 3 a Check the sensor (ADF paper present) for proper installation and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the sensor cables at both ends. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 Check the actuators for proper installation, operation, and damage. Are the actuators properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 Replace the damaged actuator/s. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 a Check the ADF and pick feed rollers for proper installation and damage. b Check the rollers for wear and contamination. Are the ADF and pick feed rollers properly installed and free of damage, wear, and contamination?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Replace the ADF and pick feed rollers. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Step 9 a Check the motor (ADF feed) for proper installation and damage. b Make sure that the motor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the motor cables at both ends. Is the motor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 10.

Action	Yes	No
Step 10 Replace the motor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.
Step 11 Check the ADF top cover for proper installation and damage. Is the ADF top cover properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 13.	Go to step 12.
Step 12 Replace the ADF top cover. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 13.	The problem is solved.
Step 13 a Check all cables for damage. b Reseat all cables at both ends. Are all the cables free of damage and properly connected?	Go to step 15.	Go to step 14.
Step 14 Replace the cable/s. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 15.	The problem is solved.
Step 15 a Check the ADF controller board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables at both ends. Is the ADF controller board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 16.
Step 16 Replace the ADF controller board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

ADF open error service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Clear any jams, obstruction, and debris. b Perform a POR for the printer. c Wait for 10 seconds. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 2 a Check if the paper type and weight are supported. See “Selecting paper” on page 39. b Check if paper is set properly in the tray. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 a Check the ADF angle actuator for proper installation and damage. b Make sure that the cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the cables at both ends. Is the actuator properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Replace the ADF angle actuator. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 a Check all cables for damage. b Reseat all cables at both ends. Are all the cables free of damage and properly connected?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 Replace the cable/s. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 a Check the ADF controller board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables at both ends. Is the ADF controller board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Replace the ADF controller board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

ADF open error 2 service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Clear any jams, obstruction, and debris. b Perform a POR for the printer. c Wait for 10 seconds. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Open the ADF top cover and ADF assembly. b Check the paper path for any debris and obstruction. c Check for any obstruction blocking the sensor actuators. d Check all rollers along the paper path for wear and contamination. e Check the paper guides and paper guide mylar for damage. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 a Check if the paper type and weight are supported. See “Selecting paper” on page 39 . b Check if paper is set properly in the tray. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 Check the ADF top cover for proper installation and damage. Is the ADF top cover properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.
Step 5 Replace the ADF top cover. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 a Check the ADF door switch for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables at both ends. Is the switch properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 Replace the ADF door switch. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 8 Check the actuators for proper installation, operation, and damage. Are the actuators properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 Replace the damaged actuator/s. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 a Check all cables for damage. b Reseat all cables at both ends. Are all the cables free of damage and properly connected?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 11.
Step 11 Replace the cable/s. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.
Step 12 a Check the ADF controller board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables at both ends. Is the ADF controller board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 13.
Step 13 Replace the ADF controller board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Imagepipe error service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Clear any jams, obstruction, and debris. b Perform a POR for the printer. c Wait for 10 seconds. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 2 a Open the ADF top cover and ADF assembly. b Check the paper path for any debris and obstruction. c Check for any obstruction blocking the sensor actuators. d Check all rollers along the paper path for wear and contamination. e Check the paper guides and paper guide mylar for damage. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 a Check if the paper type and weight are supported. See “Selecting paper” on page 39 . b Check if paper is set properly in the tray. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 a Upgrade the firmware. Note: Contact your next level of support for the correct firmware level to use. b Reset the printer. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 Check the actuators for proper installation, operation, and damage. Are the actuators properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 Replace the damaged actuator/s. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 a Check the ADF controller board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables at both ends. Is the ADF controller board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Replace the ADF controller board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Imagepipe error 2 service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Clear any jams, obstruction, and debris. b Perform a POR for the printer. c Wait for 10 seconds. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Open the ADF top cover and ADF assembly. b Check the paper path for any debris and obstruction. c Check for any obstruction blocking the sensor actuators. d Check all rollers along the paper path for wear and contamination. e Check the paper guides and paper guide mylar for damage. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 a Check if the paper type and weight are supported. See “Selecting paper” on page 39 . b Check if paper is set properly in the tray. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 a Check the ADF interface cable for damage. b Reseat the cable at both ends. Is the cable free of damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.
Step 5 Replace the ADF interface cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 a Check the ADF signal cable for damage. b Reseat the cable at both ends. Is the cable free of damage?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 Replace the ADF signal cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 8 a Check all cables for damage. b Reseat all cables at both ends. Are all the cables free of damage and properly connected?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 Replace the cable/s. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 a Upgrade the firmware. Note: Contact your next level of support for the correct firmware level to use. b Reset the printer. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.
Step 11 a Check the ADF controller board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables at both ends. Is the ADF controller board properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 13.	Go to step 12.
Step 12 Replace the ADF controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 13.	The problem is solved.
Step 13 a Check the scanner controller board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables at both ends. Is the scanner controller board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 14.
Step 14 Replace the scanner controller board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Remainder jam error service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Clear any jams, obstruction, and debris. b Perform a POR for the printer. c Wait for 10 seconds. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Open the ADF top cover and ADF assembly. b Check the paper path for any debris and obstruction. c Check for any obstruction blocking the sensor actuators. d Check all rollers along the paper path for wear and contamination. e Check the paper guides and paper guide mylar for damage. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 a Check if the paper type and weight are supported. See “Selecting paper” on page 39 . b Check if paper is set properly in the tray. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 a Check the sensor (ADF feed) for proper installation and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the sensor cables at both ends. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.
Step 5 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 a Check the sensor (ADF transport) for proper installation and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the sensor cables at both ends. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.

Action	Yes	No
Step 7 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 a Check the sensor (ADF registration) for proper installation and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the sensor cables at both ends. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 Check the actuators for proper installation, operation, and damage. Are the actuators properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 11.
Step 11 Replace the damaged actuator/s. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.
Step 12 a Check all cables for damage. b Reseat all cables at both ends. Are all the cables free of damage and properly connected?	Go to step 14.	Go to step 13.
Step 13 Replace the cable/s. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 14.	The problem is solved.
Step 14 a Check the ADF controller board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables at both ends. Is the ADF controller board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 15.

Action	Yes	No
Step 15 Replace the ADF controller board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Remainder jam error 2 service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Clear any jams, obstruction, and debris. b Perform a POR for the printer. c Wait for 10 seconds. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Open the ADF top cover and ADF assembly. b Check the paper path for any debris and obstruction. c Check for any obstruction blocking the sensor actuators. d Check all rollers along the paper path for wear and contamination. e Check the paper guides and paper guide mylar for damage. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 a Check if the paper type and weight are supported. See “Selecting paper” on page 39 . b Check if paper is set properly in the tray. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 a Check the sensor (ADF registration) for proper installation and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the sensor cables at both ends. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.
Step 5 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 6 a Check the sensor (ADF scan) for proper installation and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the sensor cables at both ends. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 a Check the sensor (ADF scan out) for proper installation and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the sensor cables at both ends. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 a Check the sensor (ADF exit) for proper installation and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the sensor cables at both ends. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 11.
Step 11 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.
Step 12 Check the actuators for proper installation, operation, and damage. Are the actuators properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 14.	Go to step 13.

Action	Yes	No
Step 13 Replace the damaged actuator/s. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 14.	The problem is solved.
Step 14 a Check all cables for damage. b Reseat all cables at both ends. Are all the cables free of damage and properly connected?	Go to step 16.	Go to step 15.
Step 15 Replace the cable/s. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 16.	The problem is solved.
Step 16 a Check the ADF controller board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables at both ends. Is the ADF controller board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 17.
Step 17 Replace the ADF controller board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Pick jam error service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Open the ADF top cover and ADF assembly. b Check the paper path for any debris and obstruction. c Check for any obstruction blocking the sensor actuators. d Check all rollers along the paper path for wear and contamination. e Check the paper guides and paper guide mylar for damage. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Check if the paper type and weight are supported. See “Selecting paper” on page 39 . b Check if paper is set properly in the tray. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 3 a Check the ADF and pick feed rollers for proper installation and damage. b Check the rollers for wear and contamination. Are the ADF and pick feed rollers properly installed and free of damage, wear, and contamination?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Replace the ADF and pick feed rollers. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 a Check the sensor (ADF registration) for proper installation and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the sensor cables at both ends. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 Check the actuators for proper installation, operation, and damage. Are the actuators properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Replace the damaged actuator/s. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Step 9 a Check the motor (ADF feed) for proper installation and damage. b Make sure that the motor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the motor cables at both ends. Is the motor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 10.

Action	Yes	No
Step 10 Replace the motor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.
Step 11 a Check the ADF transport clutch for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables at both ends. Is the clutch properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 13.	Go to step 12.
Step 12 Replace the ADF transport clutch. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 13.	The problem is solved.
Step 13 a Check the ADF registration clutch for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables at both ends. Is the clutch properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 15.	Go to step 14.
Step 14 Replace the ADF registration clutch. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 15.	The problem is solved.
Step 15 Check the gears for proper installation and damage. Are the gears properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 17.	Go to step 16.
Step 16 Replace the ADF scanner. See the Parts Catalog section for more details. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 17.	The problem is solved.
Step 17 Check the belts for proper installation, wear, deformities, and damage. Are the belts properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 19.	Go to step 18.
Step 18 Replace the damaged belt/s. See the Parts Catalog section for more details. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 19.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 19 a Check all cables for damage. b Reseat all cables at both ends. Are all the cables free of damage and properly connected?	Go to step 21.	Go to step 20.
Step 20 Replace the cable/s. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 21.	The problem is solved.
Step 21 a Check the ADF controller board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables at both ends. Is the ADF controller board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 22.
Step 22 Replace the ADF controller board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Sensor (ADF transport) not reached error service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Open the ADF top cover and ADF assembly. b Check the paper path for any debris and obstruction. c Check for any obstruction blocking the sensor actuators. d Check all rollers along the paper path for wear and contamination. e Check the paper guides and paper guide mylar for damage. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Check if the paper type and weight are supported. See “Selecting paper” on page 39 . b Check if paper is set properly in the tray. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 3 a Check the ADF and pick feed rollers for proper installation and damage. b Check the rollers for wear and contamination. Are the ADF and pick feed rollers properly installed and free of damage, wear, and contamination?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Replace the ADF and pick feed rollers. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 a Check the sensor (ADF transport) for proper installation and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the sensor cables at both ends. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 Check the actuators for proper installation, operation, and damage. Are the actuators properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Replace the damaged actuator/s. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Step 9 a Check the motor (ADF feed) for proper installation and damage. b Make sure that the motor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the motor cables at both ends. Is the motor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 10.

Action	Yes	No
Step 10 Replace the motor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.
Step 11 Check the gears for proper installation and damage. Are the gears properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 13.	Go to step 12.
Step 12 Replace the gears. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 13.	The problem is solved.
Step 13 Check the belts for proper installation, wear, deformities, and damage. Are the belts properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 15.	Go to step 14.
Step 14 Replace the belts. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 15.	The problem is solved.
Step 15 Check the ADF top cover for proper installation and damage. Is the ADF top cover properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 17.	Go to step 16.
Step 16 Replace the ADF top cover. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 17.	The problem is solved.
Step 17 a Check all cables for damage. b Reseat all cables at both ends. Are all the cables free of damage and properly connected?	Go to step 19.	Go to step 18.
Step 18 Replace the cable/s. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 19.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 19 a Check the ADF controller board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables at both ends. Is the ADF controller board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 20.
Step 20 Replace the ADF controller board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Sensor (ADF transport) error service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Open the ADF top cover and ADF assembly. b Check the paper path for any debris and obstruction. c Check for any obstruction blocking the sensor actuators. d Check all rollers along the paper path for wear and contamination. e Check the paper guides and paper guide mylar for damage. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Check if the paper type and weight are supported. See “Selecting paper” on page 39 . b Check if paper is set properly in the tray. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 a Check the ADF and pick feed rollers for proper installation and damage. b Check the rollers for wear and contamination. Are the ADF and pick feed rollers properly installed and free of damage, wear, and contamination?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Replace the ADF and pick feed rollers. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 5 a Check the sensor (ADF transport) for proper installation and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the sensor cables at both ends. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 a Check the sensor (ADF registration) for proper installation and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the sensor cables at both ends. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Step 9 Check the actuators for proper installation, operation, and damage. Are the actuators properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 10.
Step 10 Replace the damaged actuator/s. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.
Step 11 a Check the motor (ADF feed) for proper installation and damage. b Make sure that the motor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the motor cables at both ends. Is the motor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 13.	Go to step 12.

Action	Yes	No
Step 12 Replace the motor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 13.	The problem is solved.
Step 13 a Check the ADF transport clutch for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables at both ends. Is the clutch properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 15.	Go to step 14.
Step 14 Replace the ADF transport clutch. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 15.	The problem is solved.
Step 15 a Check the motor (ADF transport and registration) for proper installation and damage. b Make sure that the motor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the motor cables at both ends. Is the motor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 17.	Go to step 16.
Step 16 Replace the motor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 17.	The problem is solved.
Step 17 a Check the ADF registration clutch for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables at both ends. Is the clutch properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 19.	Go to step 18.
Step 18 Replace the ADF registration clutch. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 19.	The problem is solved.
Step 19 Check the gears for proper installation and damage. Are the gears properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 21.	Go to step 20.

Action	Yes	No
Step 20 Replace the ADF scanner. See the Parts Catalog section for more details.. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 21.	The problem is solved.
Step 21 Check the belts for proper installation, wear, deformities, and damage. Are the belts properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 23.	Go to step 22.
Step 22 Replace the damaged belt/s. See the Parts Catalog section for more details. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 23.	The problem is solved.
Step 23 a Check all cables for damage. b Reseat all cables at both ends. Are all the cables free of damage and properly connected?	Go to step 25.	Go to step 24.
Step 24 Replace the cable/s. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 25.	The problem is solved.
Step 25 a Check the ADF controller board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables at both ends. Is the ADF controller board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 26.
Step 26 Replace the ADF controller board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Sensor (ADF exit) error service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Open the ADF top cover and ADF assembly. b Check the paper path for any debris and obstruction. c Check for any obstruction blocking the sensor actuators. d Check all rollers along the paper path for wear and contamination. e Check the paper guides and paper guide mylar for damage. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Check if the paper type and weight are supported. See “Selecting paper” on page 39 . b Check if paper is set properly in the tray. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 a Check the sensor (ADF exit) for proper installation and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the sensor cables at both ends. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 a Check the sensor (ADF scan out) for proper installation and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the sensor cables at both ends. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 7 a Check the motor (ADF scan and exit) for proper installation and damage. b Make sure that the motor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the motor cables at both ends. Is the motor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Replace the motor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Step 9 Check the gears for proper installation and damage. Are the gears properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 10.
Step 10 Replace the ADF scanner. See the Parts Catalog section for more details. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.
Step 11 Check the belts for proper installation, wear, deformities, and damage. Are the belts properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 13.	Go to step 12.
Step 12 Replace the damaged belt/s. See the Parts Catalog section for more details. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 13.	The problem is solved.
Step 13 a Check all cables for damage. b Reseat all cables at both ends. Are all the cables free of damage and properly connected?	Go to step 15.	Go to step 14.
Step 14 Replace the cable/s. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 15.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 15 a Check the ADF controller board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables at both ends. Is the ADF controller board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 16.
Step 16 Replace the ADF controller board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Sensor (ADF scan out) not reached error service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Open the ADF top cover and ADF assembly. b Check the paper path for any debris and obstruction. c Check for any obstruction blocking the sensor actuators. d Check all rollers along the paper path for wear and contamination. e Check the paper guides and paper guide mylar for damage. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Check if the paper type and weight are supported. See “Selecting paper” on page 39 . b Check if paper is set properly in the tray. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 a Check the sensor (ADF scan out) for proper installation and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the sensor cables at both ends. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 5 a Check the sensor (ADF scan) for proper installation and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the sensor cables at both ends. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 Check the actuators for proper installation, operation, and damage. Are the actuators properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Replace the damaged actuator/s. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Step 9 a Check the motor (ADF scan and exit) for proper installation and damage. b Make sure that the motor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the motor cables at both ends. Is the motor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 10.
Step 10 Replace the motor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.
Step 11 a Check the motor (ADF transport and registration) for proper installation and damage. b Make sure that the motor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the motor cables at both ends. Is the motor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 13.	Go to step 12.

Action	Yes	No
Step 12 Replace the motor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 13.	The problem is solved.
Step 13 a Check the ADF transport clutch for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables at both ends. Is the clutch properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 15.	Go to step 14.
Step 14 Replace the ADF transport clutch. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 15.	The problem is solved.
Step 15 a Check the ADF registration clutch for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables at both ends. Is the clutch properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 17.	Go to step 16.
Step 16 Replace the ADF registration clutch. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 17.	The problem is solved.
Step 17 Check the gears for proper installation and damage. Are the gears properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 19.	Go to step 18.
Step 18 Replace the ADF scanner. See the Parts Catalog section for more details. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 19.	The problem is solved.
Step 19 Check the belts for proper installation, wear, deformities, and damage. Are the belts properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 21.	Go to step 20.
Step 20 Replace the damaged belt/s. See the Parts Catalog section for more details. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 21.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 21 a Check all cables for damage. b Reseat all cables at both ends. Are all the cables free of damage and properly connected?	Go to step 23.	Go to step 22.
Step 22 Replace the cable/s. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 23.	The problem is solved.
Step 23 a Check the ADF controller board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables at both ends. Is the ADF controller board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 24.
Step 24 Replace the ADF controller board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Sensor (ADF scan out) not cleared error service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Open the ADF top cover and ADF assembly. b Check the paper path for any debris and obstruction. c Check for any obstruction blocking the sensor actuators. d Check all rollers along the paper path for wear and contamination. e Check the paper guides and paper guide mylar for damage. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Check if the paper type and weight are supported. See “Selecting paper” on page 39 . b Check if paper is set properly in the tray. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 3 a Check the sensor (ADF scan out) for proper installation and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the sensor cables at both ends. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 a Check the sensor (ADF scan) for proper installation and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the sensor cables at both ends. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 Check the actuators for proper installation, operation, and damage. Are the actuators properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Replace the damaged actuator/s. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Step 9 a Check the motor (ADF scan and exit) for proper installation and damage. b Make sure that the motor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the motor cables at both ends. Is the motor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 10.

Action	Yes	No
Step 10 Replace the motor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.
Step 11 Check the gears for proper installation and damage. Are the gears properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 13.	Go to step 12.
Step 12 Replace the ADF scanner. See the Parts Catalog section for more details. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 13.	The problem is solved.
Step 13 Check the belts for proper installation, wear, deformities, and damage. Are the belts properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 15.	Go to step 14.
Step 14 Replace the damaged belt/s. See the Parts Catalog section for more details. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 15.	The problem is solved.
Step 15 a Check all cables for damage. b Reseat all cables at both ends. Are all the cables free of damage and properly connected?	Go to step 17.	Go to step 16.
Step 16 Replace the cable/s. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 17.	The problem is solved.
Step 17 a Check the ADF controller board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables at both ends. Is the ADF controller board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 18.
Step 18 Replace the ADF controller board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

4yy paper jams (staple finisher)

4yy paper jam messages (staple finisher)

Error code	Description	Action
420.11	The sensor (staple finisher paper path) detected paper.	See “Sensor (staple finisher output option 1 position) failure 6 service check” on page 284.
420.13	Sensor (pass-through): The paper arrives too late or never arrives.	See “Sensor (staple finisher output option 1 position) failure 2 service check” on page 275.
420.15	The paper does not clear the sensor (pass-through) in time.	See “Sensor (staple finisher output option 1 position) failure 1 service check” on page 273.
420.54	The sensor (compile exit) is not turned off by a fed sheet within the set time.	See “Sensor (staple finisher output option 1 position) failure 3 service check” on page 277.
421.13	The sensor (front tamper home) is not covered in time.	See “Sensor (staple finisher output option 1 position) failure 9 service check” on page 291.
421.15	The sensor (front tamper home) is not uncovered in time.	
422.13	The sensor (rear tamper home) is not covered in time.	See “Sensor (staple finisher output option 1 position) failure 8 service check” on page 289.
422.15	The sensor (rear tamper home) is not uncovered in time.	
423.13	The quick exit or ejector failed to reach the sensor (home).	See “Sensor (staple finisher output option 1 position) failure 5 service check” on page 282.
423.15	The quick exit or ejector failed to leave the sensor (home).	
425.13	The tray holder failed to reach the home position.	
425.15	The tray holder failed to leave the home position.	
428.15	The staple finisher stapler head failed to leave the home position.	See “Sensor (staple finisher output option 1 position) failure 7 service check” on page 286.
430.19	The staple finisher stapler head failed to prime.	See “Sensor (staple finisher output option 1 position) failure 4 service check” on page 279.
431.13	The sensor (staple finisher elevator beam) is not blocked in time.	See “Sensor (staple finisher elevator beam) failure 2 service check” on page 266.
431.15	The sensor (staple finisher elevator beam) is not unblocked in time.	See “Sensor (staple finisher elevator beam) failure service check” on page 264.
450.23	Sensor (MTU entry): The paper arrives too late or never arrives.	See “Sensor (staple finisher MTU entry) failure service check” on page 257.
450.33	Sensor (MTU entry): The paper arrives too late or never arrives (with trifold/Z-fold finisher).	

Error code	Description	Action
450.91	Remaining paper detected on the paper path sensor of the staple finisher.	See “Sensor (staple finisher paper path) failure service check” on page 255.
454.23	Sensor (outer staging path bottom): The paper arrived too late.	See “Sensor (staple finisher outer staging path bottom) failure service check” on page 259.
454.25	Sensor (outer staging path bottom): The paper does not clear the sensor in time.	
454.33	Sensor (outer staging path bottom): The paper arrived too late (with trifold/Z-fold finisher).	
454.35	Sensor (outer staging path bottom): The paper does not clear the sensor in time (with trifold/Z-fold finisher).	
457.25	Sensor (accumulator): The paper does not clear the sensor in time.	See “Sensor (staple finisher compiler tray paper presence) failure service check” on page 250.
457.35	Sensor (accumulator): The paper does not clear the sensor in time (with trifold/Z-fold finisher).	
461.90	The sensor (staple finisher stack height) failed to detect an off status three times consecutively within the set time.	See “Sensor (staple finisher stack height) failure service check” on page 262.
465.23	The exit roller cam failed to reach the home position.	See “Sensor (staple finisher compiler exit roller) failure service check” on page 248.
465.25	The exit roller cam failed to leave the home position.	
468.23	The front tamper failed to reach the home position.	See “Sensor (staple finisher tamper front) failure service check” on page 296.
468.25	The front tamper failed to leave the home position.	
468.33	The front tamper failed to reach the home position (with trifold/Z-fold finisher).	
468.35	The front tamper failed to leave the home position (with trifold/Z-fold finisher).	
469.23	The rear tamper failed to reach the home position.	See “Sensor (staple finisher tamper rear) failure service check” on page 298.
469.25	The rear tamper failed to leave the home position.	
469.33	The rear tamper failed to reach the home position (with trifold/Z-fold finisher).	
469.35	The rear tamper failed to leave the home position (with trifold/Z-fold finisher).	

Error code	Description	Action
470.23	The tray holder failed to reach the home position.	See “Sensor (staple finisher compiler tray) failure service check” on page 253.
470.25	The tray holder failed to leave the home position.	
470.33	The tray holder failed to reach the home position (with trifold/Z-fold finisher).	
470.35	The tray holder failed to leave the home position (with trifold/Z-fold finisher).	
477.64	The motor (staple finisher bin elevator) was unable to adjust the height within the set time.	See “Motor (staple finisher bin elevator) failure service check” on page 246.
480.23	The staple finisher stapler head failed to reach the home position.	See “Sensor (staple finisher stapler head) failure 2 service check” on page 270.
480.25	The staple finisher stapler head failed to leave the home position.	
480.33	The staple finisher stapler head failed to reach the home position (with trifold/Z-fold finisher).	See “Sensor (staple finisher stapler head) failure service check” on page 268.
480.35	The staple finisher stapler head failed to leave the home position (with trifold/Z-fold finisher).	See “Sensor (staple finisher stapler head) failure 2 service check” on page 270.
481.29	The staple finisher stapler head failed to prime.	See “Sensor (staple finisher stapler head) failure service check” on page 268.
481.39	The staple finisher stapler head failed to prime (with trifold/Z-fold finisher).	
484.23	The staple finisher stapler transport failed to reach the home position.	See “Sensor (staple finisher stapler transport) failure service check” on page 293.
484.25	The staple finisher stapler transport failed to leave the home position.	
484.33	The staple finisher stapler transport failed to reach the home position (with trifold/Z-fold finisher).	
484.35	The staple finisher stapler transport failed to leave the home position (with trifold/Z-fold finisher).	

Motor (staple finisher bin elevator) failure service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Open the left door, and then remove the jammed paper. b Open the upper left door, and then remove the jammed paper. c Remove the tray insert, and then remove the jammed paper. d Remove the jammed paper in the staple finisher bin. e Make sure that the staple finisher paper path is free from obstructions. f Make sure that the fuser area is free from obstructions. g Open the finisher front door, and then turn the knob to remove any jammed paper. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Output device diagnostics > Sensor tests . b Find the sensor (staple finisher stacker height). Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 a Check the sensor for proper installation and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cable is properly connected and free of damage. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 Check the motor (staple finisher stacker bin) for proper installation and damage. Is the motor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 7.
Step 6 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Output device diagnostics > Motor tests . b Find the motor (staple finisher stacker bin). Did the motor run?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.

Action	Yes	No
Step 7 Replace the motor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 Check the staple finisher lift shaft unit for proper installation. Is the staple finisher lift shaft unit properly installed?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 Reseat the staple finisher lift shaft unit. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 a Check the staple finisher lift shaft unit for damage. b Check the staple finisher lift shaft unit gears and rollers for wear or damage. Are the staple finisher lift shaft unit and its gears and rollers free of wear or damage?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 11.
Step 11 Replace the staple finisher lift shaft unit. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.
Step 12 a Check the staple finisher controller board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all the connectors on the controller board. Is the staple finisher controller board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 13.
Step 13 Replace the staple finisher controller board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Sensor (staple finisher compiler exit roller) failure service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Open the left door, and then remove the jammed paper. b Open the upper left door, and then remove the jammed paper. c Remove the tray insert, and then remove the jammed paper. d Remove the jammed paper in the staple finisher bin. e Make sure that the staple finisher paper path is free from obstructions. f Make sure that the fuser area is free from obstructions. g Open the finisher front door, and then turn the knob to remove any jammed paper. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Make sure that the staple finisher lower ejector unit is properly installed and free of damage. b Check the staple finisher lower ejector unit gears and rollers for wear and damage. Are the gears and rollers properly installed and free of wear or damage?	Go to step 4.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 Replace the defective rollers or gears. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Output device diagnostics > Sensor tests . b Find the sensor (staple finisher ejector clamp/paddle). Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 5.
Step 5 a Check the sensor for proper installation and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cable is properly connected and free of damage. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 7 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Output device diagnostics > Sensor tests. b Find the sensor (staple finisher stack clamp). Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 a Check the sensor for proper installation and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cable is properly connected and free of damage. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Output device diagnostics > Motor tests. b Find the motor (compiler eject). Did the motor run?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 11.
Step 11 Replace the motor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.
Step 12 Replace the staple finisher lower ejector unit. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 13.	The problem is solved.
Step 13 a Check the bin clamp clutch for proper installation and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cable is properly connected and free of damage. Is the bin clamp clutch properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 14.	Go to step 15.
Step 14 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Output device diagnostics > Motor tests. b Find the motor (bin clamp clutch). Did the motor run?	Go to step 16.	Go to step 15.

Action	Yes	No
Step 15 Replace the bin clamp clutch. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 16.	The problem is solved.
Step 16 a Check the staple finisher controller board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all the connectors on the controller board. Is the staple finisher controller board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 17.
Step 17 Replace the staple finisher controller board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Sensor (staple finisher compiler tray paper presence) failure service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Open the left door, and then remove the jammed paper. b Open the upper left door, and then remove the jammed paper. c Remove the tray insert, and then remove the jammed paper. d Remove the jammed paper in the staple finisher bin. e Make sure that the staple finisher paper path is free from obstructions. f Make sure that the fuser area is free from obstructions. g Open the finisher front door, and then turn the knob to remove any jammed paper. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Make sure that the staple finisher lower ejector unit is properly installed and free of damage. b Check the staple finisher lower ejector unit gears and rollers for wear and damage. Are the gears and rollers properly installed and free of wear or damage?	Go to step 4.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 Replace the defective rollers or gears. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 4 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Output device diagnostics > Sensor tests. b Find the sensor (staple finisher ejector clamp/paddle). Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 5.
Step 5 a Check the sensor for proper installation and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cable is properly connected and free of damage. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Output device diagnostics > Sensor tests. b Find the sensor (staple finisher stack clamp). Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 a Check the sensor for proper installation and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cable is properly connected and free of damage. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Output device diagnostics > Motor tests. b Find the motor (compiler eject). Did the motor run?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 11.
Step 11 Replace the motor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 12 Replace the staple finisher lower ejector unit. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 13.	The problem is solved.
Step 13 a Check the bin clamp clutch for proper installation and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cable is properly connected and free of damage. Is the bin clamp clutch properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 14.	Go to step 15.
Step 14 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Output device diagnostics > Motor tests. b Find the motor (bin clamp clutch). Did the motor run?	Go to step 16.	Go to step 15.
Step 15 Replace the bin clamp clutch. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 16.	The problem is solved.
Step 16 a Check the staple finisher controller board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all the connectors on the controller board. Is the staple finisher controller board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 17.
Step 17 Replace the staple finisher controller board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Sensor (staple finisher compiler tray) failure service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Open the left door, and then remove the jammed paper. b Open the upper left door, and then remove the jammed paper. c Remove the tray insert, and then remove the jammed paper. d Remove the jammed paper in the staple finisher bin. e Make sure that the staple finisher paper path is free from obstructions. f Make sure that the fuser area is free from obstructions. g Open the finisher front door, and then turn the knob to remove any jammed paper. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Make sure that the staple finisher lower ejector unit is properly installed and free of damage. b Check the staple finisher lower ejector unit gears and rollers for wear and damage. Are the gears and rollers properly installed and free of wear or damage?	Go to step 4.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 Replace the defective rollers or gears. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Output device diagnostics > Sensor tests . b Find the sensor (staple finisher ejector clamp/paddle). Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 5.
Step 5 a Check the sensor for proper installation and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cable is properly connected and free of damage. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 7 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Output device diagnostics > Sensor tests. b Find the sensor (staple finisher stack clamp). Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 a Check the sensor for proper installation and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cable is properly connected and free of damage. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Output device diagnostics > Motor tests. b Find the motor (compiler eject). Did the motor run?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 11.
Step 11 Replace the motor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.
Step 12 Replace the staple finisher lower ejector unit. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 13.	The problem is solved.
Step 13 a Check the bin clamp clutch for proper installation and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cable is properly connected and free of damage. Is the bin clamp clutch properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 14.	Go to step 15.
Step 14 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Output device diagnostics > Motor tests. b Find the motor (bin clamp clutch). Did the motor run?	Go to step 16.	Go to step 15.

Action	Yes	No
Step 15 Replace the bin clamp clutch. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 16.	The problem is solved.
Step 16 a Check the staple finisher controller board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all the connectors on the controller board. Is the staple finisher controller board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 17.
Step 17 Replace the staple finisher controller board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Sensor (staple finisher paper path) failure service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Open the left door, and then remove the jammed paper. b Open the upper left door, and then remove the jammed paper. c Remove the tray insert, and then remove the jammed paper. d Remove the jammed paper in the staple finisher bin. e Make sure that the staple finisher paper path is free from obstructions. f Make sure that the fuser area is free from obstructions. g Open the finisher front door, and then turn the knob to remove any jammed paper. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 Check the staple finisher transport rollers, gears, and belt for wear, damage, and obstruction. Are the staple finisher transport rollers, gears, and belt free of wear, damage, and obstruction?	Go to step 4.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 Replace the staple finisher transport rollers, gears, or belt. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 4 Replace the staple finisher stapler transport. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Output device diagnostics > Sensor tests. b Find the sensor (staple finisher feed). Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 a Check the sensor for proper installation and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cable is properly connected and free of damage. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Output device diagnostics > Sensor tests. b Find the sensor (staple finisher transport). Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 a Check the sensor for proper installation and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cable is properly connected and free of damage. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 10.
Step 10 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.
Step 11 Check the motor (staple finisher transport) for proper installation and damage. Is the motor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 13.

Action	Yes	No
Step 12 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Output device diagnostics > Motor tests. b Find the motor (staple finisher transport). Did the motor run?	Go to step 14.	Go to step 13.
Step 13 Replace the motor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 14.	The problem is solved.
Step 14 a Check the staple finisher controller board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all the connectors on the controller board. Is the staple finisher controller board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 15.
Step 15 Replace the staple finisher controller board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Sensor (staple finisher MTU entry) failure service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Open the left door, and then remove the jammed paper. b Open the upper left door, and then remove the jammed paper. c Remove the tray insert, and then remove the jammed paper. d Remove the jammed paper in the staple finisher bin. e Make sure that the staple finisher paper path is free from obstructions. f Make sure that the fuser area is free from obstructions. g Open the finisher front door, and then turn the knob to remove any jammed paper. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Output device diagnostics > Sensor tests. b Find the sensor (staple finisher feed). Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 3.

Action	Yes	No
Step 3 a Check the sensor for proper installation and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cable is properly connected and free of damage. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 Check the motor (staple finisher transport) for proper installation and damage. Is the motor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 7.
Step 6 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Output device diagnostics > Motor tests. b Find the motor (staple finisher transport). Did the motor run?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 Replace the motor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 Check the staple finisher lower transport guide rollers and gears for wear, damage, and obstruction. Are the staple finisher lower transport guide rollers and gears free of wear, damage, and obstruction?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 Replace the staple finisher lower transport guide rollers or gears. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 Replace the staple finisher lower transport guide. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 11 Check the staple finisher transport rollers, gears, and belt for wear, damage, and obstruction. Are the staple finisher transport rollers, gears, and belt free of wear, damage, and obstruction?	Go to step 13.	Go to step 12.
Step 12 Replace the staple finisher transport rollers, gears, or belt. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 13.	The problem is solved.
Step 13 Replace the staple finisher stapler transport. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 14.	The problem is solved.
Step 14 a Check the staple finisher controller board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all the connectors on the controller board. Is the staple finisher controller board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 15.
Step 15 Replace the staple finisher controller board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Sensor (staple finisher outer staging path bottom) failure service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Open the left door, and then remove the jammed paper. b Open the upper left door, and then remove the jammed paper. c Remove the tray insert, and then remove the jammed paper. d Remove the jammed paper in the staple finisher bin. e Make sure that the staple finisher paper path is free from obstructions. f Make sure that the fuser area is free from obstructions. g Open the finisher front door, and then turn the knob to remove any jammed paper. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 2 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Output device diagnostics > Sensor tests. b Find the sensor (staple finisher transport). Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 a Check the sensor for proper installation and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cable is properly connected and free of damage. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 Check the motor (staple finisher transport) for proper installation and damage. Is the motor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 7.
Step 6 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Output device diagnostics > Motor tests. b Find the motor (staple finisher transport). Did the motor run?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 Replace the motor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 Check the staple finisher lower transport guide rollers and gears for wear, damage, and obstruction. Are the staple finisher lower transport guide rollers and gears free of wear, damage, and obstruction?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 Replace the staple finisher lower transport guide rollers or gears. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 10 Replace the staple finisher lower transport guide. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.
Step 11 Check the staple finisher upper ejector unit rollers and gears for wear, damage, and obstruction. Are the staple finisher upper ejector unit rollers and gears free of wear, damage, and obstruction?	Go to step 13.	Go to step 12.
Step 12 Replace the staple finisher upper ejector unit rollers and gears. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 13.	The problem is solved.
Step 13 Replace the staple finisher upper ejector unit. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 14.	The problem is solved.
Step 14 a Check the staple finisher controller board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all the connectors on the controller board. Is the staple finisher controller board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 15.
Step 15 Replace the staple finisher controller board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Sensor (staple finisher stack height) failure service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Open the left door, and then remove the jammed paper. b Open the upper left door, and then remove the jammed paper. c Remove the tray insert, and then remove the jammed paper. d Remove the jammed paper in the staple finisher bin. e Make sure that the staple finisher paper path is free from obstructions. f Make sure that the fuser area is free from obstructions. g Open the finisher front door, and then turn the knob to remove any jammed paper. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Output device diagnostics > Sensor tests . b Find the sensor (staple finisher stacker height). Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 a Check the sensor for proper installation and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cable is properly connected and free of damage. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 Check the motor (staple finisher stacker bin) for proper installation and damage. Is the motor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 7.
Step 6 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Output device diagnostics > Motor tests . b Find the motor (staple finisher stacker bin). Did the motor run?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.

Action	Yes	No
Step 7 Replace the motor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 Check the staple finisher lift shaft unit for proper installation. Is the staple finisher lift shaft unit properly installed?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 Reseat the staple finisher lift shaft unit. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 a Check the staple finisher lift shaft unit for damage. b Check the staple finisher lift shaft unit gears and rollers for wear or damage. Are the staple finisher lift shaft unit and its gears and rollers free of wear or damage?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 11.
Step 11 Replace the staple finisher lift shaft unit. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.
Step 12 a Check the staple finisher controller board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all the connectors on the controller board. Is the staple finisher controller board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 13.
Step 13 Replace the staple finisher controller board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Sensor (staple finisher elevator beam) failure service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Open the left door, and then remove the jammed paper. b Open the upper left door, and then remove the jammed paper. c Remove the tray insert, and then remove the jammed paper. d Remove the jammed paper in the staple finisher bin. e Make sure that the staple finisher paper path is free from obstructions. f Make sure that the fuser area is free from obstructions. g Open the finisher front door, and then turn the knob to remove any jammed paper. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Output device diagnostics > Sensor tests. b Find the sensor (staple finisher stack height). Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 a Check the sensor for proper installation and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cable is properly connected and free of damage. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 Check the motor (staple finisher stacker bin) for proper installation and damage. Is the motor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 7.
Step 6 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Output device diagnostics > Motor tests. b Find the motor (staple finisher stacker bin). Did the motor run?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.

Action	Yes	No
Step 7 Replace the motor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 Check the staple finisher lift shaft unit for proper installation. Is the staple finisher lift shaft unit properly installed?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 Reseat the staple finisher lift shaft unit. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 a Check the staple finisher lift shaft unit for damage. b Check the staple finisher lift shaft unit gears and rollers for wear or damage. Are the staple finisher lift shaft unit and its gears and rollers free of wear or damage?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 11.
Step 11 Replace the staple finisher lift shaft unit. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.
Step 12 a Check the staple finisher controller board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all the connectors on the controller board. Is the staple finisher controller board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 13.
Step 13 Replace the staple finisher controller board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Sensor (staple finisher elevator beam) failure 2 service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Open the left door, and then remove the jammed paper. b Open the upper left door, and then remove the jammed paper. c Remove the tray insert, and then remove the jammed paper. d Remove the jammed paper in the staple finisher bin. e Make sure that the staple finisher paper path is free from obstructions. f Make sure that the fuser area is free from obstructions. g Open the finisher front door, and then turn the knob to remove any jammed paper. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 Check the motor (staple finisher stacker bin) for proper installation and damage. Is the motor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 4.
Step 3 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Output device diagnostics > Motor tests. b Find the motor (staple finisher stacker bin). Did the motor run?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Replace the motor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Output device diagnostics > Sensor tests. b Find the sensor (stack height). Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 a Check the sensor for proper installation and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cable is properly connected and free of damage. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.

Action	Yes	No
Step 7 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 Check the staple finisher lift shaft unit for proper installation. Is the staple finisher lift shaft unit properly installed?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 Reseat the staple finisher lift shaft unit. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 a Check the staple finisher lift shaft unit for damage. b Check the staple finisher lift shaft unit gears and rollers for wear or damage. Are the staple finisher lift shaft unit and its gears and rollers free of wear or damage?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 11.
Step 11 Replace the staple finisher lift shaft unit. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.
Step 12 a Check the staple finisher controller board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all the connectors on the controller board. Is the staple finisher controller board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 13.
Step 13 Replace the staple finisher controller board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Sensor (staple finisher stapler head) failure service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Open the left door, and then remove the jammed paper. b Open the upper left door, and then remove the jammed paper. c Remove the tray insert, and then remove the jammed paper. d Remove the jammed paper in the staple finisher bin. e Make sure that the staple finisher paper path is free from obstructions. f Make sure that the fuser area is free from obstructions. g Open the finisher front door, and then turn the knob to remove any jammed paper. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Output device diagnostics > Sensor tests. b Find the sensor (staple finisher unit carriage position). Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 a Check the sensor for proper installation and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cable is properly connected and free of damage. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 Check the motor (staple finisher unit carriage position) for proper installation and damage. Is the motor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 7.
Step 6 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Output device diagnostics > Motor tests. b Find the motor (staple finisher unit carriage position). Did the motor run?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.

Action	Yes	No
Step 7 Replace the motor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 Check the staple finisher stapler head for proper installation. Is the staple finisher stapler head properly installed?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 Reseat the staple finisher stapler head. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 a Check the staple finisher stapler head for damage. b Make sure that the staple finisher stapler head cable is properly connected. Is the staple finisher stapler head free of wear or damage?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 11.
Step 11 Replace the staple finisher stapler head. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.
Step 12 Check the staple finisher drive unit for proper installation. Is the staple finisher drive unit properly installed?	Go to step 14.	Go to step 13.
Step 13 Reseat the staple finisher drive unit. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 14.	The problem is solved.
Step 14 a Check the staple finisher drive unit for damage. b Check the staple finisher drive unit gears for wear or damage. Are the staple finisher drive unit and its gears free of wear or damage?	Go to step 16.	Go to step 15.
Step 15 Replace the staple finisher drive unit. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 16.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 16 a Reseat the staple finisher stapler cable. b Check the staple finisher stapler cable for damage. Is the staple finisher stapler cable free of damage?	Go to step 18.	Go to step 17.
Step 17 Replace the staple finisher stapler cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 18.	The problem is solved.
Step 18 a Check the staple finisher controller board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all the connectors on the controller board. Is the staple finisher controller board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 19.
Step 19 Replace the staple finisher controller board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Sensor (staple finisher stapler head) failure 2 service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Open the left door, and then remove the jammed paper. b Open the upper left door, and then remove the jammed paper. c Remove the tray insert, and then remove the jammed paper. d Remove the jammed paper in the staple finisher bin. e Make sure that the staple finisher paper path is free from obstructions. f Make sure that the fuser area is free from obstructions. g Open the finisher front door, and then turn the knob to remove any jammed paper. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Output device diagnostics > Sensor tests. b Find the sensor (staple finisher unit carriage position). Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 3.

Action	Yes	No
Step 3 a Check the sensor for proper installation and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cable is properly connected and free of damage. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 Check the motor (staple finisher unit carriage position) for proper installation and damage. Is the motor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 7.
Step 6 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Output device diagnostics > Motor tests. b Select the motor (staple finisher unit carriage position). Did the motor run?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 Replace the motor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 Check the staple head for proper installation. Is the staple finisher stapler head properly installed?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 Reseat the staple finisher stapler head. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 a Check the staple finisher stapler head for damage. b Make sure that the staple finisher stapler head cable is properly connected. Is the staple finisher stapler head free of wear or damage?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 11.
Step 11 Replace the staple finisher stapler head. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 12 Check the staple finisher drive unit for proper installation. Is the staple finisher drive unit properly installed?	Go to step 14.	Go to step 13.
Step 13 Reseat the staple finisher drive unit. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 14.	The problem is solved.
Step 14 a Check the staple finisher drive unit for damage. b Check the staple finisher drive unit gears for wear or damage. Are the staple finisher drive unit and its gears free of wear or damage?	Go to step 16.	Go to step 15.
Step 15 Replace the staple finisher drive unit. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 16.	The problem is solved.
Step 16 a Make sure that the staple finisher position bracket cables are properly connected. b Check the staple finisher position bracket for damage, wear, and obstruction. Is the staple finisher position bracket free of damage, wear, and obstruction?	Go to step 18.	Go to step 17.
Step 17 Replace the staple finisher position bracket. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 18.	The problem is solved.
Step 18 a Reseat the staple finisher stapler cable. b Check the staple finisher stapler cable for damage. Is the staple finisher stapler cable free of damage?	Go to step 20.	Go to step 19.
Step 19 Replace the staple finisher stapler cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 20.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 20 a Check the staple finisher controller board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all the connectors on the controller board. Is the staple finisher controller board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 21.
Step 21 Replace the staple finisher controller board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Sensor (staple finisher output option 1 position) failure 1 service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Open the left door, and then remove the jammed paper. b Open the upper left door, and then remove the jammed paper. c Remove the tray insert, and then remove the jammed paper. d Remove the jammed paper in the staple finisher bin. e Make sure that the staple finisher paper path is free from obstructions. f Make sure that the fuser area is free from obstructions. g Open the finisher front door, and then turn the knob to remove any jammed paper. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Output device diagnostics > Sensor tests. b Find the sensor (staple finisher transport). Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 a Check the sensor for proper installation and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cable is properly connected and free of damage. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 5 Check the motor (staple finisher transport) for proper installation and damage. Is the motor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 7.
Step 6 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Output device diagnostics > Motor tests. b Find the motor (staple finisher transport). Did the motor run?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 Replace the motor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 Check the staple finisher lower transport guide rollers and gears for wear, damage, and obstruction. Are the staple finisher lower transport guide rollers and gears free of wear, damage, and obstruction?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 Replace the staple finisher lower transport guide rollers or gears. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 Replace the staple finisher lower transport guide. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.
Step 11 Check the staple finisher upper ejector unit rollers and gears for wear, damage, and obstruction. Are the staple finisher upper ejector unit rollers and gears free of wear, damage, and obstruction?	Go to step 13.	Go to step 12.
Step 12 Replace the staple finisher upper ejector unit rollers and gears. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 13.	The problem is solved.
Step 13 Replace the staple finisher upper ejector unit. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 14.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 14 a Check the staple finisher controller board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all the connectors on the controller board. Is the staple finisher controller board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 15.
Step 15 Replace the staple finisher controller board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Sensor (staple finisher output option 1 position) failure 2 service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Open the left door, and then remove the jammed paper. b Open the upper left door, and then remove the jammed paper. c Remove the tray insert, and then remove the jammed paper. d Remove the jammed paper in the staple finisher bin. e Make sure that the staple finisher paper path is free from obstructions. f Make sure that the fuser area is free from obstructions. g Open the finisher front door, and then turn the knob to remove any jammed paper. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Output device diagnostics > Sensor tests. b Find the sensor (staple finisher feed). Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 a Check the sensor for proper installation and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cable is properly connected and free of damage. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 5 Check the motor (staple finisher transport) for proper installation and damage. Is the motor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 7.
Step 6 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Output device diagnostics > Motor tests. b Find the motor (staple finisher transport). Did the motor run?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 Replace the motor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 Check the staple finisher lower transport guide rollers and gears for wear, damage, and obstruction. Are the staple finisher lower transport guide rollers and gears free of wear, damage, and obstruction?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 Replace the staple finisher lower transport guide rollers or gears. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 Replace the staple finisher lower transport guide. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.
Step 11 Check the staple finisher transport rollers, gears, and belt for wear, damage, and obstruction. Are the staple finisher transport rollers, gears, and belt free of wear, damage, and obstruction?	Go to step 13.	Go to step 12.
Step 12 Replace the staple finisher transport rollers, gears, or belt. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 13.	The problem is solved.
Step 13 Replace the staple finisher stapler transport. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 14.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 14 a Check the staple finisher controller board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all the connectors on the controller board. Is the staple finisher controller board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 15.
Step 15 Replace the staple finisher controller board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Sensor (staple finisher output option 1 position) failure 3 service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Open the left door, and then remove the jammed paper. b Open the upper left door, and then remove the jammed paper. c Remove the tray insert, and then remove the jammed paper. d Remove the jammed paper in the staple finisher bin. e Make sure that the staple finisher paper path is free from obstructions. f Make sure that the fuser area is free from obstructions. g Open the finisher front door, and then turn the knob to remove any jammed paper. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Output device diagnostics > Sensor tests. b Find the sensor (staple finisher transport). Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 a Check the sensor for proper installation and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cable is properly connected and free of damage. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 5 Check the motor (staple finisher transport) for proper installation and damage. Is the motor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 7.
Step 6 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Output device diagnostics > Motor tests. b Find the motor (staple finisher transport). Did the motor run?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 Replace the motor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 Check the staple finisher lower transport guide rollers and gears for wear, damage, and obstruction. Are the staple finisher lower transport guide rollers and gears free of wear, damage, and obstruction?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 Replace the staple finisher lower transport guide rollers or gears. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 Replace the staple finisher lower transport guide. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.
Step 11 Check the staple finisher upper ejector unit rollers and gears for wear, damage, and obstruction. Are the staple finisher upper ejector unit rollers and gears free of wear, damage, and obstruction?	Go to step 13.	Go to step 12.
Step 12 Replace the staple finisher upper ejector unit rollers and gears. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 13.	The problem is solved.
Step 13 Replace the staple finisher upper ejector unit. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 14.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 14 a Check the staple finisher controller board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all the connectors on the controller board. Is the staple finisher controller board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 15.
Step 15 Replace the staple finisher controller board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Sensor (staple finisher output option 1 position) failure 4 service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Open the left door, and then remove the jammed paper. b Open the upper left door, and then remove the jammed paper. c Remove the tray insert, and then remove the jammed paper. d Remove the jammed paper in the staple finisher bin. e Make sure that the staple finisher paper path is free from obstructions. f Make sure that the fuser area is free from obstructions. g Open the finisher front door, and then turn the knob to remove any jammed paper. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Output device diagnostics > Sensor tests. b Find the sensor (staple finisher unit carriage position). Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 a Check the sensor for proper installation and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cable is properly connected and free of damage. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 5 Check the motor (staple finisher unit carriage position) for proper installation and damage. Is the motor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 7.
Step 6 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Output device diagnostics > Motor tests. b Find the motor (staple finisher unit carriage position). Did the motor run?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 Replace the motor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 Check the staple finisher stapler head for proper installation. Is the staple finisher stapler head properly installed?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 Reseat the staple finisher stapler head. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 a Check the staple finisher stapler head for damage. b Make sure that the staple finisher stapler head cable is properly connected. Is the staple finisher stapler head free of wear or damage?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 11.
Step 11 Replace the staple finisher stapler head. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.
Step 12 Check the staple finisher drive unit for proper installation. Is the staple finisher drive unit properly installed?	Go to step 14.	Go to step 13.
Step 13 Reseat the staple finisher drive unit. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 14.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 14 a Check the staple finisher drive unit for damage. b Check the staple finisher drive unit gears for wear or damage. Are the staple finisher drive unit and its gears free of wear or damage?	Go to step 16.	Go to step 15.
Step 15 Replace the staple finisher drive unit. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 16.	The problem is solved.
Step 16 a Reseat the staple finisher stapler cable. b Check the staple finisher stapler cable for damage. Is the staple finisher stapler cable free of damage?	Go to step 18.	Go to step 17.
Step 17 Replace the staple finisher stapler cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 18.	The problem is solved.
Step 18 a Check the staple finisher controller board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all the connectors on the controller board. Is the staple finisher controller board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 19.
Step 19 Replace the staple finisher controller board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Sensor (staple finisher output option 1 position) failure 5 service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Open the left door, and then remove the jammed paper. b Open the upper left door, and then remove the jammed paper. c Remove the tray insert, and then remove the jammed paper. d Remove the jammed paper in the staple finisher bin. e Make sure that the staple finisher paper path is free from obstructions. f Make sure that the fuser area is free from obstructions. g Open the finisher front door, and then turn the knob to remove any jammed paper. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Make sure that the staple finisher lower ejector unit is properly installed and free of damage. b Check the staple finisher lower ejector unit gears and rollers for wear and damage. Are the gears and rollers properly installed and free of wear or damage?	Go to step 4.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 Replace the defective rollers or gears. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Output device diagnostics > Sensor tests . b Find the sensor (staple finisher ejector clamp/paddle). Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 5.
Step 5 a Check the sensor for proper installation and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cable is properly connected and free of damage. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 7 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Output device diagnostics > Sensor tests. b Find the sensor (staple finisher stack clamp). Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 a Check the sensor for proper installation and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cable is properly connected and free of damage. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Output device diagnostics > Motor tests. b Find the motor (compiler eject). Did the motor run?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 11.
Step 11 Replace the motor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.
Step 12 Replace the staple finisher lower ejector unit. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 13.	The problem is solved.
Step 13 a Check the bin clamp clutch for proper installation and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cable is properly connected and free of damage. Is the bin clamp clutch properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 14.	Go to step 15.
Step 14 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Output device diagnostics > Motor tests. b Find the motor (bin clamp clutch). Did the motor run?	Go to step 16.	Go to step 15.

Action	Yes	No
Step 15 Replace the bin clamp clutch. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 16.	The problem is solved.
Step 16 a Check the staple finisher controller board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all the connectors on the controller board. Is the staple finisher controller board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 17.
Step 17 Replace the staple finisher controller board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Sensor (staple finisher output option 1 position) failure 6 service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Open the left door, and then remove the jammed paper. b Open the upper left door, and then remove the jammed paper. c Remove the tray insert, and then remove the jammed paper. d Remove the jammed paper in the staple finisher bin. e Make sure that the staple finisher paper path is free from obstructions. f Make sure that the fuser area is free from obstructions. g Open the finisher front door, and then turn the knob to remove any jammed paper. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 Check the staple finisher transport rollers, gears, and belt for wear, damage, and obstruction. Are the staple finisher transport rollers, gears, and belt free of wear, damage, and obstruction?	Go to step 4.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 Replace the staple finisher transport rollers, gears, or belt. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 4 Replace the staple finisher stapler transport. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Output device diagnostics > Sensor tests. b Find the sensor (staple finisher feed). Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 a Check the sensor for proper installation and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cable is properly connected and free of damage. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Output device diagnostics > Sensor tests. b Find the sensor (staple finisher transport). Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 a Check the sensor for proper installation and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cable is properly connected and free of damage. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 10.
Step 10 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.
Step 11 Check the motor (staple finisher transport) for proper installation and damage. Is the motor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 13.

Action	Yes	No
Step 12 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Output device diagnostics > Motor tests. b Find the motor (staple finisher transport). Did the motor run?	Go to step 14.	Go to step 13.
Step 13 Replace the motor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 14.	The problem is solved.
Step 14 a Check the staple finisher controller board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all the connectors on the controller board. Is the staple finisher controller board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 15.
Step 15 Replace the staple finisher controller board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Sensor (staple finisher output option 1 position) failure 7 service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Open the left door, and then remove the jammed paper. b Open the upper left door, and then remove the jammed paper. c Remove the tray insert, and then remove the jammed paper. d Remove the jammed paper in the staple finisher bin. e Make sure that the staple finisher paper path is free from obstructions. f Make sure that the fuser area is free from obstructions. g Open the finisher front door, and then turn the knob to remove any jammed paper. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Output device diagnostics > Sensor tests. b Find the sensor (staple finisher unit carriage position). Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 3.

Action	Yes	No
Step 3 a Check the sensor for proper installation and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cable is properly connected and free of damage. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 Check the motor (staple finisher unit carriage position) for proper installation and damage. Is the motor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 7.
Step 6 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Output device diagnostics > Motor tests. b Find the motor (staple finisher unit carriage position). Did the motor run?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 Replace the motor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 Check the staple finisher stapler head for proper installation. Is the staple finisher stapler head properly installed?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 Reseat the staple finisher stapler head. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 a Check the staple finisher stapler head for damage. b Make sure that the staple finisher head cable is properly connected. Is the staple finisher stapler head free of wear or damage?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 11.
Step 11 Replace the staple finisher stapler head. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 12 Check the staple finisher drive unit for proper installation. Is the staple finisher drive unit properly installed?	Go to step 14.	Go to step 13.
Step 13 Reseat the staple finisher drive unit. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 14.	The problem is solved.
Step 14 a Check the staple finisher drive unit for damage. b Check the staple finisher drive unit gears for wear or damage. Are the staple finisher drive unit and its gears free of wear or damage?	Go to step 16.	Go to step 15.
Step 15 Replace the staple finisher drive unit. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 16.	The problem is solved.
Step 16 a Make sure that the staple finisher position bracket cables are properly connected. b Check the staple finisher position bracket for damage, wear, and obstruction. Is the staple finisher position bracket free of damage, wear, and obstruction?	Go to step 18.	Go to step 17.
Step 17 Replace the staple finisher position bracket. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 18.	The problem is solved.
Step 18 a Reseat the staple finisher stapler cable. b Check the staple finisher stapler cable for damage. Is the staple finisher stapler cable free of damage?	Go to step 20.	Go to step 19.
Step 19 Replace the staple finisher stapler cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 20.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 20 a Check the staple finisher controller board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all the connectors on the controller board. Is the staple finisher controller board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 21.
Step 21 Replace the staple finisher controller board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Sensor (staple finisher output option 1 position) failure 8 service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Open the left door, and then remove the jammed paper. b Open the upper left door, and then remove the jammed paper. c Remove the tray insert, and then remove the jammed paper. d Remove the jammed paper in the staple finisher bin. e Make sure that the staple finisher paper path is free from obstructions. f Make sure that the fuser area is free from obstructions. g Open the finisher front door, and then turn the knob to remove any jammed paper. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Output device diagnostics > Sensor tests. b Find the sensor (staple finisher rear tamper home). Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 a Check the sensor for proper installation and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cable is properly connected and free of damage. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 5 Check the motor (compiler rear tamper) for proper installation and damage. Is the motor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 7.
Step 6 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Output device diagnostics > Motor tests. b Find the motor (compiler rear tamper). Did the motor run?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 Replace the motor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 a Reseat the staple finisher tamper sensor cable. b Check the staple finisher tamper sensor cable for damage. Is the staple finisher tamper sensor cable free of damage?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 Replace the staple finisher tamper sensor cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 a Reseat the staple finisher tamper cable. b Check the staple finisher tamper cable for damage. Is the staple finisher tamper cable free of damage?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 11.
Step 11 Replace the staple finisher tamper cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.
Step 12 a Check if the staple finisher compiler tray front and rear tamper guides are movable. b Check the staple finisher compiler tray gears for wear and damage. Are the staple finisher compiler tray tamper guides movable, and the gears free of wear and damage?	Go to step 14.	Go to step 13.

Action	Yes	No
Step 13 Replace the staple finisher compiler tray. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 14.	The problem is solved.
Step 14 a Check the staple finisher controller board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all the connectors on the controller board. Is the staple finisher controller board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 15.
Step 15 Replace the staple finisher controller board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Sensor (staple finisher output option 1 position) failure 9 service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Open the left door, and then remove the jammed paper. b Open the upper left door, and then remove the jammed paper. c Remove the tray insert, and then remove the jammed paper. d Remove the jammed paper in the staple finisher bin. e Make sure that the staple finisher paper path is free from obstructions. f Make sure that the fuser area is free from obstructions. g Open the finisher front door, and then turn the knob to remove any jammed paper. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Output device diagnostics > Sensor tests. b Find the sensor (staple finisher front tamper home). Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 a Check the sensor for proper installation and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cable is properly connected and free of damage. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.

Action	Yes	No
Step 4 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 Check the motor (compiler front tamper) for proper installation and damage. Is the motor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 7.
Step 6 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Output device diagnostics > Motor tests. b Find the motor (compiler front tamper). Did the motor run?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 Replace the motor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 a Reseat the staple finisher tamper sensor cable. b Check the staple finisher tamper sensor cable for damage. Is the staple finisher tamper sensor cable free of damage?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 Replace the staple finisher tamper sensor cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 a Reseat the staple finisher tamper cable. b Check the staple finisher tamper cable for damage. Is the staple finisher tamper cable free of damage?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 11.
Step 11 Replace the staple finisher tamper cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 12 a Check if the staple finisher compiler tray front and rear tamper guides are movable. b Check the staple finisher compiler tray gears for wear and damage. Are the staple finisher compiler tray tamper guides movable, and the gears free of wear and damage?	Go to step 14.	Go to step 13.
Step 13 Replace the staple finisher compiler tray. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 14.	The problem is solved.
Step 14 a Check the staple finisher controller board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all the connectors on the controller board. Is the staple finisher controller board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 15.
Step 15 Replace the staple finisher controller board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Sensor (staple finisher stapler transport) failure service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Open the left door, and then remove the jammed paper. b Open the upper left door, and then remove the jammed paper. c Remove the tray insert, and then remove the jammed paper. d Remove the jammed paper in the staple finisher bin. e Make sure that the staple finisher paper path is free from obstructions. f Make sure that the fuser area is free from obstructions. g Open the finisher front door, and then turn the knob to remove any jammed paper. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 2 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Output device diagnostics > Sensor tests. b Find the sensor (staple finisher unit carriage position). Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 a Check the sensor for proper installation and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cable is properly connected and free of damage. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 Check the motor (staple finisher unit carriage position) for proper installation and damage. Is the motor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 7.
Step 6 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Output device diagnostics > Motor tests. b Find the motor (staple finisher unit carriage position). Did the motor run?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 Replace the motor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 Check the staple finisher stapler head for proper installation. Is the staple finisher stapler head properly installed?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 Reseat the staple finisher stapler head. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 10 a Check the staple finisher stapler head for damage. b Make sure that the staple finisher head cable is properly connected. Is the staple finisher stapler head free of wear or damage?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 11.
Step 11 Replace the staple finisher stapler head. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.
Step 12 Check the staple finisher drive unit for proper installation. Is the staple finisher drive unit properly installed?	Go to step 14.	Go to step 13.
Step 13 Reseat the staple finisher drive unit. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 14.	The problem is solved.
Step 14 a Check the staple finisher drive unit for damage. b Check the staple finisher drive unit gears for wear or damage. Are the staple finisher drive unit and its gears free of wear or damage?	Go to step 16.	Go to step 15.
Step 15 Replace the staple finisher drive unit. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 16.	The problem is solved.
Step 16 a Make sure that the staple finisher position bracket cables are properly connected. b Check the staple finisher position bracket for damage, wear, and obstruction. Is the staple finisher position bracket free of damage, wear, and obstruction?	Go to step 18.	Go to step 17.
Step 17 Replace the staple finisher position bracket. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 18.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 18 a Reseat the staple finisher stapler cable. b Check the staple finisher stapler cable for damage. Is the staple finisher stapler cable free of damage?	Go to step 20.	Go to step 19.
Step 19 Replace the staple finisher stapler cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 20.	The problem is solved.
Step 20 a Check the staple finisher controller board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all the connectors on the controller board. Is the staple finisher controller board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 21.
Step 21 Replace the staple finisher controller board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Sensor (staple finisher tamper front) failure service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Open the left door, and then remove the jammed paper. b Open the upper left door, and then remove the jammed paper. c Remove the tray insert, and then remove the jammed paper. d Remove the jammed paper in the staple finisher bin. e Make sure that the staple finisher paper path is free from obstructions. f Make sure that the fuser area is free from obstructions. g Open the finisher front door, and then turn the knob to remove any jammed paper. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Output device diagnostics > Sensor tests. b Find the sensor (staple finisher front tamper home). Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 3.

Action	Yes	No
Step 3 a Check the sensor for proper installation and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cable is properly connected and free of damage. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 Check the motor (compiler front tamper) for proper installation and damage. Is the motor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 7.
Step 6 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Output device diagnostics > Motor tests. b Find the motor (compiler front tamper). Did the motor run?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 Replace the motor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 a Reseat the staple finisher tamper sensor cable. b Check the staple finisher tamper sensor cable for damage. Is the staple finisher tamper sensor cable free of damage?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 Replace the staple finisher tamper sensor cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 a Reseat the staple finisher tamper cable. b Check the staple finisher tamper cable for damage. Is the staple finisher tamper cable free of damage?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 11.
Step 11 Replace the staple finisher tamper cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 12 a Check if the staple finisher compiler tray front and rear tamper guides are movable. b Check the staple finisher compiler tray gears for wear and damage. Are the staple finisher compiler tray tamper guides movable, and the gears free of wear and damage?	Go to step 14.	Go to step 13.
Step 13 Replace the staple finisher compiler tray. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 14.	The problem is solved.
Step 14 a Check the staple finisher controller board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all the connectors on the controller board. Is the staple finisher controller board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 15.
Step 15 Replace the staple finisher controller board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Sensor (staple finisher tamper rear) failure service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Open the left door, and then remove the jammed paper. b Open the upper left door, and then remove the jammed paper. c Remove the tray insert, and then remove the jammed paper. d Remove the jammed paper in the staple finisher bin. e Make sure that the staple finisher paper path is free from obstructions. f Make sure that the fuser area is free from obstructions. g Open the finisher front door, and then turn the knob to remove any jammed paper. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 2 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Output device diagnostics > Sensor tests. b Find the sensor (staple finisher rear tamper home). Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 a Check the sensor for proper installation and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cable is properly connected and free of damage. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 Check the motor (compiler rear tamper) for proper installation and damage. Is the motor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 7.
Step 6 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Output device diagnostics > Motor tests. b Find the motor (compiler rear tamper). Did the motor run?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 Replace the motor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 a Reseat the staple finisher tamper sensor cable. b Check the staple finisher tamper sensor cable for damage. Is the staple finisher tamper sensor cable free of damage?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 Replace the staple finisher tamper sensor cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 10 a Reseat the staple finisher tamper cable. b Check the staple finisher tamper cable for damage. Is the staple finisher tamper cable free of damage?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 11.
Step 11 Replace the staple finisher tamper cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.
Step 12 a Check if the staple finisher compiler tray front and rear tamper guides are movable. b Check the staple finisher compiler tray gears for wear and damage. Are the staple finisher compiler tray tamper guides movable, and the gears free of wear and damage?	Go to step 14.	Go to step 13.
Step 13 Replace the staple finisher compiler tray. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 14.	The problem is solved.
Step 14 a Check the staple finisher controller board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all the connectors on the controller board. Is the staple finisher controller board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 15.
Step 15 Replace the staple finisher controller board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

4yy paper jams (SHPF)

4yy paper jam messages (SHPF)

Error code	Description	Action
400.13	Paper arrived at the sensor (HPT transport) too late.	See “Sensor (HTU transport) late-arriving or -leaving jam service check” on page 303.
420.11	Paper remains detected at the sensor (SHPF finisher paper path).	See “Sensor (SHPF paper path) static jam service check” on page 337.

Error code	Description	Action
420.13	The paper arrives at the sensor (SHPF feed) too late or never arrives.	See “Sensor (SHPF feed) late- or never-arriving jam service check” on page 307.
420.15	The paper does not clear the sensor (pass-through) in time.	See “Sensor (SHPF transport) late-arriving or -leaving jam service check” on page 311.
420.54	The sensor (compile exit) is not turned off by a sheet fed within the set time.	
421.13	The sensor (front tamper home) is not covered in time.	See “Sensor (SHPF compiler front tamper) never-arriving or -leaving jam service check” on page 321.
421.15	The sensor (front tamper home) is not uncovered in time.	
422.13	The sensor (rear tamper home) is not covered in time.	See “Sensor (SHPF compiler rear tamper) never-arriving or -leaving jam service check” on page 323.
422.15	The sensor (rear tamper home) is not uncovered in time.	
423.13	The quick exit or ejector failed to reach the sensor (home).	See “Sensor (SHPF ejector clamp/paddle) failure service check” on page 338.
423.15	The quick exit or ejector failed to leave the sensor (home).	
425.13a	The paper does not clear the sensor (SHPF compile paper present) in time.	See “Sensor (SHPF compiler paper present) never-arriving jam service check” on page 317.
428.13	The stapler head failed to reach the home position.	See “Sensor (SHPF staple unit carriage position) failure service check” on page 334.
428.15	The stapler head failed to leave the home position.	
430.19	The stapler head failed to prime.	See “SHPF staple unit failure service check” on page 340.
431.13	The sensor (stapler elevator beam) is not blocked in time.	See “Motor (SHPF stacker bin) failure service check” on page 325.
431.15	The sensor (stapler elevator beam) is not unblocked in time.	See “Sensor (SHPF stack height) failure service check” on page 341.
440.19	Finisher out of specification jam.	See “Sensor (SHPF transport) out of range speed jam service check” on page 314.
450.23	The paper arrives at the sensor (MTU entry) too late or never arrives.	See “Sensor (SHPF feed) late- or never-arriving jam service check” on page 307.
450.33	The paper arrives at the sensor (MTU entry) too late or never arrives (with trifold/Z-fold finisher).	
450.91	Paper remains detected at the sensor (SHPF finisher paper path).	See “Sensor (SHPF paper path) static jam service check” on page 337.

Error code	Description	Action
454.23	Sensor (outer staging path bottom): The paper arrived too late.	See “Sensor (SHPF transport) late-arriving or -leaving jam service check” on page 311.
454.25	Sensor (outer staging path bottom): The paper does not clear the sensor in time.	
454.33	Sensor (outer staging path bottom): The paper arrived too late (with trifold/Z-fold finisher).	
457.25	Sensor (accumulator): The paper does not clear the sensor in time.	See “Sensor (SHPF compiler paper present) never-arriving jam service check” on page 317.
457.33	Sensor (accumulator): The paper does not clear the sensor in time (with trifold/Z-fold finisher).	
457.35		
461.90	The sensor (inline stack height) failed to detect an off status three times consecutively within the set time.	See “Sensor (SHPF stack height) failure service check” on page 341.
465.23	The exit roller cam failed to reach the home position.	See “Sensor (SHPF ejector clamp/paddle) failure service check” on page 338.
465.25	The exit roller cam failed to leave the home position.	
468.23	The front tamper failed to reach the home position.	See “Sensor (SHPF compiler front tamper) never-arriving or -leaving jam service check” on page 321.
468.25	The front tamper failed to leave the home position.	
468.33	The front tamper failed to reach the home position (with trifold/Z-fold finisher).	
468.35	The front tamper failed to leave the home position (with trifold/Z-fold finisher).	
469.23	The rear tamper failed to reach the home position.	See “Sensor (SHPF compiler rear tamper) never-arriving or -leaving jam service check” on page 323.
469.25	The rear tamper failed to leave the home position.	
469.33	The rear tamper failed to reach the home position (with trifold/Z-fold finisher).	
469.35	The rear tamper failed to leave the home position (with trifold/Z-fold finisher).	
477.64	The stapler bin elevator motor was unable to adjust the height within the set time.	See “Sensor (SHPF stack height) failure service check” on page 341.
479.25	The sensor (SHPF stacker bin) detected a level lower than the set limit.	See “Motor (SHPF stacker bin) failure service check” on page 325.
479.35		

Error code	Description	Action
480.23	The stapler head failed to reach the home position.	See “Sensor (SHPF staple unit carriage position) failure service check” on page 334.
480.25	The stapler head failed to leave the home position.	
481.25	The staple stacker failed.	See “Sensor (SHPF staple unit carriage position) failure service check” on page 334.
481.29	The stapler head failed to prime.	See “SHPF staple unit failure service check” on page 340.
481.39	The stapler head failed to prime (with trifold/Z-fold finisher).	See “SHPF staple unit failure service check” on page 340.
484.23	The stapler transport failed to reach the home position.	See “Sensor (SHPF staple unit carriage position) failure service check” on page 334.
484.25	The stapler transport failed to leave the home position.	
484.33	The stapler transport failed to reach the home position (with trifold/Z-fold finisher).	
484.35	The stapler transport failed to leave the home position (with trifold/Z-fold finisher).	

Sensor (HTU transport) late-arriving or -leaving jam service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Restart the printer. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 Remove, and then load a supported paper into the tray. For more information on loading paper, see “Avoiding jams” on page 113. For more information on supported paper, see “Selecting paper” on page 39. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 Change the settings to match the size, type, and weight of the paper loaded. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 Perform a print test on paper from a fresh package. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 5 Check the paper path for paper fragments and partially fed paper. Is the paper path free of paper fragments and partially fed paper?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 Remove the paper fragments and partially fed paper. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 Check if the HTU is properly installed. Is the HTU properly installed?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 9.
Step 8 Check if the HTU is free of damage. Is the HTU free of damage?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 Reinstall or replace the HTU. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Output device diagnostics > Motor tests. b Select the Motor (HTU transport). Does the motor run?	Go to step 14.	Go to step 11.
Step 11 Check the motor (HTU transport) and its cable for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • improper connection/installation • damage Is the motor (HTU transport) free of the previous items?	Go to step 14.	Go to step 12.
Step 12 Reconnect or replace the HTU transport motor cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 13.	The problem is solved.
Step 13 Reinstall or replace the motor (HTU transport). See “Horizontal transport motor assembly removal” on page 1091. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 14.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 14 Check if the HTU transport is free of damage and separation. Is the HTU transport free of damage and separation?	Go to step 16.	Go to step 15.
Step 15 Replace the HTU transport. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 16.	The problem is solved.
Step 16 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Output device diagnostics > Sensor tests > Sensor (HTU transport). b Find the sensor (HTU transport). Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 21.	Go to step 17.
Step 17 Remove any debris or obstruction near the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 18.	The problem is solved.
Step 18 Check the sensor (HTU transport) and its cable for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • improper connection/installation • damage Is the sensor (HTU transport) free of the previous items?	Go to step 21.	Go to step 19.
Step 19 Reconnect or replace the HTU transport sensor cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 20.	The problem is solved.
Step 20 Reinstall or replace the sensor (HTU transport). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 21.	The problem is solved.
Step 21 Check the SHPF top door, SHPF top door actuator, and SHPF top door hinge for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • improper installation • damage Are the parts free of the previous items?	Go to step 23.	Go to step 22.

Action	Yes	No
Step 22 Reinstall or replace the SHPF top door. See “Finisher top cover assembly removal” on page 1062. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 23.	The problem is solved.
Step 23 Check the SHPF transport roller for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • pick failure • wear • damage • revolution failure Is the SHPF transport roller free of the previous items?	Go to step 25.	Go to step 24.
Step 24 Reinstall or replace the SHPF transport roller. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 25.	The problem is solved.
Step 25 Check if the connectors on the SHPF controller board are properly connected. Are the connectors properly connected?	Go to step 27.	Go to step 26.
Step 26 Reconnect the connectors on the SHPF controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 27.	The problem is solved.
Step 27 Check if the SHPF controller board is free of damage. Is the controller board free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 28.
Step 28 Replace the SHPF controller board. See “Finisher controller board removal” on page 1063. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Sensor (SHPF feed) late- or never-arriving jam service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Restart the printer. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 Remove, and then load a supported paper into the tray. For more information on loading paper, see “Avoiding jams” on page 113 . For more information on supported paper, see “Selecting paper” on page 39 . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 Change the settings to match the size, type, and weight of the paper loaded. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 Perform a print test on paper from a fresh package. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 Check the paper path for paper fragments and partially fed paper. Is the paper path free of paper fragments and partially fed paper?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 Remove the paper fragments and partially fed paper. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 Check if the HTU is properly installed. Is the HTU properly installed?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 9.
Step 8 Check if the HTU is free of damage. Is the HTU free of damage?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 Reinstall or replace the HTU. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 10 Check the HTU docking bracket for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • improper connection/installation • damage Is the HTU docking bracket free of the previous items?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 11.
Step 11 Reinstall or replace the HTU docking bracket. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.
Step 12 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Output device diagnostics > Motor tests. b Select the Motor (HTU transport). Does the motor run?	Go to step 16.	Go to step 13.
Step 13 Check the motor (HTU transport) and its cable for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • improper connection/installation • damage Is the motor (HTU transport) free of the previous items?	Go to step 16.	Go to step 14.
Step 14 Reconnect or replace the HTU transport motor cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 15.	The problem is solved.
Step 15 Reinstall or replace the motor (HTU transport). See “Horizontal transport motor assembly removal” on page 1091. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 16.	The problem is solved.
Step 16 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Output device diagnostics > Sensor tests > Sensor (SHPF feed). b Find the sensor (SHPF feed). Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 21.	Go to step 17.
Step 17 Remove any debris or obstruction near the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 18.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 18 Check the sensor (SHPF feed) and its cable for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • improper connection/installation • damage Is the sensor (SHPF feed) free of the previous items?	Go to step 21.	Go to step 19.
Step 19 Reconnect or replace the SHPF feed sensor cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 20.	The problem is solved.
Step 20 Reinstall or replace the sensor (SHPF feed). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 21.	The problem is solved.
Step 21 Check the SHPF transport roller for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • pick failure • wear • damage • revolution failure Is the SHPF transport roller free of the previous items?	Go to step 23.	Go to step 22.
Step 22 Reinstall or replace the SHPF transport roller. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 23.	The problem is solved.
Step 23 Check the SHPF top door, SHPF top door actuator, SHPF top door hinge for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • improper installation • damage Are the parts free of the previous items?	Go to step 25.	Go to step 24.
Step 24 Reinstall or replace the SHPF top door. See “Finisher top cover assembly removal” on page 1062. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 25.	The problem is solved.
Step 25 Check if the HTU transport is free of damage and separation. Is the HTU transport free of damage and separation?	Go to step 27.	Go to step 26.

Action	Yes	No
Step 26 Replace the HTU transport. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 27.	The problem is solved.
Step 27 Check the hole punch unit (2/4 hole) for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • improper installation • damage • separation Is the hole punch unit (2/4 hole) free of the previous items?	Go to step 29.	Go to step 28.
Step 28 Reinstall or replace the hole punch unit (2/4 hole). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 29.	The problem is solved.
Step 29 Check the hole punch unit (2/3 hole) for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • improper installation • damage • separation Is the hole punch unit (2/3 hole) free of the previous items?	Go to step 31.	Go to step 30.
Step 30 Reinstall or replace the hole punch unit (2/3 hole). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 31.	The problem is solved.
Step 31 Check if the connectors on the SHPF controller board are properly connected. Are the connectors properly connected?	Go to step 33.	Go to step 32.
Step 32 Reconnect the connectors on the SHPF controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 33.	The problem is solved.
Step 33 Check if the SHPF controller board is free of damage. Is the controller board free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 34.

Action	Yes	No
Step 34 Replace the SHPF controller board. See “Finisher controller board removal” on page 1063 . Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Sensor (SHPF transport) late-arriving or -leaving jam service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Restart the printer. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 Remove, and then load a supported paper into the tray. For more information on loading paper, see “Avoiding jams” on page 113 . For more information on supported paper, see “Selecting paper” on page 39 . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 Change the settings to match the size, type, and weight of the paper loaded. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 Perform a print test on paper from a fresh package. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 Check the paper path for paper fragments and partially fed paper. Is the paper path free of paper fragments and partially fed paper?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 Remove the paper fragments and partially fed paper. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Output device diagnostics > Motor tests. b Select the Motor (HTU transport) . Does the motor run?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 8.

Action	Yes	No
Step 8 Check the motor (HTU transport) and its cable for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • improper connection/installation • damage Is the motor (HTU transport) free of the previous items?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 Reconnect or replace the HTU transport motor cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 Reinstall or replace the motor (HTU transport). See “Horizontal transport motor assembly removal” on page 1091. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.
Step 11 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Output device diagnostics > Motor tests. b Select the Motor (SHPF transport). Does the motor run?	Go to step 15.	Go to step 12.
Step 12 Check the motor (SHPF transport) and its cable for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • improper connection/installation • damage Is the motor (SHPF transport) free of the previous items?	Go to step 15.	Go to step 13.
Step 13 Reconnect or replace the SHPF transport motor cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 14.	The problem is solved.
Step 14 Reinstall or replace the motor (SHPF transport). See “Finisher transport motor removal” on page 1075. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 15.	The problem is solved.
Step 15 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Output device diagnostics > Sensor tests > Sensor (SHPF transport). b Find the sensor (SHPF transport). Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 20.	Go to step 16.

Action	Yes	No
Step 16 Remove any debris or obstruction near the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 17.	The problem is solved.
Step 17 Check the sensor (SHPF transport) and its cable for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • improper connection/installation • damage Is the sensor (SHPF transport) free of the previous items?	Go to step 20.	Go to step 18.
Step 18 Reconnect or replace the SHPF transport sensor cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 19.	The problem is solved.
Step 19 Reinstall or replace the sensor (SHPF transport). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 20.	The problem is solved.
Step 20 Check the SHPF transport roller for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • pick failure • wear • damage • revolution failure Is the SHPF transport roller free of the previous items?	Go to step 22.	Go to step 21.
Step 21 Reinstall or replace the SHPF transport roller. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 22.	The problem is solved.
Step 22 Check the SHPF feed roller for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • pick failure • wear • damage • revolution failure Is the SHPF feed roller free of the previous items?	Go to step 24.	Go to step 23.
Step 23 Reinstall or replace the SHPF feed roller. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 24.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 24 Check if the connectors on the SHPF controller board are properly connected. Are the connectors properly connected?	Go to step 26.	Go to step 25.
Step 25 Reconnect the connectors on the SHPF controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 26.	The problem is solved.
Step 26 Check if the SHPF controller board is free of damage. Is the controller board free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 27.
Step 27 Replace the SHPF controller board. See “Finisher controller board removal” on page 1063 . Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Sensor (SHPF transport) out of range speed jam service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Restart the printer. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Output device diagnostics > Motor tests. b Select the Motor (SHPF transport) . Does the motor run?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 Check the motor (SHPF transport) and its cable for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • improper connection/installation • damage Is the motor (SHPF transport) free of the previous items?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Reconnect or replace the SHPF transport motor cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 5 Reinstall or replace the motor (SHPF transport). See “Finisher transport motor removal” on page 1075 . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Output device diagnostics > Sensor tests > Sensor (SHPF feed). b Find the sensor (SHPF feed). Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 Remove any debris or obstruction near the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 Check the sensor (SHPF feed) and its cable for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • improper connection/installation • damage Is the sensor (SHPF feed) free of the previous items?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 Reconnect or replace the SHPF feed sensor cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 Reinstall or replace the sensor (SHPF feed). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.
Step 11 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Output device diagnostics > Sensor tests > Sensor (SHPF transport). b Find the sensor (SHPF transport). Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 16.	Go to step 12.
Step 12 Remove any debris or obstruction near the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 13.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 13 Check the sensor (SHPF transport) and its cable for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • improper connection/installation • damage Is the sensor (SHPF transport) free of the previous items?	Go to step 16.	Go to step 14.
Step 14 Reconnect or replace the SHPF transport sensor cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 15.	The problem is solved.
Step 15 Reinstall or replace the sensor (SHPF transport). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 16.	The problem is solved.
Step 16 Check the SHPF transport roller for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • pick failure • wear • damage • revolution failure Is the SHPF transport roller free of the previous items?	Go to step 18.	Go to step 17.
Step 17 Reinstall or replace the SHPF transport roller. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 18.	The problem is solved.
Step 18 Check if the connectors on the SHPF controller board are properly connected. Are the connectors properly connected?	Go to step 20.	Go to step 19.
Step 19 Reconnect the connectors on the SHPF controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 20.	The problem is solved.
Step 20 Check if the SHPF controller board is free of damage. Is the controller board free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 21.

Action	Yes	No
Step 21 Replace the SHPF controller board. See “Finisher controller board removal” on page 1063 . Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Sensor (SHPF compiler paper present) never-arriving jam service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Restart the printer. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Output device diagnostics > Motor tests. b Select the Motor (SHPF compiler eject) . Does the motor run?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 Check the motor (SHPF compiler eject) and its cable for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • improper connection/installation • damage Is the motor (SHPF compiler eject) free of the previous items?	Go to step 4.	Go to step 6.
Step 4 Reconnect or replace the SHPF compiler eject motor cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 Reinstall or replace the motor (SHPF compiler eject). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Output device diagnostics > Sensor tests > Sensor (SHPF compiler paper present). b Find the sensor (SHPF compiler paper present). Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 7.

Action	Yes	No
Step 7 Remove any debris or obstruction near the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 Check the sensor (SHPF compiler paper present) and its cable for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • improper connection/installation • damage Is the sensor (SHPF compiler paper present) free of the previous items?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 Reconnect or replace the SHPF compiler paper present sensor cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 Reinstall or replace the sensor (SHPF compiler paper present). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.
Step 11 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Output device diagnostics > Sensor tests > Sensor (SHPF ejector clamp/paddle). b Find the sensor (SHPF ejector clamp/paddle). Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 16.	Go to step 12.
Step 12 Remove any debris or obstruction near the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 13.	The problem is solved.
Step 13 Check the sensor (SHPF ejector clamp/paddle) and its cable for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • improper connection/installation • damage Is the sensor (SHPF ejector clamp/paddle) free of the previous items?	Go to step 16.	Go to step 14.

Action	Yes	No
Step 14 Reconnect or replace the SHPF ejector clamp/paddle sensor cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 15.	The problem is solved.
Step 15 Reinstall or replace the sensor (SHPF ejector clamp/paddle). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 16.	The problem is solved.
Step 16 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Output device diagnostics > Sensor tests > Sensor (SHPF stack clamp). b Find the sensor (SHPF stack clamp). Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 21.	Go to step 17.
Step 17 Remove any debris or obstruction near the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 18.	The problem is solved.
Step 18 Check the sensor (SHPF stack clamp) and its cable for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> improper connection/installation damage Is the sensor (SHPF stack clamp) free of the previous items?	Go to step 21.	Go to step 19.
Step 19 Reconnect or replace the SHPF stack clamp sensor cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 20.	The problem is solved.
Step 20 Reinstall or replace the sensor (SHPF stack clamp). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 21.	The problem is solved.
Step 21 Check the drive gearbox section properly operates. Does the drive gearbox section properly operate?	Go to step 24.	Go to step 22.

Action	Yes	No
Step 22 Check the SHPF compiler eject gearbox connection on the SHPF controller board for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • open circuit • short circuit • improper connection Is the connection free from the previous items?	Go to step 24.	Go to step 23.
Step 23 Reinstall or replace the SHPF compiler gear box. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 24.	The problem is solved.
Step 24 Check if the connectors on the SHPF controller board are properly connected. Are the connectors properly connected?	Go to step 26.	Go to step 25.
Step 25 Reconnect the connectors on the SHPF controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 26.	The problem is solved.
Step 26 Check if the SHPF controller board is free of damage. Is the controller board free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 27.
Step 27 Replace the SHPF controller board. See “Finisher controller board removal” on page 1063 . Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Sensor (SHPF compiler front tamper) never-arriving or -leaving jam service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Restart the printer. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Output device diagnostics > Motor tests. b Select the Motor (SHPF compiler front tamper). Does the motor run?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 Check the motor (SHPF compiler front tamper) and its cable for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • improper connection/installation • damage Does the motor free of the previous items?	Go to step 4.	Go to step 6.
Step 4 Reconnect or replace the SHPF compiler front tamper motor cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 Reinstall or replace the motor (SHPF compiler front tamper). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Output device diagnostics > Sensor tests > Sensor (SHPF front tamper). b Find the sensor (SHPF front tamper). Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 Remove any debris or obstruction near the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 8 Check the sensor (SHPF front tamper) and its cable for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • improper connection/installation • damage Is the sensor (SHPF front tamper) free of the previous items?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 Reconnect or replace the SHPF front tamper sensor cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 Reinstall or replace the sensor (SHPF front tamper). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.
Step 11 Check if the SHPF compiler front tamper slide section for deformity. Is the slide section deformed?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 13.
Step 12 Replace the SHPF compiler front tamper. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 13.	The problem is solved.
Step 13 Check if the connectors on the SHPF controller board are properly connected. Are the connectors properly connected?	Go to step 15.	Go to step 14.
Step 14 Reconnect the connectors on the SHPF controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 15.	The problem is solved.
Step 15 Check if the SHPF controller board is free of damage. Is the controller board free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 16.
Step 16 Replace the SHPF controller board. See “Finisher controller board removal” on page 1063 . Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Sensor (SHPF compiler rear tamper) never-arriving or -leaving jam service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Restart the printer. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Output device diagnostics > Motor tests. b Select the Motor (SHPF compiler rear tamper). Does the motor run?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 Check the motor (SHPF compiler rear tamper) and its cable for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • improper connection/installation • damage Does the motor free of the previous items?	Go to step 4.	Go to step 6.
Step 4 Reconnect or replace the SHPF compiler rear tamper motor cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 Reinstall or replace the motor (SHPF compiler rear tamper). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Output device diagnostics > Sensor tests > Sensor (SHPF rear tamper). b Find the sensor (SHPF rear tamper). Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 Remove any debris or obstruction near the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 8 Check the sensor (SHPF rear tamper) and its cable for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • improper connection/installation • damage Is the sensor (SHPF rear tamper) free of the previous items?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 Reconnect or replace the SHPF rear tamper sensor cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 Reinstall or replace the sensor (SHPF rear tamper). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.
Step 11 Check if the SHPF compiler rear tamper slide section for deformity. Is the slide section deformed?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 13.
Step 12 Replace the SHPF compiler rear tamper. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 13.	The problem is solved.
Step 13 Check if the connectors on the SHPF controller board are properly connected. Are the connectors properly connected?	Go to step 15.	Go to step 14.
Step 14 Reconnect the connectors on the SHPF controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 15.	The problem is solved.
Step 15 Check if the SHPF controller board is free of damage. Is the controller board free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 16.
Step 16 Replace the SHPF controller board. See “Finisher controller board removal” on page 1063 . Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Motor (SHPF stacker bin) failure service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Restart the printer. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Output device diagnostics > Motor tests. b Select the Motor (SHPF stacker bin). Does the motor run?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 4.
Step 3 Check the motor (SHPF stacker bin) and its cable for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> improper connection/installation damage Does the motor (SHPF stacker bin) free of the previous items?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Reconnect or replace the SHPF stacker bin motor cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 Reinstall or replace the motor (SHPF stacker bin). See “Stacker motor assembly removal” on page 1071 . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Output device diagnostics > Sensor tests > Sensor (SHPF stack height). b Find the sensor (SHPF stack height). Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 Remove any debris or obstruction near the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 8 Check the sensor (SHPF stack height) and its cable for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • improper connection/installation • damage Is the sensor (SHPF stack height) free of the previous items?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 Reconnect or replace the SHPF stack height sensor cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 Reinstall or replace the sensor (SHPF stack height). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.
Step 11 Check the drive gearbox section properly operates. Does the drive gearbox section properly operate?	Go to step 14.	Go to step 12.
Step 12 Check the SHPF compiler eject gearbox connection on the SHPF controller board for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • open circuit • short circuit • improper connection Is the connection free from the previous items?	Go to step 14.	Go to step 13.
Step 13 Reinstall or replace the SHPF compiler gear box. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 14.	The problem is solved.
Step 14 a Remove paper in the SHPF bin. b Check the bin for paper fragments and debris. Is the bin free of paper fragments and debris?	Go to step 16.	Go to step 15.
Step 15 Remove the paper fragments and debris in the bin. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 16.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 16 Check the SHPF bin paper path for any paper fragment and debris. Is the bin paper path free of paper fragments and debris?	Go to step 18.	Go to step 17.
Step 17 Remove the paper fragments and debris in the bin paper path. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 18.	The problem is solved.
Step 18 Check the SHPF bin front belt for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • loose tension • separation Is the front belt free of the previous items?	Go to step 20.	Go to step 19.
Step 19 Reinstall or replace the SHPF bin front belt. See “Stacker belt removal” on page 1067 . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 20.	The problem is solved.
Step 20 Check the SHPF bin rear belt for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • loose tension • separation Is the rear belt free of the previous items?	Go to step 22.	Go to step 21.
Step 21 Reinstall or replace the SHPF bin rear belt. See “Stacker belt removal” on page 1067 . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 22.	The problem is solved.
Step 22 Check if the SHPF stack clamp clutch properly operates. Does the stack clamp clutch properly operate?	Go to step 25.	Go to step 23.
Step 23 Check the SHPF stack clamp clutch connection on the SHPF controller board for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • open circuit • short circuit • improper connection Is the connection free from the previous items?	Go to step 25.	Go to step 24.

Action	Yes	No
Step 24 Reinstall or replace the SHPF stack clamp clutch. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 25.	The problem is solved.
Step 25 Check if the SHPF stack clamp sensor actuator properly operates. Does the sensor actuator properly operate?	Go to step 27.	Go to step 26.
Step 26 Replace the SHPF stack clamp sensor actuator. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 27.	The problem is solved.
Step 27 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Output device diagnostics > Sensor tests > Sensor (SHPF stack clamp). b Find the sensor (SHPF stack clamp). Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 32.	Go to step 28.
Step 28 Remove any debris or obstruction near the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 29.	The problem is solved.
Step 29 Check the sensor (SHPF stack clamp) and its cable for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> improper connection/installation damage Is the sensor (SHPF stack clamp) free of the previous items?	Go to step 32.	Go to step 30.
Step 30 Reconnect or replace the SHPF stack clamp sensor cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 31.	The problem is solved.
Step 31 Reinstall or replace the sensor (SHPF stack clamp). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 32.	The problem is solved.
Step 32 Check if the SHPF stack clamp properly operates. Does the SHPF stack clamp properly operate?	Go to step 35.	Go to step 33.

Action	Yes	No
Step 33 Check the SHPF stack clamp for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • failure to revolve • failure to slide Is the SHPF stack clamp free of the previous items?	Go to step 35.	Go to step 34.
Step 34 Replace the SHPF stack clamp. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 35.	The problem is solved.
Step 35 Check if the connectors on the SHPF controller board are properly connected. Are the connectors properly connected?	Go to step 37.	Go to step 36.
Step 36 Reconnect the connectors on the SHPF controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 37.	The problem is solved.
Step 37 Check if the SHPF controller board is free of damage. Is the controller board free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 38.
Step 38 Replace the SHPF controller board. See “Finisher controller board removal” on page 1063 . Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Sensor (puncher home) failure service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Restart the printer. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 Remove, and then load a supported paper into the tray. For more information on loading paper, see “Avoiding jams” on page 113 . For more information on supported paper, see “Selecting paper” on page 39 . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 3 Change the settings to match the size, type, and weight of the paper loaded. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 Perform a print test on paper from a fresh package. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 Check the paper path for paper fragments and partially fed paper. Is the paper path free of paper fragments and partially fed paper?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 Remove the paper fragments and partially fed paper. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 Check the hole punch unit paper path for paper fragments and partially fed paper. Is the paper path free of paper fragments and partially fed paper?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Remove the paper fragments and partially fed paper. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Step 9 Check the hole punch unit (2/4 hole) for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • improper installation • damage • separation Is the hole punch unit (2/4 hole) free of the previous items?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 10.
Step 10 Reinstall or replace the hole punch unit (2/4 hole). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 11 Check the hole punch unit (2/3 hole) for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • improper installation • damage • separation Is the hole punch unit (2/3 hole) free of the previous items?	Go to step 13.	Go to step 12.
Step 12 Reinstall or replace the hole punch unit (2/3 hole). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 13.	The problem is solved.
Step 13 Check if the HPU controller board for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • improper connection • open circuit • short circuit Is the HPU controller board free of the previous items?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 14.
Step 14 Reinstall or replace the HPU controller board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Sensor (SHPF stack clamp) failure service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Restart the printer. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Output device diagnostics > Motor tests. b Select the Motor (SHPF compiler eject). Does the motor run?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 3.

Action	Yes	No
Step 3 Check the motor (SHPF compiler eject) and its cable for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • improper connection/installation • damage Is the motor (SHPF compiler eject) free of the previous items?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Reconnect or replace the SHPF compiler eject motor cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 Reinstall or replace the motor (SHPF compiler eject). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Output device diagnostics > Sensor tests > Sensor (SHPF stack clamp). b Find the sensor (SHPF stack clamp). Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 Remove any debris or obstruction near the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 Check the sensor (SHPF stack clamp) and its cable for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • improper connection/installation • damage Is the sensor (SHPF stack clamp) free of the previous items?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 Reconnect or replace the SHPF stack clamp sensor cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 Reinstall or replace the sensor (SHPF stack clamp). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 11 Check if the SHPF stack clamp clutch properly operates. Does the stack clamp clutch properly operate?	Go to step 14.	Go to step 12.
Step 12 Check the SHPF stack clamp clutch connection on the SHPF controller board for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • open circuit • short circuit • improper connection Is the connection free from the previous items?	Go to step 14.	Go to step 13.
Step 13 Reinstall or replace the SHPF stack clamp clutch. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 14.	The problem is solved.
Step 14 Check if the SHPF stack clamp properly operates. Does the SHPF stack clamp properly operate?	Go to step 17.	Go to step 15.
Step 15 Check the SHPF stack clamp for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • failure to revolve • failure to slide Is the SHPF stack clamp free of the previous items?	Go to step 17.	Go to step 16.
Step 16 Replace the SHPF stack clamp. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 17.	The problem is solved.
Step 17 Check if the connectors on the SHPF controller board are properly connected. Are the connectors properly connected?	Go to step 19.	Go to step 18.
Step 18 Reconnect the connectors on the SHPF controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 19.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 19 Check if the SHPF controller board is free of damage. Is the controller board free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 20.
Step 20 Replace the SHPF controller board. See “Finisher controller board removal” on page 1063 . Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Sensor (SHPF staple unit carriage position) failure service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Restart the printer. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 Remove, and then load a supported paper into the tray. For more information on loading paper, see “Avoiding jams” on page 113 . For more information on supported paper, see “Selecting paper” on page 39 . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 Change the settings to match the size, type, and weight of the paper loaded. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 Perform a print test on paper from a fresh package. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 Check the paper path for paper fragments and partially fed paper. Is the paper path free of paper fragments and partially fed paper?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 Remove the paper fragments and partially fed paper. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 7 Check if the SHPF staple unit properly operates. Does the SHPF staple unit properly operate?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Check if the motor (SHPF staple) properly operates. Does the motor properly operate?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 Remove any debris or obstruction near the staple unit. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 Check the staple cartridge for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • improper installation • damage Is the staple cartridge free of the previous items?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 11.
Step 11 Replace the SHPF staple unit. See “Stapler assembly removal” on page 1086 . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.
Step 12 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Output device diagnostics > Sensor tests > Sensor (SHPF staple unit carriage position). b Find the sensor (SHPF staple unit carriage position). Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 17.	Go to step 13.
Step 13 Remove any debris or obstruction near the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 14.	The problem is solved.
Step 14 Check the sensor (SHPF staple unit carriage position) and its cable for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • improper connection/installation • damage Is the sensor free of the previous items?	Go to step 17.	Go to step 15.

Action	Yes	No
Step 15 Reconnect or replace the SHPF staple unit carriage position sensor cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 16.	The problem is solved.
Step 16 Reinstall or replace the sensor (SHPF staple unit carriage position). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 17.	The problem is solved.
Step 17 Remove any debris or obstruction near the SHPF staple carriage rail. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 18.	The problem is solved.
Step 18 Check the SHPF staple carriage rail for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • damage • deformation Is the SHPF staple carriage rail free of the previous items?	Go to step 20.	Go to step 19.
Step 19 Replace the SHPF staple carriage rail. See “Rail assembly removal” on page 1087 . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 20.	The problem is solved.
Step 20 Check if the SHPF staple unit carriage board for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • improper connection • open circuit • short circuit Is the board free of the previous items?	Go to step 22.	Go to step 21.
Step 21 Reinstall or replace the SHPF staple unit carriage board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 22.	The problem is solved.
Step 22 Check if the connectors on the SHPF controller board are properly connected. Are the connectors properly connected?	Go to step 24.	Go to step 23.

Action	Yes	No
Step 23 Reconnect the connectors on the SHPF controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 24.	The problem is solved.
Step 24 Check if the SHPF controller board is free of damage. Is the controller board free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 25.
Step 25 Replace the SHPF controller board. See “Finisher controller board removal” on page 1063 . Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Sensor (SHPF paper path) static jam service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Restart the printer. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 Check the paper path for paper fragments and partially fed paper. Is the paper path free of paper fragments and partially fed paper?	Go to step 4.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 Remove the paper fragments and partially fed paper. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 Check if the connectors on the SHPF controller board are properly connected. Are the connectors properly connected?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.
Step 5 Reconnect the connectors on the SHPF controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 Check if the SHPF controller board is free of damage. Is the controller board free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 7.

Action	Yes	No
Step 7 Replace the SHPF controller board. See “Finisher controller board removal” on page 1063 . Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Sensor (SHPF ejector clamp/paddle) failure service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Restart the printer. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Output device diagnostics > Sensor tests > Sensor (SHPF ejector clamp/paddle). b Find the sensor (SHPF ejector clamp/paddle). Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 Remove any debris or obstruction near the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 Check the sensor (SHPF ejector clamp/paddle) and its cable for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • improper connection/installation • damage Is the sensor (SHPF ejector clamp/paddle) free of the previous items?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 5.
Step 5 Reconnect or replace the SHPF ejector clamp/paddle sensor cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 Reinstall or replace the sensor (SHPF ejector clamp/paddle). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 7 Check the drive gearbox section properly operates. Does the drive gearbox section properly operate?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Check the SHPF compiler eject gearbox connection on the SHPF controller board for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • open circuit • short circuit • improper connection Is the connection free from the previous items?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 Reinstall or replace the SHPF compiler gear box. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 Check if the eject pinch cam and paddle cam for fail to slide. Do the cams fail to slide?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 11.
Step 11 Replace the SHPF eject clamp/paddle. See “Eject chute assembly removal” on page 1076. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.
Step 12 Check if the connectors on the SHPF controller board are properly connected. Are the connectors properly connected?	Go to step 14.	Go to step 13.
Step 13 Reconnect the connectors on the SHPF controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 14.	The problem is solved.
Step 14 Check if the SHPF controller board is free of damage. Is the controller board free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 15.
Step 15 Replace the SHPF controller board. See “Finisher controller board removal” on page 1063. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

SHPF staple unit failure service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Restart the printer. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 Check if the SHPF staple unit properly operates. Does the SHPF staple unit properly operate?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 Check if the motor (SHPF staple) properly operates. Does the motor properly operate?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Remove any debris or obstruction near the staple unit. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 Check the staple cartridge for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • improper installation • damage Is the staple cartridge free of the previous items?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 Replace the SHPF staple unit. See “Stapler assembly removal” on page 1086 . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 Check if the SHPF staple unit carriage board for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • improper connection • open circuit • short circuit Is the board free of the previous items?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Reinstall or replace the SHPF staple unit carriage board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 9 Check if the connectors on the SHPF controller board are properly connected. Are the connectors properly connected?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 10.
Step 10 Reconnect the connectors on the SHPF controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.
Step 11 Check if the SHPF controller board is free of damage. Is the controller board free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 12.
Step 12 Replace the SHPF controller board. See “Finisher controller board removal” on page 1063 . Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Sensor (SHPF stack height) failure service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Restart the printer. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 Check the SHPF bin front belt for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • loose tension • separation Is the front belt free of the previous items?	Go to step 4.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 Reinstall or replace the SHPF bin front belt. See “Stacker belt removal” on page 1067 . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 Check the SHPF bin rear belt for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • loose tension • separation Is the rear belt free of the previous items?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.

Action	Yes	No
Step 5 Reinstall or replace the SHPF bin rear belt. See “Stacker belt removal” on page 1067 . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Output device diagnostics > Motor tests. b Select the Motor (SHPF stacker bin) . Does the motor run?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 8.
Step 7 Check the motor (SHPF stacker bin) and its cable for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> improper connection/installation damage Is the motor (SHPF stacker bin) free of the previous items?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Reconnect or replace the SHPF stacker bin motor cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Step 9 Reinstall or replace the motor (SHPF stacker bin). See “Stacker motor assembly removal” on page 1071 . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 a Remove paper in the SHPF bin. b Check the bin for paper fragments and debris. Is the bin free of paper fragments and debris?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 11.
Step 11 Remove the paper fragments and debris in the bin. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.
Step 12 Check the SHPF bin paper path for any paper fragment and debris. Is the bin paper path free of paper fragments and debris?	Go to step 14.	Go to step 13.

Action	Yes	No
Step 13 Remove the paper fragments and debris in the bin paper path. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 14.	The problem is solved.
Step 14 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Output device diagnostics > Sensor tests > Sensor (SHPF stack height). b Find the sensor (SHPF stack height). Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 19.	Go to step 15.
Step 15 Remove any debris or obstruction near the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 16.	The problem is solved.
Step 16 Check the sensor (SHPF stack height) and its cable for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> improper connection/installation damage Is the sensor (SHPF stack height) free of the previous items?	Go to step 19.	Go to step 17.
Step 17 Reconnect or replace the SHPF stack height sensor cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 18.	The problem is solved.
Step 18 Reinstall or replace the sensor (SHPF stack height). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 19.	The problem is solved.
Step 19 Check if the connectors on the SHPF controller board are properly connected. Are the connectors properly connected?	Go to step 21.	Go to step 20.
Step 20 Reconnect the connectors on the SHPF controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 21.	The problem is solved.
Step 21 Check if the SHPF controller board is free of damage. Is the controller board free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 22.

Action	Yes	No
Step 22 Replace the SHPF controller board. See “Finisher controller board removal” on page 1063 . Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

4yy paper jams (booklet finisher)

4yy paper jam messages (booklet finisher)

Error code	Description	Action
400.13	Booklet finisher horizontal paper transport: Input sensor covered too long..	See “Booklet finisher sensor (paper transport exit) failure service check” on page 352.
400.15	Booklet finisher horizontal paper transport: Sheet arrives too late or never arrives.	
403.13	The booklet finisher puncher failed to reach the home position. The sensor (hole punch home) does not turn on within the set time.	See “Booklet finisher puncher failure service check” on page 349.
403.15	The booklet finisher puncher failed to reach the home position. The sensor (home punch home) does not turn off within the set time.	
403.23	The booklet finisher puncher failed to reach the home position (no trifold/Z-fold finisher).	
403.25	The booklet finisher puncher failed to leave the home position (no trifold/Z-fold finisher).	
404.25		
403.33	The booklet finisher puncher failed to reach the home position (with trifold/Z-fold finisher).	
403.35	The booklet finisher puncher failed to leave the home position (with trifold/Z-fold finisher).	
404.35		
403.63	Booklet finisher puncher motor stall (no trifold/Z-fold finisher).	
403.64	Booklet finisher puncher motor underspeed (no trifold/Z-fold finisher).	
403.73	Booklet finisher puncher motor stall (with trifold/Z-fold finisher).	
403.74	Booklet finisher puncher motor underspeed (with trifold/Z-fold finisher).	
420.15	Sensor (booklet finisher compile exit): Sheet does not clear the sensor in time.	See “Sensor (booklet finisher compile exit) failure service check” on page 358.
450.23	Sensor (booklet finisher entrance): Sheet arrives too late or never arrives (no trifold/Z-fold finisher).	See “Sensor (booklet finisher entrance) failure service check” on page 355.

Error code	Description	Action
451.23	Sensor (booklet finisher top tray exit): Sheet arrives too late or never arrives (no trifold/Z-fold finisher).	See “Sensor (booklet finisher top tray exit) failure service check” on page 368.
451.25	Sensor (booklet finisher top tray exit): Sheet does not clear the sensor in time (no trifold/Z-fold finisher).	
451.35	Sensor (booklet finisher top tray exit): Sheet does not clear the sensor in time (with trifold/Z-fold finisher).	--
454.23	Sensor (booklet finisher compile exit): Sheet arrives too late or never arrives (no trifold/Z-fold finisher).	See “Sensor (booklet finisher compile exit) failure service check” on page 358.
454.25	Sensor (booklet finisher compile exit): Sheet does not clear the sensor in time (no trifold/Z-fold finisher).	See “Sensor (booklet finisher compile exit) failure 2 service check” on page 361.
454.26	Sensor (booklet finisher compile exit) is not turned on within the set time by a single sheet ejected from the buffer path following a buffer cancellation (no trifold/Z-fold finisher).	See “Sensor (booklet finisher compile exit) failure service check” on page 358.
454.27	Sensor (booklet finisher compile exit) is not turned on within the set time when sheets from the straight path and sheets from the buffer path are stacked together, with buffer control enabled (no trifold/Z-fold finisher).	
454.36	Sensor (booklet finisher compile exit) is not turned on within the set time by a single sheet ejected from the buffer path following a buffer cancellation (with trifold/Z-fold finisher).	--
454.37	Sensor (booklet finisher compile exit) is not turned on within the set time when sheets from the straight path and sheets from the buffer path are stacked together, with buffer control enabled (with trifold/Z-fold finisher).	--
457.23	Sensor (booklet finisher compile tray paper presence): Sheet arrives too late or never arrives (no trifold/Z-fold finisher).	See “Sensor (booklet finisher compile tray paper presence) failure service check” on page 363.
457.25	Sensor (booklet finisher compile tray paper presence): Sheet does not clear the sensor in time (no trifold/Z-fold finisher).	
461.23	The booklet finisher offset stacker failed to reach home (no trifold/Z-fold finisher).	See “Motor (booklet finisher offset with offset sensor) assembly failure service check” on page 366.
461.25	The booklet finisher offset stacker failed to leave home (no trifold/Z-fold finisher).	
461.33	The booklet finisher offset stacker failed to reach home (with trifold/Z-fold finisher).	--

Error code	Description	Action
461.35	The booklet finisher offset stacker failed to leave home (with trifold/Z-fold finisher).	--
461.90	The sensor (booklet finisher stack height 1) fails to detect an off status three times consecutively within the set time.	See “Sensor (booklet finisher stack height 1) error service check” on page 350.
465.23	The sensor (booklet finisher eject clamp home) is not turned on within the set time (no trifold/Z-fold finisher).	See “Sensor (booklet finisher eject clamp home) failure service check” on page 370.
465.25	The sensor (booklet finisher eject clamp home) is not turned off within the set time (no trifold/Z-fold finisher).	
465.33	The sensor (booklet finisher eject clamp home) is not turned on within the set time (with trifold/Z-fold finisher).	
465.35	The sensor (booklet finisher eject clamp home) is not turned off within the set time (with trifold/Z-fold finisher).	
468.23	The booklet finisher front tamper failed to reach home (no trifold/Z-fold finisher).	See “Sensor (booklet finisher front tamper home) failure service check” on page 372.
468.25	The booklet finisher front tamper failed to leave home (no trifold/Z-fold finisher).	
468.33	The booklet finisher front tamper failed to reach home (with trifold/Z-fold finisher).	
468.35	The booklet finisher front tamper failed to leave home (with trifold/Z-fold finisher).	
469.23	The booklet finisher rear tamper failed to reach home (no trifold/Z-fold finisher).	See “Sensor (booklet finisher rear tamper home) failure service check” on page 375.
469.25	The booklet finisher rear tamper failed to leave home (no trifold/Z-fold finisher).	
469.33	The booklet finisher rear tamper failed to reach home (with trifold/Z-fold finisher).	
469.35	The booklet finisher rear tamper failed to leave home (with trifold/Z-fold finisher).	
470.23	The booklet finisher tray holder failed to reach home (no trifold/Z-fold finisher).	See “Sensor (booklet finisher set clamp home) failure service check” on page 377.
470.25	The booklet finisher tray holder failed to leave home (no trifold/Z-fold finisher).	
470.33	The booklet finisher tray holder failed to reach home (with trifold/Z-fold finisher).	
470.35	The booklet finisher tray holder failed to leave home (with trifold/Z-fold finisher).	

Error code	Description	Action
479.25	The booklet finisher stacker tray fell below the defined lower limit (no trifold/Z-fold finisher).	See “Sensor (booklet finisher stack height 2) failure service check” on page 380.
479.35	The booklet finisher stacker tray fell below the defined lower limit (with trifold/Z-fold finisher).	
480.23	The booklet finisher staple head failed to reach home (no trifold/Z-fold finisher).	See “Booklet finisher staple head failure service check” on page 383.
480.25	The booklet finisher staple head failed to leave home (no trifold/Z-fold finisher).	
480.33	The booklet finisher staple head failed to reach home (with trifold/Z-fold finisher).	
480.35	The booklet finisher staple head failed to leave home (with trifold/Z-fold finisher).	
481.29	The booklet finisher staple head failed to prime (no trifold/Z-fold finisher).	
481.39	The booklet finisher staple head failed to prime (with trifold/Z-fold finisher).	
484.23	The booklet finisher stapler transport failed to reach home (no trifold/Z-fold finisher).	See “Sensor (booklet finisher stapler position) failure service check” on page 384.
484.25	The booklet finisher stapler transport failed to leave home (no trifold/Z-fold finisher).	
484.33	The booklet finisher stapler transport failed to reach home (with trifold/Z-fold finisher).	
484.35	The booklet finisher stapler transport failed to leave home (with trifold/Z-fold finisher).	
485.23	The booklet finisher sensor (stapler carriage position) failed to turn on.	--
485.25	The booklet finisher sensor (stapler carriage position) failed to turn off.	--
490.23	The sensor (booklet finisher in) is not turned on within the set time (no trifold/Z-fold finisher).	See “Sensor (booklet finisher in) failure service check” on page 387.
490.25	The sensor (booklet finisher in) is not turned off within the set time (no trifold/Z-fold finisher).	
490.33	The sensor (booklet finisher in) is not turned on within the set time (with trifold/Z-fold finisher).	
491.23	The sensor (booklet finisher exit) is not turned on within the set time (no trifold/Z-fold finisher).	See “Sensor (booklet finisher exit) failure service check” on page 389.
491.25	The sensor (booklet finisher exit) is not turned off within the set time (no trifold/Z-fold finisher).	
491.33	The sensor (booklet finisher exit) is not turned on within the set time (with trifold/Z-fold finisher).	
491.35	The sensor (booklet finisher exit) is not turned off within the set time (with trifold/Z-fold finisher).	

Error code	Description	Action
492.23	The sensor (booklet finisher tamper home position) is not turned on within the set time (no trifold/Z-fold finisher).	See “Sensor (booklet finisher tamper home position) failure service check” on page 392.
492.25	The sensor (booklet finisher tamper home position) is not turned off within the set time (no trifold/Z-fold finisher).	
492.33	The sensor (booklet finisher tamper home position) is not turned on within the set time (with trifold/Z-fold finisher).	
492.35	The sensor (booklet finisher tamper home position) is not turned off within the set time (with trifold/Z-fold finisher).	
493.23	The sensor (booklet finisher compiler catch) is not turned on within the set time (no trifold/Z-fold finisher).	See “Sensor (booklet finisher compiler catch) failure service check” on page 394.
493.25	The sensor (booklet finisher compiler catch) is not turned off within the set time (no trifold/Z-fold finisher).	
493.33	The sensor (booklet finisher compiler catch) is not turned on within the set time (with trifold/Z-fold finisher).	
493.35	The sensor (booklet finisher compiler catch) is not turned off within the set time (with trifold/Z-fold finisher).	
494.23	The sensor (booklet finisher fold knife home position) is not turned on within the set time (no trifold/Z-fold finisher).	See “Sensor (booklet finisher fold knife home position) failure service check” on page 396.
494.25	The sensor (booklet finisher fold knife home position) is not turned off within the set time (no trifold/Z-fold finisher).	
494.33	The sensor (booklet finisher fold knife home position) is not turned on within the set time (with trifold/Z-fold finisher).	
494.35	The sensor (booklet finisher fold knife home position) is not turned off within the set time (with trifold/Z-fold finisher).	
496.23	The sensor (booklet finisher compile paper presence 1) is not turned off when stapling started (no trifold/Z-fold finisher).	See “Sensor (booklet finisher compile paper presence 1 & 2) failure service check” on page 399.
496.33	The sensor (booklet finisher compile paper presence 1) is not turned off when stapling started (with trifold/Z-fold finisher).	

Error code	Description	Action
497.23	The booklet finisher stapler filed to reach home (no trifold/Z-fold finisher).	See “Booklet finisher stapler failure service check” on page 401.
497.33	The booklet finisher stapler filed to reach home (with trifold/Z-fold finisher).	

Booklet finisher puncher failure service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Clear the printer and booklet finisher of any jams, obstruction, and debris. b Perform a POR for the printer. c Wait for 10 seconds. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 Check if the paper type and weight are supported. See “Selecting paper” on page 39. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 a Check the cables and connectors for proper connection and damage. b Check the interface cables for proper connection and damage. Are the cables, connectors, and interface cables properly connected and free of damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Replace the damaged cable/s. See the Parts Catalog section for details. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 Check the booklet finisher puncher (2-hole and 4-hole) for proper installation, operation, and damage. Is the puncher properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 Replace the booklet finisher puncher (2-hole and 4-hole). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 7 a Check the booklet finisher controller board for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Reseat all cables. Is the booklet finisher controller board properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Replace the booklet finisher controller board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Sensor (booklet finisher stack height 1) error service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Clear the printer and booklet finisher of any jams, obstruction, and debris. b Perform a POR for the printer. c Wait for 10 seconds. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Open the booklet finisher doors, and clear any paper jam. b Check the paper path for debris and obstruction. c Check if the jam doors and paper path doors can close properly. d Remove paper from the output bin. e Check the rollers for contamination and damage. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch: Output device diagnostics > Booklet finisher sensor tests > Finisher sensor test > Stack height 1. Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 a Check the sensor (booklet finisher stack height 1) for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the sensor cables at both ends. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.

Action	Yes	No
Step 5 Replace the sensor (booklet finisher stack height 1). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 Check the booklet finisher stacker belt for proper installation, operation, wear, and damage. Is the belt properly installed, operational, and free of wear and damage?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 Replace the booklet finisher stacker belt. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 Check the stack height actuator for proper installation, operation, and damage. Is the actuator properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 Replace the stack height actuator. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch: Output device diagnostics > Booklet finisher motor tests > Stacker. Does the motor run?	Go to step 13.	Go to step 11.
Step 11 Check the booklet finisher stacker bracket for proper installation, operation, and damage. Is the stacker bracket properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 13.	Go to step 12.
Step 12 Replace the booklet finisher stacker bracket. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 13.	The problem is solved.
Step 13 Check the booklet finisher set clamp shaft for proper installation, operation, and damage. Is the set clamp shaft properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 15.	Go to step 14.

Action	Yes	No
Step 14 Replace the booklet finisher set clamp shaft. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 15.	The problem is solved.
Step 15 Check the booklet finisher stacker tray for proper installation and damage. Is the tray properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 17.	Go to step 16.
Step 16 Replace the booklet finisher stacker tray. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 17.	The problem is solved.
Step 17 a Check the booklet finisher controller board for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Reseat all cables. Is the booklet finisher controller board properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 18.
Step 18 Replace the booklet finisher controller board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Booklet finisher sensor (paper transport exit) failure service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Clear the printer and booklet finisher of any jams, obstruction, and debris. b Perform a POR for the printer. c Wait for 10 seconds. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Open the booklet finisher doors, and clear any paper jam. b Check the paper path for debris and obstruction. c Check if the jam doors and paper path doors can close properly. d Remove paper from the output bin. e Check the rollers for contamination and damage. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 3 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch: Output device diagnostics > Booklet finisher sensor tests > Finisher sensor test > HTU exit. Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 a Check the sensor (paper transport exit) for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the sensor cables at both ends. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.
Step 5 Replace the sensor (paper transport exit). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch: Output device diagnostics > Booklet finisher motor tests > HTU. Does the motor run?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 a Check the motor (paper transport drive) for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Make sure that the cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the cables at both ends. Is the motor properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Replace the motor (paper transport drive). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Step 9 Check the paper transport top cover for proper installation, operation, and damage. Is the cover properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 10.
Step 10 Replace the cover. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 11 Check the booklet finisher horizontal paper transport rollers and gear for proper installation, contamination, and damage. Are the HPT rollers and gear properly installed and free of contamination and damage?	Go to step 13.	Go to step 12.
Step 12 Replace the affected rollers and gear. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 13.	The problem is solved.
Step 13 Check the paper transport belt for proper installation, operation, wear, and damage. Is the belt properly installed, operational, and free of wear and damage?	Go to step 15.	Go to step 14.
Step 14 Replace the paper transport belt. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 15.	The problem is solved.
Step 15 Check the paper transport belt 3 for proper installation, operation, wear, and damage. Is the belt properly installed, operational, and free of wear and damage?	Go to step 17.	Go to step 16.
Step 16 Replace the paper transport belt 3. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 17.	The problem is solved.
Step 17 a Check the booklet finisher controller board for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Reseat all cables. Is the booklet finisher controller board properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 18.
Step 18 Replace the booklet finisher controller board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Sensor (booklet finisher entrance) failure service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Clear the printer and booklet finisher of any jams, obstruction, and debris. b Perform a POR for the printer. c Wait for 10 seconds. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Open the booklet finisher doors, and clear any paper jam. b Check the paper path for debris and obstruction. c Check if the jam doors and paper path doors can close properly. d Remove paper from the output bin. e Check the rollers for contamination and damage. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch: Output device diagnostics > Booklet finisher sensor tests > Finisher sensor test > Feed. Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 a Check the sensor (booklet finisher entrance) for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the sensor cables at both ends. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.
Step 5 Replace the sensor (booklet finisher entrance). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 Check the booklet finisher upper entrance guide for proper installation, operation, and damage. Is the guide properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 Replace the booklet finisher upper entrance guide. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 8 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch: Output device diagnostics > Booklet finisher motor tests > Transport. Does the motor run?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 a Check the motor (booklet finisher main transport) for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Make sure that the cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the cables at both ends. Is the motor properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 10.
Step 10 Replace the motor (booklet finisher main transport). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.
Step 11 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch: Output device diagnostics > Booklet finisher motor tests > HTU. Does the motor run?	Go to step 14.	Go to step 12.
Step 12 a Check the motor (paper transport drive) for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Make sure that the cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the cables at both ends. Is the motor properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 14.	Go to step 13.
Step 13 Replace the motor (paper transport drive). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 14.	The problem is solved.
Step 14 Check the paper transport top cover for proper installation, operation, and damage. Is the cover properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 16.	Go to step 15.
Step 15 Replace the cover. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 16.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 16 Check the booklet finisher horizontal paper transport rollers and gear for proper installation, contamination, and damage. Are the HPT rollers and gear properly installed and free of contamination and damage?	Go to step 18.	Go to step 17.
Step 17 Replace the affected rollers and gear. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 18.	The problem is solved.
Step 18 Check the paper transport belt for proper installation, operation, wear, and damage. Is the belt properly installed, operational, and free of wear and damage?	Go to step 20.	Go to step 19.
Step 19 Replace the paper transport belt. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 20.	The problem is solved.
Step 20 Check the paper transport belt 3 for proper installation, operation, wear, and damage. Is the belt properly installed, operational, and free of wear and damage?	Go to step 22.	Go to step 21.
Step 21 Replace the paper transport belt 3. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 22.	The problem is solved.
Step 22 a Check the booklet finisher controller board for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Reseat all cables. Is the booklet finisher controller board properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 23.
Step 23 Replace the booklet finisher controller board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Sensor (booklet finisher compile exit) failure service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Clear the printer and booklet finisher of any jams, obstruction, and debris. b Perform a POR for the printer. c Wait for 10 seconds. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Open the booklet finisher doors, and clear any paper jam. b Check the paper path for debris and obstruction. c Check if the jam doors and paper path doors can close properly. d Remove paper from the output bin. e Check the rollers for contamination and damage. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch: Output device diagnostics > Booklet finisher sensor tests > Finisher sensor test > Transport. Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 a Check the sensor (booklet finisher compile exit) for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the sensor cables at both ends. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.
Step 5 Replace the sensor (booklet finisher compile exit). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch: Output device diagnostics > Booklet finisher motor tests > Feed diverter solenoid. Does the solenoid operate?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 7.

Action	Yes	No
Step 7 a Check the booklet finisher transport gate solenoid for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Make sure that the cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the cables at both ends. Is the solenoid properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Replace the booklet finisher transport gate solenoid. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Step 9 Check the booklet finisher gate for proper installation, operation, and damage. Is the gate properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 10.
Step 10 Replace the booklet finisher gate. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.
Step 11 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch: Output device diagnostics > Booklet finisher motor tests > Transport. Does the motor run?	Go to step 14.	Go to step 12.
Step 12 a Check the motor (booklet finisher main transport) for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Make sure that the cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the cables at both ends. Is the motor properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 14.	Go to step 13.
Step 13 Replace the motor (booklet finisher main transport). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 14.	The problem is solved.
Step 14 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch: Output device diagnostics > Booklet finisher motor tests > Exit. Does the motor run?	Go to step 17.	Go to step 15.

Action	Yes	No
Step 15 a Check the motor (booklet finisher exit) for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Make sure that the cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the cables at both ends. Is the motor properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 17.	Go to step 16.
Step 16 Replace the motor (booklet finisher exit). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 17.	The problem is solved.
Step 17 Check the booklet finisher belts for proper installation, operation, wear, and damage. Are the belts properly installed, operational, and free of wear and damage?	Go to step 19.	Go to step 18.
Step 18 Replace the damaged booklet finisher belt/s. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 19.	The problem is solved.
Step 19 Check the booklet finisher paper path guides for proper installation, operation, and damage. Are the guides properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 21.	Go to step 20.
Step 20 Replace the affected booklet finisher paper path guide/s. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 21.	The problem is solved.
Step 21 Check the booklet finisher rollers for proper installation, contamination, wear, and damage. Are the rollers properly installed and free of contamination, wear, and damage?	Go to step 23.	Go to step 22.
Step 22 Replace the affected booklet finisher roller/s. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 23.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 23 a Check the booklet finisher controller board for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Reseat all cables. Is the booklet finisher controller board properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 24.
Step 24 Replace the booklet finisher controller board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Sensor (booklet finisher compile exit) failure 2 service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Clear the printer and booklet finisher of any jams, obstruction, and debris. b Perform a POR for the printer. c Wait for 10 seconds. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Open the booklet finisher doors, and clear any paper jam. b Check the paper path for debris and obstruction. c Check if the jam doors and paper path doors can close properly. d Remove paper from the output bin. e Check the rollers for contamination and damage. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch: Output device diagnostics > Booklet finisher sensor tests > Finisher sensor test > Transport. Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 a Check the sensor (booklet finisher compile exit) for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the sensor cables at both ends. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.

Action	Yes	No
Step 5 Replace the sensor (booklet finisher compile exit). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch: Output device diagnostics > Booklet finisher motor tests > Exit. Does the motor run?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 a Check the motor (booklet finisher exit) for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Make sure that the cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the cables at both ends. Is the motor properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Replace the motor (booklet finisher exit). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Step 9 Check the booklet finisher belts for proper installation, operation, wear, and damage. Are the belts properly installed, operational, and free of wear and damage?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 10.
Step 10 Replace the damaged booklet finisher belt/s. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.
Step 11 Check the booklet finisher rollers for proper installation, contamination, wear, and damage. Are the rollers properly installed and free of contamination, wear, and damage?	Go to step 13.	Go to step 12.
Step 12 Replace the affected booklet finisher roller/s. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 13.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 13 a Check the cables and connectors for proper connection and damage. b Check the interface cables for proper connection and damage. Are the cables, connectors, and interface cables properly connected and free of damage?	Go to step 15.	Go to step 14.
Step 14 Replace the damaged cable/s. See the Parts Catalog section for details. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 15.	The problem is solved.
Step 15 a Check the booklet finisher controller board for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Reseat all cables. Is the booklet finisher controller board properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 16.
Step 16 Replace the booklet finisher controller board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Sensor (booklet finisher compile tray paper presence) failure service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Clear the printer and booklet finisher of any jams, obstruction, and debris. b Perform a POR for the printer. c Wait for 10 seconds. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Open the booklet finisher doors, and clear any paper jam. b Check the paper path for debris and obstruction. c Check if the jam doors and paper path doors can close properly. d Remove paper from the output bin. e Check the rollers for contamination and damage. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 3 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch: Output device diagnostics > Booklet finisher sensor tests > Finisher sensor test > Stack compile paper present. Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 a Check the sensor (booklet finisher compile tray paper presence) for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the sensor cables at both ends. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.
Step 5 Replace the sensor (booklet finisher compile tray paper presence). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch: Output device diagnostics > Booklet finisher motor tests > Exit. Does the motor run?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 a Check the motor (booklet finisher exit) for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Make sure that the cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the cables at both ends. Is the motor properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Replace the motor (booklet finisher exit). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Step 9 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch: Output device diagnostics > Booklet finisher motor tests > Compiler exit cam. Does the motor run?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 10.

Action	Yes	No
Step 10 a Check the motor (booklet finisher eject clamp) for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Make sure that the cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the cables at both ends. Is the motor properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 11.
Step 11 Replace the motor (booklet finisher eject clamp). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.
Step 12 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch: Output device diagnostics > Booklet finisher motor tests > Paddle solenoid. Does the solenoid operate?	Go to step 15.	Go to step 13.
Step 13 a Check the booklet finisher subpaddle solenoid for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Make sure that the cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the cables at both ends. Is the solenoid properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 15.	Go to step 14.
Step 14 Replace the booklet finisher subpaddle solenoid. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 15.	The problem is solved.
Step 15 Check the booklet finisher eject roll assembly for proper installation, operation, and damage. Is the eject roll assembly properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 17.	Go to step 16.
Step 16 Replace the booklet finisher eject roll assembly. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 17.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 17 Check the booklet finisher rollers for proper installation, contamination, wear, and damage. Are the rollers properly installed and free of contamination, wear, and damage?	Go to step 19.	Go to step 18.
Step 18 Replace the affected booklet finisher roller/s. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 19.	The problem is solved.
Step 19 Check the booklet finisher belts for proper installation, operation, wear, and damage. Are the belts properly installed, operational, and free of wear and damage?	Go to step 21.	Go to step 20.
Step 20 Replace the damaged booklet finisher belt/s. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 21.	The problem is solved.
Step 21 a Check the booklet finisher controller board for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Reseat all cables. Is the booklet finisher controller board properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 22.
Step 22 Replace the booklet finisher controller board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Motor (booklet finisher offset with offset sensor) assembly failure service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Clear the printer and booklet finisher of any jams, obstruction, and debris. b Perform a POR for the printer. c Wait for 10 seconds. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 2 a Open the booklet finisher doors, and clear any paper jam. b Check the paper path for debris and obstruction. c Check if the jam doors and paper path doors can close properly. d Remove paper from the output bin. e Check the rollers for contamination and damage. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch: Output device diagnostics > Booklet finisher sensor tests > Finisher sensor test > Standard bin offset. Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 4.	Go to step 5.
Step 4 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch: Output device diagnostics > Booklet finisher motor tests > Standard bin offset. Does the motor run?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 5.
Step 5 a Check the motor (booklet finisher offset with offset sensor) assembly for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Make sure that the cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the cables at both ends. Is the motor properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 Replace the motor (booklet finisher offset with offset sensor) assembly. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 Check the booklet finisher rollers for proper installation, contamination, wear, and damage. Are the rollers properly installed and free of contamination, wear, and damage?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Replace the affected booklet finisher roller/s. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 9 a Check the booklet finisher controller board for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Reseat all cables. Is the booklet finisher controller board properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 10.
Step 10 Replace the booklet finisher controller board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Sensor (booklet finisher top tray exit) failure service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Clear the printer and booklet finisher of any jams, obstruction, and debris. b Perform a POR for the printer. c Wait for 10 seconds. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Open the booklet finisher doors, and clear any paper jam. b Check the paper path for debris and obstruction. c Check if the jam doors and paper path doors can close properly. d Remove paper from the output bin. e Check the rollers for contamination and damage. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch: Output device diagnostics > Booklet finisher sensor tests > Finisher sensor test > Standard bin exit. Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 a Check the sensor (booklet finisher top tray exit) for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the sensor cables at both ends. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.

Action	Yes	No
Step 5 Replace the sensor (booklet finisher top tray exit). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 Check the booklet finisher right buffer guide for proper installation, operation, and damage. Is the guide properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 Replace the booklet finisher right buffer guide. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch: Output device diagnostics > Booklet finisher motor tests > Exit. Does the motor run?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 a Check the motor (booklet finisher exit) for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Make sure that the cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the cables at both ends. Is the motor properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 10.
Step 10 Replace the motor (booklet finisher exit). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.
Step 11 Check the booklet finisher rollers for proper installation, contamination, wear, and damage. Are the rollers properly installed and free of contamination, wear, and damage?	Go to step 13.	Go to step 12.
Step 12 Replace the affected booklet finisher roller/s. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 13.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 13 a Check the cables and connectors for proper connection and damage. b Check the interface cables for proper connection and damage. Are the cables, connectors, and interface cables properly connected and free of damage?	Go to step 15.	Go to step 14.
Step 14 Replace the damaged cable/s. See the Parts Catalog section for details. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 15.	The problem is solved.
Step 15 a Check the booklet finisher controller board for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Reseat all cables. Is the booklet finisher controller board properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 16.
Step 16 Replace the booklet finisher controller board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Sensor (booklet finisher eject clamp home) failure service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Clear the printer and booklet finisher of any jams, obstruction, and debris. b Perform a POR for the printer. c Wait for 10 seconds. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch: Output device diagnostics > Booklet finisher sensor tests > Finisher sensor test > Eject clamp. Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 3.

Action	Yes	No
Step 3 a Check the sensor (booklet finisher eject clamp home) for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the sensor cables at both ends. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Replace the sensor (booklet finisher eject clamp home). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 Check the eject clamp actuator for proper installation, operation, and damage. Is the actuator properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 Replace the eject clamp actuator. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch: Output device diagnostics > Booklet finisher motor tests > Compiler exit cam. Does the motor run?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 a Check the motor (booklet finisher eject clamp) for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Make sure that the cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the cables at both ends. Is the motor properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 Replace the motor (booklet finisher eject clamp). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 Check the booklet finisher belts for proper installation, operation, wear, and damage. Are the belts properly installed, operational, and free of wear and damage?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 11.

Action	Yes	No
Step 11 Replace the damaged booklet finisher belt/s. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.
Step 12 Check the booklet finisher gears for proper installation, contamination, and damage. Are the gears properly installed and free of contamination and damage?	Go to step 14.	Go to step 13.
Step 13 Replace the damaged gear/s. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 14.	The problem is solved.
Step 14 a Check the booklet finisher controller board for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Reseat all cables. Is the booklet finisher controller board properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 15.
Step 15 Replace the booklet finisher controller board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Sensor (booklet finisher front tamper home) failure service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Clear the printer and booklet finisher of any jams, obstruction, and debris. b Perform a POR for the printer. c Wait for 10 seconds. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 2 a Open the booklet finisher doors, and clear any paper jam. b Check the paper path for debris and obstruction. c Check if the jam doors and paper path doors can close properly. d Remove paper from the output bin. e Check the rollers for contamination and damage. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch: Output device diagnostics > Booklet finisher sensor tests > Finisher sensor test > Front tamper . Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 a Check the sensor (booklet finisher front tamper home) for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the sensor cables at both ends. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.
Step 5 Replace the sensor (booklet finisher front tamper home). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch: Output device diagnostics > Booklet finisher motor tests > Front tamper . Does the motor run?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 Check the motor (booklet finisher front tamper) for proper installation, operation, and damage. Is the tamper properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Replace the motor (booklet finisher front tamper). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 9 Check the booklet finisher front tamper for proper installation, operation, and damage. Is the tamper properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 10.
Step 10 Replace the booklet finisher front tamper. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.
Step 11 Check the rack for proper installation, operation, and damage. Is the rack properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 13.	Go to step 12.
Step 12 Replace the rack. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 13.	The problem is solved.
Step 13 a Check the cables and connectors for proper connection and damage. b Check the interface cables for proper connection and damage. Are the cables, connectors, and interface cables properly connected and free of damage?	Go to step 15.	Go to step 14.
Step 14 Replace the damaged cable/s. See the Parts Catalog section for details. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 15.	The problem is solved.
Step 15 Check the booklet finisher gears for proper installation, contamination, and damage. Are the gears properly installed and free of contamination and damage?	Go to step 17.	Go to step 16.
Step 16 Replace the damaged gear/s. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 17.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 17 a Check the booklet finisher controller board for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Reseat all cables. Is the booklet finisher controller board properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 18.
Step 18 Replace the booklet finisher controller board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Sensor (booklet finisher rear tamper home) failure service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Clear the printer and booklet finisher of any jams, obstruction, and debris. b Perform a POR for the printer. c Wait for 10 seconds. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Open the booklet finisher doors, and clear any paper jam. b Check the paper path for debris and obstruction. c Check if the jam doors and paper path doors can close properly. d Remove paper from the output bin. e Check the rollers for contamination and damage. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch: Output device diagnostics > Booklet finisher sensor tests > Finisher sensor test > Rear tamper. Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 a Check the sensor (booklet finisher rear tamper home) for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the sensor cables at both ends. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.

Action	Yes	No
Step 5 Replace the sensor (booklet finisher rear tamper home). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch: Output device diagnostics > Booklet finisher motor tests > Rear tamper. Does the motor run?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 Check the motor (booklet finisher rear tamper) for proper installation, operation, and damage. Is the tamper properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Replace the motor (booklet finisher rear tamper). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Step 9 Check the booklet finisher rear tamper for proper installation, operation, and damage. Is the tamper properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 10.
Step 10 Replace the booklet finisher rear tamper. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.
Step 11 Check the rack for proper installation, operation, and damage. Is the rack properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 13.	Go to step 12.
Step 12 Replace the rack. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 13.	The problem is solved.
Step 13 a Check the cables and connectors for proper connection and damage. b Check the interface cables for proper connection and damage. Are the cables, connectors, and interface cables properly connected and free of damage?	Go to step 15.	Go to step 14.

Action	Yes	No
Step 14 Replace the damaged cable/s. See the Parts Catalog section for details. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 15.	The problem is solved.
Step 15 Check the booklet finisher gears for proper installation, contamination, and damage. Are the gears properly installed and free of contamination and damage?	Go to step 17.	Go to step 16.
Step 16 Replace the damaged gear/s. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 17.	The problem is solved.
Step 17 a Check the booklet finisher controller board for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Reseat all cables. Is the booklet finisher controller board properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 18.
Step 18 Replace the booklet finisher controller board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Sensor (booklet finisher set clamp home) failure service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Clear the printer and booklet finisher of any jams, obstruction, and debris. b Perform a POR for the printer. c Wait for 10 seconds. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 2 a Open the booklet finisher doors, and clear any paper jam. b Check the paper path for debris and obstruction. c Check if the jam doors and paper path doors can close properly. d Remove paper from the output bin. e Check the rollers for contamination and damage. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch: Output device diagnostics > Booklet finisher sensor tests > Finisher sensor test > Stack clamp home . Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 a Check the sensor (booklet finisher set clamp home) for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the sensor cables at both ends. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.
Step 5 Replace the sensor (booklet finisher set clamp home). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch: Output device diagnostics > Booklet finisher motor tests > Eject . Does the motor run?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 Check the motor (booklet finisher eject) for proper installation, operation, and damage. Is the motor properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Replace the motor (booklet finisher eject). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 9 Check the booklet finisher set clamp shaft for proper installation, operation, and damage. Is the shaft properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 10.
Step 10 Replace the booklet finisher set clamp shaft. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.
Step 11 Check the stack clamp actuator for proper installation, operation, and damage. Is the actuator properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 13.	Go to step 12.
Step 12 Replace the stack clamp actuator. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 13.	The problem is solved.
Step 13 Check the booklet finisher belts for proper installation, operation, wear, and damage. Are the belts properly installed, operational, and free of wear and damage?	Go to step 15.	Go to step 14.
Step 14 Replace the damaged booklet finisher belt/s. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 15.	The problem is solved.
Step 15 Check the booklet finisher gears for proper installation, contamination, and damage. Are the gears properly installed and free of contamination and damage?	Go to step 17.	Go to step 16.
Step 16 Replace the damaged gear/s. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 17.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 17 a Check the booklet finisher controller board for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Reseat all cables. Is the booklet finisher controller board properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 18.
Step 18 Replace the booklet finisher controller board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Sensor (booklet finisher stack height 2) failure service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Clear the printer and booklet finisher of any jams, obstruction, and debris. b Perform a POR for the printer. c Wait for 10 seconds. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Open the booklet finisher doors, and clear any paper jam. b Check the paper path for debris and obstruction. c Check if the jam doors and paper path doors can close properly. d Remove paper from the output bin. e Check the rollers for contamination and damage. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch: Output device diagnostics > Booklet finisher sensor tests > Finisher sensor test > Stack height 2. Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 a Check the sensor (booklet finisher stack height 2) for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the sensor cables at both ends. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.

Action	Yes	No
Step 5 Replace the sensor (booklet finisher stack height 2). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch: Output device diagnostics > Booklet finisher sensor tests > Finisher sensor test > Stack height 1. Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 a Check the sensor (booklet finisher stack height 1) for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the sensor cables at both ends. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Replace the sensor (booklet finisher stack height 1). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Step 9 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch: Output device diagnostics > Booklet finisher sensor tests > Finisher sensor test > Stacker tray paper present. Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 10.
Step 10 a Check the sensor (booklet finisher stacker tray paper present) for proper installation and damage. b present) for proper installation and damage. c Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. d Reseat the sensor cables at both ends. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 11.
Step 11 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 12 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch: Output device diagnostics > Booklet finisher motor tests > Stacker. Does the motor run?	Go to step 15.	Go to step 13.
Step 13 Check the booklet finisher stacker bracket for proper installation, operation, and damage. Is the stacker bracket properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 15.	Go to step 14.
Step 14 Replace the booklet finisher stacker bracket. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 15.	The problem is solved.
Step 15 Check the booklet finisher belts for proper installation, operation, wear, and damage. Are the belts properly installed, operational, and free of wear and damage?	Go to step 17.	Go to step 16.
Step 16 Replace the damaged booklet finisher belt/s. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 17.	The problem is solved.
Step 17 Check the booklet finisher gears for proper installation, contamination, and damage. Are the gears properly installed and free of contamination and damage?	Go to step 19.	Go to step 18.
Step 18 Replace the damaged gear/s. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 19.	The problem is solved.
Step 19 a Check the booklet finisher controller board for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Reseat all cables. Is the booklet finisher controller board properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 20.

Action	Yes	No
Step 20 Replace the booklet finisher controller board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Booklet finisher staple head failure service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Clear the printer and booklet finisher of any jams, obstruction, and debris. b Perform a POR for the printer. c Wait for 10 seconds. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Open the booklet finisher doors, and clear any paper jam. b Check the paper path for debris and obstruction. c Check if the jam doors and paper path doors can close properly. d Remove paper from the output bin. e Check the rollers for contamination and damage. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 a Check if there are enough staples left in the staple cartridge. b Check the staple cartridge for damaged and stuck staples. c Reseat the staples and the staple cartridge. Are there enough staples left, and is the staple cartridge free of damaged and stuck staples?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Replace the staple cartridge. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 a Check the booklet finisher staple head for damage and obstruction. b Remove the staple cartridge and turn the gears to check if the head pincher works. c Reseat the cable at both ends. Is the booklet finisher staple head free of damage and obstruction, and does the head pincher work?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.

Action	Yes	No
Step 6 Replace the booklet finisher staple head. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 a Check the booklet finisher staple wire harness for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Reseat the cable at both ends. Is the harness properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Replace the booklet finisher staple wire harness. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Step 9 a Check the booklet finisher controller board for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Reseat all cables. Is the booklet finisher controller board properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 10.
Step 10 Replace the booklet finisher controller board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Sensor (booklet finisher stapler position) failure service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Clear the printer and booklet finisher of any jams, obstruction, and debris. b Perform a POR for the printer. c Wait for 10 seconds. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 2 a Open the booklet finisher doors, and clear any paper jam. b Check the paper path for debris and obstruction. c Check if the jam doors and paper path doors can close properly. d Remove paper from the output bin. e Check the rollers for contamination and damage. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch: Output device diagnostics > Booklet finisher sensor tests > Finisher sensor test > Stapler carriage position. Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 a Check the sensor (booklet finisher stapler position) for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the sensor cables at both ends. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.
Step 5 Replace the sensor (booklet finisher stapler position). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch: Output device diagnostics > Booklet finisher motor tests > Staple unit carriage. Does the motor run?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 a Check the motor (booklet finisher staple unit carriage) for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Make sure that the cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the cables at both ends. Is the motor properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Replace the motor (booklet finisher staple unit carriage). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 9 Check the upper stopper bracket for proper installation, operation, and damage. Is the bracket properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 10.
Step 10 Replace the upper stopper bracket. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.
Step 11 Check the booklet finisher stapler rail base for proper installation, operation, and damage. Is the stapler rail base properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 13.	Go to step 12.
Step 12 Replace the booklet finisher stapler rail base. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 13.	The problem is solved.
Step 13 a Check the booklet finisher staple wire harness for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Reseat the cable at both ends. Is the harness properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 15.	Go to step 14.
Step 14 Replace the booklet finisher staple wire harness. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 15.	The problem is solved.
Step 15 a Check the booklet finisher controller board for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Reseat all cables. Is the booklet finisher controller board properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 16.
Step 16 Replace the booklet finisher controller board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Sensor (booklet finisher in) failure service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Clear the printer and booklet finisher of any jams, obstruction, and debris. b Perform a POR for the printer. c Wait for 10 seconds. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Open the booklet finisher doors, and clear any paper jam. b Check the paper path for debris and obstruction. c Check if the jam doors and paper path doors can close properly. d Remove paper from the output bin. e Check the rollers for contamination and damage. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch: Output device diagnostics > Booklet finisher sensor tests > Finisher sensor test > Booklet feed. Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 a Check the sensor (booklet finisher in) for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the sensor cables at both ends. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.
Step 5 Replace the sensor (booklet finisher in). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch: Output device diagnostics > Booklet finisher motor tests > Exit. Does the motor run?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 7.

Action	Yes	No
Step 7 a Check the motor (booklet finisher exit) for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Make sure that the cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the cables at both ends. Is the motor properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Replace the motor (booklet finisher exit). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Step 9 Check the booklet finisher paper path guides for proper installation, operation, and damage. Are the guides properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 10.
Step 10 Replace the affected booklet finisher paper path guide/s. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.
Step 11 Check the booklet finisher rollers for proper installation, contamination, wear, and damage. Are the rollers properly installed and free of contamination, wear, and damage?	Go to step 13.	Go to step 12.
Step 12 Replace the affected booklet finisher roller/s. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 13.	The problem is solved.
Step 13 Check the booklet finisher belts for proper installation, operation, wear, and damage. Are the belts properly installed, operational, and free of wear and damage?	Go to step 15.	Go to step 14.
Step 14 Replace the damaged booklet finisher belt/s. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 15.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 15 Check the booklet finisher gears for proper installation, contamination, and damage. Are the gears properly installed and free of contamination and damage?	Go to step 17.	Go to step 16.
Step 16 Replace the damaged gear/s. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 17.	The problem is solved.
Step 17 a Check the booklet finisher controller board for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Reseat all cables. Is the booklet finisher controller board properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 18.
Step 18 Replace the booklet finisher controller board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Sensor (booklet finisher exit) failure service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Clear the printer and booklet finisher of any jams, obstruction, and debris. b Perform a POR for the printer. c Wait for 10 seconds. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Open the booklet finisher doors, and clear any paper jam. b Check the paper path for debris and obstruction. c Check if the jam doors and paper path doors can close properly. d Remove paper from the output bin. e Check the rollers for contamination and damage. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 3 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch: Output device diagnostics > Booklet finisher sensor tests > Booklet sensor test > Exit. Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 a Check the sensor (booklet finisher exit) for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the sensor cables at both ends. Is the sensor properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.
Step 5 Replace the sensor (booklet finisher exit). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch: Output device diagnostics > Booklet finisher motor tests > Booklet fold knife solenoid. Does the solenoid operate?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 a Check the booklet finisher fold solenoid for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Make sure that the cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the cables at both ends. Is the solenoid properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Replace the booklet finisher fold solenoid. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Step 9 Check the booklet finisher fold knife aligner for proper installation, operation, and damage. Is the aligner properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 10.

Action	Yes	No
Step 10 Replace the booklet finisher fold knife aligner. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.
Step 11 a Check the booklet finisher fold roller for proper installation and operation. b Check for wear, contamination, and damage. Is the roller properly installed, operational, and free of wear, contamination, and damage?	Go to step 13.	Go to step 12.
Step 12 Replace the booklet finisher fold roller. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 13.	The problem is solved.
Step 13 a Check the booklet finisher booklet maker controller board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables. Is the controller board properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 15.	Go to step 14.
Step 14 Replace the booklet finisher booklet maker controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 15.	The problem is solved.
Step 15 a Check the booklet finisher controller board for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Reseat all cables. Is the booklet finisher controller board properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 16.
Step 16 Replace the booklet finisher controller board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Sensor (booklet finisher tamper home position) failure service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Clear the printer and booklet finisher of any jams, obstruction, and debris. b Perform a POR for the printer. c Wait for 10 seconds. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Open the booklet finisher doors, and clear any paper jam. b Check the paper path for debris and obstruction. c Check if the jam doors and paper path doors can close properly. d Remove paper from the output bin. e Check the rollers for contamination and damage. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch: Output device diagnostics > Booklet finisher sensor tests > Booklet sensor test > Tamper. Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 a Check the sensor (booklet finisher tamper home position) for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Check the mating actuator for damage and misalignment. c Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. d Reseat the sensor cables at both ends. Is the sensor properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.
Step 5 Replace the sensor (booklet finisher tamper home position). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch: Output device diagnostics > Booklet finisher motor tests > Booklet tamper. Does the motor run?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 7.

Action	Yes	No
Step 7 a Check the motor (booklet finisher compiler paddle) for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Make sure that the cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the cables at both ends. Is the motor properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Replace the motor (booklet finisher compiler paddle). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Step 9 Check the booklet finisher unit compiler plate for proper installation, operation, and damage. Is the compiler plate properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 10.
Step 10 Replace the booklet finisher unit compiler plate. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.
Step 11 Check the booklet finisher belts for proper installation, operation, wear, and damage. Are the belts properly installed, operational, and free of wear and damage?	Go to step 13.	Go to step 12.
Step 12 Replace the damaged booklet finisher belt/s. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 13.	The problem is solved.
Step 13 Check the booklet finisher gears for proper installation, contamination, and damage. Are the gears properly installed and free of contamination and damage?	Go to step 15.	Go to step 14.
Step 14 Replace the damaged gear/s. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 15.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 15 a Check the booklet finisher booklet maker controller board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables. Is the controller board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 16.
Step 16 Replace the booklet finisher booklet maker controller board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Sensor (booklet finisher compiler catch) failure service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Clear the printer and booklet finisher of any jams, obstruction, and debris. b Perform a POR for the printer. c Wait for 10 seconds. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Open the booklet finisher doors, and clear any paper jam. b Check the paper path for debris and obstruction. c Check if the jam doors and paper path doors can close properly. d Remove paper from the output bin. e Check the rollers for contamination and damage. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch: Output device diagnostics > Booklet finisher sensor tests > Booklet sensor test > Compiler catch. Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 4.

Action	Yes	No
Step 4 a Check the sensor (booklet finisher compiler catch) for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Check the mating actuator for damage and misalignment. c Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. d Reseat the sensor cables at both ends. Is the sensor properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.
Step 5 Replace the sensor (booklet finisher compiler catch). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch: Output device diagnostics > Booklet finisher motor tests > Booklet compiler catch. Does the motor run?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 a Check the motor (booklet finisher compiler catch) for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Make sure that the cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the cables at both ends. Is the motor properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Replace the motor (booklet finisher compiler catch). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Step 9 Check the booklet finisher belt 1 for proper installation, operation, wear, and damage. Is the belt properly installed, operational, and free of wear and damage?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 10.
Step 10 Replace the booklet finisher belt 1. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 11 Check the booklet finisher gears for proper installation, contamination, and damage. Are the gears properly installed and free of contamination and damage?	Go to step 13.	Go to step 12.
Step 12 Replace the damaged gear/s. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 13.	The problem is solved.
Step 13 a Check the booklet finisher booklet maker controller board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables. Is the controller board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 14.
Step 14 Replace the booklet finisher booklet maker controller board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Sensor (booklet finisher fold knife home position) failure service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Clear the printer and booklet finisher of any jams, obstruction, and debris. b Perform a POR for the printer. c Wait for 10 seconds. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Open the booklet finisher doors, and clear any paper jam. b Check the paper path for debris and obstruction. c Check if the jam doors and paper path doors can close properly. d Remove paper from the output bin. e Check the rollers for contamination and damage. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 3 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch: Output device diagnostics > Booklet finisher sensor tests > Booklet sensor test > Fold knife. Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 a Check the sensor (booklet finisher fold knife home position) for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Check the mating actuator for damage and misalignment. c Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. d Reseat the sensor cables at both ends. Is the sensor properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.
Step 5 Replace the sensor (booklet finisher fold knife home position). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch: Output device diagnostics > Booklet finisher motor tests > Booklet fold. Does the motor run?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 a Check the motor (booklet finisher fold) for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Make sure that the cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the cables at both ends. Is the motor properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Replace the motor (booklet finisher fold). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Step 9 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch: Output device diagnostics > Booklet finisher motor tests > Booklet fold knife solenoid. Does the solenoid operate?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 10.

Action	Yes	No
Step 10 a Check the booklet finisher fold solenoid for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Make sure that the cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the cables at both ends. Is the solenoid properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 11.
Step 11 Replace the booklet finisher fold solenoid. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.
Step 12 Check the booklet finisher fold knife aligner for proper installation, operation, and damage. Is the aligner properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 14.	Go to step 13.
Step 13 Replace the booklet finisher fold knife aligner. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 14.	The problem is solved.
Step 14 Check the booklet finisher gears for proper installation, contamination, and damage. Are the gears properly installed and free of contamination and damage?	Go to step 16.	Go to step 15.
Step 15 Replace the damaged gear/s. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 16.	The problem is solved.
Step 16 a Check the booklet finisher booklet maker controller board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables. Is the controller board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 17.
Step 17 Replace the booklet finisher booklet maker controller board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Sensor (booklet finisher compile paper presence 1 & 2) failure service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Clear the printer and booklet finisher of any jams, obstruction, and debris. b Perform a POR for the printer. c Wait for 10 seconds. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Open the booklet finisher doors, and clear any paper jam. b Check the paper path for debris and obstruction. c Check if the jam doors and paper path doors can close properly. d Remove paper from the output bin. e Check the rollers for contamination and damage. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch: Output device diagnostics > Booklet finisher sensor tests > Booklet sensor test > Compiler paper present 1. Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 a Check the sensor (booklet finisher compile paper presence 1) for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the sensor cables at both ends. Is the sensor properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.
Step 5 Replace the sensor (booklet finisher compile paper presence 1). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch: Output device diagnostics > Booklet finisher sensor tests > Booklet sensor test > Compiler paper present 2. Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 7.

Action	Yes	No
Step 7 a Check the sensor (booklet finisher compile paper presence 2) for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the sensor cables at both ends. Is the sensor properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Replace the sensor (booklet finisher compile paper presence 2). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Step 9 a Check the cables and connectors for proper connection and damage. b Check the interface cables for proper connection and damage. Are the cables, connectors, and interface cables properly connected and free of damage?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 10.
Step 10 Replace the damaged cable/s. See the Parts Catalog section for details. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.
Step 11 a Check the booklet finisher booklet maker controller board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables. Is the controller board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 12.
Step 12 Replace the booklet finisher booklet maker controller board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Booklet finisher stapler failure service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Clear the printer and booklet finisher of any jams, obstruction, and debris. b Perform a POR for the printer. c Wait for 10 seconds. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Open the booklet finisher doors, and clear any paper jam. b Check the paper path for debris and obstruction. c Check if the jam doors and paper path doors can close properly. d Remove paper from the output bin. e Check the rollers for contamination and damage. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 a Check the booklet finisher stapler unit for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Reseat the staple cartridge. c Reseat the cables at both ends. Is the booklet finisher stapler unit properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Replace the booklet finisher stapler unit. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 a Check the cables and connectors for proper connection and damage. b Check the interface cables for proper connection and damage. Are the cables, connectors, and interface cables properly connected and free of damage?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 Replace the damaged cable/s. See the Parts Catalog chapter for details. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 7 a Check the booklet finisher stapler unit for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Reseat the staple cartridge. c Reseat the cables at both ends. Is the booklet finisher stapler unit properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Replace the booklet finisher stapler unit. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

User attendance messages

0y user attendance errors

2-9 user attendance messages

Error code	Description	Action
2.12	The booklet finisher is low on staples or does not have staples.	See “Booklet finisher staple supply errors service check” on page 412.
3.01	The standard bin is full.	See “Sensor (bin 1 full) error service check” on page 403.
3.02	The standard bin 2 is full.	--
3.41	The staple finisher bin is full.	See “Staple finisher stacker tray is full service check” on page 410.
3.42		
3.43		
3.44		
3.45		
3.46		
3.47		
3.41	The booklet finisher stacker tray is full.	See “Sensor (booklet finisher stacker tray) error service check” on page 414.
3.43		
3.47		
3.42	The sensor (booklet finisher top tray full) detected an ON status for 10 seconds.	See “Sensor (booklet finisher top tray full) error service check” on page 413.
3.45	The booklet finisher stacker tray is full.	See “Sensor (booklet finisher bin paper present) error service check” on page 415.

Error code	Description	Action
7.41	Insert finisher tray.	--
8.01	Close the printer front door or cover.	--
8.03	Close the printer side door or cover. The interlock switch cover was detected as open.	--
8.11	The tray left cover was detected as open (with 2 x 520-sheet tray or 2000-sheet tandem tray).	See “Sensor (2 x 520-sheet tray jam door switch) error service check” on page 405 or “Sensor (2000-sheet tandem tray jam door switch) error service check” on page 407 .
8.21	The 2000-sheet tandem tray door was detected as open.	See “2000-sheet tandem tray door open error service check” on page 408 .
8.41	An SHPF door or cover was detected as open.	See “Undetected SHPF front cover service check” on page 420 or “Undetected HTU door service check” on page 422 .
8.49		
8.42	The booklet finisher front cover, top cover, or front door interlock switch is detected as open.	See “Booklet finisher front door interlock switch error service check” on page 417 .
8.47		
8.43	The booklet finisher paper transport top cover is detected as open.	See “Booklet finisher sensor (paper transport cover open) error service check” on page 418 .
8.48		
8.44	The sensor (booklet maker set) is detected as open.	See “Sensor (booklet maker set) error service check” on page 419 .
8.46	The trifold/Z-fold finisher front door interlock switch is detected as open.	--

Sensor (bin 1 full) error service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Open the printer doors, and clear any paper jam. b Check the paper path for any debris and obstruction. c Check the fuser and output bin for any paper jam and obstruction. d Open the tray insert and remove any paper jam. e Check the MPF for any paper jam. f Check if the paper being used is listed in the supported media list. g Check if the paper and the paper guides are set correctly in the paper trays. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 2 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics and adjustments > Sensor tests > Paper transport sensor tests > Bin 1 full. Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 a Check the sensor for proper installation, obstruction, and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the sensor cables. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 Check the exit 1 paper bail 2 for proper installation, proper operation, and damage. Is the paper bail properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 Replace the paper bail. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 Check the exit 1 transport unit for proper installation, obstruction, and damage. Is the exit 1 transport unit properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Replace the exit 1 transport unit. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Step 9 a Check the cables for damage. b Check the connectors for damage. Are the cables free of damage?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 10.

Action	Yes	No
Step 10 Replace damaged cables. See the parts catalog section for specifications. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.
Step 11 a Check the engine board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables on the engine board. Is the engine board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 12.
Step 12 Replace the engine board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Sensor (2 x 520-sheet tray jam door switch) error service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Open the printer doors, and clear any paper jam. b Check the paper path for any debris and obstruction. c Check the fuser and output bin for any paper jam and obstruction. d Open the tray insert and remove any paper jam. e Check the MPF for any paper jam. f Check if the paper being used is listed in the supported media list. g Check if the paper and the paper guides are set correctly in the paper trays. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Additional input tray diagnostics > 2 x 520-sheet tray sensor tests > Jam door switch . Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 3.

Action	Yes	No
Step 3 a Check the sensor for proper installation, obstruction, and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the sensor cables. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 Check the 2 x 520-sheet tray door for proper installation and damage. Is the door properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 Replace the door. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 a Check the cables for damage. b Check the connectors for damage. Are the cables free of damage?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Replace damaged cables. See the parts catalog section for specifications. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Step 9 a Check the engine board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables on the engine board. Is the engine board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 10.
Step 10 Replace the engine board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Sensor (2000-sheet tandem tray jam door switch) error service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Open the printer doors, and clear any paper jam. b Check the paper path for any debris and obstruction. c Check the fuser and output bin for any paper jam and obstruction. d Open the tray insert and remove any paper jam. e Check the MPF for any paper jam. f Check if the paper being used is listed in the supported media list. g Check if the paper and the paper guides are set correctly in the paper trays. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch: Additional input tray diagnostics > 2000-sheet tandem tray sensor tests > Jam door switch . Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 a Check the sensor for proper installation, obstruction, and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the sensor cables. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 Check the 2000-sheet tandem tray jam door for proper installation and damage. Is the door properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 Replace the door. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 7 a Check the cables for damage. b Check the connectors for damage. Are the cables free of damage?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Replace damaged cables. See the parts catalog section for specifications. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Step 9 a Check the engine board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables on the engine board. Is the engine board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 10.
Step 10 Replace the engine board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

2000-sheet tandem tray door open error service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Open the printer doors, and clear any paper jam. b Check the paper path for any debris and obstruction. c Check the fuser and output bin for any paper jam and obstruction. d Open the tray insert and remove any paper jam. e Check the MPF for any paper jam. f Check if the paper being used is listed in the supported media list. g Check if the paper and the paper guides are set correctly in the paper trays. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then select Input tray quick print . b Select a paper source, and select whether to print a single or continuous test page. Did the test page print correctly?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 3.

Action	Yes	No
Step 3 a Check the 2000-sheet tandem tray horizontal transport (tray 4) for proper installation and damage. b Check the sensor flag for damage. c Check the pick and feed rollers for damage and contamination. d Reseat the cables. Are the 2000-sheet tandem tray horizontal transport (tray 4), sensor flag, and pick and feed rollers properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Replace the 2000-sheet tandem tray horizontal transport (tray 4). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 a Check the cables for damage. b Check the connectors for damage. Are the cables free of damage?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 Replace damaged cables. See the parts catalog section for specifications. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 a Check the engine board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables on the engine board. Is the engine board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Replace the engine board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Staple finisher stacker tray is full service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Clear the bin of jammed paper. b Open the finisher front door, and then remove the jammed paper. c Remove paper from the bin. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Output device diagnostics > Sensor tests. b Find the sensor (staple finisher stack height). Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 a Check the sensor for proper installation and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cable is properly connected and free of damage. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 Check the motor (staple finisher stacker bin) for proper installation and damage. Is the motor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 7.
Step 6 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Output device diagnostics > Motor tests. b Select the motor (staple finisher stacker bin). Did the motor run?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 Replace the motor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 Check the staple finisher lift shaft unit for proper installation. Is the staple finisher lift shaft unit properly installed?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.

Action	Yes	No
Step 9 Reseat the staple finisher lift shaft unit. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 a Check the staple finisher lift shaft unit for damage. b Check the staple finisher lift shaft unit gears and rollers for wear or damage. Are the staple finisher lift shaft unit and its gears and rollers free of wear or damage?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 11.
Step 11 Replace the staple finisher lift shaft unit. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.
Step 12 Check if the upper and lower bins can be lifted. Can you lift the upper and lower bins?	Go to step 13.	Go to step 14.
Step 13 Check the staple finisher upper bin for wear and damage. Is the staple finisher upper bin free of wear and damage?	Go to step 15.	Go to step 14.
Step 14 Replace the staple finisher upper bin. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 15.	The problem is solved.
Step 15 a Check the staple finisher controller board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all the connectors on the controller board. Is the staple finisher controller board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 16.
Step 16 Replace the staple finisher controller board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Booklet finisher staple supply errors service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Check if there are enough staples left in the staple cartridge. b Check the staple cartridge for damaged and stuck staples. c Reseat the staples and the staple cartridge. Are there enough staples left, and is the staple cartridge free of damaged and stuck staples?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
Step 2 Replace the staple cartridge. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 a Check the interface cables for proper connection and damage. b Reseat the cables at both ends. Are the interface cables properly connected and free of damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Replace the damaged interface cable/s. See the Parts Catalog section for details. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 a Check the booklet finisher staple head for damage and obstruction. b Remove the staple cartridge and turn the gears to check if the head pincher works. c Reseat the cable at both ends. Is the booklet finisher staple head free of damage and obstruction, and does the head pincher work?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 Replace the booklet finisher staple head. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 a Check the booklet finisher controller board for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Reseat all cables. Is the booklet finisher controller board properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 8.

Action	Yes	No
Step 8 Replace the booklet finisher controller board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Sensor (booklet finisher top tray full) error service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Open the booklet finisher doors, and clear any paper jam. b Check the paper path for debris and obstruction. c Check if the jam doors and paper path doors can close properly. d Remove paper from the output bin. e Check the rollers for contamination and damage. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch: Output device diagnostics > Booklet finisher sensor tests > Finisher sensor test > Standard bin full. Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 a Check the sensor (booklet finisher top tray full) for proper installation and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the sensor cables at both ends. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 a Check the interface cables for proper connection and damage. b Reseat the cables at both ends. Are the interface cables properly connected and free of damage?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.

Action	Yes	No
Step 6 Replace the damaged interface cable/s. See the Parts Catalog section for details. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 a Check the booklet finisher controller board for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Reseat all cables. Is the booklet finisher controller board properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Replace the booklet finisher controller board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Sensor (booklet finisher stacker tray) error service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Open the booklet finisher doors, and clear any paper jam. b Check the paper path for debris and obstruction. c Check if the jam doors and paper path doors can close properly. d Remove paper from the output bin. e Check the rollers for contamination and damage. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 Check the booklet finisher stacker tray for proper installation and damage. Is the tray properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 4.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 Replace the booklet finisher stacker tray. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch: Output device diagnostics > Booklet finisher sensor tests > Finisher sensor test > Stacker tray paper present. Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 5.

Action	Yes	No
Step 5 a Check the sensor (booklet finisher stacker tray paper present) for proper installation and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the sensor cables at both ends. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 a Check the booklet finisher controller board for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Reseat all cables. Is the booklet finisher controller board properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Replace the booklet finisher controller board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Sensor (booklet finisher bin paper present) error service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Open the booklet finisher doors, and clear any paper jam. b Check the paper path for debris and obstruction. c Check if the jam doors and paper path doors can close properly. d Remove paper from the output bin. e Check the rollers for contamination and damage. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch: Output device diagnostics > Booklet finisher sensor tests > Booklet sensor test > Bin paper present. Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 3.

Action	Yes	No
Step 3 a Check the sensor for proper installation and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the sensor cables at both ends. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 Check the booklet finisher bin actuator for proper installation, operation, and damage. Is the actuator properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 Replace the actuator. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 a Check the booklet finisher booklet maker controller board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables. Is the controller board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Replace the booklet finisher booklet maker controller board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Booklet finisher front door interlock switch error service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch: Output device diagnostics > Booklet finisher sensor tests > Finisher sensor test > Front door switch. Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 4.	Go to step 2.
Step 2 a Check the booklet finisher front door interlock switch for proper installation and damage. b Make sure that the cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the cables at both ends. Is the switch properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 4.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 Replace the booklet finisher front door interlock switch. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 a Check the booklet finisher front cover, actuator, and hinges for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Check if the cover can close properly. Is the cover properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.
Step 5 Replace the booklet finisher front cover. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 a Check the booklet finisher booklet maker controller board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables. Is the controller board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 Replace the booklet finisher booklet maker controller board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Booklet finisher sensor (paper transport cover open) error service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch: Output device diagnostics > Booklet finisher sensor tests > Finisher sensor test > HTU Cover. Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 4.	Go to step 2.
Step 2 a Check the sensor (paper transport cover open) for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the sensor cables at both ends. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 4.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 Replace the sensor (paper transport cover open). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 Check the paper transport top cover for proper installation, operation, and damage. Is the cover properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.
Step 5 Replace the cover. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 a Check the booklet finisher booklet maker controller board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables. Is the controller board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 Replace the booklet finisher booklet maker controller board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Sensor (booklet maker set) error service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch: Output device diagnostics > Booklet finisher sensor tests > Booklet sensor test > Booklet. Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 4.	Go to step 2.
Step 2 a Check the sensor (booklet maker set) for proper installation and damage. b Check the booklet maker set actuator for proper installation, damage, and alignment. c Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. d Reseat the sensor cables at both ends. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 4.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 Check the booklet finisher left rail for proper installation, operation, and damage. Is the rail properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.
Step 5 Replace the rail. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 Check the booklet finisher right rail for proper installation, operation, and damage. Is the rail properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 Replace the rail. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 8 a Check the booklet finisher booklet maker controller board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables. Is the controller board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 Replace the booklet finisher booklet maker controller board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Undetected SHPF front cover service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Restart the printer. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 Remove any debris or obstruction near the SHPF front door switch. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 Check the SHPF front door switch for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • failure to operate • improper installation Is the SHPF front door switch free of the previous items?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Reinstall or replace the SHPF front door switch. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 5 a Check the b SHPF front cover, c SHPF front cover actuator, d SHPF front cover door hinge, e SHPF front cover magnet for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • failure to operate • improper installation • damage Are the parts free of the previous items?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 Reinstall or replace the SHPF front cover. See “Finisher front cover removal” on page 1058 . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 Check if the connectors on the SHPF controller board are properly connected. Are the connectors properly connected?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Reconnect the connectors on the SHPF controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Step 9 Check if the SHPF controller board is free of damage. Is the controller board free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 10.
Step 10 Replace the SHPF controller board. See “Finisher controller board removal” on page 1063 . Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Undetected HTU door service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Restart the printer. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Output device diagnostics > Sensor tests > Sensor (HTU door). b Find the sensor (HTU door). Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 Remove any debris or obstruction near the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 Check the sensor (HTU door) and its cable for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • improper connection/installation • damage Is the sensor free of the previous items?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 5.
Step 5 Reconnect or replace the HTU door sensor cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 Reinstall or replace the sensor (HTU door). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 a Check the b HTU door, c HTU door actuator, d HTU door hinge for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • failure to operate • improper installation • damage Are the parts free of the previous items?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.

Action	Yes	No
Step 8 Reinstall or replace the HTU door. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Step 9 Check if the connectors on the SHPF controller board are properly connected. Are the connectors properly connected?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 10.
Step 10 Reconnect the connectors on the SHPF controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.
Step 11 Check if the SHPF controller board is free of damage. Is the controller board free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 12.
Step 12 Replace the SHPF controller board. See “Finisher controller board removal” on page 1063 . Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

1y user attendance errors

11-12 user attendance messages

Error code	Description	Action
11.92	A wrong paper type, size, or orientation was detected on the MPF.	See “Supported paper or media error service check” on page 424 .
12.99	A wrong setting for paper type, size, or orientation was detected on the finisher.	See “Unsupported paper in SHPF service check” on page 425 .

Supported paper or media error service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Check if the paper being used is listed in the supported media list. See “Selecting paper” on page 39 . Is the paper or media being used supported?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
Step 2 Replace with supported paper or media. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then select Input tray quick print . b Select a paper source, and select whether to print a single or continuous test page. Did the test page print correctly?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Sensor tests > Paper input tray sensor tests > MPF feed . Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 5.
Step 5 a Check the MPF for proper installation, damage, or any obstruction along its paper path. b Check the pick assembly, sensor (MPF feed), and sensor flag for damage. c Check the pick and feed rollers for damage and contamination. d Reseat the cables. Is the MPF properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 Replace the MPF. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 Check the MPF tray for proper installation and damage. Is the tray properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.

Action	Yes	No
Step 8 Replace the MPF tray. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Step 9 a Check the cables for damage. b Check the connectors for damage. Are the cables free of damage?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 10.
Step 10 Replace damaged cables. See the parts catalog section for specifications. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.
Step 11 a Check the engine board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables on the engine board. Is the engine board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 12.
Step 12 Replace the engine board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Unsupported paper in SHPF service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Restart the printer. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 Remove, and then load a supported paper into the tray. For more information on loading paper, see “Avoiding jams” on page 113 . For more information on supported paper, see “Selecting paper” on page 39 . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 Change the settings to match the size, type, and weight of the paper loaded. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 4 Perform a print test on paper from a fresh package. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 Remove any debris or obstruction near the SHPF front door switch. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 Check the SHPF front door switch for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • failure to operate • improper installation Is the SHPF front door switch free of the previous items?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 Reinstall or replace the SHPF front door switch. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 Remove any debris or obstruction near the SHPF top door switch. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Step 9 Check the SHPF top door switch for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • failure to operate • improper installation Is the SHPF top door switch free of the previous items?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 10.
Step 10 Reinstall or replace the SHPF top door switch. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.
Step 11 Remove any debris or obstruction near the SHPF front door switch. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.
Step 12 Check the SHPF front door switch for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • failure to operate • improper installation Is the SHPF front door switch free of the previous items?	Go to step 14.	Go to step 13.

Action	Yes	No
Step 13 Reinstall or replace the SHPF front door switch. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 14.	The problem is solved.
Step 14 a Check the b SHPF top door, c SHPF top door actuator, d SHPF top door hinge for the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • improper installation • damage Are the parts free of the previous items?	Go to step 16.	Go to step 15.
Step 15 Reinstall or replace the SHPF top door. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 16.	The problem is solved.
Step 16 Check if the connectors on the SHPF controller board are properly connected. Are the connectors properly connected?	Go to step 18.	Go to step 17.
Step 17 Reconnect the connectors on the SHPF controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 18.	The problem is solved.
Step 18 Check if the SHPF controller board is free of damage. Is the controller board free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 19.
Step 19 Replace the SHPF controller board. See “Finisher controller board removal” on page 1063 . Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

3y user attendance errors

31 user attendance messages

Error code	Description	Action
31.00	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> An MICR print cartridge is required. The staple finisher stapler supply is low or near low. 	See “Staple finisher stapler supply near low service check” on page 441. See “Staple finisher stapler supply low service check” on page 443.
31.00a 31.00b 31.00c 31.00d	The booklet finisher staple supply level is near low or low.	See “Booklet finisher staple supply errors service check” on page 412.
31.00e	The booklet finisher does not detect refilled staples.	
31.00f 31.00g	The booklet finisher front staple supply level is near low or low.	See “Booklet finisher staple refill detection failure service check” on page 444.
31.00h 31.00i	The booklet finisher rear staple supply level is near low or low.	See “Booklet finisher rear staple supply level service check” on page 445.
31.00j	The booklet finisher hole punch box is missing.	See “Booklet finisher hole punch box errors service check” on page 446.
31.00k	The booklet finisher hole punch box is nearly full.	
31.00m	The booklet finisher hole punch box is full.	
31.35	A waste toner bottle smart chip or sensor communication error was detected.	See “Sensor (waste toner bottle) communication error service check” on page 438.
31.40	A black (K) toner cartridge smart chip or sensor communication error was detected.	See “Black (K) toner cartridge communication error service check” on page 429.
31.41	A cyan (C) toner cartridge smart chip or sensor communication error was detected.	See “Cyan (C) toner cartridge communication error service check” on page 430.
31.42	A magenta (M) toner cartridge smart chip or sensor communication error was detected.	See “Magenta (M) toner cartridge communication error service check” on page 431.
31.43	A yellow (Y) toner cartridge smart chip or sensor communication error was detected.	See “Yellow (Y) toner cartridge communication error service check” on page 432.
31.60	Imaging unit/photoconductor (K) smart chip or sensor communication problem was detected.	See “Black (K) photoconductor communication error service check” on page 433.
31.61	Imaging unit/photoconductor (C) smart chip or sensor communication problem was detected.	See “Cyan (C) photoconductor communication error service check” on page 434.
31.62	Imaging unit/photoconductor (M) smart chip or sensor communication problem was detected.	See “Magenta (M) photoconductor communication error service check” on page 436.

Error code	Description	Action
31.63	Imaging unit/photoconductor (Y) smart chip or sensor communication problem was detected.	See “Yellow (Y) photoconductor communication error service check” on page 437.
31.80	Fuser/maintenance kit smart chip or sensor communication problem was detected.	See “Fuser or maintenance kit communication error service check” on page 440.

Black (K) toner cartridge communication error service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Check if the toner cartridge is compatible with the printer. b Check the toner cartridge for proper installation, damage, or leaks. c Check if there is enough toner in the toner cartridge. d Check if the toner contacts are clean and not contaminated. Is the toner cartridge properly installed, in good condition, and compatible with the printer?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
Step 2 Replace the toner cartridge. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 Check the toner contact chip for damage. Is the contact chip free of damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Replace the contact chip. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 a Check the cables for damage. b Check the connectors for damage. Are the cables free of damage?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 Replace damaged cables. See the parts catalog section for specifications. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 7 a Check the engine board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables on the engine board. Is the engine board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Replace the engine board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Cyan (C) toner cartridge communication error service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Check if the toner cartridge is compatible with the printer. b Check the toner cartridge for proper installation, damage, or leaks. c Check if there is enough toner in the toner cartridge. d Check if the toner contacts are clean and not contaminated. Is the toner cartridge properly installed, in good condition, and compatible with the printer?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
Step 2 Replace the toner cartridge. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 Check the toner contact chip for damage. Is the contact chip free of damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Replace the contact chip. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 a Check the cables for damage. b Check the connectors for damage. Are the cables free of damage?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.

Action	Yes	No
Step 6 Replace damaged cables. See the parts catalog section for specifications. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 a Check the engine board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables on the engine board. Is the engine board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Replace the engine board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Magenta (M) toner cartridge communication error service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Check if the toner cartridge is compatible with the printer. b Check the toner cartridge for proper installation, damage, or leaks. c Check if there is enough toner in the toner cartridge. d Check if the toner contacts are clean and not contaminated. Is the toner cartridge properly installed, in good condition, and compatible with the printer?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
Step 2 Replace the toner cartridge. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 Check the toner contact chip for damage. Is the contact chip free of damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Replace the contact chip. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 5 a Check the cables for damage. b Check the connectors for damage. Are the cables free of damage?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 Replace damaged cables. See the parts catalog section for specifications. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 a Check the engine board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables on the engine board. Is the engine board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Replace the engine board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Yellow (Y) toner cartridge communication error service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Check if the toner cartridge is compatible with the printer. b Check the toner cartridge for proper installation, damage, or leaks. c Check if there is enough toner in the toner cartridge. d Check if the toner contacts are clean and not contaminated. Is the toner cartridge properly installed, in good condition, and compatible with the printer?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
Step 2 Replace the toner cartridge. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 Check the toner contact chip for damage. Is the contact chip free of damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.

Action	Yes	No
Step 4 Replace the contact chip. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 a Check the cables for damage. b Check the connectors for damage. Are the cables free of damage?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 Replace damaged cables. See the parts catalog section for specifications. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 a Check the engine board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables on the engine board. Is the engine board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Replace the engine board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Black (K) photoconductor communication error service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Check the photoconductor drum for proper installation, damage, and leaks. b Check if the photoconductor drum is supported. c Make sure the contacts are clean and free of contamination. Is the photoconductor drum properly installed, supported, and free of damage, leaks, and contamination?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
Step 2 Replace the photoconductor drum. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 3 a Check the photoconductor drum contact for damage. b Reseat the connector. Is the drum contact free of damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Replace the drum contact. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 a Check the cables for damage. b Check the connectors for damage. Are the cables free of damage?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 Replace damaged cables. See the parts catalog section for specifications. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 a Check the engine board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables on the engine board. Is the engine board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Replace the engine board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Cyan (C) photoconductor communication error service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Check the photoconductor drum for proper installation, damage, and leaks. b Check if the photoconductor drum is supported. c Make sure the contacts are clean and free of contamination. Is the photoconductor drum properly installed, supported, and free of damage, leaks, and contamination?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.

Action	Yes	No
Step 2 Replace the photoconductor drum. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 a Check the photoconductor drum contact for damage. b Reseat the connector. Is the drum contact free of damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Replace the drum contact. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 a Check the cables for damage. b Check the connectors for damage. Are the cables free of damage?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 Replace damaged cables. See the parts catalog section for specifications. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 a Check the engine board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables on the engine board. Is the engine board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Replace the engine board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Magenta (M) photoconductor communication error service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Check the photoconductor drum for proper installation, damage, and leaks. b Check if the photoconductor drum is supported. c Make sure the contacts are clean and free of contamination. Is the photoconductor drum properly installed, supported, and free of damage, leaks, and contamination?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
Step 2 Replace the photoconductor drum. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 a Check the photoconductor drum contact for damage. b Reseat the connector. Is the drum contact free of damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Replace the drum contact. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 a Check the cables for damage. b Check the connectors for damage. Are the cables free of damage?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 Replace damaged cables. See the parts catalog section for specifications. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 a Check the engine board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables on the engine board. Is the engine board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Replace the engine board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Yellow (Y) photoconductor communication error service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Check the photoconductor drum for proper installation, damage, and leaks. b Check if the photoconductor drum is supported. c Make sure the contacts are clean and free of contamination. Is the photoconductor drum properly installed, supported, and free of damage, leaks, and contamination?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
Step 2 Replace the photoconductor drum. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 a Check the photoconductor drum contact for damage. b Reseat the connector. Is the drum contact free of damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Replace the drum contact. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 a Check the cables for damage. b Check the connectors for damage. Are the cables free of damage?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 Replace damaged cables. See the parts catalog section for specifications. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 a Check the engine board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables on the engine board. Is the engine board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Replace the engine board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Sensor (waste toner bottle) communication error service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Check the waste toner bottle for damage and contamination. b Check if the waste toner bottle is inserted properly. c Reseat the waste toner bottle. Is the waste toner bottle inserted properly and is free of damage and contamination?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
Step 2 Replace the waste toner bottle. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics and adjustments > Sensor tests > EP sensor tests > Waste toner bottle position. Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 a Check the sensor for proper installation, obstruction, and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the sensor cables. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.
Step 5 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics and adjustments > Sensor tests > EP sensor tests > Waste toner bottle full. Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 a Check the sensor for proper installation, obstruction, and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the sensor cables. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.

Action	Yes	No
Step 8 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Step 9 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Motor tests > Waste toner bottle agitator. Did the motor run?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 10.
Step 10 a Check the motor for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables. Is the motor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 11.
Step 11 Replace the motor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.
Step 12 a Check the cables for damage. b Check the connectors for damage. Are the cables free of damage?	Go to step 14.	Go to step 13.
Step 13 Replace damaged cables. See the parts catalog section for specifications. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 14.	The problem is solved.
Step 14 a Check the engine board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables on the engine board. Is the engine board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 15.
Step 15 Replace the engine board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Fuser or maintenance kit communication error service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Perform a POR. b Wait for 10 seconds, and then turn on the printer. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Check the fuser, connectors, and paper guides for proper installation and damage. b Check the fuser rollers for paper jams. c Reseat the fuser. Is the fuser properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 4.
Step 3 a Check the voltage compatibility of the fuser induction heater, induction heater power supply, AC voltage board, and input power. b After confirming voltage compatibility, perform a fuser error reset. Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch Printer setup > Reset engine service error > Fuser error reset > Fuser 121.XX . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 Replace the fuser. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 a Check the cables for damage. b Check the connectors for damage. Are the cables free of damage?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 Replace damaged cables. See the parts catalog section for specifications. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 a Check the engine board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables on the engine board. Is the engine board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 8.

Action	Yes	No
Step 8 Replace the engine board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Staple finisher stapler supply near low service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Replace the staple finisher staple cartridge. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 Check the staple finisher stapler head for proper installation. Is the staple finisher stapler head properly installed?	Go to step 4.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 Reseat the staple finisher stapler head. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 a Check the staple finisher stapler head for damage. b Make sure that the staple finisher head cable is properly connected. Is the staple finisher stapler head free of wear or damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.
Step 5 Replace the staple finisher stapler head. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 a Make sure that the staple finisher position bracket cables are properly connected. b Check the staple finisher position bracket for damage, wear, and obstruction. Is the staple finisher position bracket free of damage, wear, and obstruction?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 Replace the staple finisher position bracket. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 8 Check the staple finisher drive unit for proper installation. Is the staple finisher drive unit properly installed?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 Reseat the staple finisher drive unit. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 a Check the staple finisher drive unit for damage. b Check the staple finisher drive unit gears for wear or damage. Are the staple finisher drive unit and its gears free of wear or damage?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 11.
Step 11 Replace the staple finisher drive unit. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.
Step 12 a Reseat the staple finisher stapler cable. b Check the staple finisher stapler cable for damage. Is the staple finisher stapler cable free of damage?	Go to step 14.	Go to step 13.
Step 13 Replace the staple finisher stapler cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 14.	The problem is solved.
Step 14 a Check the staple finisher controller board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all the connectors on the controller board. Is the staple finisher controller board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 15.
Step 15 Replace the staple finisher controller board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Staple finisher stapler supply low service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Replace the staple finisher staple cartridge. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 Check the staple finisher stapler head for proper installation. Is the staple finisher stapler head properly installed?	Go to step 4.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 Reseat the staple finisher stapler head. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 a Check the staple finisher stapler head for damage. b Make sure that the staple finisher head cable is properly connected. Is the staple finisher stapler head free of wear or damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.
Step 5 Replace the staple finisher stapler head. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 a Make sure that the staple finisher position bracket cables are properly connected. b Check the staple finisher position bracket for damage, wear, and obstruction. Is the staple finisher position bracket free of damage, wear, and obstruction?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 Replace the staple finisher position bracket. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 Check the staple finisher drive unit for proper installation. Is the staple finisher drive unit properly installed?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 Reseat the staple finisher drive unit. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 10 a Check the staple finisher drive unit for damage. b Check the staple finisher drive unit gears for wear or damage. Are the staple finisher drive unit and its gears free of wear or damage?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 11.
Step 11 Replace the staple finisher drive unit. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.
Step 12 a Check the staple finisher controller board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all the connectors on the controller board. Is the staple finisher controller board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 13.
Step 13 Replace the staple finisher controller board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Booklet finisher staple refill detection failure service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Check if there are enough staples left in the booklet finisher front staple cartridge. b Check the staple cartridge for damaged and stuck staples. c Reseat the staples and the staple cartridge. Are there enough staples left, and is the staple cartridge free of damaged and stuck staples?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
Step 2 Replace the staple cartridge. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 3 a Check the booklet finisher stapler unit for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Reseat the staple cartridge. c Reseat the cables at both ends. Is the booklet finisher stapler unit properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Replace the booklet finisher stapler unit. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 a Check the booklet finisher booklet maker controller board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables. Is the controller board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 Replace the booklet finisher booklet maker controller board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Booklet finisher rear staple supply level service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Check if there are enough staples left in the booklet finisher rear staple cartridge. b Check the staple cartridge for damaged and stuck staples. c Reseat the staples and the staple cartridge. Are there enough staples left, and is the staple cartridge free of damaged and stuck staples?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
Step 2 Replace the staple cartridge. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 3 a Check the booklet finisher stapler unit for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Reseat the staple cartridge. c Reseat the cables at both ends. Is the booklet finisher stapler unit properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Replace the booklet finisher stapler unit. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 a Check the booklet finisher booklet maker controller board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables. Is the controller board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 Replace the booklet finisher booklet maker controller board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Booklet finisher hole punch box errors service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Clear the printer and booklet finisher of any jams, obstruction, and debris. b Perform a POR for the printer. c Wait for 10 seconds. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Check the hole punch box for proper installation and damage. b Empty the hole punch box. Is the hole punch box properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 4.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 Replace the hole punch box. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 4 Check the booklet finisher puncher (Swedish) for proper installation, operation, and damage. Is the puncher properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.
Step 5 Replace the booklet finisher puncher (Swedish). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 a Check the cables and connectors for proper connection and damage. b Check the interface cables for proper connection and damage. Are the cables, connectors, and interface cables properly connected and free of damage?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 Replace the damaged cable/s. See the Parts Catalog section for details. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 a Check the booklet finisher controller board for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Reseat all cables. Is the booklet finisher controller board properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 Replace the booklet finisher controller board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

8y user attendance errors

8y user attendance messages

Error code	Description	Action
80.01a	The maintenance kit is nearly low (second transfer roller).	See “Maintenance kit nearly low or very low service check” on page 450.
80.01b	The maintenance kit is nearly low (transfer module and fuser).	See “Fuser and maintenance kit nearly low or very low service check” on page 451.

Error code	Description	Action
80.21a	The maintenance kit is very low (second transfer roller).	See “Maintenance kit nearly low or very low service check” on page 450.
80.21b	The maintenance kit is very low (transfer module and fuser).	See “Fuser and maintenance kit nearly low or very low service check” on page 451.
80.31	The transfer belt cleaner must be replaced.	See “Transfer belt cleaner replacement service check” on page 451.
81.01	The fuser is nearly low.	See “Fuser and maintenance kit nearly low or very low service check” on page 451.
81.21	The fuser is very low.	See “Fuser and maintenance kit nearly low or very low service check” on page 451.
81.31	The fuser must be replaced.	See “Fuser and maintenance kit nearly low or very low service check” on page 451.
82.00	The waste toner bottle capacity is nearly low.	See “Waste toner bottle nearly low service check” on page 456.
82.12	The waste toner bottle capacity is low.	See “Waste toner bottle low service check” on page 458.
82.22	The waste toner bottle is near EOL, and needs to be replaced soon.	See “Waste toner bottle near EOL service check” on page 454.
82.42	The waste toner bottle is at absolute EOL, and must be replaced.	See “Waste toner bottle replacement service check” on page 452.
83.01	The transfer module is nearly low.	--
83.21	The transfer module is very low.	--
83.31	The transfer module is at EOL and needs to be replaced soon..	--
83.30	The staple finisher stapler supply is low or missing.	See “Staple finisher stapler supply low or missing service check” on page 460.
84.01c	Imaging unit/photoconductor (cyan) nearly low.	--
84.01k	Imaging unit/photoconductor (black) nearly low.	
84.01m	Imaging unit/photoconductor (magenta) nearly low.	
84.01y	Imaging unit/photoconductor (yellow) nearly low.	
84.11c	Imaging unit/photoconductor (cyan) low.	--
84.11k	Imaging unit/photoconductor (black) low.	
84.11m	Imaging unit/photoconductor (magenta) low.	
84.11y	Imaging unit/photoconductor (yellow) low.	

Error code	Description	Action
84.21c	Imaging unit/photoconductor (cyan) very low.	--
84.21k	Imaging unit/photoconductor (black) very low.	
84.21m	Imaging unit/photoconductor (magenta) very low.	
84.21y	Imaging unit/photoconductor (yellow) very low.	
84.31c	Imaging unit/photoconductor (cyan) EOL.	--
84.31k	Imaging unit/photoconductor (black) EOL.	
84.31m	Imaging unit/photoconductor (magenta) EOL.	
84.31y	Imaging unit/photoconductor (yellow) EOL.	
84.41c	Imaging unit/photoconductor (cyan) absolute EOL.	--
84.41k	Imaging unit/photoconductor (black) absolute EOL.	
84.41m	Imaging unit/photoconductor (magenta) absolute EOL.	
84.41y	Imaging unit/photoconductor (yellow) absolute EOL.	
85.01c	The cyan developer/developer kit is nearly low.	--
85.01k	The black developer/developer kit is nearly low.	
85.01m	The magenta developer/developer kit is nearly low.	
85.01y	The yellow developer/developer kit is nearly low.	
85.31c	The cyan developer/developer kit is at EOL and needs to be replaced soon.	--
85.31k	The black developer/developer kit is at EOL and needs to be replaced soon.	
85.31m	The magenta developer/developer kit is at EOL and needs to be replaced soon.	
85.31y	The yellow developer/developer kit is at EOL and needs to be replaced soon.	
86.33	Replace the filter; zero life remaining based on page count. The DEO filter was used more than the specified print quantity.	--
86.43	Replace the filter; zero life remaining based on page count. UFP filter state.	
86.53	Replace the filter; zero life remaining based on page count. Aroma unit state.	

Error code	Description	Action
88.00c	Toner cartridge (cyan) nearly low.	--
88.00k	Toner cartridge (black) nearly low.	
88.00m	Toner cartridge (magenta) nearly low.	
88.00y	Toner cartridge (yellow) nearly low.	
88.10c	Toner cartridge (cyan) low.	--
88.10k	Toner cartridge (black) low.	
88.10m	Toner cartridge (magenta) low.	
88.10y	Toner cartridge (yellow) low.	
88.20c	Toner cartridge (cyan) very low.	--
88.20k	Toner cartridge (black) very low.	
88.20m	Toner cartridge (magenta) very low.	
88.20y	Toner cartridge (yellow) very low.	
88.40c	Toner cartridge (cyan) absolute EOL.	--
88.40k	Toner cartridge (black) absolute EOL.	
88.40m	Toner cartridge (magenta) absolute EOL.	
88.40y	Toner cartridge (yellow) absolute EOL.	

Maintenance kit nearly low or very low service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Perform a POR. b Wait for 10 seconds, and then turn on the printer. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 Check the second transfer roller for proper installation and damage. Is the roller properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 4.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 Replace the second transfer roller. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 4 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer setup > Reset Maintenance Counter. b Find the maintenance kit you want to reset. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Fuser and maintenance kit nearly low or very low service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Perform a POR. b Wait for 10 seconds, and then turn on the printer. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 Check the transfer module and fuser kit for proper installation and damage. Are the transfer module and fuser kit properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 4.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 Replace the module and kit. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer setup > Reset Maintenance Counter. b Find the maintenance kit you want to reset. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Transfer belt cleaner replacement service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Perform a POR. b Wait for 10 seconds, and then turn on the printer. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 2 a Check the transfer belt for proper installation, contamination, and damage. b Reseat the cleaner. Is the transfer belt cleaner properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 Replace the transfer belt cleaner. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Waste toner bottle replacement service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Check the waste toner bottle for damage and contamination. b Check if the waste toner bottle is inserted properly. c Reseat the waste toner bottle. Is the waste toner bottle inserted properly and is free of damage and contamination?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
Step 2 Replace the waste toner bottle. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics and adjustments > Sensor tests > EP sensor tests > Waste toner bottle position. Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 a Check the sensor for proper installation, obstruction, and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the sensor cables. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.
Step 5 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 6 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics and adjustments > Sensor tests > EP sensor tests > Waste toner bottle full. Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 a Check the sensor for proper installation, obstruction, and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the sensor cables. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Step 9 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Motor tests > Waste toner bottle agitator. Did the motor run?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 10.
Step 10 a Check the motor for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables. Is the motor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 11.
Step 11 Replace the motor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.
Step 12 a Check the cables for damage. b Check the connectors for damage. Are the cables free of damage?	Go to step 14.	Go to step 13.
Step 13 Replace damaged cables. See the parts catalog section for specifications. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 14.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 14 a Check the engine board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables on the engine board. Is the engine board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 15.
Step 15 Replace the engine board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Waste toner bottle near EOL service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Check the waste toner bottle for damage and contamination. b Check if the waste toner bottle is inserted properly. c Reseat the waste toner bottle. Is the waste toner bottle inserted properly and is free of damage and contamination?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
Step 2 Replace the waste toner bottle. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics and adjustments > Sensor tests > EP sensor tests > Waste toner bottle position. Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 a Check the sensor for proper installation, obstruction, and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the sensor cables. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.
Step 5 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 6 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics and adjustments > Sensor tests > EP sensor tests > Waste toner bottle full. Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 a Check the sensor for proper installation, obstruction, and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the sensor cables. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Step 9 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Motor tests > Waste toner bottle agitator. Did the motor run?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 10.
Step 10 a Check the motor for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables. Is the motor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 11.
Step 11 Replace the motor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.
Step 12 a Check the cables for damage. b Check the connectors for damage. Are the cables free of damage?	Go to step 14.	Go to step 13.
Step 13 Replace damaged cables. See the parts catalog section for specifications. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 14.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 14 a Check the engine board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables on the engine board. Is the engine board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 15.
Step 15 Replace the engine board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Waste toner bottle nearly low service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Check the waste toner bottle for damage and contamination. b Check if the waste toner bottle is inserted properly. c Reseat the waste toner bottle. Is the waste toner bottle inserted properly and is free of damage and contamination?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
Step 2 Replace the waste toner bottle. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics and adjustments > Sensor tests > EP sensor tests > Waste toner bottle position. Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 a Check the sensor for proper installation, obstruction, and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the sensor cables. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.
Step 5 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 6 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics and adjustments > Sensor tests > EP sensor tests > Waste toner bottle full. Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 a Check the sensor for proper installation, obstruction, and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the sensor cables. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Step 9 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Motor tests > Waste toner bottle agitator. Did the motor run?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 10.
Step 10 a Check the motor for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables. Is the motor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 11.
Step 11 Replace the motor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.
Step 12 a Check the cables for damage. b Check the connectors for damage. Are the cables free of damage?	Go to step 14.	Go to step 13.
Step 13 Replace damaged cables. See the parts catalog section for specifications. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 14.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 14 a Check the engine board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables on the engine board. Is the engine board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 15.
Step 15 Replace the engine board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Waste toner bottle low service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Check the waste toner bottle for damage and contamination. b Check if the waste toner bottle is inserted properly. c Reseat the waste toner bottle. Is the waste toner bottle inserted properly and is free of damage and contamination?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
Step 2 Replace the waste toner bottle. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics and adjustments > Sensor tests > EP sensor tests > Waste toner bottle position. Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 a Check the sensor for proper installation, obstruction, and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the sensor cables. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.
Step 5 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 6 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics and adjustments > Sensor tests > EP sensor tests > Waste toner bottle full. Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 a Check the sensor for proper installation, obstruction, and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the sensor cables. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Step 9 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Motor tests > Waste toner bottle agitator. Did the motor run?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 10.
Step 10 a Check the motor for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables. Is the motor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 11.
Step 11 Replace the motor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.
Step 12 a Check the cables for damage. b Check the connectors for damage. Are the cables free of damage?	Go to step 14.	Go to step 13.
Step 13 Replace damaged cables. See the parts catalog section for specifications. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 14.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 14 a Check the engine board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables on the engine board. Is the engine board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 15.
Step 15 Replace the engine board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Staple finisher stapler supply low or missing service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Replace the staple finisher staple cartridge. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 Check the staple finisher stapler head for proper installation. Is the staple finisher stapler head properly installed?	Go to step 4.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 Reseat the staple finisher stapler head. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 a Check the staple finisher stapler head for damage. b Make sure that the staple finisher head cable is properly connected. Is the staple finisher stapler head free of wear or damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.
Step 5 Replace the staple finisher stapler head. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 a Make sure that the staple finisher position bracket cables are properly connected. b Check the staple finisher position bracket for damage, wear, and obstruction. Is the staple finisher position bracket free of damage, wear, and obstruction?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.

Action	Yes	No
Step 7 Replace the staple finisher position bracket. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 Check the staple finisher drive unit for proper installation. Is the staple finisher drive unit properly installed?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 Reseat the staple finisher drive unit. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 a Check the staple finisher drive unit for damage. b Check the staple finisher drive unit gears for wear or damage. Are the staple finisher drive unit and its gears free of wear or damage?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 11.
Step 11 Replace the staple finisher drive unit. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.
Step 12 a Check the staple finisher controller board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all the connectors on the controller board. Is the staple finisher controller board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 13.
Step 13 Replace the staple finisher controller board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Printer hardware errors

100-102 errors

100-102 error messages

Error code	Description	Action
100.21	The sensor (tray 1 level) does not turn on within the specified time during the tray 1 lift up.	See “Sensor (tray 1 level) failure service check” on page 463.
100.22	The sensor (tray 2 level) does not turn on within the specified time during the tray 2 lift up.	See “Sensor (tray 2 level) failure service check” on page 466.
100.23	The sensor (2 x 520-sheet tray 3 level) does not turn on within the specified time during the tray 3 lift up.	See “Sensor (2 x 520-sheet tray 3 level) failure service check” on page 469.
	The sensor (2000-sheet tandem tray 3 level) does not turn on within the specified time during the tray 3 lift up.	See “sensor (2000-sheet tandem tray 3 level) failure service check” on page 471.
100.24	The sensor (2 x 520-sheet tray 4 level) does not turn on within the specified time during the tray 4 lift up.	See “Sensor (2 x 520-sheet tray 4 level) failure service check” on page 473.
	The sensor (2000-sheet tandem tray 4 level) does not turn on within the specified time during the tray 4 lift up.	See “Sensor (2000-sheet tandem tray 4 level) failure service check” on page 475.
100.26	The motor (2000-sheet tray pick/lift) did not lift properly.	--
100.30	Yellow (Y) calibration warning.	--
100.31	Magenta (M) calibration warning.	--
100.32	Cyan (C) calibration warning.	--
100.33	Black (K) calibration warning.	--
100.50	All trays connected to the printer and options are unusable.	See “All trays unusable error service check (printer and 2000-sheet tandem tray)” on page 478 or “All trays unusable error service check (printer and 2 x 520-sheet optional tray)” on page 479.
100.51		
100.52	Power cord disconnected.	See “Power cord disconnection service check” on page 477.
100.60a	Paper type does not match paper setting.	--
100.60b		
100.70	Machine throughput not set.	--
100.80	Bias transfer roller error.	--
102.00	Tray module mismatch. A different type of tray is connected.	--

Sensor (tray 1 level) failure service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Open the printer doors, and clear any paper jam. b Check the paper path for any debris and obstruction. c Check the fuser and output bin for any paper jam and obstruction. d Open the tray insert and remove any paper jam. e Check the MPF for any paper jam. f Check if the paper being used is listed in the supported media list. g Check if the paper and the paper guides are set correctly in the paper trays. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Sensor tests . b Find the sensor (pick position). Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 a Check the sensor for proper installation and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the sensor cables. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Motor tests . b Find the motor (tray pick/lift). Did the motor run?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 6.

Action	Yes	No
Step 6 a Check the motor (tray pick/lift) for proper installation and damage. b Make sure that the motor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the motor cables. Is the motor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 Replace the motor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Sensor tests. b Find the sensor (paper size). Does the value change when you move the paper size actuator check?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 a Check the sensor for proper installation and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the sensor cables. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 10.
Step 10 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.
Step 11 a Check the tray 1 insert for proper installation and damage. b Check the paper guides for damage and obstruction. Is the tray 1 insert movable, and the paper guides free of damage and obstruction?	Go to step 13.	Go to step 12.
Step 12 Replace the tray 1 insert. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 13.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 13 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then select Input tray quick print . b Select a paper source, and select whether to print a single or continuous test page. Did the test page print correctly?	Go to step 16.	Go to step 14.
Step 14 a Check the tray 1 paper feeder for proper installation and damage. b Check the sensor flag for damage. c Check the pick and feed rollers for damage and contamination. d Reseat the cables. Are the tray 1 paper feeder, sensor flag, and pick and feed rollers properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 16.	Go to step 15.
Step 15 Replace the tray 1 paper feeder. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 16.	The problem is solved.
Step 16 a Check the cables for damage. b Check the connectors for damage. Are the cables free of damage?	Go to step 18.	Go to step 17.
Step 17 Replace damaged cables. See the parts catalog section for specifications. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 18.	The problem is solved.
Step 18 a Check the engine board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables on the engine board. Is the engine board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 19.
Step 19 Replace the engine board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Sensor (tray 2 level) failure service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Open the printer doors, and clear any paper jam. b Check the paper path for any debris and obstruction. c Check the fuser and output bin for any paper jam and obstruction. d Open the tray insert and remove any paper jam. e Check the MPF for any paper jam. f Check if the paper being used is listed in the supported media list. g Check if the paper and the paper guides are set correctly in the paper trays. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Sensor tests. b Find the sensor (pick position). Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 a Check the sensor for proper installation and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the sensor cables. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Motor tests. b Find the motor (tray pick/lift). Did the motor run?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 6.

Action	Yes	No
Step 6 a Check the motor (tray pick/lift) for proper installation and damage. b Make sure that the motor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the motor cables. Is the motor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 Replace the motor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Sensor tests. b Find the sensor (paper size). Does the value change when you move the paper size actuator check?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 a Check the sensor for proper installation and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the sensor cables. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 10.
Step 10 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.
Step 11 a Check the tray 2 insert for proper installation and damage. b Check the paper guides for damage and obstruction. Is the tray 2 insert movable, and the paper guides free of damage and obstruction?	Go to step 13.	Go to step 12.
Step 12 Replace the tray 2 insert. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 13.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 13 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then select Input tray quick print . b Select a paper source, and select whether to print a single or continuous test page. Did the test page print correctly?	Go to step 16.	Go to step 14.
Step 14 a Check the tray 2 paper feeder for proper installation and damage. b Check the sensor flag for damage. c Check the pick and feed rollers for damage and contamination. d Reseat the cables. Are the tray 2 paper feeder, sensor flag, and pick and feed rollers properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 16.	Go to step 15.
Step 15 Replace the tray 2 paper feeder. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 16.	The problem is solved.
Step 16 a Check the cables for damage. b Check the connectors for damage. Are the cables free of damage?	Go to step 18.	Go to step 17.
Step 17 Replace damaged cables. See the parts catalog section for specifications. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 18.	The problem is solved.
Step 18 a Check the engine board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables on the engine board. Is the engine board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 19.
Step 19 Replace the engine board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Sensor (2 x 520-sheet tray 3 level) failure service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Open the printer doors, and clear any paper jam. b Check the paper path for any debris and obstruction. c Check the fuser and output bin for any paper jam and obstruction. d Open the tray insert and remove any paper jam. e Check the MPF for any paper jam. f Check if the paper being used is listed in the supported media list. g Check if the paper and the paper guides are set correctly in the paper trays. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Sensor tests . b Find the sensor (pick position). Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 a Check the sensor for proper installation and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the sensor cables. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 a Check the 2 x 520-sheet tray insert (tray 3) for proper installation and damage. b Check the paper guides for damage and obstruction. Is the 2 x 520-sheet tray insert (tray 3) movable, and the paper guides free of damage and obstruction?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 Replace the 2 x 520-sheet tray insert (tray 3). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 7 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then select Input tray quick print . b Select a paper source, and select whether to print a single or continuous test page. Did the test page print correctly?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 a Check the 2 x 520-sheet tray paper feeder for proper installation and damage. b Check the sensor flag for damage. c Check the pick and feed rollers for damage and contamination. d Reseat the cables. Are the 2 x 520-sheet tray paper feeder, sensor flag, and pick and feed rollers properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 Replace the 2 x 520-sheet tray paper feeder. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 a Check the cables for damage. b Check the connectors for damage. Are the cables free of damage?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 11.
Step 11 Replace damaged cables. See the parts catalog section for specifications. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.
Step 12 a Check the engine board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables on the engine board. Is the engine board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 13.
Step 13 Replace the engine board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

sensor (2000-sheet tandem tray 3 level) failure service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Open the printer doors, and clear any paper jam. b Check the paper path for any debris and obstruction. c Check the fuser and output bin for any paper jam and obstruction. d Open the tray insert and remove any paper jam. e Check the MPF for any paper jam. f Check if the paper being used is listed in the supported media list. g Check if the paper and the paper guides are set correctly in the paper trays. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Sensor tests . b Find the sensor (pick position). Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 a Check the sensor for proper installation and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the sensor cables. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 a Check the 2000-sheet tandem tray insert (tray 3) for proper installation and damage. b Check the paper guides for damage and obstruction. c Check for obstructions when inserting the tray. Is the 2000-sheet tandem tray insert (tray 3) movable, and the paper guides free of damage and obstruction?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 Replace the 2000-sheet tandem tray insert (tray 3). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 7 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then select Input tray quick print . b Select a paper source, and select whether to print a single or continuous test page. Did the test page print correctly?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then select Additional input tray diagnostics . b Select the tray motor test, and select the specific part. Did the motor run?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 a Check the 2000-sheet tandem tray feeder (tray 3) for proper installation and damage. b Check the sensor flag for damage. c Check the pick and feed rollers for damage and contamination. d Reseat the cables. Are the 2000-sheet tandem tray feeder (tray 3), sensor flag, and pick and feed rollers properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 10.
Step 10 Replace the 2000-sheet tandem tray feeder (tray 3). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.
Step 11 a Check the cables for damage. b Check the connectors for damage. Are the cables free of damage?	Go to step 13.	Go to step 12.
Step 12 Replace damaged cables. See the parts catalog section for specifications. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 13.	The problem is solved.
Step 13 a Check the engine board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables on the engine board. Is the engine board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 14.

Action	Yes	No
Step 14 Replace the engine board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Sensor (2 x 520-sheet tray 4 level) failure service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Open the printer doors, and clear any paper jam. b Check the paper path for any debris and obstruction. c Check the fuser and output bin for any paper jam and obstruction. d Open the tray insert and remove any paper jam. e Check the MPF for any paper jam. f Check if the paper being used is listed in the supported media list. g Check if the paper and the paper guides are set correctly in the paper trays. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Sensor tests . b Find the sensor (pick position). Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 a Check the sensor for proper installation and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the sensor cables. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 5 a Check the 2 x 520-sheet tray insert (tray 4) for proper installation and damage. b Check the paper guides for damage and obstruction. c Check for obstructions when inserting the tray. Is the 2 x 520-sheet tray insert (tray 4) movable, and the paper guides free of damage and obstruction?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 Replace the 2 x 520-sheet tray insert (tray 4). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then select Input tray quick print . b Select a paper source, and select whether to print a single or continuous test page. Did the test page print correctly?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 a Check the 2 x 520-sheet tray paper feeder for proper installation and damage. b Check the sensor flag for damage. c Check the pick and feed rollers for damage and contamination. d Reseat the cables. Are the 2 x 520-sheet tray paper feeder, sensor flag, and pick and feed rollers properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 Replace the 2 x 520-sheet tray paper feeder. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 a Check the cables for damage. b Check the connectors for damage. Are the cables free of damage?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 11.
Step 11 Replace damaged cables. See the parts catalog section for specifications. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 12 a Check the engine board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables on the engine board. Is the engine board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 13.
Step 13 Replace the engine board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Sensor (2000-sheet tandem tray 4 level) failure service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Open the printer doors, and clear any paper jam. b Check the paper path for any debris and obstruction. c Check the fuser and output bin for any paper jam and obstruction. d Open the tray insert and remove any paper jam. e Check the MPF for any paper jam. f Check if the paper being used is listed in the supported media list. g Check if the paper and the paper guides are set correctly in the paper trays. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Sensor tests. b Find the sensor (pick position). Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 a Check the sensor for proper installation and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the sensor cables. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 5 a Check the 2000-sheet tandem tray insert (tray 4) for proper installation and damage. b Check the paper guides for damage and obstruction. c Check for obstructions when inserting the tray. Is the 2000-sheet tandem tray insert (tray 4) movable, and the paper guides free of damage and obstruction?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 Replace the 2000-sheet tandem tray insert (tray 4). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then select Input tray quick print . b Select a paper source, and select whether to print a single or continuous test page. Did the test page print correctly?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 a Check the 2000-sheet tandem tray horizontal transport (tray 4) for proper installation and damage. b Check the sensor flag for damage. c Check the pick and feed rollers for damage and contamination. d Reseat the cables. Are the 2000-sheet tandem tray horizontal transport (tray 4), sensor flag, and pick and feed rollers properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 Replace the 2000-sheet tandem tray horizontal transport (tray 4). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 a Check the cables for damage. b Check the connectors for damage. Are the cables free of damage?	Go to step 13.	Go to step 11.
Step 11 Replace damaged cables. See the parts catalog section for specifications. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 12 a Check the engine board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables on the engine board. Is the engine board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 13.
Step 13 Replace the engine board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Power cord disconnection service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Turn off the printer. b Check all optional tray and finisher connections to the printer. c Reseat cables connected to the printer. d Check if the power cords for both printer and options have the correct input voltage. e Turn on the printer. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 Check the power cord for damage and correct voltage rating. Is the power cord free of damage and is of the correct voltage rating?	Go to step 4.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 Replace the power cord. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 a Check the LVPS for voltage compatibility and damage. b Reseat the cables. Is the LVPS free from damage, and is voltage compatible?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.
Step 5 Replace the LVPS. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 6 a Check the engine board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables on the engine board. Is the engine board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 Replace the engine board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

All trays unusable error service check (printer and 2000-sheet tandem tray)

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Turn off the printer. b Check all optional tray and finisher connections to the printer. c Reseat cables connected to the printer. d Check if the power cords for both printer and options have the correct input voltage. e Turn on the printer. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 Disconnect or detach all options connected to the printer. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 Check the printer for the error. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	Check the input option for the error.
Step 4 a Check the cables for damage. b Check the connectors for damage. Are the cables free of damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.
Step 5 Replace damaged cables. See the parts catalog section for specifications. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 6 a Check the LVPS for voltage compatibility and damage. b Reseat the cables. Is the LVPS free from damage, and is voltage compatible?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 Replace the LVPS. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 a Check the 2000-sheet tandem tray cable for damage. b Reseat the cable at both ends. Is the 2000-sheet tandem tray cable free of damage and properly connected?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 Replace the 2000-sheet tandem tray cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 a Check the engine board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables on the engine board. Is the engine board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 11.
Step 11 Replace the engine board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

All trays unusable error service check (printer and 2 x 520-sheet optional tray)

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Turn off the printer. b Check all optional tray and finisher connections to the printer. c Reseat cables connected to the printer. d Check if the power cords for both printer and options have the correct input voltage. e Turn on the printer. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 2 Disconnect or detach all options connected to the printer. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 Check the printer for the error. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	Check the input option for the error.
Step 4 a Check the cables for damage. b Check the connectors for damage. Are the cables free of damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.
Step 5 Replace damaged cables. See the parts catalog section for specifications. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 a Check the LVPS for voltage compatibility and damage. b Reseat the cables. Is the LVPS free from damage, and is voltage compatible?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 Replace the LVPS. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 a Check the 2 x 520-sheet tray cable for damage. b Reseat the cable at both ends. Is the 2 x 520-sheet tray cable free of damage and properly connected?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 Replace the 2 x 520-sheet tray cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 a Check the engine board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables on the engine board. Is the engine board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 11.

Action	Yes	No
Step 11 Replace the engine board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

11y errors

11y error messages

Error code	Description	Action
111.91a	C printhead failure.	--
111.91b		
111.91c		
111.91d		
111.91e		
111.91f		
111.91g		
111.91h		
111.91i		
111.91j		
112.91a	K printhead failure.	--
112.91b		
112.91c		
112.91d		
112.91e		
112.91f		
112.91g		
112.91h		
112.91i		
112.91j		

Error code	Description	Action
113.91a	M printhead failure.	--
113.91b		
113.91c		
113.91d		
113.91e		
113.91f		
113.91g		
113.91h		
113.91i		
113.91j		
114.91a	Y printhead failure.	--
114.91b		
114.91c		
114.91d		
114.91e		
114.91f		
114.91g		
114.91h		
114.91i		
114.91j		
115.00a	All printhead failure (CMYK).	--
115.00b		

12y errors

12y error messages

Error code	Description	Action
120.80a	The motor (fuser) does not turn on.	--
120.80b		
120.82	The motor (fuser) failed to achieve the expected speed.	--
120.83	The motor (fuser) stalled.	See “Fuser motor stall service check” on page 503.
121.00	The fuser failed to reach the required temperature during warm up.	See “Fuser temperature issues service check” on page 489.

Error code	Description	Action
121.01	During an attempt to heat up, the fuser was not detected.	See “Fuser not installed error service check” on page 484.
121.03	The fuser hardware and driver are mismatched.	See “Fuser hardware mismatch error service check” on page 486.
121.11	The fuser reached the required temperature (during final EWC/line voltage detection) too late.	See “Fuser temperature issues service check” on page 489.
121.13	The fuser reached the required temperature (during final EWC/line voltage detection) too fast.	
121.14	The fuser is heating too fast.	
121.16	The fuser measured heater power is too low.	See “Fuser measured heater power issues service check” on page 492.
121.17	A fuser heater error (runaway on LV machine) was detected.	See “Fuser temperature issues service check” on page 489.
121.50	The fuser has gotten too hot.	
121.56	The fuser temperature is out of range (middle thermistor).	
121.57	The fuser temperature change rate is out of range (middle thermistor).	
121.58	The fuser temperature is out of range (edge thermistor).	
121.59	The fuser temperature change rate is out of range (edge thermistor).	
121.71	An open fuser main heater thermistor was detected.	See “Fusing thermostat broken service check” on page 495.
121.99	A fuser wrap was detected.	See “Fuser wrap (paper detected issues) service check” on page 497.
126.20	The fuser power supply failed.	See “Fuser power supply failure service check” on page 502.
127.01	The main HVPS was not detected.	See “Main HVPS not detected error service check” on page 500.
129.03	Black TCR sensor malfunction.	See “TCR sensor malfunction service check” on page 505.
129.13	Cyan TCR sensor malfunction.	
129.23	Magenta TCR sensor malfunction.	
129.33	Yellow TCR sensor malfunction.	

Fuser not installed error service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Turn off the printer. b Check if the correct voltage is supplied to the printer. c Check if the fuser voltage is compatible with the input voltage. d Check the printer for damage. e Reseat the power cord. f Perform a POR. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Check the fuser, connectors, and paper guides for proper installation and damage. b Check the fuser rollers for paper jams. c Reseat the fuser. Is the fuser properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 4.
Step 3 a Check the voltage compatibility of the fuser induction heater, induction heater power supply, AC voltage board, and input power. b After confirming voltage compatibility, perform a fuser error reset. Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then select Printer setup > Reset engine service error > Fuser error reset > Fuser 121.XX . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 Replace the fuser. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 a Check the induction heater for proper installation and damage. b Reseat the cable. Is the induction heater properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 7.

Action	Yes	No
Step 6 a Check the voltage compatibility of the induction heater, induction heater power supply, AC voltage board, and input power. b After confirming voltage compatibility, perform a fuser error reset. Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then select Printer setup > Reset engine service error > Fuser error reset > Fuser 121.XX . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 Replace the induction heater. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 a Check the induction heater power supply for proper installation and damage. b Reseat the cables. Is the induction heater power supply properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 10.
Step 9 a Check the voltage compatibility of the induction heater, induction heater power supply, AC voltage board, and input power. b After confirming voltage compatibility, perform a fuser error reset. Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then select Printer setup > Reset engine service error > Fuser error reset > Fuser 121.XX . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 Replace the induction heater power supply. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.
Step 11 a Check the induction heater power supply cable for damage. b Reseat the cable at both ends. Is the induction heater power supply cable free of damage and properly connected?	Go to step 13.	Go to step 12.
Step 12 Replace the induction heater power supply cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 13.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 13 a Check the LVPS for voltage compatibility and damage. b Reseat the cables. Is the LVPS free from damage, and is voltage compatible?	Go to step 15.	Go to step 14.
Step 14 Replace the LVPS. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 15.	The problem is solved.
Step 15 a Check if the input power voltage is compatible with the AC voltage board. b Check the AC voltage board for damage. c Reseat all cables. Is the AC voltage board free of damage?	Go to step 17.	Go to step 16.
Step 16 Replace the AC voltage board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 17.	The problem is solved.
Step 17 a Check the engine board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables on the engine board. Is the engine board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 18.
Step 18 Replace the engine board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Fuser hardware mismatch error service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Turn off the printer. b Check if the correct voltage is supplied to the printer. c Check if the fuser voltage is compatible with the input voltage. d Check the printer for damage. e Reseat the power cord. f Perform a POR. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 2 a Check the fuser, connectors, and paper guides for proper installation and damage. b Check the fuser rollers for paper jams. c Reseat the fuser. Is the fuser properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 4.
Step 3 a Check the voltage compatibility of the fuser induction heater, induction heater power supply, AC voltage board, and input power. b After confirming voltage compatibility, perform a fuser error reset. Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then select Printer setup > Reset engine service error > Fuser error reset > Fuser 121.XX . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 Replace the fuser. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 a Check the induction heater for proper installation and damage. b Reseat the cable. Is the induction heater properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 7.
Step 6 a Check the voltage compatibility of the induction heater, induction heater power supply, AC voltage board, and input power. b After confirming voltage compatibility, perform a fuser error reset. Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then select Printer setup > Reset engine service error > Fuser error reset > Fuser 121.XX . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 Replace the induction heater. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 8 a Check the induction heater power supply for proper installation and damage. b Reseat the cables. Is the induction heater power supply properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 10.
Step 9 a Check the voltage compatibility of the induction heater, induction heater power supply, AC voltage board, and input power. b After confirming voltage compatibility, perform a fuser error reset. Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then select Printer setup > Reset engine service error > Fuser error reset > Fuser 121.XX . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 Replace the induction heater power supply. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.
Step 11 a Check the induction heater power supply cable for damage. b Reseat the cable at both ends. Is the induction heater power supply cable free of damage and properly connected?	Go to step 13.	Go to step 12.
Step 12 Replace the induction heater power supply cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 13.	The problem is solved.
Step 13 a Check the LVPS for voltage compatibility and damage. b Reseat the cables. Is the LVPS free from damage, and is voltage compatible?	Go to step 15.	Go to step 14.
Step 14 Replace the LVPS. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 15.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 15 a Check if the input power voltage is compatible with the AC voltage board. b Check the AC voltage board for damage. c Reseat all cables. Is the AC voltage board free of damage?	Go to step 17.	Go to step 16.
Step 16 Replace the AC voltage board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 17.	The problem is solved.
Step 17 a Check the engine board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables on the engine board. Is the engine board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 18.
Step 18 Replace the engine board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Fuser temperature issues service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Turn off the printer. b Check if the correct voltage is supplied to the printer. c Check if the fuser voltage is compatible with the input voltage. d Check the printer for damage. e Reseat the power cord. f Perform a POR. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Check the fuser, connectors, and paper guides for proper installation and damage. b Check the fuser rollers for paper jams. c Reseat the fuser. Is the fuser properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 4.

Action	Yes	No
Step 3 a Check the voltage compatibility of the fuser induction heater, induction heater power supply, AC voltage board, and input power. b After confirming voltage compatibility, perform a fuser error reset. Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then select Printer setup > Reset engine service error > Fuser error reset > Fuser 121.XX . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 Replace the fuser. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 a Check the induction heater for proper installation and damage. b Reseat the cable. Is the induction heater properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 7.
Step 6 a Check the voltage compatibility of the induction heater, induction heater power supply, AC voltage board, and input power. b After confirming voltage compatibility, perform a fuser error reset. Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then select Printer setup > Reset engine service error > Fuser error reset > Fuser 121.XX . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 Replace the induction heater. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 a Check the induction heater power supply for proper installation and damage. b Reseat the cables. Is the induction heater power supply properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 10.

Action	Yes	No
Step 9 a Check the voltage compatibility of the induction heater, induction heater power supply, AC voltage board, and input power. b After confirming voltage compatibility, perform a fuser error reset. Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then select Printer setup > Reset engine service error > Fuser error reset > Fuser 121.XX . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 Replace the induction heater power supply. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.
Step 11 a Check the induction heater power supply cable for damage. b Reseat the cable at both ends. Is the induction heater power supply cable free of damage and properly connected?	Go to step 13.	Go to step 12.
Step 12 Replace the induction heater power supply cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 13.	The problem is solved.
Step 13 a Check the LVPS for voltage compatibility and damage. b Reseat the cables. Is the LVPS free from damage, and is voltage compatible?	Go to step 15.	Go to step 14.
Step 14 Replace the LVPS. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 15.	The problem is solved.
Step 15 a Check if the input power voltage is compatible with the AC voltage board. b Check the AC voltage board for damage. c Reseat all cables. Is the AC voltage board free of damage?	Go to step 17.	Go to step 16.

Action	Yes	No
Step 16 Replace the AC voltage board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 17.	The problem is solved.
Step 17 a Check the engine board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables on the engine board. Is the engine board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 18.
Step 18 Replace the engine board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Fuser measured heater power issues service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Turn off the printer. b Check if the correct voltage is supplied to the printer. c Check if the fuser voltage is compatible with the input voltage. d Check the printer for damage. e Reseat the power cord. f Perform a POR. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Check the fuser, connectors, and paper guides for proper installation and damage. b Check the fuser rollers for paper jams. c Reseat the fuser. Is the fuser properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 4.
Step 3 a Check the voltage compatibility of the fuser induction heater, induction heater power supply, AC voltage board, and input power. b After confirming voltage compatibility, perform a fuser error reset. Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then select Printer setup > Reset engine service error > Fuser error reset > Fuser 121.XX . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 4 Replace the fuser. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 a Check the induction heater for proper installation and damage. b Reseat the cable. Is the induction heater properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 7.
Step 6 a Check the voltage compatibility of the induction heater, induction heater power supply, AC voltage board, and input power. b After confirming voltage compatibility, perform a fuser error reset. Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then select Printer setup > Reset engine service error > Fuser error reset > Fuser 121.XX . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 Replace the induction heater. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 a Check the induction heater power supply for proper installation and damage. b Reseat the cables. Is the induction heater power supply properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 10.
Step 9 a Check the voltage compatibility of the induction heater, induction heater power supply, AC voltage board, and input power. b After confirming voltage compatibility, perform a fuser error reset. Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then select Printer setup > Reset engine service error > Fuser error reset > Fuser 121.XX . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 Replace the induction heater power supply. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 11 a Check the induction heater power supply cable for damage. b Reseat the cable at both ends. Is the induction heater power supply cable free of damage and properly connected?	Go to step 13.	Go to step 12.
Step 12 Replace the induction heater power supply cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 13.	The problem is solved.
Step 13 a Check the LVPS for voltage compatibility and damage. b Reseat the cables. Is the LVPS free from damage, and is voltage compatible?	Go to step 15.	Go to step 14.
Step 14 Replace the LVPS. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 15.	The problem is solved.
Step 15 a Check if the input power voltage is compatible with the AC voltage board. b Check the AC voltage board for damage. c Reseat all cables. Is the AC voltage board free of damage?	Go to step 17.	Go to step 16.
Step 16 Replace the AC voltage board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 17.	The problem is solved.
Step 17 a Check the engine board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables on the engine board. Is the engine board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 18.
Step 18 Replace the engine board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Fusing thermostat broken service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Turn off the printer. b Check if the correct voltage is supplied to the printer. c Check if the fuser voltage is compatible with the input voltage. d Check the printer for damage. e Reseat the power cord. f Perform a POR. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Check the fuser, connectors, and paper guides for proper installation and damage. b Check the fuser rollers for paper jams. c Reseat the fuser. Is the fuser properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 4.
Step 3 a Check the voltage compatibility of the fuser induction heater, induction heater power supply, AC voltage board, and input power. b After confirming voltage compatibility, perform a fuser error reset. Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then select Printer setup > Reset engine service error > Fuser error reset > Fuser 121.XX . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 Replace the fuser. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 a Check the induction heater for proper installation and damage. b Reseat the cable. Is the induction heater properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 7.

Action	Yes	No
Step 6 a Check the voltage compatibility of the induction heater, induction heater power supply, AC voltage board, and input power. b After confirming voltage compatibility, perform a fuser error reset. Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then select Printer setup > Reset engine service error > Fuser error reset > Fuser 121.XX . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 Replace the induction heater. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 a Check the induction heater power supply for proper installation and damage. b Reseat the cables. Is the induction heater power supply properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 10.
Step 9 a Check the voltage compatibility of the induction heater, induction heater power supply, AC voltage board, and input power. b After confirming voltage compatibility, perform a fuser error reset. Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then select Printer setup > Reset engine service error > Fuser error reset > Fuser 121.XX . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 Replace the induction heater power supply. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.
Step 11 a Check the induction heater power supply cable for damage. b Reseat the cable at both ends. Is the induction heater power supply cable free of damage and properly connected?	Go to step 13.	Go to step 12.
Step 12 Replace the induction heater power supply cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 13.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 13 a Check the LVPS for voltage compatibility and damage. b Reseat the cables. Is the LVPS free from damage, and is voltage compatible?	Go to step 15.	Go to step 14.
Step 14 Replace the LVPS. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 15.	The problem is solved.
Step 15 a Check if the input power voltage is compatible with the AC voltage board. b Check the AC voltage board for damage. c Reseat all cables. Is the AC voltage board free of damage?	Go to step 17.	Go to step 16.
Step 16 Replace the AC voltage board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 17.	The problem is solved.
Step 17 a Check the engine board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables on the engine board. Is the engine board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 18.
Step 18 Replace the engine board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Fuser wrap (paper detected issues) service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Turn off the printer. b Check if the correct voltage is supplied to the printer. c Check if the fuser voltage is compatible with the input voltage. d Check the printer for damage. e Reseat the power cord. f Perform a POR. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 2 a Check the fuser, connectors, and paper guides for proper installation and damage. b Check the fuser rollers for paper jams. c Reseat the fuser. Is the fuser properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 4.
Step 3 a Check the voltage compatibility of the fuser induction heater, induction heater power supply, AC voltage board, and input power. b After confirming voltage compatibility, perform a fuser error reset. Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then select Printer setup > Reset engine service error > Fuser error reset > Fuser 121.XX . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 Replace the fuser. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 a Check the induction heater for proper installation and damage. b Reseat the cable. Is the induction heater properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 7.
Step 6 a Check the voltage compatibility of the induction heater, induction heater power supply, AC voltage board, and input power. b After confirming voltage compatibility, perform a fuser error reset. Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then select Printer setup > Reset engine service error > Fuser error reset > Fuser 121.XX . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 Replace the induction heater. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 8 a Check the induction heater power supply for proper installation and damage. b Reseat the cables. Is the induction heater power supply properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 10.
Step 9 a Check the voltage compatibility of the induction heater, induction heater power supply, AC voltage board, and input power. b After confirming voltage compatibility, perform a fuser error reset. Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then select Printer setup > Reset engine service error > Fuser error reset > Fuser 121.XX . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 Replace the induction heater power supply. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.
Step 11 a Check the induction heater power supply cable for damage. b Reseat the cable at both ends. Is the induction heater power supply cable free of damage and properly connected?	Go to step 13.	Go to step 12.
Step 12 Replace the induction heater power supply cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 13.	The problem is solved.
Step 13 a Check the LVPS for voltage compatibility and damage. b Reseat the cables. Is the LVPS free from damage, and is voltage compatible?	Go to step 15.	Go to step 14.
Step 14 Replace the LVPS. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 15.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 15 a Check if the input power voltage is compatible with the AC voltage board. b Check the AC voltage board for damage. c Reseat all cables. Is the AC voltage board free of damage?	Go to step 17.	Go to step 16.
Step 16 Replace the AC voltage board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 17.	The problem is solved.
Step 17 a Check the engine board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables on the engine board. Is the engine board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 18.
Step 18 Replace the engine board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Main HVPS not detected error service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Turn off the printer. b Check all optional tray and finisher connections to the printer. c Reseat cables connected to the printer. d Check if the power cords for both printer and options have the correct input voltage. e Turn on the printer. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Check the induction heater power supply for proper installation and damage. b Reseat the cables. Is the induction heater power supply properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 4.

Action	Yes	No
Step 3 a Check the voltage compatibility of the induction heater, induction heater power supply, AC voltage board, and input power. b After confirming voltage compatibility, perform a fuser error reset. Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then select Printer setup > Reset engine service error > Fuser error reset > Fuser 121.XX . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 Replace the induction heater power supply. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 a Check the cables for damage. b Check the connectors for damage. Are the cables free of damage?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 Replace damaged cables. See the parts catalog section for specifications. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 a Check the engine board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables on the engine board. Is the engine board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Replace the engine board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Fuser power supply failure service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Turn off the printer. b Check if the correct voltage is supplied to the printer. c Check if the fuser voltage is compatible with the input voltage. d Check the printer for damage. e Reseat the power cord. f Perform a POR. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Check the induction heater power supply for proper installation and damage. b Reseat the cables. Is the induction heater power supply properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 4.
Step 3 a Check the voltage compatibility of the induction heater, induction heater power supply, AC voltage board, and input power. b After confirming voltage compatibility, perform a fuser error reset. Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then select Printer setup > Reset engine service error > Fuser error reset > Fuser 121.XX . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 Replace the induction heater power supply. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 a Check the induction heater power supply cable for damage. b Reseat the cable at both ends. Is the induction heater power supply cable free of damage and properly connected?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 Replace the induction heater power supply cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 7 a Check if the input power voltage is compatible with the AC voltage board. b Check the AC voltage board for damage. c Reseat all cables. Is the AC voltage board free of damage?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Replace the AC voltage board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Step 9 a Check the engine board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables on the engine board. Is the engine board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 10.
Step 10 Replace the engine board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Fuser motor stall service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Turn off the printer. b Check if the correct voltage is supplied to the printer. c Check if the fuser voltage is compatible with the input voltage. d Check the printer for damage. e Reseat the power cord. f Perform a POR. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Check the fuser, connectors, and paper guides for proper installation and damage. b Check the fuser rollers for paper jams. c Reseat the fuser. Is the fuser properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 4.

Action	Yes	No
Step 3 a Check the voltage compatibility of the fuser induction heater, induction heater power supply, AC voltage board, and input power. b After confirming voltage compatibility, perform a fuser error reset. Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then select Printer setup > Reset engine service error > Fuser error reset > Fuser 121.XX . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 Replace the fuser. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 a Check the motor (fusing drive) for proper installation and damage. b Reseat the cable. Is the motor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 7.
Step 6 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then select Printer diagnostics and adjustments > Motor tests > Fuser . Did the motor run?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 Replace the motor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 a Check the cables for damage. b Check the connectors for damage. Are the cables free of damage?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 Replace damaged cables. See the parts catalog section for specifications. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 a Check the LVPS for voltage compatibility and damage. b Reseat the cables. Is the LVPS free from damage, and is voltage compatible?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 11.

Action	Yes	No
Step 11 Replace the LVPS. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.
Step 12 a Check the engine board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables on the engine board. Is the engine board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 13.
Step 13 Replace the engine board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

TCR sensor malfunction service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Turn off the printer. b Check if the correct voltage is supplied to the printer. c Check if the fuser voltage is compatible with the input voltage. d Check the printer for damage. e Reseat the power cord. f Perform a POR. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Check if the toner cartridge is compatible with the printer. b Check the toner cartridge for proper installation, damage, or leaks. c Check if there is enough toner in the toner cartridge. d Check if the toner contacts are clean and not contaminated. Is the toner cartridge properly installed, in good condition, and compatible with the printer?	Go to step 4.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 Replace the toner cartridge. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 4 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then select Printer setup > Reset engine service error > ATC error reset > find the error. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 a Check the developer assembly for proper installation and damage. b Check if there is enough developer carrier powder in the developer. c Check the ATC sensor and high voltage contact in the developer assembly for damage and contamination. d Reseat all cables. Is the developer assembly free of damage?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 Replace the developer assembly. Note: After replacing the developer assembly, perform ATC sensor and developer ATC adjustments. Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then select Printer diagnostics and adjustments > Imaging process adjustment > find the adjustment. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 a Check the toner dispenser K for proper installation and damage. b Check if the dispenser pipe outlet and developer toner inlet are properly aligned. c Check for toner in the dispenser pipe. Is the toner dispenser K properly installed and free of damage and blockage?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Replace the toner dispenser K. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Step 9 a Check the toner dispenser C for proper installation and damage. b Check if the dispenser pipe outlet and developer toner inlet are properly aligned. c Check for toner in the dispenser pipe. Is the toner dispenser C properly installed and free of damage and blockage?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 10.

Action	Yes	No
Step 10 Replace the toner dispenser C. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.
Step 11 a Check the toner dispenser M for proper installation and damage. b Check if the dispenser pipe outlet and developer toner inlet are properly aligned. c Check for toner in the dispenser pipe. Is the toner dispenser M properly installed and free of damage and blockage?	Go to step 13.	Go to step 12.
Step 12 Replace the toner dispenser M. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 13.	The problem is solved.
Step 13 a Check the toner dispenser M for proper installation and damage. b Check if the dispenser pipe outlet and developer toner inlet are properly aligned. c Check for toner in the dispenser pipe. Is the toner dispenser M properly installed and free of damage and blockage?	Go to step 15.	Go to step 14.
Step 14 Replace the toner dispenser M. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 15.	The problem is solved.
Step 15 a Check the main drive for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables. Is the main drive properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 16.	Go to step 17.
Step 16 Check if each motor works. Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then select Printer diagnostics and adjustments > motor tests > find the motor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 18.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 17 Replace the main drive. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 18.	The problem is solved.
Step 18 a Check the developer HVPS for voltage compatibility, proper installation, and damage. b Check if the high voltage contacts are aligned. c Reseat all cables. Is the developer HVPS properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 20.	Go to step 19.
Step 19 Replace the developer HVPS. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 20.	The problem is solved.
Step 20 a Check the charge roller HVPS for voltage compatibility, proper installation, and damage. b Check if the high voltage contacts are aligned. c Reseat all cables. Is the charge roller HVPS properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 22.	Go to step 21.
Step 21 Replace the charge roller HVPS. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 22.	The problem is solved.
Step 22 a Check the cables for damage. b Check the connectors for damage. Are the cables free of damage?	Go to step 24.	Go to step 23.
Step 23 Replace damaged cables. See the parts catalog section for specifications. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 24.	The problem is solved.
Step 24 a Check the engine board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables on the engine board. Is the engine board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 25.

Action	Yes	No
Step 25 Replace the engine board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

13y-15y errors

13y-15y error messages

Error code	Description	Action
136.80a	K developer drive motor does not turn on.	--
136.80b		
137.80a	C (or CMY) developer drive motor does not turn on.	--
137.80b		
137.80c		
141.80a	K (or KCMY) PC motor does not turn on.	--
141.80b		
155.80	K bottle motor does not turn on.	--
156.80	C bottle motor does not turn on.	--
157.80	M bottle motor does not turn on.	--
158.80	Y bottle motor does not turn on.	--

17y-18y errors

17y-18y error messages

Error code	Description	Action
171.82	Main fan error.	See “Fan errors service check” on page 510.
172.82	LVPS fan error.	
173.82	Toner cartridge fan error.	
176.82	LH fan error.	
177.82	FH fan error.	
178.82	P1 fan error.	
179.82	P2 fan error.	
180.82	Exhaust fan error.	
181.82	M fan error.	
182.82	Fuser power supply fan error.	
183.82	Suction fan error.	
184.82	Marking fan error.	

Fan errors service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Perform a POR. b Wait for 10 seconds, and then turn on the printer. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Check the fan for damage and obstruction. b Reseat the cables. Is the fan free of damage and obstruction?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 4.
Step 3 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then select Printer diagnostics and adjustments > Motor tests . b Select the fan. Did the fan operate?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Replace the fan. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 5 a Check the cables for damage. b Check the connectors for damage. Are the cables free of damage?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 Replace damaged cables. See the parts catalog section for specifications. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 a Check the engine board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables on the engine board. Is the engine board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Replace the engine board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

9yy errors

Procedure before starting the 9yy service checks

Retrieve certain information that helps your next level of support in diagnosing the problem before replacing the controller board.

Warning—Potential Damage: Do not replace the controller board unless instructed by your next level of support.

- 1 Collect the history information and firmware logs (Fwdebug and logs.tar.gz) from the SE menu.
- 2 Collect the settings from the Menu Settings Page.
- 3 Collect information from the user.

Note: Not all of the items are retrievable from the printer that you are working on.

A. Collecting the history information from the SE menu

Note: Make sure that your printer is connected to a network or to a print server.

- 1 Open a web browser, type **http://printer_IP_address/se**, and then press **Enter**.

Notes:

- **printer_IP_address** is the TCP/IP address of the printer.
- **se** is required to access the printer diagnostic information.

- 2 Click **History Information**, copy all information, and then save it as a text file.

- 3 E-mail the text file to your next level of support.

B. Collecting the firmware logs (Fwdebug and logs.tar.gz) from the SE menu

Notes:

- Make sure that your printer is connected to a network or to a print server.
- Some printers are designed to restart automatically after a 9yy error. On these printers, you can retrieve the secondary crash code information using the SE menu.

- 1 Open a web browser, type **http://printer_IP_address/se**, and then press **Enter**.

- 2 Click **Logs Gzip Compressed**.

Note: A logs.tar.gz file is saved to the Downloads folder. The file may take several minutes to save. You may rename the file if a logs.tar.gz already exists in the Downloads folder.

- 3 E-mail the logs to your next level of support.

Note: To download the FWdebug log to a flash drive, see [“General SE” on page 629](#).

C. Collecting the settings from the Menu Settings Page

Note: The Menu Settings Page is different for each printer. For more information, see the *User's Guide*. Your next level of support will tell you which page they want to see.

Copying the Menu Settings Page from the Embedded Web Server (EWS)

Note: Make sure that your printer is connected to a network or to a print server.

- 1 Open a web browser, type **http://printer_IP_address**, and then press **Enter**.
- 2 Click Settings, and then select one of the settings pages from the links shown on the page.
- 3 Copy all the information, and then save it as a text file.
- 4 E-mail the text file to your next level of support.

Printing the Menu Settings Page

- 1 From the home screen, navigate to:
Reports > Menu Settings Page
- 2 Print the Menu Settings Page, and then use Scan to E-mail to send it to your next level of support.

D. Collecting information from the user

Ask the user for information about the following:

- Print job being run
- Operating system being used
- Print driver being used
- Other information on what was happening when the 9yy error occurred

900 error messages

Error code	Description	Action
900.yy	RIP firmware errors.	See “System software error service check” on page 513.

System software error service check

Different types of 900.xx errors can occur. There may be a communication problem (bad cable, network connection, and software issues), or a hardware problem with the controller board. Check the communication and software problems first. Determine if the problem is constant or intermittent. Use the following troubleshooting procedure to isolate the issue. Take notes as instructed. You will need that information in the event that you need to contact your next level of support.

Before troubleshooting:

- 1 Perform the [“Procedure before starting the 9yy service checks” on page 511.](#)
- 2 Determine the operating system used when the error occurred. If possible, determine whether a PostScript or PCL file was sent to the printer when the error occurred. Ask the customer which Lexmark Solutions applications are installed on the printer.

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Perform a POR. b Wait for 10 seconds, and then turn on the printer. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Upgrade the firmware. Note: Contact your next level of support for the correct firmware level to use. b Reset the printer. c Perform a print job. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 a Check all the cables for damage. b Check all the connectors for damage. Are all the cables and connectors free of damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Replace the damaged cables and connectors. See the Parts Catalog section for details. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 5 a Perform a POR. b Disconnect all output and electronic options. c Reseat all cables. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 Check if the controller board jumper is set to the correct engine (SFP or MFP). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 a Check the engine board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables on the engine board. Is the engine board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Replace the engine board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

940-950 error messages

Error code	Description	Action
940.00	RIP to engine communication failure (controller board and MCU board).	See “System software error service check” on page 513.
940.01a	RIP to engine communication failure (software configuration mismatch).	
940.01b	RIP to engine communication failure (different type of MCU board software installed).	
940.00a 940.00b 940.00c	RIP to engine communication failure (controller board and engine board).	See “RIP to engine communication failure service check” on page 516.
940.90a 940.90b 940.90c 940.90d	RIP to engine communication failure. Irregular output of data from the controller board was detected.	See “RIP to engine communication failure 2 service check” on page 517.
941.00b	A fatal error was detected in marking control.	See “Engine board failure 9 service check” on page 542.
941.00c	A fatal error was detected in the tray module.	See “Engine board failure 10 service check” on page 543.

Error code	Description	Action
941.01a	Incorrect NVM installed.	See “Engine board failure 11 service check” on page 544.
941.01c	NVM access error.	
941.01e	NVM values are not in their specified addresses.	
941.01d	NVM write/read verify error has occurred.	See “Engine board failure 12 service check” on page 545.
941.70a	Unable to read/write to the video ASIC.	
941.70b	Broken access in units of bytes was detected during CS negate.	
941.71	Interface error between engine board and induction heater power supply detected.	See “Engine board failure service check” on page 518.
941.81	Fuse 1 on the engine board has blown.	See “Engine board failure 2 service check” on page 520.
941.82	Fuse 2 on the engine board has blown.	See “Engine board failure 4 service check” on page 524.
941.83	Fuse 3 on the engine board has blown.	See “Engine board failure 3 service check” on page 522.
941.85	Fuse 5 on the engine board has blown.	See “Engine board failure 5 service check” on page 525.
941.87	Fuse 7 on the engine board has blown.	See “Engine board failure 6 service check” on page 527.
941.88	Fuse 8 on the engine board has blown.	See “Engine board failure 7 service check (printer and 2 x 520-sheet optional tray)” on page 528 or “Engine board failure 7 service check (printer and 2000-sheet tandem tray)” on page 530.
941.89	Fuse 9 on the engine board has blown.	--
941.90	Fuse 10 on the engine board has blown.	--
941.91a	Fuse 11 on the engine board has blown.	See “Engine board failure 13 service check” on page 547.
941.93a	Fuse 13 on the engine board has blown.	See “Engine board failure 14 service check” on page 548.
941.99	Fuse 21 on the engine board has blown.	See “Engine board failure 8 service check (printer and 2 x 520-sheet optional tray)” on page 532 or “Engine board failure 8 service check (printer and 2000-sheet tandem tray)” on page 537.
950.20	Engine factory data mismatch.	See “Restoring the NVM data” on page 743.

RIP to engine communication failure service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Perform a POR. b Wait for 10 seconds, and then turn on the printer. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Check the halftone and motor drive FFC cable for damage. b Reseat the cable at both ends. Is the cable properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 4.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 Replace the cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 a Check all the cables for damage. b Check all the connectors for damage. Are all the cables and connectors free of damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.
Step 5 Replace the damaged cables and connectors. See the Parts Catalog section for details. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 a Check the halftone controller board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables. Is the board properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 Replace the halftone controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 a Perform a POR. b Disconnect all output and electronic options. c Reseat all cables. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 9 Check if the controller board jumper is set to the correct engine (SFP or MFP). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 a Check the engine board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables on the engine board. Is the engine board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 11.
Step 11 Replace the engine board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

RIP to engine communication failure 2 service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Perform a POR. b Wait for 10 seconds, and then turn on the printer. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Upgrade the firmware. Note: Contact your next level of support for the correct firmware level to use. b Reset the printer. c Perform a print job. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 a Check all the cables for damage. b Check all the connectors for damage. Are all the cables and connectors free of damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Replace the damaged cables and connectors. See the Parts Catalog section for details. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 5 a Check the halftone and motor drive FFC cable for damage. b Reseat the cable at both ends. Is the cable properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 Replace the cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 a Perform a POR. b Disconnect all output and electronic options. c Reseat all cables. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 Check if the controller board jumper is set to the correct engine (SFP or MFP). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Step 9 a Check the black plane card for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables. c Reseat the cards connected. Is the card properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 10.
Step 10 Replace the black plane card. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support	The problem is solved.

Engine board failure service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Perform a POR. b Wait for 10 seconds, and then turn on the printer. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 2 a Upgrade the firmware. Note: Contact your next level of support for the correct firmware level to use. b Reset the printer. c Perform a print job. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 a Check all the cables for damage. b Check all the connectors for damage. Are all the cables and connectors free of damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Replace the damaged cables and connectors. See the Parts Catalog section for details. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 a Check the induction heater power supply for proper installation and damage. b Reseat the cables. Is the induction heater power supply properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 7.
Step 6 a Check the voltage compatibility of the induction heater, induction heater power supply, AC voltage board, and input power. b After confirming voltage compatibility, perform a fuser error reset. Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then select Printer setup > Reset engine service error > Fuser error reset > Fuser 121.XX . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 Replace the induction heater power supply. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 a Check the engine board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables on the engine board. Is the engine board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 9.

Action	Yes	No
Step 9 Replace the engine board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Engine board failure 2 service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Perform a POR. b Wait for 10 seconds, and then turn on the printer. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Motor tests > Fuser power supply cooling fan. Did the fuser power supply cooling fan operate?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 a Check the fan for proper installation, obstruction, and damage. b Reseat all cables. Is the fan properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Replace the fuser power supply cooling fan. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Motor tests > Toner cartridge fan. Did the fan operate?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 a Check the fan for proper installation, obstruction, and damage. b Reseat all cables. Is the fan properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 Replace the fan. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 8 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Motor tests > Toner cartridge exhaust fan. Did the fan operate?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 a Check the fan for proper installation, obstruction, and damage. b Reseat all cables. Is the fan properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 10.
Step 10 Replace the fan. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.
Step 11 a Check all the cables for damage. b Check all the connectors for damage. Are all the cables and connectors free of damage?	Go to step 13.	Go to step 12.
Step 12 Replace the damaged cables and connectors. See the Parts Catalog section for details. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 13.	The problem is solved.
Step 13 a Check the LVPS for voltage compatibility and damage. b Reseat the cables. Is the LVPS free from damage, and is voltage compatible?	Go to step 15.	Go to step 14.
Step 14 Replace the LVPS. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 15.	The problem is solved.
Step 15 a Check the engine board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables on the engine board. Is the engine board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 16.
Step 16 Replace the engine board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Engine board failure 3 service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Perform a POR. b Wait for 10 seconds, and then turn on the printer. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Motor tests > LVPS fan. Did the fan operate?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 a Check the fan for proper installation, obstruction, and damage. b Reseat all cables. Is the fan properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Replace the fan. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 a Check the jam door cooling fan for proper installation, obstruction, and damage. b Reseat all cables. Is the fan properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 Replace the fan. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Motor tests > Fuser power supply cooling fan. Did the fuser power supply cooling fan operate?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 a Check the fan for proper installation, obstruction, and damage. b Reseat all cables. Is the fan properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.

Action	Yes	No
Step 9 Replace the fuser power supply cooling fan. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Motor tests > Front right cooling fan. Did the fan operate?	Go to step 13.	Go to step 11.
Step 11 a Check the fan for proper installation, obstruction, and damage. b Reseat all cables. Is the fan properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 13.	Go to step 12.
Step 12 Replace the fan. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 13.	The problem is solved.
Step 13 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Motor tests > Bin 1 diverter solenoid. Did the motor run?	Go to step 16.	Go to step 14.
Step 14 Check the bin 1 diverter solenoid for proper installation and damage. Is the solenoid properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 16.	Go to step 15.
Step 15 Replace the exit 2 transport unit. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 16.	The problem is solved.
Step 16 a Check all the cables for damage. b Check all the connectors for damage. Are all the cables and connectors free of damage?	Go to step 18.	Go to step 17.
Step 17 Replace the damaged cables and connectors. See the Parts Catalog section for details. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 18.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 18 a Check the engine board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables on the engine board. Is the engine board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 19.
Step 19 Replace the engine board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Engine board failure 4 service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Perform a POR. b Wait for 10 seconds, and then turn on the printer. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 Check the transfer roller clutch for proper installation and damage. Is the transfer roller clutch properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 4.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 Replace the motor (fusing drive). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 Check the image density shutter solenoid for proper installation and damage. Is the solenoid properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.
Step 5 Replace the image density sensor assembly. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 a Check the EP area cooling fan for proper installation, obstruction, and damage. b Reseat all cables. Is the fan properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.

Action	Yes	No
Step 7 Replace the fan. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 a Check all the cables for damage. b Check all the connectors for damage. Are all the cables and connectors free of damage?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 Replace the damaged cables and connectors. See the Parts Catalog section for details. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 a Check the engine board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables on the engine board. Is the engine board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 11.
Step 11 Replace the engine board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Engine board failure 5 service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Perform a POR. b Wait for 10 seconds, and then turn on the printer. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Motor tests > Pressure roller latch. Did the motor run?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 3.

Action	Yes	No
Step 3 a Check the motor (fuser pressure roller) for proper installation and damage. b Make sure that the motor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the motor cables. Is the motor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Replace the motor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 a Check the LVPS for voltage compatibility and damage. b Reseat the cables. Is the LVPS free from damage, and is voltage compatible?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 Replace the LVPS. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 a Check all the cables for damage. b Check all the connectors for damage. Are all the cables and connectors free of damage?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Replace the damaged cables and connectors. See the Parts Catalog section for details. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Step 9 a Check the engine board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables on the engine board. Is the engine board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 10.
Step 10 Replace the engine board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Engine board failure 6 service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Perform a POR. b Wait for 10 seconds, and then turn on the printer. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Motor tests > Bin 1 offset. Did the motor run?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 a Check the motor for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables. Is the motor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Replace the motor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Motor tests > Bin 2 offset. Did the motor run?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 a Check the motor for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables. Is the motor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 Replace the motor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 a Check the LVPS for voltage compatibility and damage. b Reseat the cables. Is the LVPS free from damage, and is voltage compatible?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.

Action	Yes	No
Step 9 Replace the LVPS. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 a Check all the cables for damage. b Check all the connectors for damage. Are all the cables and connectors free of damage?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 11.
Step 11 Replace the damaged cables and connectors. See the Parts Catalog section for details. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.
Step 12 a Check the engine board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables on the engine board. Is the engine board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 13.
Step 13 Replace the engine board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Engine board failure 7 service check (printer and 2 x 520-sheet optional tray)

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Perform a POR. b Wait for 10 seconds, and then turn on the printer. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Additional input tray diagnostics > 2 x 520-sheet tray motor tests > Transport. Did the motor run?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 a Check the motor for proper installation and damage. b Reseat the cables at both ends. Is the motor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.

Action	Yes	No
Step 4 Replace the motor (2 x 520-sheet tray transport). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Motor tests. b Find the motor (tray pick/lift). Did the motor run?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 a Check the motor for proper installation and damage. b Make sure that the motor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the motor cables. Is the motor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 Replace the motor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 a Check the LVPS for voltage compatibility and damage. b Reseat the cables. Is the LVPS free from damage, and is voltage compatible?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 Replace the LVPS. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 a Check all the cables for damage. b Check all the connectors for damage. Are all the cables and connectors free of damage?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 11.
Step 11 Replace the damaged cables and connectors. See the Parts Catalog section for details. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 12 a Check the engine board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables on the engine board. Is the engine board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 13.
Step 13 Replace the engine board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Engine board failure 7 service check (printer and 2000-sheet tandem tray)

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Perform a POR. b Wait for 10 seconds, and then turn on the printer. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Additional input tray diagnostics > 2000-sheet tandem tray motor tests > Transport. Did the motor run?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 a Check the motor for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables. Is the motor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Replace the motor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then select Input tray quick print. b Select a paper source, and select whether to print a single or continuous test page. Did the test page print correctly?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 6.

Action	Yes	No
Step 6 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Additional input tray diagnostics > 2000-sheet tandem tray motor tests > Tray 3 pick/lift. Did the motor run?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 a Check the 2000-sheet tandem tray feeder (tray 3) for proper installation and damage. b Check the sensor flag for damage. c Check the pick and feed rollers for damage and contamination. d Reseat the cables. Are the 2000-sheet tandem tray feeder (tray 3), sensor flag, and pick and feed rollers properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Replace the 2000-sheet tandem tray feeder (tray 3). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Step 9 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then select Input tray quick print. b Select a paper source, and select whether to print a single or continuous test page. Did the test page print correctly?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 10.
Step 10 a Check the 2000-sheet tandem tray horizontal transport (tray 4) for proper installation and damage. b Check the sensor flag for damage. c Check the pick and feed rollers for damage and contamination. d Reseat the cables. Are the 2000-sheet tandem tray horizontal transport (tray 4), sensor flag, and pick and feed rollers properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 11.
Step 11 Replace the 2000-sheet tandem tray horizontal transport (tray 4). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 12 a Check the LVPS for voltage compatibility and damage. b Reseat the cables. Is the LVPS free from damage, and is voltage compatible?	Go to step 14.	Go to step 13.
Step 13 Replace the LVPS. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 14.	The problem is solved.
Step 14 a Check all the cables for damage. b Check all the connectors for damage. Are all the cables and connectors free of damage?	Go to step 16.	Go to step 15.
Step 15 Replace the damaged cables and connectors. See the Parts Catalog section for details. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 16.	The problem is solved.
Step 16 a Check the engine board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables on the engine board. Is the engine board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 17.
Step 17 Replace the engine board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Engine board failure 8 service check (printer and 2 x 520-sheet optional tray)

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Perform a POR. b Wait for 10 seconds, and then turn on the printer. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Additional input tray diagnostics > 2 x 520-sheet tray sensor tests > Jam door switch. Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 3.

Action	Yes	No
Step 3 a Check the sensor for proper installation, obstruction, and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the sensor cables. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 For the printer: a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Sensor tests. b Find the sensor (paper size). For the 2 x 520-sheet optional tray: a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Additional input tray diagnostics > 2 x 520-sheet tray sensor tests. b Find the sensor (paper size). Does the value change when you move the paper size actuator check?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 a Check the sensor for proper installation and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the sensor cables. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 Check the MPF tray for proper installation and damage. Is the tray properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 Replace the MPF tray. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 10 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Motor tests > Transport . Did the motor run?	Go to step 13.	Go to step 11.
Step 11 a Check the motor for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables. Is the motor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 13.	Go to step 12.
Step 12 Replace the motor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 13.	The problem is solved.
Step 13 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Motor tests > Optional tray transport . Did the motor run?	Go to step 16.	Go to step 14.
Step 14 Check the transport drive for proper installation and damage. Is the transport drive installed and free of damage?	Go to step 16.	Go to step 15.
Step 15 Replace the transport drive. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 16.	The problem is solved.
Step 16 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Sensor tests > Paper transport sensor tests > Registration . Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 20.	Go to step 17.
Step 17 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Motor tests . b Find the motor (registration). Did the motor run?	Go to step 20.	Go to step 18.

Action	Yes	No
Step 18 a Check the motor (registration) for proper installation and damage. b Make sure that the motor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the motor cables. Is the motor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 20.	Go to step 19.
Step 19 Replace the motor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 20.	The problem is solved.
Step 20 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Motor tests > Bin 2 drive . Did the motor run?	Go to step 23.	Go to step 21.
Step 21 a Check the motor (bin 2 drive) for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables. Is the motor (bin 2 drive) properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 23.	Go to step 22.
Step 22 Replace the motor (bin 2 drive). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 23.	The problem is solved.
Step 23 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Motor tests > Duplex . Did the motor run?	Go to step 26.	Go to step 24.
Step 24 a Check the motor for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables. Is the motor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 26.	Go to step 25.
Step 25 Replace the motor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 26.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 26 a Check the fuser, connectors, and paper guides for proper installation and damage. b Check the fuser rollers for paper jams. c Reseat the fuser. Is the fuser properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 27.	Go to step 28.
Step 27 a Check the voltage compatibility of the fuser induction heater, induction heater power supply, AC voltage board, and input power. b After confirming voltage compatibility, perform a fuser error reset. Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch Printer setup > Reset engine service error > Fuser error reset > Fuser 121.XX . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 29.	The problem is solved.
Step 28 Replace the fuser. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 29.	The problem is solved.
Step 29 a Check the induction heater power supply for proper installation and damage. b Reseat the cables. Is the induction heater power supply properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 30.	Go to step 31.
Step 30 a Check the voltage compatibility of the induction heater, induction heater power supply, AC voltage board, and input power. b After confirming voltage compatibility, perform a fuser error reset. Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then select Printer setup > Reset engine service error > Fuser error reset > Fuser 121.XX . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 32.	The problem is solved.
Step 31 Replace the induction heater power supply. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 32.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 32 a Check all the cables for damage. b Check all the connectors for damage. Are all the cables and connectors free of damage?	Go to step 34.	Go to step 33.
Step 33 Replace the damaged cables and connectors. See the Parts Catalog section for details. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 34.	The problem is solved.
Step 34 a Check the engine board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables on the engine board. Is the engine board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 35.
Step 35 Replace the engine board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Engine board failure 8 service check (printer and 2000-sheet tandem tray)

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Perform a POR. b Wait for 10 seconds, and then turn on the printer. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Additional input tray diagnostics > 2000-sheet tandem tray sensor tests > Jam door switch. Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 a Check the sensor for proper installation, obstruction, and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the sensor cables. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.

Action	Yes	No
Step 4 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 For the printer: a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Sensor tests. b Find the sensor (paper size). For the 2000-sheet tandem tray: a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Additional input tray diagnostics > 2000-sheet tandem tray sensor tests. b Find the sensor (paper size). Does the value change when you move the paper size actuator check?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 a Check the sensor for proper installation and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the sensor cables. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 Check the MPF tray for proper installation and damage. Is the tray properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 Replace the MPF tray. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Motor tests > Transport. Did the motor run?	Go to step 13.	Go to step 11.

Action	Yes	No
Step 11 a Check the motor for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables. Is the motor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 13.	Go to step 12.
Step 12 Replace the motor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 13.	The problem is solved.
Step 13 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Motor tests > Optional tray transport . Did the motor run?	Go to step 16.	Go to step 14.
Step 14 Check the transport drive for proper installation and damage. Is the transport drive installed and free of damage?	Go to step 16.	Go to step 15.
Step 15 Replace the transport drive. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 16.	The problem is solved.
Step 16 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Sensor tests > Paper transport sensor tests > Registration . Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 20.	Go to step 17.
Step 17 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Motor tests . b Find the motor (registration). Did the motor run?	Go to step 20.	Go to step 18.
Step 18 a Check the motor (registration) for proper installation and damage. b Make sure that the motor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the motor cables. Is the motor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 20.	Go to step 19.

Action	Yes	No
Step 19 Replace the motor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 20.	The problem is solved.
Step 20 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Motor tests > Bin 2 drive. Did the motor run?	Go to step 23.	Go to step 21.
Step 21 a Check the motor (bin 2 drive) for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables. Is the motor (bin 2 drive) properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 23.	Go to step 22.
Step 22 Replace the motor (bin 2 drive). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 23.	The problem is solved.
Step 23 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Motor tests > Duplex. Did the motor run?	Go to step 26.	Go to step 24.
Step 24 a Check the motor for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables. Is the motor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 26.	Go to step 25.
Step 25 Replace the motor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 26.	The problem is solved.
Step 26 a Check the fuser, connectors, and paper guides for proper installation and damage. b Check the fuser rollers for paper jams. c Reseat the fuser. Is the fuser properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 27.	Go to step 28.

Action	Yes	No
Step 27 a Check the voltage compatibility of the fuser induction heater, induction heater power supply, AC voltage board, and input power. b After confirming voltage compatibility, perform a fuser error reset. Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch Printer setup > Reset engine service error > Fuser error reset > Fuser 121.XX . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 29.	The problem is solved.
Step 28 Replace the fuser. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 29.	The problem is solved.
Step 29 a Check the induction heater power supply for proper installation and damage. b Reseat the cables. Is the induction heater power supply properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 30.	Go to step 31.
Step 30 a Check the voltage compatibility of the induction heater, induction heater power supply, AC voltage board, and input power. b After confirming voltage compatibility, perform a fuser error reset. Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then select Printer setup > Reset engine service error > Fuser error reset > Fuser 121.XX . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 32.	The problem is solved.
Step 31 Replace the induction heater power supply. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 32.	The problem is solved.
Step 32 a Check all the cables for damage. b Check all the connectors for damage. Are all the cables and connectors free of damage?	Go to step 34.	Go to step 33.
Step 33 Replace the damaged cables and connectors. See the Parts Catalog section for details. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 34.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 34 a Check the engine board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables on the engine board. Is the engine board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 35.
Step 35 Replace the engine board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Engine board failure 9 service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Perform a POR. b Wait for 10 seconds, and then turn on the printer. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Upgrade the firmware. Note: Contact your next level of support for the correct firmware level to use. b Reset the printer. c Perform a print job. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 a Check all the cables for damage. b Check all the connectors for damage. Are all the cables and connectors free of damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Replace the damaged cables and connectors. See the Parts Catalog section for details. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 a Check the engine board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables on the engine board. Is the engine board properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.

Action	Yes	No
Step 6 Replace the engine board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 a Perform a POR. b Disconnect all output and electronic options. c Reseat all cables. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 Check if the controller card jumper is set to the correct engine (SFP or MFP). Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Engine board failure 10 service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Perform a POR. b Wait for 10 seconds, and then turn on the printer. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Check all the cables for damage. b Check all the connectors for damage. Are all the cables and connectors free of damage?	Go to step 4.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 Replace the damaged cables and connectors. See the Parts Catalog section for details. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 a Check the halftone and motor drive FFC cable for damage. b Reseat the cable at both ends. Is the cable properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.

Action	Yes	No
Step 5 Replace the cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 a Check the engine board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables on the engine board. Is the engine board properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 Replace the engine board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 a Check the halftone controller board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables. Is the board properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 Replace the halftone controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 a Perform a POR. b Disconnect all output and electronic options. c Reseat all cables. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.
Step 11 Check if the controller board jumper is set to the correct engine (SFP or MFP). Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Engine board failure 11 service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Perform a POR. b Wait for 10 seconds, and then turn on the printer. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 2 a Upgrade the firmware. Note: Contact your next level of support for the correct firmware level to use. b Reset the printer. c Perform a print job. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 a Find the printer NVM factory sheet. b Note the NVM values for the printer. c Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Printer setup > NVM functions > Write NVM data. d Follow the instructions on the control panel. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 a Check the halftone controller board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables. Is the board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 5.
Step 5 Replace the halftone controller board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Engine board failure 12 service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Perform a POR. b Wait for 10 seconds, and then turn on the printer. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Upgrade the firmware. Note: Contact your next level of support for the correct firmware level to use. b Reset the printer. c Perform a print job. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 3 a Check all the cables for damage. b Check all the connectors for damage. Are all the cables and connectors free of damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Replace the damaged cables and connectors. See the Parts Catalog section for details. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 a Check the halftone and motor drive FFC cable for damage. b Reseat the cable at both ends. Is the cable properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 Replace the cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 a Check the halftone controller board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables. Is the board properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Replace the halftone controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Step 9 a Check the black plane card for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables. c Reseat the cards connected. Is the card properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 10.
Step 10 Replace the black plane card. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 11 a Perform a POR. b Disconnect all output and electronic options. c Reseat all cables. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.
Step 12 Check if the controller card jumper is set to the correct engine (SFP or MFP). Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Engine board failure 13 service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Perform a POR. b Wait for 10 seconds, and then turn on the printer. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Check all the cables for damage. b Check all the connectors for damage. Are all the cables and connectors free of damage?	Go to step 4.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 Replace the damaged cables and connectors. See the Parts Catalog section for details. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 a Check the engine board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables on the engine board. Is the engine board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 5.
Step 5 Replace the engine board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Engine board failure 14 service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Perform a POR. b Wait for 10 seconds, and then turn on the printer. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Check all the cables for damage. b Check all the connectors for damage. Are all the cables and connectors free of damage?	Go to step 4.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 Replace the damaged cables and connectors. See the Parts Catalog section for details. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 a Check the LVPS for voltage compatibility and damage. b Reseat the cables. Is the LVPS free from damage, and is voltage compatible?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.
Step 5 Replace the LVPS. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 a Check the engine board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables on the engine board. Is the engine board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 Replace the engine board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Scanner hardware errors

6yy-8yy error messages

Error code	Description	Action
680.10	ADF open during scan job.	See “ADF open error 2 service check” on page 216.
680.20	No paper loaded in the ADF.	See “No paper detected in ADF service check” on page 212.
846.11	Scanner hardware failure (PWBA, ADF RAM, Scanner EEPROM).	See “Scanner hardware failure service check” on page 549.
680.40	No longer receiving scan data.	See “Imagepipe error 2 service check” on page 219.
840.01	Scanner disabled/communication failure.	See “Scanner disabled/communication failure service check” on page 556.
840.02		
842.00		
842.01		
842.02		
843.00	Scanner mechanical failure; carriage failed to return to home position.	See “Scanner mechanical failure service check” on page 553.
843.02	Scanner mechanical failure (generic).	See “Scanner mechanical failure 2 service check” on page 554.
845.02	Front side scanning communication failure.	See “Scanner disabled/communication failure service check” on page 556.
845.03	Back side scanning communication failure.	See “Scanner disabled/communication failure service check” on page 556.
846.15	Scanner hardware failure (multifeed connection).	See “Scanner hardware failure 2 service check” on page 550.
846.16		

Scanner hardware failure service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Clear any jams, obstruction, and debris. b Perform a POR for the printer. c Wait for 10 seconds. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 2 a Upgrade the firmware. Note: Contact your next level of support for the correct firmware level to use. b Reset the printer. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 a Check all cables for damage. b Reseat all cables at both ends. Are all the cables free of damage and properly connected?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Replace the cable/s. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 a Check the ADF controller board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables at both ends. Is the ADF controller board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 Replace the ADF controller board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Scanner hardware failure 2 service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Clear any jams, obstruction, and debris. b Perform a POR for the printer. c Wait for 10 seconds. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 2 a Open the ADF top cover and ADF assembly. b Check the paper path for any debris and obstruction. c Check for any obstruction blocking the sensor actuators. d Check all rollers along the paper path for wear and contamination. e Check the paper guides and paper guide mylar for damage. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 a Check if the paper type and weight are supported. See “Selecting paper” on page 39 . b Check if paper is set properly in the tray. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 Check the ADF top cover for proper installation and damage. Is the ADF top cover properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.
Step 5 Replace the ADF top cover. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 a Check the sensor (ADFmultifeed transmit) for proper installation and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the sensor cables at both ends. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 a Check the sensor (ADF multifeed receive) for proper installation and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the sensor cables at both ends. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.

Action	Yes	No
Step 9 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 a Check the ADF multifeed card for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables at both ends. Is the clutch properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 11.
Step 11 Replace the ADF multifeed card. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.
Step 12 a Check all cables for damage. b Reseat all cables at both ends. Are all the cables free of damage and properly connected?	Go to step 14.	Go to step 13.
Step 13 Replace the cable/s. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 14.	The problem is solved.
Step 14 a Check the ADF controller board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables at both ends. Is the ADF controller board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 15.
Step 15 Replace the ADF controller board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Scanner mechanical failure service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Check the flatbed scanner carriage for proper installation and damage. b Check the cables for damage and misalignment. Is the flatbed scanner carriage properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
Step 2 Replace the flatbed scanner assembly. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 a Check all cables for damage. b Reseat all cables at both ends. Are all the cables free of damage and properly connected?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Replace the cable/s. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 a Check the flatbed scanner for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Reseat all cables at both ends. Are the actuators properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 Replace the flatbed scanner. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 a Check the scanner controller board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables at both ends. Is the scanner controller board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Replace the scanner controller board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Scanner mechanical failure 2 service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Clear any jams, obstruction, and debris. b Perform a POR for the printer. c Wait for 10 seconds. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Open the ADF top cover and ADF assembly. b Check the paper path for any debris and obstruction. c Check for any obstruction blocking the sensor actuators. d Check all rollers along the paper path for wear and contamination. e Check the paper guides and paper guide mylar for damage. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 a Check if the paper type and weight are supported. See “Selecting paper” on page 39. b Check if paper is set properly in the tray. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 a Check the ADF interface cable for damage. b Reseat the cable at both ends. Is the cable free of damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.
Step 5 Replace the ADF interface cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 a Check the ADF signal cable for damage. b Reseat the cable at both ends. Is the cable free of damage?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 Replace the ADF signal cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 8 a Check all cables for damage. b Reseat all cables at both ends. Are all the cables free of damage and properly connected?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 Replace the cable/s. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 a Upgrade the firmware. Note: Contact your next level of support for the correct firmware level to use. b Reset the printer. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.
Step 11 a Check the ADF controller board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables at both ends. Is the ADF controller board properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 13.	Go to step 12.
Step 12 Replace the ADF controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 13.	The problem is solved.
Step 13 a Check the scanner controller board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables at both ends. Is the scanner controller board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 14.
Step 14 Replace the scanner controller board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Scanner disabled/communication failure service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Clear any jams, obstruction, and debris. b Perform a POR for the printer. c Wait for 10 seconds. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a On the control panel, touch Settings > Device > Maintenance > Configuration Menu > Scanner Configuration > Disable Scanner . b Touch No . Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 a Check the ADF interface cable for damage. b Reseat the cable at both ends. Is the cable free of damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Replace the ADF interface cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 a Check all cables for damage. b Reseat all cables at both ends. Are all the cables free of damage and properly connected?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 Replace the cable/s. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 a Upgrade the firmware. Note: Contact your next level of support for the correct firmware level to use. b Reset the printer. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 8 a Check the ADF controller board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables at both ends. Is the ADF controller board properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 Replace the ADF controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 a Check the scanner controller board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables at both ends. Is the scanner controller board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 11.
Step 11 Replace the scanner controller board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Finisher hardware errors

335 errors

335 error messages

Error code	Description	Action
335.53	The motor (staple finisher staple carriage position) stalled.	See “Motor (staple finisher staple carriage position) stalled service check” on page 561.
335.53a	The motor (booklet finisher staple unit carriage) stalled.	See “Motor (booklet finisher staple unit carriage) failure service check” on page 563.
335.53b		
335.55	The motor (staple finisher staple carriage position) is too slow.	See “Motor (staple finisher staple carriage position) too slow service check” on page 558.
335.55a	The motor (booklet finisher staple unit carriage) is too slow.	See “Motor (booklet finisher staple unit carriage) failure service check” on page 563.
335.55b		

Motor (staple finisher staple carriage position) too slow service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Open the left door, and then remove the jammed paper. b Open the upper left door, and then remove the jammed paper. c Remove the tray insert, and then remove the jammed paper. d Remove the jammed paper in the staple finisher bin. e Make sure that the staple finisher paper path is free from obstructions. f Make sure that the fuser area is free from obstructions. g Open Finisher Front Door and turn knob to remove any jammed paper. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Output device diagnostics > Sensor tests. b Find the sensor (staple finisher unit carriage position). Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 a Check the sensor for proper installation and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cable is properly connected and free of damage. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 Check the motor (staple finisher unit carriage position) for proper installation and damage. Is the motor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 7.
Step 6 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Output device diagnostics > Motor tests. b Select the motor (inline staple unit carriage position). Did the motor run?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.

Action	Yes	No
Step 7 Replace the motor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 Check the staple finisher stapler head for proper installation. Is the staple finisher stapler head properly installed?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 Reseat the staple finisher stapler head. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 a Check the staple finisher stapler head for damage. b Make sure that the staple finisher head cable is properly connected. Is the staple finisher stapler head free of wear or damage?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 11.
Step 11 Replace the staple finisher stapler head. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.
Step 12 Check the staple finisher drive unit for proper installation. Is the staple finisher drive unit properly installed?	Go to step 14.	Go to step 13.
Step 13 Reseat the staple finisher drive unit. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 14.	The problem is solved.
Step 14 a Check the staple finisher drive unit for damage. b Check the staple finisher drive unit gears for wear or damage. Are the staple finisher drive unit and its gears free of wear or damage?	Go to step 16.	Go to step 15.
Step 15 Replace the staple finisher drive unit. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 16.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 16 a Make sure that the staple finisher position bracket cables are properly connected. b Check the staple finisher position bracket for damage, wear, and obstruction. Is the staple finisher position bracket free of damage, wear, and obstruction?	Go to step 18.	Go to step 17.
Step 17 Replace the staple finisher position bracket. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 18.	The problem is solved.
Step 18 a Reseat the staple finisher stapler cable. b Check the staple finisher stapler cable for damage. Is the staple finisher stapler cable free of damage?	Go to step 20.	Go to step 19.
Step 19 Replace the staple finisher stapler cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 20.	The problem is solved.
Step 20 a Check the staple finisher controller board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all the connectors on the controller board. Is the staple finisher controller board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 21.
Step 21 Replace the staple finisher controller board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Motor (staple finisher staple carriage position) stalled service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Open the left door, and then remove the jammed paper. b Open the upper left door, and then remove the jammed paper. c Remove the tray insert, and then remove the jammed paper. d Remove the jammed paper in the staple finisher bin. e Make sure that the staple finisher paper path is free from obstructions. f Make sure that the fuser area is free from obstructions. g Open Finisher Front Door and turn knob to remove any jammed paper. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Output device diagnostics > Sensor tests . b Find the sensor (staple finisher unit carriage position). Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 a Check the sensor for proper installation and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cable is properly connected and free of damage. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 Check the motor (staple finisher unit carriage position) for proper installation and damage. Is the motor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 7.
Step 6 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Output device diagnostics > Motor tests . b Select the motor (inline staple unit carriage position) . Did the motor run?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.

Action	Yes	No
Step 7 Replace the motor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 Check the staple finisher stapler head for proper installation. Is the staple finisher stapler head properly installed?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 Reseat the staple finisher stapler head. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 a Check the staple finisher stapler head for damage. b Make sure that the staple finisher head cable is properly connected. Is the staple finisher stapler head free of wear or damage?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 11.
Step 11 Replace the staple finisher stapler head. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.
Step 12 Check the staple finisher drive unit for proper installation. Is the staple finisher drive unit properly installed?	Go to step 14.	Go to step 13.
Step 13 Reseat the staple finisher drive unit. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 14.	The problem is solved.
Step 14 a Check the staple finisher drive unit for damage. b Check the staple finisher drive unit gears for wear or damage. Are the staple finisher drive unit and its gears free of wear or damage?	Go to step 16.	Go to step 15.
Step 15 Replace the staple finisher drive unit. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 16.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 16 a Make sure that the staple finisher position bracket cables are properly connected. b Check the staple finisher position bracket for damage, wear, and obstruction. Is the staple finisher position bracket free of damage, wear, and obstruction?	Go to step 18.	Go to step 17.
Step 17 Replace the staple finisher position bracket. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 18.	The problem is solved.
Step 18 a Reseat the staple finisher stapler cable. b Check the staple finisher stapler cable for damage. Is the staple finisher stapler cable free of damage?	Go to step 20.	Go to step 19.
Step 19 Replace the staple finisher stapler cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 20.	The problem is solved.
Step 20 a Check the staple finisher controller board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all the connectors on the controller board. Is the staple finisher controller board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 21.
Step 21 Replace the staple finisher controller board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Motor (booklet finisher staple unit carriage) failure service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Clear the printer and booklet finisher of any jams, obstruction, and debris. b Perform a POR for the printer. c Wait for 10 seconds. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 2 a Check the stapler head carriage for obstruction and debris. b Check the cable for any entanglement. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch: Output device diagnostics > Booklet finisher motor tests > Staple unit carriage. Does the motor run?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 a Check the motor (booklet finisher staple unit carriage) for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Make sure that the cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the cables at both ends. Is the motor properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.
Step 5 Replace the motor (booklet finisher staple unit carriage). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 Check the booklet finisher stapler rail base for proper installation, operation, and damage. Is the stapler rail base properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 Replace the booklet finisher stapler rail base. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 Check the upper stopper bracket for proper installation, operation, and damage. Is the bracket properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 Replace the upper stopper bracket. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 10 a Check the cables and connectors for proper connection and damage. b Check the interface cables for proper connection and damage. Are the cables, connectors, and interface cables properly connected and free of damage?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 11.
Step 11 Replace the damaged cable/s. See the Parts Catalog section for details. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.
Step 12 a Check the booklet finisher controller board for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Reseat all cables. Is the booklet finisher controller board properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 13.
Step 13 Replace the booklet finisher controller board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

377 errors

377 error messages

Error code	Description	Action
377.60	The motor (staple finisher bin elevator) does not turn on (no trifold/Z-fold finisher).	See “Motor (staple finisher bin elevator) failure service check” on page 566.
377.70	The motor (staple finisher bin elevator) does not turn on (with trifold/Z-fold finisher).	
377.60	The sensor (booklet finisher stack height 1 or 2) does not turn on/off within the set time (no trifold/Z-fold finisher).	See “Booklet finisher stacker tray failure service check” on page 568.
377.61	The booklet finisher stacker tray rose to an abnormal height (no trifold/Z-fold finisher).	
377.70	The sensor (booklet finisher stack height 1 or 2) does not turn on/off within the set time (with trifold/Z-fold finisher).	
377.71	The booklet finisher stacker tray rose to an abnormal height (with trifold/Z-fold finisher).	

Motor (staple finisher bin elevator) failure service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Open the left door, and then remove the jammed paper. b Open the upper left door, and then remove the jammed paper. c Remove the tray insert, and then remove the jammed paper. d Remove the jammed paper in the staple finisher bin. e Make sure that the staple finisher paper path is free from obstructions. f Make sure that the fuser area is free from obstructions. g Open Finisher Front Door and turn knob to remove any jammed paper. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 Check the motor (staple finisher stacker bin) for proper installation and damage. Is the motor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 4.
Step 3 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Output device diagnostics > Motor tests. b Select the motor (inline stacker bin). Did the motor run?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Replace the motor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 a Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to: Output device diagnostics > Sensor tests. b Find the sensor (staple finisher stack height). Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 a Check the sensor for proper installation and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cable is properly connected and free of damage. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.

Action	Yes	No
Step 7 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 Check the staple finisher lift shaft unit for proper installation. Is the staple finisher lift shaft unit properly installed?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 Reseat the staple finisher lift shaft unit. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 a Check the staple finisher lift shaft unit for damage. b Check the staple finisher lift shaft unit gears and rollers for wear or damage. Are the staple finisher lift shaft unit and its gears and rollers free of wear or damage?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 11.
Step 11 Replace the staple finisher lift shaft unit. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.
Step 12 a Check the staple finisher controller board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all the connectors on the controller board. Is the staple finisher controller board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 13.
Step 13 Replace the staple finisher controller board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Booklet finisher stacker tray failure service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Clear the printer and booklet finisher of any jams, obstruction, and debris. b Perform a POR for the printer. c Wait for 10 seconds. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 Check the booklet finisher stacker tray for proper installation and damage. Is the tray properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 4.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 Replace the booklet finisher stacker tray. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch: Output device diagnostics > Booklet finisher sensor tests > Finisher sensor test > Stack height 2. Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 5.
Step 5 a Check the sensor (booklet finisher stack height 2) for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the sensor cables at both ends. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 Replace the sensor (booklet finisher stack height 2). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch: Output device diagnostics > Booklet finisher sensor tests > Finisher sensor test > Stack height 1. Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 8.

Action	Yes	No
Step 8 a Check the sensor (booklet finisher stack height 1) for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the sensor cables at both ends. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 Replace the sensor (booklet finisher stack height 1). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch: Output device diagnostics > Booklet finisher sensor tests > Finisher sensor test > Stacker tray paper present. Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 13.	Go to step 11.
Step 11 a Check the sensor (booklet finisher stacker tray paper present) for proper installation and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the sensor cables at both ends. Is the sensor properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 13.	Go to step 12.
Step 12 Replace the sensor. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 13.	The problem is solved.
Step 13 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch: Output device diagnostics > Booklet finisher motor tests > Stacker. Does the motor run?	Go to step 16.	Go to step 14.
Step 14 a Check the booklet finisher stacker bracket for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Make sure that the cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the cables at both ends. Is the motor properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 16.	Go to step 15.

Action	Yes	No
Step 15 Replace the booklet finisher stacker bracket. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 16.	The problem is solved.
Step 16 Check the booklet finisher stacker belt for proper installation, operation, wear, and damage. Is the belt properly installed, operational, and free of wear and damage?	Go to step 18.	Go to step 17.
Step 17 Replace the booklet finisher stacker belt. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 18.	The problem is solved.
Step 18 a Check the cables and connectors for proper connection and damage. b Check the interface cables for proper connection and damage. Are the cables, connectors, and interface cables properly connected and free of damage?	Go to step 20.	Go to step 19.
Step 19 Replace the damaged cable/s. See the Parts Catalog section for details. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 20.	The problem is solved.
Step 20 a Check the booklet finisher controller board for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Reseat all cables. Is the booklet finisher controller board properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 21.
Step 21 Replace the booklet finisher controller board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

38y errors

38y error messages

Error code	Description	Action
385.60	The trifold/Z-fold finisher fan does not turn on.	--
388.60	The sensor (trifold/Z-fold decurler home) does not turn on.	--

55y errors

55y error messages

Error code	Description	Action
550.23	The sensor (trifold/Z-fold transport 1) is not turned on by a fed sheet within the set time.	See “Sensor (trifold/Z-fold transport 1) failure service check” on page 572.
551.23	The sensor (trifold/Z-fold first fold) is not turned on by a fed sheet within the set time.	See “Sensor (trifold/Z-fold first fold) failure service check” on page 577.
552.23	The sensor (trifold/Z-fold second fold) is not turned on by a fed sheet within the set time.	See “Sensor (trifold/Z-fold second fold) failure service check” on page 580.
553.23	The sensor (trifold/Z-fold transport 2) is not turned on by a fed sheet within the set time.	See “Sensor (trifold/Z-fold transport 2) failure service check” on page 575.
553.25	The sensor (trifold/Z-fold second fold) is not turned off by a fed sheet within the set time.	See “Sensor (trifold/Z-fold second fold) failure 2 service check” on page 583.
555.23	The sensor (trifold/Z-fold exit) is not turned on within the set time by a folded sheet.	See “Sensor (trifold/Z-fold exit) failure service check” on page 585.
556.23	The sensor (trifold/Z-fold exit) is not turned on within the set time by a sheet that is not folded.	See “Sensor (trifold/Z-fold exit) failure 2 service check” on page 587.
557.23	The sensor (trifold/Z-fold first fold catch) is not turned on within the set time after the end guide starts to rise.	See “Sensor (trifold/Z-fold first fold catch) failure service check” on page 590.
557.25	The sensor (trifold/Z-fold first fold catch) is not turned off within the set time after the motor (first fold catch) starts.	
558.23	The sensor (trifold/Z-fold first fold catch) is not turned on within the set time after the operation starts.	See “Sensor (trifold/Z-fold first fold catch) failure 2 service check” on page 592.
558.25	The sensor (trifold/Z-fold first fold catch) is not turned off within the set time after the motor (second fold catch) starts.	

Sensor (trifold/Z-fold transport 1) failure service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Clear the printer and trifold/Z-fold finisher of any jams, obstruction, and debris. b Perform a POR for the printer. c Wait for 10 seconds. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Open the trifold/Z-fold finisher doors, and clear any paper jam. b Check the paper path for debris and obstruction. c Check if the jam doors and paper path doors can close properly. d Remove paper from the output bin. e Check the rollers for contamination and damage. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch: Output device diagnostics > Trifold finisher sensor tests > Transport 1. Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 a Check the sensor (trifold/Z-fold transport 1) for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the sensor cables at both ends. Is the sensor properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.
Step 5 Replace the sensor (trifold/Z-fold transport 1). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch: Output device diagnostics > Trifold finisher motor tests > Trifold diverter solenoid. Does the solenoid operate?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 7.

Action	Yes	No
Step 7 a Check the trifold/Z-fold feed solenoid for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Make sure that the cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the cables at both ends. Is the solenoid properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Replace the trifold/Z-fold feed solenoid. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Step 9 Check the trifold/Z-fold diverter feed for proper installation, operation, and damage. Is the feed properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 10.
Step 10 Replace the trifold/Z-fold diverter feed. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.
Step 11 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch: Output device diagnostics > Trifold finisher motor tests > Feed and exit. Does the motor run?	Go to step 14.	Go to step 12.
Step 12 a Check the motor (trifold/Z-fold feed) for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Make sure that the cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the cables at both ends. Is the motor properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 14.	Go to step 13.
Step 13 Replace the motor (trifold/Z-fold feed). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 14.	The problem is solved.
Step 14 Check the trifold/Z-fold finisher belts for proper installation, operation, wear, and damage. Are the belts properly installed, operational, and free of wear and damage?	Go to step 16.	Go to step 15.

Action	Yes	No
Step 15 Replace the damaged belt/s. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 16.	The problem is solved.
Step 16 Check the trifold/Z-fold finisher gears for proper installation, contamination, and damage. Are the gears properly installed and free of contamination and damage?	Go to step 18.	Go to step 17.
Step 17 Replace the damaged gear/s. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 18.	The problem is solved.
Step 18 Check the trifold/Z-fold finisher rollers for proper installation, contamination, wear, and damage. Are the rollers properly installed and free of contamination, wear, and damage?	Go to step 20.	Go to step 19.
Step 19 Replace the affected roller/s. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 20.	The problem is solved.
Step 20 a Check the trifold/Z-fold finisher controller board for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Reseat all cables. Is the controller board properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 21.
Step 21 Replace the trifold/Z-fold controller board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Sensor (trifold/Z-fold transport 2) failure service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Clear the printer and trifold/Z-fold finisher of any jams, obstruction, and debris. b Perform a POR for the printer. c Wait for 10 seconds. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Open the trifold/Z-fold finisher doors, and clear any paper jam. b Check the paper path for debris and obstruction. c Check if the jam doors and paper path doors can close properly. d Remove paper from the output bin. e Check the rollers for contamination and damage. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch: Output device diagnostics > Trifold finisher sensor tests > Transport 2. Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 a Check the sensor (trifold/Z-fold transport 2) for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the sensor cables at both ends. Is the sensor properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.
Step 5 Replace the sensor (trifold/Z-fold transport 2). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch: Output device diagnostics > Trifold finisher motor tests > Bin diverter solenoid. Does the solenoid operate?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 7.

Action	Yes	No
Step 7 a Check the trifold/Z-fold bin diverter solenoid for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Make sure that the cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the cables at both ends. Is the solenoid properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Replace the trifold/Z-fold bin diverter solenoid. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Step 9 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch: Output device diagnostics > Trifold finisher motor tests > Transport 2. Does the motor run?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 10.
Step 10 a Check the motor (trifold/Z-fold transport 2) for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Make sure that the cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the cables at both ends. Is the motor properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 11.
Step 11 Replace the motor (trifold/Z-fold transport 2). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.
Step 12 Check the trifold/Z-fold finisher paper path guides for proper installation, operation, and damage. Are the guides properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 14.	Go to step 13.
Step 13 Replace the affected paper path guide/s. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 14.	The problem is solved.
Step 14 Check the trifold/Z-fold finisher rollers for proper installation, contamination, wear, and damage. Are the rollers properly installed and free of contamination, wear, and damage?	Go to step 16.	Go to step 15.

Action	Yes	No
Step 15 Replace the affected roller/s. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 16.	The problem is solved.
Step 16 a Check the trifold/Z-fold finisher controller board for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Reseat all cables. Is the controller board properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 17.
Step 17 Replace the trifold/Z-fold controller board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Sensor (trifold/Z-fold first fold) failure service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Clear the printer and trifold/Z-fold finisher of any jams, obstruction, and debris. b Perform a POR for the printer. c Wait for 10 seconds. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Open the trifold/Z-fold finisher doors, and clear any paper jam. b Check the paper path for debris and obstruction. c Check if the jam doors and paper path doors can close properly. d Remove paper from the output bin. e Check the rollers for contamination and damage. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch: Output device diagnostics > Trifold finisher sensor tests > First fold. Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 4.

Action	Yes	No
Step 4 a Check the sensor (trifold/Z-fold first fold) for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the sensor cables at both ends. Is the sensor properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.
Step 5 Replace the sensor (trifold/Z-fold first fold). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch: Output device diagnostics > Trifold finisher motor tests > Roller release solenoid. Does the solenoid operate?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 a Check the roller release solenoid for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Make sure that the cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the cables at both ends. Is the solenoid properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Replace the roller release solenoid. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Step 9 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch: Output device diagnostics > Trifold finisher motor tests > Transport 1. Does the motor run?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 10.
Step 10 a Check the motor (trifold/Z-fold transport 1) for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Make sure that the cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the cables at both ends. Is the motor properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 11.

Action	Yes	No
Step 11 Replace the motor (trifold/Z-fold transport 1). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.
Step 12 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch: Output device diagnostics > Trifold finisher motor tests > Transport 2. Does the motor run?	Go to step 15.	Go to step 13.
Step 13 a Check the motor (trifold/Z-fold transport 2) for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Make sure that the cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the cables at both ends. Is the motor properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 15.	Go to step 14.
Step 14 Replace the motor (trifold/Z-fold transport 2). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 15.	The problem is solved.
Step 15 Check the trifold/Z-fold finisher paper path guides for proper installation, operation, and damage. Are the guides properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 17.	Go to step 16.
Step 16 Replace the affected paper path guide/s. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 17.	The problem is solved.
Step 17 Check the trifold/Z-fold finisher belts for proper installation, operation, wear, and damage. Are the belts properly installed, operational, and free of wear and damage?	Go to step 19.	Go to step 18.
Step 18 Replace the damaged belt/s. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 19.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 19 Check the trifold/Z-fold finisher gears for proper installation, contamination, and damage. Are the gears properly installed and free of contamination and damage?	Go to step 21.	Go to step 20.
Step 20 Replace the damaged gear/s. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 21.	The problem is solved.
Step 21 Check the trifold/Z-fold finisher rollers for proper installation, contamination, wear, and damage. Are the rollers properly installed and free of contamination, wear, and damage?	Go to step 23.	Go to step 22.
Step 22 Replace the affected roller/s. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 23.	The problem is solved.
Step 23 a Check the trifold/Z-fold finisher controller board for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Reseat all cables. Is the controller board properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 24.
Step 24 Replace the trifold/Z-fold controller board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Sensor (trifold/Z-fold second fold) failure service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Clear the printer and trifold/Z-fold finisher of any jams, obstruction, and debris. b Perform a POR for the printer. c Wait for 10 seconds. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 2 a Open the trifold/Z-fold finisher doors, and clear any paper jam. b Check the paper path for debris and obstruction. c Check if the jam doors and paper path doors can close properly. d Remove paper from the output bin. e Check the rollers for contamination and damage. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch: Output device diagnostics > Trifold finisher sensor tests > Second fold. Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 a Check the sensor (trifold/Z-fold second fold) for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the sensor cables at both ends. Is the sensor properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.
Step 5 Replace the sensor (trifold/Z-fold second fold). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch: Output device diagnostics > Trifold finisher motor tests > C fold guide solenoid. Does the solenoid operate?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 a Check the trifold/Z-fold guide solenoid for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Make sure that the cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the cables at both ends. Is the solenoid properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Replace the trifold/Z-fold guide solenoid. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 9 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch: Output device diagnostics > Trifold finisher motor tests > Transport 2. Does the motor run?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 10.
Step 10 a Check the motor (trifold/Z-fold transport 2) for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Make sure that the cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the cables at both ends. Is the motor properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 11.
Step 11 Replace the motor (trifold/Z-fold transport 2). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.
Step 12 Check the trifold/Z-fold finisher paper path guides for proper installation, operation, and damage. Are the guides properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 14.	Go to step 13.
Step 13 Replace the affected paper path guide/s. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 14.	The problem is solved.
Step 14 Check the trifold/Z-fold finisher belts for proper installation, operation, wear, and damage. Are the belts properly installed, operational, and free of wear and damage?	Go to step 16.	Go to step 15.
Step 15 Replace the damaged belt/s. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 16.	The problem is solved.
Step 16 Check the trifold/Z-fold finisher gears for proper installation, contamination, and damage. Are the gears properly installed and free of contamination and damage?	Go to step 18.	Go to step 17.

Action	Yes	No
Step 17 Replace the damaged gear/s. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 18.	The problem is solved.
Step 18 Check the trifold/Z-fold finisher rollers for proper installation, contamination, wear, and damage. Are the rollers properly installed and free of contamination, wear, and damage?	Go to step 20.	Go to step 19.
Step 19 Replace the affected roller/s. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 20.	The problem is solved.
Step 20 a Check the trifold/Z-fold finisher controller board for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Reseat all cables. Is the controller board properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 21.
Step 21 Replace the trifold/Z-fold controller board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Sensor (trifold/Z-fold second fold) failure 2 service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Clear the printer and trifold/Z-fold finisher of any jams, obstruction, and debris. b Perform a POR for the printer. c Wait for 10 seconds. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 2 a Open the trifold/Z-fold finisher doors, and clear any paper jam. b Check the paper path for debris and obstruction. c Check if the jam doors and paper path doors can close properly. d Remove paper from the output bin. e Check the rollers for contamination and damage. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch: Output device diagnostics > Trifold finisher sensor tests > Second fold. Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 a Check the sensor (trifold/Z-fold second fold) for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the sensor cables at both ends. Is the sensor properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.
Step 5 Replace the sensor (trifold/Z-fold second fold). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch: Output device diagnostics > Trifold finisher motor tests > Bin diverter solenoid. Does the solenoid operate?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 a Check the trifold/Z-fold bin diverter solenoid for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Make sure that the cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the cables at both ends. Is the solenoid properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Replace the trifold/Z-fold bin diverter solenoid. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 9 Check the trifold/Z-fold finisher paper path guides for proper installation, operation, and damage. Are the guides properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 10.
Step 10 Replace the affected paper path guide/s. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.
Step 11 Check the trifold/Z-fold finisher rollers for proper installation, contamination, wear, and damage. Are the rollers properly installed and free of contamination, wear, and damage?	Go to step 13.	Go to step 12.
Step 12 Replace the affected roller/s. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 13.	The problem is solved.
Step 13 a Check the trifold/Z-fold finisher controller board for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Reseat all cables. Is the controller board properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 14.
Step 14 Replace the trifold/Z-fold controller board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Sensor (trifold/Z-fold exit) failure service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Clear the printer and trifold/Z-fold finisher of any jams, obstruction, and debris. b Perform a POR for the printer. c Wait for 10 seconds. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 2 a Open the trifold/Z-fold finisher doors, and clear any paper jam. b Check the paper path for debris and obstruction. c Check if the jam doors and paper path doors can close properly. d Remove paper from the output bin. e Check the rollers for contamination and damage. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch: Output device diagnostics > Trifold finisher sensor tests > Exit. Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 a Check the sensor (trifold/Z-fold exit) for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the sensor cables at both ends. Is the sensor properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.
Step 5 Replace the sensor (trifold/Z-fold exit). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch: Output device diagnostics > Trifold finisher motor tests > Transport 2. Does the motor run?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 a Check the motor (trifold/Z-fold transport 2) for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Make sure that the cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the cables at both ends. Is the motor properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Replace the motor (trifold/Z-fold transport 2). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 9 Check the trifold/Z-fold finisher paper path guides for proper installation, operation, and damage. Are the guides properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 10.
Step 10 Replace the affected paper path guide/s. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.
Step 11 Check the trifold/Z-fold finisher rollers for proper installation, contamination, wear, and damage. Are the rollers properly installed and free of contamination, wear, and damage?	Go to step 13.	Go to step 12.
Step 12 Replace the affected roller/s. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 13.	The problem is solved.
Step 13 a Check the trifold/Z-fold finisher controller board for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Reseat all cables. Is the controller board properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 14.
Step 14 Replace the trifold/Z-fold controller board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Sensor (trifold/Z-fold exit) failure 2 service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Clear the printer and trifold/Z-fold finisher of any jams, obstruction, and debris. b Perform a POR for the printer. c Wait for 10 seconds. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 2 a Open the trifold/Z-fold finisher doors, and clear any paper jam. b Check the paper path for debris and obstruction. c Check if the jam doors and paper path doors can close properly. d Remove paper from the output bin. e Check the rollers for contamination and damage. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch: Output device diagnostics > Trifold finisher sensor tests > Exit. Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 a Check the sensor (trifold/Z-fold exit) for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the sensor cables at both ends. Is the sensor properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.
Step 5 Replace the sensor (trifold/Z-fold exit). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch: Output device diagnostics > Trifold finisher motor tests > Bin diverter solenoid. Does the solenoid operate?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 a Check the trifold/Z-fold bin diverter solenoid for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Make sure that the cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the cables at both ends. Is the solenoid properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Replace the trifold/Z-fold bin diverter solenoid. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 9 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch: Output device diagnostics > Trifold finisher motor tests > Feed and exit. Does the motor run?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 10.
Step 10 a Check the motor (trifold/Z-fold feed) for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Make sure that the cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the cables at both ends. Is the motor properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 12.	Go to step 11.
Step 11 Replace the motor (trifold/Z-fold feed). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 12.	The problem is solved.
Step 12 Check the trifold/Z-fold feed assembly for proper installation, operation, and damage. Is the assembly properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 14.	Go to step 13.
Step 13 Replace the trifold/Z-fold feed assembly. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 14.	The problem is solved.
Step 14 Check the trifold/Z-fold finisher paper path guides for proper installation, operation, and damage. Are the guides properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 16.	Go to step 15.
Step 15 Replace the affected paper path guide/s. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 16.	The problem is solved.
Step 16 Check the trifold/Z-fold finisher rollers for proper installation, contamination, wear, and damage. Are the rollers properly installed and free of contamination, wear, and damage?	Go to step 18.	Go to step 17.

Action	Yes	No
Step 17 Replace the affected roller/s. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 18.	The problem is solved.
Step 18 a Check the trifold/Z-fold finisher controller board for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Reseat all cables. Is the controller board properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 19.
Step 19 Replace the trifold/Z-fold controller board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Sensor (trifold/Z-fold first fold catch) failure service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Clear the printer and trifold/Z-fold finisher of any jams, obstruction, and debris. b Perform a POR for the printer. c Wait for 10 seconds. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Open the trifold/Z-fold finisher doors, and clear any paper jam. b Check the paper path for debris and obstruction. c Check if the jam doors and paper path doors can close properly. d Remove paper from the output bin. e Check the rollers for contamination and damage. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch: Output device diagnostics > Trifold finisher sensor tests > First fold catch. Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 4.

Action	Yes	No
Step 4 a Check the sensor (trifold/Z-fold first fold catch) for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Check the mating actuator for damage and misalignment. c Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. d Reseat the sensor cables at both ends. Is the sensor properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.
Step 5 Replace the sensor (trifold/Z-fold first fold catch). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch: Output device diagnostics > Trifold finisher motor tests > First fold catch. Does the motor run?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 a Check the motor (first fold catch) for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Make sure that the cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the cables at both ends. Is the motor properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Replace the motor (first fold catch). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Step 9 Check the trifold/Z-fold first fold assembly for proper installation, operation, and damage. Is the assembly properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 10.
Step 10 Replace the trifold/Z-fold first fold assembly. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 11 a Check the trifold/Z-fold finisher controller board for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Reseat all cables. Is the controller board properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 12.
Step 12 Replace the trifold/Z-fold controller board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Sensor (trifold/Z-fold first fold catch) failure 2 service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Clear the printer and trifold/Z-fold finisher of any jams, obstruction, and debris. b Perform a POR for the printer. c Wait for 10 seconds. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Open the trifold/Z-fold finisher doors, and clear any paper jam. b Check the paper path for debris and obstruction. c Check if the jam doors and paper path doors can close properly. d Remove paper from the output bin. e Check the rollers for contamination and damage. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch: Output device diagnostics > Trifold finisher sensor tests > First fold catch. Does the sensor status change while toggling the sensor?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 4.

Action	Yes	No
Step 4 a Check the sensor (first fold catch) for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Check the mating actuator for damage and misalignment. c Make sure that the sensor cables are properly connected and free of damage. d Reseat the sensor cables at both ends. Is the sensor properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.
Step 5 Replace the sensor (first fold catch). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch: Output device diagnostics > Trifold finisher motor tests > Second fold catch. Does the motor run?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 a Check the motor (trifold/Z-fold second fold catch) for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Make sure that the cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the cables at both ends. Is the motor properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Replace the motor (trifold/Z-fold second fold catch). Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Step 9 Check the trifold/Z-fold second fold assembly for proper installation, operation, and damage. Is the assembly properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 10.
Step 10 Replace the trifold/Z-fold second fold assembly. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 11 a Check the trifold/Z-fold finisher controller board for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Reseat all cables. Is the controller board properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 12.
Step 12 Replace the trifold/Z-fold controller board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

6yy errors

6yy error messages

Error code	Description	Action
626.91	The trifold/Z-fold bin switch is not turned off within the set time after the trifold/Z-fold bin lock solenoid is turned on.	See “Trifold/Z-fold bin switch failure service check” on page 594.
626.92	After the door interlock open signal detected a closed status, power cannot be detected.	See “Door error (trifold/Z-fold and booklet finishers) service check” on page 596.

Trifold/Z-fold bin switch failure service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Clear the printer and trifold/Z-fold finisher of any jams, obstruction, and debris. b Perform a POR for the printer. c Wait for 10 seconds. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Open the trifold/Z-fold finisher doors, and clear any paper jam. b Check the paper path for debris and obstruction. c Check if the jam doors and paper path doors can close properly. d Remove paper from the output bin. e Check the rollers for contamination and damage. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 3 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch: Output device diagnostics > Trifold finisher sensor tests > Bin open switch. Does the status change while toggling the switch?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 a Check the trifold/Z-fold bin switch for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Make sure that the switch cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the switch cables at both ends. Is the switch properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.
Step 5 Replace the trifold/Z-fold bin switch. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch: Output device diagnostics > Trifold finisher motor tests > Bin lock solenoid. Does the solenoid operate?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 a Check the trifold/Z-fold bin lock solenoid for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Make sure that the cables are properly connected and free of damage. c Reseat the cables at both ends. Is the solenoid properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Replace the trifold/Z-fold bin lock solenoid. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Step 9 Check the trifold/Z-fold bin lock solenoid spring for proper installation, operation, and damage. Is the spring properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 11.	Go to step 10.
Step 10 Replace the trifold/Z-fold bin lock solenoid spring. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 11.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 11 Check the trifold/Z-fold bin for proper installation, operation, and damage. Is the bin properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 13.	Go to step 12.
Step 12 Replace the trifold/Z-fold bin. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 13.	The problem is solved.
Step 13 a Check the trifold/Z-fold finisher controller board for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Reseat all cables. Is the controller board properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 14.
Step 14 Replace the trifold/Z-fold controller board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Door error (trifold/Z-fold and booklet finishers) service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Clear the printer and finishers of any jams, obstruction, and debris. b Perform a POR for the printer. c Wait for 10 seconds. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Open the finishers' doors, and clear any paper jam. b Check the paper path for debris and obstruction. c Check if the jam doors and paper path doors can close properly. d Remove paper from the output bin. e Check the rollers for contamination and damage. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 3 a Check if all doors are closed properly. b Check each door sensor actuator for damage. c Check the door switches for proper installation and damage. Are the doors, actuators, and switches operational, properly installed, and free of damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Replace the non-working part/s. See the Parts Catalog for more details. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 Check the cables, connectors, and interface cables for proper connection and damage. Are the cables, connectors, and interface cables properly connected and free of damage?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 Replace the damaged cables, connectors, and interface cables. See the Parts Catalog for more details. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 a Check the trifold/Z-fold finisher controller board for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Reseat all cables. Is the controller board properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 9.	Go to step 8.
Step 8 Replace the trifold/Z-fold controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 9.	The problem is solved.
Step 9 a Check the booklet finisher controller board for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Reseat all cables. Is the booklet finisher controller board properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 10.

Action	Yes	No
Step 10 Replace the booklet finisher controller board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

980 errors

980 error messages

Error code	Description	Action
980.03a	Staple finisher communication failure.	See “Staple finisher communication failure service check” on page 599.
980.03b		
980.20a		
980.20b		
980.30a		
980.30b		
980.30c		
980.30d		
980.31a	Staple finisher software download failure.	See “Staple finisher software download failure service check” on page 599.
980.31b		
980.31c		
980.31d		
980.31e		
980.31f		
980.31b	Booklet finisher software download failure.	See “Booklet finisher software download failure service check” on page 600.
980.31c	Software download failure (trifold/Z-fold finisher and booklet finisher).	See “Software download failure (trifold/Z-fold and booklet finishers) service check” on page 602.
980.33a	Booklet finisher communication failure.	See “Booklet finisher communication failure service check” on page 601.
980.33c	Communication failure (trifold/Z-fold finisher and booklet finisher).	See “Communication failure (trifold/Z-fold and booklet finishers) service check” on page 604.
980.34	Communication failure (printer and SHPF).	--

Staple finisher communication failure service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Perform a POR. b Reseat the staple finisher cable. c Check the staple finisher cable for damage. Is the staple finisher cable free of damage?	Go to step 3.	Go to step 2.
Step 2 Replace the staple finisher cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 a Check the controller board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all the connectors on the controller board. Is the controller board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Replace the controller board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Staple finisher software download failure service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 Make sure that the printer is using the latest firmware version, and update if necessary. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Perform a POR. b Reseat the staple finisher cable. c Check the staple finisher cable for damage. Is the staple finisher cable free of damage?	Go to step 4.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 Replace the staple finisher cable. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 4 a Check the staple finisher controller board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all the connectors on the controller board. Is the staple finisher controller board properly installed and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 5.
Step 5 Replace the staple finisher controller board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Booklet finisher software download failure service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Clear the printer and booklet finisher of any jams, obstruction, and debris. b Perform a POR for the printer. c Wait for 10 seconds. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 a Open the booklet finisher doors, and clear any paper jam. b Check the paper path for debris and obstruction. c Check if the jam doors and paper path doors can close properly. d Remove paper from the output bin. e Check the rollers for contamination and damage. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 a Check the cables and connectors for proper connection and damage. b Check the interface cables for proper connection and damage. Are the cables, connectors, and interface cables properly connected and free of damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Replace the damaged cable/s. See the Parts Catalog chapter for details. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 5 a Check the control panel for error messages, and resolve the errors accordingly. b Remove any paper jams. c Ensure all doors are closed properly. d Update the printer firmware. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 a Check the booklet finisher booklet maker controller board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables. Is the controller board properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 8.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 Replace the booklet finisher booklet maker controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.
Step 8 a Check the booklet finisher controller board for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Reseat all cables. Is the booklet finisher controller board properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 Replace the booklet finisher controller board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Booklet finisher communication failure service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Clear the printer and booklet finisher of any jams, obstruction, and debris. b Perform a POR for the printer. c Wait for 10 seconds. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 2 a Check the cables and connectors for proper connection and damage. b Check the interface cables for proper connection and damage. Are the cables, connectors, and interface cables properly connected and free of damage?	Go to step 4.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 Replace the damaged cable/s. See the Parts Catalog chapter for details. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.
Step 4 a Check the booklet finisher booklet maker controller board for proper installation and damage. b Reseat all cables. Is the controller board properly installed and free of damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.
Step 5 Replace the booklet finisher booklet maker controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 a Check the booklet finisher controller board for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Reseat all cables. Is the booklet finisher controller board properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 Replace the booklet finisher controller board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Software download failure (trifold/Z-fold and booklet finishers) service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Clear the printer and the finishers of any jams, obstruction, and debris. b Perform a POR for the printer. c Wait for 10 seconds. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 2 a Open the finishers' doors, and clear any paper jam. b Check the paper path for debris and obstruction. c Check if the jam doors and paper path doors can close properly. d Remove paper from the output bin. e Check the rollers for contamination and damage. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 3.	The problem is solved.
Step 3 Check the cables, connectors, and interface cables for proper connection and damage. Are the cables, connectors, and interface cables properly connected and free of damage?	Go to step 5.	Go to step 4.
Step 4 Replace the damaged cables, connectors, and interface cables. See the Parts Catalog for more details. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 5.	The problem is solved.
Step 5 a Check the trifold/Z-fold LVPS for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Check the power cords and cables for damage and proper connection. c Reseat all cables. Is the LVPS operational, and are the power cords and cables properly connected and free of damage?	Go to step 7.	Go to step 6.
Step 6 Replace the non-working part. See the Parts Catalog for more details. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 7.	The problem is solved.
Step 7 a Check the control panel for error messages, and resolve the errors accordingly. b Remove any paper jams. c Ensure that all doors are closed properly. d Update the printer firmware. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 8.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 8 a Check the trifold/Z-fold finisher controller board for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Reseat all cables. Is the controller board properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 10.	Go to step 9.
Step 9 Replace the trifold/Z-fold controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 10.	The problem is solved.
Step 10 a Check the booklet finisher controller board for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Reseat all cables. Is the booklet finisher controller board properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 11.
Step 11 Replace the booklet finisher controller board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Communication failure (trifold/Z-fold and booklet finishers) service check

Action	Yes	No
Step 1 a Clear the printer and the finishers of any jams, obstruction, and debris. b Perform a POR for the printer. c Wait for 10 seconds. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 2.	The problem is solved.
Step 2 Check the cables, connectors, and interface cables for proper connection and damage. Are the cables, connectors, and interface cables properly connected and free of damage?	Go to step 4.	Go to step 3.
Step 3 Replace the damaged cables, connectors, and interface cables. See the Parts Catalog for more details. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 4.	The problem is solved.

Action	Yes	No
Step 4 a Check the trifold/Z-fold finisher controller board for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Reseat all cables. Is the controller board properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Go to step 6.	Go to step 5.
Step 5 Replace the trifold/Z-fold controller board. Does the problem remain?	Go to step 6.	The problem is solved.
Step 6 a Check the booklet finisher controller board for proper installation, operation, and damage. b Reseat all cables. Is the booklet finisher controller board properly installed, operational, and free of damage?	Contact the next level of support.	Go to step 7.
Step 7 Replace the booklet finisher controller board. Does the problem remain?	Contact the next level of support.	The problem is solved.

Service menus

Understanding the printer control panel

Using the control panel



	Control panel part	Function
1	Power button	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Turn on or turn off the printer. <p>Note: To turn off the printer, press and hold the power button for five seconds.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Set the printer to Sleep mode. Wake the printer from Sleep or Hibernate mode.
2	Display	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> View the printer messages and supply status. Set up and operate the printer.
3	Indicator light	Check the status of the printer.

Understanding the status of the indicator light

Indicator light	Printer status
Off	The printer is off.
Solid blue	The printer is ready.
Blinking blue	The printer is printing or processing data.
Blinking red	The printer requires user intervention.
Solid amber	The printer is in Sleep mode.
Blinking amber	The printer is in Deep Sleep or Hibernate mode.

Diagnostics menu

Entering the Diagnostics menu

Note: For a video demonstration, see [Entering the Diagnostics menu](#).

The Diagnostics menu contains tests that are used to help isolate printer issues.

- 1 From the home screen, touch the on-screen keypad.
- 2 Touch ****36**.
- 3 Touch the start icon or **OK**.

Entering the Diagnostics menu using the POR key

Note: For a video demonstration, see [Entering the Diagnostics menu](#).

- 1 Turn off the printer.
- 2 Open the front door, turn on the printer, and then close the front door when the loading icon appears.



- 3 On the control panel, touch **DIAGNOSTICS_MODE > Boot**.
Wait for the printer to boot and for the Diagnostics menu to appear.

Reports

Device Settings

This report lists all the current printer settings.

Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:

Reports > Device > Device Settings

Installed Licenses

This setting lists all the installed licenses and their feature data.

Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:

Reports > Licenses > Installed Licenses

Out of Service Erase

This setting allows erasure of nonvolatile memory, device and network settings, security settings, and embedded solutions.

- 1 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to **Out of Service Erase**.
- 2 Touch **Start**.

Notes:

- This process also destroys the encryption key that is used to protect user data. Destroying the encryption key makes the data irrecoverable.
- To erase volatile memory or buffered data in your printer, turn off the printer.

Advanced Print Quality Samples

This setting prints a list of the printer settings and sample pages to check print quality.

Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:

Advanced Print Quality Samples

Format Fax Storage

This setting deletes stored fax jobs.

- 1 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:
Format Fax Storage
- 2 Touch **Start**.

Note: If the device is registered to etherFAX™, it must be unregistered and then registered again for etherFAX to work. For more information, visit <https://www.etherfax.net/lexmark>.

Panel Test

This test verifies whether the control panel display functions as designed.

Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch **Panel Test > Start**.

Event log

Display Log

This setting displays the message text that appears when a printer event occurs.

- 1 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:
Event Log > Display Log
- 2 Select a log to print.

Print Log

This setting lists an extended version of the various printer events.

Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:

Event Log > Print Log > Start

Note: Depending on the operational history of the printer, the events that appear in the report vary.

Print Log Summary

This setting lists a brief summary of the various printer events.

Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:

Event Log > Print Log Summary > Start

Note: Depending on the operational history of the printer, the events that appear in the report vary.

Mark Log

This setting allows you to create a service, maintenance, or custom log entry. Each log entry is added in the printer event log.

- 1 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:
Event Log > Mark Log
- 2 Select a log that you want to create, and then touch **Start**.

Output bin quick feed

This setting lets you send a single or continuous test page to a bin.

- 1 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch **Output bin quick feed**.
- 2 Select the bin to send the test page to.
- 3 Select whether to send a single or continuous test page.

Output device diagnostics

This setting allows running tests and making adjustments to the output devices and finishers connected to the printer.

- 1 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch **Output device diagnostics**.
- 2 Select the output or finisher test or adjustment to run.
- 3 Follow the instructions on the screen, as needed.

Printer setup

Printed page count (mono)

This setting displays the number of pages printed in mono.

- 1 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then select **Printer setup**.
- 2 View the printed page count for mono.

Printed page count (color)

This setting displays the number of pages printed in color.

- 1 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then select **Printer setup**.
- 2 View the printed page count for color.

Permanent page count

This setting displays the total number of pages printed in mono and color. After all the print tests are completed, this value resets to zero.

- 1 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then select **Printer setup**.
- 2 View the permanent page count.

Enable edge-to-edge (printing)

This setting shifts all four margins to the physical edges of the page.

Note: Contamination of the second transfer roller may result from printing up to the physical edges of the page.

- 1 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:
Printer setup > Enable edge-to-edge (printing)

- 2 Select a setting.

Note: This feature does not work in PPDS emulation.

Enable edge-to-edge (copy)

This setting determines whether the printer accepts the ADF or flatbed edge erase value when performing an ADF or flatbed copy.

- 1 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:
Printer setup > Enable edge-to-edge (copy)

- 2 Select a setting.

Processor ID

This setting shows the ID of the processor on the controller board.

- 1 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then select **Printer setup**.
- 2 View the processor ID.

Serial number

This setting shows the serial number of the printer.

- 1 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch **Printer setup**.
- 2 View the serial number.

Model name

This setting displays the model name of the printer.

- 1 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch **Printer setup**.
- 2 View the model name.

Reset Maintenance Counter

This setting enables resetting the counter after installing a new supply item or maintenance kit.

- 1 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:
Printer setup > Reset Maintenance Counter
- 2 Find the kit or item with the counter you want to reset.

Engine factory information

- 1 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:
Printer setup > Engine factory information
- 2 Choose **Restore engine factory information** or **Clear controller factory information**.

Reset engine service error

This setting allows the reset of toner cartridge and fuser errors.

- 1 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:
Printer setup > Reset engine service error
- 2 Choose **ATC error reset** or **Fuser error reset**.

NVM Functions

This setting features functions related to the printer's birth certificate data.

- 1 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:
Printer setup > NVM Functions
- 2 Choose whether to read, write, backup, or restore NVM data.

Input tray quick print

This setting lets you print a single or continuous Quick Test page in either duplex or simplex mode.

- 1 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then select **Input tray quick print**.
- 2 Select a paper source.
- 3 Select whether to print a single or continuous test page.

Additional input tray diagnostics

Sensor tests

- 1 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch **Additional input tray diagnostics**.
- 2 Select a tray.
A list of sensor tests appears.
- 3 Find, and then manually toggle the sensor.

Notes:

- The sensor status on the screen toggles between **1** and **0** when the sensor is properly working.
- If a sensor test fails, the test failure may not indicate a failed sensor. Further troubleshooting may be required. Check the boards and cables for possible issues.

List of sensor tests

2 x 520-sheet tray sensor tests	Tray 3 paper present
	Tray 3 pick position
	Tray 3 paper size
	Tray 3 feed
	Tray 3 lift plate level
	Tray 4 paper present
	Tray 4 pick position
	Tray 4 paper size
	Tray 4 feed
	Tray 4 lift plate level
	Transport
	Jam door switch
2000-sheet tandem tray sensor tests	Tray 3 paper present
	Tray 3 pick position
	Tray 3 paper size
	Tray 3 feed
	Tray 4 paper present
	Tray 4 pick position
	Tray 4 paper size
	Tray 4 feed
	Tray 4 horizontal transport
	Transport
	Jam door switch
2000-sheet tray sensor tests	Door switch
	Feed
	Paper present
	Paper size, A4
	Paper size, letter
	Pick position
	Transport
	Tray present
	Tray set switch

Motor tests

- 1 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch **Additional input tray diagnostics**.
- 2 Select a tray and a motor, and then touch **Start**.

Notes:

- If the motor is activated, then it is properly working.
- Some motors require automatic deactivation in order to avoid secondary issues such as possible damage and contamination.
- Some tests require a special action to activate a motor such as removing a major component.
- If the motor fails, the test failure may not indicate a failed motor. Further troubleshooting may be required. Check the boards and cables for possible issues.

List of motor tests

2 x 520-sheet tray motor tests	Tray 3 pick/lift
	Tray 4 pick/lift
	Transport
2000-sheet tandem tray motor tests	Tray 3 pick/lift
	Tray 4 pick/lift
	Transport
2000-sheet tray motor tests	Pick
	Lift
	Transport

Adjustments

This setting enables adjustments for the 2000-sheet tray.

- 1 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:
Printer setup > Additional input tray diagnostics
- 2 Choose **2000-sheet tray adjustment > Media width guide adjustment**.

Printer diagnostics and adjustments

Sensor tests

- 1 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch **Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Sensor tests**.
- 2 From the Sensor tests section, touch **Start**.
A list of sensor tests appears.
- 3 Find, and then manually toggle the sensor.

Notes:

- The sensor status on the screen toggles between **1** and **0** when the sensor is properly working.
- If a sensor test fails, the test failure may not indicate a failed sensor. Further troubleshooting may be required. Check the boards and cables for possible issues.

List of sensor tests

Paper transport sensor tests	Bin 1 full
	Bin 1 offset home
	Bin 2 exit
	Bin 2 offset home
	Left door switch
	Registration
	Transfer jam
EP sensor tests	First transfer retract
	C toner control
	Front ITM toner density
	Fuser exit
	Fuser roller/pressure roller
	Fuser speed
	ITM temperature and humidity
	K toner control
	M toner control
	Rear ITM toner density
	Toner density
	Waste toner bottle full
	Waste toner bottle position
	Y toner control

Paper input tray sensor tests	MPF empty
	MPF feed
	MPF paper size
	MPF pick position
	Tray 1 feed
	Tray 1 lift plate level
	Tray 1 paper present
	Tray 1 paper size
	Tray 1 pick position
	Tray 2 feed
	Tray 2 lift plate level
	Tray 2 paper present
	Tray 2 paper size
	Tray 2 pick position
Other sensors	Front door switch
	Motion
	Temperature and humidity
	Humidity

Motor tests

1 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch **Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Motor tests**.

2 Select a motor, and then touch **Start**.

Notes:

- If the motor is activated, then it is properly working.
- Some motors require automatic deactivation to avoid secondary issues such as possible damage and contamination.
- Some tests require a special action to activate a motor such as removing a major component.
- If the motor fails, the test failure may not indicate a failed motor. Further troubleshooting may be required. Check the boards and cables for possible issues.

List of motor tests

Bin 1 diverter solenoid
Bin 1 offset
Bin 2 drive
Bin 2 offset
First transfer retract clutch (black-only retract clutch)

C toner supply
CMY drum/developer
Cooling fan
Duplex
Front left cooling fan
Front right cooling fan
Fuser
Fuser fan
Fuser power supply cooling fan
K drum/Developer/ITM
K toner supply
LVPS fan
M toner supply
MPF
Optional tray transport
Pressure roller latch
Registration
RIP board fan
Toner cartridge exhaust fan
Toner cartridge fan
Toner density shutter solenoid
Transport
Tray 1 pick/lift
Tray 2 pick/lift
Waste toner bottle agitator
Y toner supply

Registration adjust

This setting lets you adjust the skew and margins. You can also perform a Quick test after the adjustment.

- 1 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:
Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Registration adjust
- 2 Select a setting.

Color registration adjustments

This setting lets you adjust the color registration and print or reset the default settings.

- 1 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:
Printer diagnostics and adjustments > Color registration adjust
- 2 Select a color to adjust.

Imaging process adjustments

This setting lets you adjust the elements involved in the imaging process.

- 1 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:
Printer diagnostics and adjustments > Imaging process adjustments.
- 2 Select a setting to adjust.

Universal Override

This setting lets you feed custom paper sizes to a Custom Media Tray.

- 1 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:
Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Universal Override
- 2 Select a paper source, and then adjust the settings.

Disable Engine Calibration

This setting prevents any engine calibration from being run.

- 1 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then navigate to:
Printer diagnostics & adjustments > Disable Engine Calibration

Scanner Diagnostics

Sensor tests

This test verifies the status of the scanner sensors.

- 1 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch **Scanner Diagnostics**.
- 2 From the Sensor Test section, touch **Start**.
 A list of sensor tests appears.
- 3 Find, and then manually toggle the sensor.

Notes:

- The sensor status on the screen toggles between **1** and **0** when the sensor is properly working.
- If a sensor test fails, the test failure may not indicate a failed sensor. Further troubleshooting may be required. Check the boards and cables for possible issues.

List of sensor tests

ADF door switch
ADF exit
ADF feed
ADF mixed paper width 1
ADF mixed paper width 2
ADF mixed paper width 3
ADF multi-feed receive
ADF multi-feed transmit
ADF paper length 1
ADF paper length 2
ADF paper present
ADF registration
ADF scan
ADF scan out
ADF transport
ADF tray paper width 1
ADF tray paper width 2
ADF tray paper width 3
Scanner cover angled
Scanner cover closed
Scanner length
Scanner registration

Motor tests

1 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch **Scanner Diagnostics > Motor Tests**.

2 Select a motor, and then touch **Start**.

Notes:

- If the motor is activated, then it is properly working.
- Some motors require automatic deactivation in order to avoid secondary issues such as possible damage and contamination.
- Some tests require a special action to activate a motor such as removing a major component.
- If the motor fails, the test failure may not indicate a failed motor. Further troubleshooting may be required. Check the boards and cables for possible issues.

List of motor tests

ADF feed
ADF registration clutch
ADF transport clutch
ADF registration and transport
ADF scan and exit
ADF stamp solenoid
Scanner

Feed Test

This test allows for a continuous feed from the ADF or flatbed.

- 1 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch **Scanner Diagnostics > Feed Test**.
- 2 Select a paper size.
- 3 From the Feed Test section, touch **Start**.

Scanner adjustments

- 1 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch **Scanner Diagnostics > Scanner adjustments**.
- 2 Select an adjustment.
- 3 Touch **Start**.

List of scanner adjustments

Scanner leading edge registration
Scanner side registration
Scanner calibration
Color balance adjustment
DADF Skew correction
DADF Side registration
DADF Document Detection Correction
DADF Leading Edge Registration
Scanner magnification
Scanner print quality samples
Reset registration
Reset calibration

Configuration Menu

Entering Configuration Menu

From the home screen, touch **Settings** > **Device** > **Maintenance** > **Configuration Menu**.

Configuration Menu

Menu item	Description
USB Configuration USB PnP 1* 2	Change the USB driver mode of the printer to improve its compatibility with a personal computer.
USB Configuration USB Scan to Local On* Off	Set whether the USB device driver enumerates as a USB Simple device (single interface) or as a USB Composite device (multiple interfaces).
USB Configuration USB Speed Full Auto*	Set the USB port to run at full speed and disable its high-speed capabilities.
Tray Configuration Size Sensing Tray [x] Sensing Off On* Oficio/Folio Sensing Folio* Oficio (Mexico) Statement/A5 Sensing Sense Statement* Sense A5 Executive/B5 Sensing Sense Exec* Sense JIS B5 12x18/SRA3 Sensing	Set the tray to sense automatically the paper size loaded into it.
Tray Configuration Tray Linking Automatic* Off	Set the printer to link the trays that have the same paper type and paper size settings.
Note: An asterisk (*) next to a value indicates the factory default setting.	

Menu item	Description
Tray Configuration Show Tray Insert Message Off Only for unknown sizes* Always	Display a message that lets the user change the paper size and paper type settings after inserting the tray.
Tray Configuration Paper Prompts Auto* Multipurpose Feeder Manual Paper	Set the paper source that the user fills when a prompt to load paper appears. Note: For Multipurpose Feeder to appear, in the Paper menu, set Configure MP to Cassette.
Tray Configuration Envelope Prompts Auto* Multipurpose Feeder Manual Envelope	Set the paper source that the user fills when a prompt to load envelope appears. Note: For Multipurpose Feeder to appear, in the Paper menu, set Configure MP to Cassette.
Tray Configuration Action for Prompts Prompt user* Continue Use current	Set the printer to resolve paper- or envelope-related change prompts.
Tray Configuration Envelope Tray Setup Off* On	Enable the envelope tray to print envelopes.
Tray Configuration Multiple Universal Sizes Off* On	Set the tray to support multiple universal paper sizes.
Reports Menu Settings Page Event Log Event Log Summary	Print reports about printer menu settings, status, and event logs.
Supply Usage And Counters Clear Supply Usage Counters	Reset the supply usage history, such as number of pages and days remaining, to the factory shipped level.
Supply Usage And Counters Large Media Adjustments Off* On	Allow adjustments when printing for large or thick media.
Note: An asterisk (*) next to a value indicates the factory default setting.	

Menu item	Description
Supply Usage And Counters Tiered Coverage Ranges Tiered Coverage Metrics Show* Hide Tiered Coverage Ranges Highlight Range: 0% - 3% Business Range: 4% - 14% Graphics Range: 15% - 100%	Adjust the amount of color coverage for each printing range.
Printer Emulations PPDS Emulation Off* On	Set the printer to recognize and use the PPDS data stream.
Printer Emulations PS Emulation Off On*	Set the printer to recognize and use the PS data stream.
Printer Emulations Enable Prescribe Off* On	Activate Prescribe. Note: The Prescribe license must be installed.
Printer Emulations Emulator Security Page Timeout 0–60 (60*)	Set the page timeout during emulation.
Printer Emulations Emulator Security Reset Emulator After Job Off* On	Reset the emulator after a print job.
Printer Emulations Emulator Security Disable Printer Message Access Off On*	Disable access to printer message during emulation.
Fax Configuration Fax Low Power Support Disable Sleep Permit Sleep Auto*	Set fax to enter Sleep mode whenever the printer determines that it must.
Note: An asterisk (*) next to a value indicates the factory default setting.	

Menu item	Description
Fax Configuration Fax Storage Location NAND Disk*	Set the storage location for all faxes. Note: This menu item appears only when a hard disk or an ISD is installed.
Print Configuration Black Only Mode Off* On	Print non-copy jobs in grayscale.
Print Configuration Color Trapping Off 1 2* 3 4 5	Enhance the printed output to compensate for misregistration in the printer.
Print Configuration Font Sharpening 0–150 (24*)	Set a text point-size value below which the high-frequency screens are used when printing font data. For example, if the value is 24, then all fonts sized 24 points or less use the high-frequency screens.
Device Operations Quiet Mode Off* On	Set the printer to operate in Quiet Mode. Note: Enabling this setting slows down the overall performance of the printer.
Device Operations Panel Menus Off On*	Enable access to the printer menus from the control panel.
Device Operations Safe Mode Off* On	Set the printer to operate in a special mode, in which it attempts to continue offering as much functionality as possible, despite known issues. For example, when set to On, and the duplex motor is nonfunctional, the printer performs one-sided printing of the documents even if the job is two-sided printing.
Device Operations Minimum Copy Memory 80 MB* 100 MB	Set the minimum memory allocation for storing copy jobs.
Device Operations Clear Custom Status	Erase user-defined strings for the Default or Alternate custom messages.
Device Operations Clear all remotely-installed messages	Erase messages that were remotely installed.
Note: An asterisk (*) next to a value indicates the factory default setting.	

Menu item	Description
Device Operations Automatically Display Error Screens Off On*	Show existing error messages on the display after the printer remains inactive on the home screen for a length of time.
Device Operations Honor orientation on fast path copy Off* On	Enable the printer to use the orientation setting under the Copy menu when sending quick copy jobs.
App Configuration LES Applications Off On*	Enable Lexmark Embedded Solutions (LES) applications.
Finisher Configuration Hole Punch Configuration Mixed Size Bin Full Detection Exit Tray 2 Setting	Configure the output options.
Scanner Configuration Scanner Manual Registration Print Quick Test	Print a Quick Test target page. Note: Make sure that the margin spacing on the target page is uniform all the way around the target. If it is not, then the printer margins must be reset.
Scanner Configuration Scanner Manual Registration Front ADF Registration Rear ADF Registration Flatbed Registration	Manually register the flatbed and ADF after replacing the ADF, scanner glass, or controller board.
Scanner Configuration Reset Maintenance Counter	Reset the counter after replacing the ADF maintenance kit.
Scanner Configuration Edge Erase Flatbed Edge Erase (3*) ADF Edge Erase (3*)	Set the size, in millimeters, of the no-print area around an ADF or flatbed scan job.
Scanner Configuration Disable Scanner No* Yes ADF Only	Disable the scanner when it is not working properly.
Scanner Configuration Tiff Byte Order CPU Endianness* Little Endian Big Endian	Set the byte order of a TIFF-formatted scan output.
Note: An asterisk (*) next to a value indicates the factory default setting.	

Menu item	Description
Scanner Configuration Exact Tiff Rows Per Strip On* Off	Set the RowsPerStrip tag value of a TIFF-formatted scan output.
Note: An asterisk (*) next to a value indicates the factory default setting.	

Entering Invalid engine mode

This mode lets the printer load the correct firmware code.

- 1 Open the front door.
- 2 Turn off the power switch.
- 3 Turn on the power switch.
- 4 When the loading icon appears on the display, close the front door.



- 5 On the menu that appears on the display, touch → until ENGINE_FLASH appears.
- 6 Touch **ENGINE_FLASH** only once.

Notes:

- The menu is selected when it turns green.
- Make sure that ENGINE_FLASH does not have an asterisk (*).

- 7 Touch **Boot**.

Entering Recovery mode

This mode allows the printer to boot from a secondary set of instructions and flash firmware code. While in this mode, you can only flash firmware code through a USB cable directly connected to a PC.

Depending on your printer model, do any of the following:

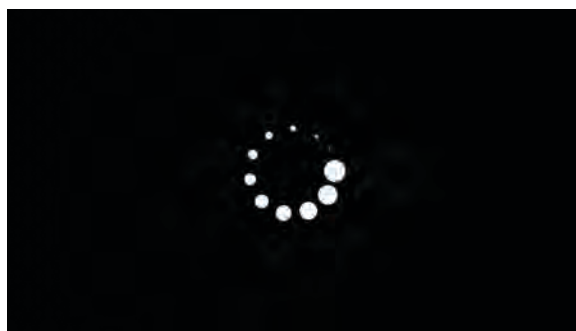
For LED display

- 1 Turn off the printer.
- 2 Open the front door.

- 3 Press and hold the **Stop** button.
- 4 Turn on the printer.
- 5 When all the icons flash, release the button.

For 2-line display

- 1 Turn off the printer.
- 2 Press and hold the **OK** and **Back** buttons.
- 3 Turn on the printer.
- 4 When the display shows the following icon, release the buttons.



For 2.4-, 4.3-, 7-, and 10-inch displays with number pads

- 1 Turn off the printer.
- 2 Press and hold the **2**, **7**, and **8** buttons.
- 3 Turn on the printer.
- 4 When the display shows the following icon, release the buttons.



For 2.8-, 4.3-, 7-, and 10-inch displays without number pads

- 1 Turn off the printer.
- 2 Open tray 1.

Note: Make sure that paper is loaded in the tray.

- 3 Turn on the printer.
 - 4 When an ellipses appears on the upper-left corner of the display, close tray 1.
- Note:** If tray 1 is not closed, then the printer boots normally.

Service Engineer (SE) Menu

Entering the SE Menu

- 1 From the home screen, touch the on-screen keypad.
- 2 Touch ** 411.
- 3 Touch the start icon or **GO**.

General SE

Enter the Service Engineer (SE) menu, and then select **General SE**.

The following settings are available:

- Capture Logs to USB drive
- Capture Logs to Internal Storage
- Code Versions
- Debug Level

Network SE

Enter the Service Engineer (SE) menu, and then select **Network SE**.

Note: Use these settings as directed by the next level of support.

Top level menu	Intermediate menu
History	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Print History • Mark History
MAC	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Set Card Speed • LAA • Keep Alive
NPAP	Print Alerts

Top level menu	Intermediate menu
TCP/IP	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DHCP Request Options • netstat • arp • Allow SNMP Set • MTU • Meditech Mode • RAW LPR Mode • Garp Interval
Wireless Settings Note: This setting is only available if a wireless module is installed.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Wireless Performance Enhancement • Unset Wireless Region • Disable Wireless 11n • Disable PMF
Ping Test	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Ping Address • Attempts • Packet Size • Ping
Other Actions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • ifconfig • IPtables [Firewall Dump] • IP6tables [Firewall Dump] • IPsec Dump
Enable DHCPD Debugging	N/A
Enable WPA-suplicant Debugging	N/A
Enable Ethernet Gigabit	N/A
Enable Dual-NIC	N/A
Enable BLE	N/A
Netconfig Debug Level	N/A
IPP ICONS	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Delete intermediate icons • Delete current icons

Fax SE

Use this menu for the fax transmission and fax reception service checks.

Enter the Service Engineer (SE) menu, and then select **Fax SE**.

Note: Use these settings as directed by the next level of support.

Top level menu	Intermediate menu
Agency Test Menu	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Go Off Hook • Ring Detect • Generate Tones • Modulations
Fax Settings	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Fax Modulations • FOIP Settings • Miscellaneous Settings • Reset Fax Settings
Modem Settings	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Caller ID Pattern Note: Changing the value of this setting also changes the value of the Caller ID setting in the Fax Settings. • Pulse Dial Type • Disable Sending CRP • Dial Wait Time • ANSam Transmit Time
Fax Logs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Print All T30 Logs • Print CallerID Log • Print Call Log • Print Fax Settings • Print Job Log • Print All T30 Error Logs • Print T30 Log • Print T38 Trace Log • Clear T38 Trace Log • Reboot System
Reboot System	N/A

Scanner SE

Use this setting to view the scanner calibration data.

Enter the Service Engineer (SE) menu, and then select **Scanner SE**.

Parts removal

Data security notice

Identifying printer memory

- **Volatile memory**—The printer uses standard random access memory (RAM) to buffer user data temporarily during simple print and copy jobs.
- **Nonvolatile memory**—The printer may use two forms of nonvolatile memory: EEPROM and NAND (flash memory). Both types are used to store the operating system, printer settings, network information, scanner and bookmark settings, and embedded solutions.
- **Hard disk memory**—Some printers have a hard disk drive installed. The hard disk is designed for printer-specific functionality and cannot be used for long-term storage of data that is not print-related. The hard disk does not let users extract information, create folders, create disk or network file shares, or transfer FTP information directly from a client device. The hard disk can retain buffered user data from complex print jobs, form data, and font data.
- **Intelligent storage drive (ISD)**—Some printers may have an ISD installed. ISD uses non-volatile flash memory to store user data from complex print jobs, form data, and font data.

The following parts can store memory:

- Printer control panel
- User interface controller card (UICC)
- Controller board
- Optional hard disks
- Intelligent storage drive (ISD)

Note: The printer control panel and controller board contain NVRAM.

Erasing printer memory






To erase volatile memory or buffered data in your printer, turn off the printer.

To erase nonvolatile memory, device and network settings, security settings, and embedded solutions, do the following:






- 1 From the home screen, touch **Settings > Device > Maintenance > Out of Service Erase**.
- 2 Touch the **Sanitize all information on nonvolatile memory** check box, and then touch **ERASE**.
- 3 Touch **Start initial setup wizard** or **Leave printer offline**, and then touch **Next**.
- 4 Start the operation.

Note: This process also destroys the encryption key that is used to protect user data. Destroying the encryption key makes the data irrecoverable.



Removal precautions




-  **CAUTION—SHOCK HAZARD:** The low-voltage power supply (LVPS) and the high-voltage power supply (HVPS) may have residual voltage present. To avoid the risk of electrical shock, do not touch their circuit components or the solder side of the board. Only handle them by their outer edges or metal housing.
-  **CAUTION—SHOCK HAZARD:** This product uses an electronic power switch. It does not physically disconnect the input AC voltage. To avoid the risk of electrical shock, always remove the power cord from the printer when removal of the input AC voltage is required.
-  **CAUTION—SHOCK HAZARD:** To avoid the risk of electrical shock and to prevent damage to the printer, remove the power cord from the electrical outlet and disconnect all connections to any external devices before you connect or disconnect any cable, electronic board, or assembly.
-  **CAUTION—HOT SURFACE:** The inside of the printer might be hot. To reduce the risk of injury from a hot component, allow the surface to cool before touching it.
-  **CAUTION—PINCH HAZARD:** To avoid the risk of a pinch injury, use caution in areas marked with this label. Pinch injuries may occur around moving parts, such as gears, doors, trays, and covers.

Précautions de retrait






-  **ATTENTION—RISQUE D'ELECTROCUTION :** Une tension résiduelle peut être présente dans le bloc d'alimentation basse tension (LVPS) et le bloc d'alimentation haute tension (HVPS). Pour éviter tout risque d'électrocution, ne touchez pas les composants du circuit ou le côté soudure de la carte. Tenez-les uniquement par leurs extrémités ou le boîtier en métal.
-  **ATTENTION—RISQUE D'ELECTROCUTION :** Ce produit utilise un commutateur d'alimentation électronique. Il ne déconnecte pas physiquement la tension d'alimentation CA. Pour éviter tout risque d'électrocution, débranchez toujours le cordon d'alimentation de l'imprimante lorsque vous devez déconnecter la tension d'alimentation CA.
-  **ATTENTION—RISQUE D'ELECTROCUTION :** Pour éviter tout risque d'électrocution et éviter d'endommager l'imprimante, débranchez le cordon d'alimentation de la prise électrique et déconnectez toute connexion à tout périphérique externe avant de brancher ou débrancher des câbles ou circuits et assemblages électroniques.
-  **ATTENTION—SURFACE CHAUDE :** L'intérieur de l'imprimante risque d'être brûlant. pour réduire le risque de brûlure, laissez la surface ou le composant refroidir avant d'y toucher.
-  **ATTENTION : RISQUE DE PINCEMENT :** Pour éviter tout risque de blessure par pincement, agissez avec précaution au niveau des zones signalées par cette étiquette. Les blessures par pincement peuvent se produire autour des pièces mobiles telles que les engrenages, portes, tiroirs et capots.

Precauciones durante la extracción

-  **PRECAUCIÓN: PELIGRO DE DESCARGAS ELÉCTRICAS:** La fuente de alimentación de bajo voltaje (LVPS) y la fuente de alimentación de alto voltaje (HVPS) pueden presentar voltaje residual. Para evitar el riesgo de descarga eléctrica, no toque los componentes del circuito ni el lateral soldado de la placa. Manipule solo los bordes exteriores o la carcasa metálica.
-  **PRECAUCIÓN: PELIGRO DE DESCARGAS ELÉCTRICAS:** Este producto utiliza un interruptor de corriente electrónico. No desconecta físicamente la entrada de voltaje de CA. Para evitar el riesgo de descarga eléctrica, desenchufe siempre el cable de alimentación de la impresora cuando sea necesario retirar la entrada de voltaje de CA.

-  **PRECAUCIÓN: PELIGRO DE DESCARGAS ELÉCTRICAS:** Para evitar el riesgo de descargas eléctricas y daños en la impresora, retire el cable de alimentación de la toma eléctrica y desconecte todas las conexiones a dispositivos externos antes de conectar o desconectar cualquier cable, placa electrónica o conjunto.
-  **PRECAUCIÓN: SUPERFICIE CALIENTE:** El interior de la impresora podría estar caliente. Para evitar el riesgo de heridas producidas por el contacto con un componente caliente, deje que la superficie se enfríe antes de tocarlo.
-  **PRECAUCIÓN: PELIGRO DE ATRAPAMIENTO:** Para evitar el riesgo de lesión por atrapamiento, preste atención en las áreas marcadas con esta etiqueta. Las lesiones por atrapamiento se pueden producir en torno a partes móviles, tales como engranajes, puertas, bandejas y cubiertas.

Vorsichtsmaßnahmen bei der Demontage

-  **VORSICHT – STROMSCHLAGGEFAHR:** Im Niederspannungsnetzteil (LVPS) und Hochspannungsnetzteil (HVPS) liegt unter Umständen Restspannung vor. Um das Risiko eines elektrischen Schlags zu vermeiden, berühren Sie keine umliegenden Bauteile oder die Lötseite der Platine. Fassen Sie sie nur an den Außenkanten oder am Metallgehäuse an.
-  **VORSICHT – STROMSCHLAGGEFAHR:** Dieses Produkt verwendet einen elektronischen Leistungsschalter. Er trennt die Eingangswechselspannung nicht physikalisch. Um das Risiko eines elektrischen Schlags zu vermeiden, ziehen Sie stets das Netzkabel vom Drucker ab, wenn eine Abtrennung der Eingangswechselspannung erforderlich ist.
-  **VORSICHT – STROMSCHLAGGEFAHR:** Um das Risiko eines elektrischen Schlags und Schäden am Drucker zu vermeiden, ziehen Sie das Netzkabel aus der Steckdose und trennen Sie alle Verbindungen zu jeglichen externen Geräten, bevor Sie Kabel, Elektronikplatinen oder Baugruppen einstecken oder abziehen.
-  **VORSICHT – HEISSE OBERFLÄCHE:** Das Innere des Druckers kann sehr heiß sein. Vermeiden Sie Verletzungen, indem Sie heiße Komponenten stets abkühlen lassen, bevor Sie ihre Oberfläche berühren.
-  **VORSICHT – QUETSCHGEFAHR:** Um das Risiko einer Quetschung zu vermeiden, gehen Sie in Bereichen, die mit diesem Etikett gekennzeichnet sind, mit Vorsicht vor. Quetschungen können im Bereich von beweglichen Komponenten auftreten, wie z. B. Zahnrädern, Klappen, Fächern und Abdeckungen.


Handling ESD-sensitive parts


To prevent damage to the electrostatic discharge (ESD)-sensitive parts in the printer, do the following:


- Turn off the printer before removing logic boards.
- Keep the parts in their original packing material until you are ready to install them into the printer.
- Make the least-possible movements with your body to prevent an increase of static electricity from clothing fibers, carpets, and furniture.
- Use the ESD wrist strap. Connect the wrist band to the system ground point. This action discharges any static electricity in your body to the printer.
- Hold the parts by their edge connector shroud. Do not touch its pins. If you are removing a pluggable module, then use the correct tool.
- If possible, keep all parts in a grounded metal cabinet.


- Do not place the parts on the printer cover or on a metal table. If you need to put down the parts, then put them in their packing material.
- Prevent parts from being accidentally touched by other personnel. Cover the printer when you are not working on it.
- Be careful while working with the parts when cold-weather heating is used. Low humidity increases static electricity.

Critical information for controller board or control panel replacement

 **CAUTION—POTENTIAL INJURY:** The lithium battery in this product is not intended to be replaced. There is a danger of explosion if a lithium battery is incorrectly replaced. Do not recharge, disassemble, or incinerate a lithium battery. Discard used lithium batteries according to the manufacturer's instructions and local regulations.

 **ATTENTION—RISQUE DE BLESSURE :** La batterie lithium de ce produit n'est pas destinée à être remplacée. Il existe un risque d'explosion si une batterie lithium est placée de façon incorrecte. Ne rechargez pas, ne démontez pas et n'incinerez pas une batterie lithium. Mettez les batteries lithium usagées au rebut selon les instructions du fabricant et les réglementations locales.

 **PRECAUCIÓN: POSIBLES DAÑOS PERSONALES:** La batería de litio de este producto no debe reemplazarse. Existe riesgo de explosión si se sustituye incorrectamente una batería de litio. No recargue, desmonte ni incinere una batería de litio. Deseche las baterías de litio según las instrucciones del fabricante y las normativas locales.

 **VORSICHT – MÖGLICHE VERLETZUNGSGEFAHR** Die Lithiumbatterie in diesem Produkt darf nicht ausgetauscht werden. Wird eine Lithiumbatterie nicht ordnungsgemäß ausgetauscht, besteht Explosionsgefahr. Lithiumbatterien dürfen auf keinen Fall wieder aufgeladen, auseinander genommen oder verbrannt werden. Befolgen Sie zum Entsorgen verbrauchter Lithiumbatterien die Anweisungen des Herstellers und die örtlichen Bestimmungen.

Warning—Potential Damage: Observe all precautions when handling ESD sensitive parts. See [“Handling ESD-sensitive parts” on page 635](#).

Warning—Potential Damage: Carefully remove cables and connectors. Make sure they are not damaged.

Note: Some models have eSF solutions, it is recommended to back up the eSF solutions and settings before replacing the controller board. See [“Backing up eSF solutions and settings” on page 641](#).

Warning—Potential Damage: To avoid damaging the part or experience NVRAM mismatch issues, replace only one of the following components at a time:

- Control panel
- Controller board

To replace a component and to test whether the problem is resolved:

- 1 Replace the affected component.

Warning—Potential Damage: Do not perform a Power-On Reset (POR) until the problem is resolved. If a POR is performed at this point, then the replacement part can no longer be used in another printer and must be returned to the manufacturer.

- 2 Enter the Diagnostics Menu. The Diagnostics Menu allows you to temporarily use the replacement part.

Warning—Potential Damage: Some printers will perform a POR automatically if the Diagnostics Menu is not opened within five seconds. If a POR is performed at this point, then the replacement part can no longer be used in another printer and must be returned to the manufacturer.

- 3 Use the Diagnostics Menu to test the replacement part. Do a feed test to check if the problem is resolved.
 - If the problem is not resolved—Turn off the printer, and then reinstall the old part.
 - If the problem is resolved—Perform a POR.

Restoring the printer configuration

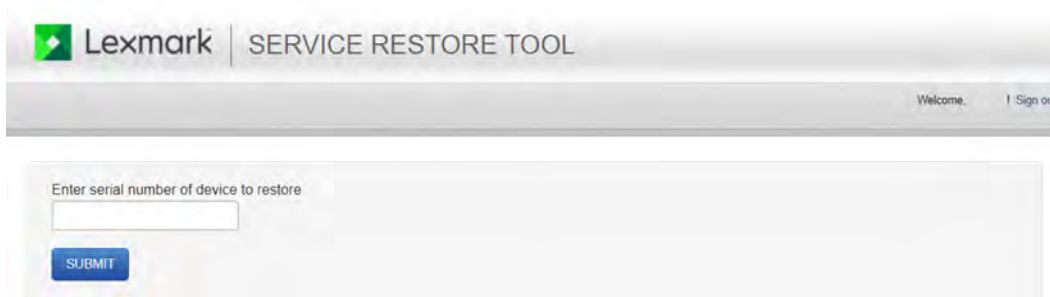
Restore the printer to its correct configuration to complete the replacement service. Use the Service Restore Tool to download the software bundle, and then flash the printer settings and embedded solutions.

Note: If you do not have access to Service Restore Tool, then contact your next level of support.

Note: The software bundle contains the latest version of the firmware, applications, and software licenses from the Lexmark CFM and Package Builder. The printer firmware may be at a different level from what is used before replacement of the part.

Using the Service Restore Tool

- 1 Go to <https://cdp.lexmark.com/service-restore-tool/> to access the tool.
- 2 Log in using your Lexmark or partner login.
If your login fails, then contact your next level of support.
- 3 Enter the printer serial number, and then submit the information.



The screenshot shows the Lexmark Service Restore Tool web interface. At the top, there is a header with the Lexmark logo on the left and the text 'SERVICE RESTORE TOOL' on the right. Below the header, there is a text input field with the placeholder text 'Enter serial number of device to restore'. Below the input field is a blue button labeled 'SUBMIT'.

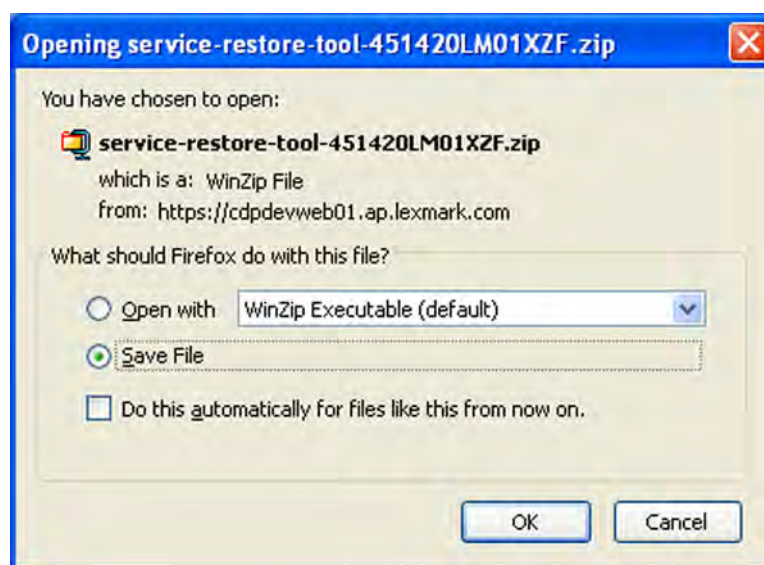
Note: Make sure that the serial number that appears on the verification screen is correct.

The screenshot shows the Lexmark Service Restore Tool web interface. At the top, there is a header with the Lexmark logo and the text "SERVICE RESTORE TOOL". Below the header, there is a form with the following fields and options:

- Model Name: Lexmark CX921de
- Serial Number: PMFPHVL901008
- Include Firmware? ☒ (with a note: "Do not deselect this unless you are absolutely sure firmware is not needed for the device being restored.")
- A message: "If this information is correct, click 'Submit' to begin generating your restore package"
- Two buttons: "BACK" and "SUBMIT"

4 Save the zip file.

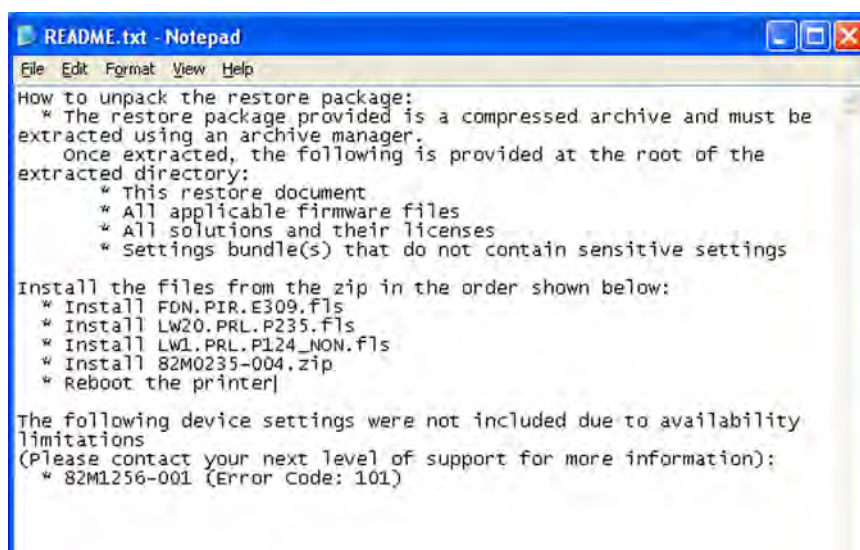
Note: Make sure that the serial number in the zip file matches the serial number of the printer being restored.



5 Extract the contents of the zip file, open the *Readme* file, and then follow the instructions in the file.

Notes:

- Perform the install instructions on the *Readme* file in the exact order shown. Restart the printer only if the file says so.
- For more information on how to flash the downloaded files, see [“Updating the printer firmware” on page 640](#).
- To load the zip files that are extracted from the Service Restore Tool, see [“Restoring licenses and configuration settings” on page 639](#).



- 6 If the printer had eSF apps previously installed, then confirm from the customer if all the eSF apps have been installed after performing the installation instructions in the *Readme* file.

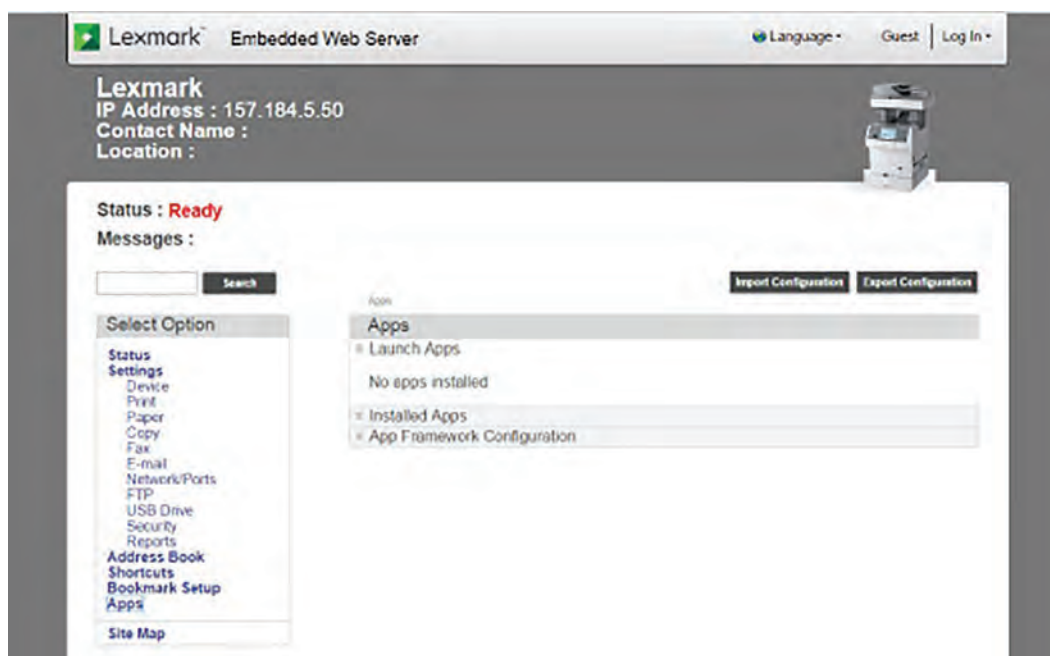
Notes:

- If you are unable to access the administrative menus to verify that the printer is restored, then ask the customer for access rights.
- If a 10.00 error appears after you restart the printer, then contact the next level of support.

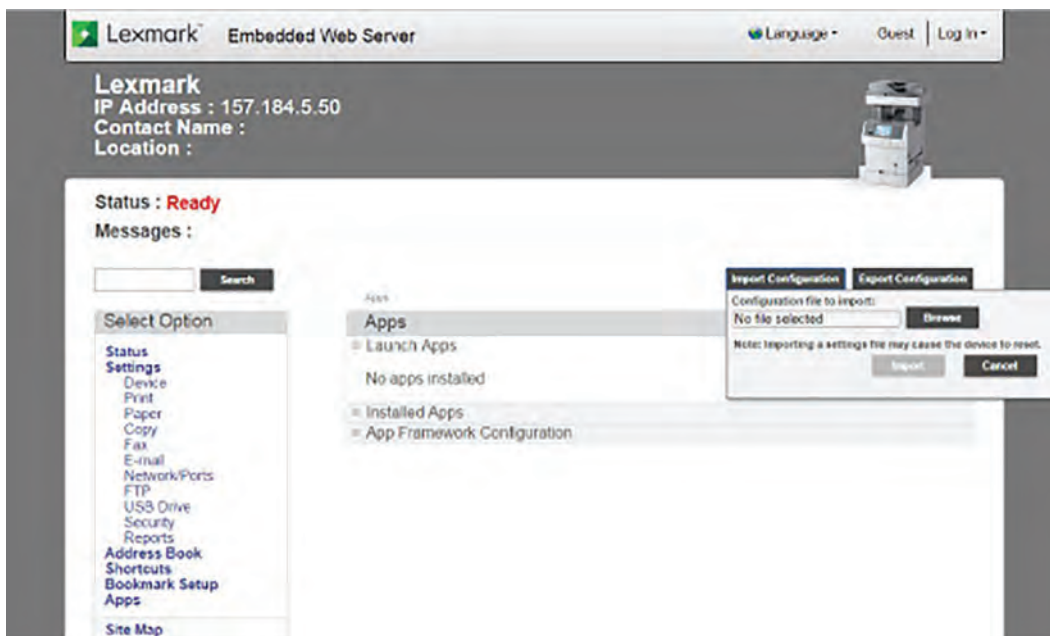
Restoring licenses and configuration settings

To load the zip files that are extracted from the Service Restore Tool, do the following:

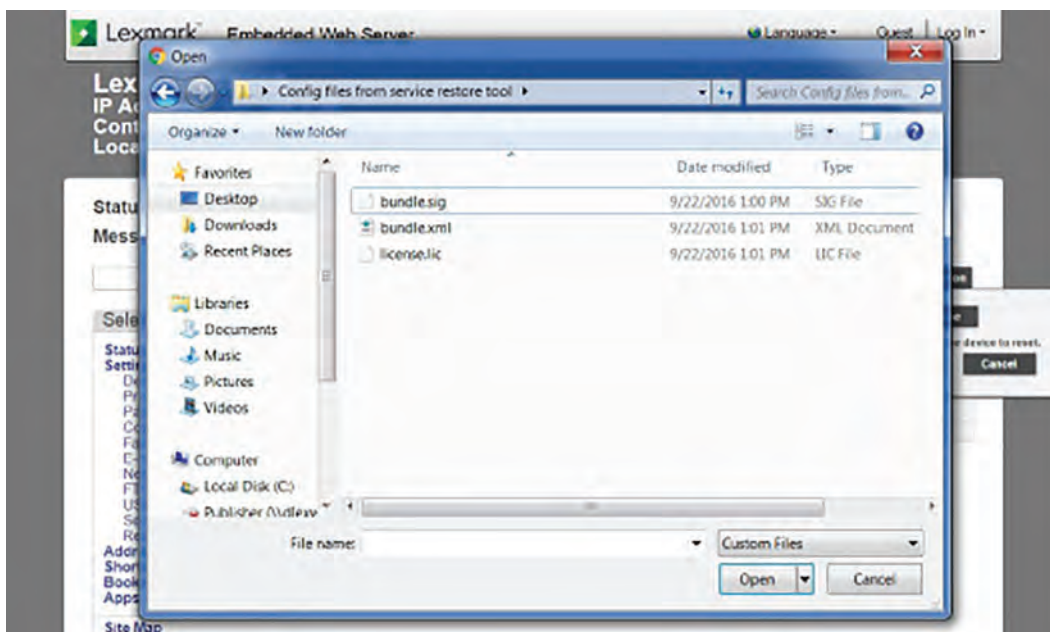
- 1 Open a web browser, and then type the printer IP address to access the Embedded Web Server.



- 2 Click **Import Configuration**, and then click **Browse**.



- 3 Navigate to the folder where the zip files are extracted from the Service Restore Tool.



- 4 Select the file to import, and then click **Import**.
- 5 Repeat step 2 through step 4 for the other files that are included in the extracted zip file.

Updating the printer firmware

Warning—Potential Damage: Before updating the printer firmware, ask the next level of support for the correct code. Using an incorrect code level may damage the printer.

The printer must be in ready state to update the firmware.

Using a flash drive

This procedure applies only to printer models with front USB support.

- 1 Insert the flash drive.
- 2 Select the file that you need to flash.

Note: Do not turn off the printer while the update is going on.

Using a network computer

Using the File Transfer Protocol (FTP)

Make sure that the printer is in ready state before flashing.

- 1 Turn on the printer.
- 2 Obtain the IP address:
 - From the home screen
 - From the Network Overview section of the Network/Ports menu
- 3 From the command prompt of a network computer, open an FTP session to the printer IP address.
- 4 Use a PUT command to place the firmware file on the printer.
The printer performs a POR sequence and terminates the FTP session.
- 5 Repeat step 2 through step 4 for the other files.

Using the Embedded Web Server

Make sure that the printer is in ready state before flashing.

- 1 Open a web browser, and then type the printer IP address.
- 2 From the home page, navigate to:
Settings > Device > Update Firmware
- 3 Select the file to use.
The printer performs a POR sequence.
- 4 Repeat step 2 through step 4 for the other files.

Backing up eSF solutions and settings

Note: Export the eSF solutions and settings from the printer before replacing the controller board.

Exporting eSF solutions and settings file

- 1 Reset the printer into Invalid engine mode. See [“Entering Invalid engine mode” on page 627](#).
- 2 Open a web browser, and then type the printer IP address.

Note: If the web page cannot be accessed or an error occurs when starting the printer into Invalid engine mode, then data backup is not an option. Inform the customer that the data cannot be saved.

3 Click **Apps**, click **Export Configuration**, and then select one of the options in the dropdown menu.

4 Click **Export**.

Note: The size limit of the export file is 128 KB.

Removal procedures

When replacing printer parts, take note of the following:


- Some removal procedures require removing cable ties. Do not forget to install these cable ties during reassembly to avoid pinching wires, obstructing the paper path, or restricting mechanical movement.
- Remove the cartridges before removing other printer parts. Carefully set the cartridges on a clean, smooth, and flat surface. Protect the cartridges from light while out of the printer.
- Disconnect all external cables from the printer to prevent possible damage during service.
- Unless otherwise stated, install the parts in reverse order of removal.
- When installing a part held with several screws, start all screws before the final tightening.
- For printers that have an electronic power switch, make sure to unplug the power cord after powering off.

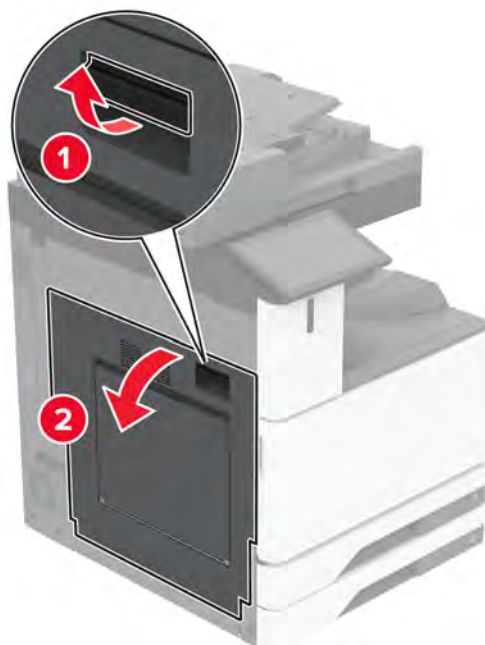
Left side removals

Fuser removal

1 Turn off the printer.

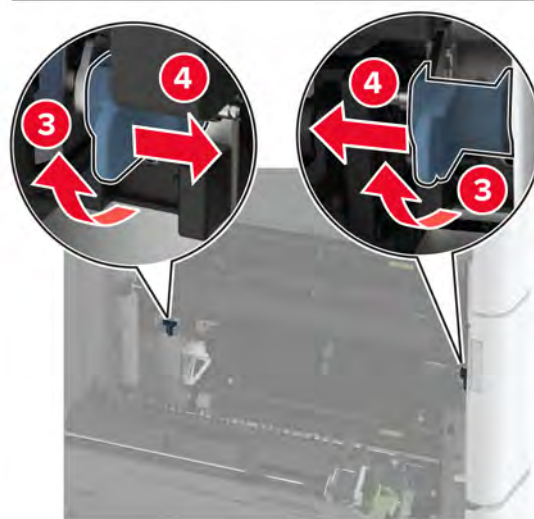
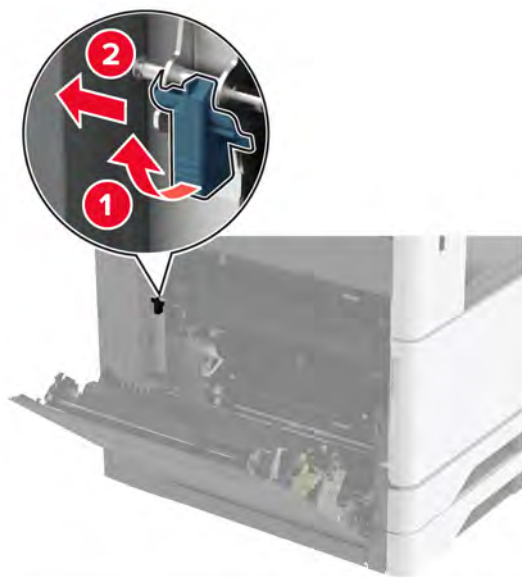
2 Open the left door.

 **CAUTION—HOT SURFACE:** The inside of the printer might be hot. To reduce the risk of injury from a hot component, allow the surface to cool before touching it.

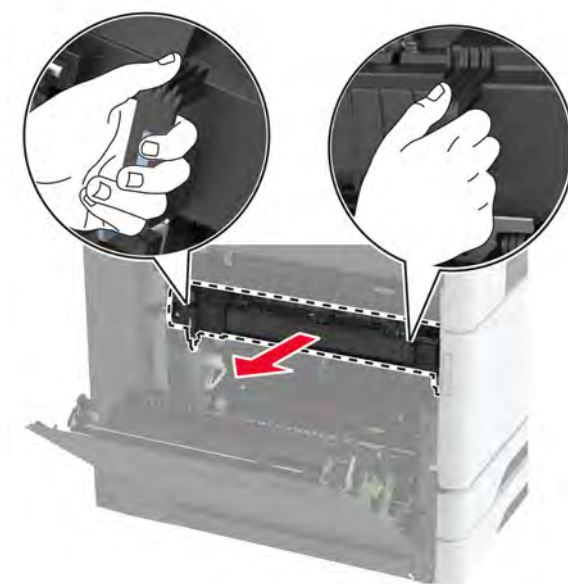


Parts removal

3 Unlock the fuser.

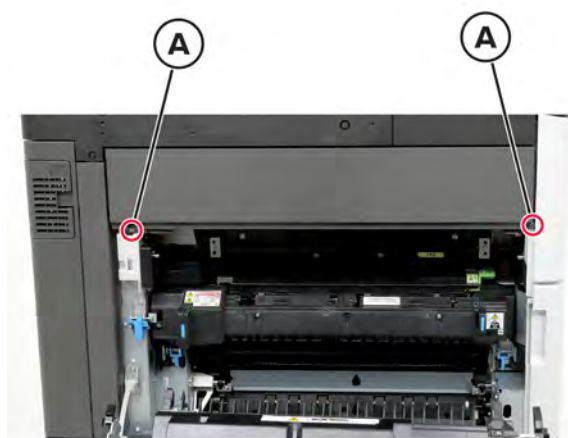


- 4 Remove the fuser.



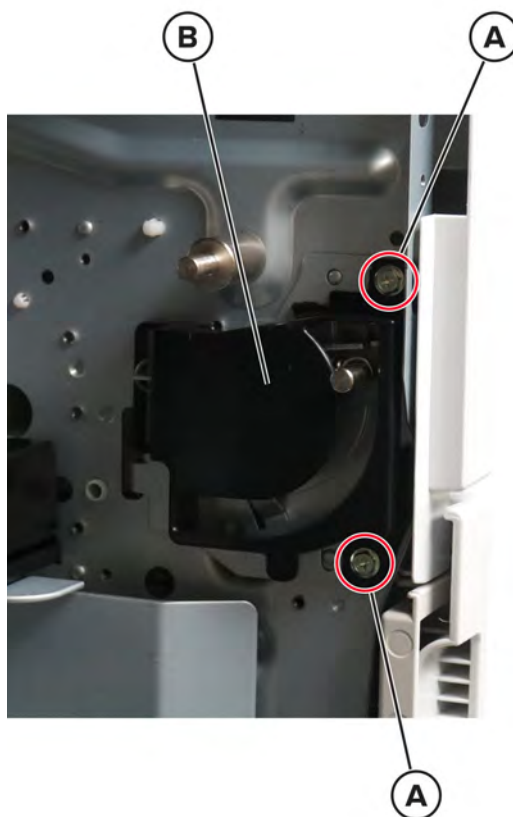
Upper left cover removal

- 1 Remove the proximity sensor cover. See [“Proximity sensor cover removal” on page 703.](#)
- 2 Open the left jam door.
- 3 Remove the two screws (A), and then remove the cover.



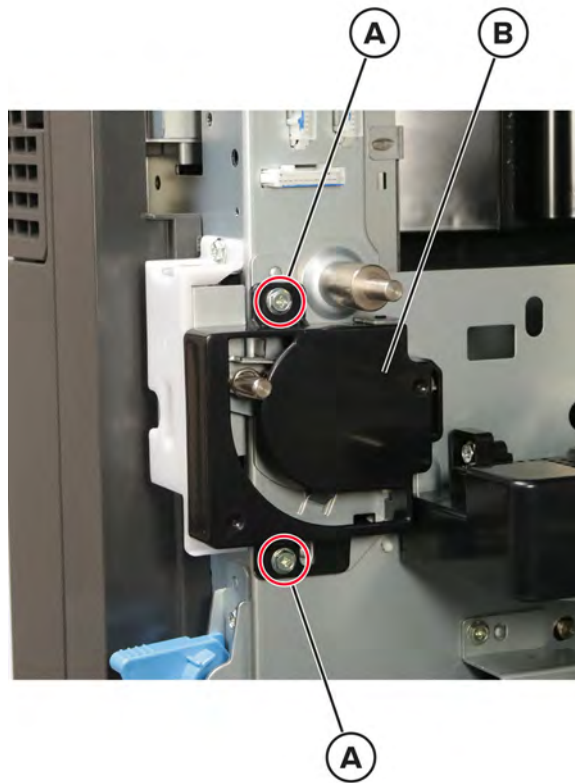
Front toggle lever removal

- 1 Open the left jam door.
- 2 Remove the two screws (A), and then remove the front toggle lever (B).



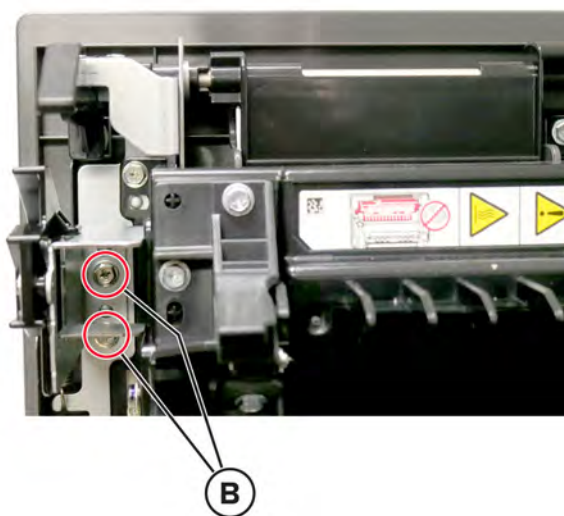
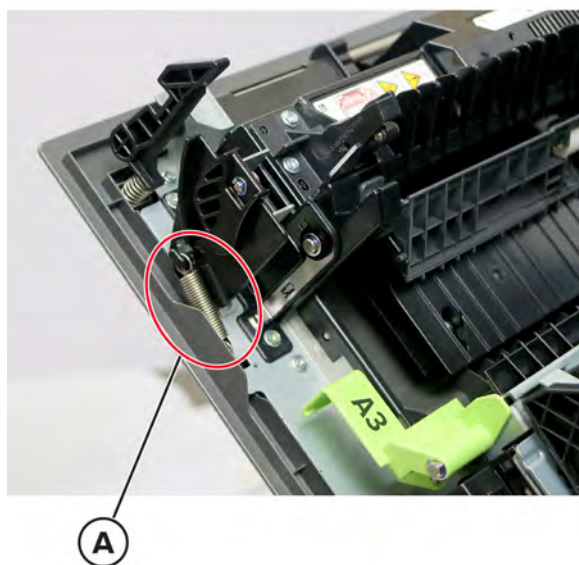
Rear toggle lever removal

- 1 Open the left jam door.
- 2 Remove the two screws (A), and then remove the rear toggle lever (B).



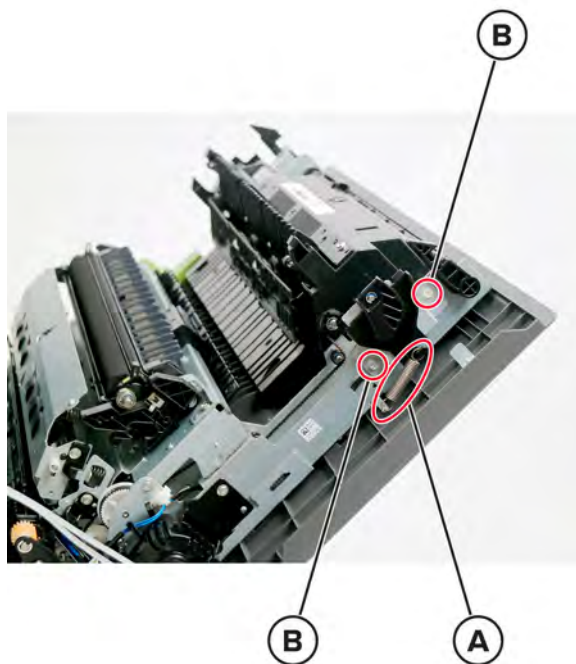
Front toggle guide assembly removal

- 1 Open the left jam door.
- 2 Remove the spring (A), and then remove the two screws (B).



Rear toggle guide assembly removal

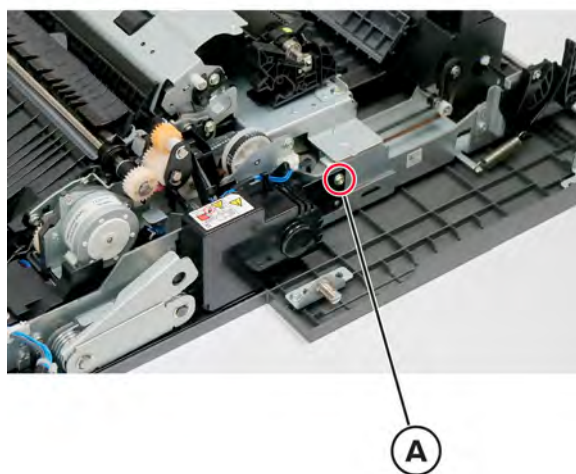
- 1 Open the left jam door.
- 2 Remove the spring (A), and then remove the two screws (B).



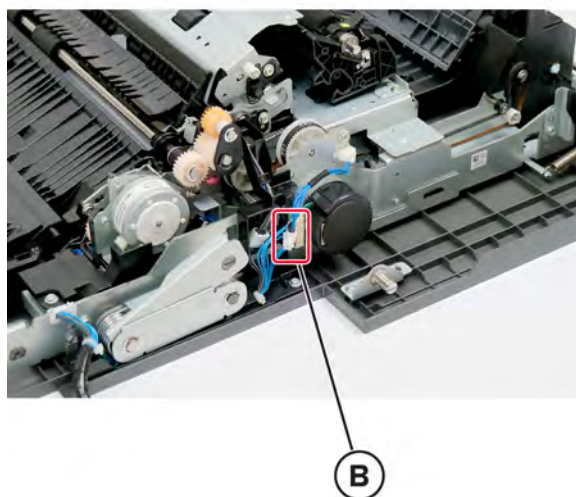
Duplex entrance guide removal

- 1 Remove the front toggle guide assembly. See [“Front toggle guide assembly removal” on page 647.](#)
- 2 Remove the lower rear left cover. See [“Lower rear left cover removal” on page 734.](#)
- 3 Remove the LH cover assembly. See [“LH cover assembly removal” on page 734.](#)
- 4 Remove the left jam door. See [“Left jam door removal” on page 658.](#)

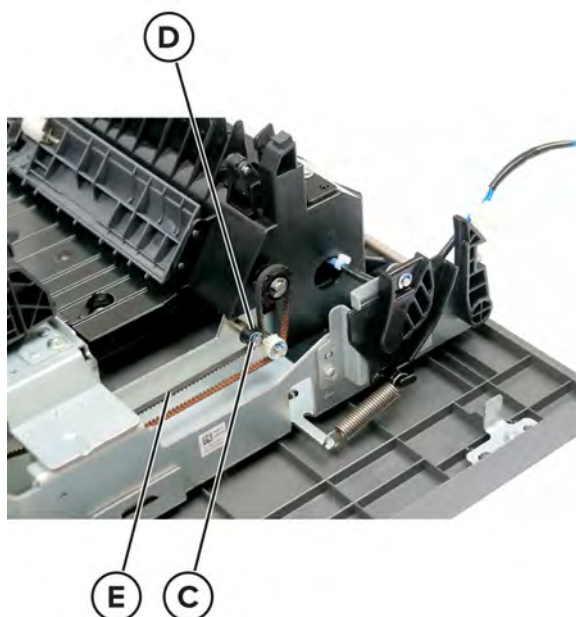
- 5** Remove the screw (A), and then remove the cover.



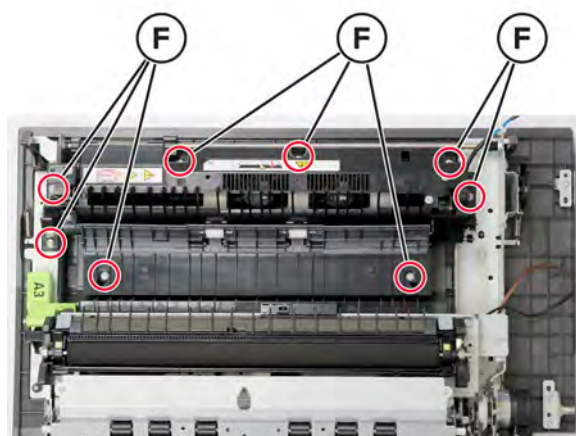
- 6** Disconnect the cable (B).



- 7** Remove the E-clip (C), remove the belt guide (D), and then remove the belt (E).



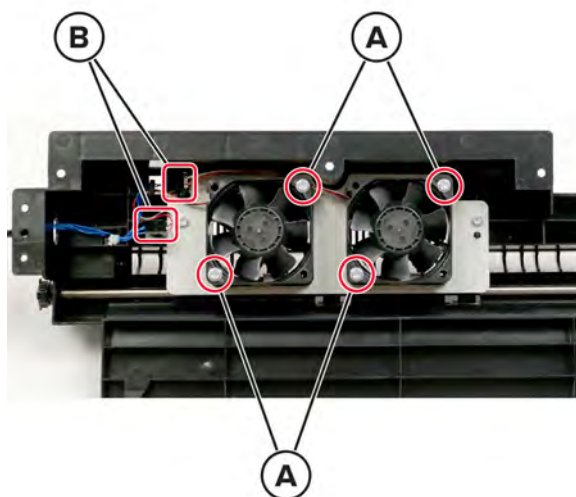
- 8** Remove the eight screws (F).



Duplex guide assembly fan removal

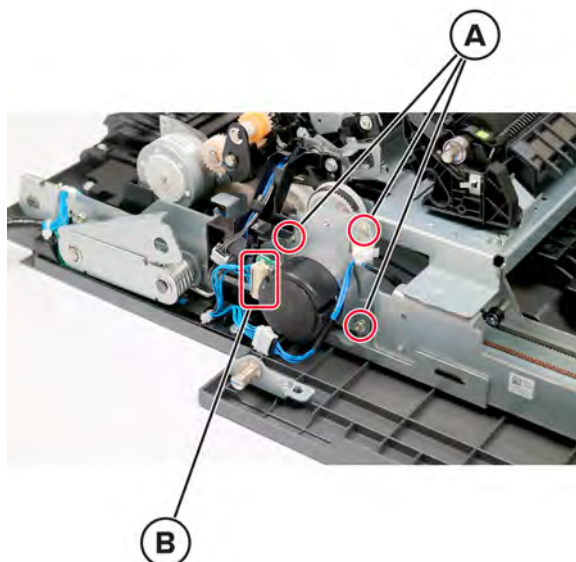
- 1** Remove the front toggle guide assembly. See [“Front toggle guide assembly removal” on page 647.](#)
- 2** Remove the lower rear left cover. See [“Lower rear left cover removal” on page 734.](#)
- 3** Remove the LH cover assembly. See [“LH cover assembly removal” on page 734.](#)
- 4** Remove the left jam door. See [“Left jam door removal” on page 658.](#)
- 5** Remove the duplex guide assembly. See [“Duplex entrance guide removal” on page 648.](#)

- 6 Remove the four screws (A), and then disconnect the two cables (B).



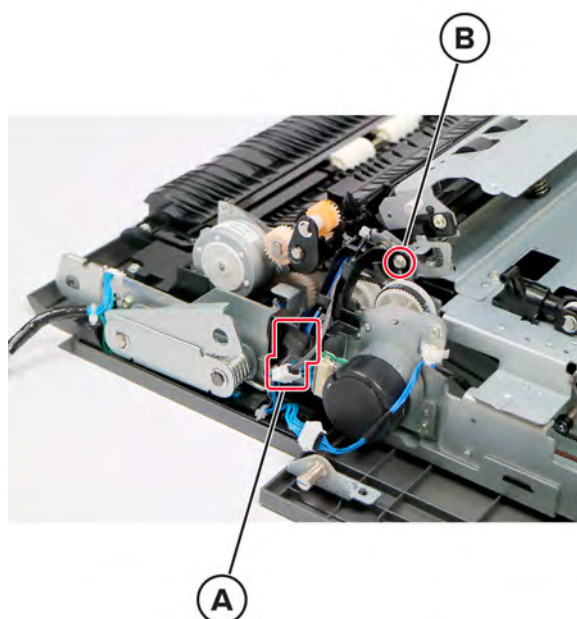
Motor (duplex) removal

- 1 Remove the front toggle guide assembly. See [“Front toggle guide assembly removal” on page 647.](#)
- 2 Remove the lower rear left cover. See [“Lower rear left cover removal” on page 734.](#)
- 3 Remove the LH cover assembly. See [“LH cover assembly removal” on page 734.](#)
- 4 Remove the left jam door. See [“Left jam door removal” on page 658.](#)
- 5 Remove the three screws (A), and then disconnect the cable (B).

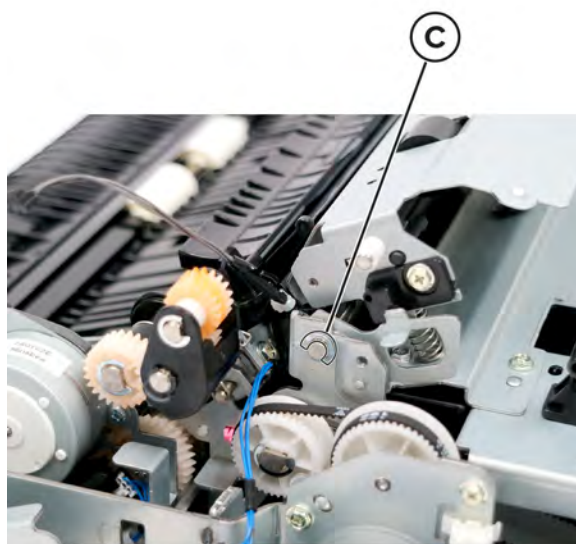


Duplex inner guide removal

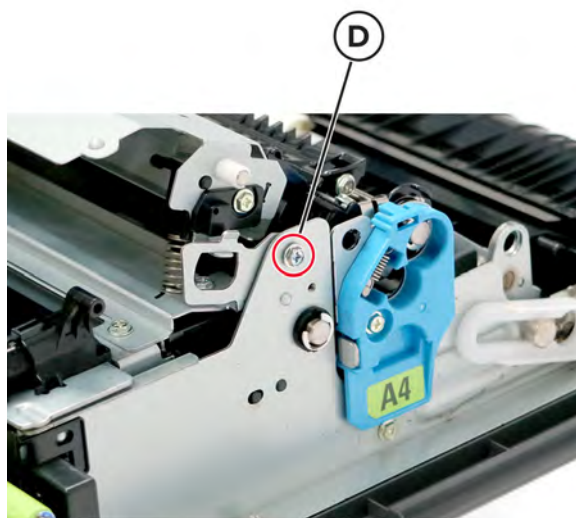
- 1 Remove the front toggle guide assembly. See [“Front toggle guide assembly removal” on page 647](#).
- 2 Remove the lower rear left cover. See [“Lower rear left cover removal” on page 734](#).
- 3 Remove the LH cover assembly. See [“LH cover assembly removal” on page 734](#).
- 4 Remove the left jam door. See [“Left jam door removal” on page 658](#).
- 5 Remove the duplex guide assembly. See [“Duplex entrance guide removal” on page 648](#).
- 6 Remove the duplex guide assembly fan.
- 7 Disconnect the two cables (A), and then remove the screw (B).



8 Remove the E-clip (C).

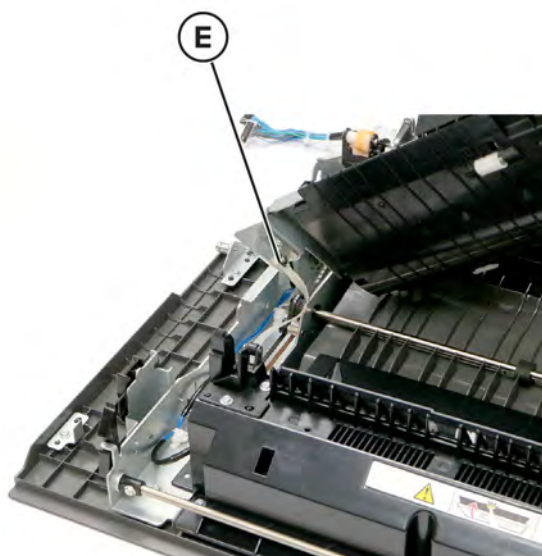


9 Remove the screw (D).



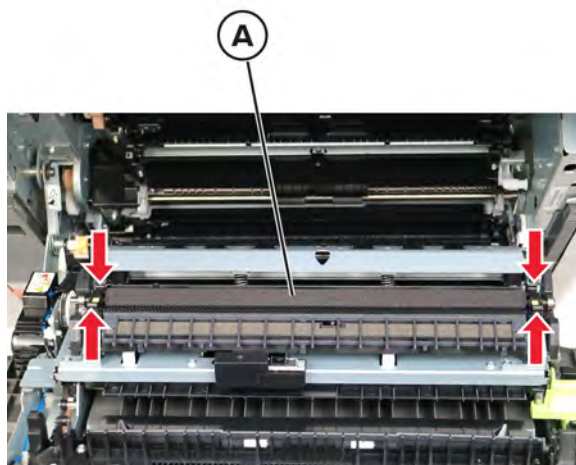
10 Raise the duplex inner guide.

- 11 Remove the E-clip (E).



Second transfer roller removal

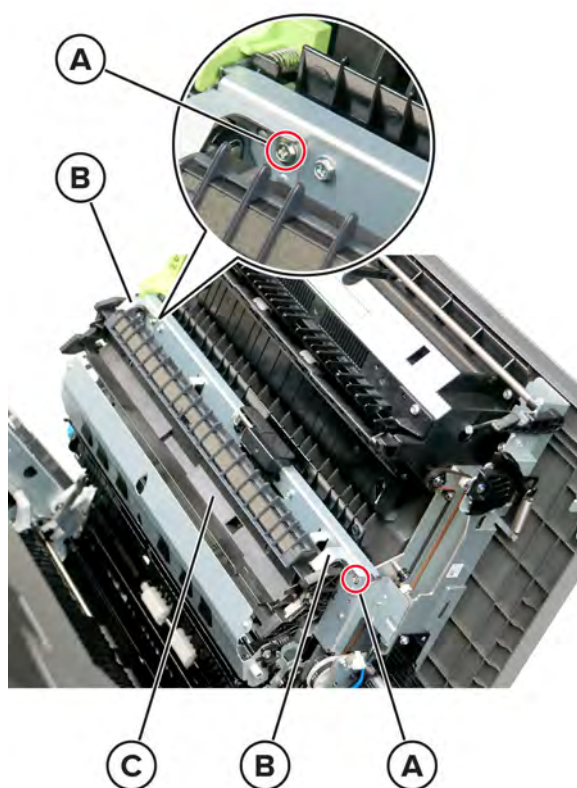
- 1 Open the left jam door.
- 2 Remove the second transfer roller (A).



Second transfer roller housing assembly removal

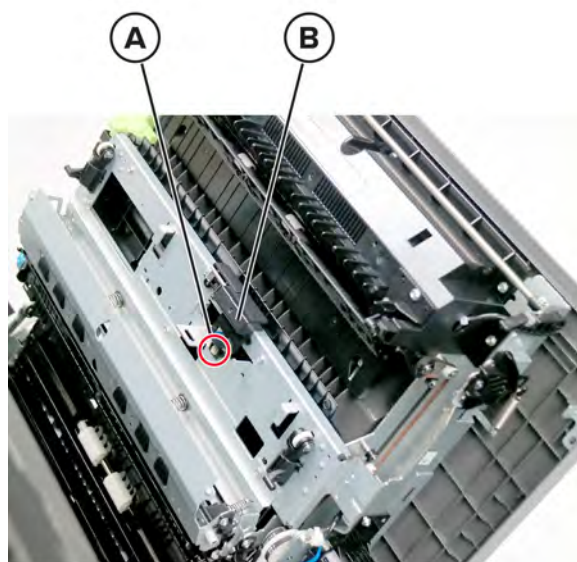
- 1 Open the left jam door.
- 2 Remove the second transfer roller. See [“Second transfer roller removal” on page 654](#).

- 3** Remove the two screws, remove the two brackets, and then remove the roller housing assembly.

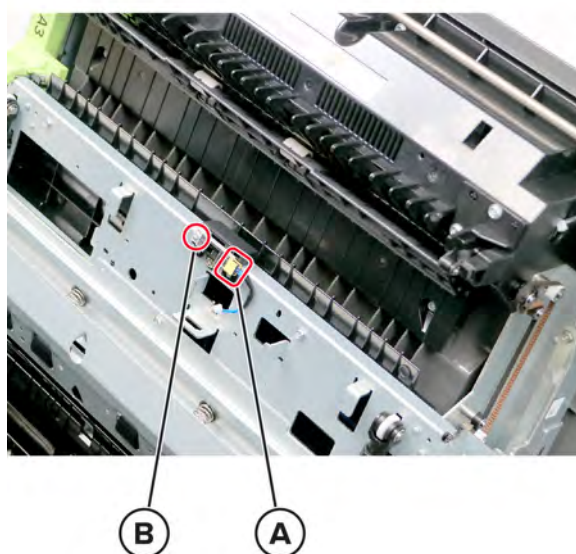


Sensor (transfer jam) removal

- 1** Open the left jam door.
- 2** Remove the screw (A), and then remove the cover (B).

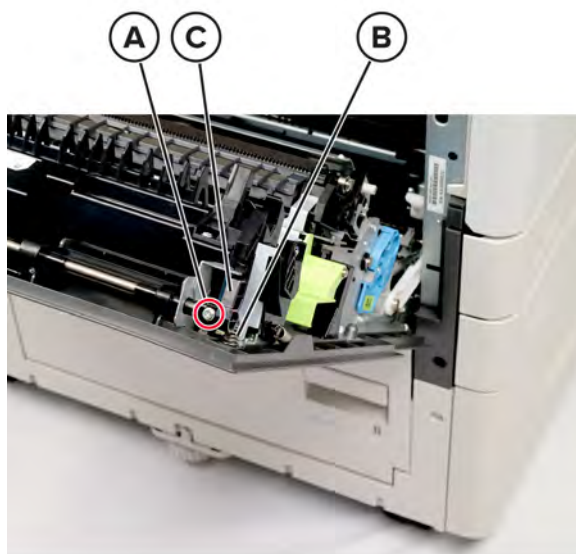


- 3** Disconnect the cable (C), and then remove the screw (D).



Left jam door front latch removal

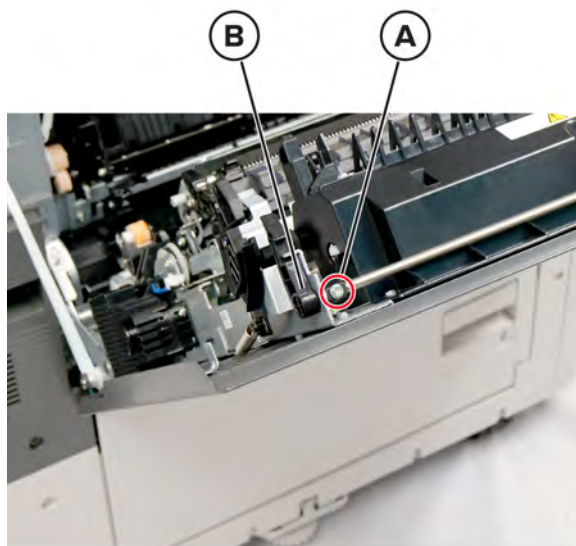
- 1** Open the left jam door.
- 2** Remove the screw (A), remove the spring (B), and then remove the front latch (C).



Note: Do not lose the spring.

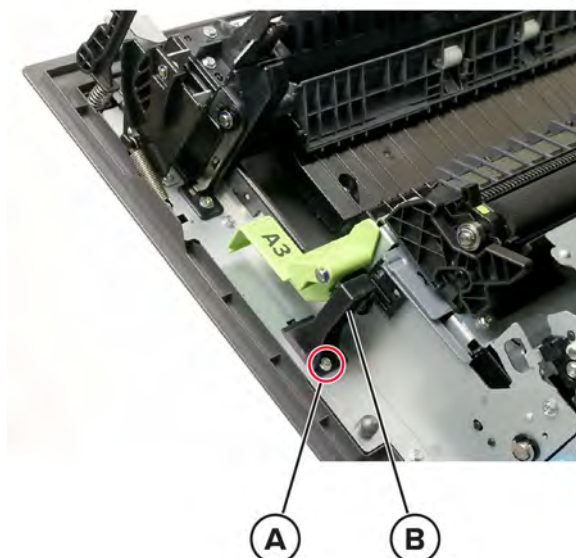
Left jam door rear latch removal

- 1 Open the left jam door.
- 2 Remove the screw (A), and then remove the rear latch (B).



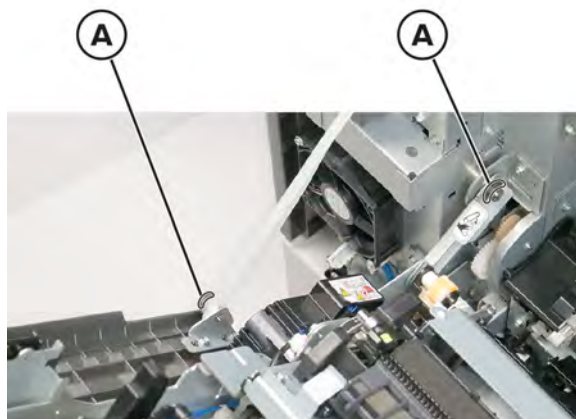
Left jam door stopper removal

- 1 Open the left jam door.
- 2 Remove the screw (A), and then remove the door stopper (B).

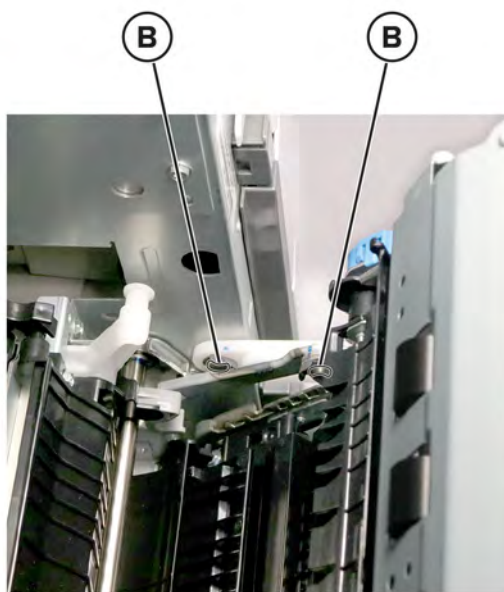


Left jam door removal

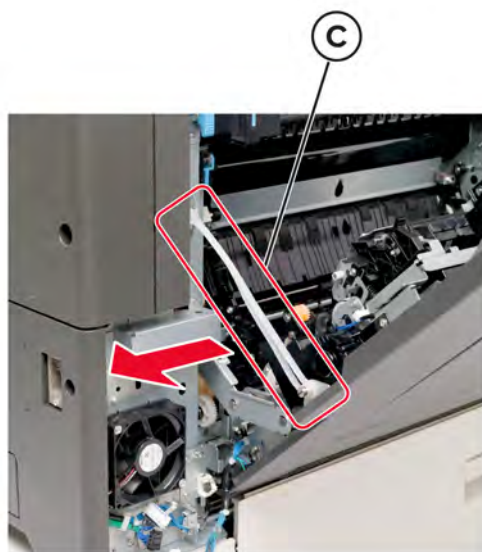
- 1 Remove the lower rear left cover. See [“Lower rear left cover removal” on page 734.](#)
- 2 Remove the LH cover assembly. See [“LH cover assembly removal” on page 734.](#)
- 3 Remove the two E-clips (A).



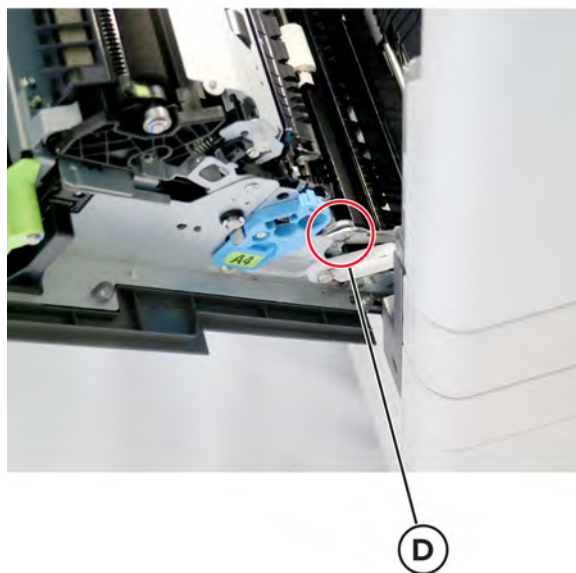
- 4 Remove the two E-clips (B).



- 5 Release the rear left door strap (C).

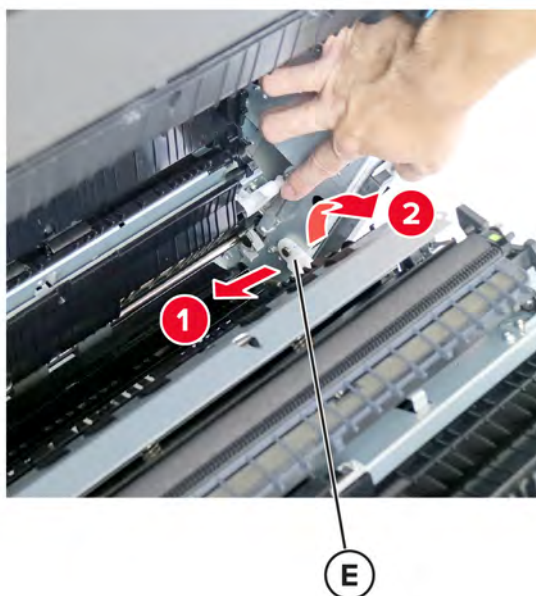


- 6 Release the front left door support bracket (D).

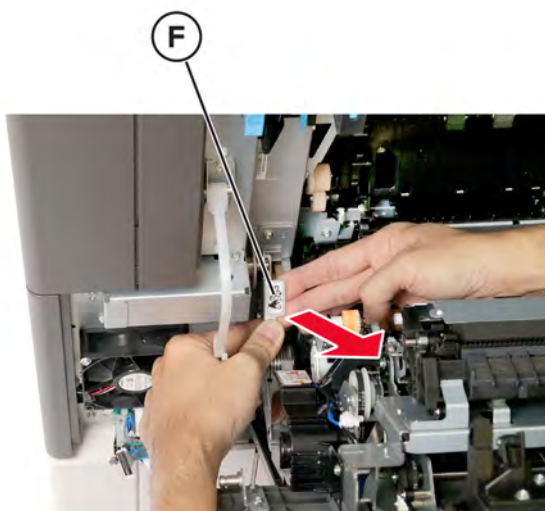


Note: Hold the door when removing the support brackets.

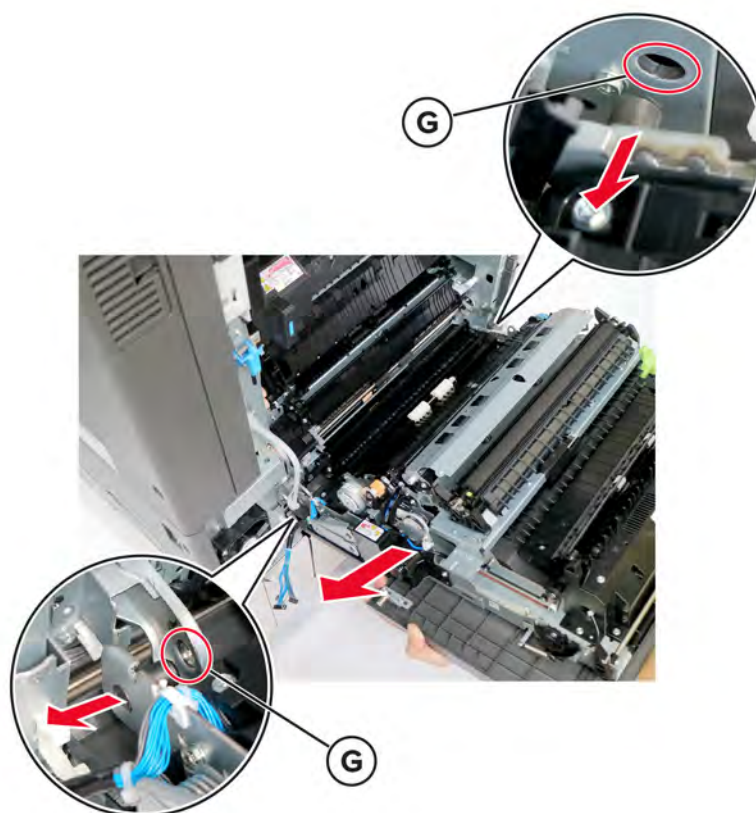
- 7** Release the front left door support (E).



- 8** Pull the lock (F) to release it from the door link.

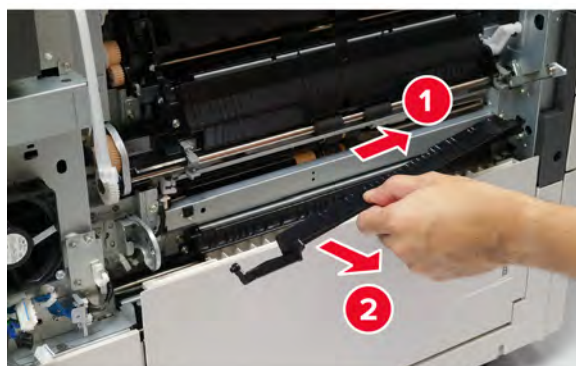


- 9 Move the left door to the left to release the door from the two links (G).



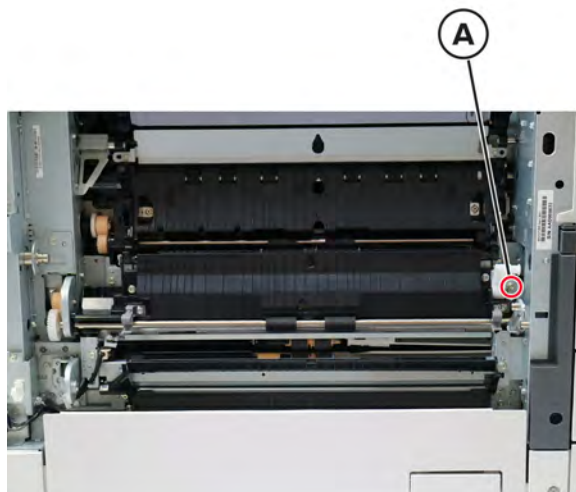
Transport feed guide removal

- 1 Remove the lower rear left cover. See [“Lower rear left cover removal” on page 734.](#)
- 2 Remove the left jam door. See [“Left jam door removal” on page 658.](#)
- 3 Remove the transport feed guide.

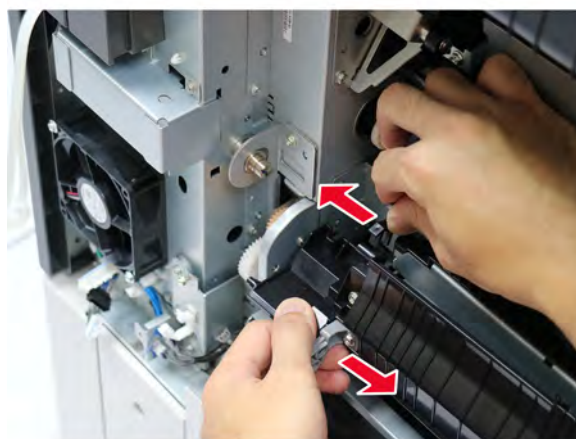


Transport assembly removal

- 1 Remove the lower rear left cover. See [“Lower rear left cover removal” on page 734.](#)
- 2 Remove the left jam door. See [“Left jam door removal” on page 658.](#)
- 3 Remove the screw (A).



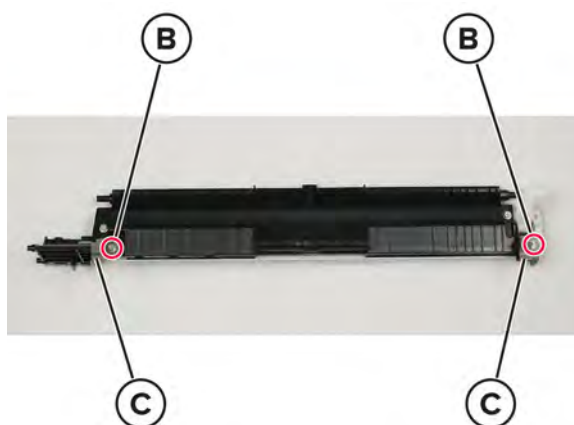
- 4 Release the transport assembly from the hinge.



- 5 Remove the transport guide.



- 6 Remove the two screws (B), and then remove the two guide holders (C).

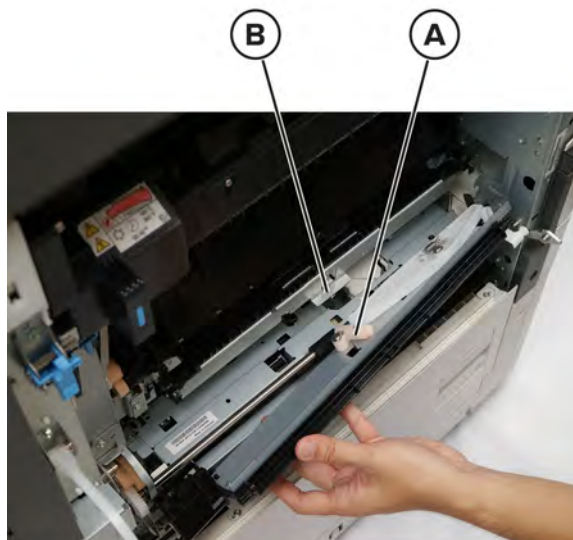


Installation notes:

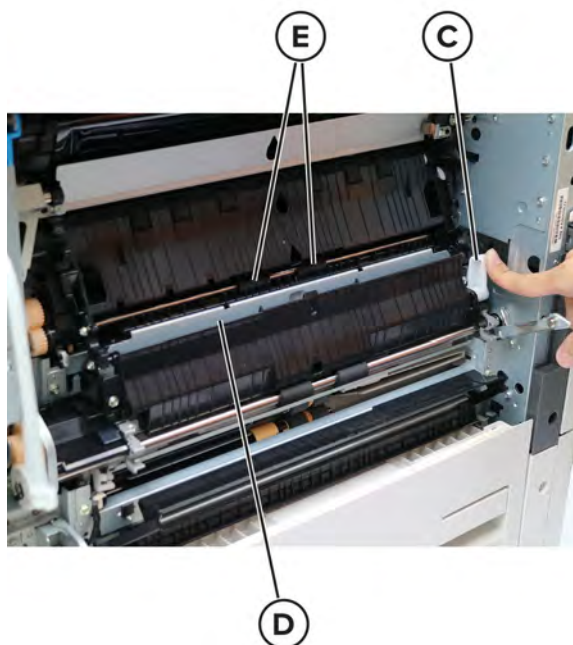
- a Make sure to install the two guide holders to the new transport assembly.



- b** Properly align the actuator (A) with the transport guide under the feeder guide assembly (B) of the tray.



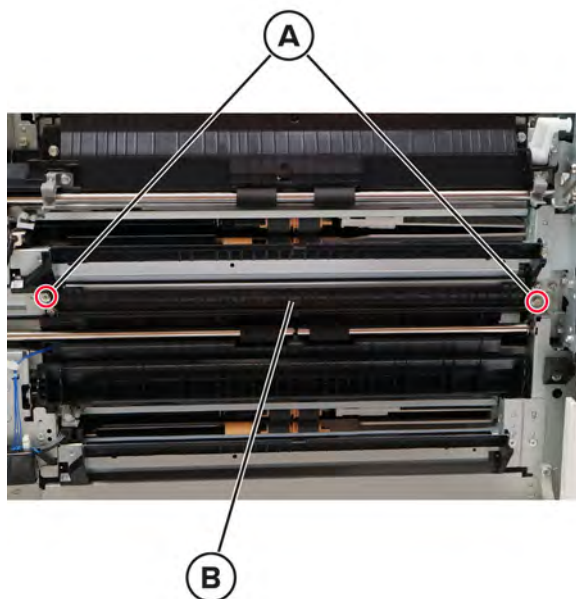
- c** Toggle the lever (C) to check if the feeder guide assembly (D) raises and nips the two rollers (E).



Transport guide removal

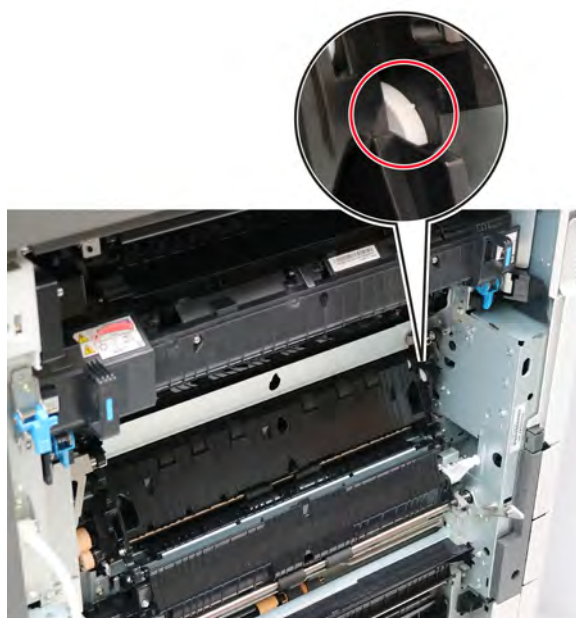
- 1** Remove the lower rear left cover. See [“Lower rear left cover removal” on page 734.](#)
- 2** Remove the left jam door. See [“Left jam door removal” on page 658.](#)
- 3** Open the input option jam door.

- 4 Remove the two screws (A), and then remove the transport guide (B).

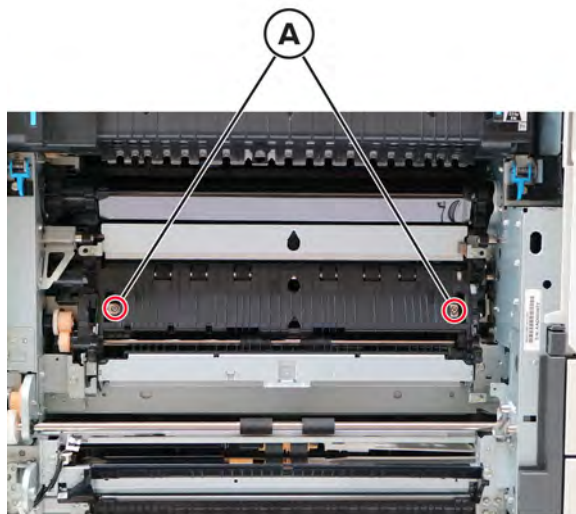


Registration transport assembly removal

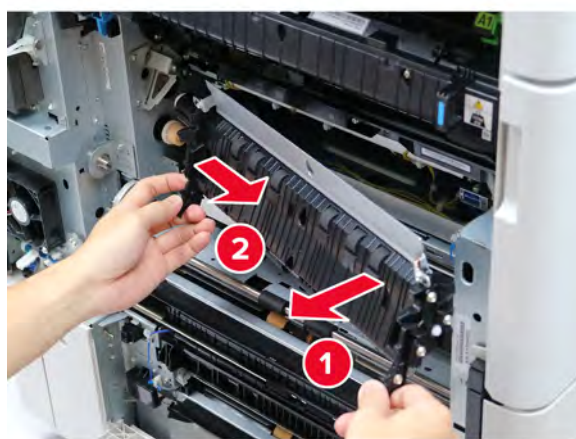
- 1 Remove the lower rear left cover. See [“Lower rear left cover removal” on page 734.](#)
- 2 Remove the left jam door. See [“Left jam door removal” on page 658.](#)
- 3 Remove the transport assembly. See [“Transport assembly removal” on page 662.](#)
- 4 Take note of the position of the adjust cam. Make sure that the adjust cam is in the same position after replacing the registration transport assembly.



5 Remove the two screws.



6 Remove the registration transport assembly.



Installation notes:

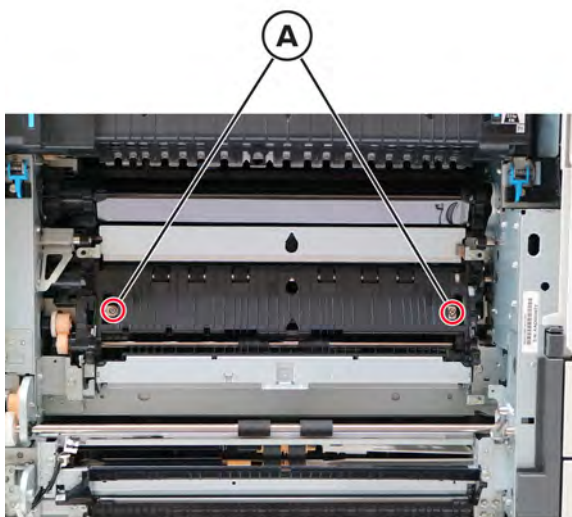
- a** Properly align the registration transport assembly with its drive gear on the printer.



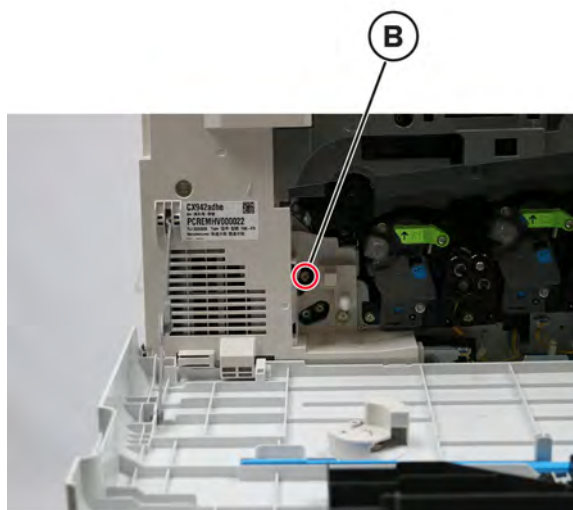
- b** Open the front door, and then remove the waste toner transfer unit. See [“Waste toner transfer unit removal” on page 703](#).

- c** Install the two screws (A) on the registration transport assembly.

Note: Do not fully tighten the two screws yet.

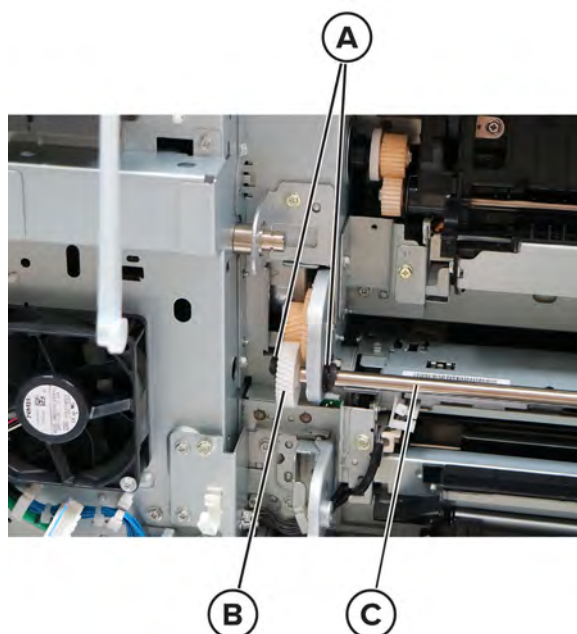


- d Turn the gear (B) to return the adjust cam back to its original position, and then fully tighten the two screws on the registration transport assembly.

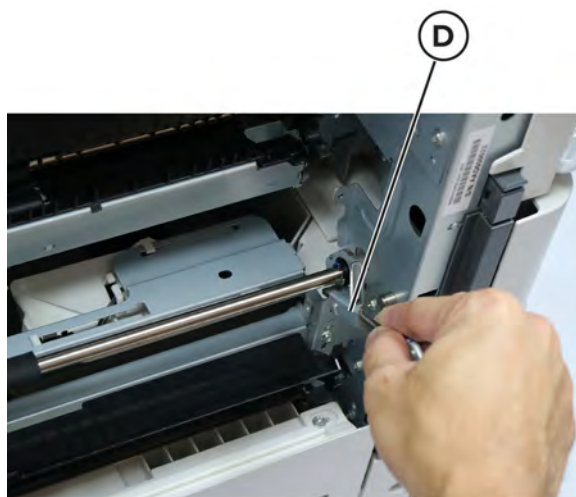


Registration roller removal

- 1 Remove the lower rear left cover. See [“Lower rear left cover removal” on page 734.](#)
- 2 Remove the left jam door. See [“Left jam door removal” on page 658.](#)
- 3 Remove the transport assembly. See [“Transport assembly removal” on page 662.](#)
- 4 Remove the two E-clips (A), remove the gear (B), and then remove the registration roller (C).

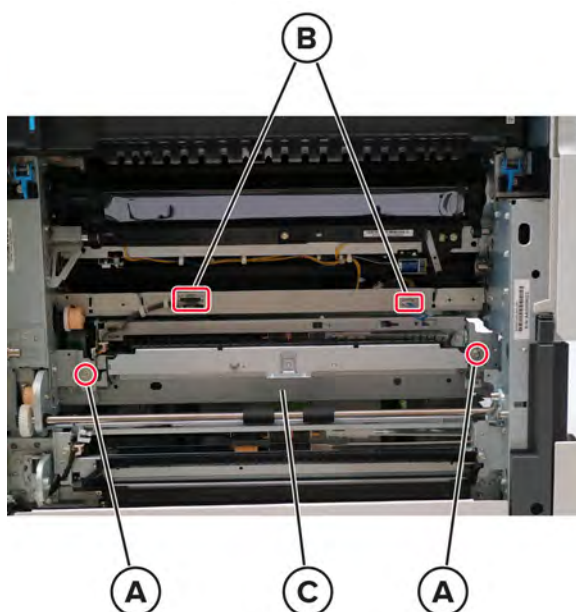


Warning—Potential Damage: While removing the roller, make sure to hold the bracket (D) to avoid losing the washers on the roller shaft.

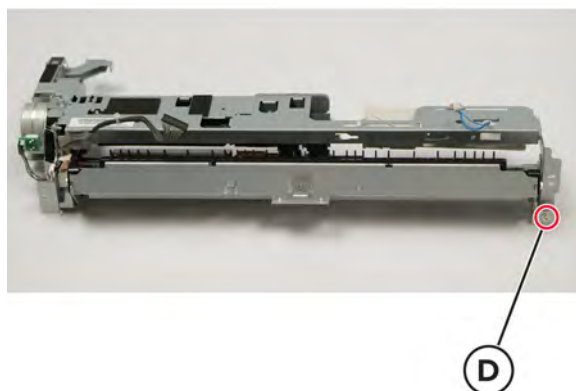


Tray 1 feed assembly removal

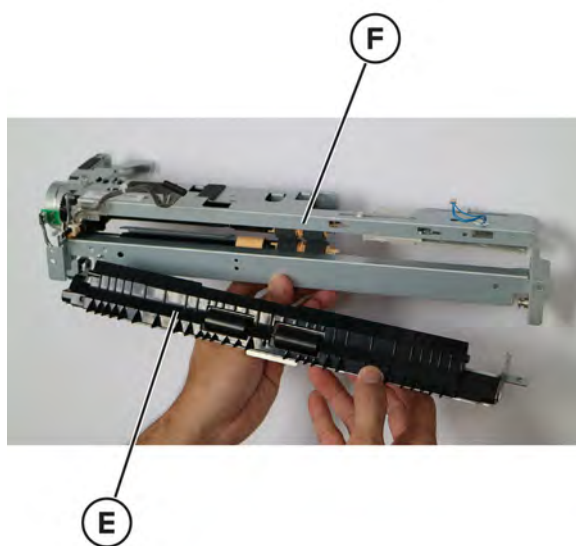
- 1 Remove tray 1.
- 2 Remove the lower rear left cover. See [“Lower rear left cover removal” on page 734.](#)
- 3 Remove the left jam door. See [“Left jam door removal” on page 658.](#)
- 4 Remove the transport assembly. See [“Transport assembly removal” on page 662.](#)
- 5 Remove the registration transport assembly. See [“Registration transport assembly removal” on page 665.](#)
- 6 Remove the two screws (A), disconnect the two cables (B), release the two cables from their guides, and then remove the tray 1 feed assembly (C).



- 7** Remove the screw (D).



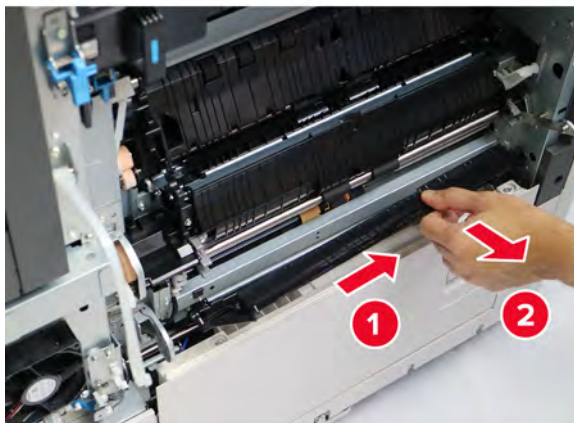
- 8** Remove the tray 1 feed guide (E) from the tray 1 feed assembly (F).



Input option transport guide removal

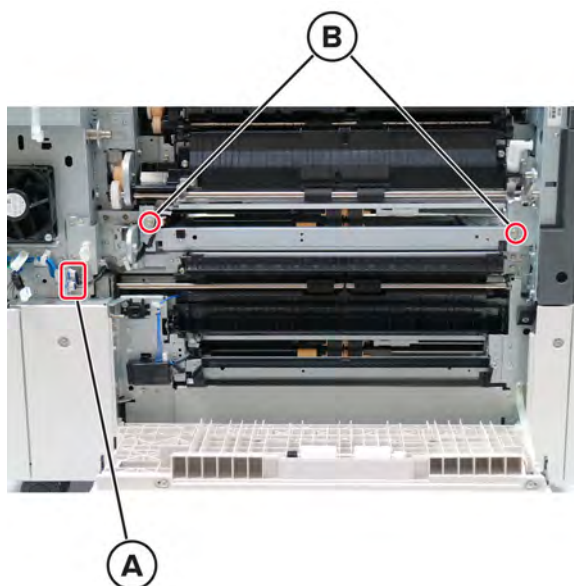
- 1** Remove the lower rear left cover. See [“Lower rear left cover removal” on page 734.](#)
- 2** Remove the left jam door. See [“Left jam door removal” on page 658.](#)
- 3** Open the input option jam door.

- 4 Remove the input option transport guide.



Tray 2 feed assembly removal

- 1 Remove the tray insert from tray 2.
- 2 Remove the lower rear left cover. See [“Lower rear left cover removal” on page 734.](#)
- 3 Remove the left jam door. See [“Left jam door removal” on page 658.](#)
- 4 Remove the input option transport guide. See [“Input option transport guide removal” on page 670.](#)
- 5 Open the input option jam door.
- 6 Disconnect the two cables (A), remove the cable from their guides, and then remove the two screws (B).

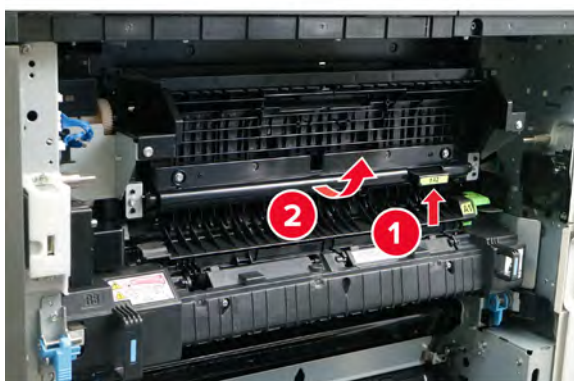


- 7 Remove the tray 2 feed assembly.



Exit 2 transport guide removal

- 1 Open the left jam door.
- 2 Remove the upper left cover. See [“Upper left cover removal” on page 644.](#)
- 3 Release the latch, and then raise the exit 2 transport guide.

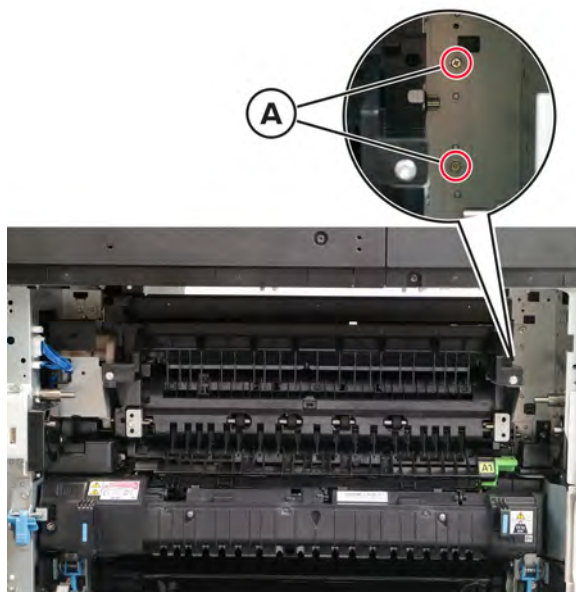


- 4 Remove the exit 2 transport guide.

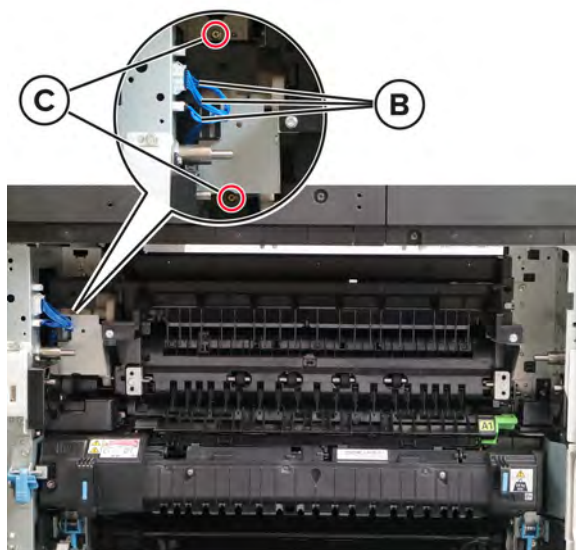


Exit 2 transport assembly removal

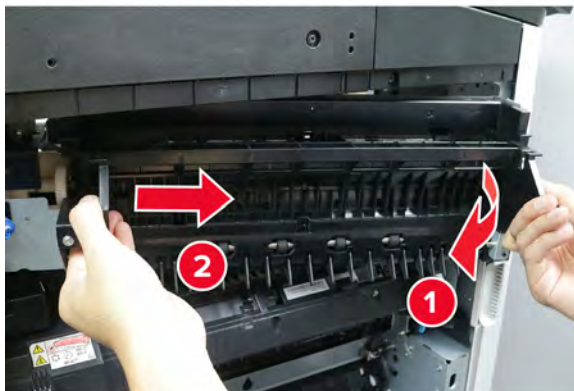
- 1 Remove the upper exit bin bail.
- 2 Remove the lower exit bin bail. See [“Lower exit bin bail removal” on page 780.](#)
- 3 Open the left jam door.
- 4 Remove the upper left cover. See [“Upper left cover removal” on page 644.](#)
- 5 Remove the exit 2 transport guide. See [“Exit 2 transport guide removal” on page 672.](#)
- 6 Remove the two screws (A).



- 7 Disconnect the three cables (B), and then remove the two screws (C).

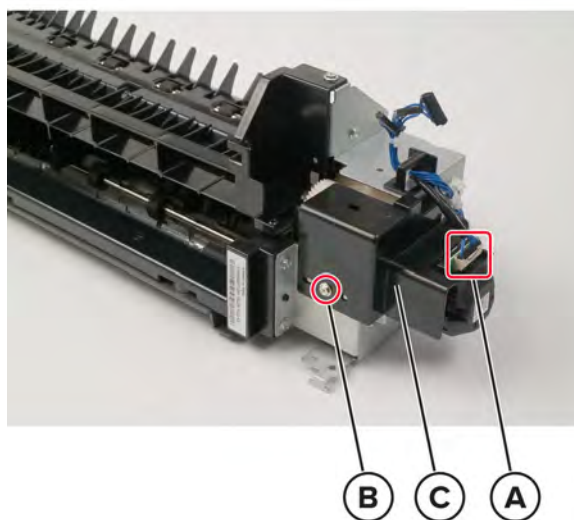


- 8 Remove the exit 2 transport assembly.

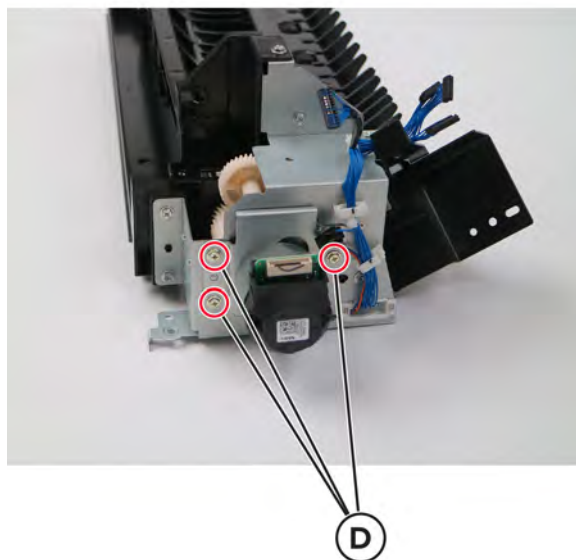


Motor (bin 2 drive) removal

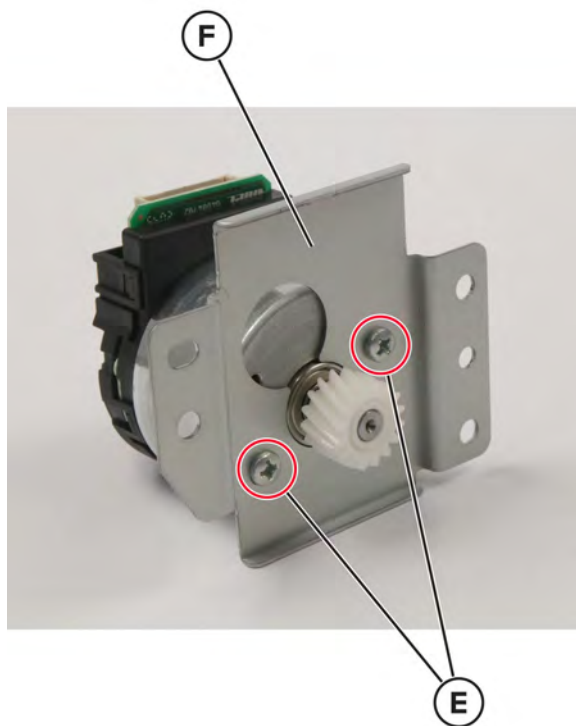
- 1 Remove the upper exit bin bail.
- 2 Remove the lower exit bin bail. See [“Lower exit bin bail removal” on page 780.](#)
- 3 Open the left jam door.
- 4 Remove the upper left cover. See [“Upper left cover removal” on page 644.](#)
- 5 Remove the exit 2 transport guide. See [“Exit 2 transport guide removal” on page 672.](#)
- 6 Remove the exit 2 transport assembly. See [“Exit 2 transport assembly removal” on page 673.](#)
- 7 Disconnect the cable (A), remove the screw (B), and then remove the cover (C).



- 8 Remove the three screws (D), and then remove the motor assembly.



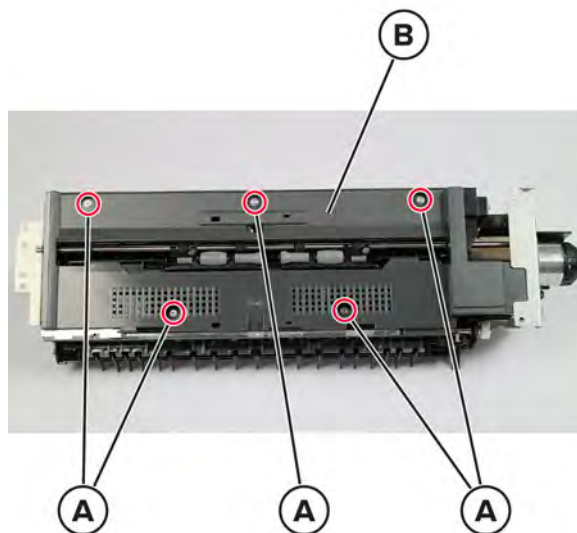
- 9 Remove the two screws (E), and then remove the bracket (F) from the motor.



Motor (bin 2 offset) removal

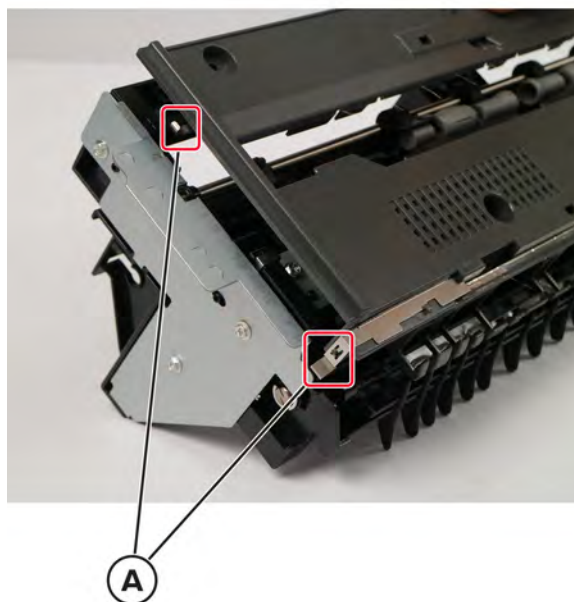
- 1 Remove the upper exit bin bail.
- 2 Remove the lower exit bin bail. See [“Lower exit bin bail removal” on page 780](#).
- 3 Open the left jam door.

- 4 Remove the upper left cover. See [“Upper left cover removal” on page 644](#).
- 5 Remove the exit 2 transport guide. See [“Exit 2 transport guide removal” on page 672](#).
- 6 Remove the exit 2 transport assembly. See [“Exit 2 transport assembly removal” on page 673](#).
- 7 Remove the five screws (A), and then remove the cover (B).



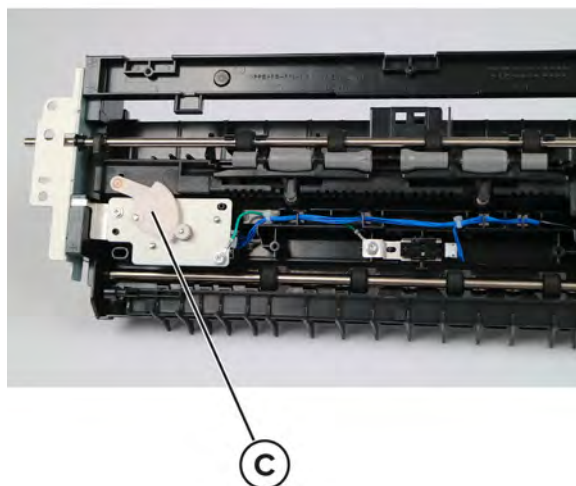
Installation notes:

- a Make sure not to damage the two ground springs (A).

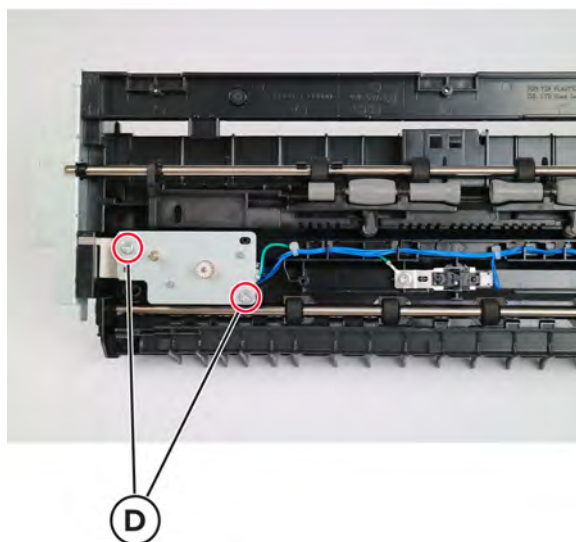


- b Make sure that the two ground springs are under the frame.

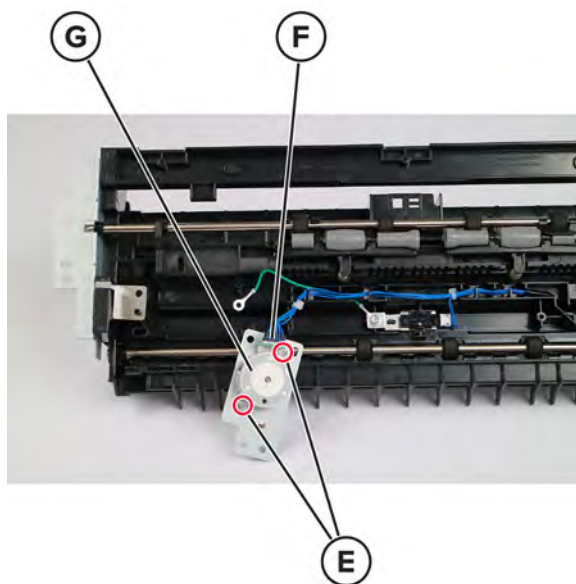
8 Remove the offset gear (C).



9 Remove the two screws (D).

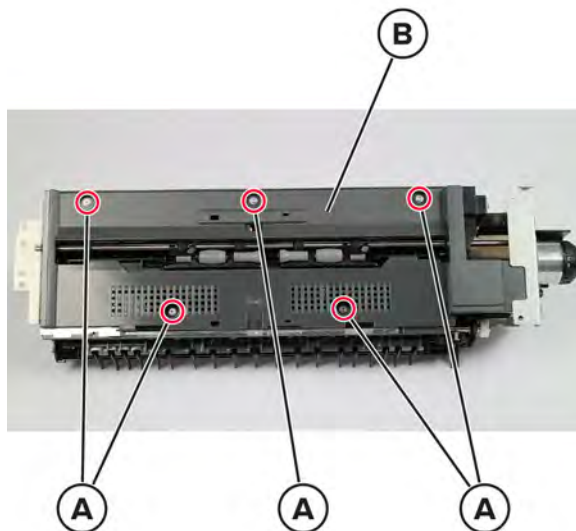


- 10** Remove the two screws (E), disconnect the cable (F), and then remove the motor (G) from the bracket.



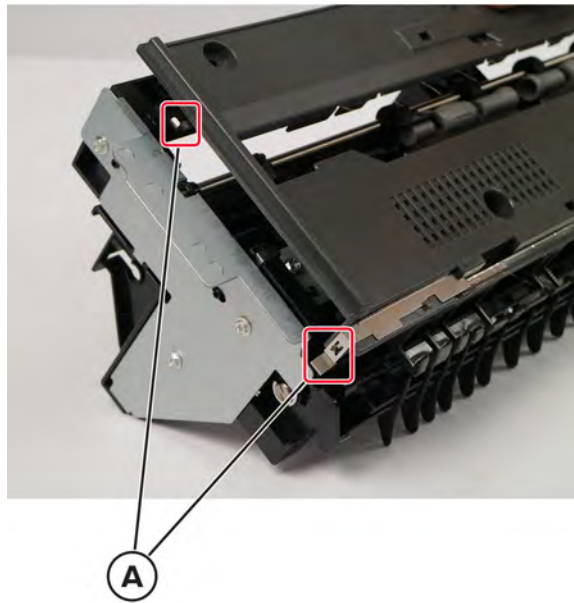
Sensor (bin 2 exit) removal

- 1** Remove the upper exit bin bail.
- 2** Remove the lower exit bin bail. See [“Lower exit bin bail removal” on page 780](#).
- 3** Open the left jam door.
- 4** Remove the upper left cover. See [“Upper left cover removal” on page 644](#).
- 5** Remove the exit 2 transport guide. See [“Exit 2 transport guide removal” on page 672](#).
- 6** Remove the exit 2 transport assembly. See [“Exit 2 transport assembly removal” on page 673](#).
- 7** Remove the five screws (A), and then remove the cover (B).

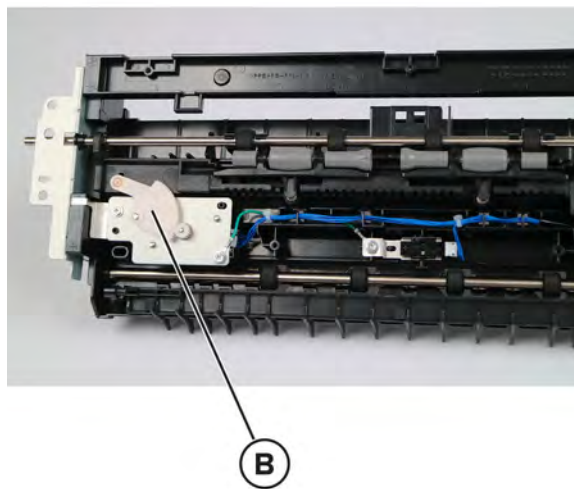


Installation notes:

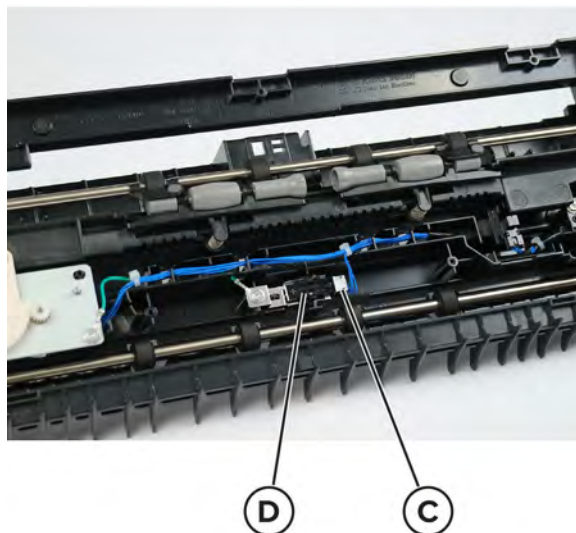
- a** Make sure not to damage the two ground springs (A).



- b** Make sure that the two ground springs are under the frame.
c Do not lose the offset gear (B).



- 8** Disconnect the cable (C), and then remove the sensor (D).



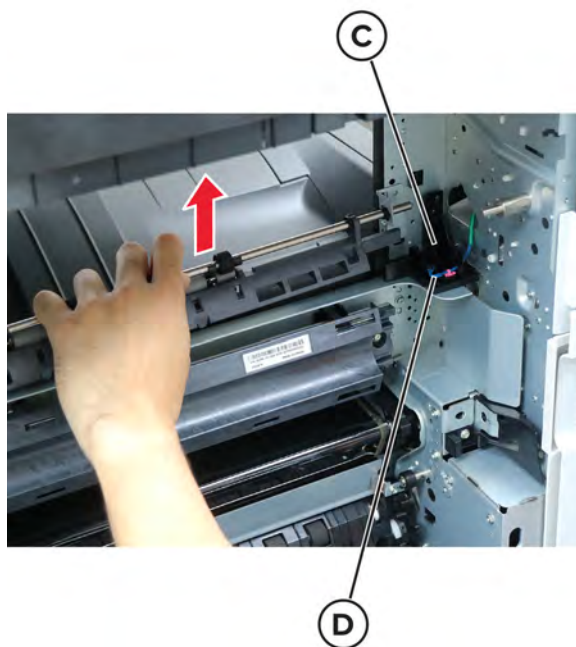
Sensor (bin 1 offset home) removal

- 1** Remove the upper exit bin bail.
- 2** Remove the lower exit bin bail. See [“Lower exit bin bail removal” on page 780.](#)
- 3** Open the left jam door.
- 4** Remove the upper left cover.
- 5** Remove the fuser. See [“Fuser removal” on page 642.](#)
- 6** Remove the exit 2 transport guide. See [“Exit 2 transport guide removal” on page 672.](#)
- 7** Remove the exit 2 transport assembly. See [“Exit 2 transport assembly removal” on page 673.](#)
- 8** Remove the front toggle lever. See [“Front toggle lever removal” on page 645.](#)

- 9 Remove the cover (A), and then remove the two screws (B).



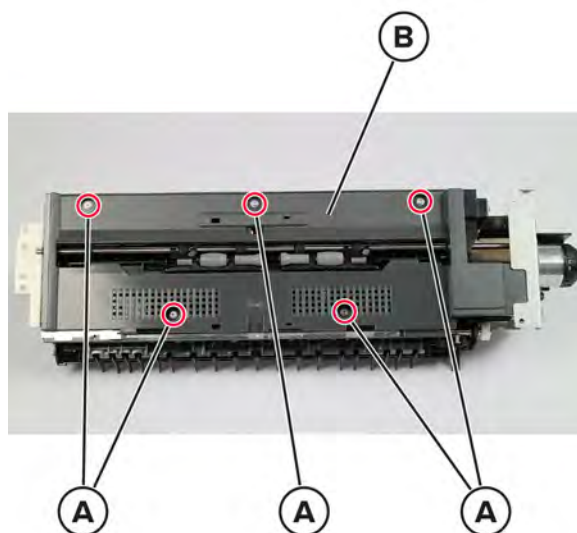
- 10 Raise the roller, remove the sensor assembly (C), and then disconnect the cable (D).



Sensor (bin 2 offset home) removal

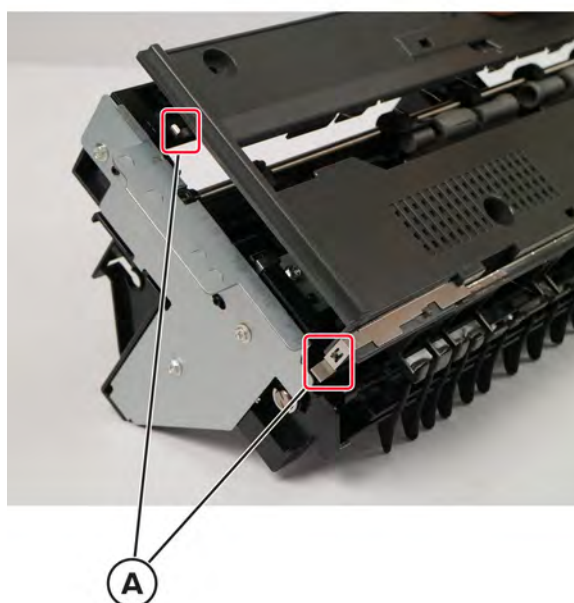
- 1 Remove the upper exit bin bail.
- 2 Remove the lower exit bin bail. See [“Lower exit bin bail removal” on page 780.](#)

- 3 Open the left jam door.
- 4 Remove the upper left cover. See [“Upper left cover removal” on page 644.](#)
- 5 Remove the exit 2 transport guide. See [“Exit 2 transport guide removal” on page 672.](#)
- 6 Remove the exit 2 transport assembly. See [“Exit 2 transport assembly removal” on page 673.](#)
- 7 Remove the five screws (A), and then remove the cover (B).



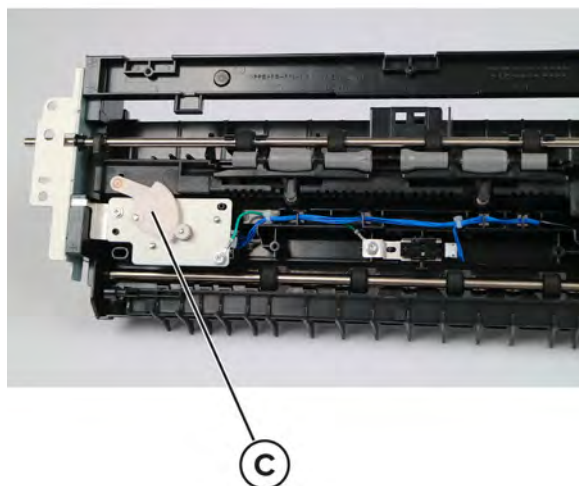
Installation notes:

- a Make sure not to damage the two ground springs (A).

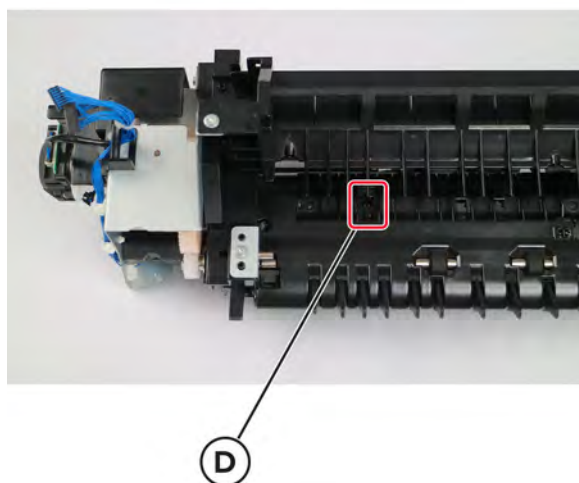


- b Make sure that the two ground springs are under the frame.

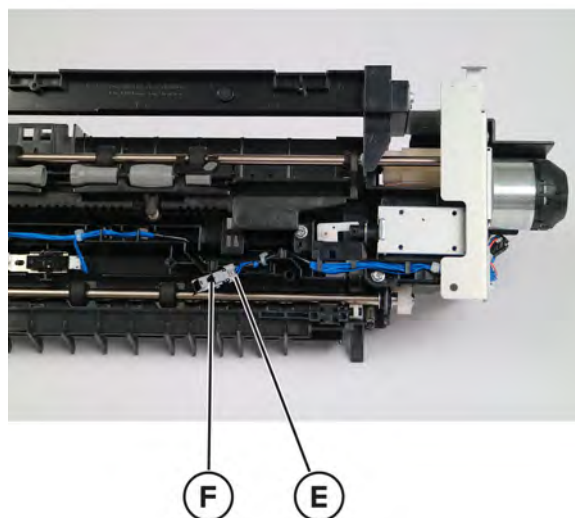
- 8** Remove the offset gear (C).



- 9** Turn over the exit 2 transport assembly, and then release the sensor latch (D).

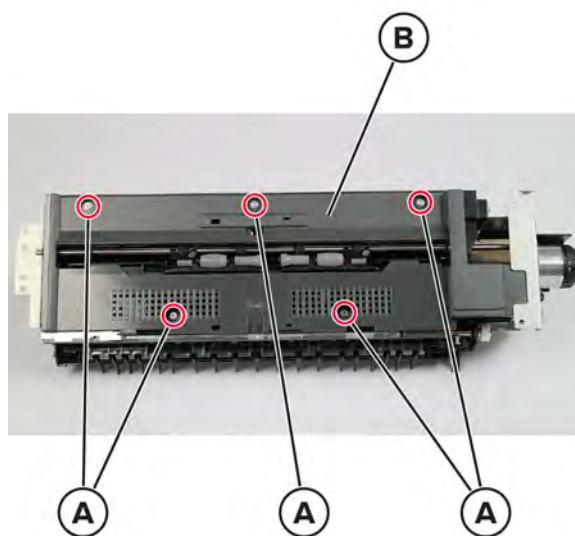


- 10** Disconnect the cable (E), and then remove the sensor (F).



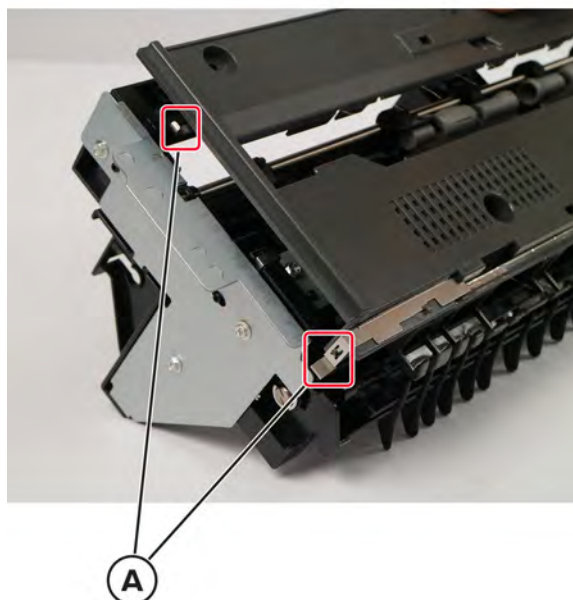
Exit 2 offset assembly removal

- 1** Remove the upper exit bin bail.
- 2** Remove the lower exit bin bail. See [“Lower exit bin bail removal” on page 780.](#)
- 3** Open the left jam door.
- 4** Remove the upper left cover. See [“Upper left cover removal” on page 644.](#)
- 5** Remove the exit 2 transport guide. See [“Exit 2 transport guide removal” on page 672.](#)
- 6** Remove the exit 2 transport assembly. See [“Exit 2 transport assembly removal” on page 673.](#)
- 7** Remove the five screws (A), and then remove the cover (B).



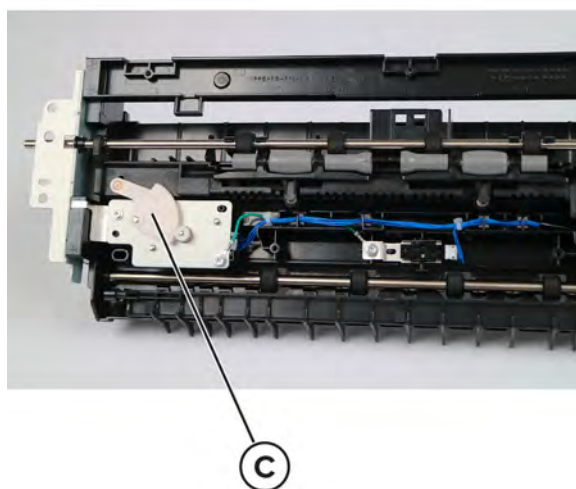
Installation notes:

- a** Make sure not to damage the two ground springs (A).

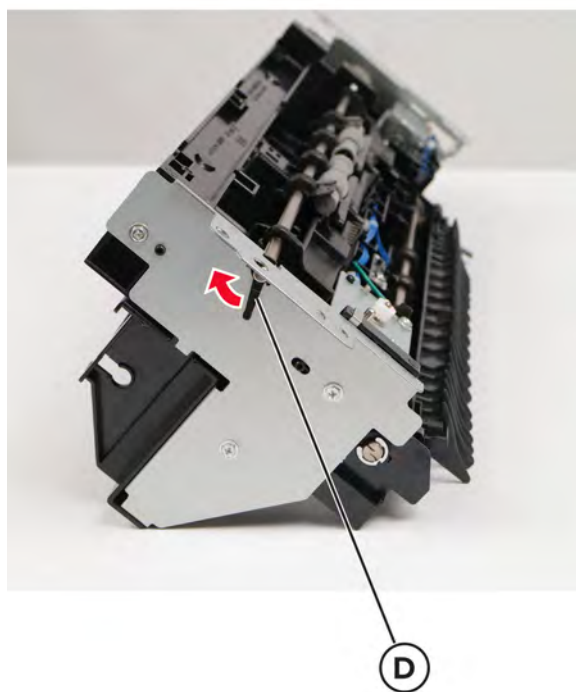


- b** Make sure that the two ground springs are under the frame.

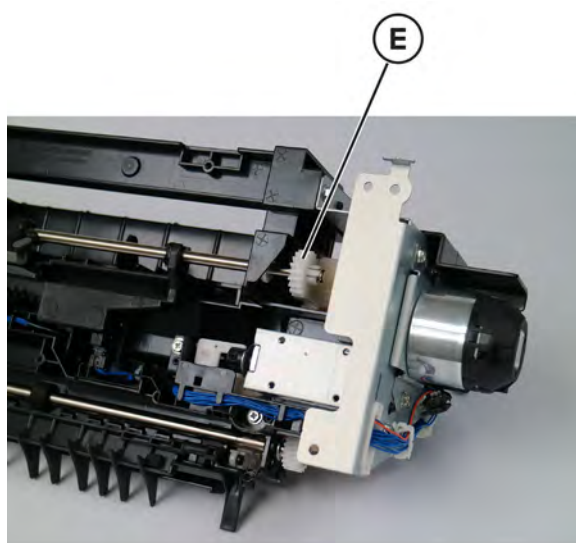
- 8** Remove the offset gear (C).



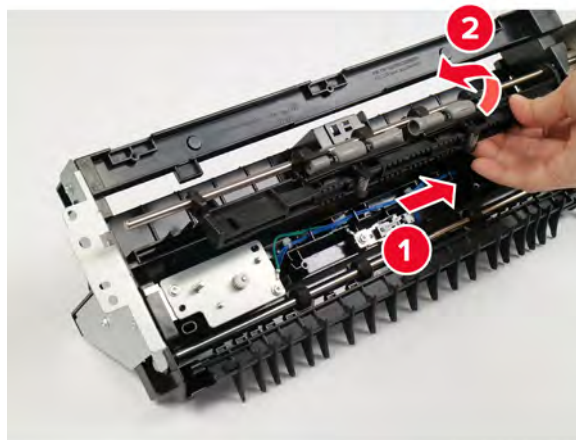
- 9** Unlock the bushing (D), and then remove it.



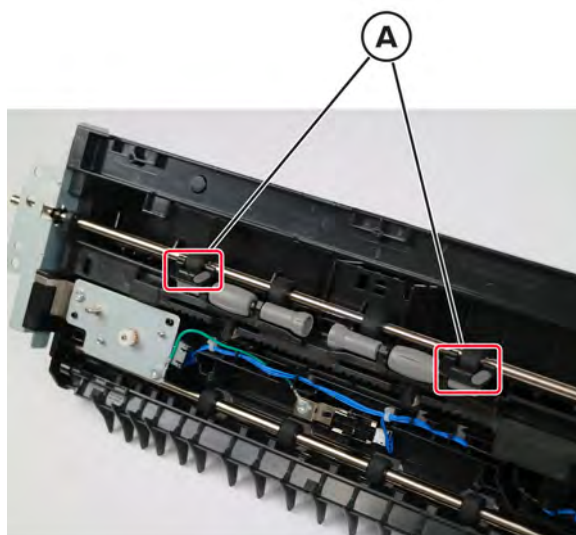
- 10** Remove the gear (E).



- 11 Remove the exit 2 offset assembly.



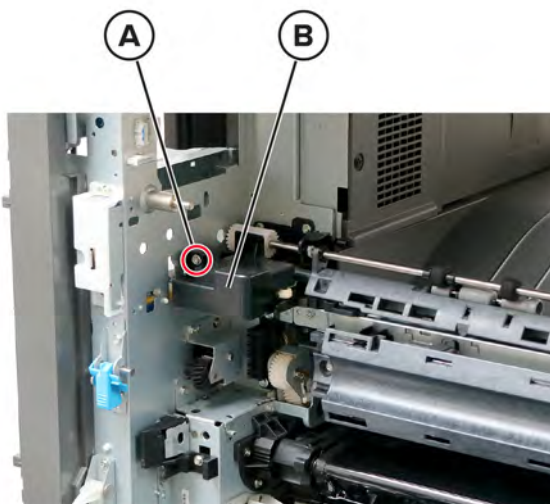
Installation note: Make sure that the two exit guard flaps (A) are properly positioned.



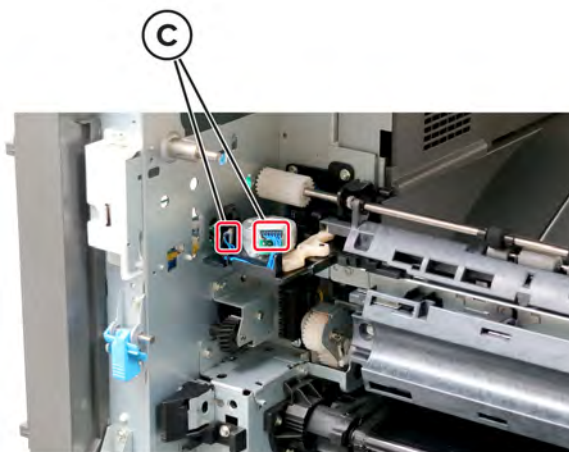
Exit 1 transport unit removal

- 1 Remove the upper exit bin bail.
- 2 Remove the lower exit bin bail. See [“Lower exit bin bail removal” on page 780.](#)
- 3 Open the left jam door.
- 4 Remove the upper left cover. See [“Upper left cover removal” on page 644.](#)
- 5 Remove the fuser. See [“Fuser removal” on page 642.](#)
- 6 Remove the exit 2 transport guide. See [“Exit 2 transport guide removal” on page 672.](#)
- 7 Remove the exit 2 transport assembly. See [“Exit 2 transport assembly removal” on page 673.](#)
- 8 Remove the front toggle lever. See [“Front toggle lever removal” on page 645.](#)
- 9 Remove the rear toggle. See [“Rear toggle lever removal” on page 646.](#)

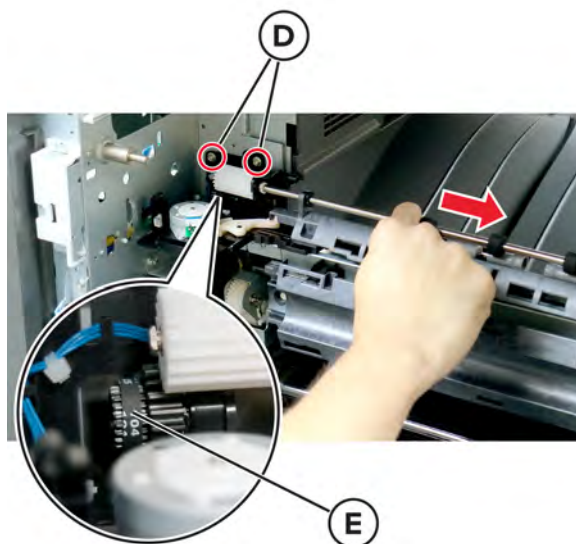
- 10** Remove the sensor (bin 1 offset home position). See [“Sensor \(bin 1 offset home\) removal” on page 680](#).
- 11** Remove the screw (A), and then remove the cover (B).



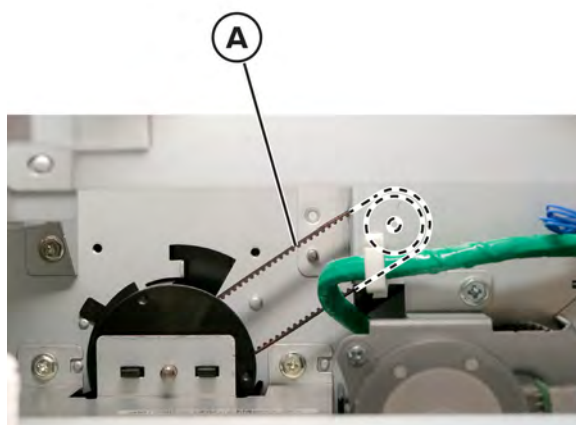
- 12** Disconnect the two cables (C), and then remove the cables from their guides.



- 13** Move the roller, remove the two screws (D), and then remove the belt (E).

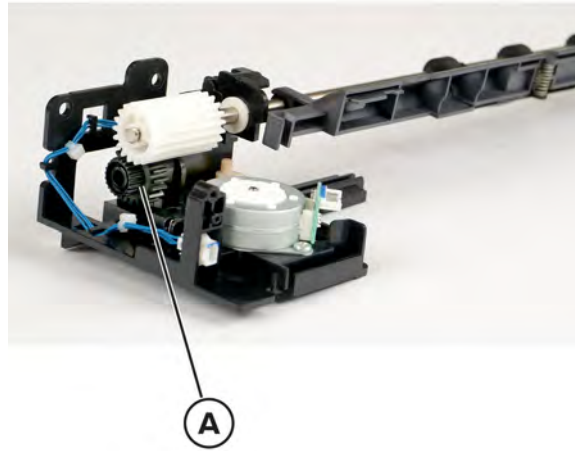


Installation note: Install the belt (A) at the rear of the printer.

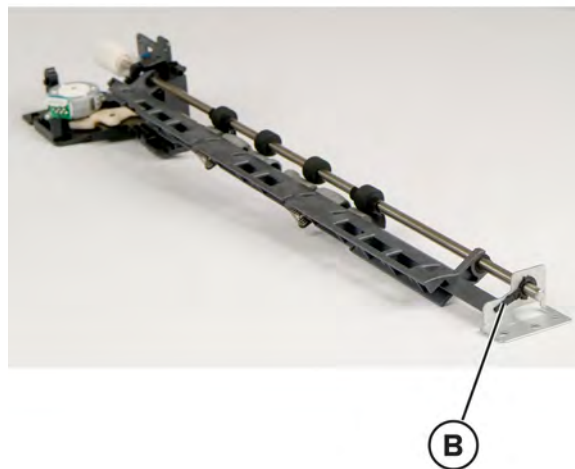


- 14** Remove the exit 1 transport unit.

Warning—Potential Damage: Make sure not to lose the gear (A).

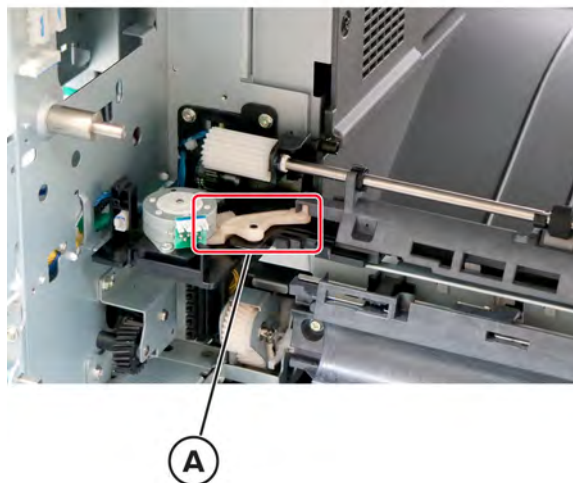


Warning—Potential Damage: Make sure not to lose the bracket (B).



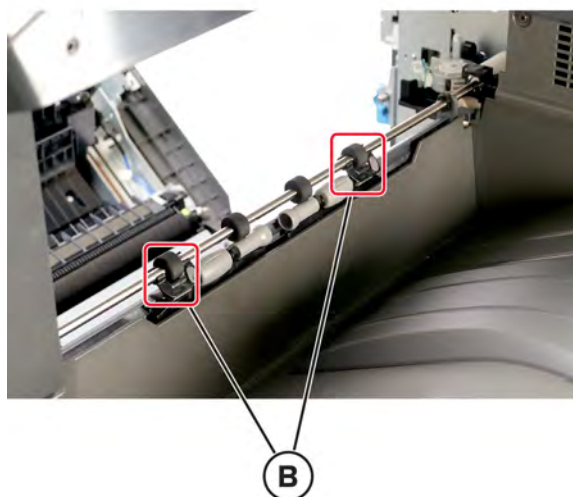
Installation notes:

- a Make sure that the exit 1 offset gear (A) is properly installed.



Parts removal

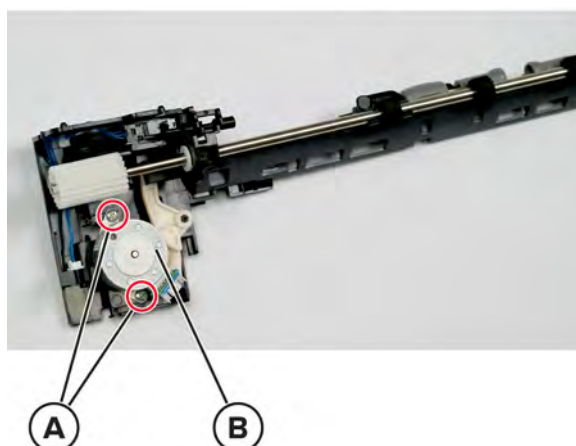
- b** Make sure that the two exit guard flaps (B) are properly positioned.



Motor (bin 1 offset) removal

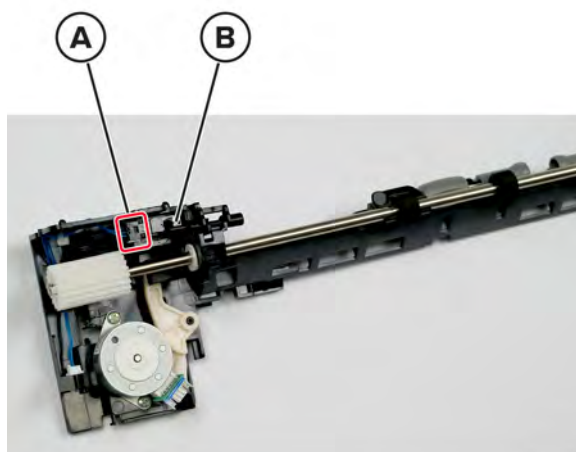
- 1** Remove the upper exit bin bail.
- 2** Remove the lower exit bin bail. See [“Lower exit bin bail removal” on page 780.](#)
- 3** Open the left jam door.
- 4** Remove the upper left cover. See [“Upper left cover removal” on page 644.](#)
- 5** Remove the fuser. See [“Fuser removal” on page 642.](#)
- 6** Remove the exit 2 transport guide. See [“Exit 2 transport guide removal” on page 672.](#)
- 7** Remove the exit 2 transport assembly. See [“Exit 2 transport assembly removal” on page 673.](#)
- 8** Remove the front toggle lever. See [“Front toggle lever removal” on page 645.](#)
- 9** Remove the rear toggle. See [“Rear toggle lever removal” on page 646.](#)
- 10** Remove the exit 1 transport unit. See [“Exit 1 transport unit removal” on page 687.](#)

- 11** Remove the two screws (A), and then remove the motor (B).



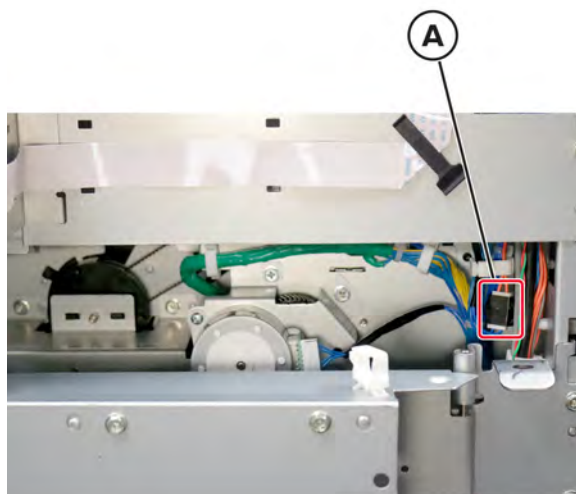
Sensor (bin 1 full) removal

- 1** Remove the upper exit bin bail.
- 2** Remove the lower exit bin bail. See [“Lower exit bin bail removal” on page 780.](#)
- 3** Open the left jam door.
- 4** Remove the upper left cover. See [“Upper left cover removal” on page 644.](#)
- 5** Remove the fuser. See [“Fuser removal” on page 642.](#)
- 6** Remove the exit 2 transport guide. See [“Exit 2 transport guide removal” on page 672.](#)
- 7** Remove the exit 2 transport assembly. See [“Exit 2 transport assembly removal” on page 673.](#)
- 8** Remove the front toggle lever. See [“Front toggle lever removal” on page 645.](#)
- 9** Remove the rear toggle. See [“Rear toggle lever removal” on page 646.](#)
- 10** Remove the exit 1 transport unit. See [“Exit 1 transport unit removal” on page 687.](#)
- 11** Disconnect the cable (A), and then remove the sensor (B).

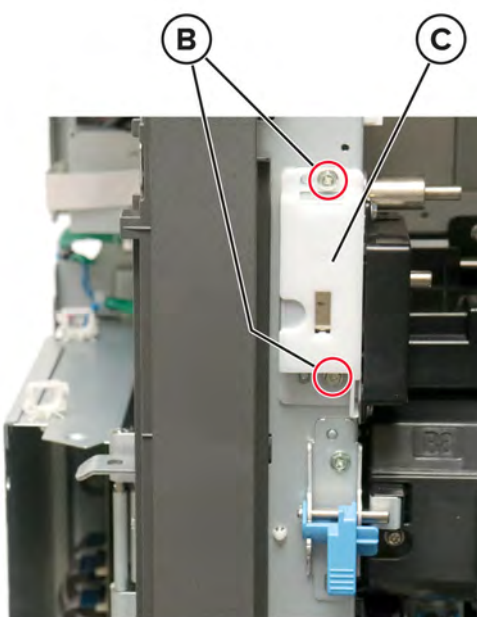


Left door switch removal

- 1 Remove the rear cover. See [“Rear cover removal” on page 732](#).
- 2 Disconnect the cable (A).



- 3 Open the left jam door.
- 4 Remove the two screws (B), and then remove the left door switch (C).

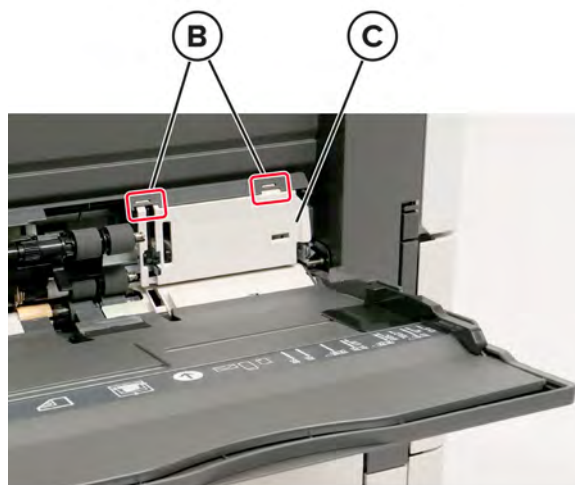


MPF tray hinge removal

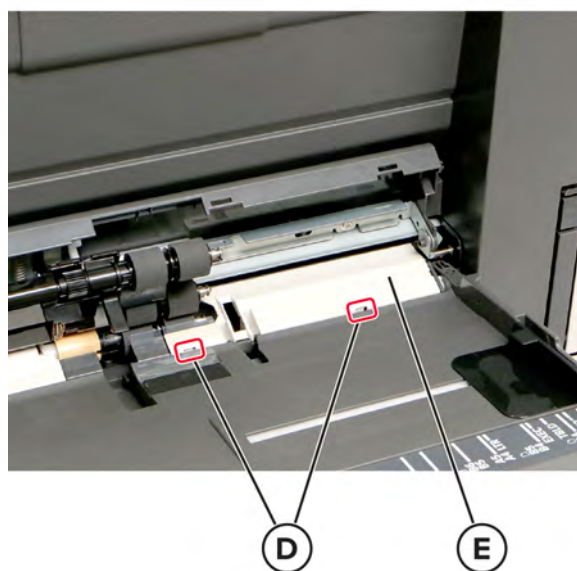
- 1 Open the MPF tray.
- 2 Remove the two screws (A).



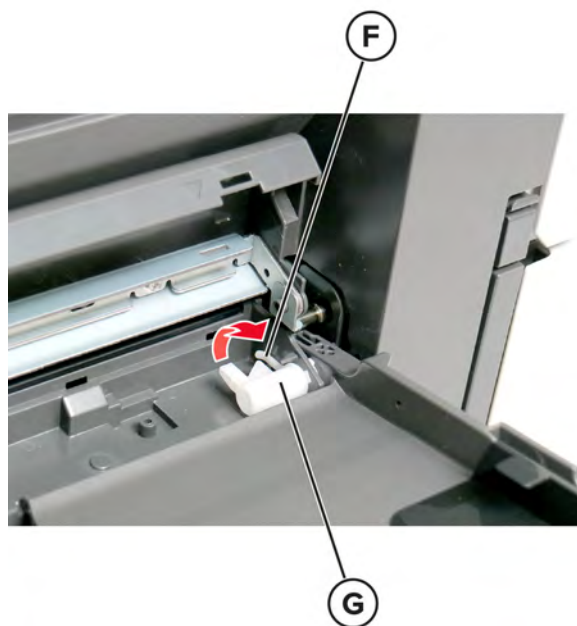
- 3 Release the two tabs (B), and then remove the cover (C).



- 4** Release the two tabs (D), and then remove the cover (E).

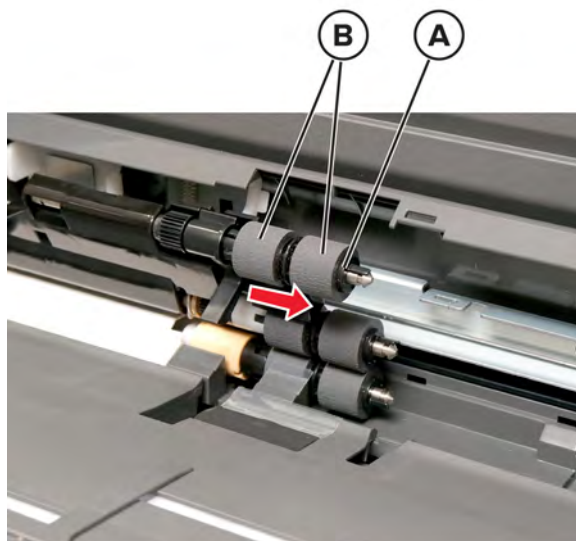


- 5** Release the lock (F), and then rotate and pull to remove the hinge (G).



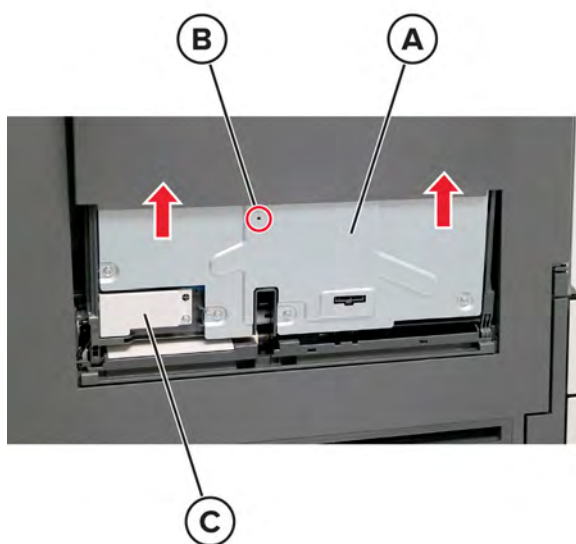
MPF rollers removal

- 1 Remove the MPF tray hinge. See [“MPF tray hinge removal” on page 694](#).
- 2 Release the latch (A), and then slide the two rollers (B) to remove.



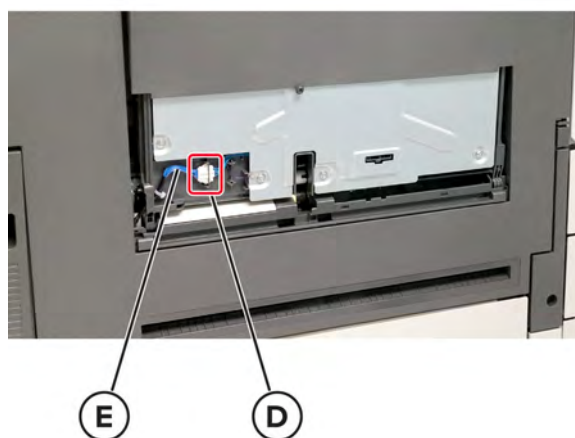
MPF tray removal

- 1 Remove the MPF tray hinge. See [“MPF tray hinge removal” on page 694](#).
- 2 Slide the tray cover (A) upward, secure a screw at the middle spot (B) to prevent the cover from sliding down, and then remove the cover (C).

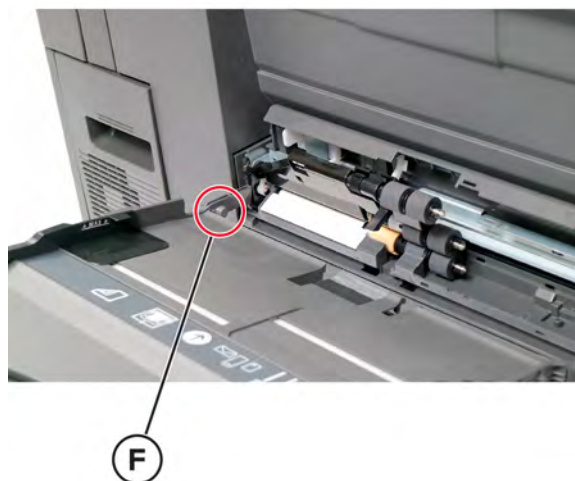


Note: Make sure to remove the screw after removing the cover.

- 3** Disconnect the cable (D), and then remove the left cable (E).



- 4** Release the tab (F), and then remove the MPF tray.

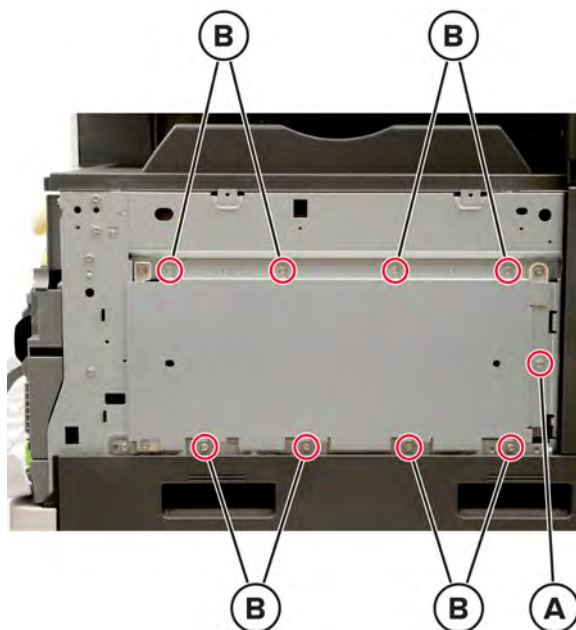


Right side removals

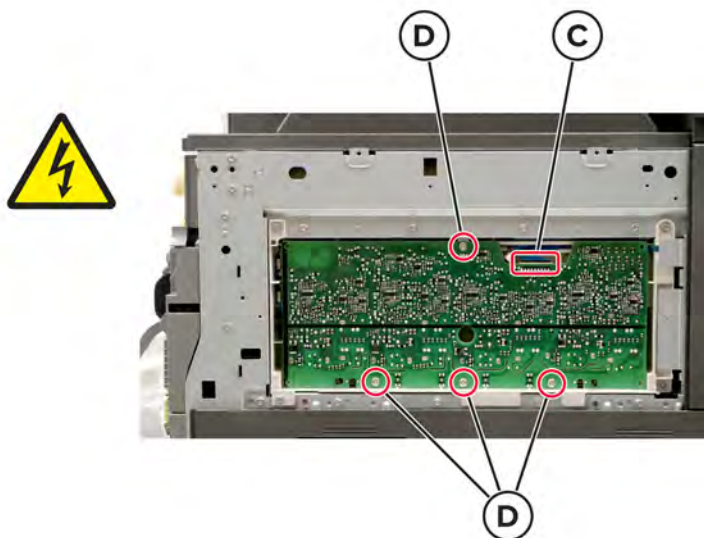
Charge roller HVPS removal

For a video demonstration, see [Removing the charge roller HVPS](#).

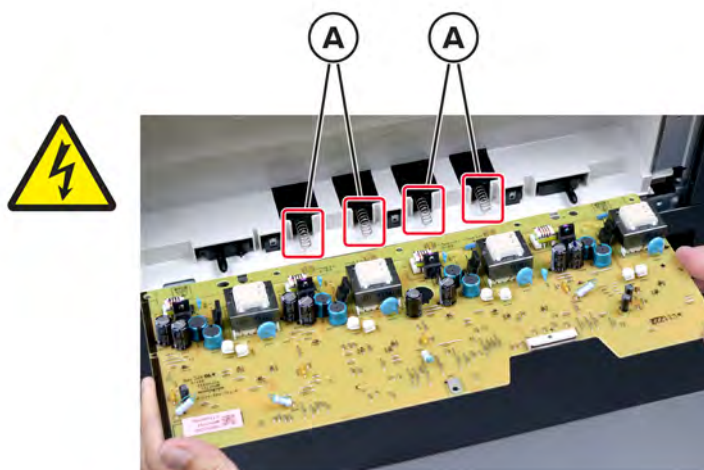
- 1 Remove the right cover. See [“Right cover removal” on page 699](#).
- 2 Remove the screw (A), loosen the eight screws (B), and then remove the shield.



- 3 Disconnect the cable (C), and then remove the four screws (D).

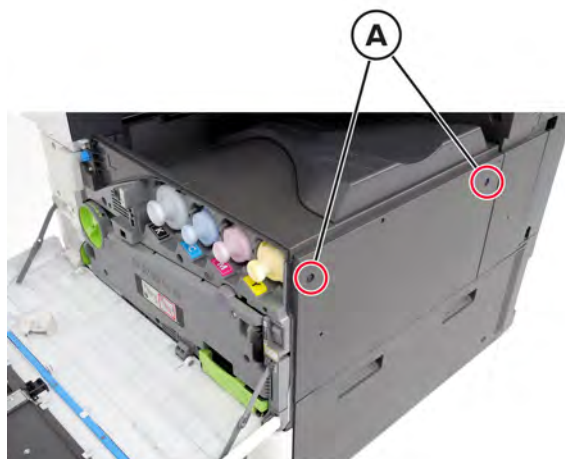


Installation note: Take note of the position of the four contact springs (A).

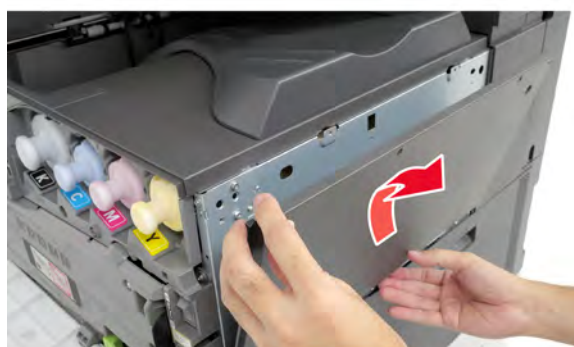


Right cover removal

- 1 Open the front door.
- 2 Remove the two screws (A).



- 3 Remove the right cover.

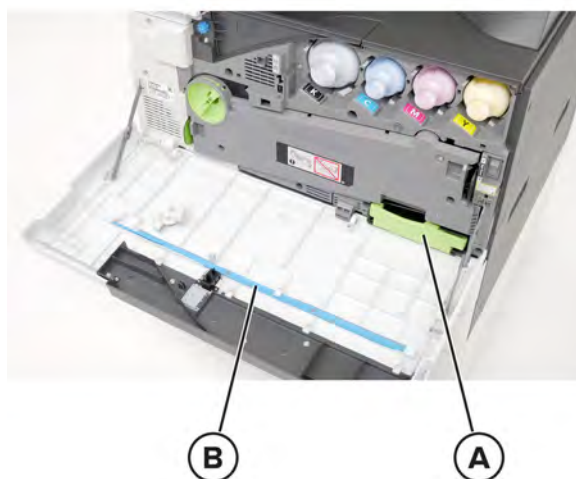


Parts removal

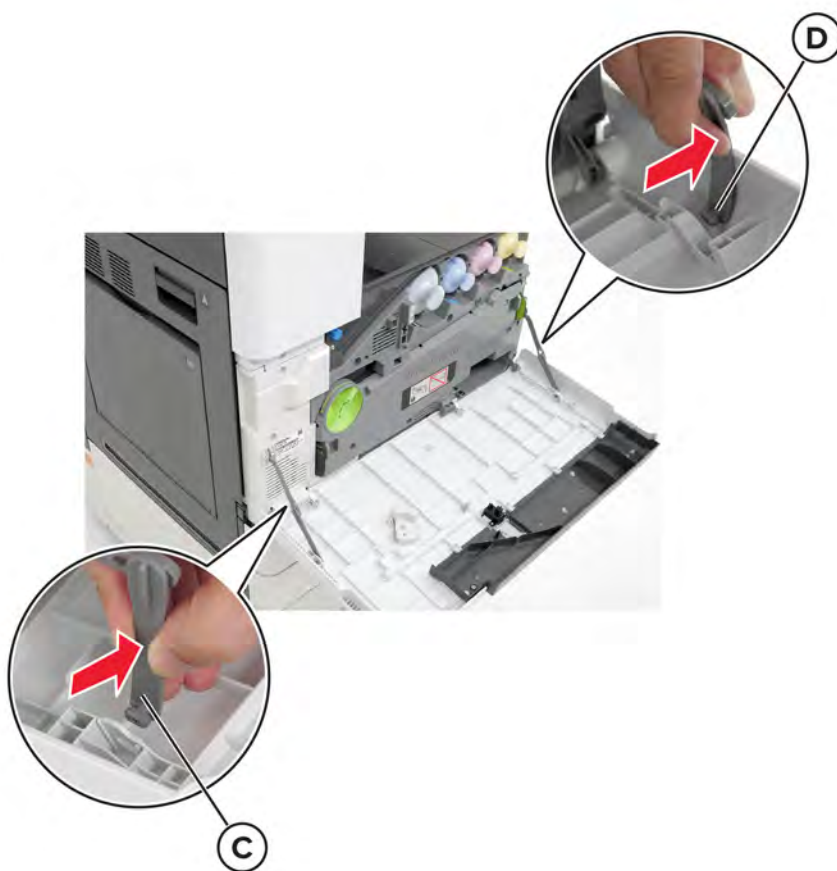
Front side removals

Front door removal

- 1 Open the front door.
- 2 Remove the waste toner bottle (A), and then remove the printhead cleaner (B).



- 3** Detach the left front door link (C), and then detach the right front door link (D).

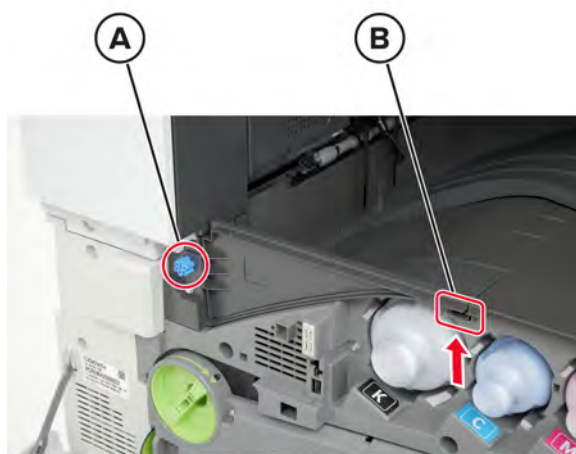


- 4** Remove the front door.



Bin front cover removal

- 1 Open the front door.
- 2 Remove the thumb screw (A), and then press the tab (B) upward to remove the cover.



Waste toner bottle removal

- 1 Open the front door.

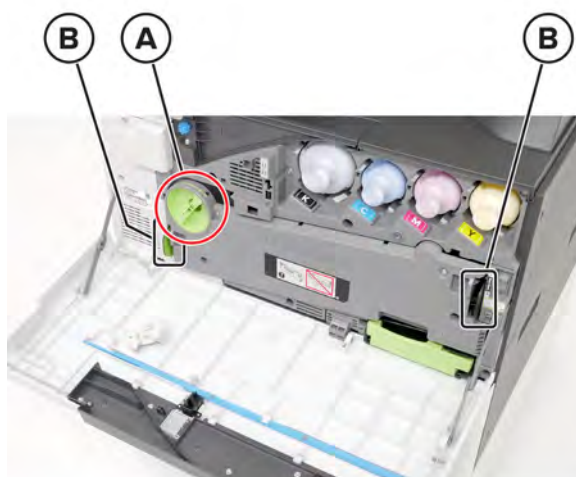


- 2 Remove the waste toner bottle.



Waste toner transfer unit removal

- 1 Open the front door.
- 2 Release the lock (A), and then press the two tabs (B) to release the waste toner transfer unit.



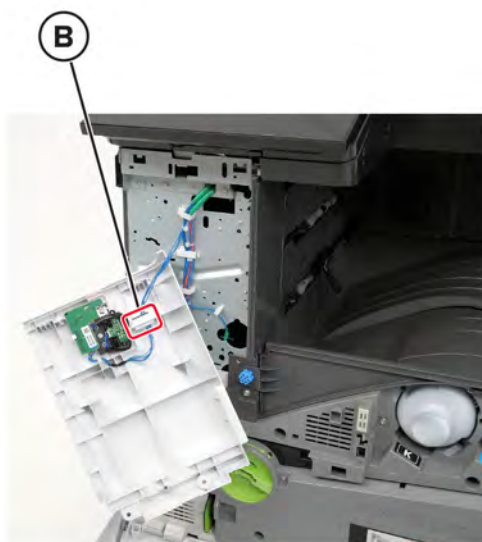
- 3 Remove the waste toner transfer unit.

Proximity sensor cover removal

- 1 Remove the two screws (A).

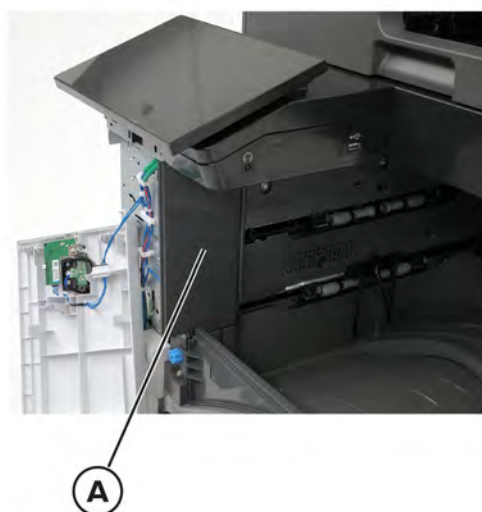


- 2 Disconnect the cable (B), and then remove the cover.



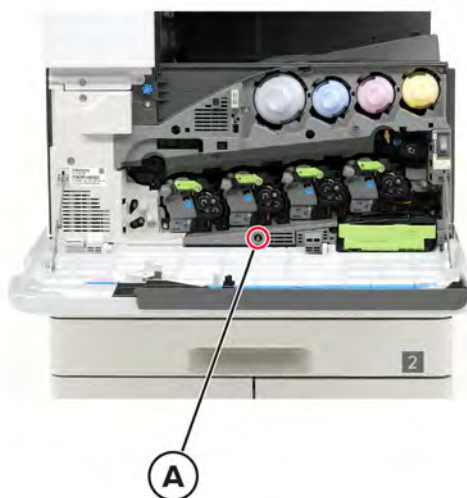
Proximity sensor right cover removal

- 1 Remove the proximity sensor cover. See [“Proximity sensor cover removal” on page 703](#).
- 2 Remove the cover (A).



Developer cable cover removal

- 1 Remove the waste toner transfer unit. See [“Waste toner transfer unit removal” on page 703.](#)
- 2 Remove the screw (A), and then remove the cable cover.



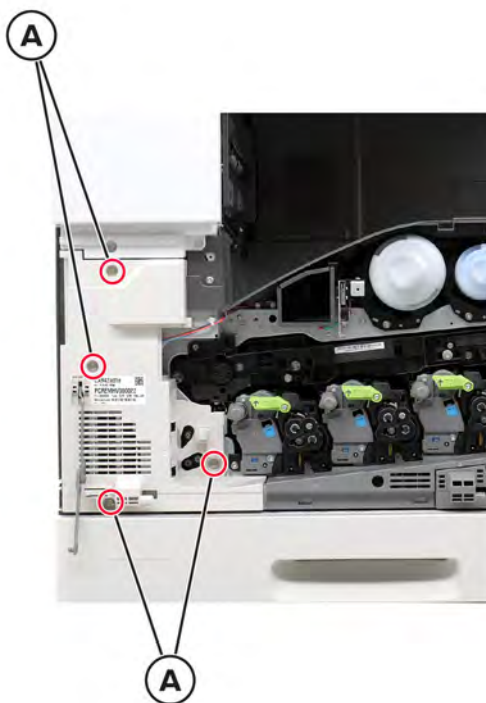
Toner inner front cover removal

- 1 Remove the waste toner transfer unit. See [“Waste toner transfer unit removal” on page 703.](#)
- 2 Remove the four screws (A), and then remove the cover.



Inner front left cover removal

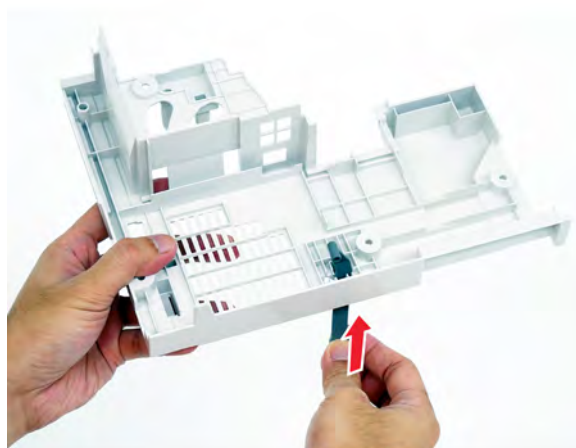
- 1 Remove the front door. See [“Front door removal” on page 700.](#)
- 2 Remove the waste toner transfer unit. See [“Waste toner transfer unit removal” on page 703.](#)
- 3 Remove the toner inner front cover. See [“Toner inner front cover removal” on page 705.](#)
- 4 Remove the four screws (A), and then remove the cover.



Left door link removal

- 1 Remove the front door. See [“Front door removal” on page 700.](#)
- 2 Remove the waste toner transfer unit. See [“Waste toner transfer unit removal” on page 703.](#)
- 3 Remove the toner inner front cover. See [“Toner inner front cover removal” on page 705.](#)
- 4 Remove the inner front left cover. See [“Inner front left cover removal” on page 706.](#)

- 5 Remove the left door link.



Right door link removal

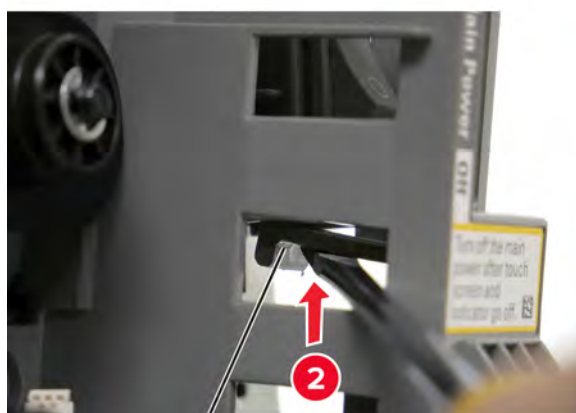
- 1 Remove the front door. See [“Front door removal” on page 700.](#)
- 2 Remove the waste toner transfer unit. See [“Waste toner transfer unit removal” on page 703.](#)
- 3 Remove the toner inner front cover. See [“Toner inner front cover removal” on page 705.](#)
- 4 Remove the screw (A), and then remove the cover (B).



- 5 Disconnect the cable (C), and then remove the screw (D).



- 6 Pull the cover, and then release the latch (E) to remove the cover.



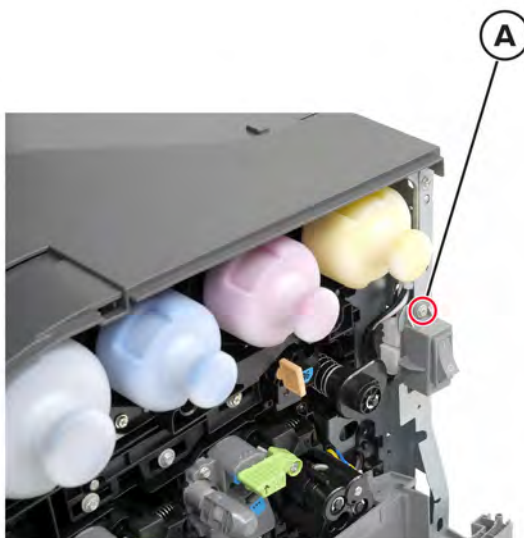
E

- 7 Remove the right door link.

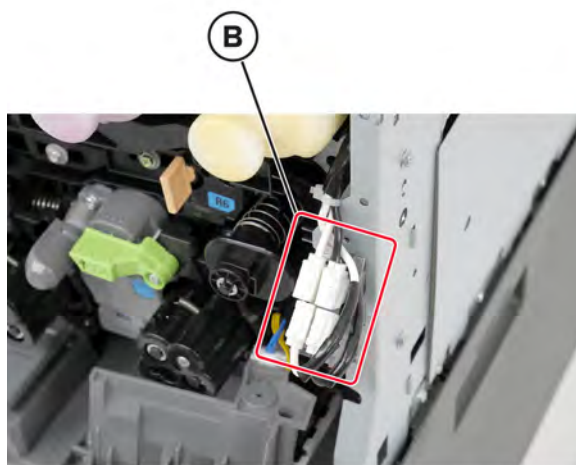


Switch removal

- 1 Remove the front door. See [“Front door removal” on page 700.](#)
- 2 Remove the waste toner transfer unit. See [“Waste toner transfer unit removal” on page 703.](#)
- 3 Remove the toner inner front cover. See [“Toner inner front cover removal” on page 705.](#)
- 4 Remove the right door link. See [“Right door link removal” on page 707.](#)
- 5 Remove the screw (A).



- 6 Disconnect the four cables (B), and then remove the switch.



Installation notes:

- a Pay attention to where the cables are connected.
- b Make sure that the cables are connected to their proper slot on the switch.

Control panel removal

For a video demonstration, see [Removing the control panel display](#).

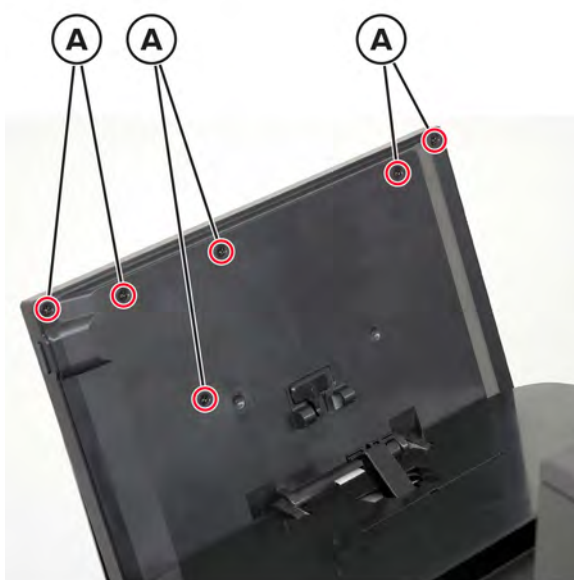
- 1 Push the lock to the right to release the control panel stand.



2 Push down the stand to release the control panel.



3 Remove the six screws (A), and then detach the control panel from the control panel rear cover.



- 4 Disconnect the cable.



Control panel hinge cover removal

- 1 Push the lock to the right to release the control panel stand.



- 2** Push down the stand to release the control panel.

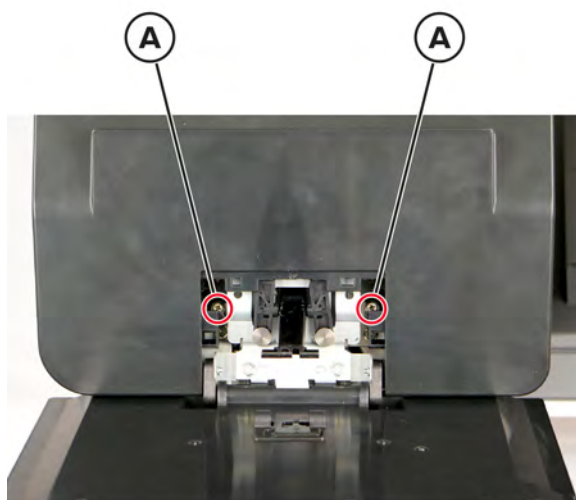


- 3** Remove the hinge cover.



Control panel base cover removal

- 1 Remove the control panel hinge cover. See [“Control panel hinge cover removal” on page 713](#).
- 2 Remove the two screws (A).



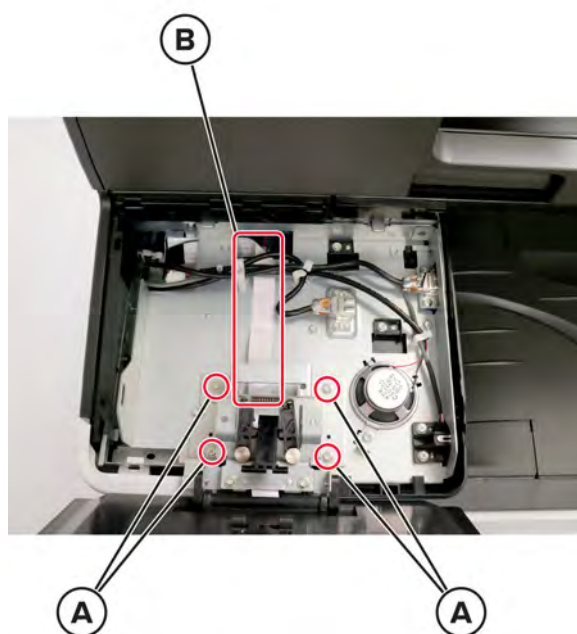
- 3 Remove the cover.



Control panel hinge bracket removal

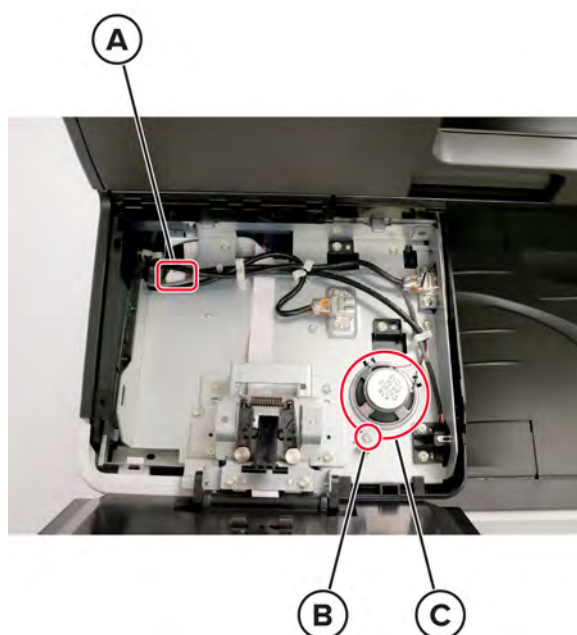
- 1 Remove the control panel hinge cover. See [“Control panel hinge cover removal” on page 713](#).
- 2 Remove the control panel base cover. See [“Control panel base cover removal” on page 715](#).

- 3** Remove the four screws (A), and then release the cable (B).



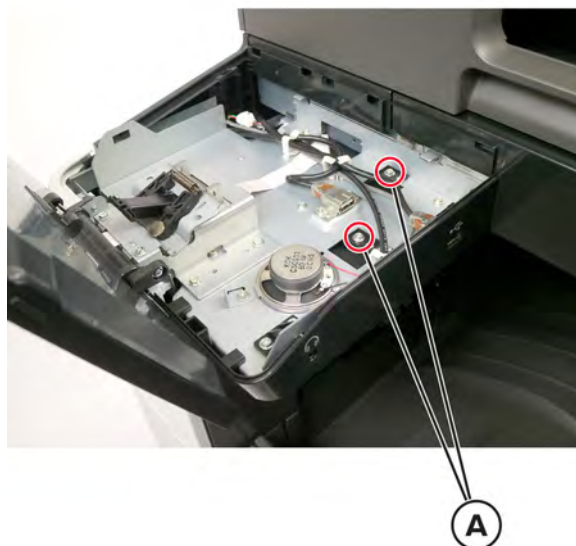
Control panel speaker removal

- 1** Remove the control panel hinge cover. See [“Control panel hinge cover removal” on page 713.](#)
- 2** Remove the control panel base cover. See [“Control panel base cover removal” on page 715.](#)
- 3** Disconnect the cable (A), remove the screw (B), and then remove the speaker (C).

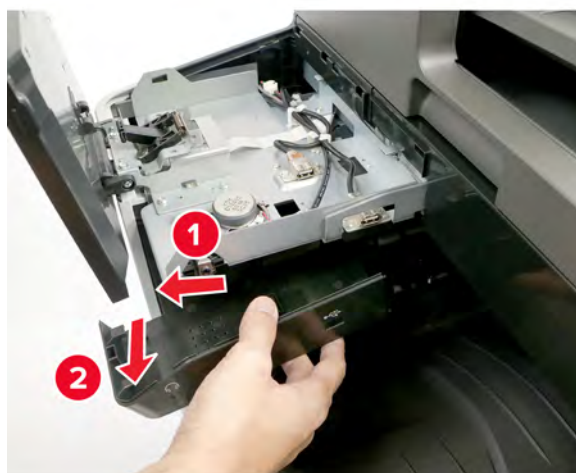


Control panel lower right base cover removal

- 1 Remove the control panel hinge cover. See [“Control panel hinge cover removal” on page 713.](#)
- 2 Remove the control panel base cover. See [“Control panel base cover removal” on page 715.](#)
- 3 Remove the two screws (A).



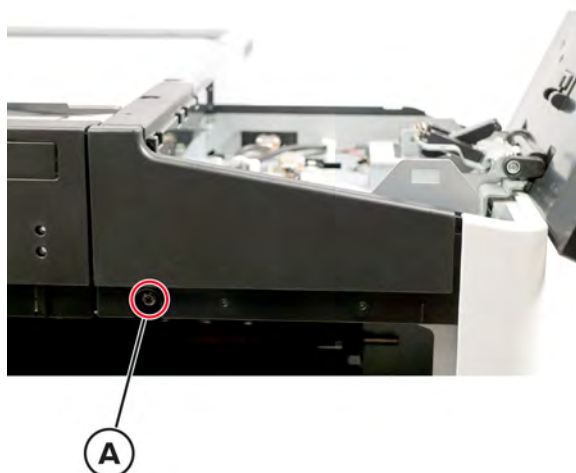
- 4 Remove the cover.



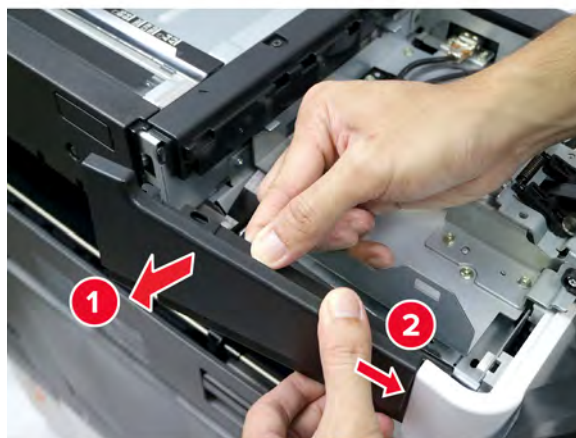
Control panel lower left base cover removal

- 1 Remove the control panel hinge cover. See [“Control panel hinge cover removal” on page 713.](#)
- 2 Remove the control panel base cover. See [“Control panel base cover removal” on page 715.](#)
- 3 Remove the upper left cover. See [“Upper left cover removal” on page 644.](#)

- 4 Remove the screw (A).



- 5 Remove the cover.



Photoconductor drum (CMYK) removal

- 1 Open the front door.
- 2 Remove the waste toner transfer unit. See [“Waste toner transfer unit removal” on page 703.](#)
- 3 Remove the photoconductor drum.

Developer unit (CMYK) removal

For a video demonstration, see [Removing the developer unit \(CMYK\)](#).

Perform step 1 only if you intend to replace the developer unit (CMYK) after removing it.

- 1 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch: **Printer diagnostics and adjustments > Imaging process adjustment > ATC sensor adjust**.

- a Note down the value/s for **ATC sensor bar code** for the developer unit/s you will replace.

- b Touch **ATC sensor adjust > ATC sensors setup coefficient**, and then note down the value/s for the developer unit/s you will replace.

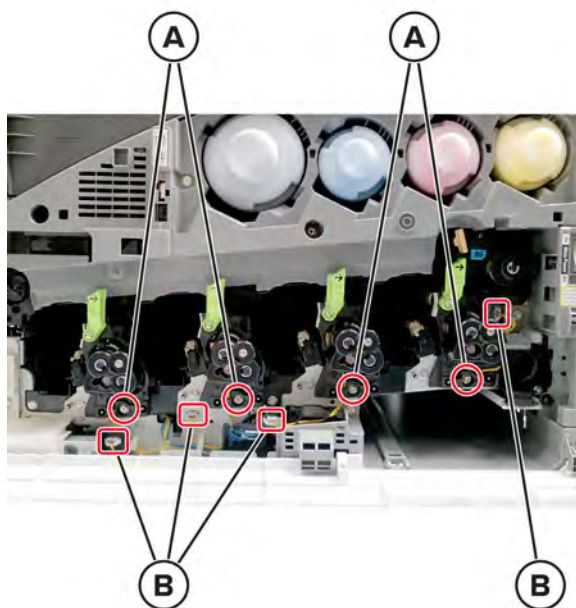
Note: These values should change after replacing the developer unit.

- 2 Turn off the printer.
- 3 Remove the waste toner transfer unit. See [“Waste toner transfer unit removal” on page 703](#).
- 4 Remove the waste toner bottle. See [“Waste toner bottle removal” on page 702](#).
- 5 Remove the developer cable cover. See [“Developer cable cover removal” on page 705](#).
- 6 Remove the photoconductor drum (CMYK). See [“Photoconductor drum \(CMYK\) removal” on page 718](#).
- 7 For the yellow developer unit, remove the screw (A), and then remove the cable cover (B).

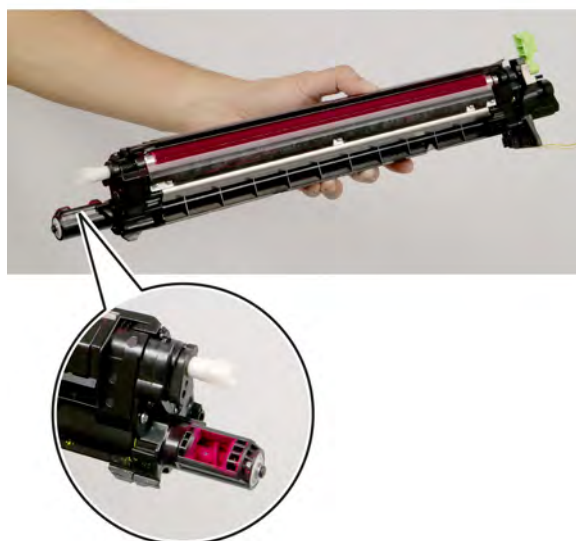


- 8 Disconnect the four cables (C), remove the four screws (D), and then remove the developer unit.

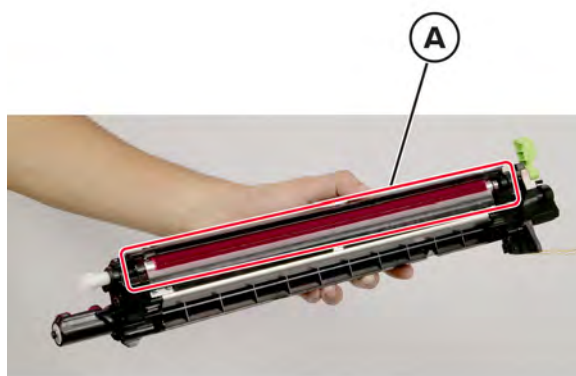
Note: Make sure to remove only the defective developer unit.



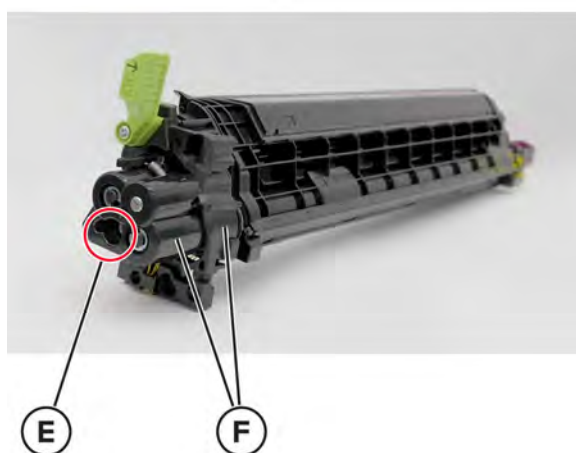
Warning—Potential Damage: When removing the developer unit, make sure to keep it in the upright position to avoid spilling the toner.



Warning—Potential Damage: Do not touch the developer roller (A) on the developer unit.



9 Remove the screw (E), and then remove the gear cover (F).



Developer unit (CMYK) installation

Notes:

- Make sure to perform [step 1 on page 719](#) before removing the developer unit/s you want to replace.

- Cover the work surface with paper before unpacking the new developer unit and developer carrier powder.

1 Pry the developer unit cover open to remove it.



2 Apply enough powder to coat the magnet roll fully, and then turn the knob to apply the powder evenly.



3 Reinstall the developer unit cover, and then remove the excess powder with a brush.

4 Install the gear cover on the new developer unit.



- 5 Note down the value printed on the bar code sticker on the developer unit.



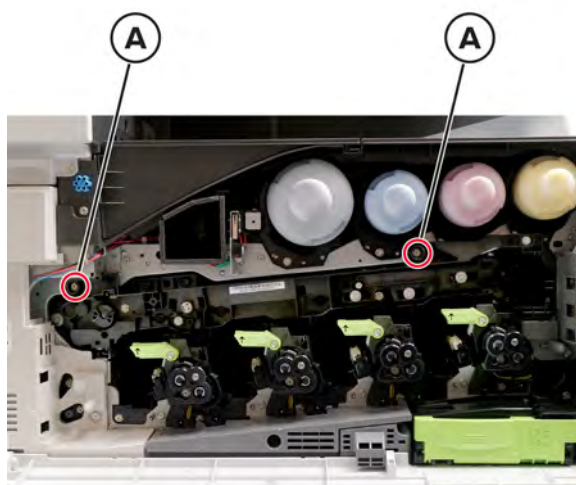
- 6 After installing the new developer unit, enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch: **Printer diagnostics and adjustments > Imaging process adjustments > ATC Sensor Adjust.**
- 7 Touch the **ATC Sensor Bar Code** of the developer unit you installed. Enter the value from the bar code sticker, and then touch **OK > Start.**
- 8 After getting a **Test Passed** message, touch the back button, and then touch **Developer ATC.** Touch **ATC Sensor Control** for the developer unit you replaced, and then touch **On > Start.**
- 9 After getting a **Test Passed** message, touch the back button, and then touch **ATC Sensor Adjust.**
Check that the value for **ATC Sensor Bar Code** for the developer unit you replaced has changed to the value you entered.
- 10 Touch **ATC Sensors Setup Coefficient.**
Check that the value for **ATC Sensor Setup Coefficient** has changed for the developer unit you replaced.
- 11 Perform a POR.

Transfer belt removal

For a video demonstration, see [Removing the transfer belt](#).

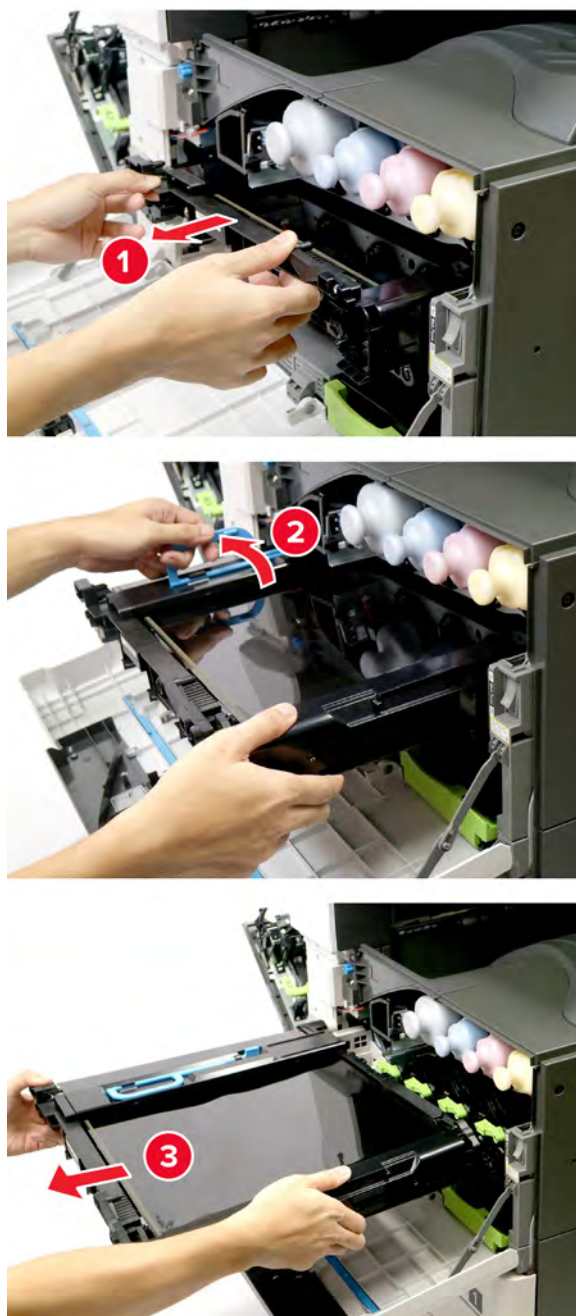
- 1 Open the left door.
- 2 Remove the toner inner front cover. See [“Toner inner front cover removal” on page 705.](#)
- 3 Remove the waste toner transfer unit. See [“Waste toner transfer unit removal” on page 703.](#)
- 4 Remove the photoconductor drum. See [“Photoconductor drum \(CMYK\) removal” on page 718.](#)
- 5 Remove the transfer belt cleaner.

6 Remove the two screws (A).



Parts removal

7 Remove the transfer belt.



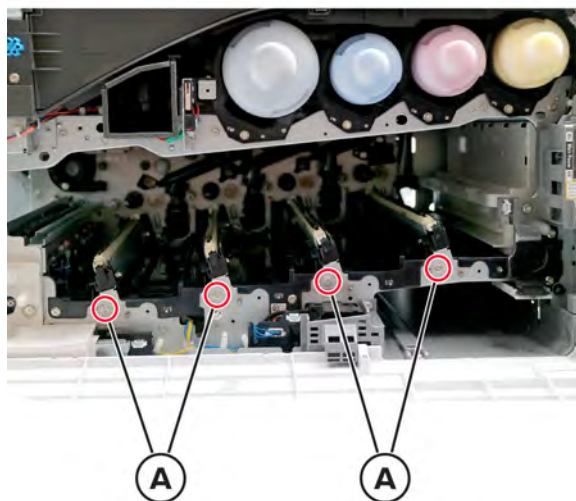
Installation note: Make sure to clean the printhead using the printhead cleaner.

Printhead (CMYK) removal

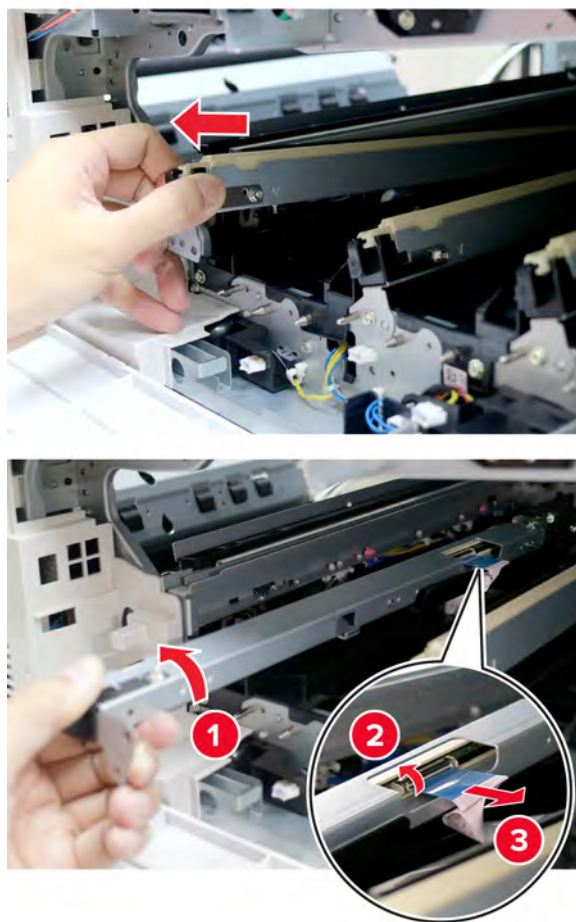
For a video demonstration, see [Removing the printhead \(CMYK\)](#).

- 1 Open the front door.
- 2 Remove the toner inner front cover. See [“Toner inner front cover removal” on page 705](#).

- 3 Remove the waste toner transfer unit. See [“Waste toner transfer unit removal” on page 703.](#)
- 4 Remove the photoconductor drum. See [“Photoconductor drum \(CMYK\) removal” on page 718.](#)
- 5 Remove the waste toner bottle. See [“Waste toner bottle removal” on page 702.](#)
- 6 Remove the transfer the belt cleaner.
- 7 Remove the developer unit cable cover.
- 8 Remove the developer unit (CMYK). See [“Developer unit \(CMYK\) removal” on page 719.](#)
- 9 Remove the transfer belt. See [“Transfer belt removal” on page 723.](#)
- 10 Remove the four screws (A).



11 Remove the printhead.



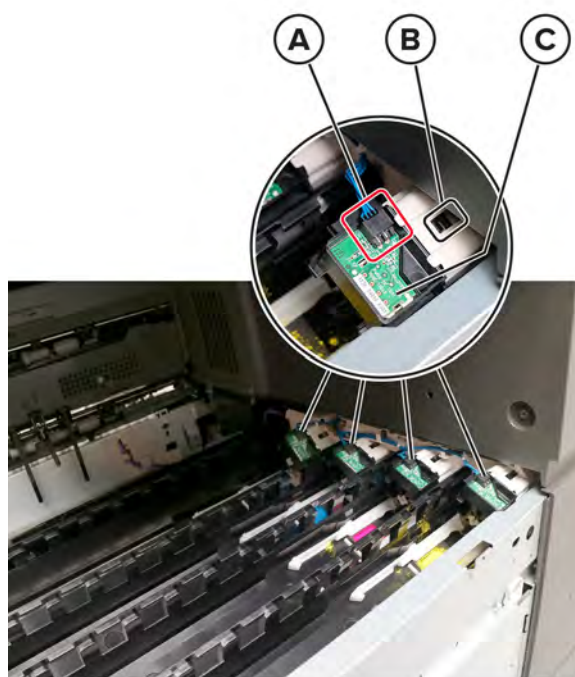
Installation note: Make sure to clean the printhead using the printhead cleaner.

Toner contact chip (CMYK) removal

Note: Make sure to remove only the defective toner contact chip.

- 1 Remove the bin top cover. See [“Bin top cover removal” on page 777](#).
- 2 Remove the right cover. See [“Right cover removal” on page 699](#).
- 3 Remove the proximity sensor cover. See [“Proximity sensor cover removal” on page 703](#).
- 4 Remove the proximity sensor right cover. See [“Proximity sensor right cover removal” on page 704](#).
- 5 Remove the bin front cover. See [“Bin front cover removal” on page 702](#).
- 6 Remove the bin cover. See [“Bin cover removal” on page 777](#).

- 7** Disconnect the cable (A), release the latch (B), and then remove the toner contact chip (C).



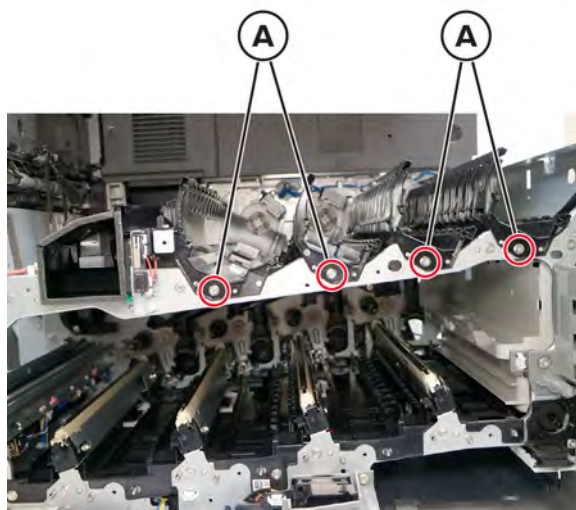
Toner dispenser assembly (CMYK) removal

Notes:

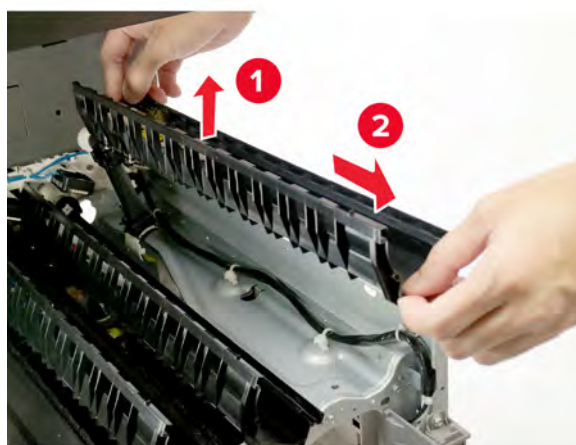
- Make sure to remove only the defective toner dispenser assembly.
- When removing the black (K) toner dispenser assembly, make sure to remove the cyan printhead first.

- 1** Remove the bin top cover. See [“Bin top cover removal” on page 777](#).
- 2** Remove the right cover. See [“Right cover removal” on page 699](#).
- 3** Remove the proximity sensor cover. See [“Proximity sensor cover removal” on page 703](#).
- 4** Remove the proximity sensor right cover. See [“Proximity sensor right cover removal” on page 704](#).
- 5** Remove the bin front cover. See [“Bin front cover removal” on page 702](#).
- 6** Remove the bin cover. See [“Bin cover removal” on page 777](#).
- 7** Remove the toner inner front cover. See [“Toner inner front cover removal” on page 705](#).
- 8** Remove the waste toner transfer unit. See [“Waste toner transfer unit removal” on page 703](#).
- 9** Remove the developer unit (CMYK). See [“Developer unit \(CMYK\) removal” on page 719](#).
- 10** Remove the transfer the belt cleaner.
- 11** Remove the transfer belt. See [“Transfer belt removal” on page 723](#).

- 12** Remove the four screws (A).



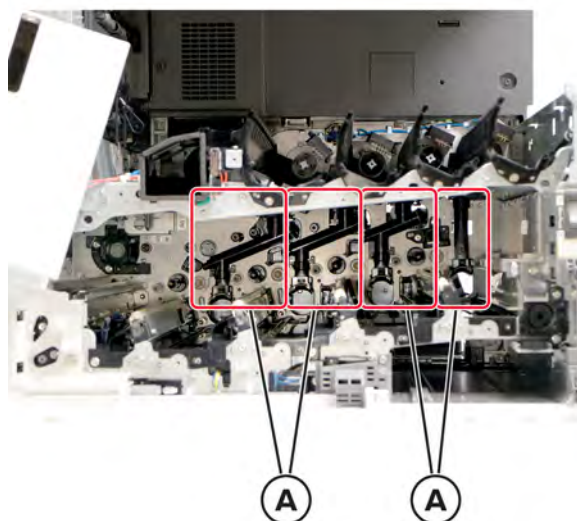
- 13** Gently pull, and then raise the toner dispenser assembly to remove it.



Warning—Potential Damage: Make sure not to damage the toner dispenser pipe.

Warning—Potential Damage: When removing the toner dispenser assembly, make sure to keep it in the upright position to avoid spilling toner.

Installation note: Pay attention to the position of the four toner dispenser pipes (A).



Plunger (CMYK) removal

Note: Make sure to remove only the defective toner dispenser assembly.

- 1 Remove the bin top cover. See [“Bin top cover removal” on page 777.](#)
- 2 Remove the right cover. See [“Right cover removal” on page 699.](#)
- 3 Remove the proximity sensor cover. See [“Proximity sensor cover removal” on page 703.](#)
- 4 Remove the proximity sensor right cover. See [“Proximity sensor right cover removal” on page 704.](#)
- 5 Remove the bin front cover. See [“Bin front cover removal” on page 702.](#)
- 6 Remove the bin cover. See [“Bin cover removal” on page 777.](#)
- 7 Remove the toner inner front cover. See [“Toner inner front cover removal” on page 705.](#)
- 8 Remove the waste toner transfer unit. See [“Waste toner transfer unit removal” on page 703.](#)
- 9 Remove the developer unit (CMYK). See [“Developer unit \(CMYK\) removal” on page 719.](#)
- 10 Remove the transfer the belt cleaner.
- 11 Remove the transfer belt. See [“Transfer belt removal” on page 723.](#)
- 12 Remove the toner dispenser assembly (CMYK). See [“Toner dispenser assembly \(CMYK\) removal” on page 728.](#)

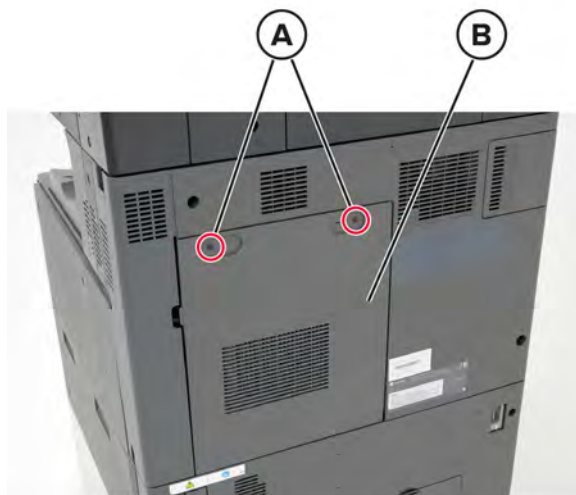
- 13** Press, and then turn the plunger clockwise to remove it.



Rear side removals

Controller board access cover removal

- 1** Remove the two screws (A).



- 2** Remove the controller board access cover (B).

Controller board port cover removal

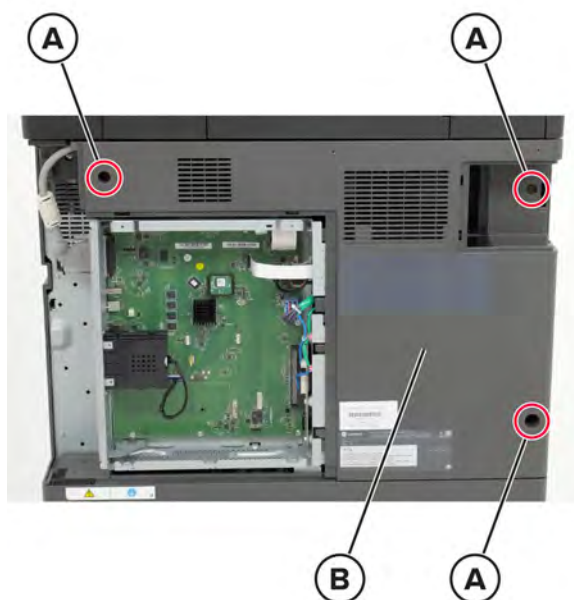
- 1 Press the latch.



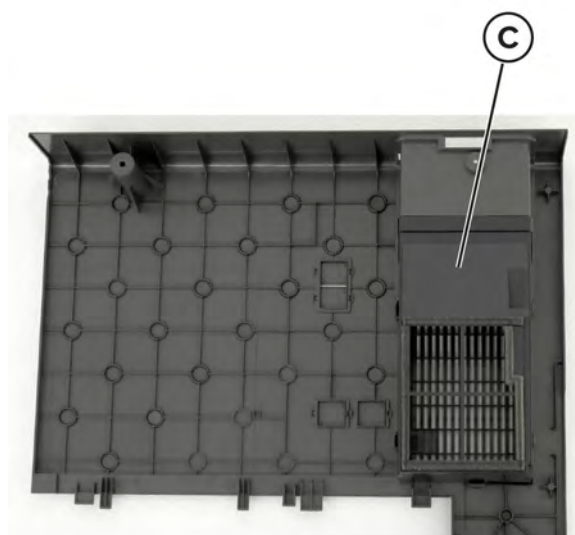
- 2 Remove the controller board port cover.

Rear cover removal

- 1 Remove the controller board port cover. See [“Controller board port cover removal” on page 732](#).
- 2 Remove the controller board access cover. See [“Controller board access cover removal” on page 731](#).
- 3 Remove the fuser exhaust cover. See [“Fuser exhaust cover removal” on page 735](#).
- 4 Remove the three screws (A), and then remove the cover (B).

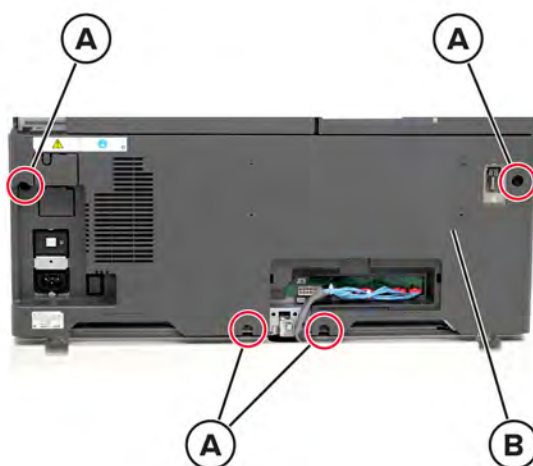


- 5 Remove the exhaust fan duct (C).



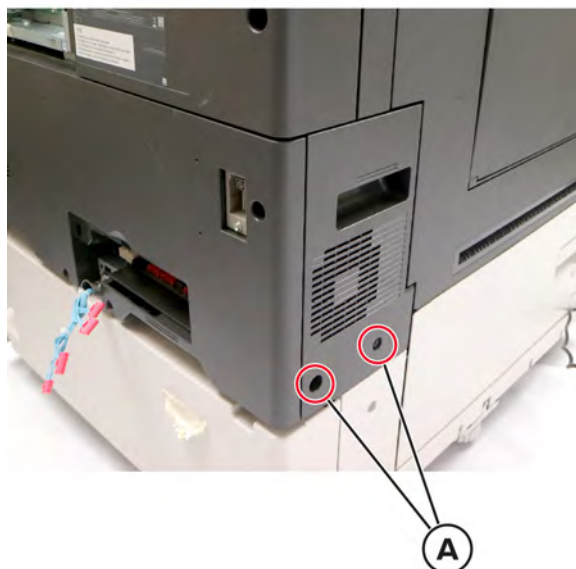
Lower rear cover removal

- 1 Remove the controller board port cover. See [“Controller board port cover removal” on page 732](#).
- 2 Remove the controller board access cover. See [“Controller board access cover removal” on page 731](#).
- 3 Remove the fuser exhaust cover. See [“Fuser exhaust cover removal” on page 735](#).
- 4 Remove the input option cable cover. See [“Input option cable cover removal” on page 735](#).
- 5 Remove the four screws (A), and then remove the cover (B).



Lower rear left cover removal

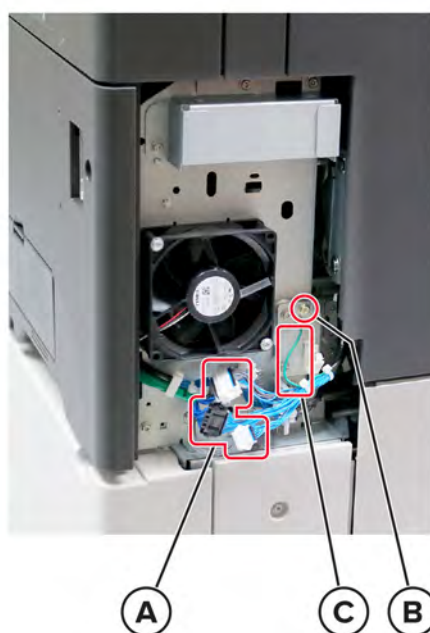
- 1 Remove the two screws (A).



- 2 Remove the cover.

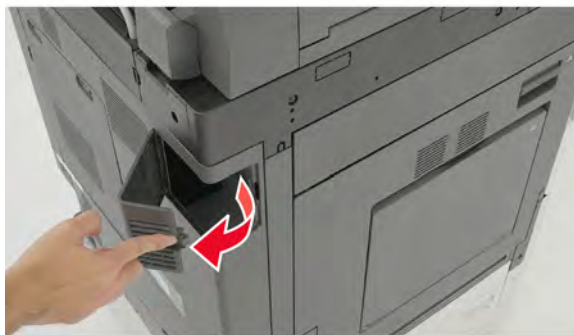
LH cover assembly removal

- 1 Remove the lower rear left cover. See [“Lower rear left cover removal” on page 734](#).
- 2 Disconnect the three cables (A), remove the screw (B), and disconnect the cable (C).



Fuser exhaust cover removal

- 1 Press the edge of the fuser exhaust cover.



- 2 Remove the fuser exhaust cover.

Input option cable cover removal

- 1 Press the edge of the input option cable cover.



- 2 Remove the cover.

ADF interface cable cover removal

- 1 Press the edge of the ADF interface cable cover.
- 2 Remove the cover.

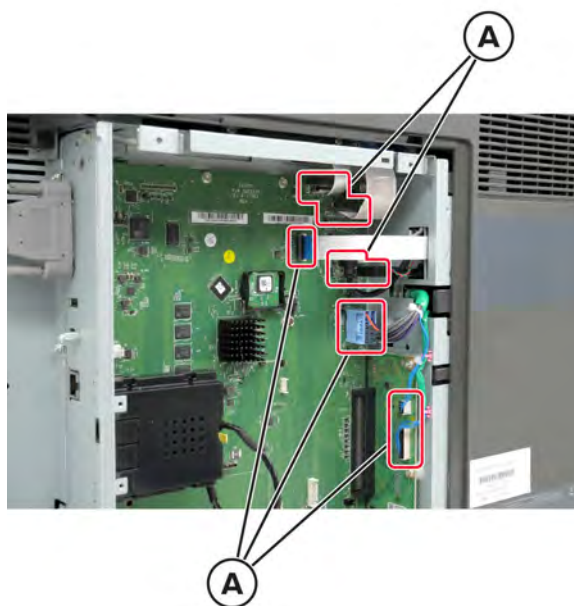


Controller board removal

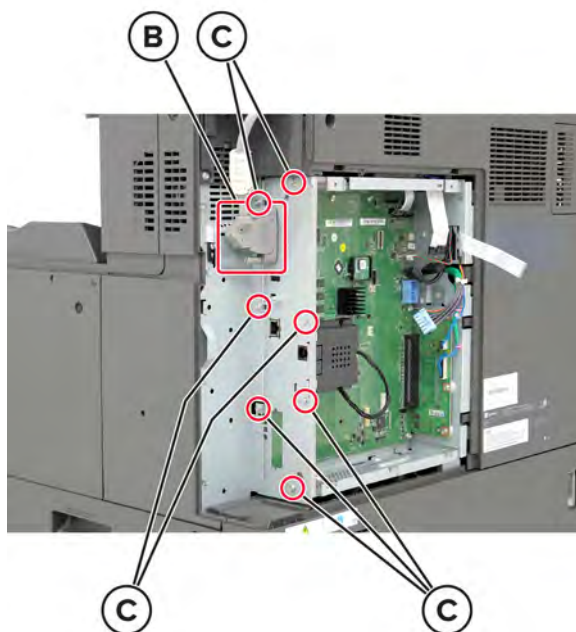
Warning—Potential Damage: Before removing the controller board, see [“Critical information for controller board or control panel replacement” on page 636](#).

For a video demonstration, see [Removing the controller board](#).

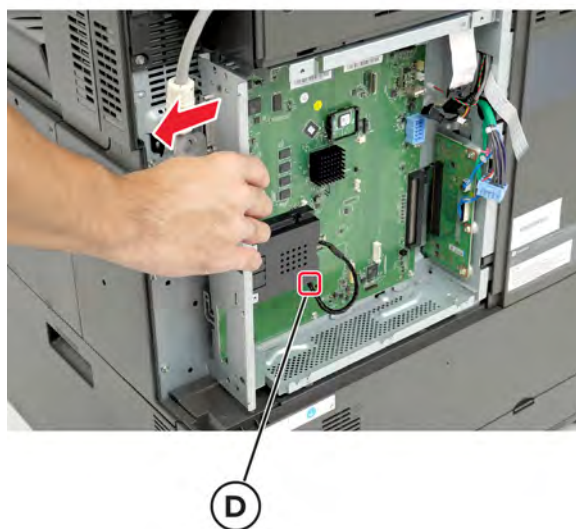
- 1 Remove the controller board access cover. See [“Controller board access cover removal” on page 731](#).
- 2 Remove the controller board port cover. See [“Controller board port cover removal” on page 732](#).
- 3 Disconnect the eight cables (A).



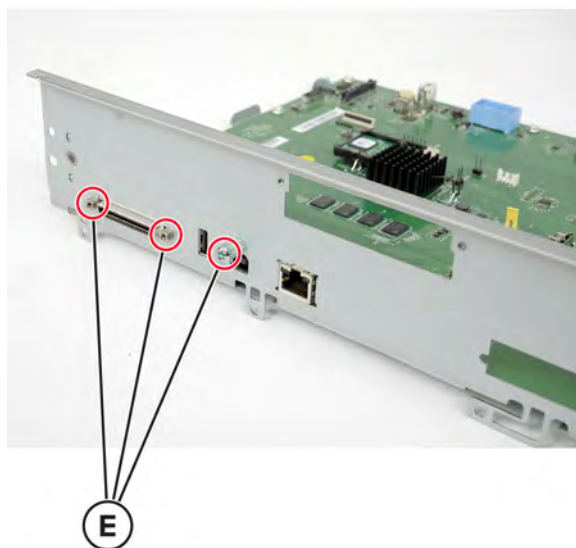
- 4** Disconnect the scanner connector (B), and then remove the seven screws (C).



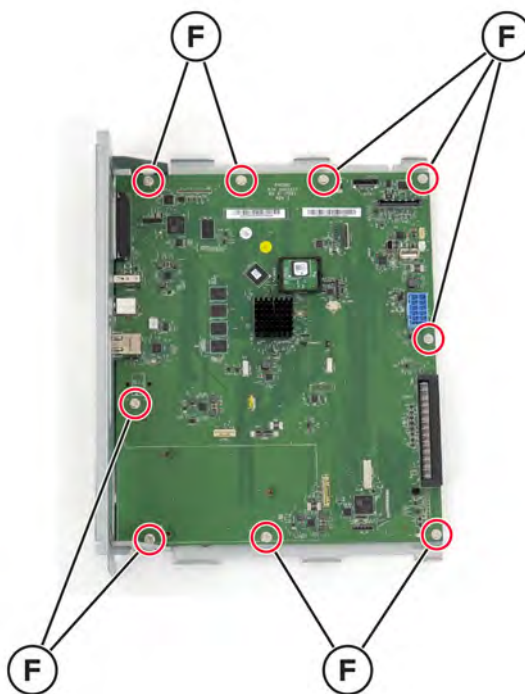
- 5** Disconnect the fax card cable (D), and then remove the controller board tray.



- 6** Remove the three screws (E).



- 7** Remove the nine screws (F), and then remove the controller board from the tray.

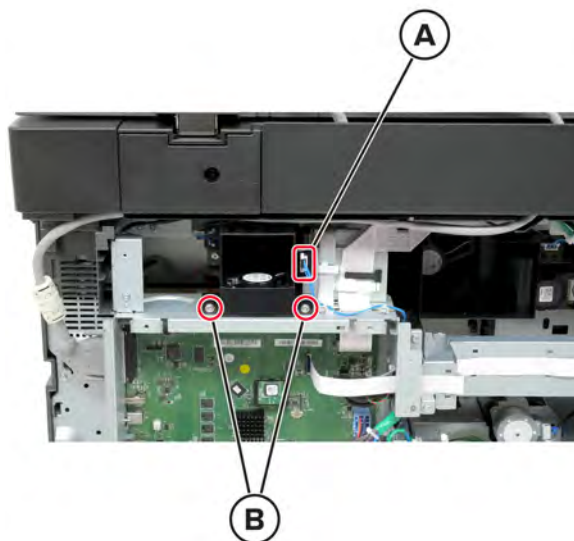


Installation notes:

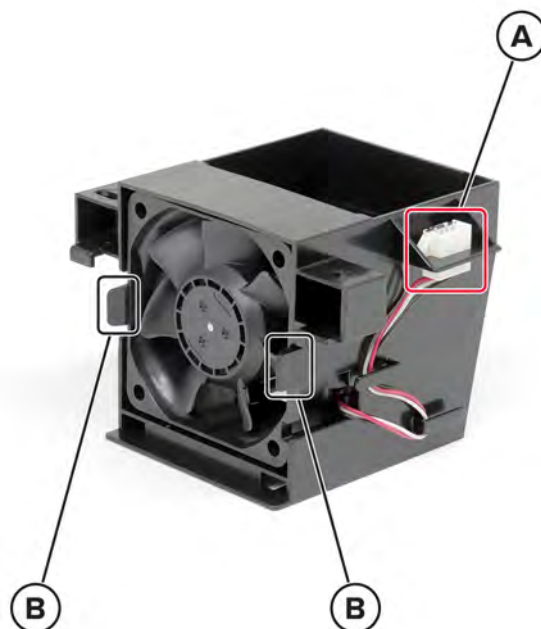
- Some controller boards have a TPM card or ISD card attached. Make sure to install these cards to the new controller board.
- After the new controller board is installed, restore the printer configuration. See [“Restoring the printer configuration” on page 637](#).

Controller board exhaust fan removal

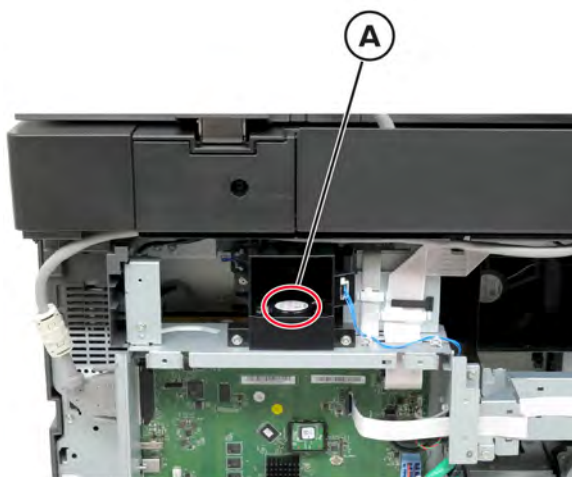
- 1 Remove the rear cover. See [“Rear cover removal” on page 732](#).
- 2 Disconnect the cable (A), and then remove the two screws (B).



- 3 Remove the cable (C) from the guide, and then release the fan from the two latches (D).



Installation note: Make sure that the fan sticker side is facing upward.



Halftone controller board removal

For a video demonstration, see [Removing the halftone controller board](#).

Warning—Potential Damage: Do not replace the halftone controller board and controller board together to avoid potential loss of NVM data.

Backing up the NVM data

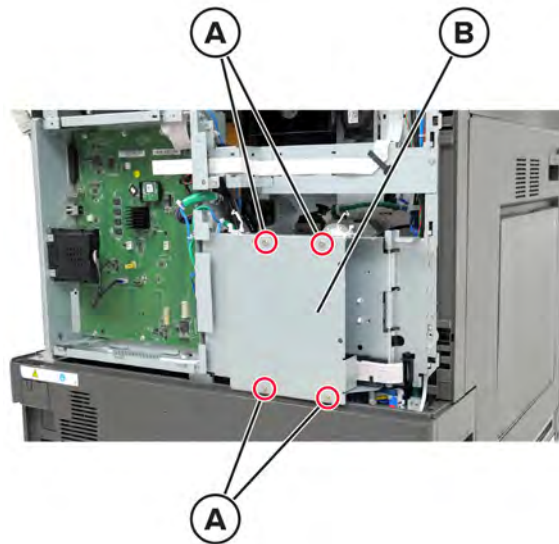
Before replacing the halftone controller board, back up the NVM data.

Warning—Potential Damage: If the NVM data is not backed up before removing the halftone controller board, the NVM data needs to be manually entered after installing a new halftone controller board. For more information, see 'Entering the NVM data' in the succeeding 'Installation Notes.'

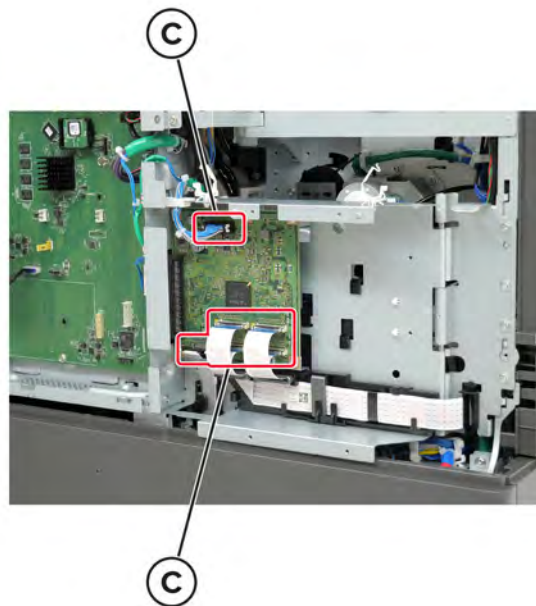
- 1 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch: **Printer setup > NVM Functions > Backup NVM data.**
- 2 Wait for the backup process to complete.

Removing the halftone controller board

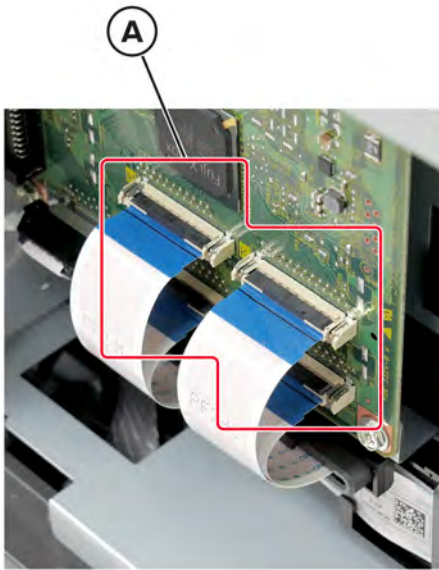
- 1 Remove the rear cover. See [“Rear cover removal” on page 732](#).
- 2 Remove the four screws (A), and then remove the cover (B).



- 3 Disconnect the six cables (C) on the halftone controller board.

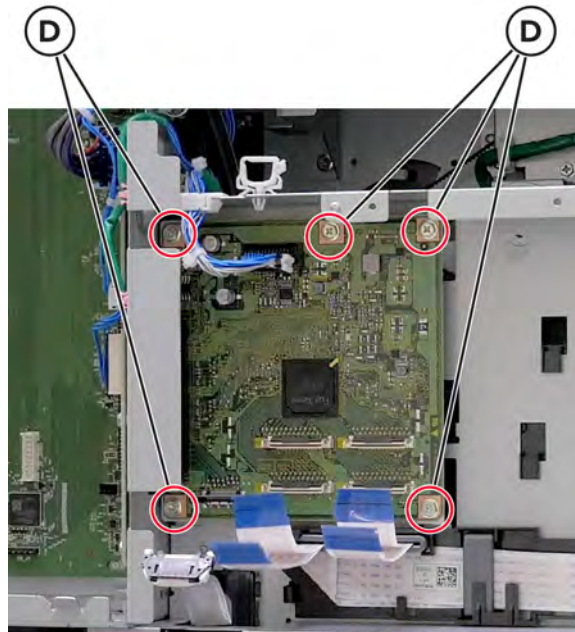


Warning—Potential Damage: Make sure to release the four latches (A) on the four FFC cables before removing the cables.



Warning—Potential Damage: Make sure to release the two tabs before removing the cable.

- 4 Remove the five screws (D) to remove the halftone controller board.



Installation Notes

Restoring the NVM data

After a new halftone controller board is installed, restore the NVM data backed up before removing the older halftone controller board. If backup and restoration of NVM data are not possible, see 'Entering the NVM data' (succeeding topic).

- 1 Enter the Diagnostics menu using the POR key. See [“Entering the Diagnostics menu using the POR key” on page 608](#).

Note: If the printer is turned on without using the POR key, the following error message may appear on the control panel display: **950.20 Engine factory data mismatch. See service manual.**

- 2 Touch **Printer setup** > **Engine factory information** > **Restore engine factory information**.

The printer reboots automatically.

- 3 Enter the Diagnostics menu. See [“Entering the Diagnostics menu” on page 608](#).

- 4 Touch **Printer setup** > **NVM functions** > **Restore NVM data**.

- 5 Wait for the restoration process to complete.

The printer then reboots automatically.

Entering the NVM data

If backup and restoration of NVM data are not possible because of a damaged halftone controller board, or backup was not performed before the board's removal, the printer's engine birth certificate values need to be entered.

- 1 Find the printer NVM factory sheet.
- 2 Note the NVM values for the printer.
- 3 Enter the Diagnostics menu, and then touch: **Printer setup** > **NVM Functions** > **Write NVM Data**.
- 4 Enter the required values.

Rear right cover removal

- 1 Remove the bin top cover. See [“Bin top cover removal” on page 777](#).
- 2 Remove the right cover. See [“Right cover removal” on page 699](#).
- 3 Remove the proximity sensor cover. See [“Proximity sensor cover removal” on page 703](#).
- 4 Remove the proximity sensor right cover. See [“Proximity sensor right cover removal” on page 704](#).
- 5 Remove the bin front cover. See [“Bin front cover removal” on page 702](#).
- 6 Remove the bin cover. See [“Bin cover removal” on page 777](#).
- 7 Remove the scanner right cover. See [“Flatbed scanner right cover removal” on page 879](#).
- 8 Remove the rear bin cover. See [“Rear bin cover removal” on page 745](#).

9 Remove the screw (A).

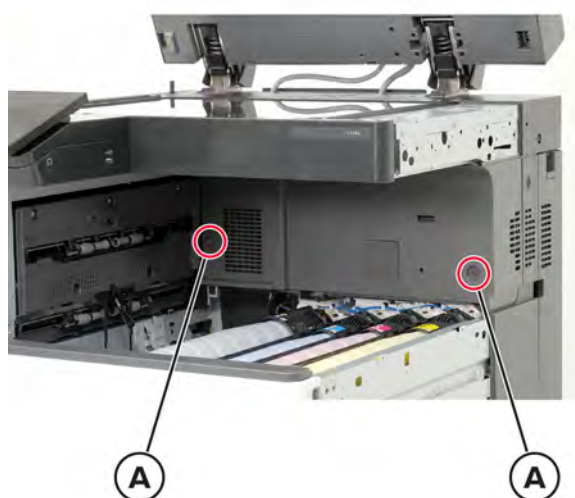


10 Remove the cover.



Rear bin cover removal

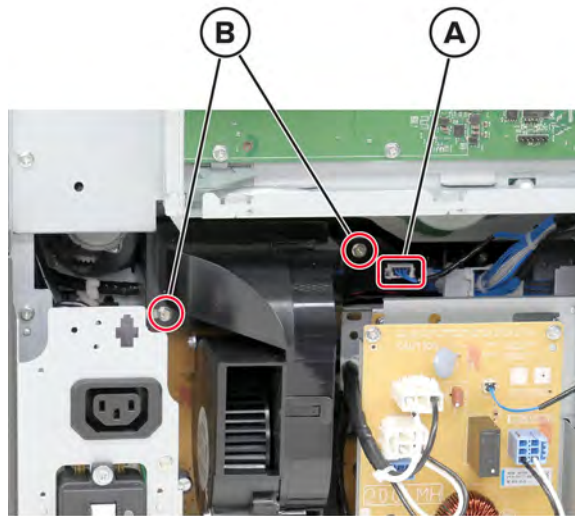
- 1 Remove the bin top cover. See [“Bin top cover removal” on page 777](#).
- 2 Remove the right cover. See [“Right cover removal” on page 699](#).
- 3 Remove the proximity sensor cover. See [“Proximity sensor cover removal” on page 703](#).
- 4 Remove the proximity sensor right cover. See [“Proximity sensor right cover removal” on page 704](#).
- 5 Remove the bin front cover. See [“Bin front cover removal” on page 702](#).
- 6 Remove the bin cover. See [“Bin cover removal” on page 777](#).
- 7 Remove the scanner right cover. See [“Flatbed scanner right cover removal” on page 879](#).
- 8 Remove the two screws (A), and then remove the cover.



LVPS exhaust fan removal

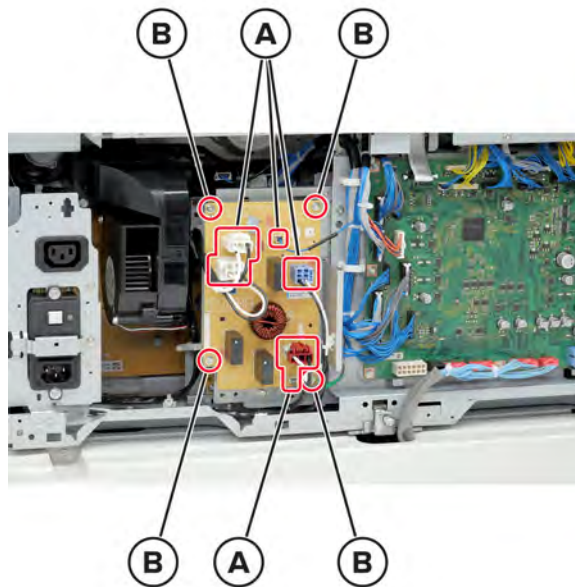
- 1 Remove the rear cover. See [“Rear cover removal” on page 732](#).
- 2 Remove the controller board access cover. See [“Controller board access cover removal” on page 731](#).
- 3 Remove the controller board port cover. See [“Controller board port cover removal” on page 732](#).
- 4 Remove the lower rear cover. See [“Lower rear cover removal” on page 733](#).

- 5 Disconnect the cable (A), and then remove the two screws (B).



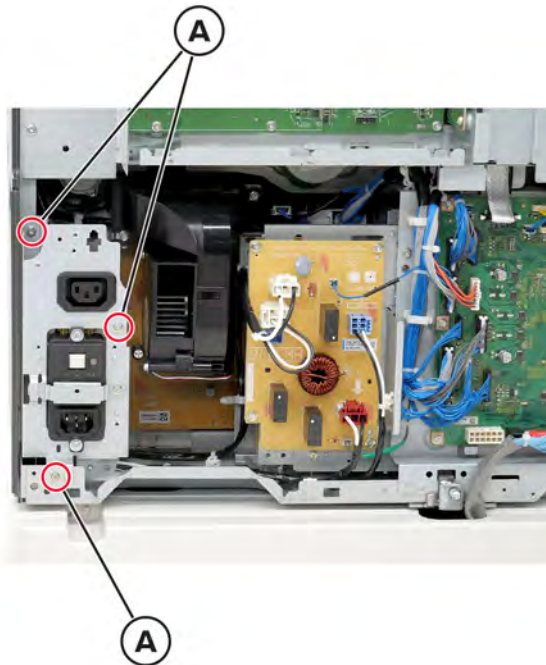
AC drive board removal

- 1 Remove the rear cover. See [“Rear cover removal” on page 732](#)
- 2 Remove the controller board access cover. See [“Controller board access cover removal” on page 731.](#)
- 3 Remove the fuser exhaust cover. See [“Fuser exhaust cover removal” on page 735.](#)
- 4 Remove the lower rear cover. See [“Lower rear cover removal” on page 733.](#)
- 5 Disconnect the six cables (A), and then remove the four screws (B).



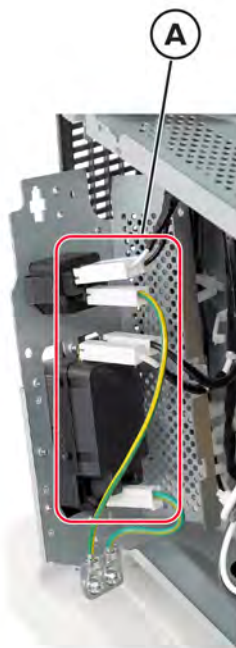
Power socket removal

- 1 Remove the controller board access cover. See [“Controller board access cover removal” on page 731.](#)
- 2 Remove the rear cover. See [“Rear cover removal” on page 732.](#)
- 3 Remove the controller board port cover. See [“Controller board port cover removal” on page 732.](#)
- 4 Remove the fuser exhaust cover. See [“Fuser exhaust cover removal” on page 735.](#)
- 5 Remove the lower rear cover. See [“Lower rear cover removal” on page 733.](#)
- 6 Disconnect the five cables (A).



Installation notes:

- a** Make sure that the five cables (A) are properly connected to their specified connectors as shown.
- b** Make sure not to interchange the position of the cables when reconnecting them.



Engine board removal

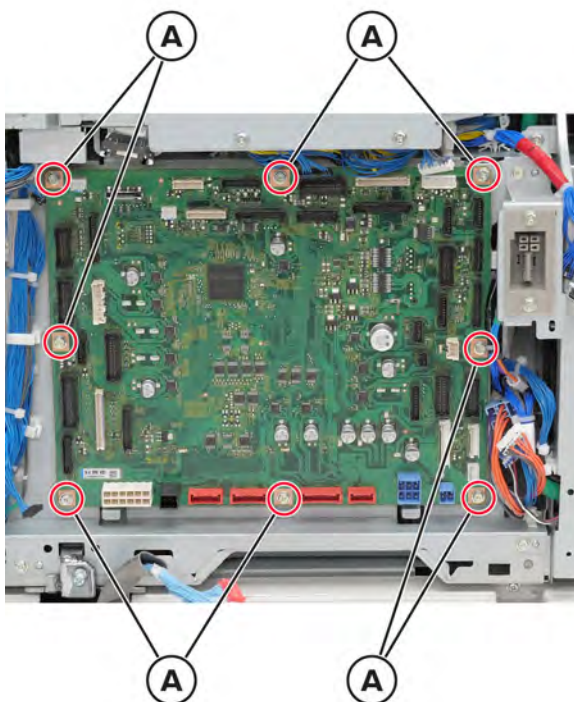
For a video demonstration, see [Removing the engine board](#).

- 1** Remove the controller board access cover. See [“Controller board access cover removal” on page 731](#).
- 2** Remove the rear cover. See [“Rear cover removal” on page 732](#).
- 3** Remove the controller board port cover. See [“Controller board port cover removal” on page 732](#).
- 4** Remove the fuser exhaust cover. See [“Fuser exhaust cover removal” on page 735](#).
- 5** Remove the lower rear cover. See [“Lower rear cover removal” on page 733](#).

- 6** Disconnect all the 43 cables from the engine board.



- 7** Remove the eight screws (A).

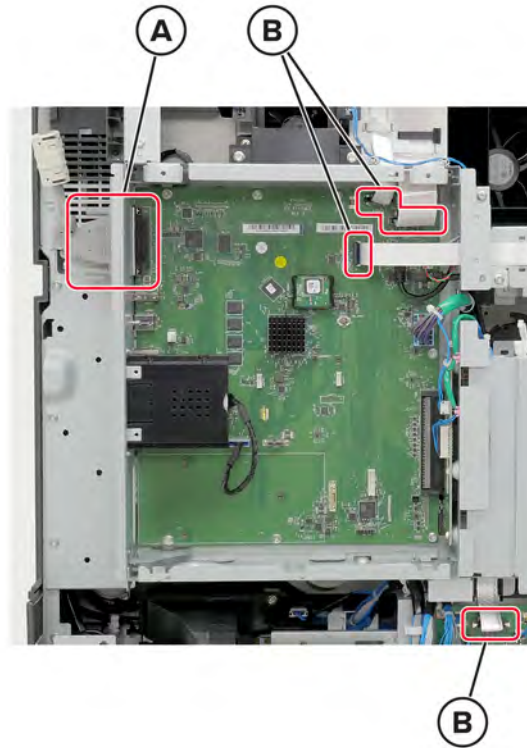


Opening the controller board frame

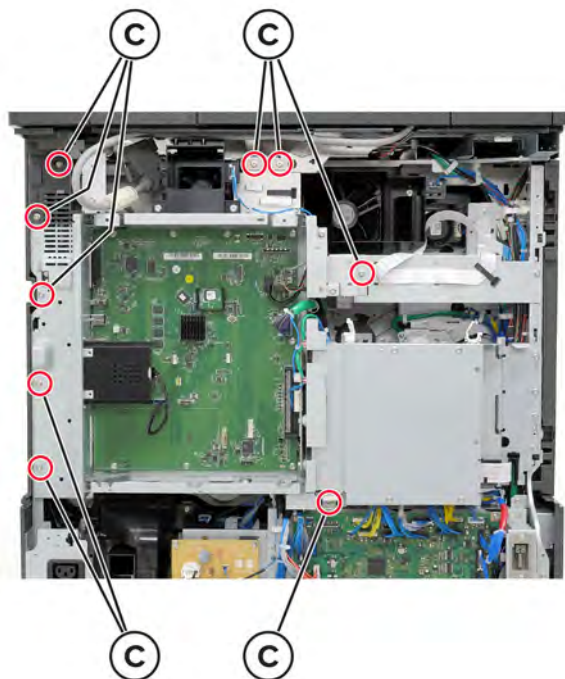
For a video demonstration, see [Opening the controller board frame](#).

- 1** Remove the controller board access cover. See [“Controller board access cover removal” on page 731](#).
- 2** Remove the rear cover. See [“Rear cover removal” on page 732](#).
- 3** Remove the controller board port cover. See [“Controller board port cover removal” on page 732](#).

- 4 Remove the fuser exhaust cover. See [“Fuser exhaust cover removal” on page 735](#).
- 5 Remove the lower rear cover. See [“Lower rear cover removal” on page 733](#).
- 6 Disconnect the scanner cable (A), and then disconnect and remove the four FFC cables (B) from the cable holders.



7 Remove the nine screws (C).



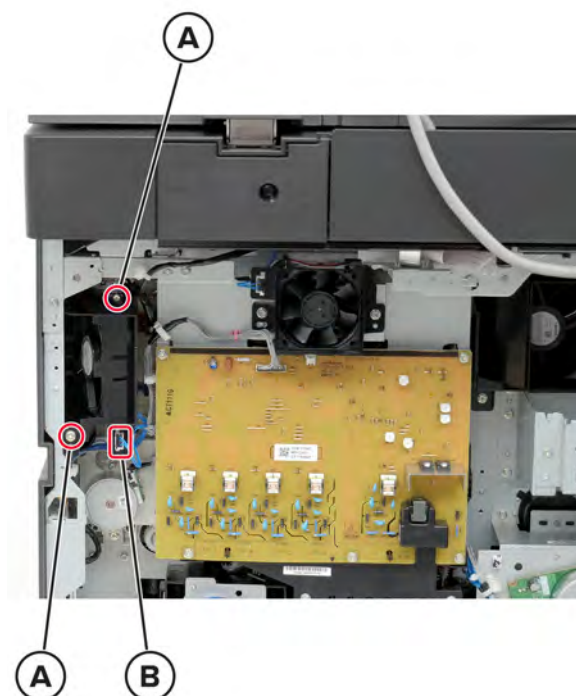
8 Open the controller board frame.



Toner cartridge exhaust fan removal

- 1 Remove the controller board access cover. See [“Controller board access cover removal” on page 731.](#)
- 2 Remove the rear cover. See [“Rear cover removal” on page 732.](#)
- 3 Remove the controller board port cover. See [“Controller board port cover removal” on page 732.](#)
- 4 Remove the fuser exhaust cover. See [“Fuser exhaust cover removal” on page 735.](#)
- 5 Remove the lower rear cover. See [“Lower rear cover removal” on page 733.](#)

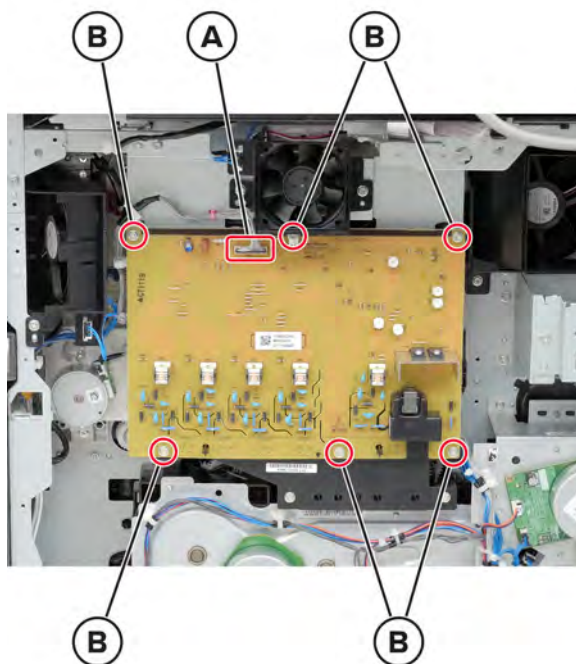
- 6 Open the controller board frame. See [“Opening the controller board frame” on page 749](#).
- 7 Remove the two screws (A), and then disconnect the cable (B).



Transfer roller HVPS removal

- 1 Remove the controller board access cover. See [“Controller board access cover removal” on page 731](#).
- 2 Remove the rear cover. See [“Rear cover removal” on page 732](#).
- 3 Remove the controller board port cover. See [“Controller board port cover removal” on page 732](#).
- 4 Remove the fuser exhaust cover. See [“Fuser exhaust cover removal” on page 735](#).
- 5 Remove the lower rear cover. See [“Lower rear cover removal” on page 733](#).
- 6 Open the controller board frame. See [“Opening the controller board frame” on page 749](#).

- 7** Disconnect the cable (A), and then remove the six screws (B).

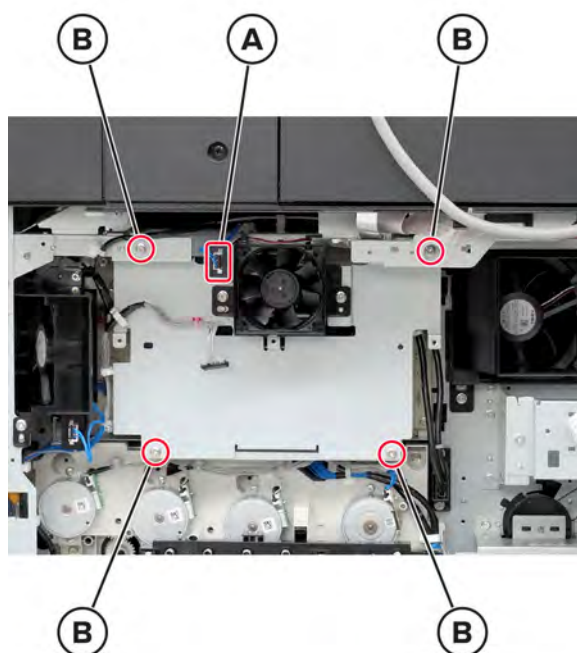


Induction heater power supply removal

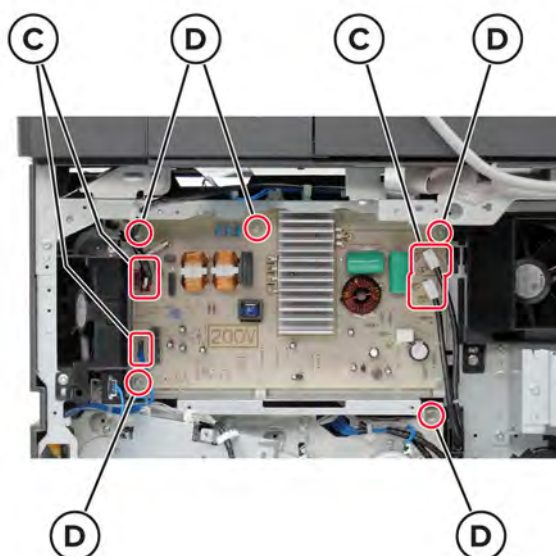
For a video demonstration, see [Removing the induction heater power supply](#).

- 1** Remove the controller board access cover. See [“Controller board access cover removal” on page 731](#).
- 2** Remove the rear cover. See [“Rear cover removal” on page 732](#).
- 3** Remove the controller board port cover. See [“Controller board port cover removal” on page 732](#).
- 4** Remove the fuser exhaust cover. See [“Fuser exhaust cover removal” on page 735](#).
- 5** Remove the lower rear cover. See [“Lower rear cover removal” on page 733](#).
- 6** Open the controller board frame. See [“Opening the controller board frame” on page 749](#).
- 7** Remove the transfer roller HVPS. See [“Transfer roller HVPS removal” on page 752](#).

- 8** Disconnect the cable (A), and then remove the four (B) screws.



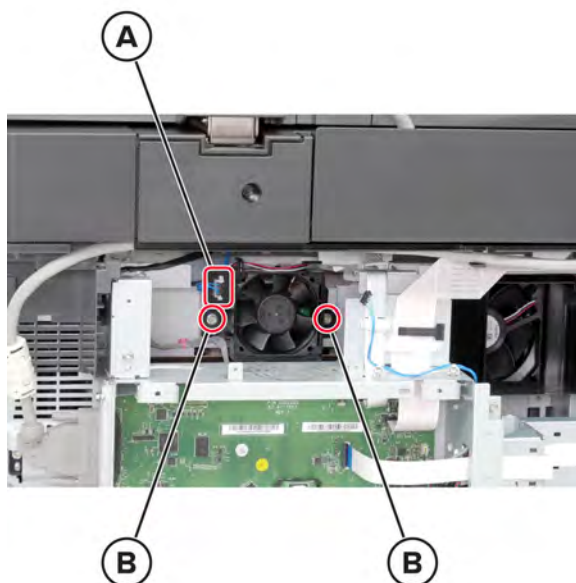
- 9** Disconnect the four cables (C), and then remove the five screws (D).



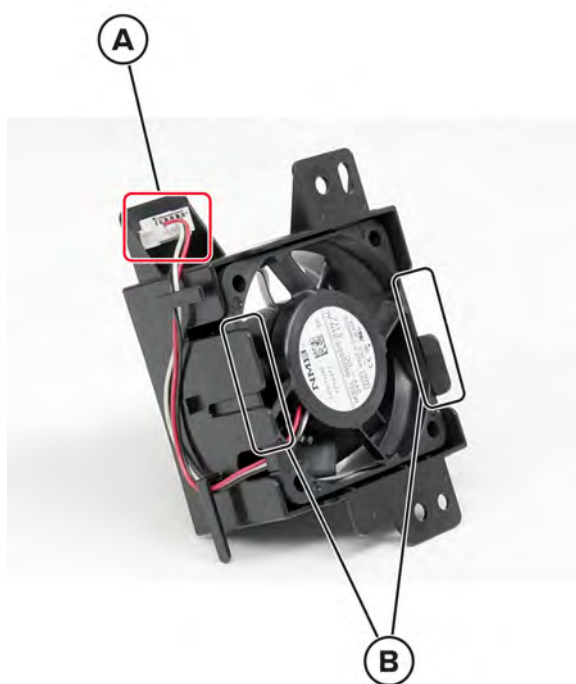
Induction heater power supply fan removal

- 1** Remove the rear cover. See [“Rear cover removal” on page 732](#).
- 2** Remove the controller board exhaust fan. See [“Controller board exhaust fan removal” on page 739](#).

- 3** Disconnect the cable (A), and then remove the two screws (B).



- 4** Remove the cable (C), and then release the fan from the two latches (D).

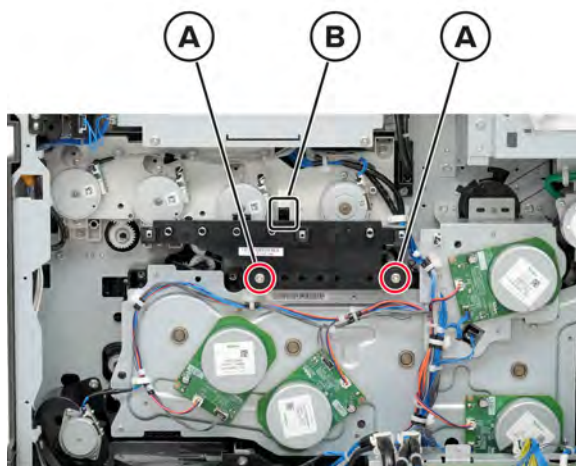


Transfer roller HVPS contacts removal

Note: This part is not a FRU.

- 1** Remove the controller board access cover. See [“Controller board access cover removal” on page 731.](#)
- 2** Remove the rear cover. See [“Rear cover removal” on page 732.](#)

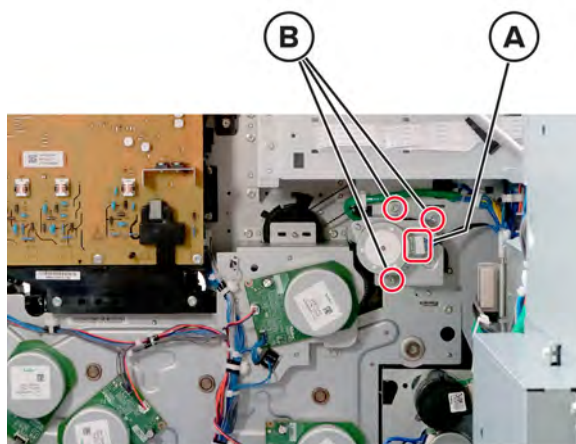
- 3 Remove the controller board port cover. See [“Controller board port cover removal” on page 732.](#)
- 4 Remove the fuser exhaust cover. See [“Fuser exhaust cover removal” on page 735.](#)
- 5 Remove the lower rear cover. See [“Lower rear cover removal” on page 733.](#)
- 6 Open the controller board frame. See [“Opening the controller board frame” on page 749.](#)
- 7 Remove the transfer roller HVPS. See [“Transfer roller HVPS removal” on page 752.](#)
- 8 Remove the two screws (A), and then release the latch (B).



Motor (retract) removal

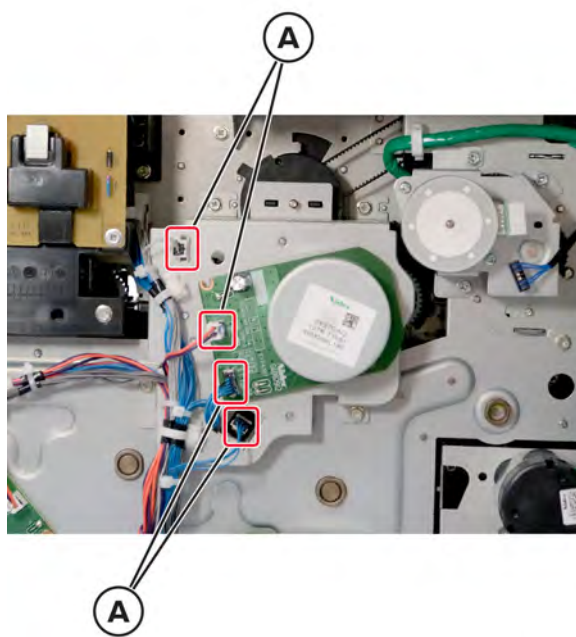
- 1 Remove the controller board access cover. See [“Controller board access cover removal” on page 731.](#)
- 2 Remove the rear cover. See [“Rear cover removal” on page 732.](#)
- 3 Remove the controller board port cover. See [“Controller board port cover removal” on page 732.](#)
- 4 Remove the fuser exhaust cover. See [“Fuser exhaust cover removal” on page 735.](#)
- 5 Remove the lower rear cover. See [“Lower rear cover removal” on page 733.](#)
- 6 Open the controller board frame. See [“Opening the controller board frame” on page 749.](#)

- 7 Disconnect the cable (A), and then remove the three screws (B).

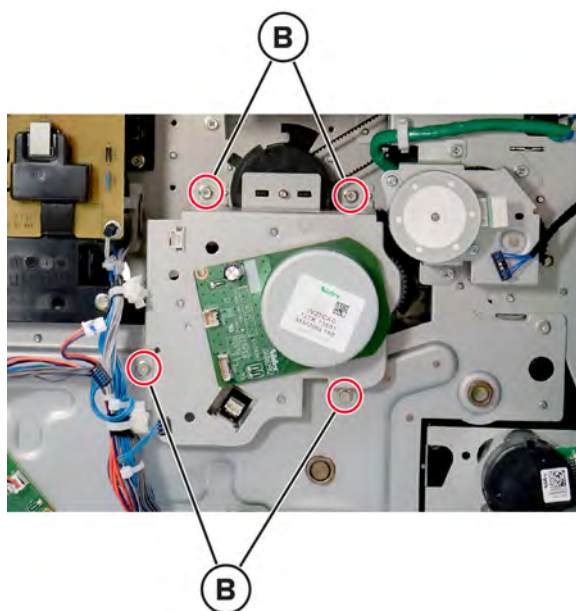


Motor (fusing drive) removal

- 1 Remove the controller board access cover. See [“Controller board access cover removal” on page 731.](#)
- 2 Remove the rear cover. See [“Rear cover removal” on page 732.](#)
- 3 Remove the controller board port cover. See [“Controller board port cover removal” on page 732.](#)
- 4 Remove the fuser exhaust cover. See [“Fuser exhaust cover removal” on page 735.](#)
- 5 Remove the lower rear cover. See [“Lower rear cover removal” on page 733.](#)
- 6 Open the controller board frame. See [“Opening the controller board frame” on page 749.](#)
- 7 Disconnect the four cables (A).



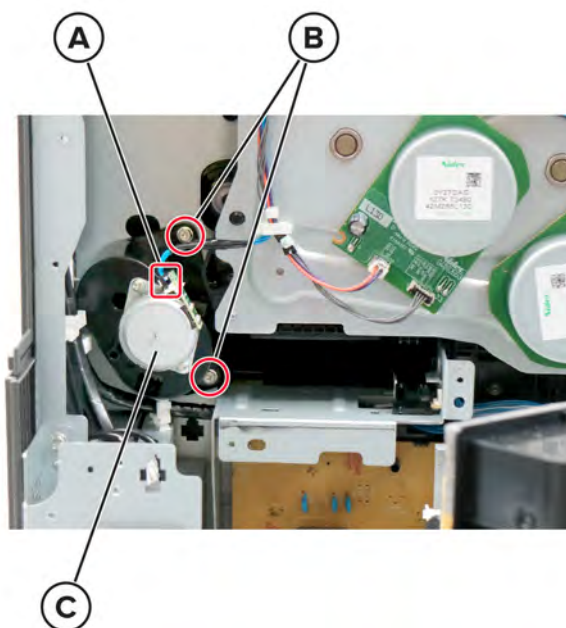
- 8** Remove the four screws (B).



Motor (waste toner bottle agitator) removal

- 1** Remove the fuser exhaust cover. See [“Fuser exhaust cover removal” on page 735.](#)
- 2** Remove the controller board access cover. See [“Controller board access cover removal” on page 731.](#)
- 3** Remove the controller board port cover. See [“Controller board port cover removal” on page 732.](#)
- 4** Remove the rear cover. See [“Rear cover removal” on page 732.](#)
- 5** Remove the lower rear cover. See [“Lower rear cover removal” on page 733.](#)
- 6** Remove the LVPS exhaust fan. See [“LVPS exhaust fan removal” on page 745.](#)
- 7** Remove the controller board frame. See [“Opening the controller board frame” on page 749.](#)

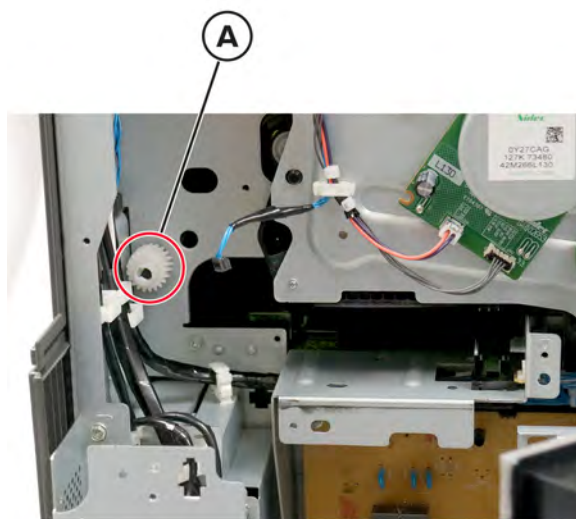
- 8 Disconnect the cable (A), remove the two screws (B), and then remove the motor assembly (C).



Agitator gear removal

- 1 Remove the fuser exhaust cover. See [“Fuser exhaust cover removal” on page 735](#).
- 2 Remove the controller board access cover. See [“Controller board access cover removal” on page 731](#).
- 3 Remove the controller board port cover. See [“Controller board port cover removal” on page 732](#).
- 4 Remove the rear cover. See [“Rear cover removal” on page 732](#).
- 5 Remove the lower rear cover. See [“Lower rear cover removal” on page 733](#).
- 6 Remove the LVPS exhaust fan. See [“LVPS exhaust fan removal” on page 745](#).
- 7 Remove the controller board frame. See [“Opening the controller board frame” on page 749](#).
- 8 Remove the motor (waste toner bottle agitator). See [“Motor \(waste toner bottle agitator\) removal” on page 758](#).

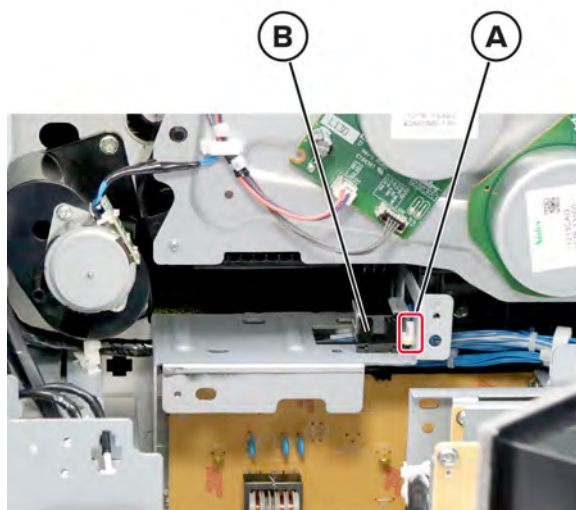
- 9 Remove the gear (A).



Sensor (waste toner bottle position) removal

- 1 Remove the waste toner bottle. See [“Waste toner bottle removal” on page 702.](#)
- 2 Remove the fuser exhaust cover. See [“Fuser exhaust cover removal” on page 735.](#)
- 3 Remove the controller board access cover. See [“Controller board access cover removal” on page 731.](#)
- 4 Remove the controller board port cover. See [“Controller board port cover removal” on page 732.](#)
- 5 Remove the rear cover. See [“Rear cover removal” on page 732.](#)
- 6 Remove the lower rear cover. See [“Lower rear cover removal” on page 733.](#)
- 7 Remove the LVPS exhaust fan. See [“LVPS exhaust fan removal” on page 745.](#)
- 8 Remove the controller board frame. See [“Opening the controller board frame” on page 749.](#)
- 9 Remove the motor (waste toner bottle agitator). See [“Motor \(waste toner bottle agitator\) removal” on page 758.](#)

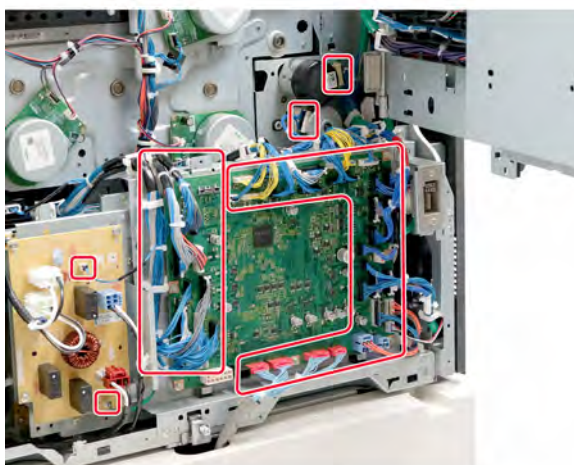
- 10** Disconnect the cable (A), and then remove the sensor (B).



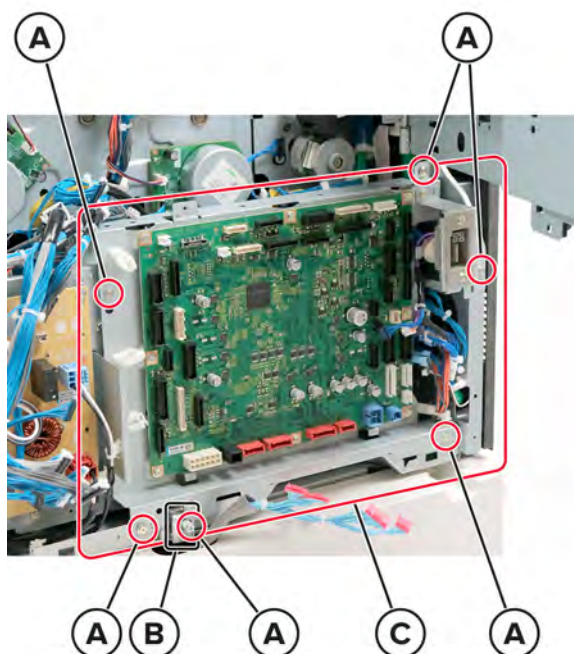
Registration drive unit removal

- 1** Remove the fuser exhaust cover. See [“Fuser exhaust cover removal” on page 735.](#)
- 2** Remove the controller board access cover. See [“Controller board access cover removal” on page 731.](#)
- 3** Remove the controller board port cover. See [“Controller board port cover removal” on page 732.](#)
- 4** Remove the rear cover. See [“Rear cover removal” on page 732.](#)
- 5** Remove the lower rear cover. See [“Lower rear cover removal” on page 733.](#)
- 6** Remove the LVPS exhaust fan. See [“LVPS exhaust fan removal” on page 745.](#)
- 7** Remove the controller board frame. See [“Opening the controller board frame” on page 749.](#)
- 8** Remove the motor (waste toner bottle agitator). See [“Motor \(waste toner bottle agitator\) removal” on page 758.](#)

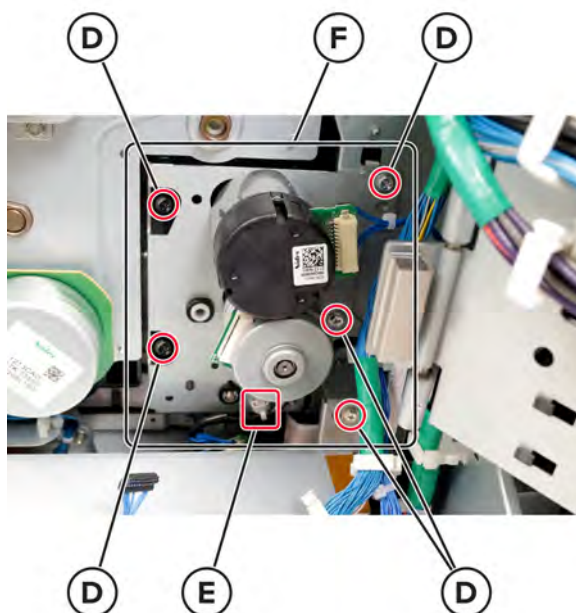
- 9 Disconnect all cables from the engine board, and then remove the cables from their guides.



- 10 Remove the six screws (A), remove the bracket (B), and then remove the engine board housing (C).



- 11** Remove the five screws (D), detach the cable guide (E), and then remove the registration drive unit (F).

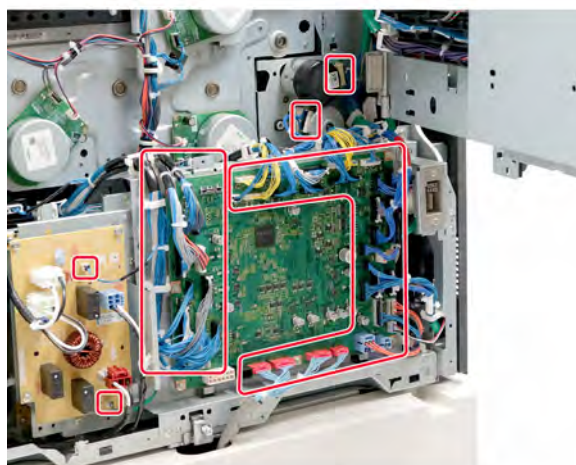


Warning—Potential Damage: Be careful not to damage the surrounding cables.

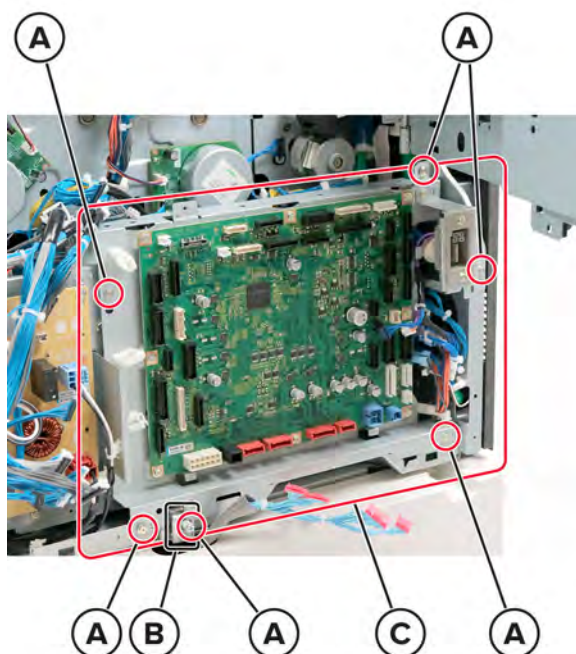
LVPS removal

- 1** Remove the fuser exhaust cover. See [“Fuser exhaust cover removal” on page 735](#).
- 2** Remove the controller board access cover. See [“Controller board access cover removal” on page 731](#).
- 3** Remove the controller board port cover. See [“Controller board port cover removal” on page 732](#).
- 4** Remove the rear cover. See [“Rear cover removal” on page 732](#).
- 5** Remove the lower rear cover. See [“Lower rear cover removal” on page 733](#).
- 6** Open the controller board frame. See [“Opening the controller board frame” on page 749](#).

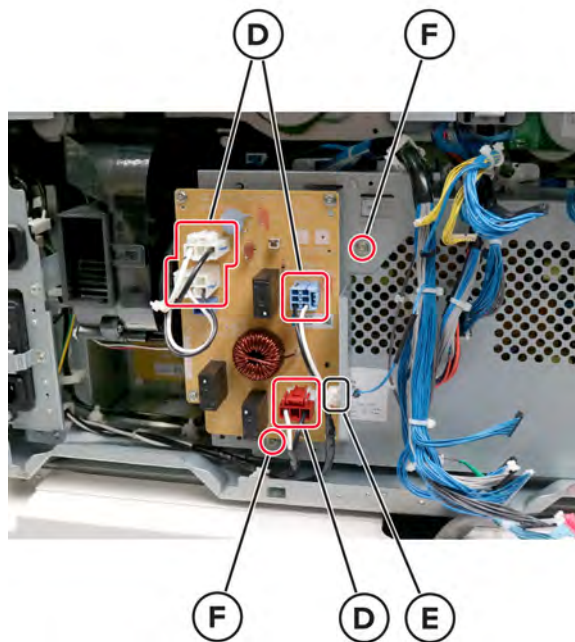
- 7** Disconnect all the cables from the engine board, and then remove the cables from their guides.



- 8** Remove the six screws (A), remove the bracket (B), and then remove the engine board housing (C).

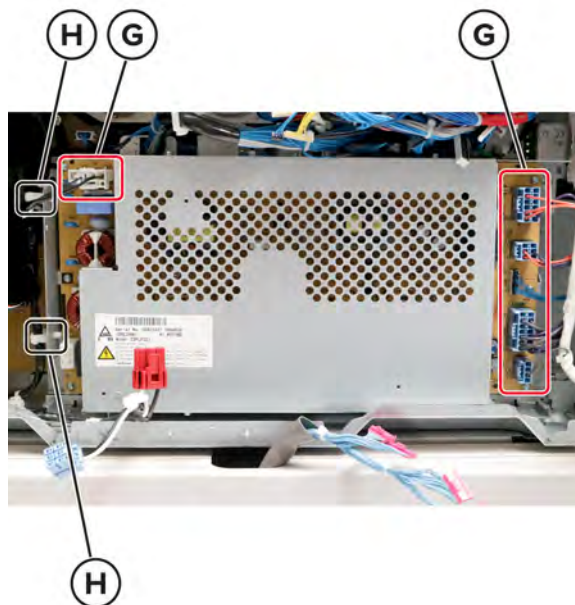


- 9 Disconnect the four cables (D), detach the cable guide (E), and then remove the two screws (F).

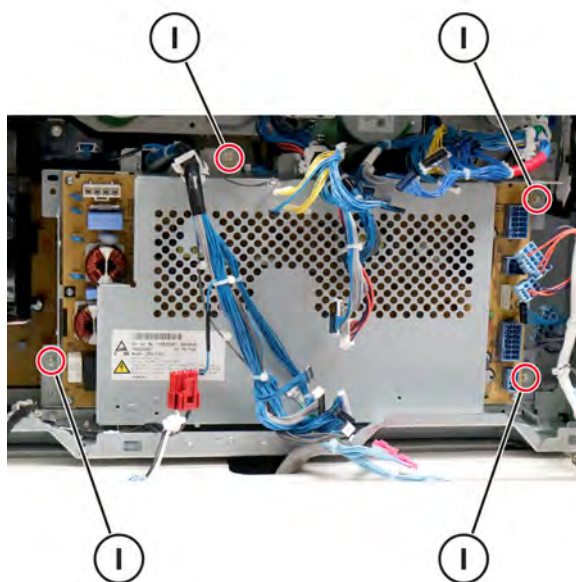


- 10 Remove the AC drive board. See [“AC drive board removal” on page 746](#).

- 11 Disconnect the six cables (G), and then detach the two cable guides (H).



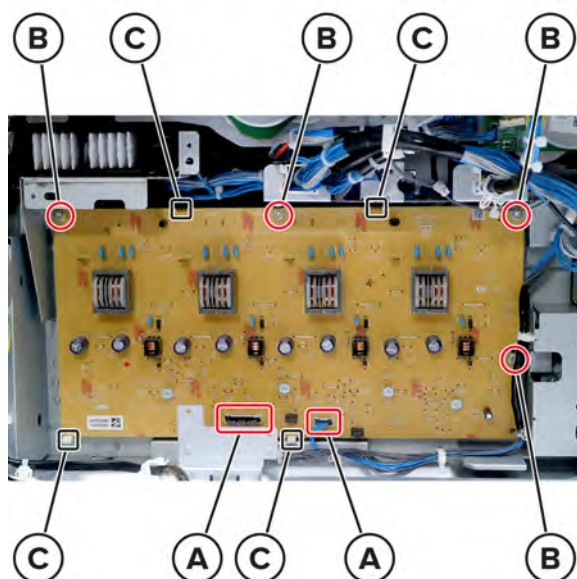
- 12** Remove the four screws (I), and then remove the LVPS.



Developer HVPS removal

- 1** Remove the fuser exhaust cover. See [“Fuser exhaust cover removal” on page 735.](#)
- 2** Remove the controller board access cover. See [“Controller board access cover removal” on page 731.](#)
- 3** Remove the controller board port cover. See [“Controller board port cover removal” on page 732.](#)
- 4** Remove the rear cover. See [“Rear cover removal” on page 732.](#)
- 5** Remove the lower rear cover. See [“Lower rear cover removal” on page 733.](#)
- 6** Remove the LVPS. See [“LVPS removal” on page 763.](#)
- 7** Remove the waste toner fan.

- 8 Disconnect the two cables (A), remove the four screws (B), and then release the four latches (C).

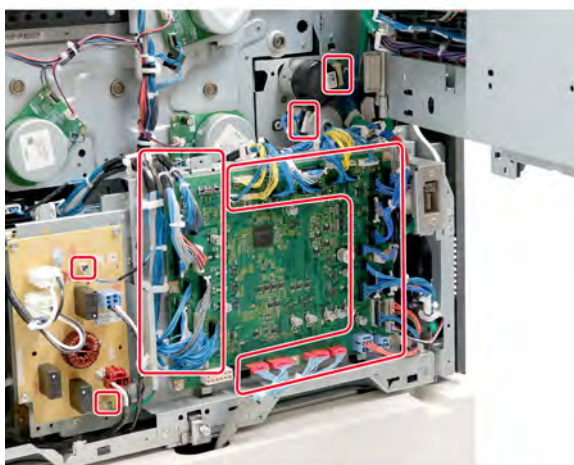


- 9 Remove the developer HVPS.

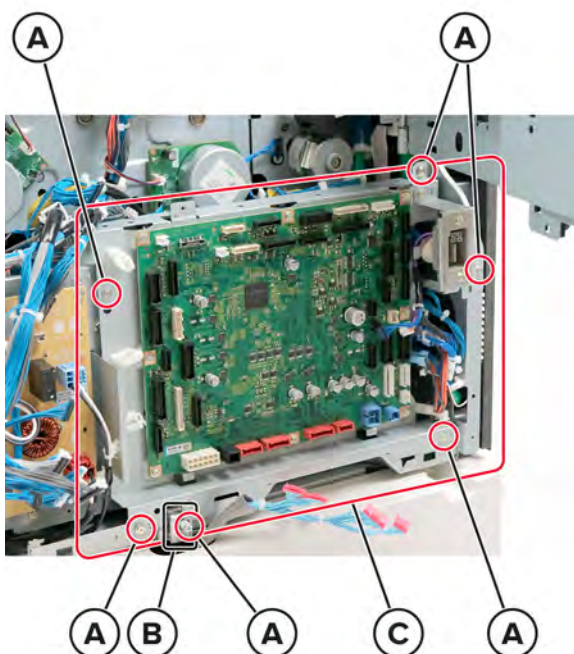
Main drive removal

- 1 Remove the photoconductor drum (CMYK). See [“Photoconductor drum \(CMYK\) removal” on page 718.](#)
- 2 Remove the fuser exhaust cover. See [“Fuser exhaust cover removal” on page 735.](#)
- 3 Remove the controller board access cover. See [“Controller board access cover removal” on page 731.](#)
- 4 Remove the controller board port cover. See [“Controller board port cover removal” on page 732.](#)
- 5 Remove the rear cover. See [“Rear cover removal” on page 732.](#)
- 6 Remove the lower rear cover. See [“Lower rear cover removal” on page 733.](#)
- 7 Open the controller board frame. See [“Opening the controller board frame” on page 749.](#)
- 8 Remove the motor (fusing drive). See [“Motor \(fusing drive\) removal” on page 757.](#)

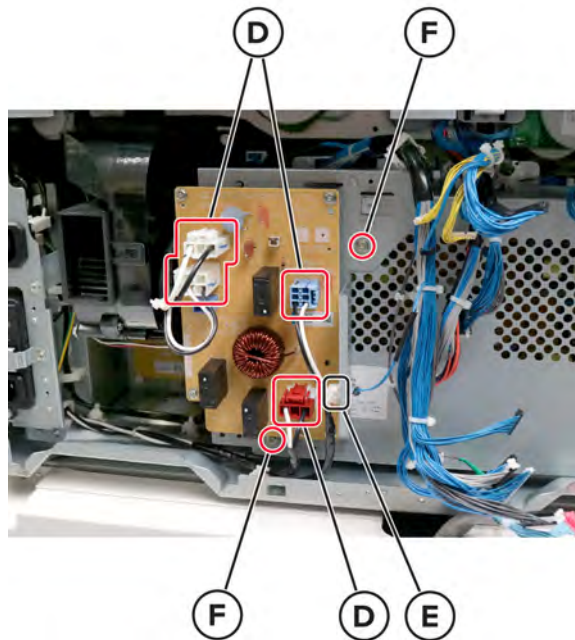
- 9** Disconnect all the cables from the engine board, and then remove the cables from their guides.



- 10** Remove the screws (A), remove the bracket (B), and then remove the engine board housing (C).

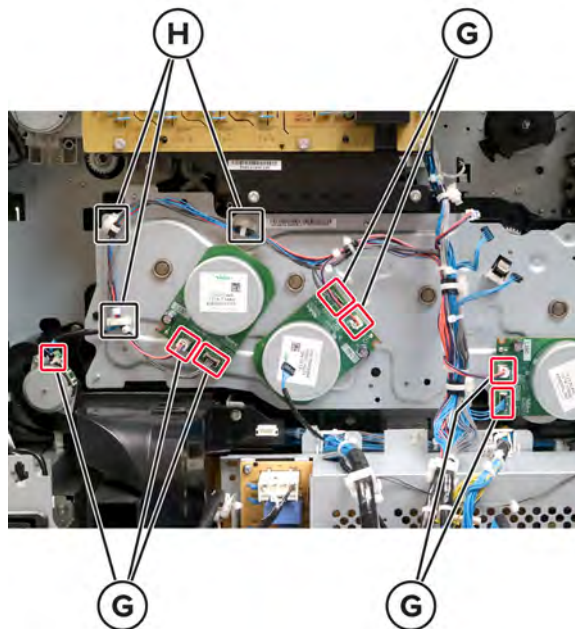


- 11** Disconnect the four cables (D), detach the cable guide (E), and then remove the two screws (F).

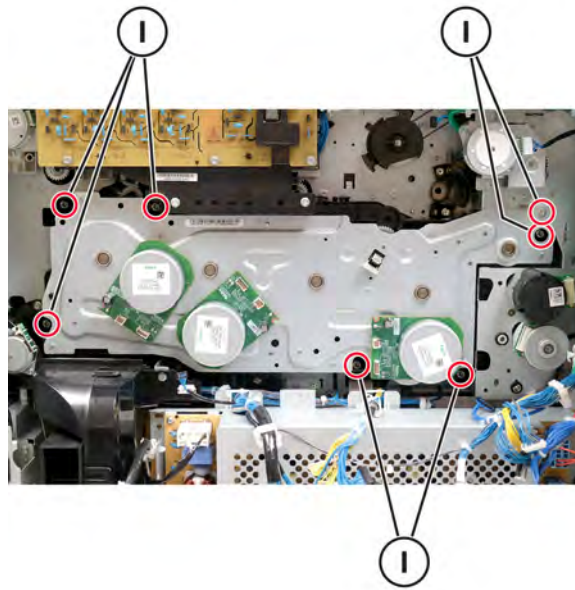


- 12** Remove the AC drive board. See [“AC drive board removal” on page 746](#).

- 13** Disconnect the seven cables (G), and then remove the cable from the three guides (H).

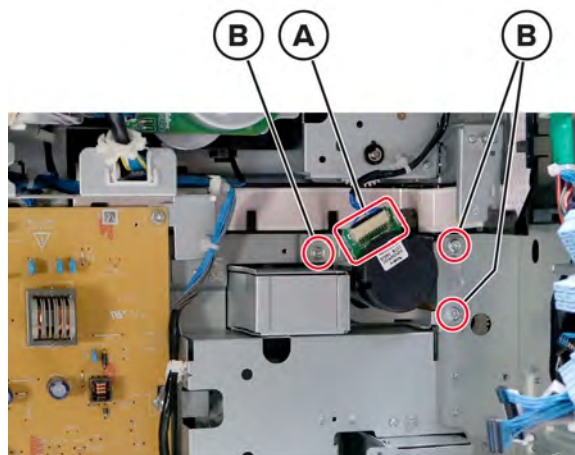


- 14** Remove the seven screws (I), and then remove the main drive.



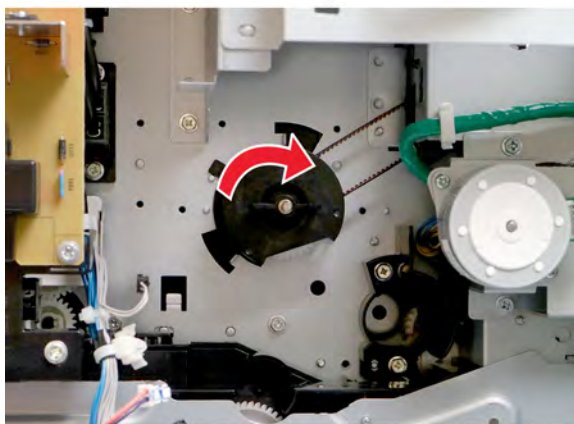
Transport drive removal

- 1** Remove the fuser exhaust cover. See [“Fuser exhaust cover removal” on page 735.](#)
- 2** Remove the controller board access cover. See [“Controller board access cover removal” on page 731.](#)
- 3** Remove the controller board port cover. See [“Controller board port cover removal” on page 732.](#)
- 4** Remove the rear cover. See [“Rear cover removal” on page 732.](#)
- 5** Remove the lower rear cover. See [“Lower rear cover removal” on page 733.](#)
- 6** Remove the LVPS. See [“LVPS removal” on page 763.](#)
- 7** Disconnect the cable (A), remove the three screws (B), and then remove the transport drive.

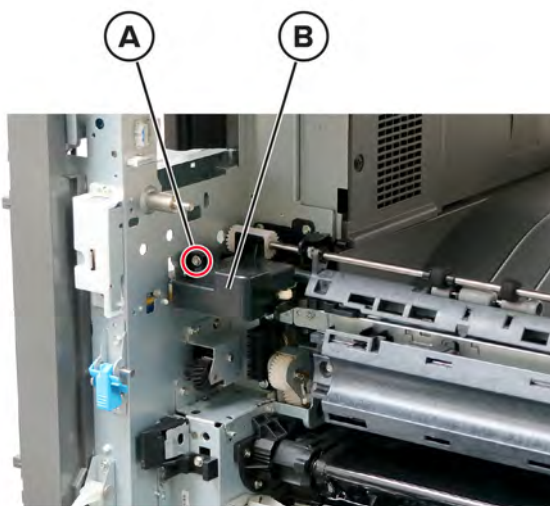


Exit 1 drive belt removal

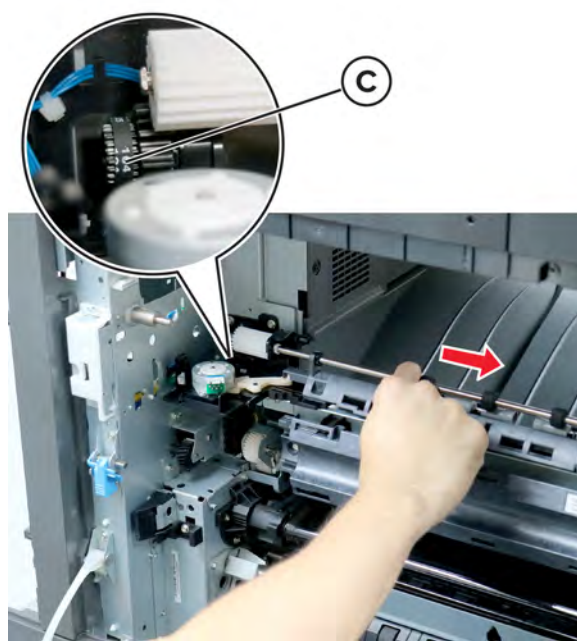
- 1 Remove the upper exit bin bail.
- 2 Remove the lower exit bin bail. See [“Lower exit bin bail removal” on page 780.](#)
- 3 Open the left jam door.
- 4 Remove the upper left cover. See [“Upper left cover removal” on page 644.](#)
- 5 Remove the fuser. See [“Fuser removal” on page 642.](#)
- 6 Remove the exit 2 transport guide. See [“Exit 2 transport guide removal” on page 672.](#)
- 7 Remove the exit 2 transport assembly. See [“Exit 2 transport assembly removal” on page 673.](#)
- 8 Remove the front toggle lever. See [“Front toggle lever removal” on page 645.](#)
- 9 Remove the rear toggle. See [“Rear toggle lever removal” on page 646.](#)
- 10 Remove the sensor (bin 1 offset home position). See [“Sensor \(bin 1 offset home\) removal” on page 680.](#)
- 11 Remove the fuser exhaust cover. See [“Fuser exhaust cover removal” on page 735.](#)
- 12 Remove the controller board access cover. See [“Controller board access cover removal” on page 731.](#)
- 13 Remove the controller board port cover. See [“Controller board port cover removal” on page 732.](#)
- 14 Remove the rear cover. See [“Rear cover removal” on page 732.](#)
- 15 Remove the lower rear cover. See [“Lower rear cover removal” on page 733.](#)
- 16 Open the controller board frame. See [“Opening the controller board frame” on page 749.](#)
- 17 Remove the motor (fusing drive). See [“Motor \(fusing drive\) removal” on page 757.](#)
- 18 Remove the cover.



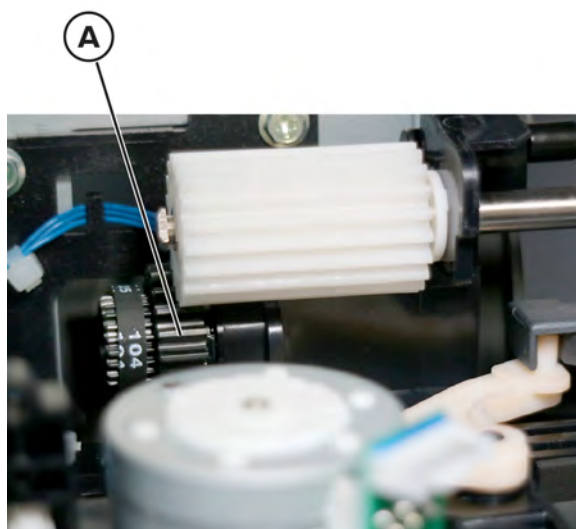
19 Remove the screw (A), and then remove the cover (B).



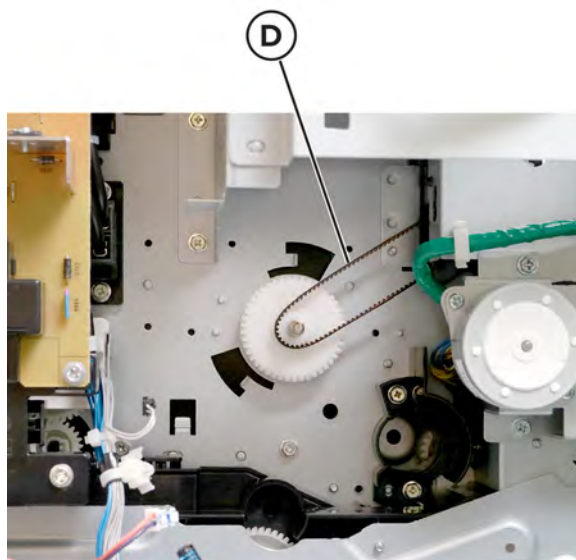
20 Move the roller, and then remove the belt (C).



Warning—Potential Damage: Make sure not to lose the gear (A).



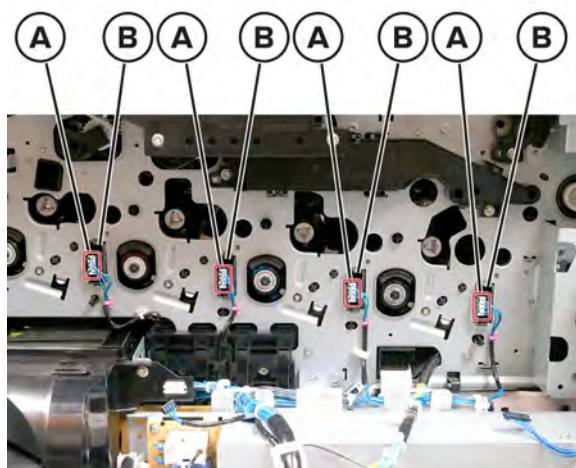
21 Remove the belt (D).



YMCK panel connector removal

- 1** Remove the photoconductor drum (CMYK). See [“Photoconductor drum \(CMYK\) removal” on page 718.](#)
- 2** Remove the fuser exhaust cover. See [“Fuser exhaust cover removal” on page 735.](#)
- 3** Remove the controller board access cover. See [“Controller board access cover removal” on page 731.](#)
- 4** Remove the controller board port cover. See [“Controller board port cover removal” on page 732.](#)
- 5** Remove the rear cover. See [“Rear cover removal” on page 732.](#)
- 6** Remove the lower rear cover. See [“Lower rear cover removal” on page 733.](#)
- 7** Open the controller board frame. See [“Opening the controller board frame” on page 749.](#)

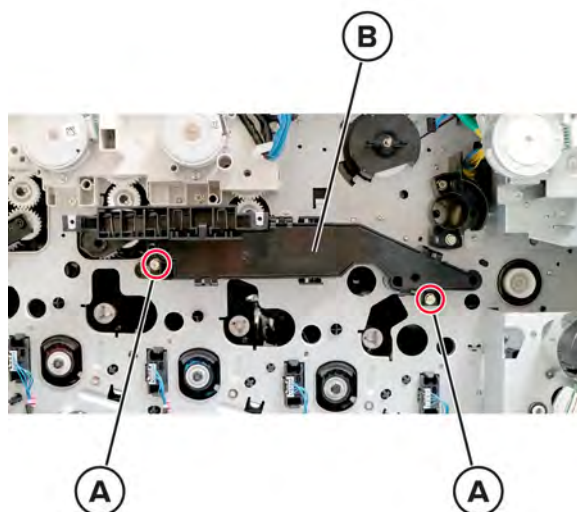
- 8 Remove the motor (fusing drive). See [“Motor \(fusing drive\) removal” on page 757.](#)
- 9 Remove the main drive. See [“Main drive removal” on page 767.](#)
- 10 Disconnect the cable (A), then remove the defective YMCK panel connector (B).



Transfer module high voltage contact removal

- 1 Remove the photoconductor drum (CMYK). See [“Photoconductor drum \(CMYK\) removal” on page 718.](#)
- 2 Remove the fuser exhaust cover. See [“Fuser exhaust cover removal” on page 735.](#)
- 3 Remove the controller board access cover. See [“Controller board access cover removal” on page 731.](#)
- 4 Remove the controller board port cover. See [“Controller board port cover removal” on page 732.](#)
- 5 Remove the rear cover. See [“Rear cover removal” on page 732.](#)
- 6 Remove the lower rear cover. See [“Lower rear cover removal” on page 733.](#)
- 7 Open the controller board frame. See [“Opening the controller board frame” on page 749.](#)
- 8 Remove the transfer roller HVPS. See [“Transfer roller HVPS removal” on page 752.](#)
- 9 Remove the motor (fusing drive). See [“Motor \(fusing drive\) removal” on page 757.](#)
- 10 Remove the main drive. See [“Main drive removal” on page 767.](#)

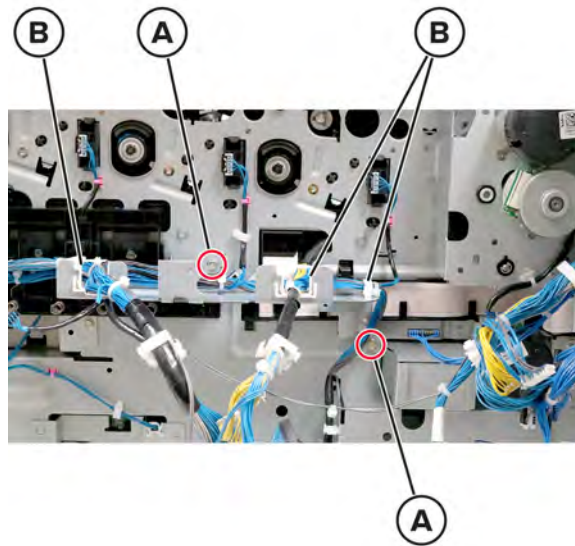
- 11** Remove the two screws (A), and then remove the transfer module high voltage contact (B).



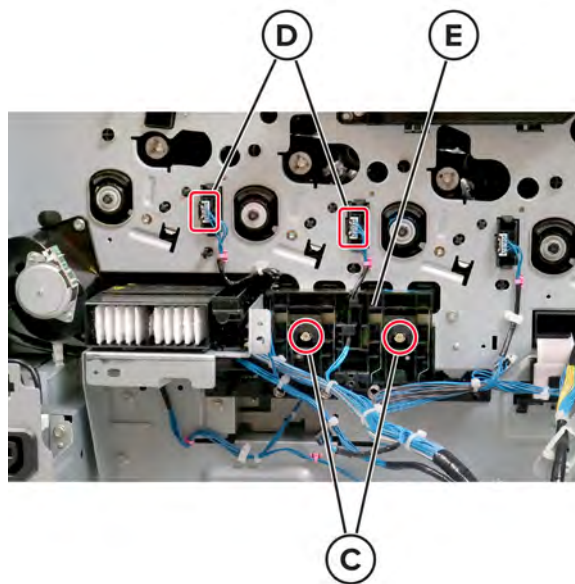
Developer high voltage contact removal

- 1** Remove the photoconductor drum (CMYK). See [“Photoconductor drum \(CMYK\) removal” on page 718.](#)
- 2** Remove the fuser exhaust cover. See [“Fuser exhaust cover removal” on page 735.](#)
- 3** Remove the controller board access cover. See [“Controller board access cover removal” on page 731.](#)
- 4** Remove the controller board port cover. See [“Controller board port cover removal” on page 732.](#)
- 5** Remove the rear cover. See [“Rear cover removal” on page 732.](#)
- 6** Remove the lower rear cover. See [“Lower rear cover removal” on page 733.](#)
- 7** Open the controller board frame. See [“Opening the controller board frame” on page 749.](#)
- 8** Remove the transfer roller HVPS. See [“Transfer roller HVPS removal” on page 752.](#)
- 9** Remove the motor (fusing drive). See [“Motor \(fusing drive\) removal” on page 757.](#)
- 10** Remove the main drive. See [“Main drive removal” on page 767.](#)
- 11** Remove the LVPS. See [“LVPS removal” on page 763.](#)
- 12** Remove the waste toner fan.
- 13** Remove the developer HVPS. See [“Developer HVPS removal” on page 766.](#)

- 14** Remove the two screws (A), and then remove the cables (B) from the guides.



- 15** Remove the two screws (C), disconnect the two cables (D) and remove them from their guides, and then remove the developer high voltage contact (E).



Top side removals

Bin top cover removal

- 1 Hold the bin top cover.

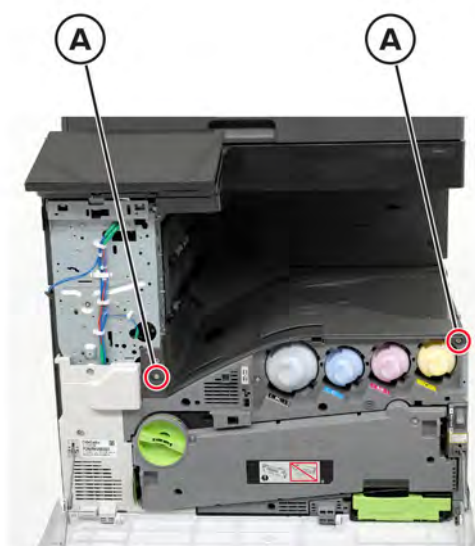


- 2 Remove the bin top cover.

Bin cover removal

- 1 Remove the bin top cover. See [“Bin top cover removal” on page 777](#).
- 2 Remove the right cover. See [“Right cover removal” on page 699](#).
- 3 Remove the proximity sensor cover. See [“Proximity sensor cover removal” on page 703](#).
- 4 Remove the proximity sensor right cover. See [“Proximity sensor right cover removal” on page 704](#).
- 5 Remove the bin front cover. See [“Bin front cover removal” on page 702](#).

6 Remove the two screws (A).

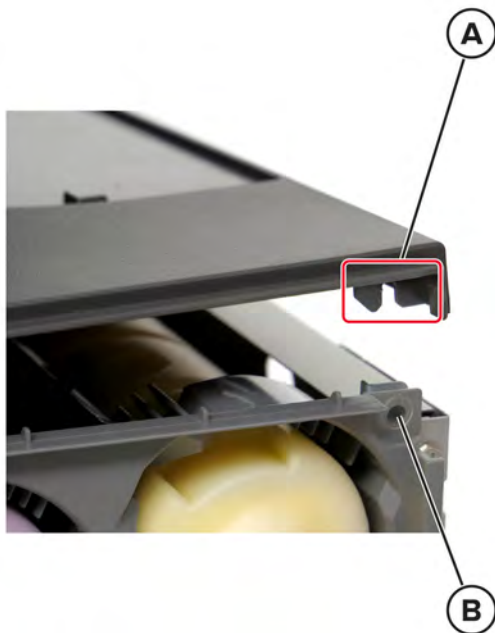


7 Remove the cover.



Installation notes:

- a** Make sure to insert the tab (A) on the bin cover into the toner bottle cover (B).

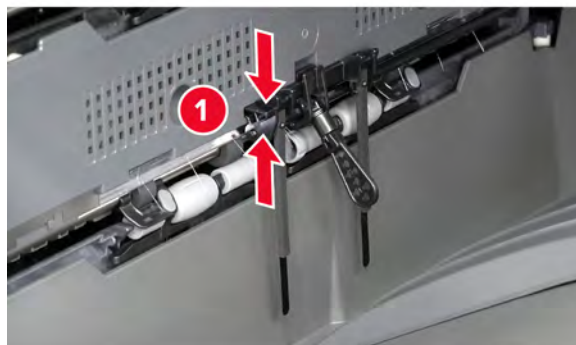


- b** Make sure that the paper bail is not obstructed.



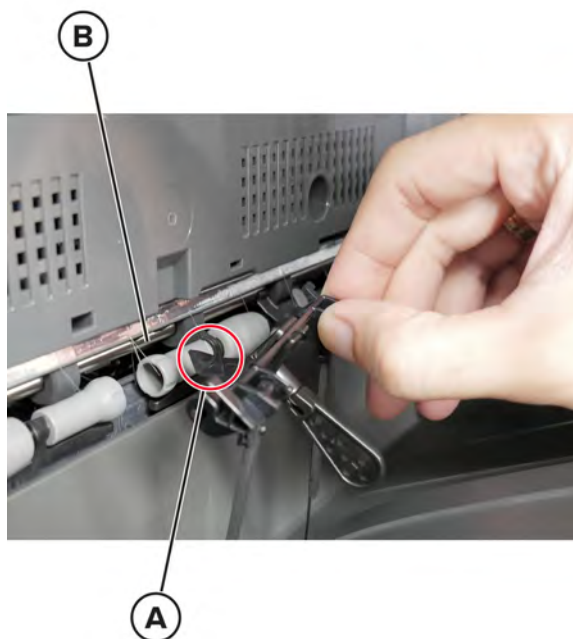
Lower exit bin bail removal

- 1 Find the lower exit bin bail.
- 2 Remove the lower exit bin bail.

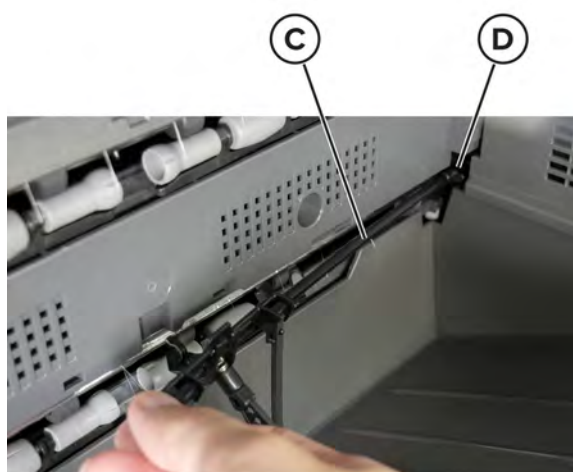


Installation notes:

- a** Make sure that the hook (A) is properly attached to the exit roller shaft (B).



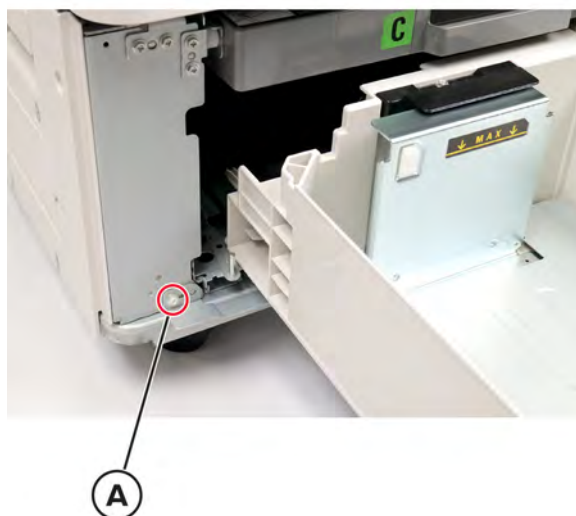
- b** Make sure that the lower exit bin bail shaft (C) is properly inserted to the tab (D) in the printer.



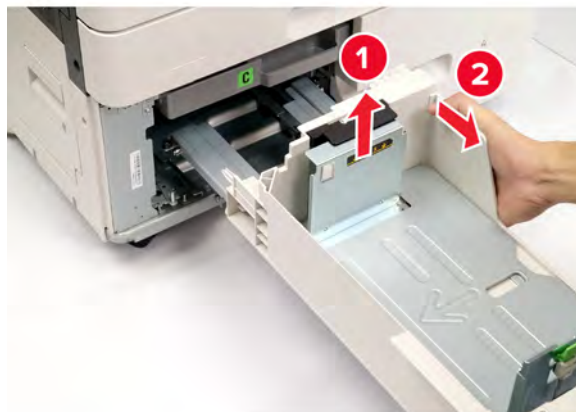
2000-sheet tandem tray removals

2000-sheet tandem tray insert (tray 3) removal

- 1 Pull out the 2000-sheet tandem tray insert (tray 3), and then remove the screw (A).

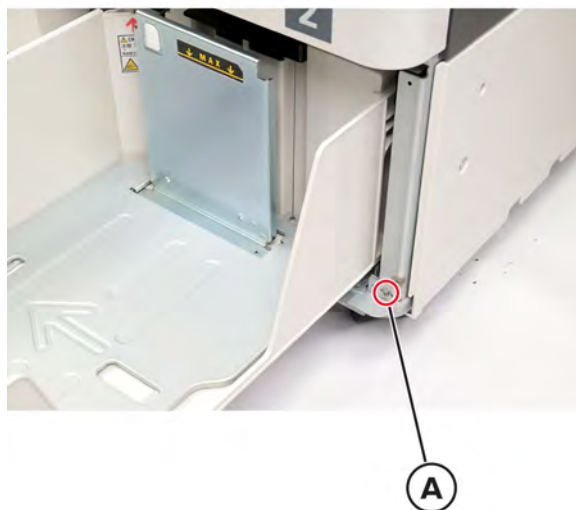


- 2 Remove the 2000-sheet tandem tray insert (tray 3).

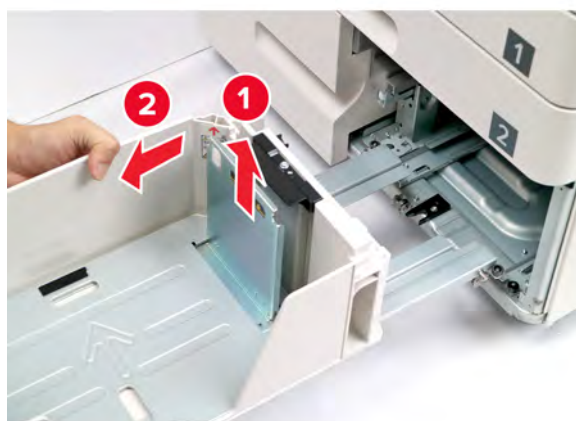


2000-sheet tandem tray insert (tray 4) removal

- 1 Pull out the 2000-sheet tandem tray insert (tray 4), and then remove the screw (A).

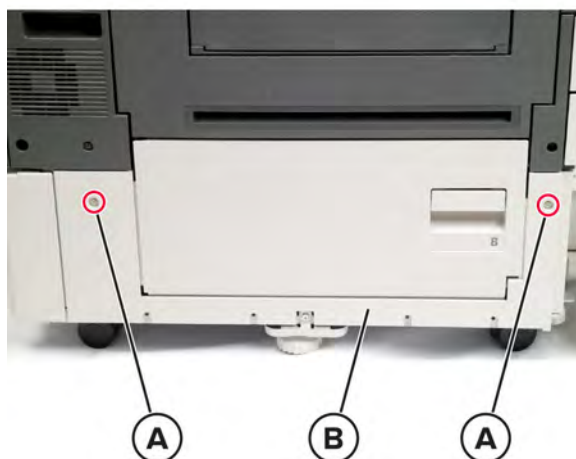


- 2 Remove the 2000-sheet tandem tray insert (tray 4).



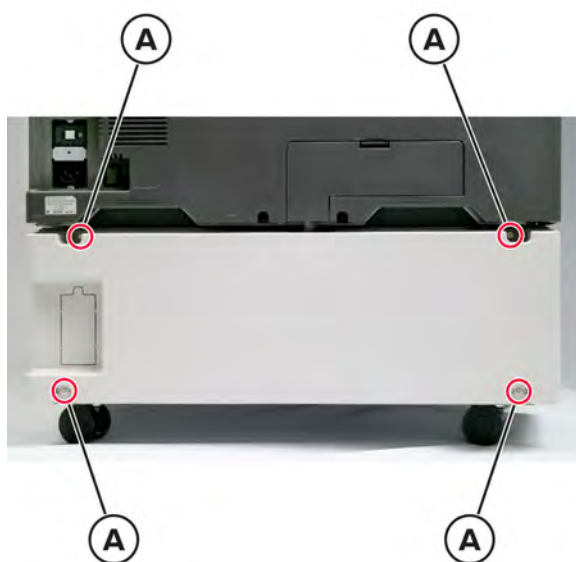
2000-sheet tandem tray left cover removal

- 1 Slightly open the 2000-sheet tandem tray insert (tray 3).
- 2 Remove the two screws (A), and then remove the 2000-sheet tandem tray left cover (B).



2000-sheet tandem tray rear cover removal

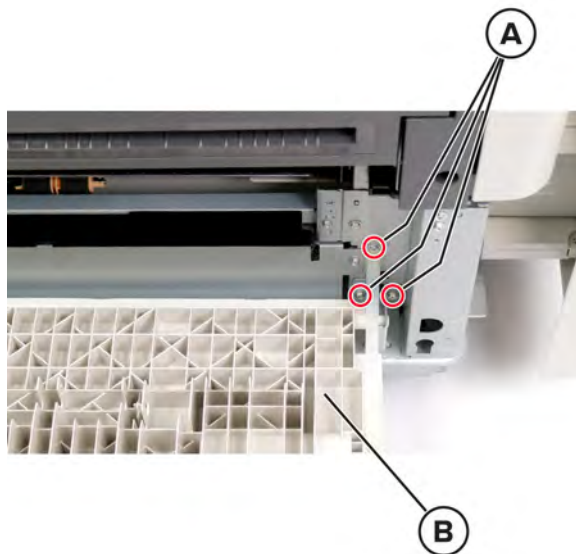
- 1 Remove the four screws (A).



- 2 Remove the cover.

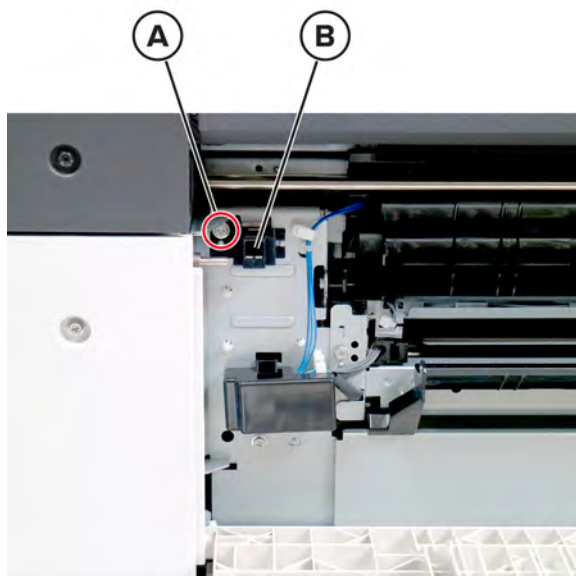
2000-sheet tandem tray door removal

- 1 Remove the 2000-sheet tandem tray left cover. See [“2000-sheet tandem tray left cover removal” on page 784.](#)
- 2 Open the 2000-sheet tandem tray door, remove the three screws (A), and then remove the door (B).

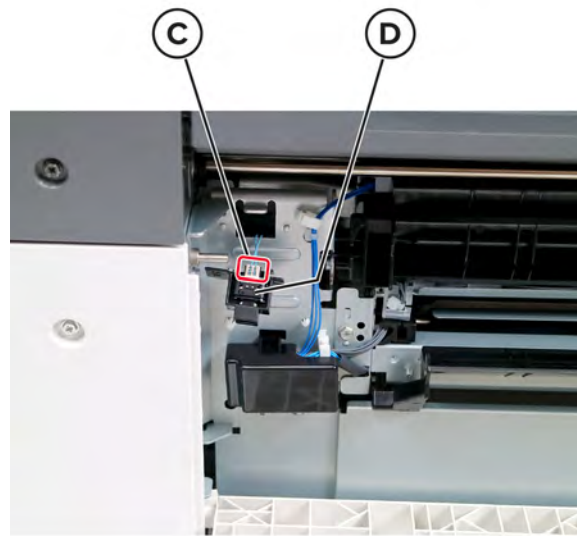


2000-sheet tandem tray jam door switch removal

- 1 Open the 2000-sheet tandem tray door.
- 2 Remove the screw (A), and then remove the cover (B).

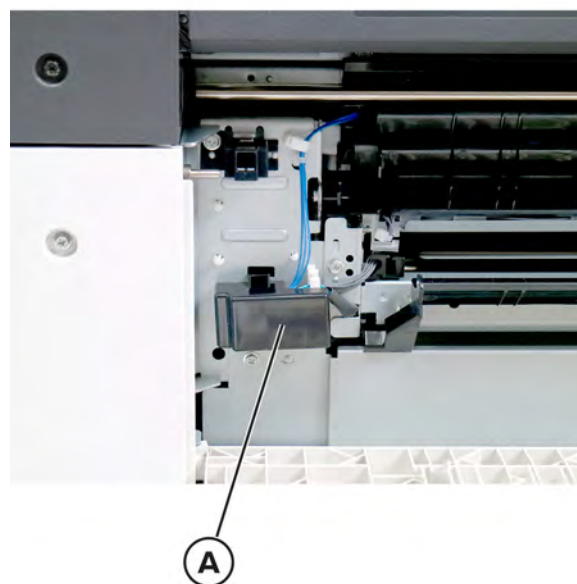


- 3 Disconnect the cable (C), and then remove the 2000-sheet tandem tray jam door switch (D).



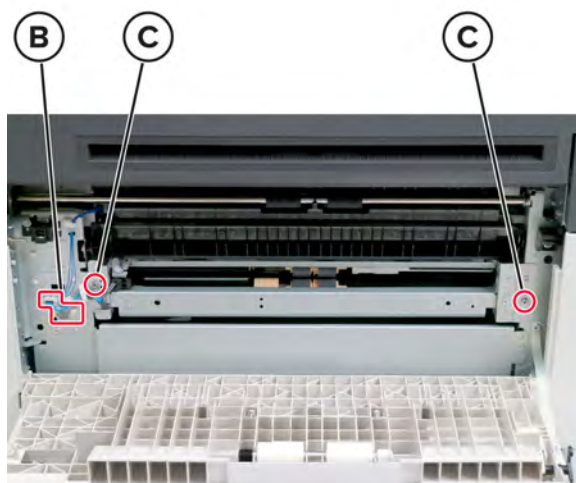
2000-sheet tandem tray feeder (tray 3) removal

- 1 Open the 2000-sheet tandem tray door.
- 2 Open the 2000-sheet tandem tray insert (tray 3).
- 3 Open the 2000-sheet tandem tray insert (tray 4).
- 4 Open the 2000-sheet tandem tray horizontal transport (tray 4).
- 5 Remove the 2000-sheet tandem tray feed guide (tray 3). See [“2000-sheet tandem tray feed guide \(tray 3\) removal” on page 794](#).
- 6 Remove the cable cover (A).

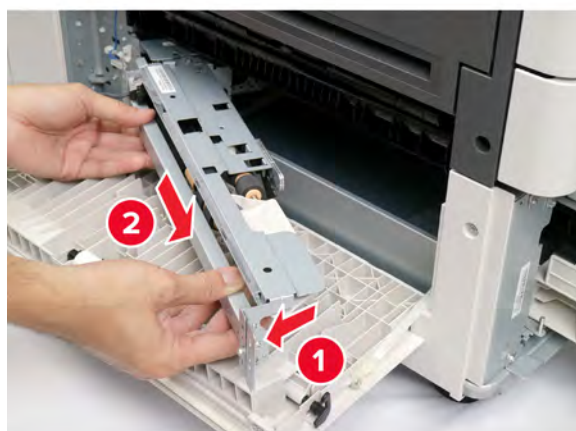


Parts removal

- 7 Disconnect the two cables (B), and then remove the two screws (C).



- 8 Remove the 2000-sheet tandem tray feeder (tray 3).



2000-sheet tandem tray horizontal transport (tray 4) removal

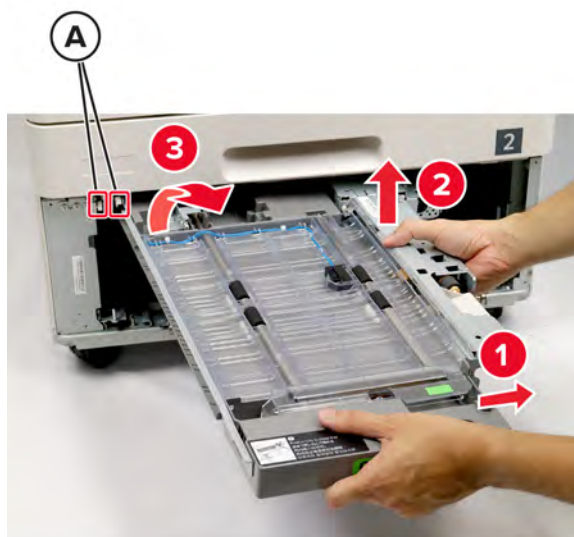
- 1 Remove the 2000-sheet tandem tray insert (tray 3). See [“2000-sheet tandem tray insert \(tray 3\) removal” on page 782.](#)
- 2 Remove the 2000-sheet tandem tray insert (tray 4). See [“2000-sheet tandem tray insert \(tray 4\) removal” on page 783.](#)

- 3 Pull out the 2000-sheet tandem tray horizontal transport (tray 4).



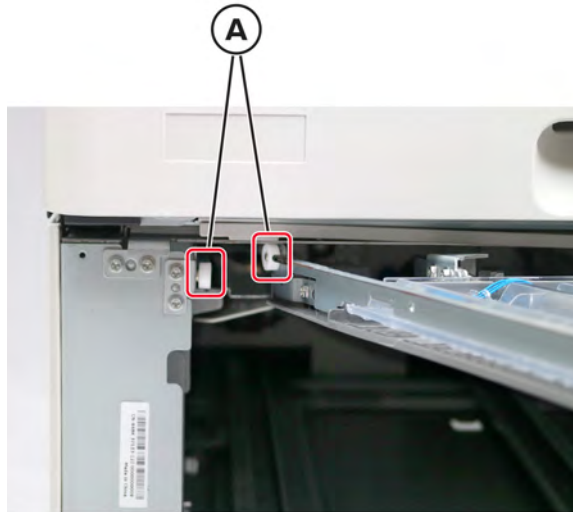
- 4 Remove the 2000-sheet tandem tray horizontal transport (tray 4).

Note: Make sure to clear the two rollers (A) from their rails.

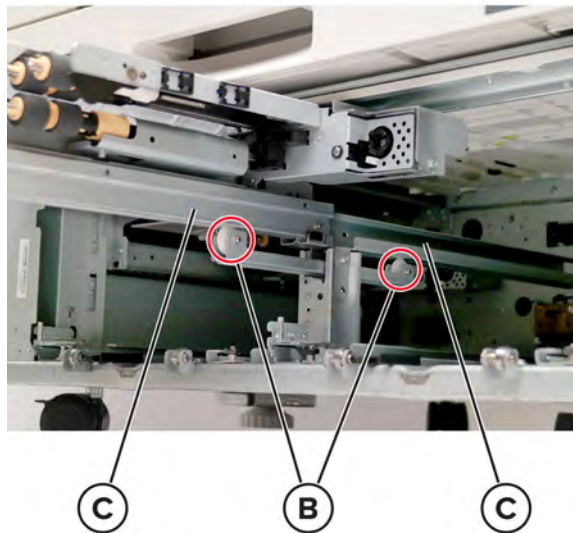


Installation notes:

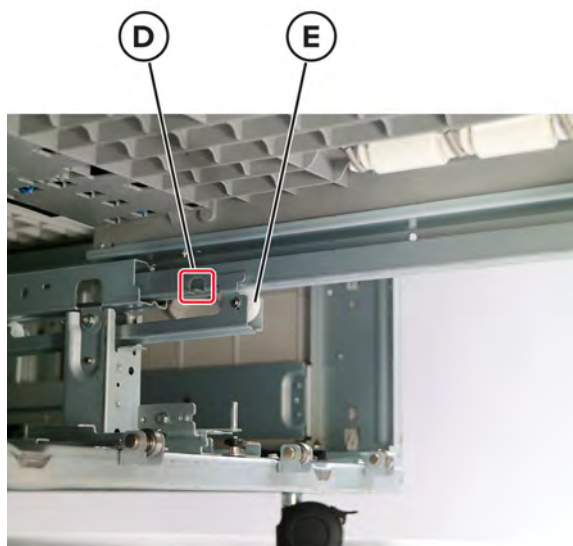
- a** Make sure to properly align the two rollers (A) with their rails on the left side.



- b** Make sure to properly align the two rollers (B) with the two rails (C), which is on the lower right side.

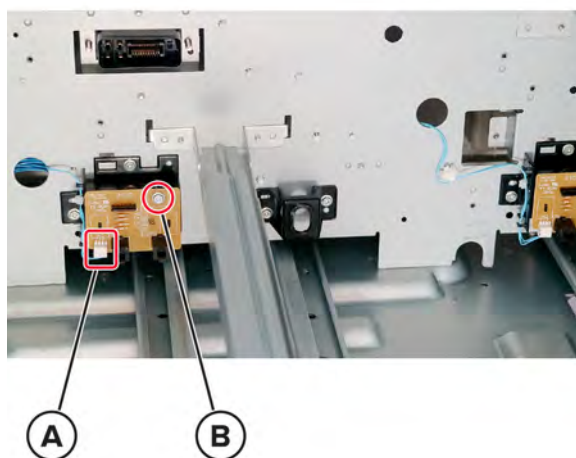


- c Make sure that the pin (D) is positioned behind the roller (E) on the lower right side.



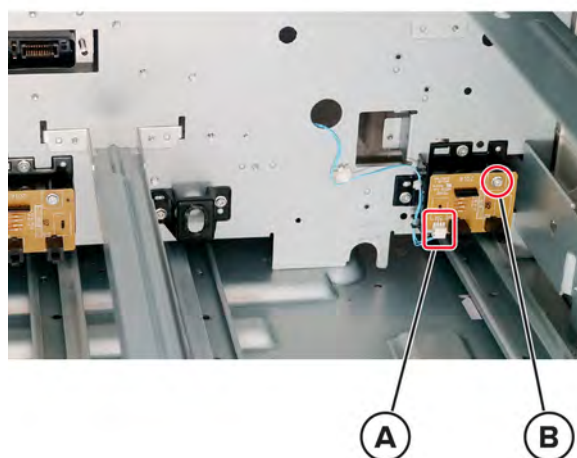
Sensor (2000-sheet tandem tray 3 paper size) removal

- 1 Remove the tray 1 insert.
- 2 Remove the tray 2 insert.
- 3 Remove the 2000-sheet tandem tray insert (tray 3). See [“2000-sheet tandem tray insert \(tray 3\) removal” on page 782.](#)
- 4 Remove the 2000-sheet tandem tray insert (tray 4) insert. See [“2000-sheet tandem tray insert \(tray 4\) removal” on page 783.](#)
- 5 Remove the 2000-sheet tandem tray horizontal transport (tray 4). See [“2000-sheet tandem tray horizontal transport \(tray 4\) removal” on page 787.](#)
- 6 Disconnect the cable (A), remove the screw (B), and then remove the sensor.



Sensor (2000-sheet tandem tray 4 paper size) removal

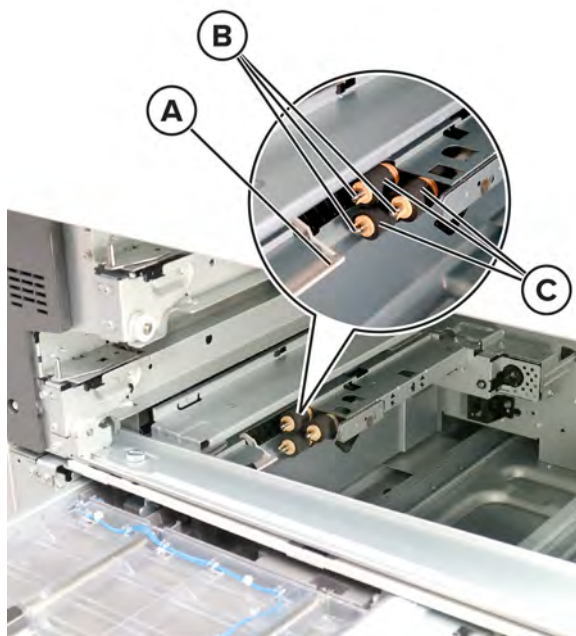
- 1 Remove the tray 1 insert.
- 2 Remove the tray 2 insert.
- 3 Remove the 2000-sheet tandem tray insert (tray 3). See [“2000-sheet tandem tray insert \(tray 3\) removal” on page 782.](#)
- 4 Remove the 2000-sheet tandem tray insert (tray 4). See [“2000-sheet tandem tray insert \(tray 4\) removal” on page 783.](#)
- 5 Remove the 2000-sheet tandem tray horizontal transport (tray 4). See [“2000-sheet tandem tray horizontal transport \(tray 4\) removal” on page 787.](#)
- 6 Disconnect the cable (A), remove the screw (B), and then remove the sensor.



2000-sheet tandem tray roller kit (tray 3) removal

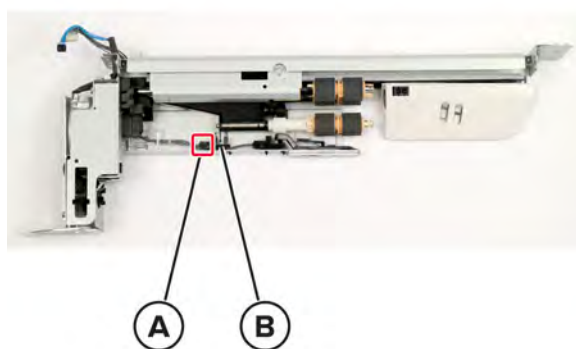
- 1 Remove the tray 1 insert.
- 2 Remove the tray 2 insert.
- 3 Remove the 2000-sheet tandem tray insert (tray 3). See [“2000-sheet tandem tray insert \(tray 3\) removal” on page 782.](#)
- 4 Remove the 2000-sheet tandem tray insert (tray 4). See [“2000-sheet tandem tray insert \(tray 4\) removal” on page 783.](#)
- 5 Remove the 2000-sheet tandem tray horizontal transport (tray 4). See [“2000-sheet tandem tray horizontal transport \(tray 4\) removal” on page 787.](#)

- 6** Move out the feed guide (A), release the three roller locking pins (B), and then remove the three rollers (C).



Sensor (2000-sheet tandem tray 3 pick position) removal

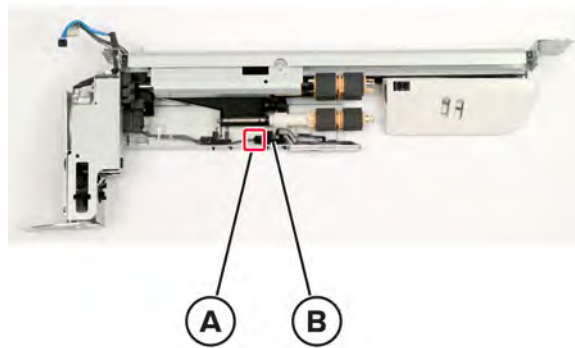
- 1** Open the 2000-sheet tandem tray door.
- 2** Open the 2000-sheet tandem tray insert (tray 3).
- 3** Remove the 2000-sheet tandem tray feeder (tray 3). See [“2000-sheet tandem tray feeder \(tray 3\) removal” on page 786](#).
- 4** Disconnect the cable (A), and then remove the sensor (B).



Sensor (2000-sheet tandem tray 3 paper present) removal

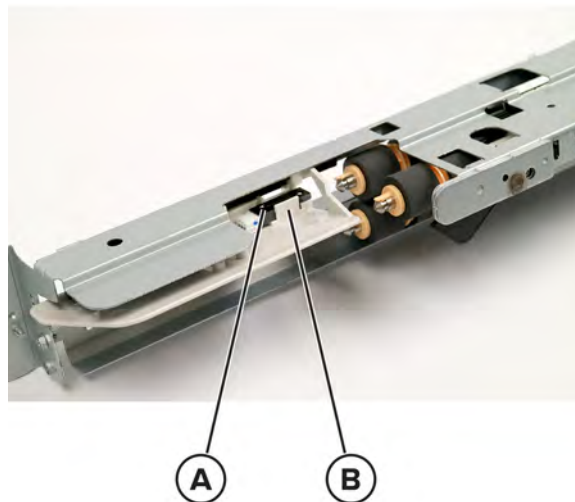
- 1** Open the 2000-sheet tandem tray door.
- 2** Open the 2000-sheet tandem tray insert (tray 3).

- 3 Remove the 2000-sheet tandem tray feeder (tray 3). See [“2000-sheet tandem tray feeder \(tray 3\) removal” on page 786](#).
- 4 Disconnect the cable (A), and then remove the sensor (B).

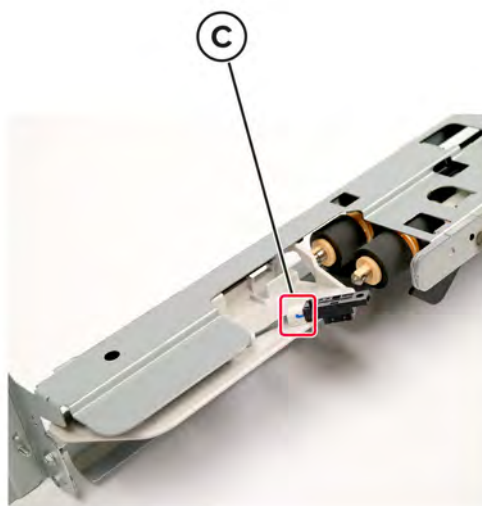


Sensor (2000-sheet tandem tray 3 feed) removal

- 1 Open the 2000-sheet tandem tray door.
- 2 Open the 2000-sheet tandem tray insert (tray 3).
- 3 Remove the 2000-sheet tandem tray feeder (tray 3). See [“2000-sheet tandem tray feeder \(tray 3\) removal” on page 786](#).
- 4 Release the sensor (A) from the latch (B).

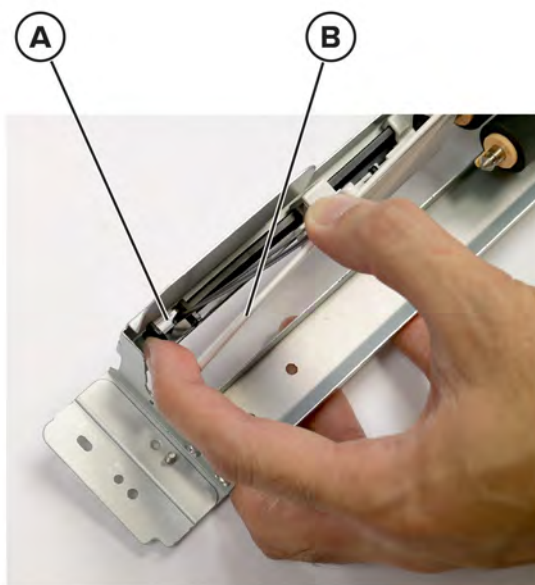


- 5 Disconnect the cable (C), and then remove the sensor.



2000-sheet tandem tray transport guide (tray 3) removal

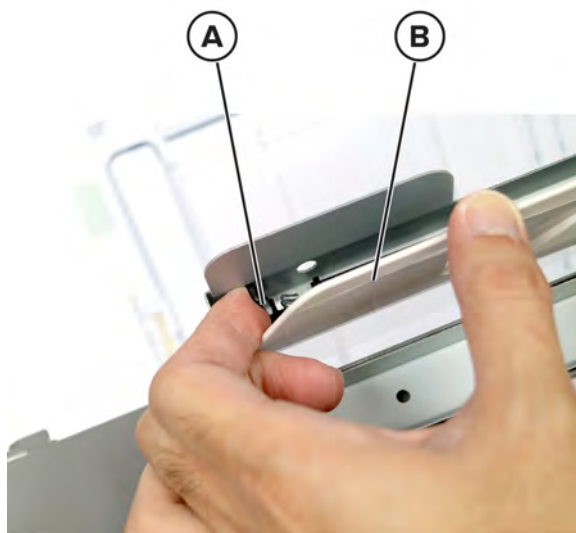
- 1 Open the 2000-sheet tandem tray door.
- 2 Remove the 2000-sheet tandem tray transport guide (tray 3).



2000-sheet tandem tray feed guide (tray 3) removal

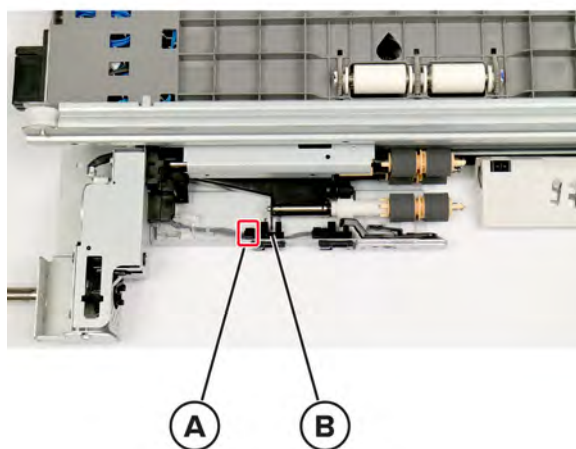
- 1 Open the 2000-sheet tandem tray door.
- 2 Open the 2000-sheet tandem tray insert (tray 3).

- 3 Remove the 2000-sheet tandem tray feeder (tray 3). See [“2000-sheet tandem tray feeder \(tray 3\) removal” on page 786](#).
- 4 Unlock the rail (A), and then remove the 2000-sheet tandem tray feed guide (tray 3) (B).



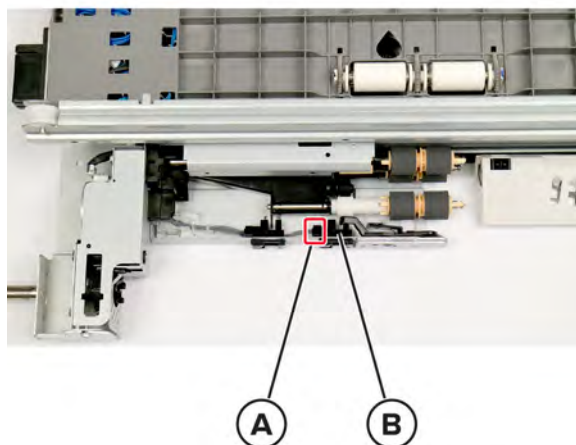
Sensor (2000-sheet tandem tray 4 pick position) removal

- 1 Open the 2000-sheet tandem tray door.
- 2 Open the 2000-sheet tandem tray insert (tray 4).
- 3 Remove the 2000-sheet tandem tray horizontal transport (tray 4). See [“2000-sheet tandem tray horizontal transport \(tray 4\) removal” on page 787](#).
- 4 Disconnect the cable (A), and then remove the sensor (B).



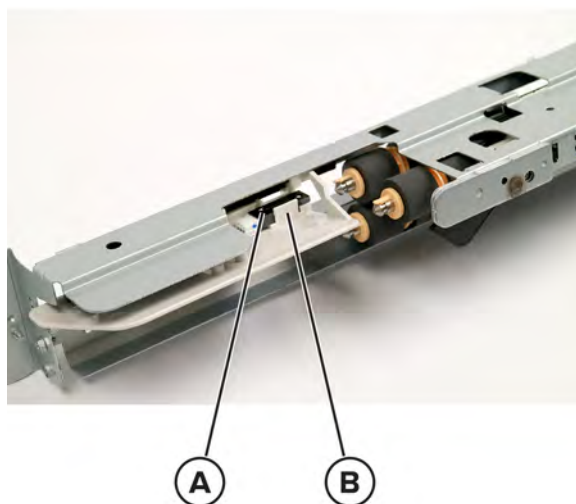
Sensor (2000-sheet tandem tray 4 paper present) removal

- 1 Open the 2000-sheet tandem tray door.
- 2 Open the 2000-sheet tandem tray insert (tray 4).
- 3 Remove the 2000-sheet tandem tray horizontal transport (tray 4). See [“2000-sheet tandem tray horizontal transport \(tray 4\) removal” on page 787.](#)
- 4 Disconnect the cable (A), and then remove the sensor (B).



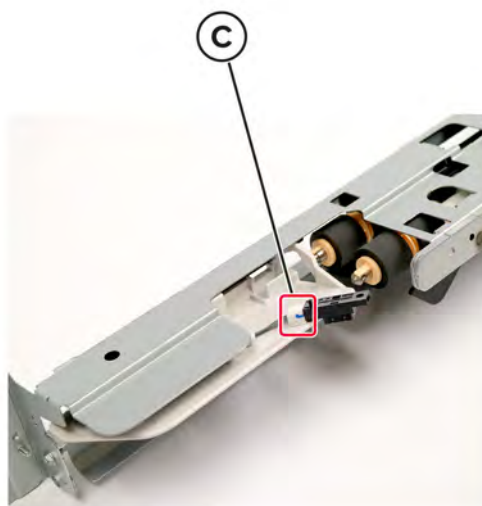
Sensor (2000-sheet tandem tray 4 feed) removal

- 1 Open the 2000-sheet tandem tray door.
- 2 Open the 2000-sheet tandem tray insert (tray 4).
- 3 Remove the 2000-sheet tandem tray horizontal transport (tray 4). See [“2000-sheet tandem tray horizontal transport \(tray 4\) removal” on page 787.](#)
- 4 Release the sensor (A) from the latch (B).



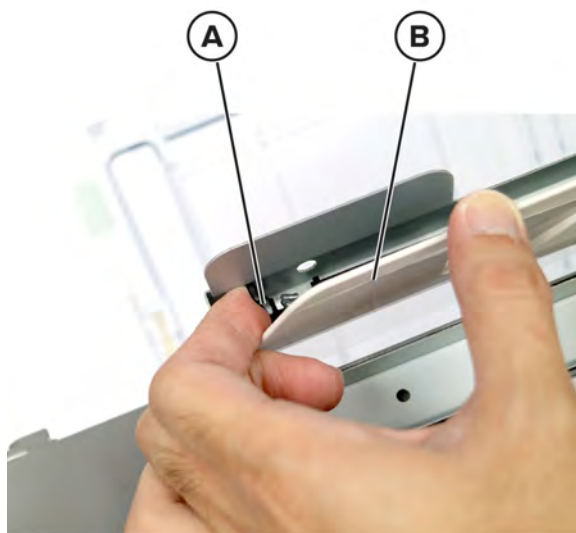
Parts removal

- 5 Disconnect the cable (C), and then remove the sensor.



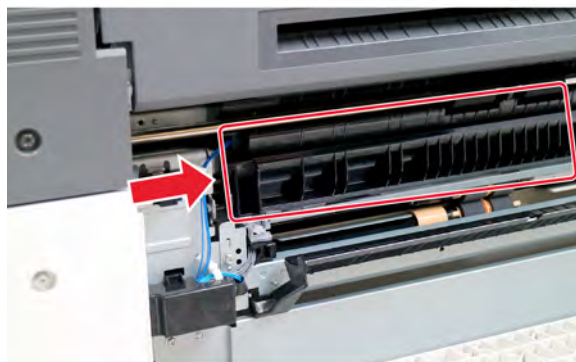
2000-sheet tandem tray feed guide (tray 4) removal

- 1 Open the 2000-sheet tandem tray door.
- 2 Open the 2000-sheet tandem tray insert (tray 4).
- 3 Remove the 2000-sheet tandem tray horizontal transport (tray 4). See [“2000-sheet tandem tray horizontal transport \(tray 4\) removal” on page 787](#).
- 4 Unlock the rail (A), and then remove the 2000-sheet tandem tray feed guide (tray 4) (B).



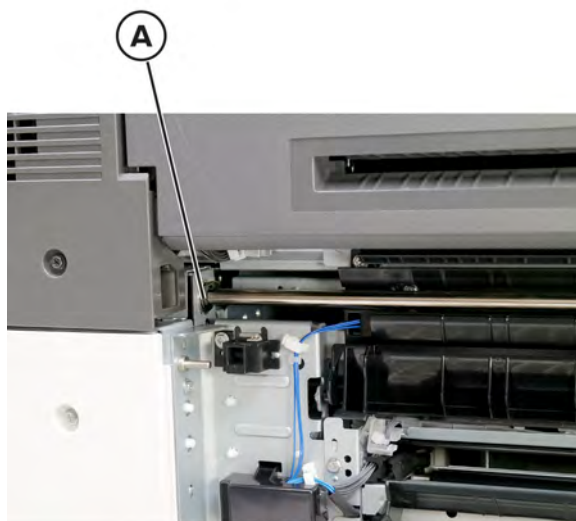
2000-sheet tandem tray transport guide (tray 4) removal

- 1 Open the 2000-sheet tandem tray door.
- 2 Remove the 2000-sheet tandem tray transport guide (tray 4) (A).



2000-sheet tandem tray 3 transport roller removal

- 1 Open the 2000-sheet tandem tray 3 door.
- 2 Remove the E-clip (A).



- 3 Push the transport roller to the left to release it, and then pull to remove it.

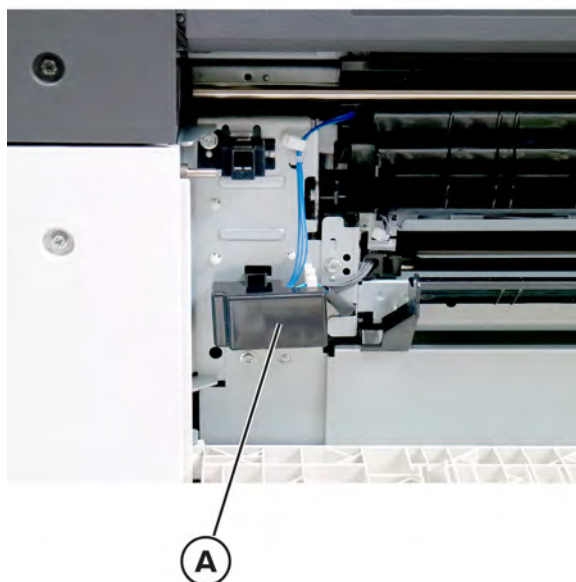


Warning—Potential Damage: Do not lose the bearing and washer (A).



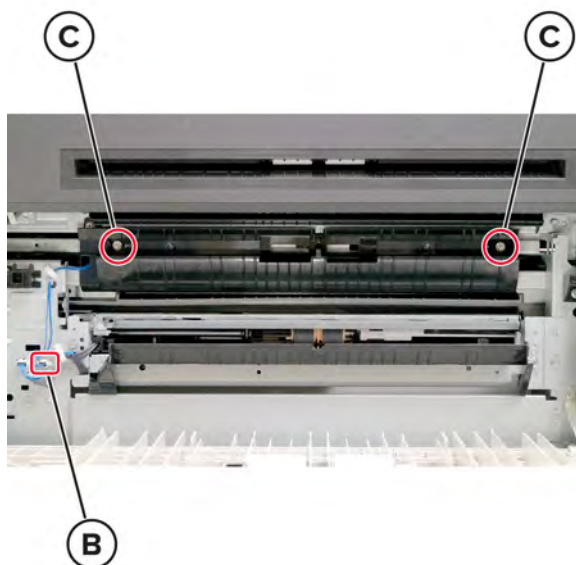
2000-sheet tandem tray transport guide assembly removal

- 1 Remove the 2000-sheet tandem tray transport guide (tray 4). See [“2000-sheet tandem tray transport guide \(tray 4\) removal” on page 798.](#)
- 2 Remove the 2000-sheet tandem tray transport roller. See [“2000-sheet tandem tray 3 transport roller removal” on page 798.](#)
- 3 Remove the cable cover (A).



Parts removal

- 4 Disconnect the cable (B), and then remove the two screws (C).



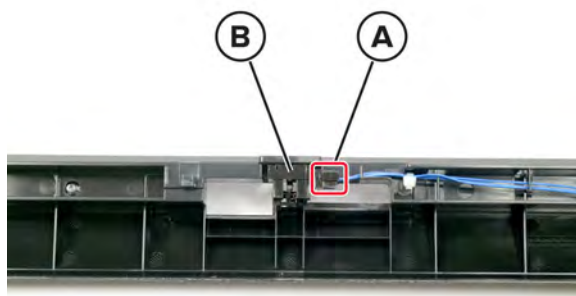
- 5 Remove the 2000-sheet tandem tray transport guide assembly (D).



Sensor (2000-sheet tandem tray transport) removal

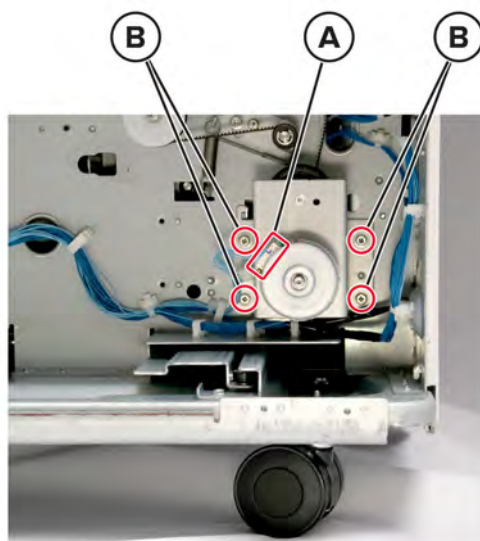
- 1 Remove the 2000-sheet tandem tray transport guide (tray 4). See [“2000-sheet tandem tray transport guide \(tray 4\) removal” on page 798.](#)
- 2 Remove the 2000-sheet tandem tray transport roller. See [“2000-sheet tandem tray 3 transport roller removal” on page 798.](#)
- 3 Remove the 2000-sheet tandem tray transport guide assembly. See [“2000-sheet tandem tray transport guide assembly removal” on page 799.](#)

- 4 Disconnect the cable (A), and then remove the sensor (B).



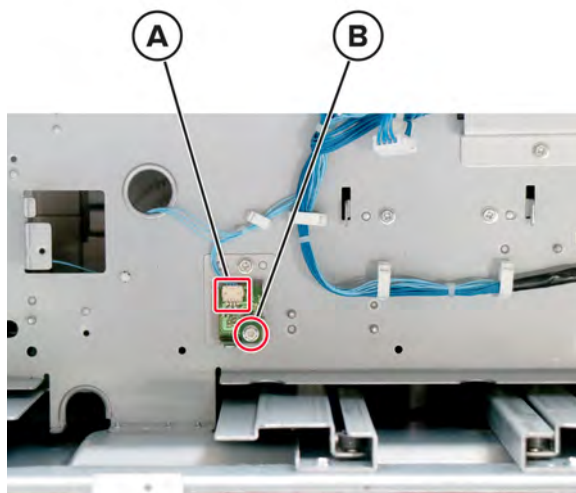
Motor (2000-sheet tandem tray transport) removal

- 1 Remove the 2000-sheet tandem tray rear cover. See [“2000-sheet tandem tray rear cover removal” on page 784.](#)
- 2 Disconnect the cable (A), and then remove the four screws (B).



2000-sheet tandem tray NV card removal

- 1 Remove the 2000-sheet tandem tray rear cover. See [“2000-sheet tandem tray rear cover removal” on page 784.](#)
- 2 Disconnect the cable (A), remove the screw (B), and then remove the 2000-sheet tandem tray NV card.



Installation notes:

- a Find the input option factory NVM settings that came with the option.

Note: If the NVM settings that came with the option is not found, then contact the next level of support.

- b Set the type of input option to 2000-sheet tandem tray:

Enter the Diagnostics menu, and touch **Printer Setup > NV data information > Write NV data.**

NV description	Chain number	Link number	NVM value
Setting the input option type	743	147	5
Setting the input option ID	743	269	See the NVM sheet

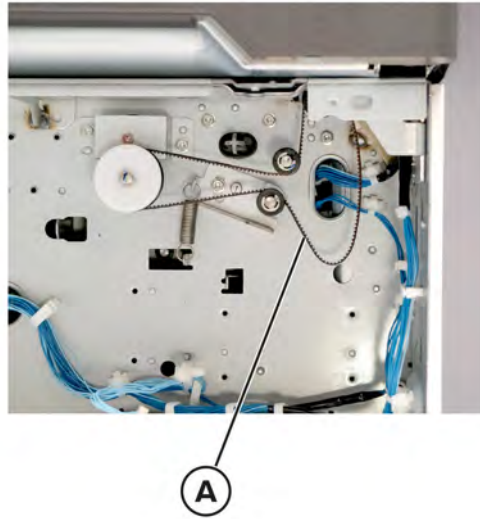
- c Perform tray 3 and tray 4 registration:

Enter the Diagnostics menus, and then touch **Printer Setup > Printer diagnostics and adjustments > Registration adjust > Tray 3/Tray 4**

2000-sheet tandem tray belt removal

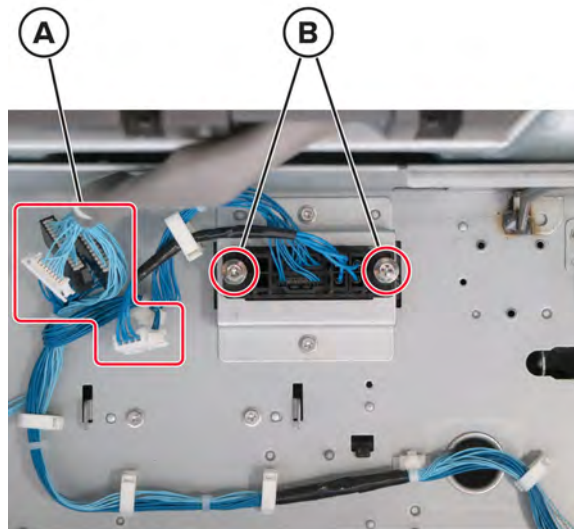
- 1 Remove the 2000-sheet tandem tray rear cover. See [“2000-sheet tandem tray rear cover removal” on page 784.](#)
- 2 Remove the motor (2000-sheet tandem tray transport). See [“Motor \(2000-sheet tandem tray transport\) removal ” on page 801.](#)

- 3 Remove the belt (A).



2000-sheet tandem tray cable 1 removal

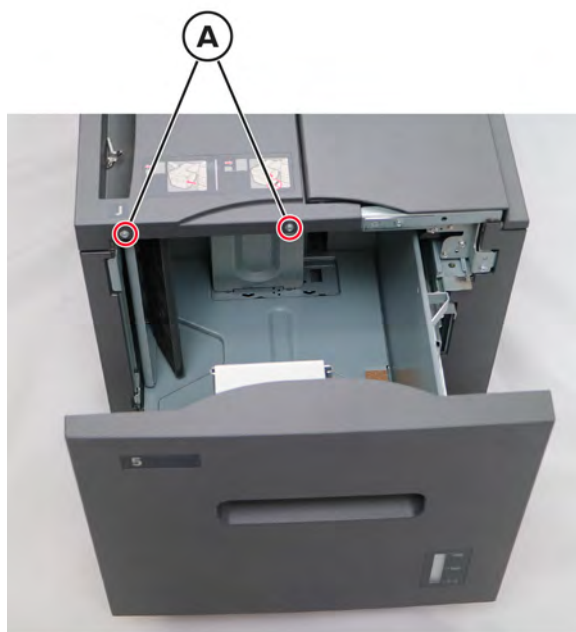
- 1 Remove the 2000-sheet tandem tray rear cover. See [“2000-sheet tandem tray rear cover removal” on page 784.](#)
- 2 Disconnect the four cables (A), remove the two screws (B), and then remove the 2000-sheet tandem tray cable 1.



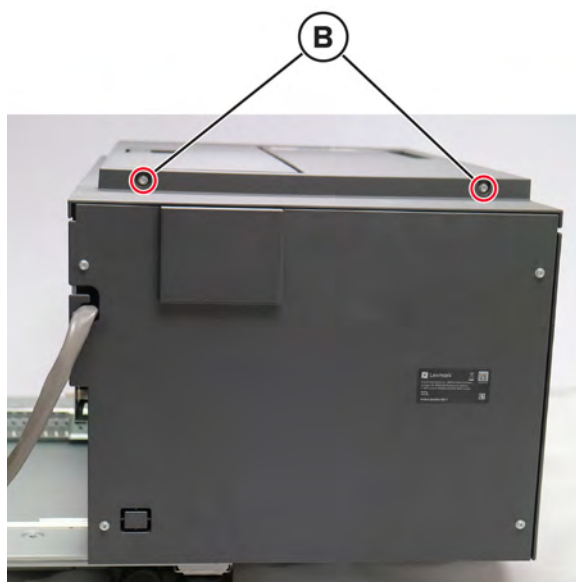
Optional 2000-sheet tray removals

2000-sheet tray top cover removal

- 1 Pull the tray insert.
- 2 Remove the two screws (A).



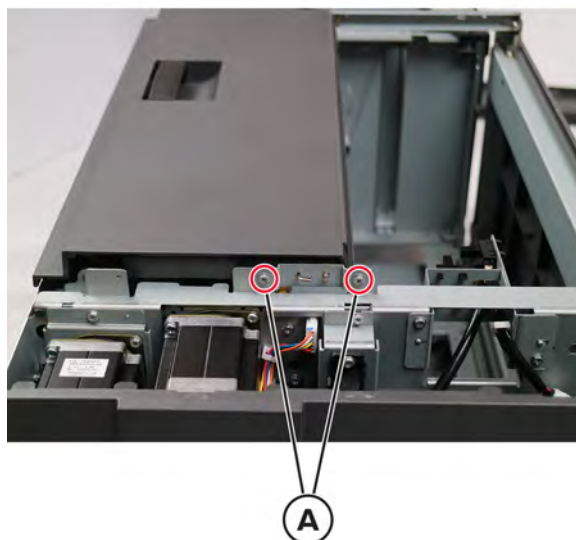
- 3 Remove the two screws (B).



- 4 Remove the top cover.

2000-sheet tray top door removal

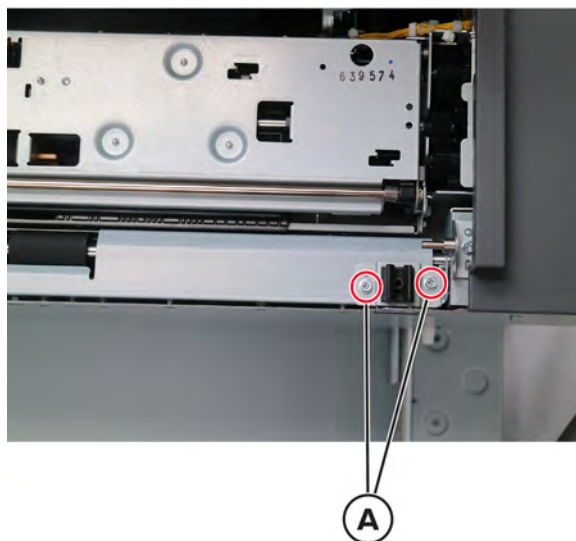
- 1 Remove the top cover. [“2000-sheet tray top cover removal” on page 804.](#)
- 2 Remove the two screws (A).



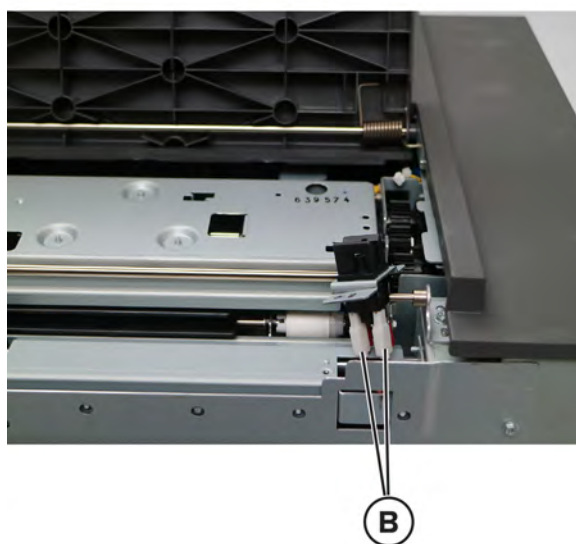
- 3 Remove the bracket, and then remove the top door.

2000-sheet tray top door interlock switch removal

- 1 Open the top door.
- 2 Open the inner top cover.
- 3 Remove the two screws (A).



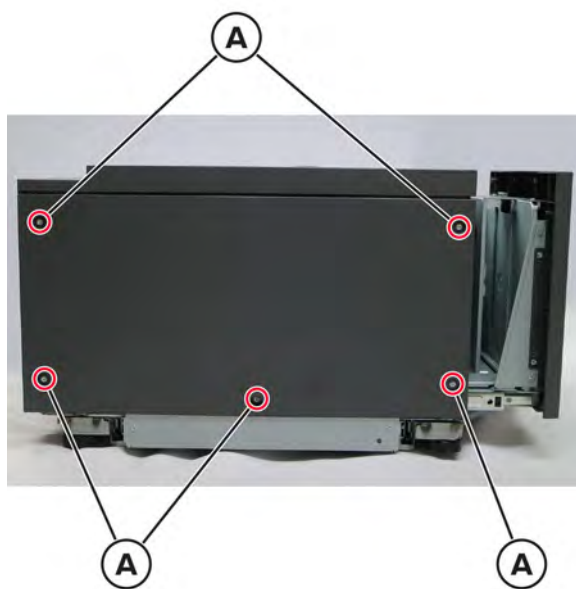
- 4 Remove the two connectors (b).



- 5 Remove the top door interlock switch.

2000-sheet tray left cover removal

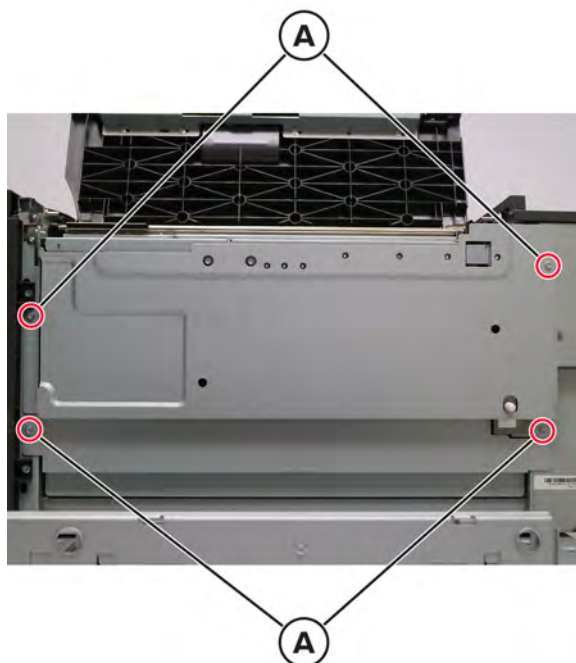
- 1 Remove the five screws (A).



- 2 Remove the left cover.

2000-sheet tray right cover removal

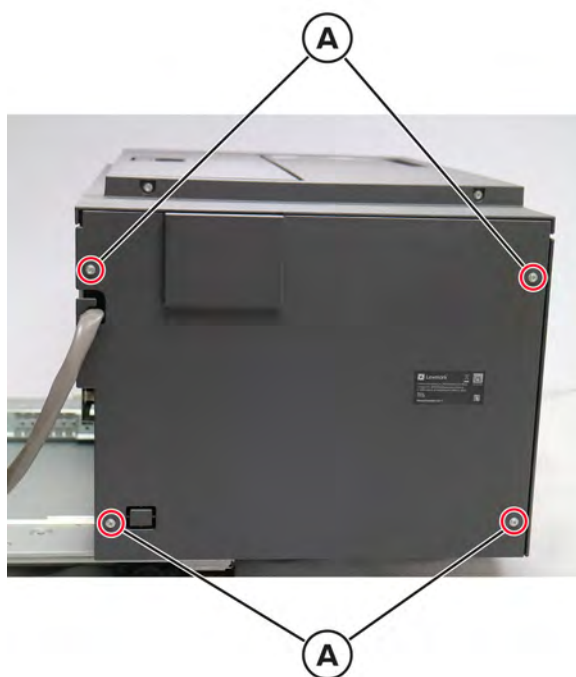
- 1 Remove the four screws (A).



- 2 Remove the right cover.

2000-sheet tray rear cover removal

- 1 Remove the four screws (A).

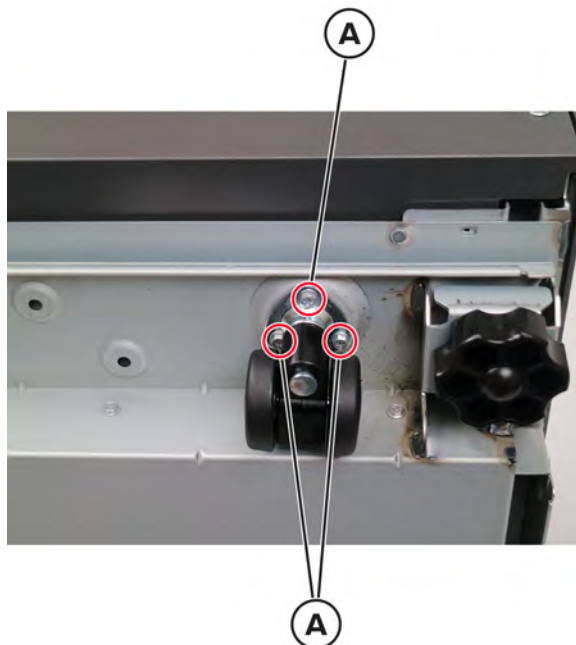


Parts removal

- 2 Remove the rear cover.

2000-sheet tray caster wheel removal

- 1 Remove the three screws (A).

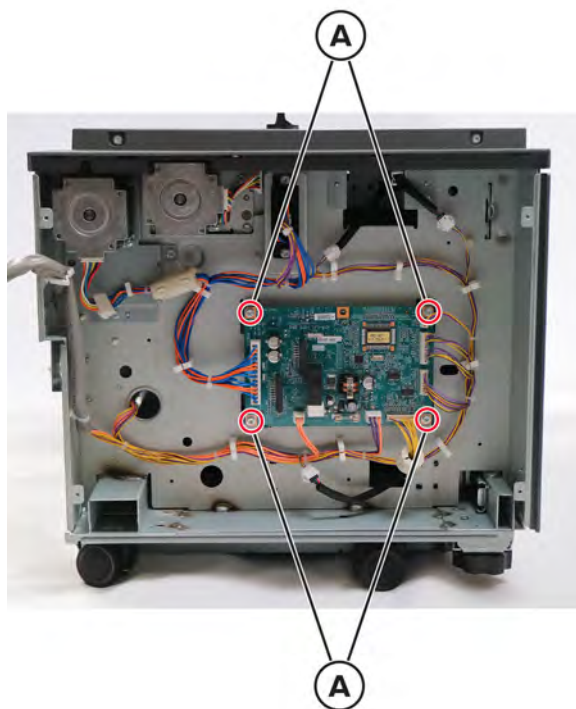


- 2 Remove the caster wheel.

2000-sheet tray controller board removal

- 1 Remove the left cover. See [“2000-sheet tray left cover removal” on page 806](#).
- 2 Remove the connectors on the controller board.

3 Remove the four screws (A).

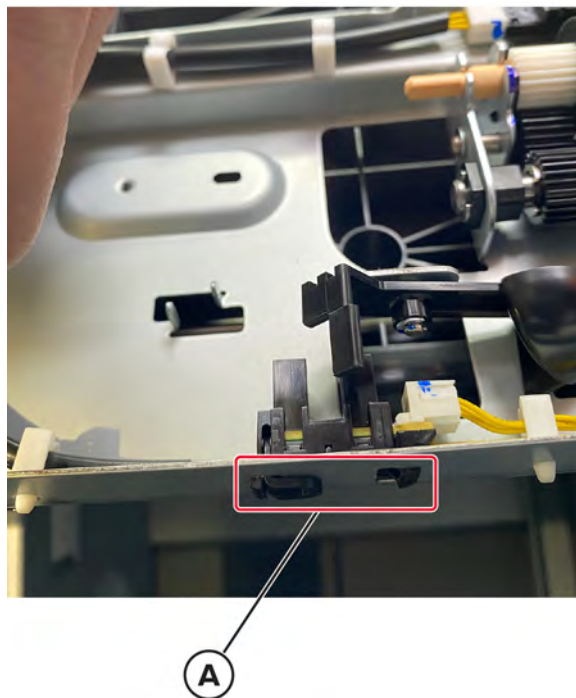


4 Remove the controller board.

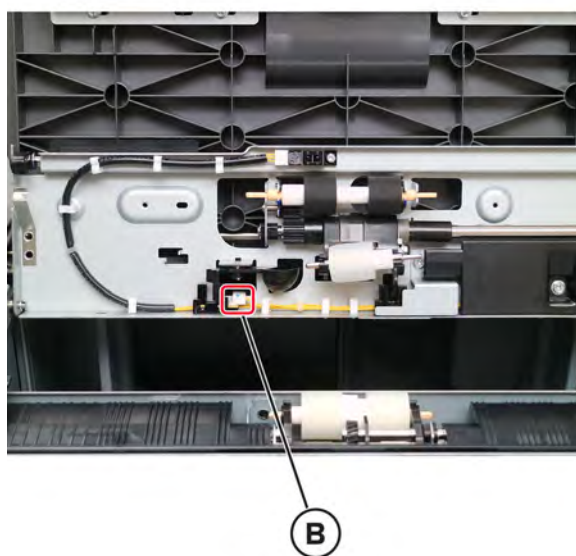
Sensor (2000-sheet tray paper present) removal

- 1** Open the top door.
- 2** Open the inner top cover.

- 3** Release the latch (A) behind the sensor.



- 4** Remove the connector (B).

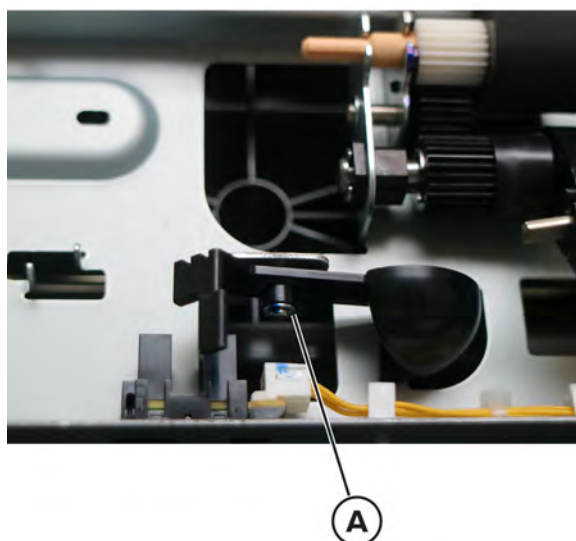


- 5** Remove the sensor.

2000-sheet tray paper present flag removal

- 1** Open the top door.
2 Open the inner top cover.

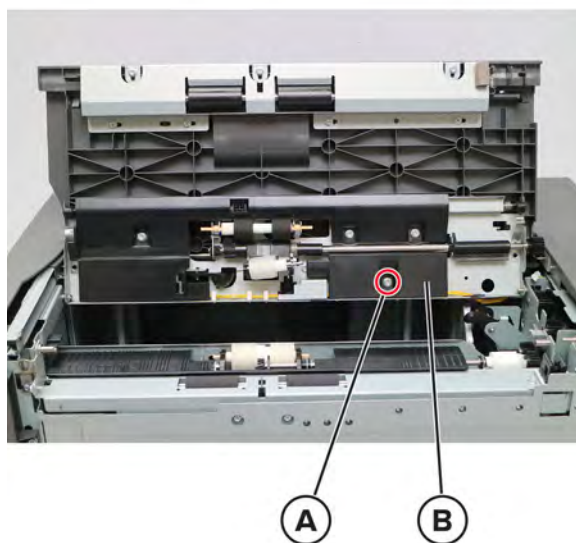
- 3 Remove the e-clip (A).



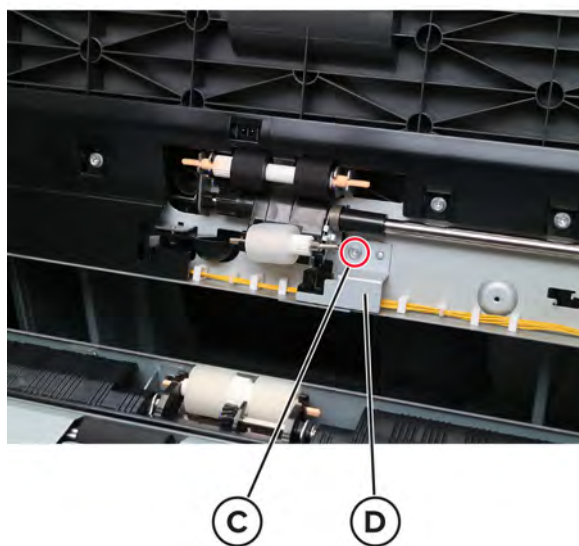
- 4 Remove the paper present flag.

Sensor (2000-sheet tray pick position) removal

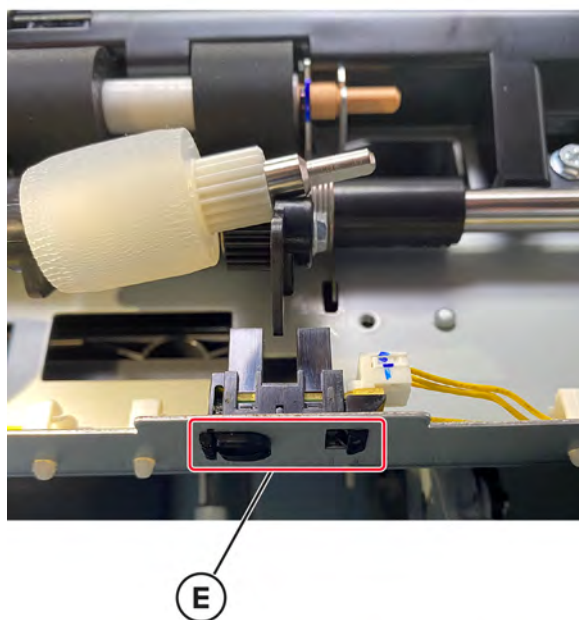
- 1 Open the top door.
- 2 Open the inner top cover.
- 3 Remove the screw (A), and then remove the cover (B).



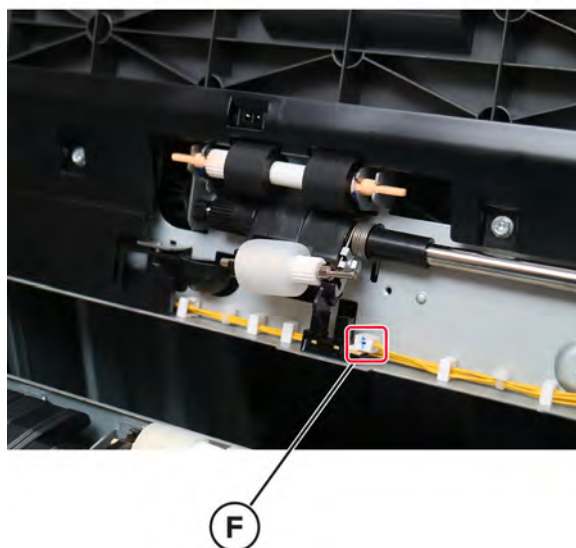
- 4** Remove the screw (C), and then remove the bracket (D).



- 5** Remove the latch (E) behind the sensor.

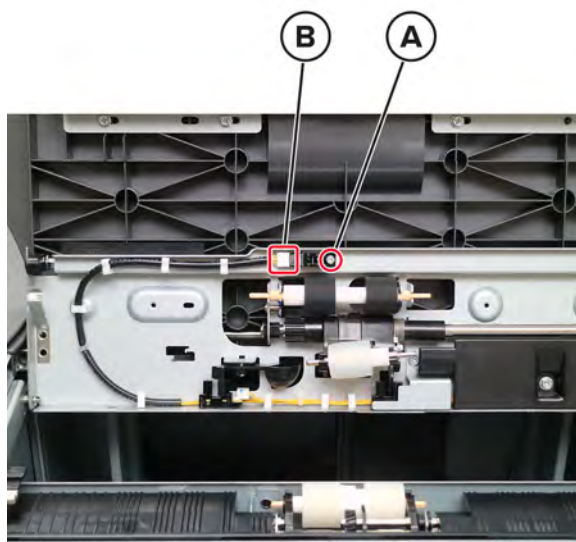


- 6** Remove the connector (F), and then remove the sensor.



Sensor (2000-sheet tray feed) removal

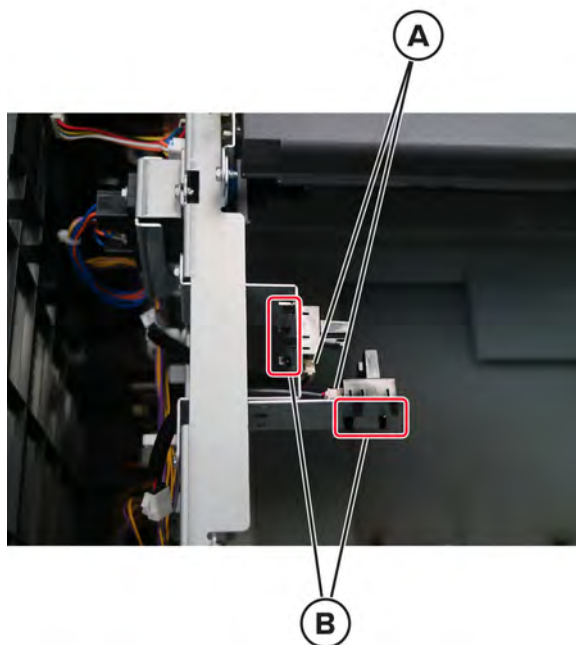
- 1** Open the top door.
- 2** Open the inner top cover.
- 3** Remove the screw (A), and then remove the connector (B).



- 4** Remove the sensor.

Sensor (2000-sheet tray paper size 1 and 2) removal

- 1 Remove the top cover. [“2000-sheet tray top cover removal” on page 804.](#)
- 2 Remove the two connectors (A), and then release the latches (B).

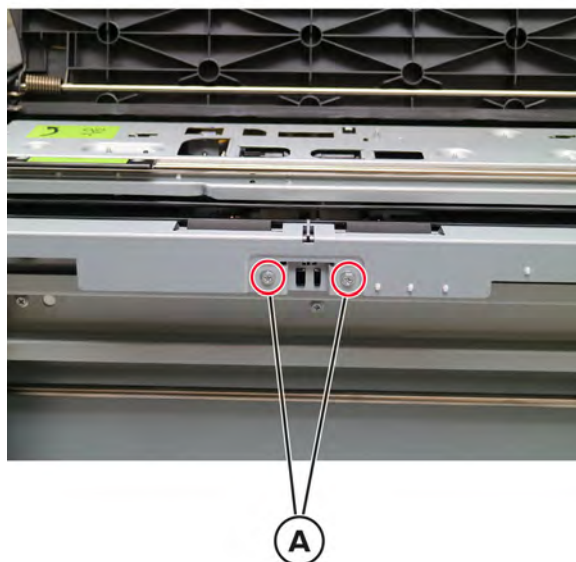


- 3 Remove the sensors.

Sensor (2000-sheet tray transport) removal

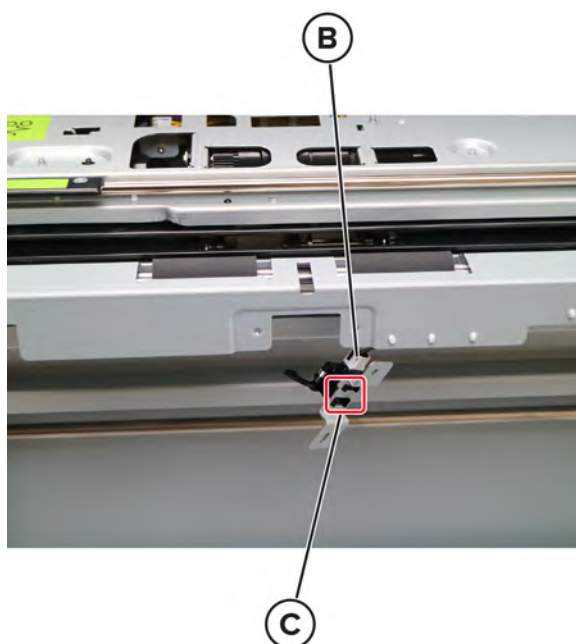
- 1 Remove the right cover. See [“2000-sheet tray right cover removal” on page 807.](#)
- 2 Open the top door.

3 Remove the two screws (A).



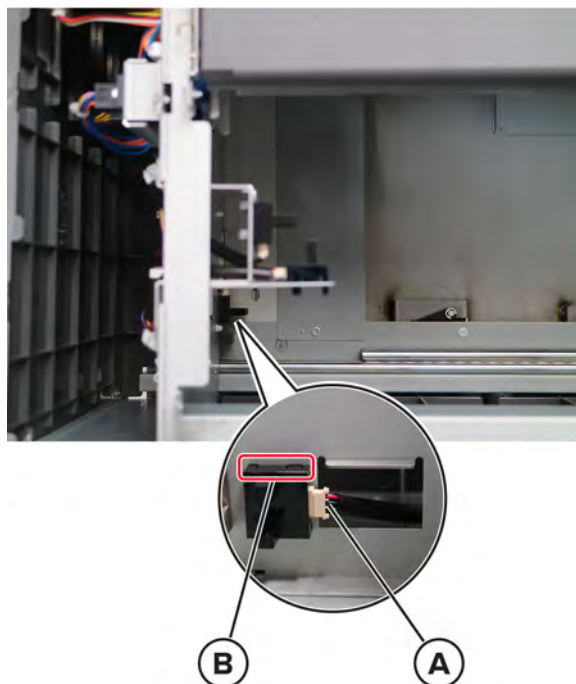
4 Remove the connector (B).

5 Remove the latch (C), and then remove the sensor.



Sensor (2000-sheet tray insert) removal

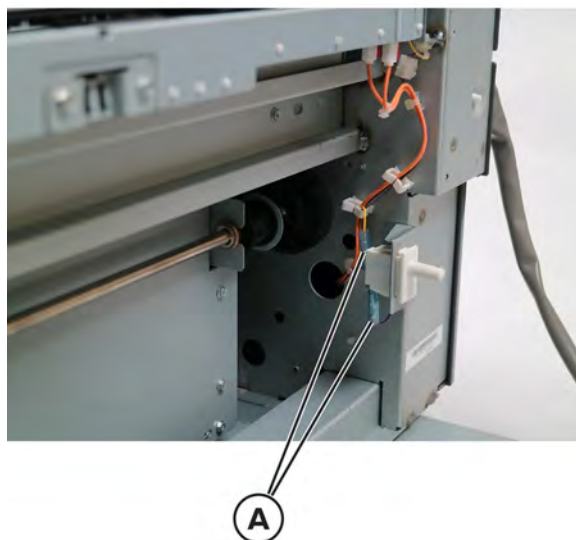
- 1 Remove the top cover. See [“2000-sheet tray top cover removal” on page 804.](#)
- 2 Remove the connector (A), and then release the latch (B).



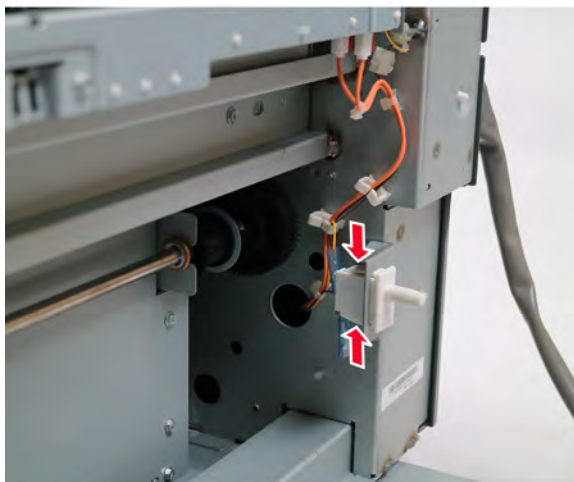
- 3 Remove the sensor.

2000-sheet tray set switch removal

- 1 Remove the right cover. See [“2000-sheet tray right cover removal” on page 807.](#)
- 2 Remove the two connectors (A).



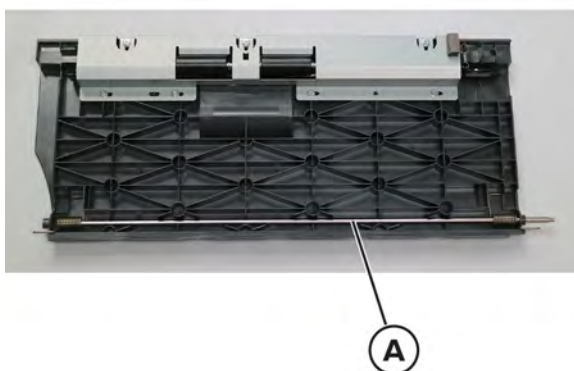
- 3** Pinch to release the latch.



- 4** Remove the switch.

2000-sheet tray spring removal

- 1** Remove the top door. See [“2000-sheet tray top door removal” on page 805.](#)
- 2** Slide out the shaft (A), and then remove the spring.

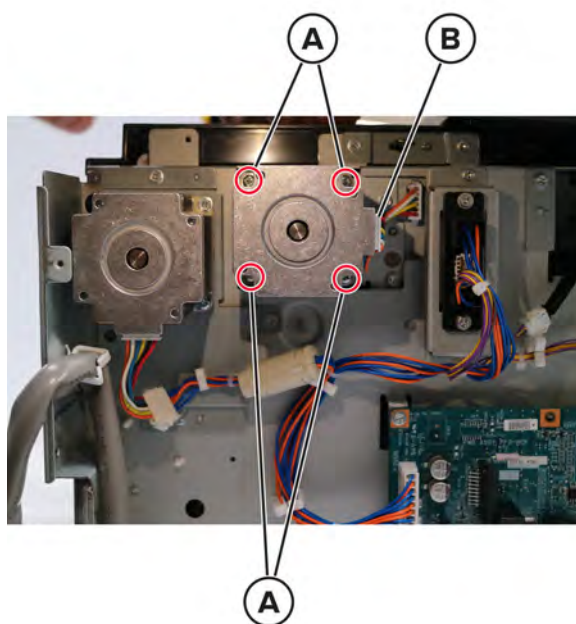


Installation note: Take note of the original position of the spring and shaft.



Motor (2000-sheet tray pick/lift) removal

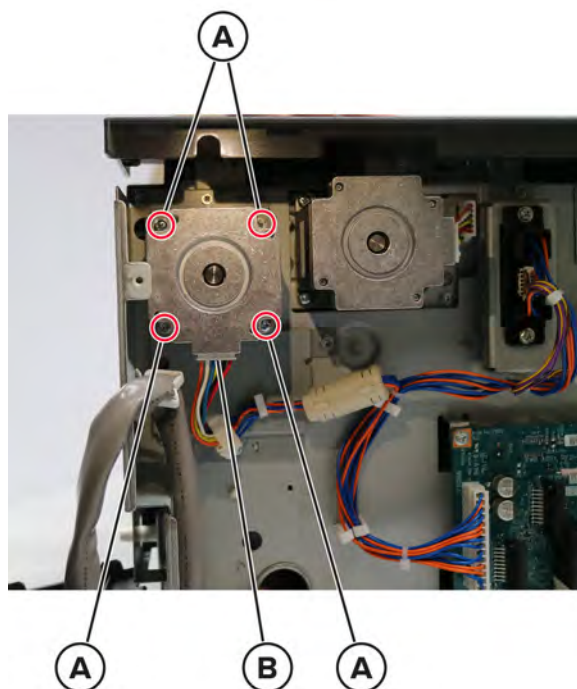
- 1 Remove the left cover. See [“2000-sheet tray left cover removal” on page 806.](#)
- 2 Remove the four screws (A), and then remove the connector (B).



- 3 Remove the motor.

Motor (2000-sheet tray transport) removal

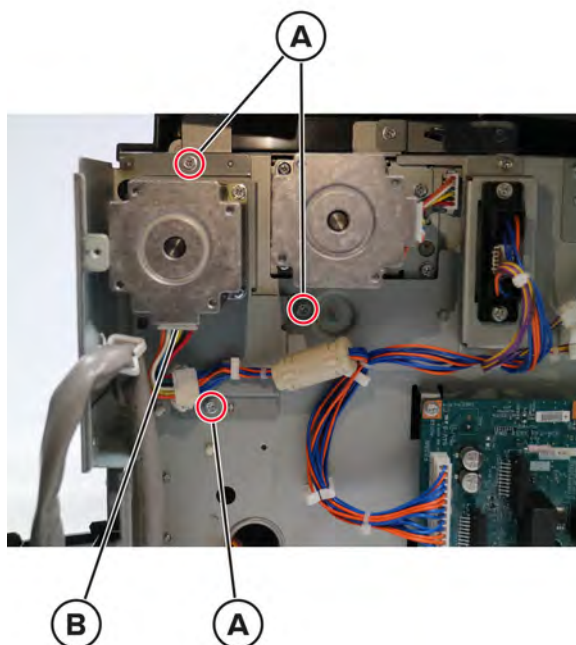
- 1 Remove the left cover. See [“2000-sheet tray left cover removal” on page 806.](#)
- 2 Remove the four screws (A), and then remove the connector (B).



- 3 Remove the motor.

2000-sheet tray gearbox removal

- 1 Remove the left cover. See [“2000-sheet tray left cover removal” on page 806](#).
- 2 Remove the three screws (A), and then remove the connector (B).

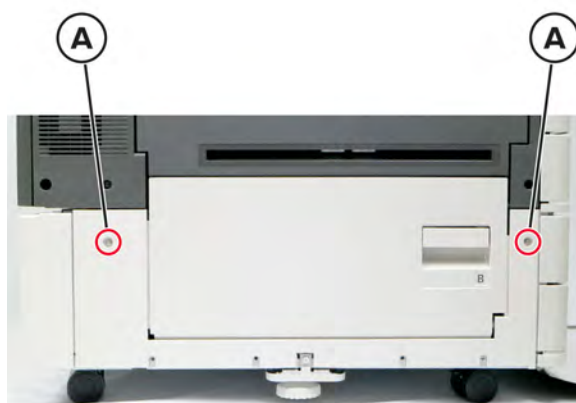


- 3 Remove the gearbox.

2 x 520-sheet optional tray removals

2 x 520-sheet tray left cover removal

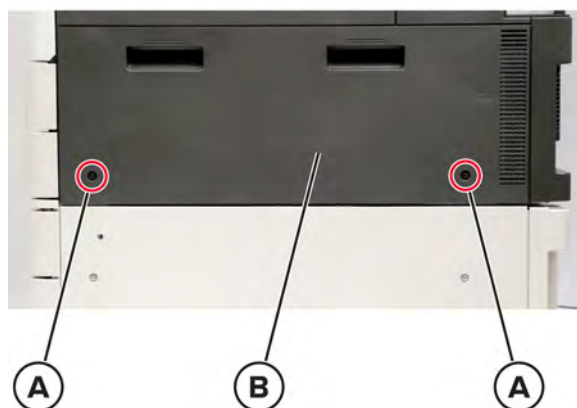
- 1 Remove the two screws (A).



- 2 Remove the 2 x 520-sheet tray left cover (B).

2 x 520-sheet tray right cover removal

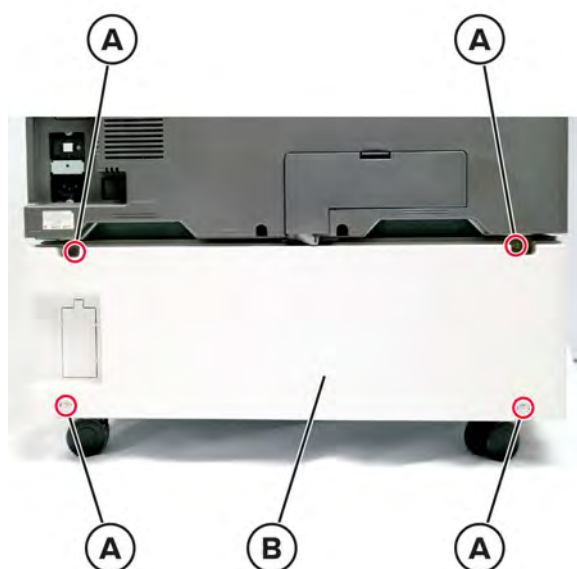
- 1 Remove the two screws (A).



- 2 Remove the cover (B).

2 x 520-sheet tray rear cover removal

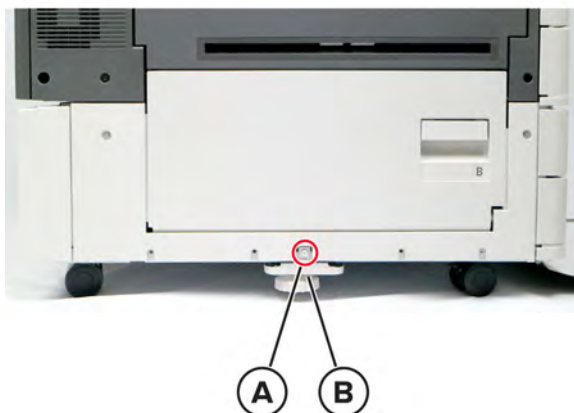
- 1 Remove the four screws (A).



- 2 Remove the rear cover (B).

2 x 520-sheet tray anti-tip lock removal

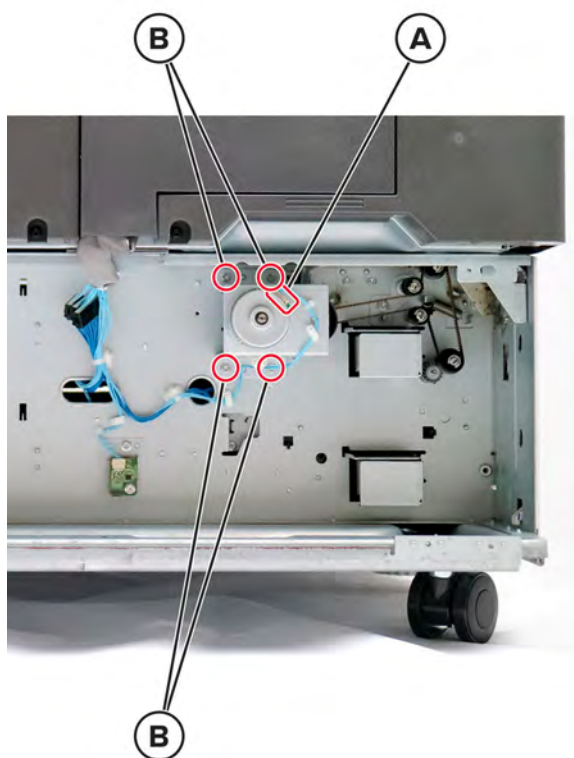
- 1 Remove the screw (A).



- 2 Remove the lock (B).

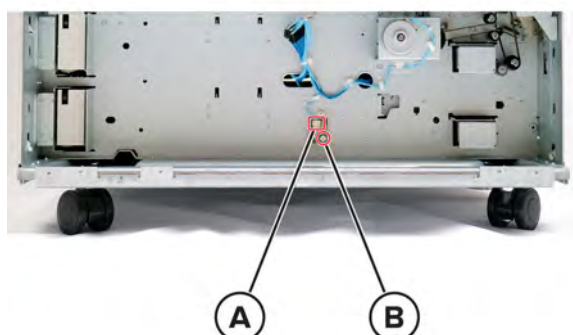
Motor (2 x 520-sheet tray transport) removal

- 1 Remove the 2 x 520-sheet tray rear cover. See [“2 x 520-sheet tray rear cover removal” on page 821](#).
- 2 Disconnect the cable (A), remove the four screws (B), and then remove the motor.



2 x 520-sheet tray NV card removal

- 1 Remove the 2 x 520-sheet tray rear cover. See [“2 x 520-sheet tray rear cover removal” on page 821](#).
- 2 Disconnect the cable (A), and then remove the screw (B).



Installation notes:

- a Find the input option factory NVM settings that came with the input option.

Note: If the NVM settings that came with the input option is not found, then contact the next level of support.

- b Set the type of input option to 2 x 520-sheet tray:
Enter the Diagnostics menus, and then navigate to:

Printer Setup > NV data information > Write NV data

NV description	Chain number	Link number	NVM value
Setting the input option type	743	147	4
Setting the input option ID	743	269	Refer to the NVM sheet

- c Perform tray 3 and 4 tray registration:

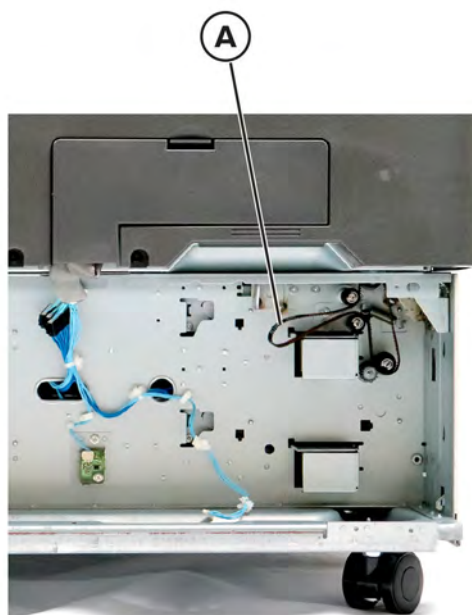
Enter the Diagnostics menus, and then navigate to:

Printer Setup > Printer diagnostics and adjustments > Registration adjust > Tray 3/Tray 4

2 x 520-sheet tray transport belt removal

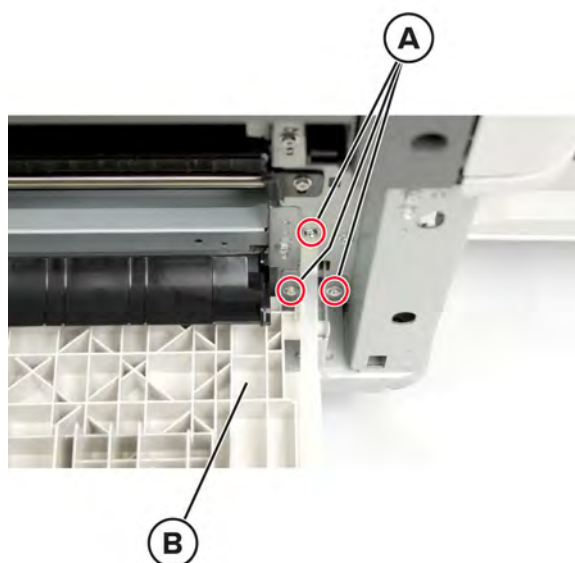
- 1 Remove the 2 x 520-sheet tray rear cover. See [“2 x 520-sheet tray rear cover removal” on page 821](#).
- 2 Remove the motor (2 x 520-sheet tray transport). See [“Motor \(2 x 520-sheet tray transport\) removal” on page 822](#).

- 3** Remove the belt (A).



2 x 520-sheet tray door removal

- 1** Remove the 2 x 520-sheet tray left cover. See [“2 x 520-sheet tray left cover removal” on page 820](#).
- 2** Open the 2 x 520-sheet tray door, remove the three screws (A), and then remove the door (B).



2 x 520-sheet tray feed guide (tray 3) removal

- 1 Open the 2 x 520-sheet tray door.
- 2 Remove the 2 x 520-sheet tray feed guide (tray 3).



2 x 520-sheet tray feed guide (tray 4) removal

- 1 Open the 2 x 520-sheet tray door.
- 2 Remove the 2 x 520-sheet tray feed guide (tray 4).



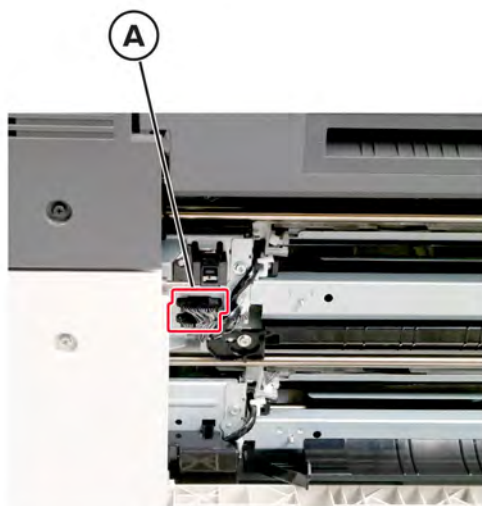
2 x 520-sheet tray paper feeder (tray 3) removal

- 1 Remove the 2 x 520-sheet tray insert (tray 3).
- 2 Open the 2 x 520-sheet tray door.
- 3 Remove the 2 x 520-sheet tray feed guide (tray 3). See [“2 x 520-sheet tray feed guide \(tray 3\) removal” on page 825](#).

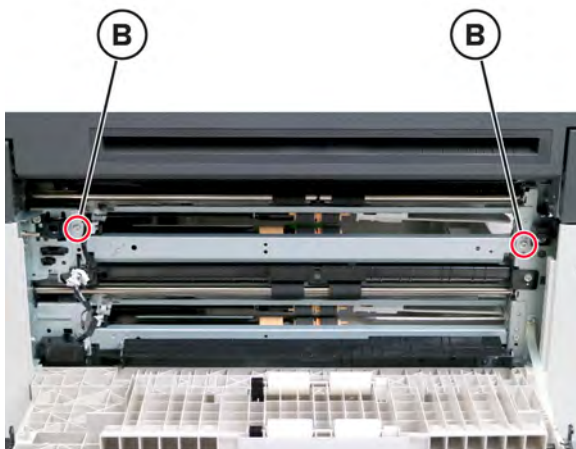
- 4** Remove the cable cover.



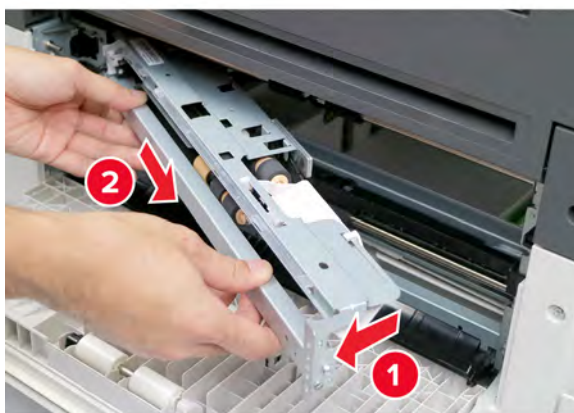
- 5** Disconnect the two cables (A), and then release the cables from their guides.



- 6** Remove the two screws (B).

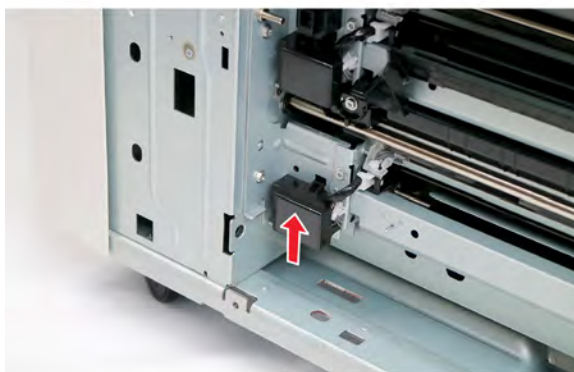


- 7** Remove the 2 x 520-sheet tray paper feeder (tray 3).

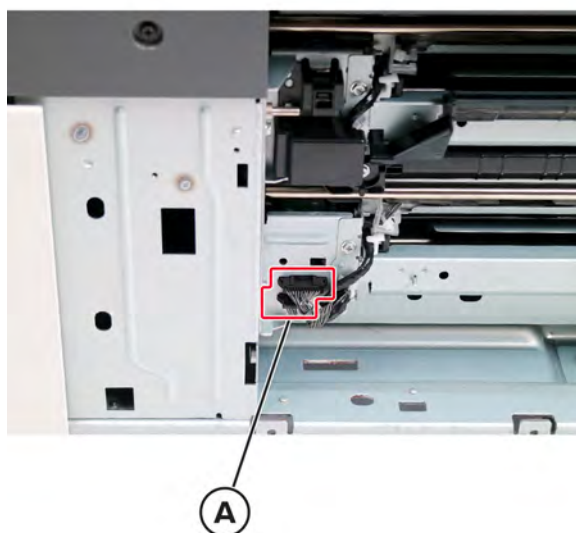


2 x 520-sheet tray paper feeder (tray 4) removal

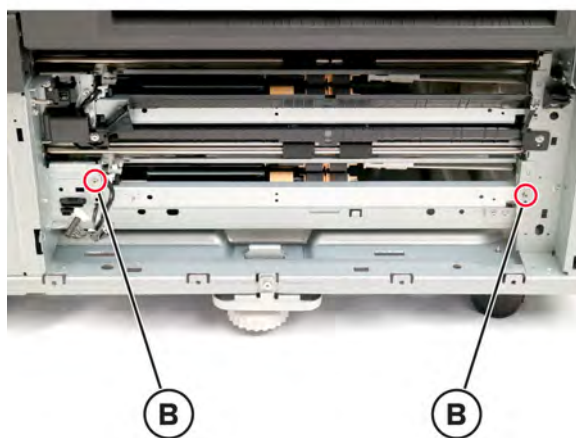
- 1** Remove the 2 x 520-sheet tray insert (tray 43).
- 2** Remove the 2 x 520-sheet tray left cover. See [“2 x 520-sheet tray left cover removal” on page 820.](#)
- 3** Remove the 2 x 520-sheet tray door. See [“2 x 520-sheet tray door removal” on page 824.](#)
- 4** Remove the 2 x 520-sheet tray feed guide (tray 4). See [“2 x 520-sheet tray feed guide \(tray 4\) removal” on page 825.](#)
- 5** Remove the cable cover.



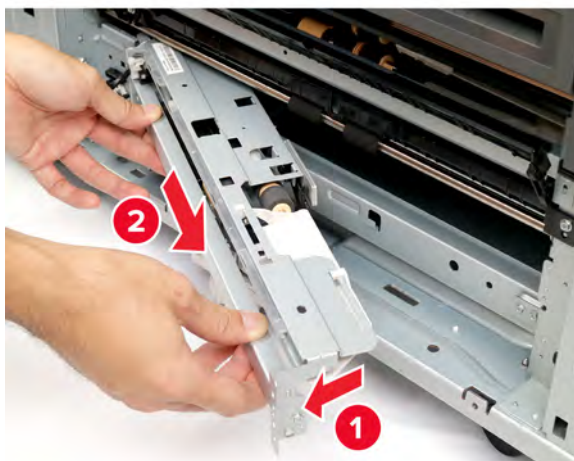
- 6** Disconnect the two cables (A), and then release the cables from their guides.



- 7** Remove the two screws (B).



- 8** Remove the 2 x 520-sheet tray paper feeder (tray 4).

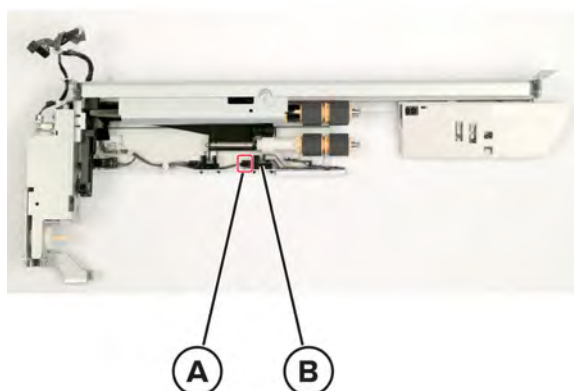


Sensor (2 x 520-sheet tray 3 paper present or 2 x 520-sheet tray 4 paper present) removal

Notes:

- Remove the sensor (2 x 520-sheet tray 3 paper present) from the 2 x 520-sheet tray paper feeder (tray 3).
 - Remove the sensor (2 x 520-sheet tray 4 paper present) from the 2 x 520-sheet tray paper feeder (tray 4).
- 1** Remove the 2 x 520-sheet tray insert (tray 3) or the 2 x 520-sheet tray insert (tray 4).
 - 2** Open the 2 x 520-sheet tray door.
 - 3** Remove the 2 x 520-sheet tray feed guide (tray 3) or 2 x 520-sheet tray feed guide (tray 4). See [“2 x 520-sheet tray feed guide \(tray 3\) removal” on page 825](#) or [“2 x 520-sheet tray feed guide \(tray 4\) removal” on page 825](#).
 - 4** Remove the 2 x 520-sheet tray paper feeder (tray 3) or 2 x 520-sheet tray paper feeder (tray 4). See [“2 x 520-sheet tray paper feeder \(tray 3\) removal” on page 825](#) or [“2 x 520-sheet tray paper feeder \(tray 4\) removal” on page 827](#).

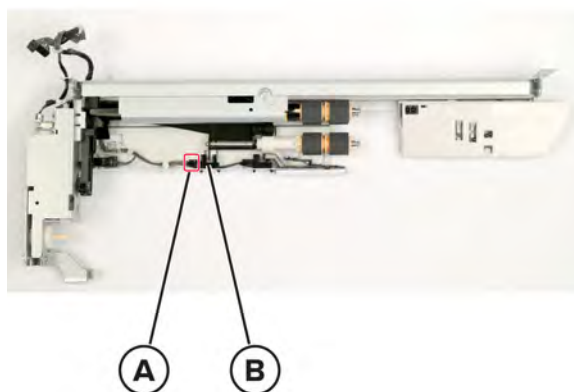
- 5 Disconnect the cable (A), and then remove the sensor (B).



Sensor (2 x 520-sheet tray 3 pick position or 2 x 520-sheet tray 4 pick position) removal

Notes:

- Remove the sensor (2 x 520-sheet tray 3 pick position) from the 2 x 520-sheet tray paper feeder (tray 3).
 - Remove the sensor (2 x 520-sheet tray 4 pick position) from the 2 x 520-sheet tray paper feeder (tray 4).
- 1 Remove the 2 x 520-sheet tray insert (tray 3) or the 2 x 520-sheet tray insert (tray 4).
 - 2 Open the 2 x 520-sheet tray door.
 - 3 Remove the 2 x 520-sheet tray feed guide (tray 3) or 2 x 520-sheet tray feed guide (tray 4). See [“2 x 520-sheet tray feed guide \(tray 3\) removal” on page 825](#) or [“2 x 520-sheet tray feed guide \(tray 4\) removal” on page 825](#).
 - 4 Remove the 2 x 520-sheet tray paper feeder (tray 3) or 2 x 520-sheet tray paper feeder (tray 4). See [“2 x 520-sheet tray paper feeder \(tray 3\) removal” on page 825](#) or [“2 x 520-sheet tray paper feeder \(tray 4\) removal” on page 827](#).
 - 5 Disconnect the cable (A), and then remove the sensor (B).

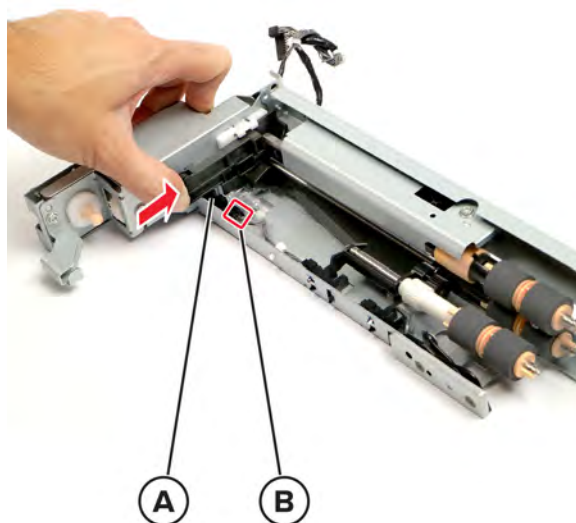


Sensor (2 x 520-sheet tray 3 lift plate level or 2 x 520-sheet tray 4 lift plate level) removal

Notes:

- Remove the sensor (2 x 520-sheet tray 3 lift plate level) from the 2 x 520-sheet tray paper feeder (tray 3).
- Remove the sensor (2 x 520-sheet tray 4 lift plate level) from the 2 x 520-sheet tray paper feeder (tray 4).

- 1 Remove the 2 x 520-sheet tray insert (tray 3) or the 2 x 520-sheet tray insert (tray 4).
- 2 Open the 2 x 520-sheet tray door.
- 3 Remove the 2 x 520-sheet tray feed guide (tray 3) or 2 x 520-sheet tray feed guide (tray 4). See [“2 x 520-sheet tray feed guide \(tray 3\) removal” on page 825](#) or [“2 x 520-sheet tray feed guide \(tray 4\) removal” on page 825](#).
- 4 Remove the 2 x 520-sheet tray paper feeder (tray 3) or 2 x 520-sheet tray paper feeder (tray 4). See [“2 x 520-sheet tray paper feeder \(tray 3\) removal” on page 825](#) or [“2 x 520-sheet tray paper feeder \(tray 4\) removal” on page 827](#).
- 5 Push the sensor actuator, disconnect the cable (A), and then remove the sensor (B).



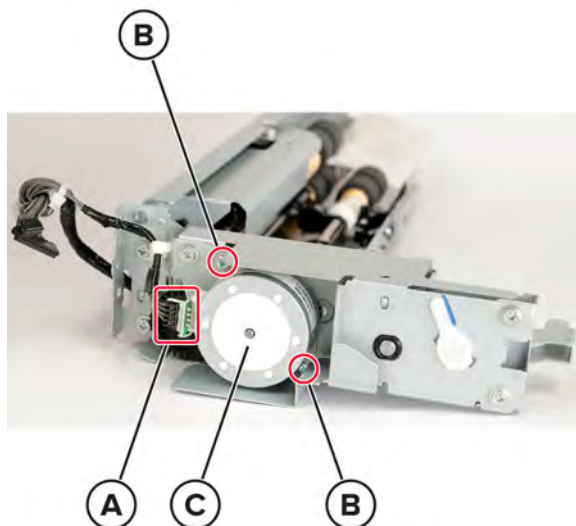
Motor (2 x 520-sheet tray pick/lift 3 or 2 x 520-sheet tray 4 pick/lift) removal

Notes:

- Remove the motor (2 x 520-sheet tray 3 pick/lift) from the 2 x 520-sheet tray paper feeder (tray 3).
- Remove the motor (2 x 520-sheet tray 4 pick/lift) from the 2 x 520-sheet tray paper feeder (tray 4).

- 1 Remove the 2 x 520-sheet tray insert (tray 3) or the 2 x 520-sheet tray insert (tray 4).
- 2 Open the 2 x 520-sheet tray door.

- 3 Remove the 2 x 520-sheet tray feed guide (tray 3) or 2 x 520-sheet tray feed guide (tray 4). See [“2 x 520-sheet tray feed guide \(tray 3\) removal” on page 825](#) or [“2 x 520-sheet tray feed guide \(tray 4\) removal” on page 825](#).
- 4 Remove the 2 x 520-sheet tray paper feeder (tray 3) or 2 x 520-sheet tray paper feeder (tray 4). See [“2 x 520-sheet tray paper feeder \(tray 3\) removal” on page 825](#) or [“2 x 520-sheet tray paper feeder \(tray 4\) removal” on page 827](#).
- 5 Disconnect the cable (A), remove the two screws (B), and then remove the motor (C).

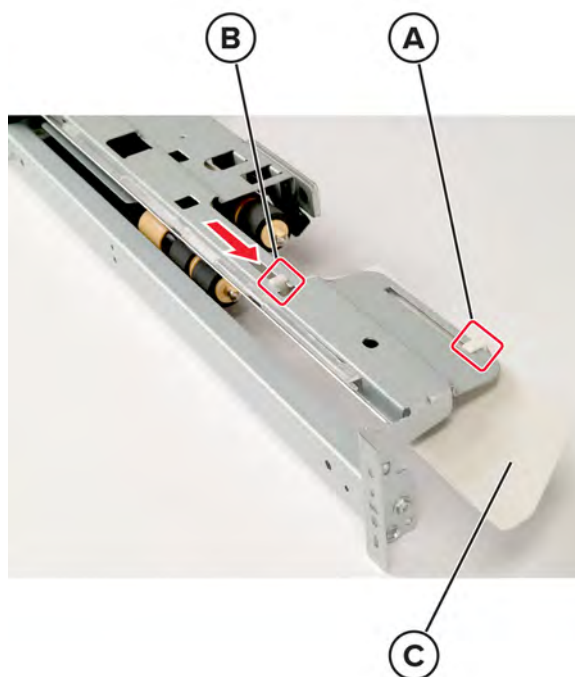


Sensor (2 x 520-sheet tray 3 feed or 2 x 520-sheet tray 4 feed) removal

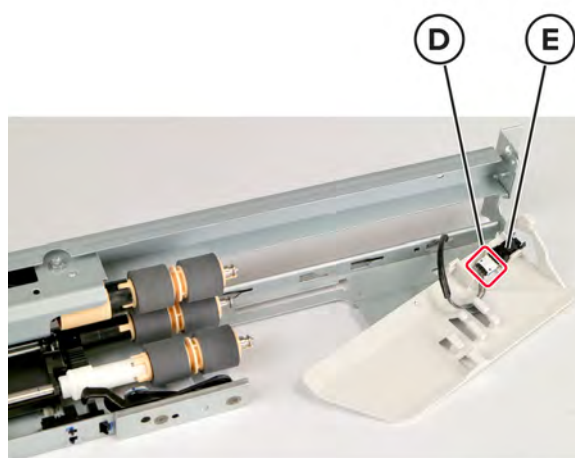
Notes:

- Remove the sensor (2 x 520-sheet tray 3 feed) from the 2 x 520-sheet tray paper feeder (tray 3).
 - Remove the sensor (2 x 520-sheet tray 4 feed) from the 2 x 520-sheet tray paper feeder (tray 4).
- 1 Remove the 2 x 520-sheet tray insert (tray 3) or the 2 x 520-sheet tray insert (tray 4).
 - 2 Open the 2 x 520-sheet tray door.
 - 3 Remove the 2 x 520-sheet tray feed guide (tray 3) or 2 x 520-sheet tray feed guide (tray 4). See [“2 x 520-sheet tray feed guide \(tray 3\) removal” on page 825](#) or [“2 x 520-sheet tray feed guide \(tray 4\) removal” on page 825](#).
 - 4 Remove the 2 x 520-sheet tray paper feeder (tray 3) or 2 x 520-sheet tray paper feeder (tray 4). See [“2 x 520-sheet tray paper feeder \(tray 3\) removal” on page 825](#) or [“2 x 520-sheet tray paper feeder \(tray 4\) removal” on page 827](#).

- 5** Release the latch (A), move the pin (B) to the unlock position, and then remove the feed guide (C).



- 6** Disconnect the cable (D), and then remove the sensor (E).

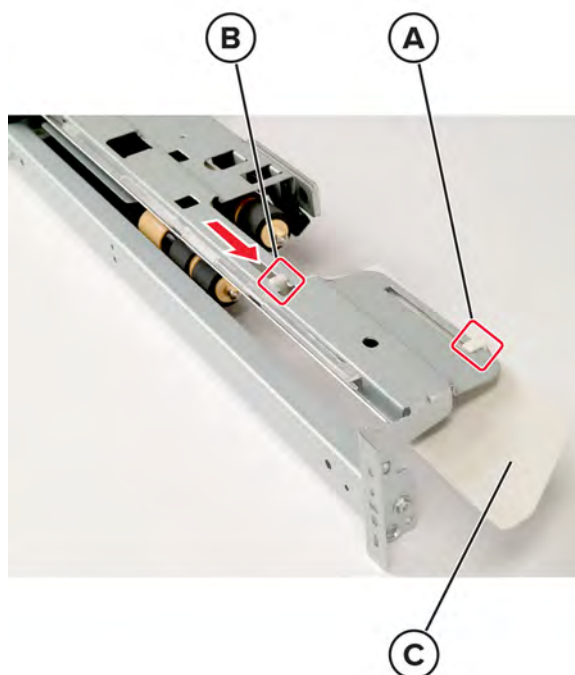


2 x 520-sheet tray feed guide (tray 3) or 2 x 520-sheet tray feed guide (tray 4) removal

Notes:

- Remove the 2 x 520-sheet tray feed guide (tray 3) from the 2 x 520-sheet tray paper feeder (tray 3).

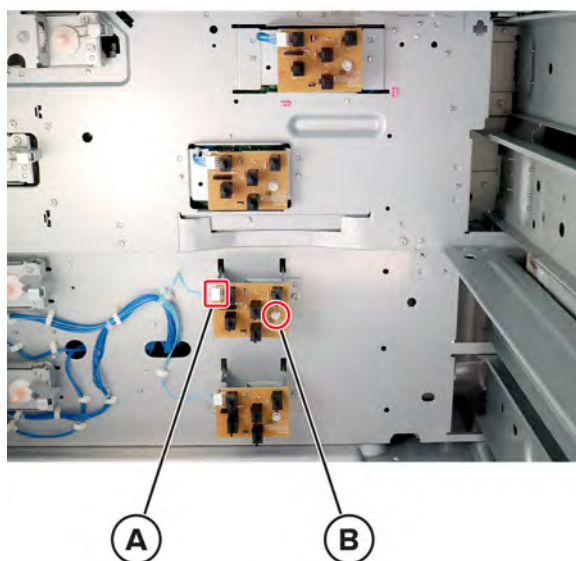
- Remove the 2 x 520-sheet tray feed guide (tray 4) from the 2 x 520-sheet tray paper feeder (tray 4).
- 1 Remove the 2 x 520-sheet tray insert (tray 3) or the 2 x 520-sheet tray insert (tray 4).
 - 2 Open the 2 x 520-sheet tray door.
 - 3 Remove the 2 x 520-sheet tray feed guide (tray 3) or 2 x 520-sheet tray feed guide (tray 4). See [“2 x 520-sheet tray feed guide \(tray 3\) removal” on page 825](#) or [“2 x 520-sheet tray feed guide \(tray 4\) removal” on page 825](#).
 - 4 Remove the 2 x 520-sheet tray paper feeder (tray 3) or 2 x 520-sheet tray paper feeder (tray 4). See [“2 x 520-sheet tray paper feeder \(tray 3\) removal” on page 825](#) or [“2 x 520-sheet tray paper feeder \(tray 4\) removal” on page 827](#).
 - 5 Release the latch (A), move the pin (B) to the unlock position, and then remove the feed guide (C).



Sensor (2 x 520-sheet tray 3 paper size) removal

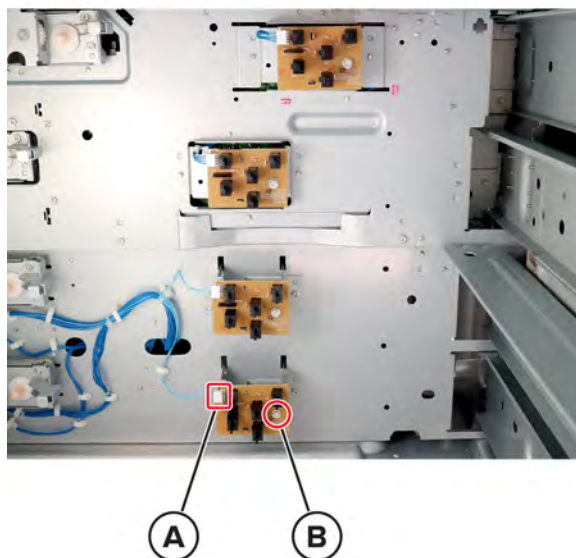
- 1 Remove the tray 1 insert.
- 2 Remove the tray 2 insert.
- 3 Remove the 2 x 520-sheet tray insert (tray 3).

- 4 Disconnect the cable (A), remove the screw (B), and then remove the sensor.



Sensor (2 x 520-sheet tray 4 paper size) removal

- 1 Remove the tray 1 insert.
- 2 Remove the tray 2 insert.
- 3 Remove the 2 x 520-sheet tray insert (tray 3).
- 4 Disconnect the cable (A), remove the screw (B), and then remove the sensor.

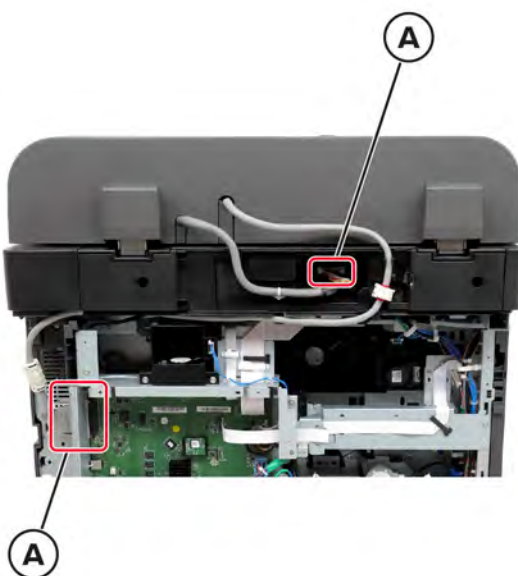


ADF and flatbed scanner removals

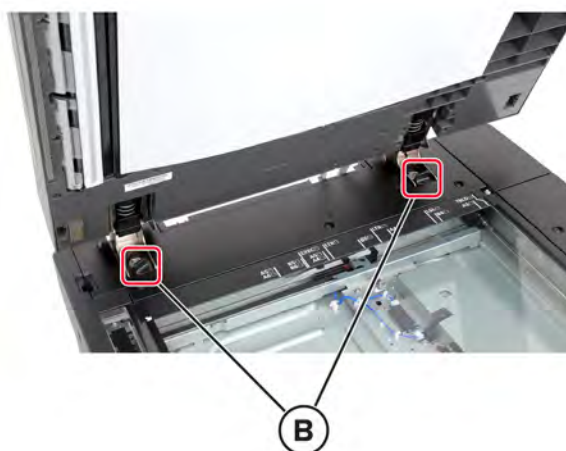
ADF removal

Note: For a video demonstration, see [Removing the ADF](#).

- 1 Remove the rear cover. See [“Rear cover removal” on page 732](#).
- 2 Disconnect the two cables (A).

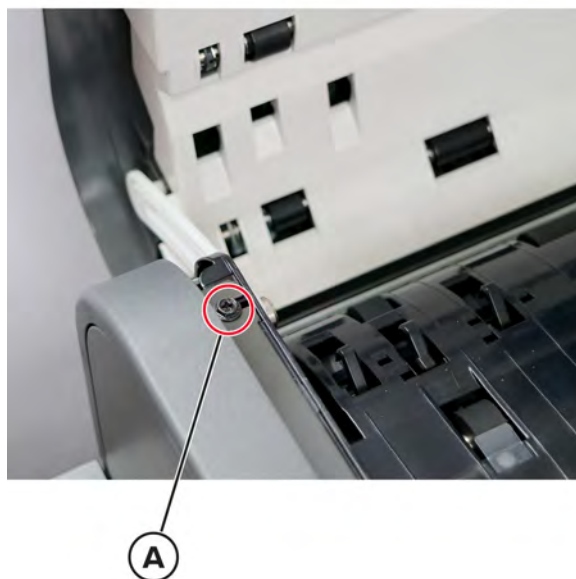


- 3 Raise the ADF, and then remove the two thumb screws (B).

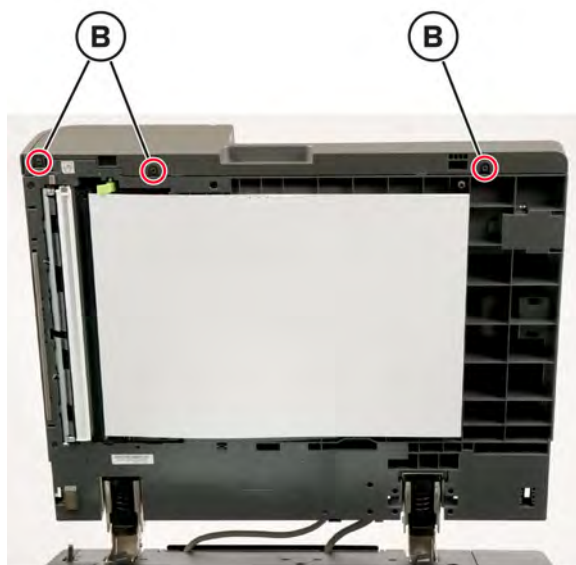


4 Remove the ADF.**ADF front cover removal**

- 1** Open the ADF jam door.
- 2** Remove the screw (A).



- 3** Open the ADF flatbed, remove the three screws (B), and then remove the ADF front cover.



ADF cloth cover removal

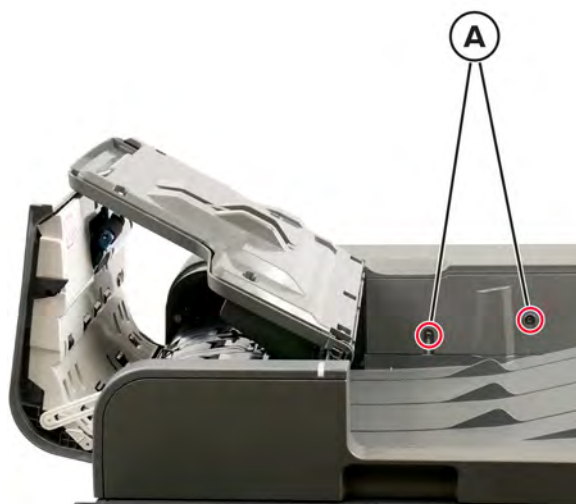
- 1 Flip the edge of the ADF cloth cover.
- 2 Remove the ADF cloth cover.



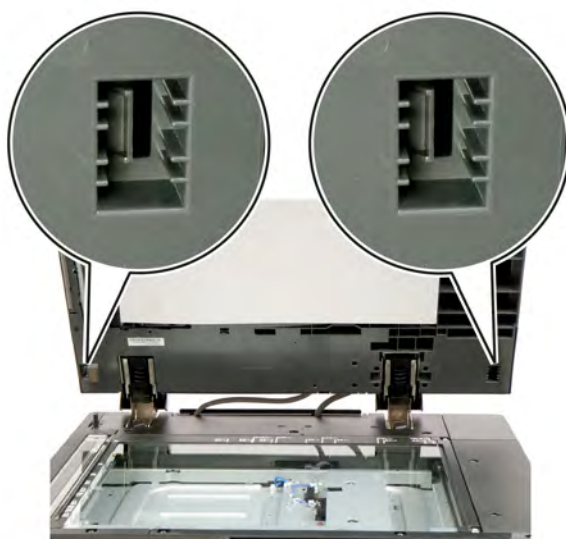
ADF rear cover removal

- 1 Open the ADF jam door.
- 2 Raise the ADF tray.

- 3 Remove the two screws (A).



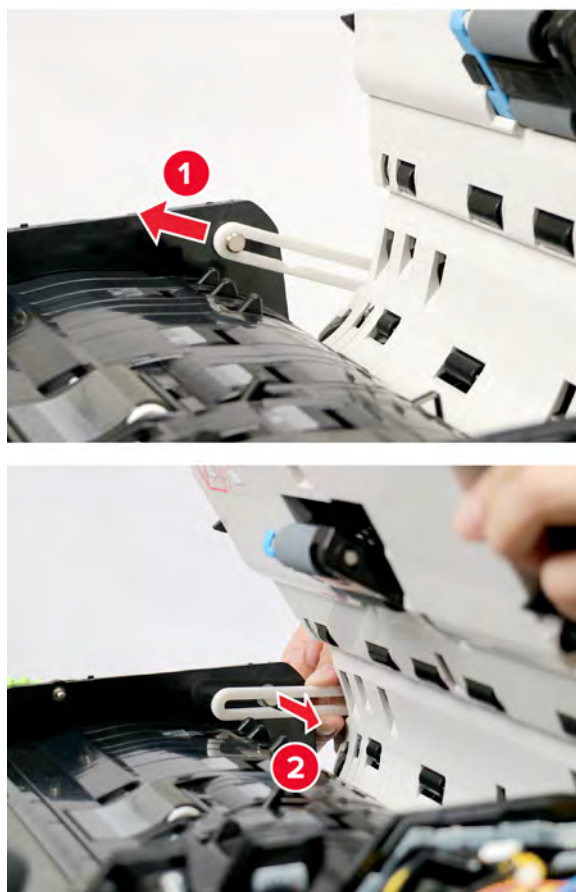
- 4 Open the ADF assembly, release the two latches, and then remove the cover.



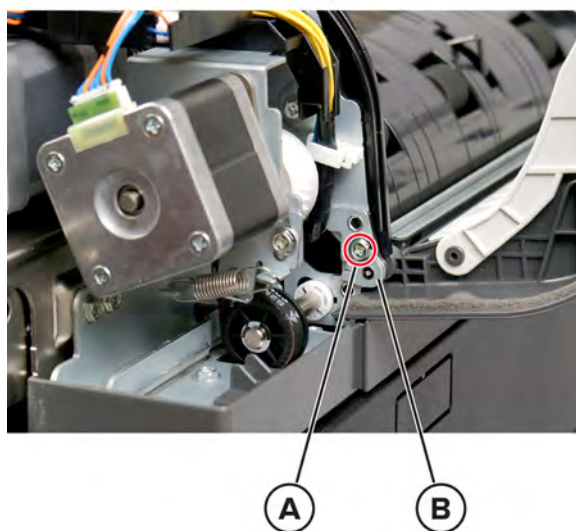
ADF jam door removal

- 1 Remove the ADF rear cover. See [“ADF rear cover removal” on page 839](#).
- 2 Remove the ADF front cover. See [“ADF front cover removal” on page 837](#).

3 Release the ADF jam door holder.

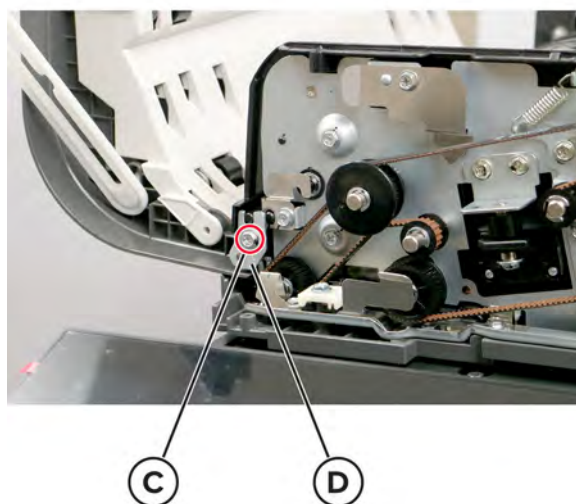


4 Remove the screw (A), and then remove the hinge (B) at the rear.



Parts removal

- 5 Remove the screw (C), and then remove the hinge (D) at the front.



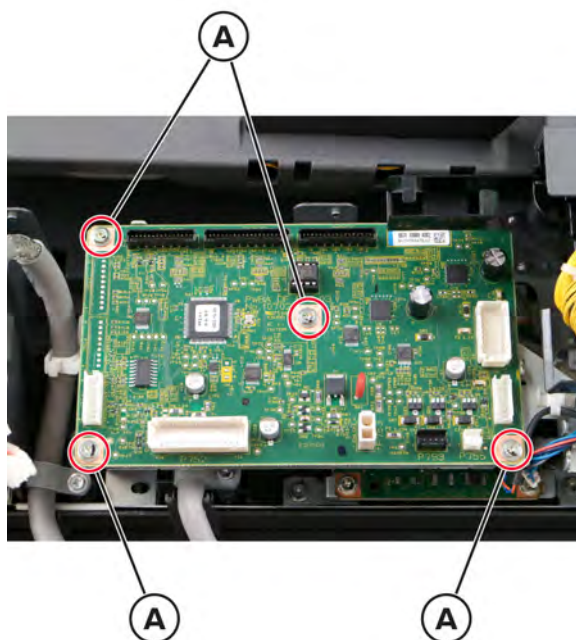
- 6 Remove the ADF jam door.

ADF controller board removal

- 1 Remove the ADF rear cover. See [“ADF rear cover removal” on page 839](#).
- 2 Disconnect all the cables on the ADF controller board.

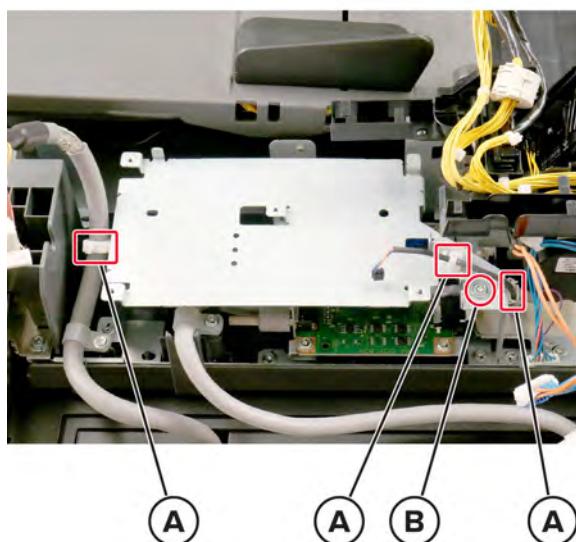


- 3** Remove the four screws (A).

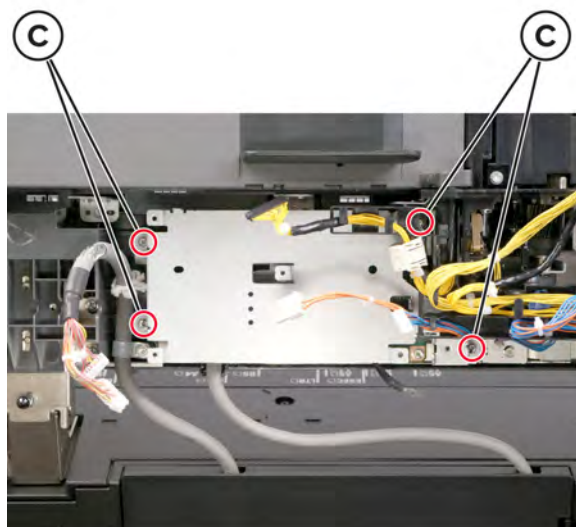


ADF interface controller board removal

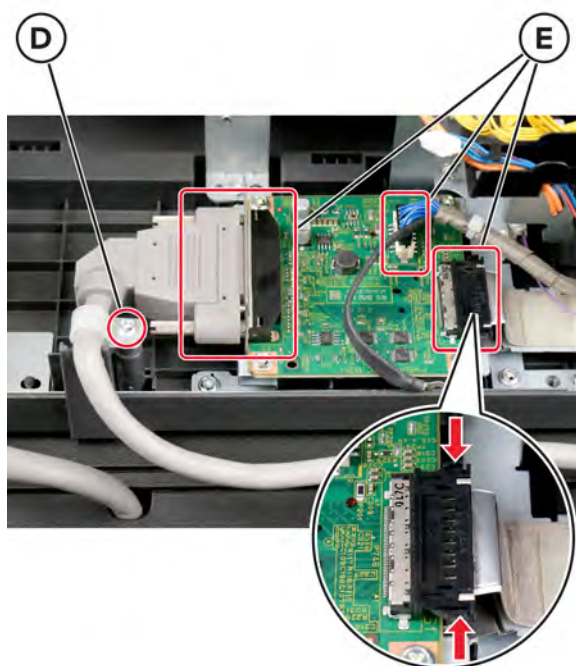
- 1** Remove the ADF rear cover. See [“ADF rear cover removal” on page 839](#).
- 2** Remove the ADF controller board. See [“ADF controller board removal” on page 842](#).
- 3** Release the cable from the three cable holders (A), and then remove the screw (B).



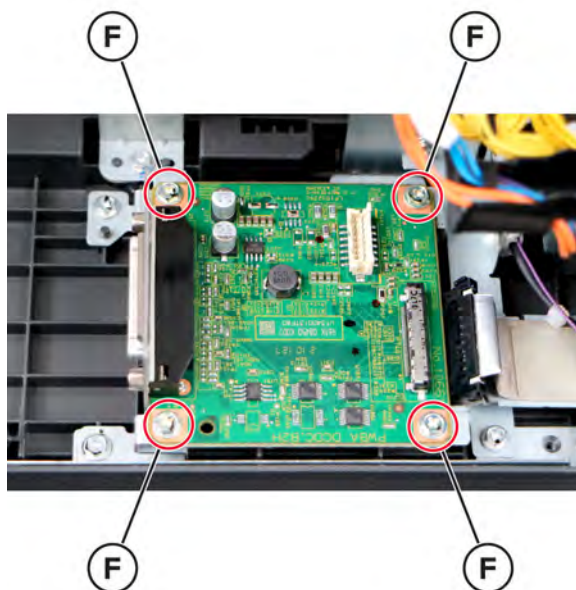
- 4** Remove the four screws (C) to remove the bracket.



- 5** Remove the screw (D), and then disconnect the three cables (E).

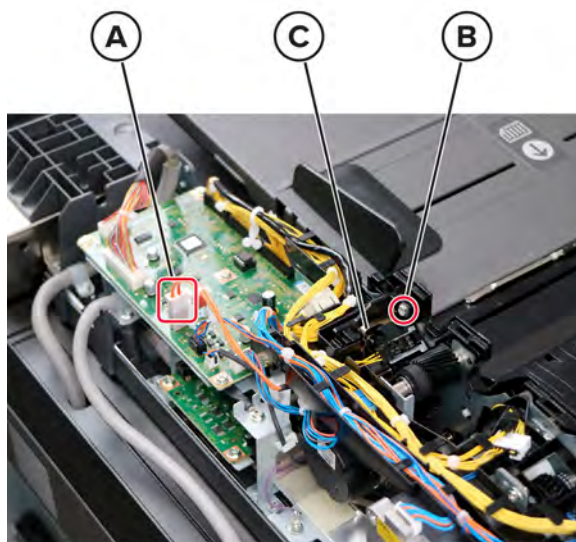


- 6 Remove the four screws (F), and then remove the ADF interface controller board.

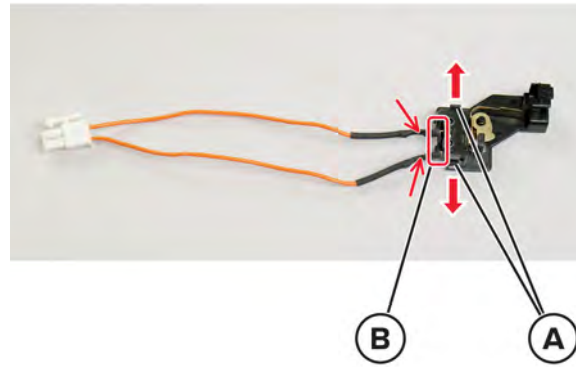


ADF interlock switch removal

- 1 Remove the ADF rear cover. See [“ADF rear cover removal” on page 839](#).
- 2 Disconnect the cable (A), remove the screw (B), and then remove the interlock switch (C).



- 3 Release the two latches (D) to remove the switch, and then disconnect the two cables (E) from the switch.
- Note:** Pay attention to the position of the cables on the switch first, before disconnecting the two cables.



Warning—Potential Damage: When installing the switch, pay attention to the position of the cables.

Warning—Potential Damage: Make sure that the correct cable is connected to its appropriate pin on the switch.



ADF bin stopper removal

- 1 Flip the edge of the ADF bin stopper.
- 2 Remove the ADF bin stopper.

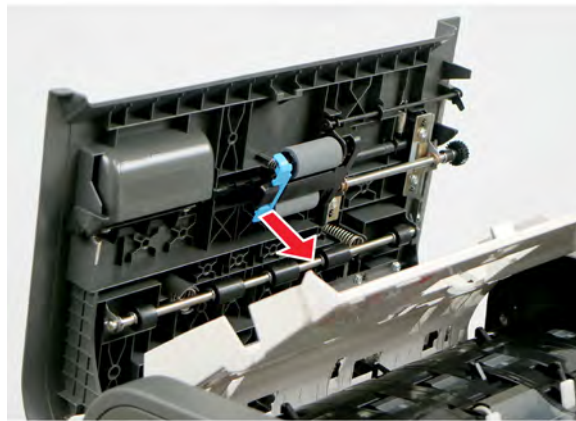


ADF pick, feed, and separator rollers removal

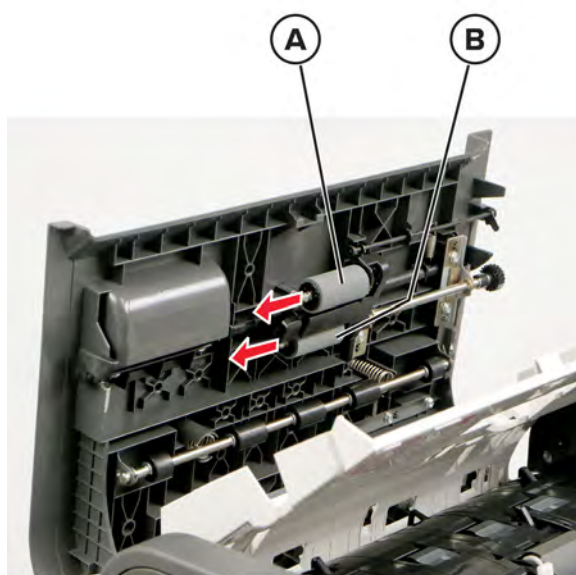
- 1 Open the ADF jam door.
- 2 Release the latch to open the ADF jam door inner cover.



- 3 Remove the ADF pick and feed roller lock.



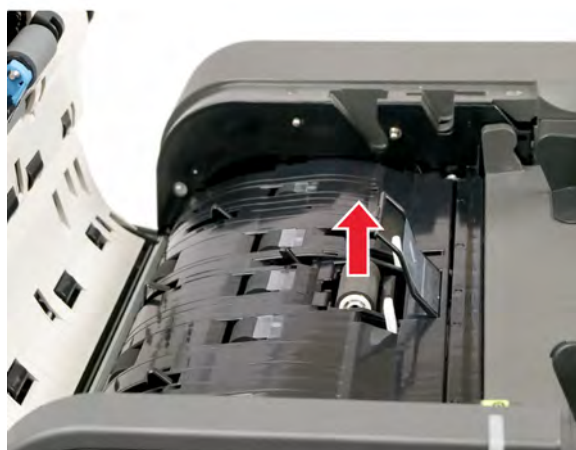
- 4** Remove the ADF pick roller (A), and then remove the ADF feed roller (B).



- 5** Open the ADF separator roller cover.



- 6 Remove the ADF separator roller.



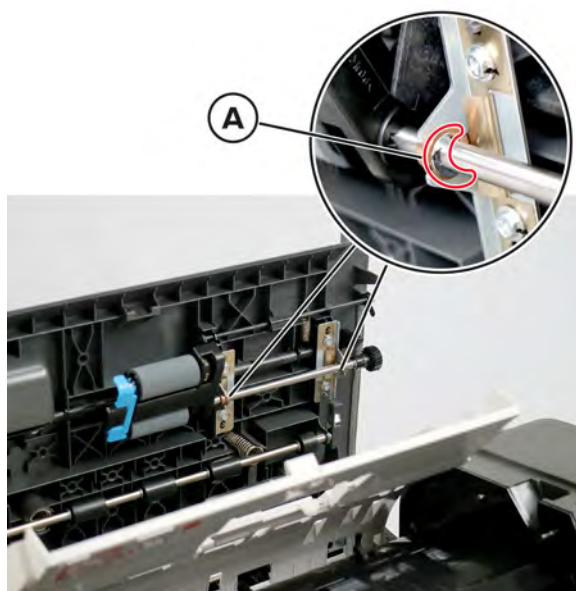
ADF separator roller cover removal

- 1 Open the ADF jam door.
- 2 Remove the ADF separator roller cover.

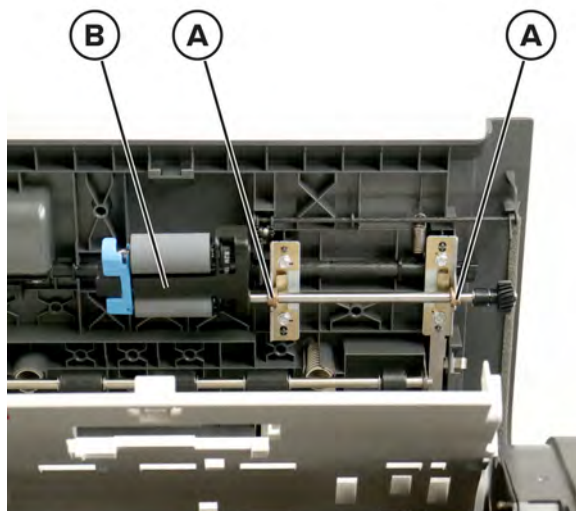


ADF pick assembly removal

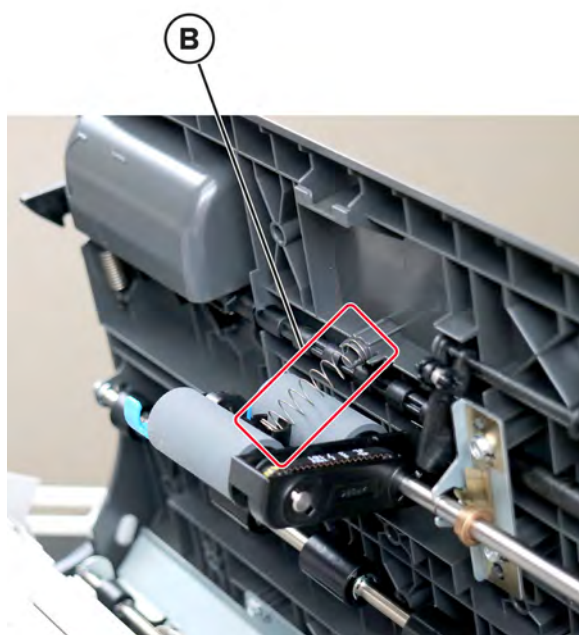
- 1 Open the ADF jam door.
- 2 Remove the two E-clips (A).



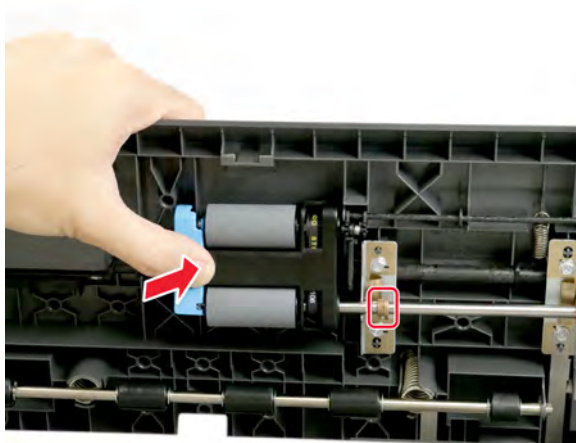
- 3 Release the two bushings (A), and then remove the ADF pick assembly (B).



Warning—Potential Damage: Do not lose the ADF pick assembly spring (C).

**Installation notes:**

- a** Before installing the bushing, press the ADF pick assembly against the ADF jam door.

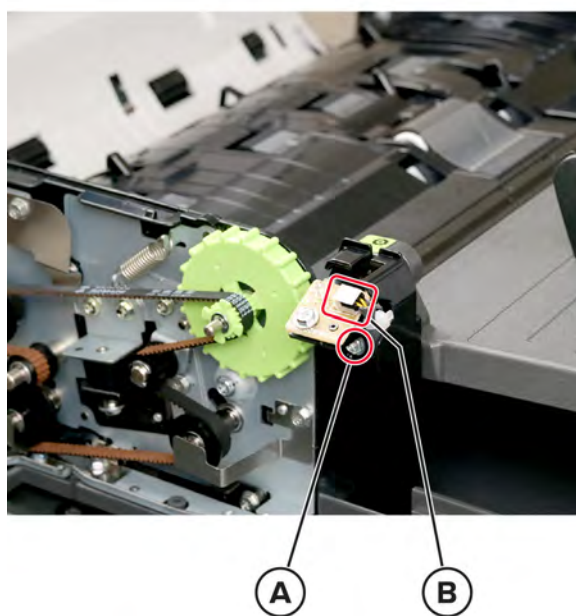


- b** Make sure that the ADF pick assembly can freely move after installation.



ADF tray removal

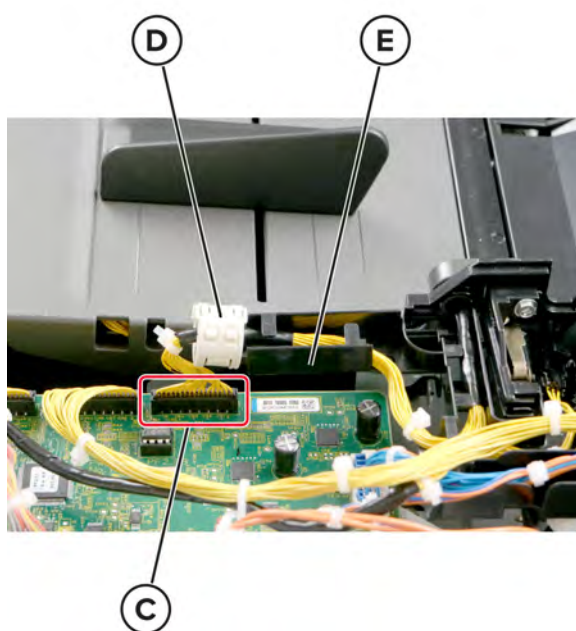
- 1** Remove the ADF front cover. See [“ADF front cover removal” on page 837](#).
- 2** Remove the ADF rear cover. See [“ADF rear cover removal” on page 839](#).
- 3** Remove the screw (A), and then disconnect the cable (B).



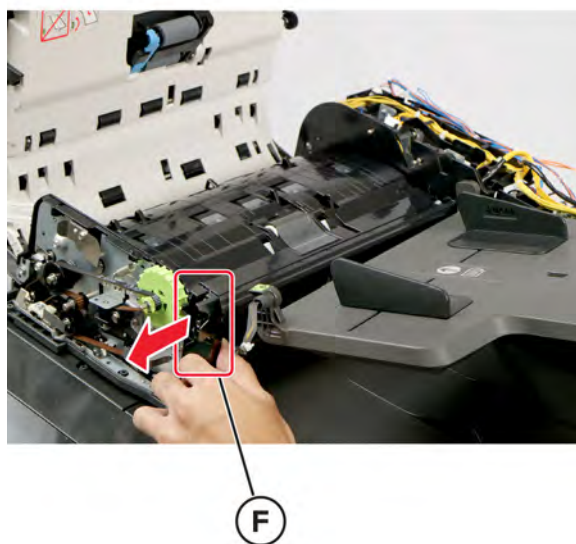
Installation note: Pay attention to the cable routing.



4 Disconnect the cable (C), remove the toroid (D), and then remove the cable from the cable holder (E).

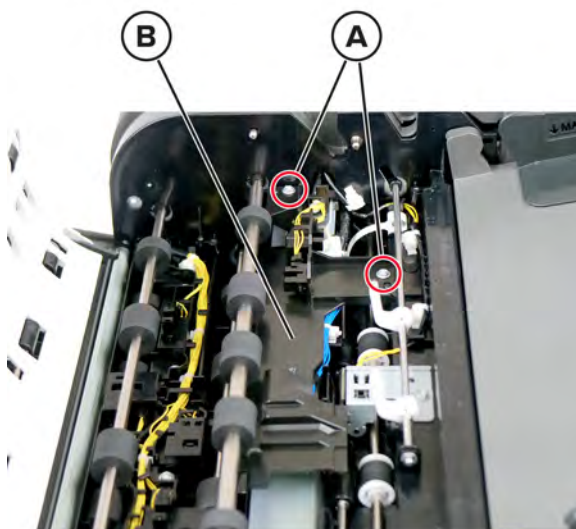


- 5 Release the tray from the hinge (F), and then remove the ADF tray.

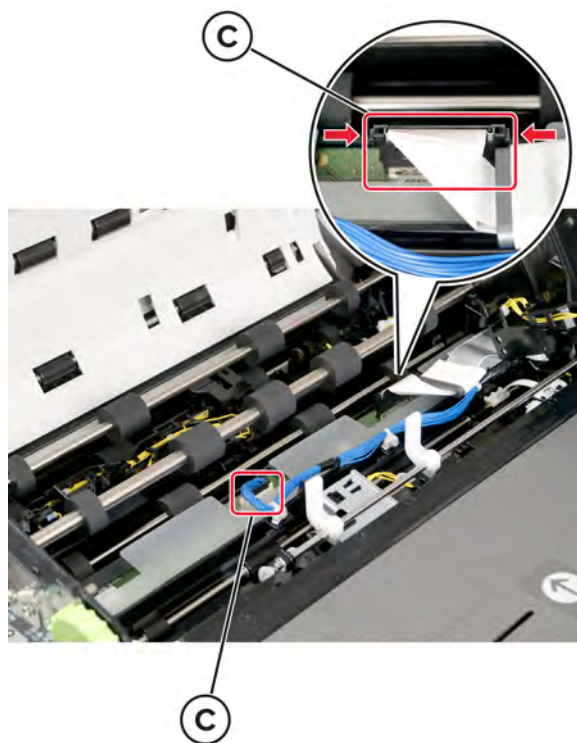


ADF CIS removal

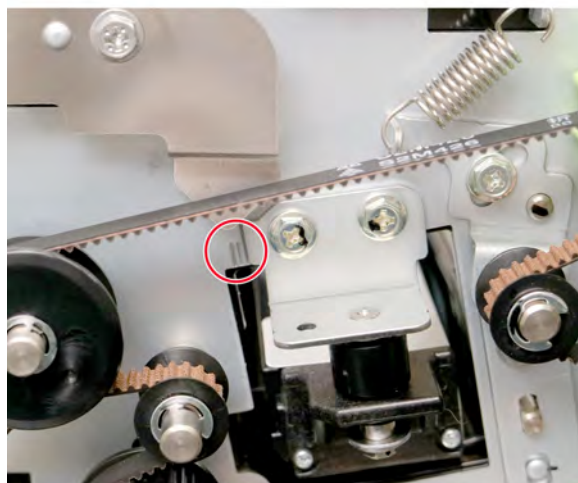
- 1 Remove the ADF front cover. See [“ADF front cover removal” on page 837.](#)
- 2 Remove the ADF paper guide. See [“ADF paper guide removal” on page 873.](#)
- 3 Remove the two screws (A), and then release the ADF feed sensors bracket (B).



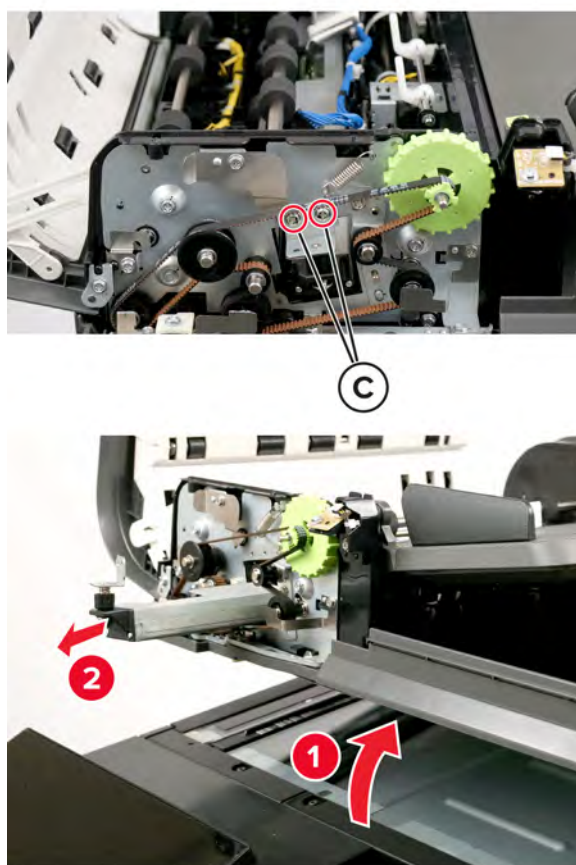
- 4 Disconnect the two cables (C).



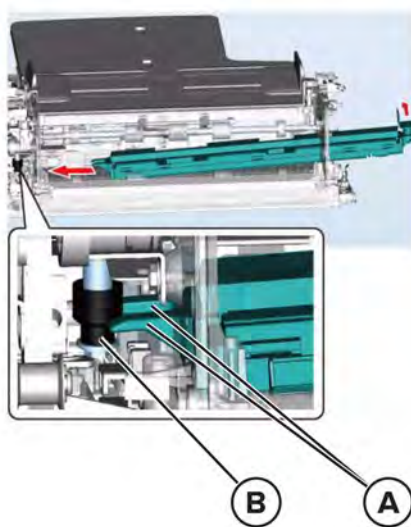
Installation note: Take note of the alignment of the CIS bracket on the frame.



- 5 Remove the two screws (D), slightly open the flatbed scanner, and then remove the ADF CIS.



Installation note: Slightly raise the outer end of the ADF CIS, and then slide it in until the two locator pins (A) attach to the stud (B).



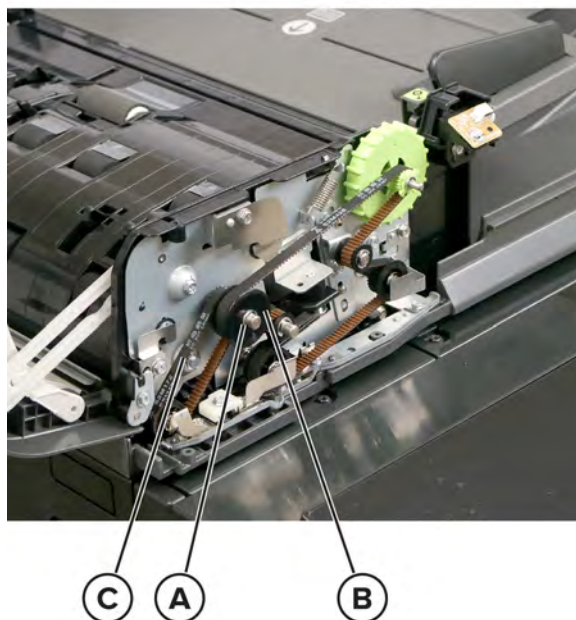
ADF belt 1 removal

- 1 Remove the ADF front cover. See [“ADF front cover removal” on page 837](#).
- 2 Remove the E-clip (A), remove the gear (B), and then remove the belt (C).



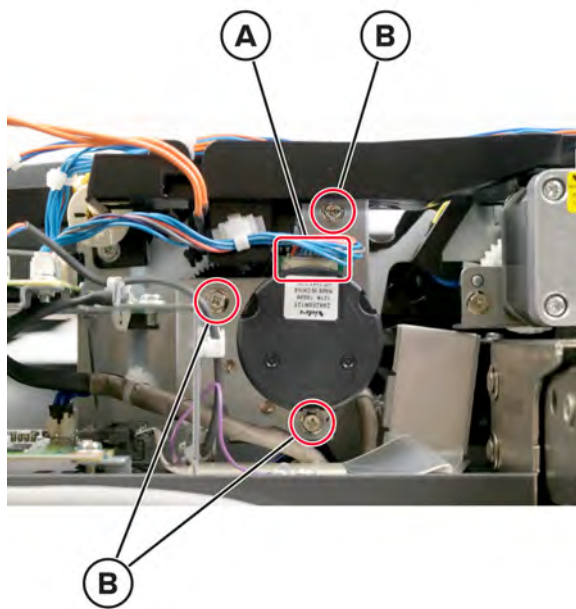
ADF belt 2 removal

- 1 Remove the ADF front cover. See [“ADF front cover removal” on page 837.](#)
- 2 Remove the E-clip (A), remove the gear (B), and then remove the belt (C).

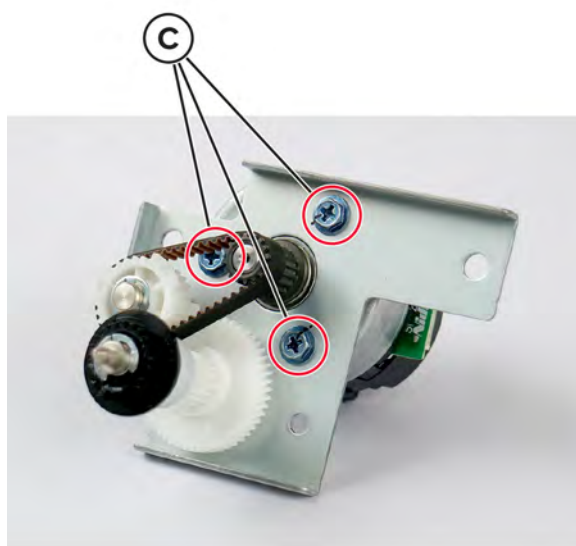


Motor (ADF feed) removal

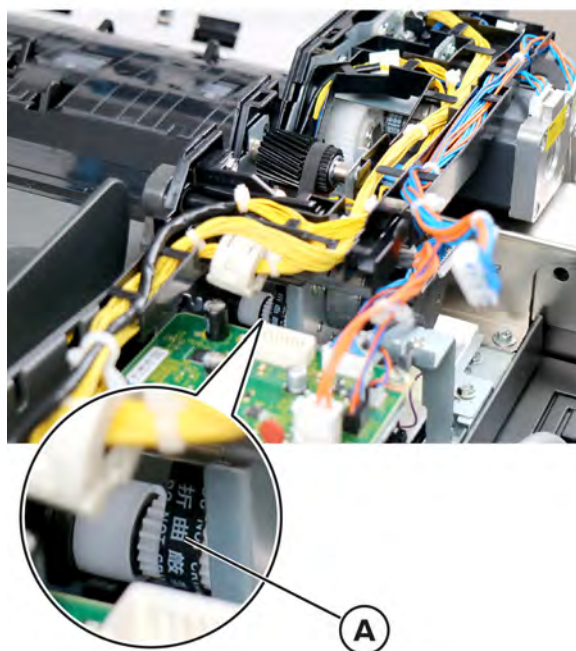
- 1 Remove the ADF rear cover. See [“ADF rear cover removal” on page 839.](#)
- 2 Disconnect the cable (A), remove the three screws (B), and then remove the motor.



- 3** Remove the three screws (C), and then remove the motor from the bracket.

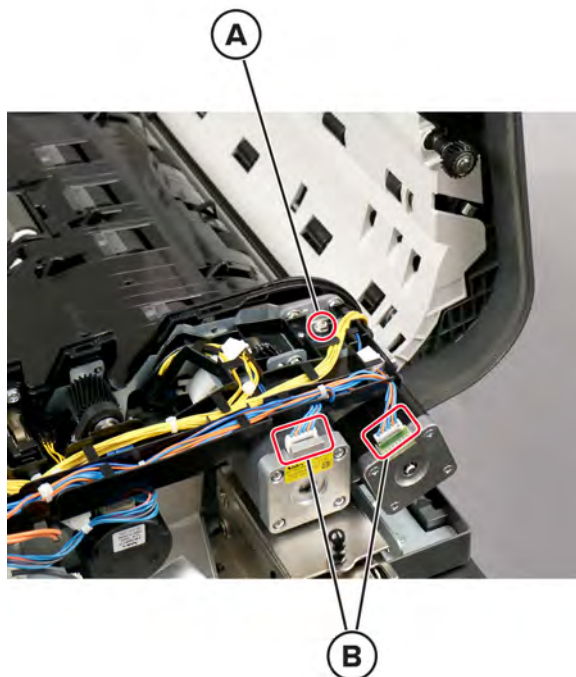


Installation note: Make sure that the belt is properly connected to the gear on the motor.

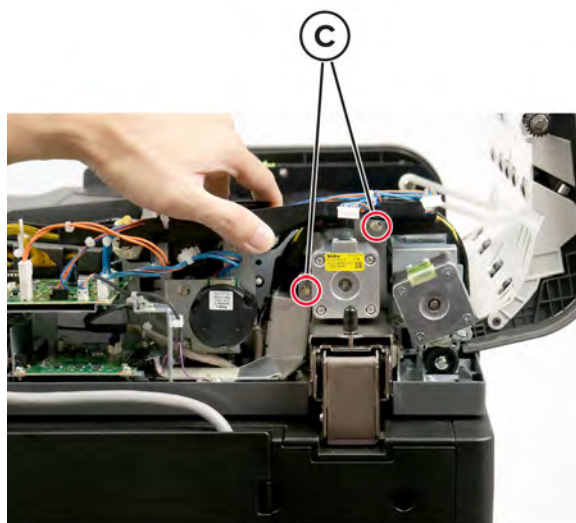


Motor (ADF registration and transport) removal

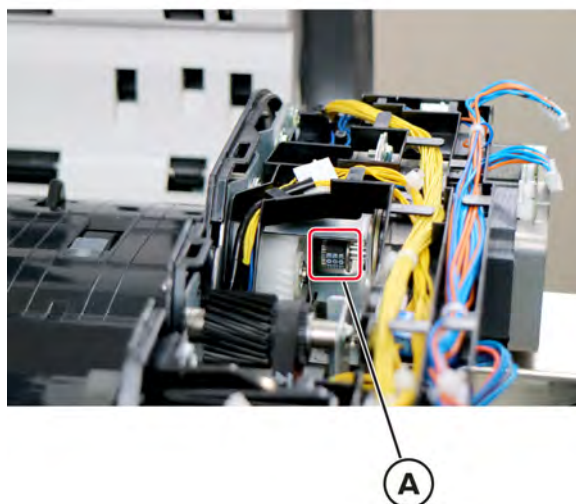
- 1 Remove the ADF rear cover. See [“ADF rear cover removal” on page 839](#).
- 2 Remove the screw (A), and then disconnect the two cables (B).



- 3 Slightly raise the cable holder, remove the two screws (C), and then remove the motor.

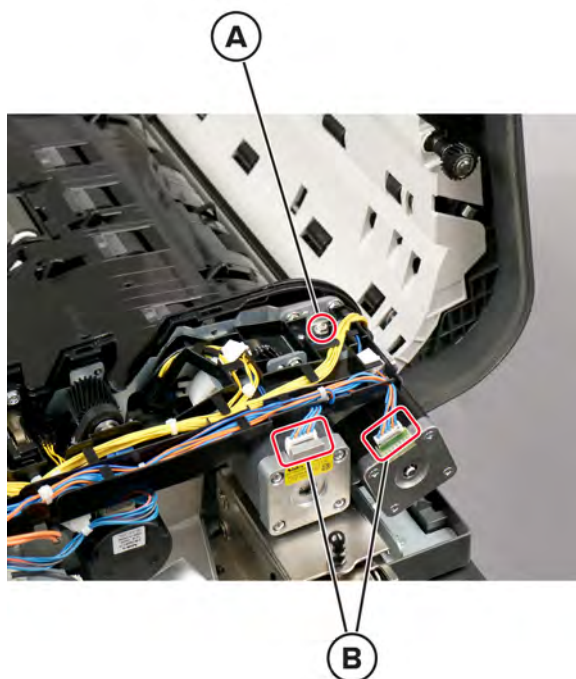


Installation note: Make sure that the belt is properly installed.

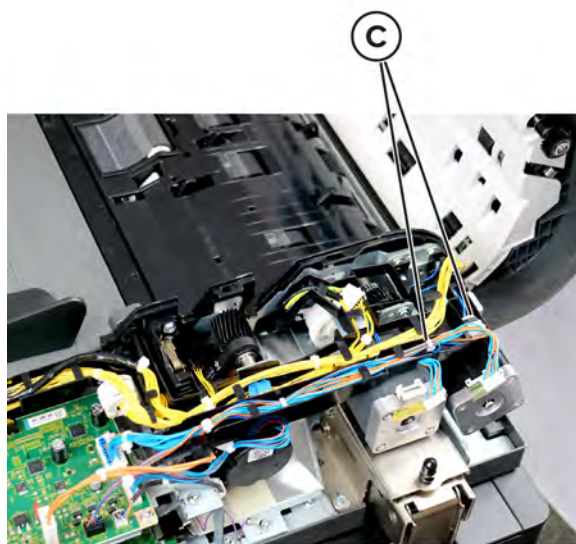


Motor (ADF scan and exit) removal

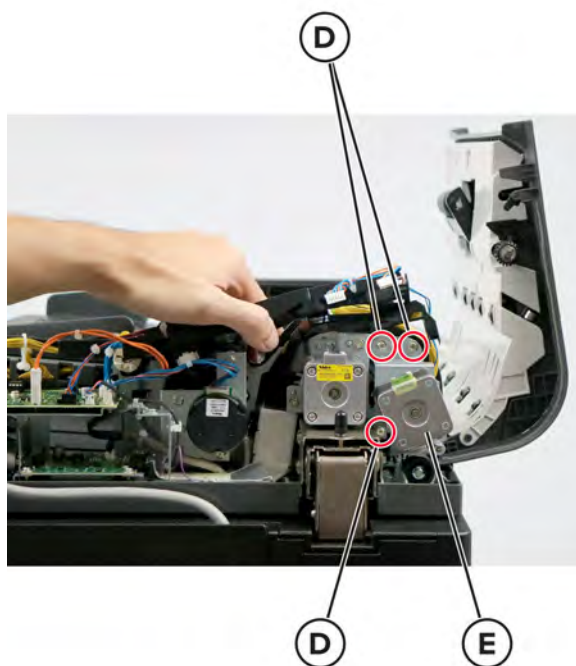
- 1 Remove the ADF rear cover. See [“ADF rear cover removal” on page 839.](#)
- 2 Remove the screw (A), and then disconnect the two cables (B).



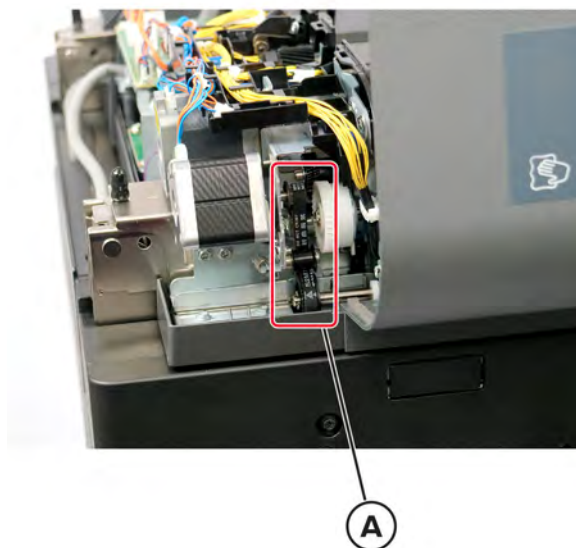
- 3 Release the two cables (C) from the cable holder.



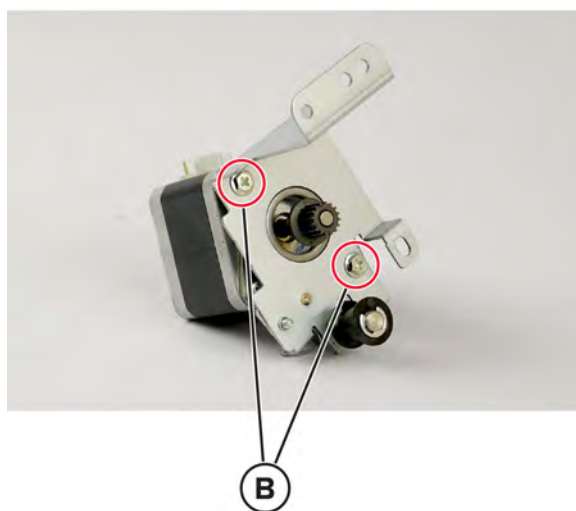
- 4 Slightly raise the cable holder, remove the three screws (D), and then remove the motor.



Installation note: Make sure that the belt (A) is properly installed.



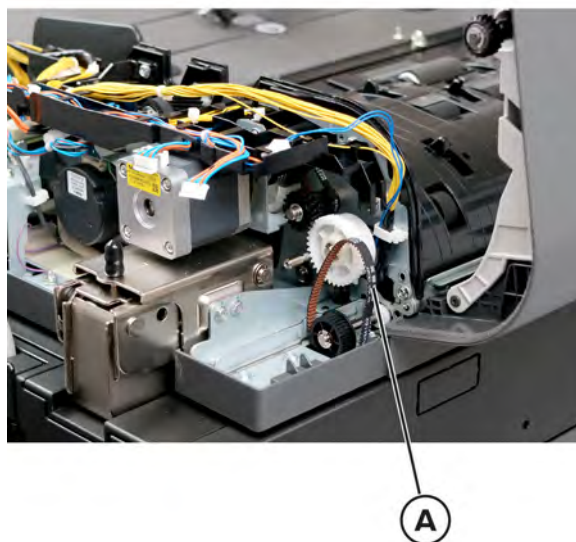
- 5** Remove the two screws (E), and then remove the motor from the bracket.



ADF scan and exit motor belt removal

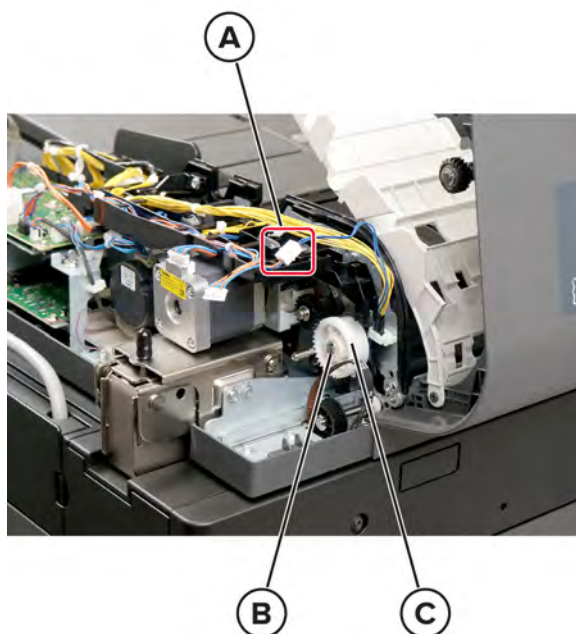
- 1** Remove the ADF rear cover. See [“ADF rear cover removal” on page 839](#).
- 2** Remove the motor (ADF scan and exit). See [“Motor \(ADF scan and exit\) removal” on page 862](#).

- 3 Remove the belt (A).

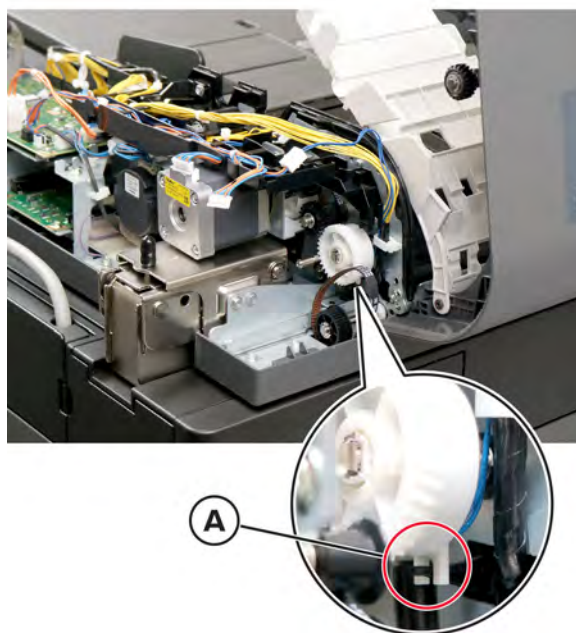


ADF registration clutch removal

- 1 Remove the ADF rear cover. See [“ADF rear cover removal” on page 839](#).
- 2 Remove the motor (ADF scan and exit). See [“Motor \(ADF scan and exit\) removal” on page 862](#).
- 3 Disconnect the cable (A), remove the E-clip (B), and then remove the clutch (C).

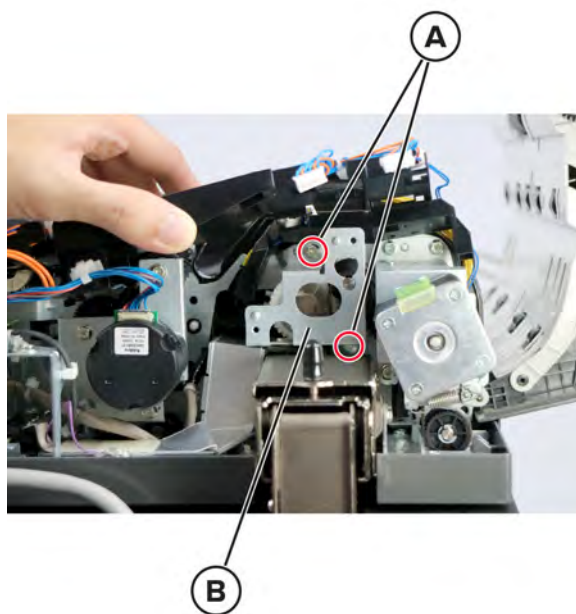


Installation note: Pay attention to the position of the locator tab (A) on the clutch.

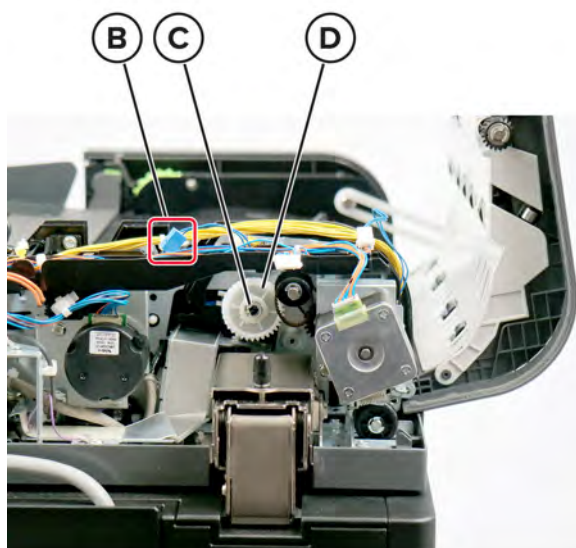


ADF transport clutch removal

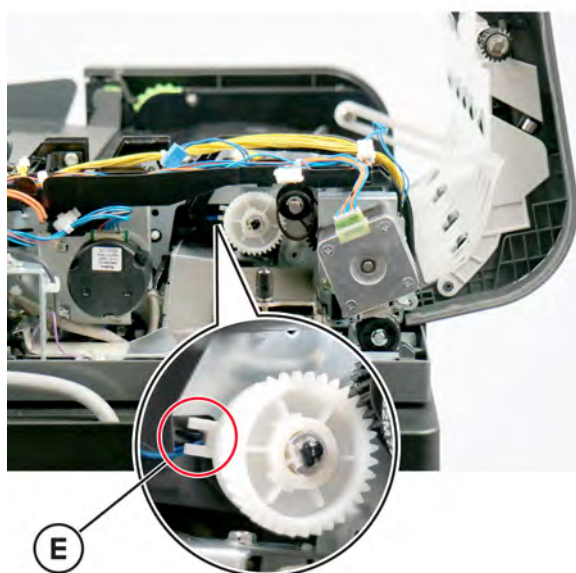
- 1 Remove the ADF rear cover. See [“ADF rear cover removal” on page 839.](#)
- 2 Remove the motor (ADF registration). See [“Motor \(ADF registration and transport\) removal” on page 861.](#)
- 3 Remove the two screws (A), and then remove the bracket (B).



- 4 Disconnect the cable (C), remove the E-clip (D), then remove the clutch (E).

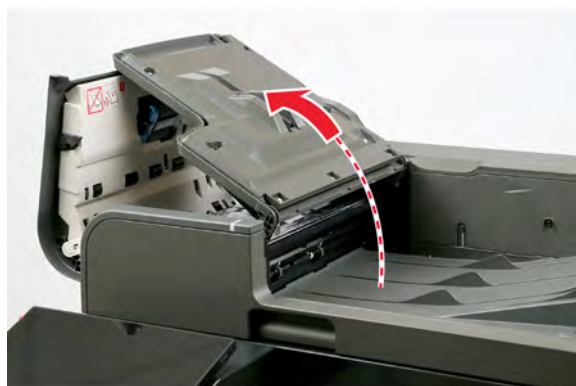


Installation note: Pay attention to the position of the locator tab (A) on the clutch.

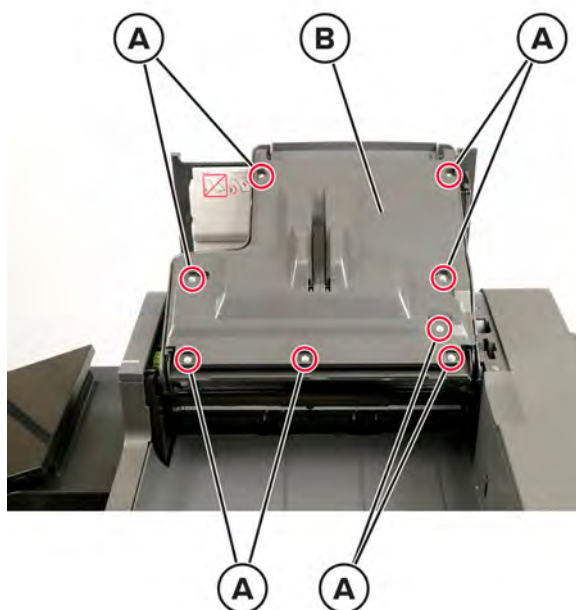


Sensor (ADF paper length 1) removal

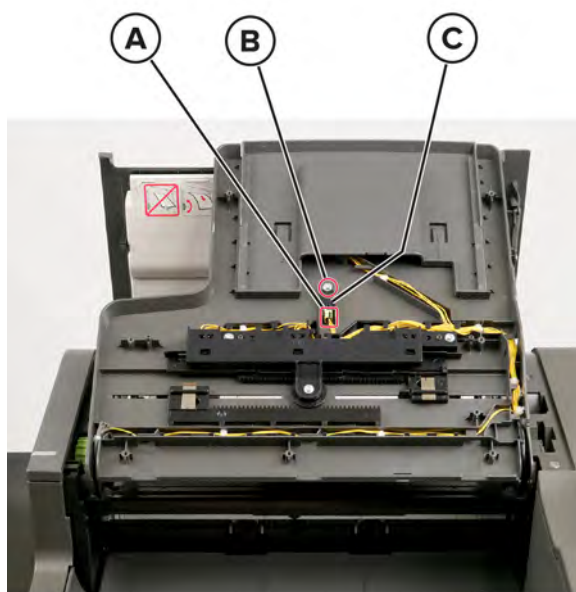
- 1 Open the ADF jam door.
- 2 Raise the ADF tray.



- 3 Remove the eight screws (A), and then remove the ADF tray base cover (B).



- 4** Disconnect the cable (C), remove the screw (D), and then remove the sensor (E).

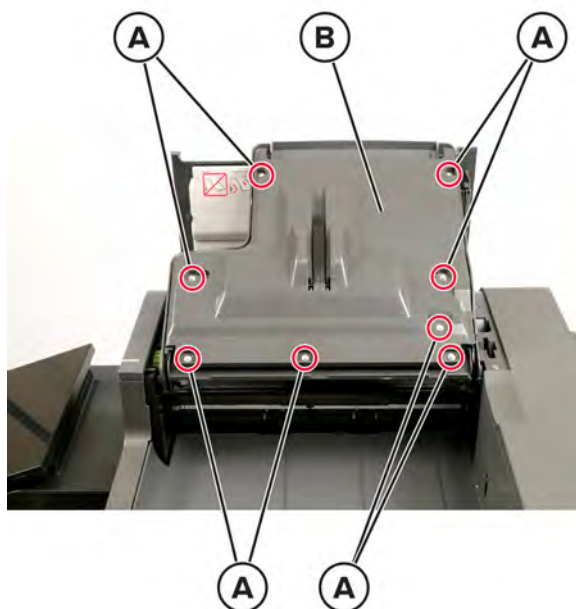


Sensor (ADF paper length 2) removal

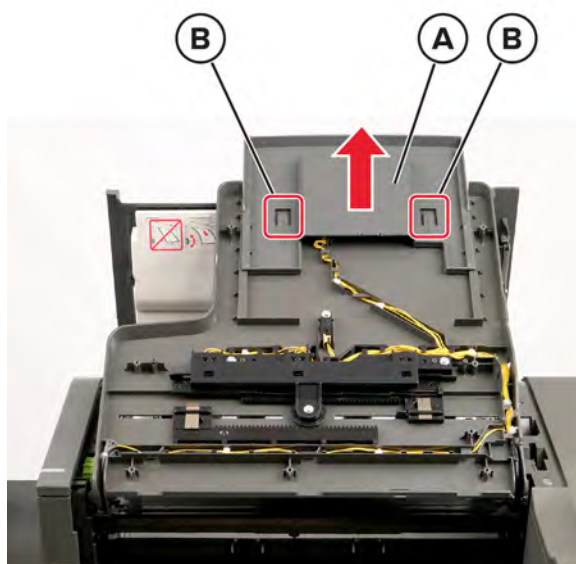
- 1** Open the ADF jam door.
- 2** Raise the ADF tray.



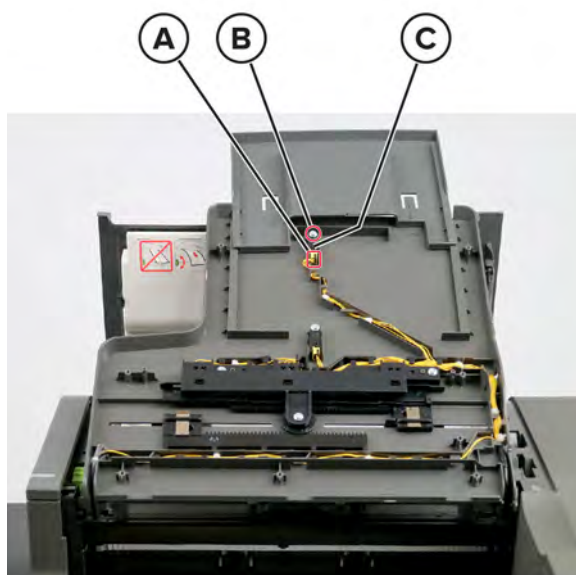
- 3** Remove the eight screws (A), then remove the ADF tray base cover (B).



- 4** Slide the ADF tray extender (C) upward, and then release the extender from the two latches (D).

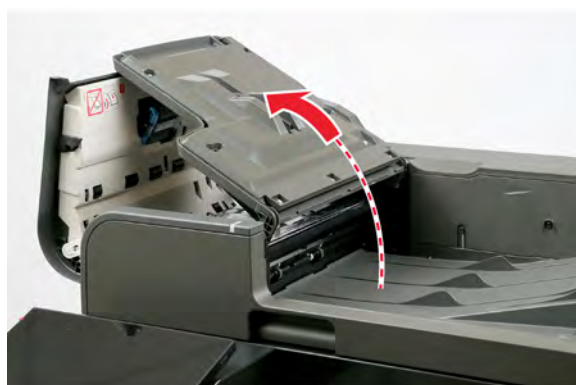


- 5** Disconnect the cable (E), remove the screw (F), and then remove sensor (G).

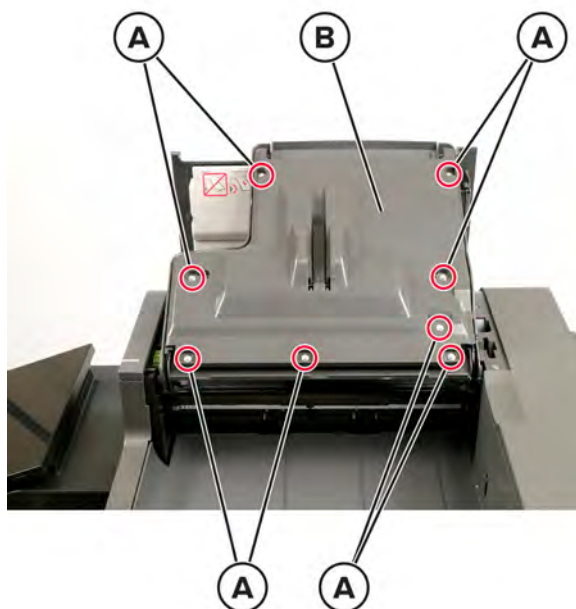


Sensors (ADF paper width 1, 2, and 3) removal

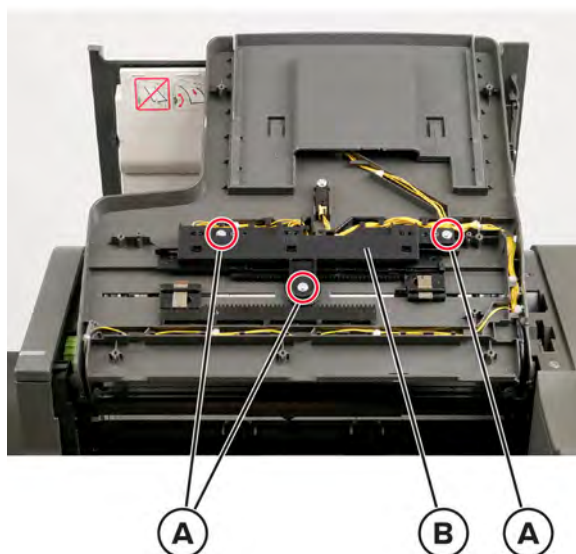
- 1** Open the ADF jam door.
- 2** Raise the ADF tray.



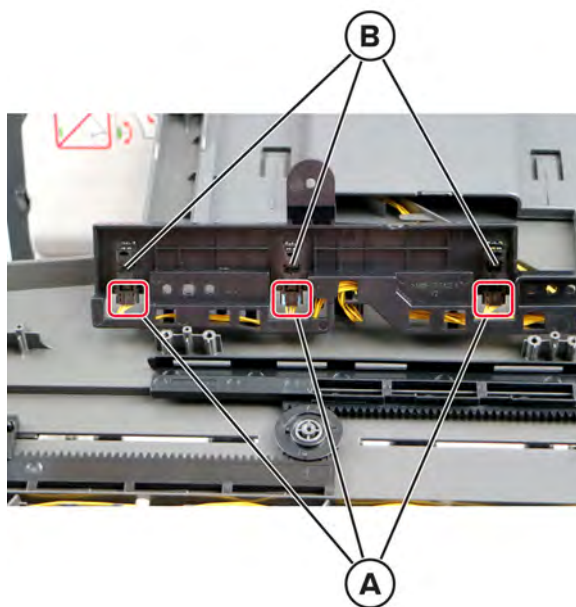
- 3** Remove the eight screws (A), and then remove the ADF tray base cover (B).



- 4** Remove the three screws (C), and then open the sensor cover (D).

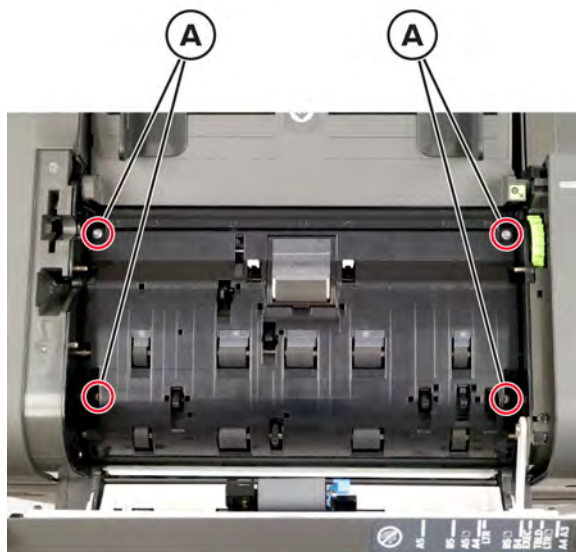


- 5 Disconnect the cable (E), and then remove only the damaged sensor (F).



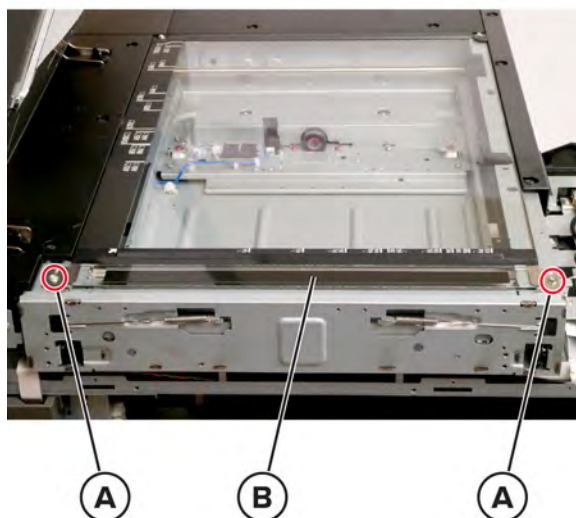
ADF paper guide removal

- 1 Open the ADF jam door.
- 2 Remove the ADF separator roller. See [“ADF pick, feed, and separator rollers removal” on page 848.](#)
- 3 Remove the four screws (A), and then remove the ADF paper guide.



ADF scanner glass removal

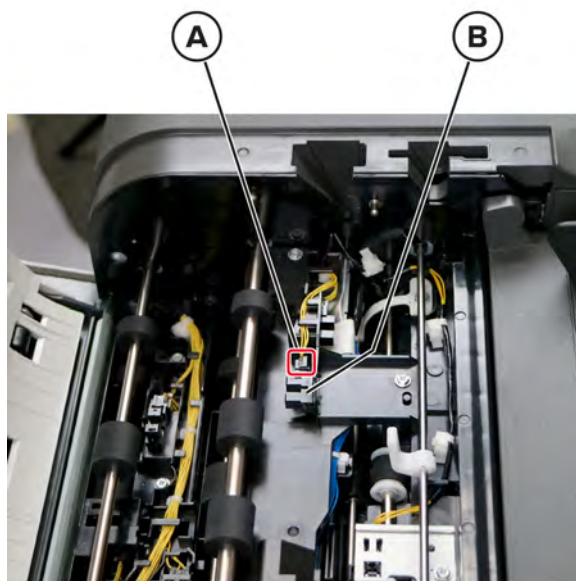
- 1 Remove the flatbed scanner left cover. See [“Flatbed scanner left cover removal” on page 880.](#)
- 2 Remove the control panel lower left base cover. See [“Control panel lower left base cover removal” on page 717.](#)
- 3 Remove the flatbed scanner sub front cover. See [“Flatbed scanner sub front cover removal” on page 882.](#)
- 4 Remove the two screws (A), and then remove the ADF scanner glass (B).



Sensor (ADF feed out) removal

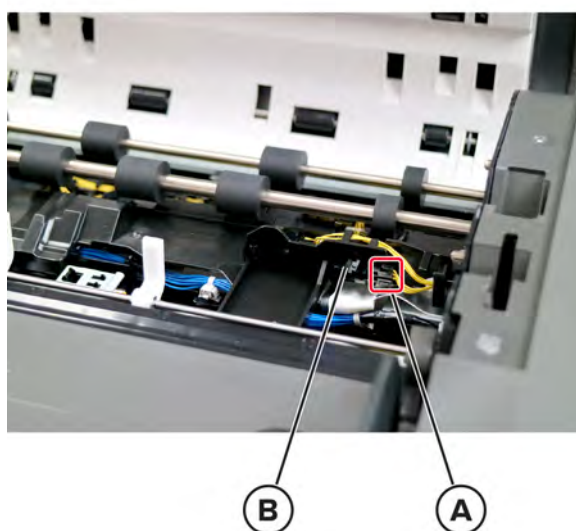
- 1 Open the ADF jam door.
- 2 Remove the ADF separator roller. See [“ADF pick, feed, and separator rollers removal” on page 848.](#)
- 3 Remove the ADF paper guide. See [“ADF paper guide removal” on page 873.](#)

- 4 Disconnect the cable (A), and then remove the sensor (B).



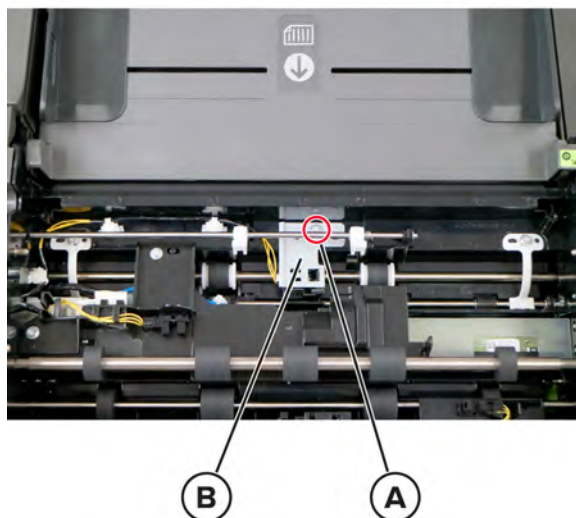
Sensor (ADF feed in) removal

- 1 Open the ADF jam door.
- 2 Remove the ADF separator roller. See [“ADF pick, feed, and separator rollers removal” on page 848.](#)
- 3 Remove the ADF paper guide. See [“ADF paper guide removal” on page 873.](#)
- 4 Disconnect the cable (A), and then remove the sensor (B).

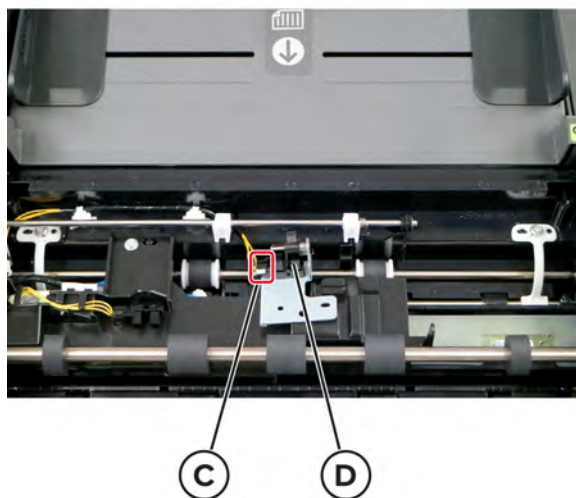


Sensor (ADF exit) removal

- 1 Open the ADF jam door.
- 2 Remove the ADF separator roller. See [“ADF pick, feed, and separator rollers removal” on page 848.](#)
- 3 Remove the ADF paper guide. See [“ADF paper guide removal” on page 873.](#)
- 4 Remove the screw (A), and then remove sensor bracket (B).

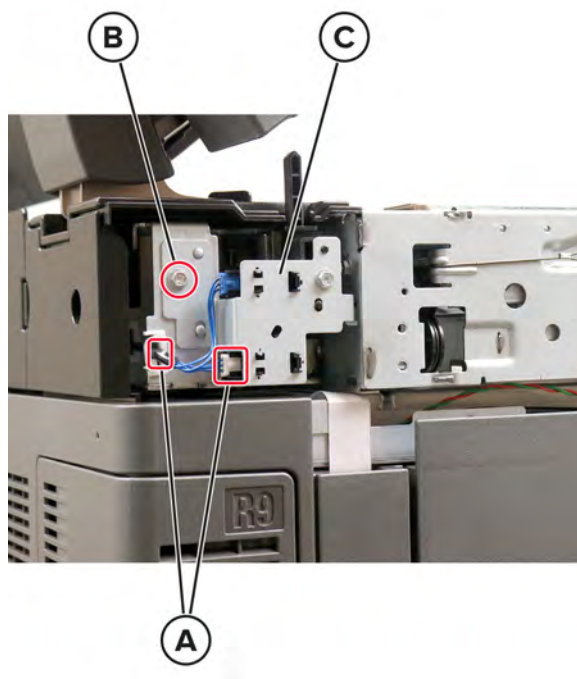


- 5 Disconnect the cable (C), and then remove the sensor (D).



Sensor (ADF open) removal

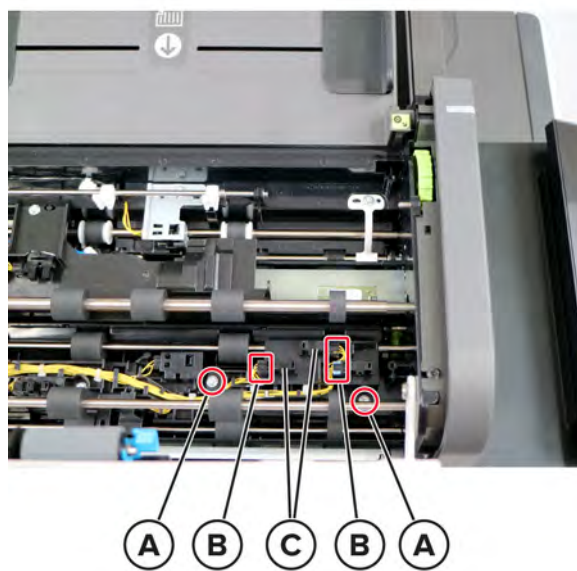
- 1 Remove the flatbed scanner left cover. See [“Flatbed scanner left cover removal” on page 880](#).
- 2 Disconnect the two cables (A), remove the screw (B), and then remove the sensor assembly (C).



Sensors (APS 1, 2, and 3) removal

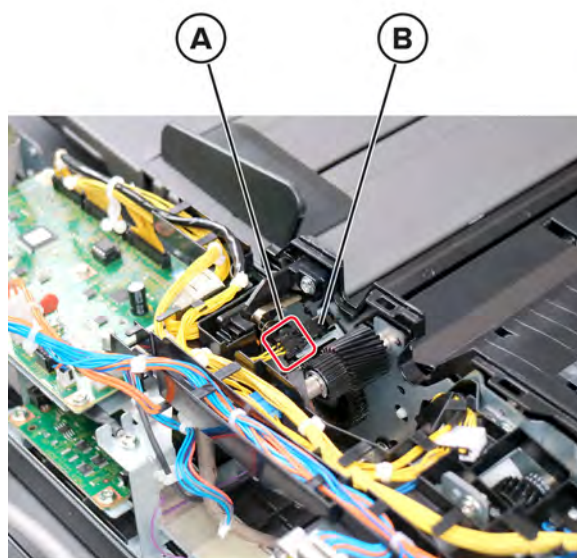
- 1 Open the ADF jam door.
- 2 Remove the ADF separator roller. See [“ADF pick, feed, and separator rollers removal” on page 848](#).
- 3 Remove the ADF paper guide. See [“ADF paper guide removal” on page 873](#).

- 4 Remove the two screws (A), disconnect the three cables (B), and then remove the three sensors (C).



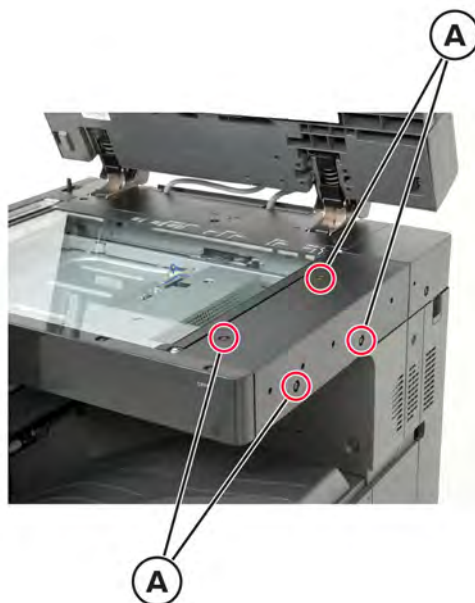
Sensor (ADF tray set) removal

- 1 Remove the ADF rear cover. See [“ADF rear cover removal” on page 839.](#)
- 2 Remove the motor (ADF feed). See [“Motor \(ADF feed\) removal” on page 859.](#)
- 3 Disconnect the cable (A), and then remove the sensor (B).



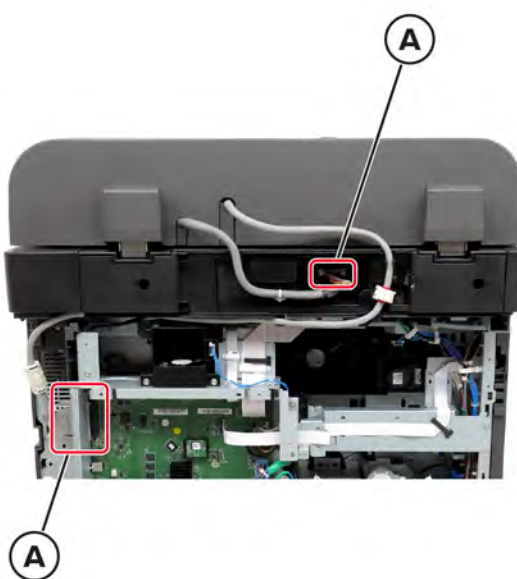
Flatbed scanner right cover removal

- 1 Raise the ADF tray.
- 2 Remove the four screws (A), and then remove the cover.

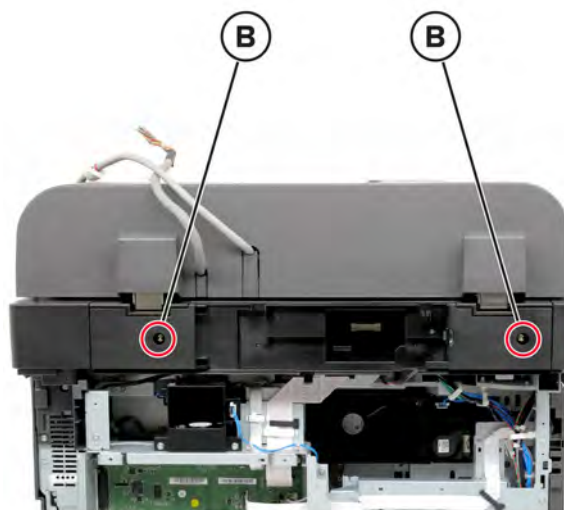


Flatbed scanner rear cover removal

- 1 Remove the rear cover. See [“Rear cover removal” on page 732](#).
- 2 Disconnect the two cables (A), and then release the cables from their guides.



- 3 Remove the two screws (B), and then remove the cover.



Flatbed scanner rear right cover removal

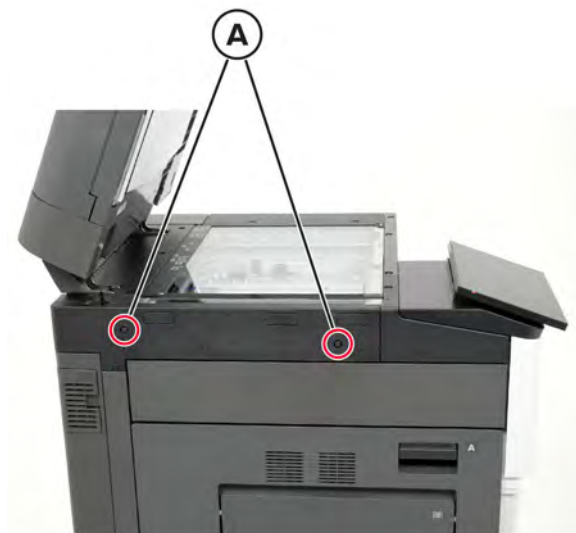
- 1 Raise the ADF tray.
- 2 Remove the screw (A), and then remove the cover.



Flatbed scanner left cover removal

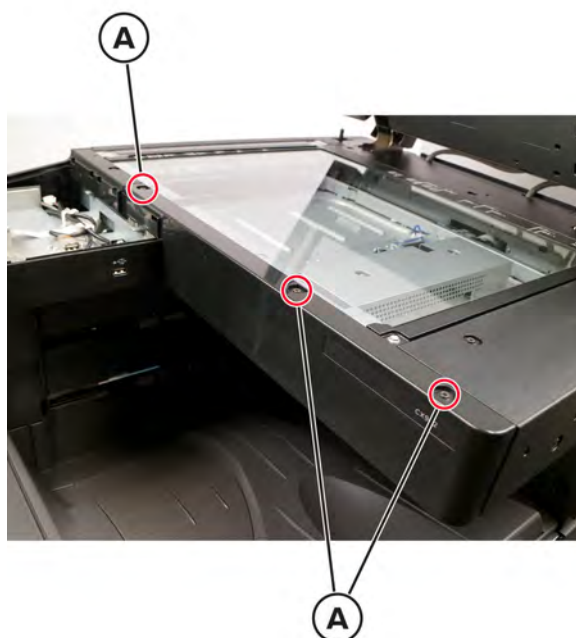
- 1 Remove the proximity sensor cover. See [“Proximity sensor cover removal” on page 703.](#)
- 2 Remove the upper left cover. See [“Upper left cover removal” on page 644.](#)

- 3** Remove the two screws (A), and then remove the cover.



Flatbed scanner front cover removal

- 1** Remove the control panel hinge cover. See [“Control panel hinge cover removal” on page 713.](#)
- 2** Remove the control panel base cover. See [“Control panel base cover removal” on page 715.](#)
- 3** Remove the three screws.

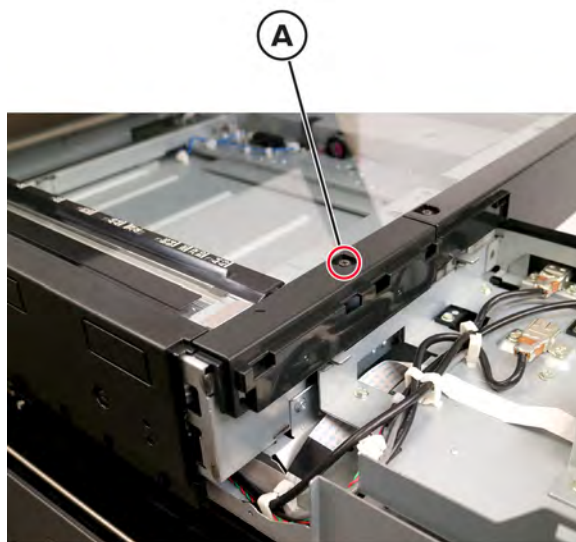


- 4 Remove the cover.



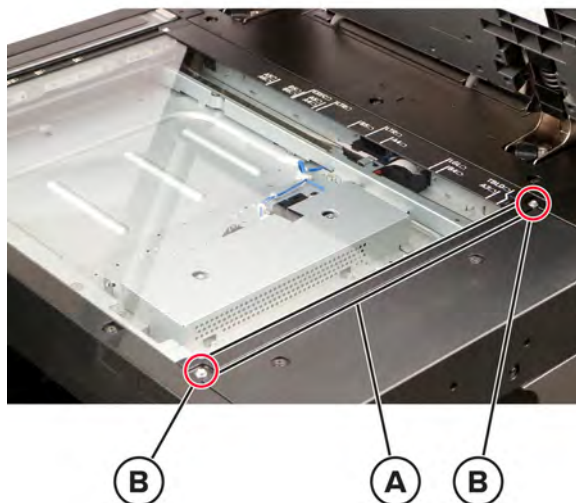
Flatbed scanner sub front cover removal

- 1 Remove the control panel hinge cover. See [“Control panel hinge cover removal” on page 713.](#)
- 2 Remove the control panel base cover. See [“Control panel base cover removal” on page 715.](#)
- 3 Remove the control panel lower left base cover. See [“Control panel lower left base cover removal” on page 717.](#)
- 4 Remove the screw (A).



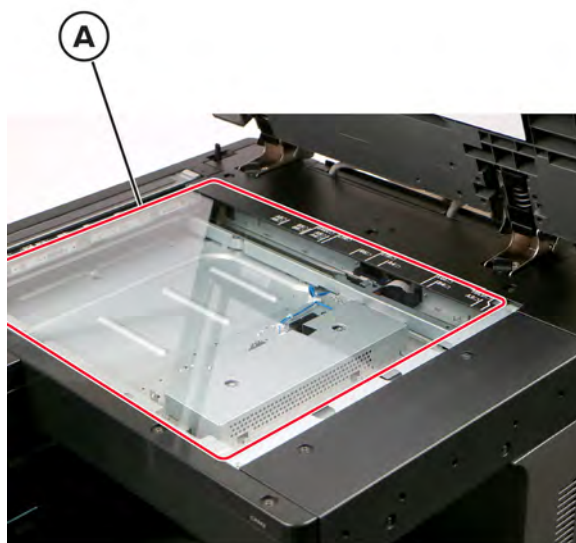
Flatbed scanner glass bracket removal

- 1 Raise the ADF scanner.
- 2 Remove the two screws (B), and then remove the bracket (A).



Flatbed scanner glass removal

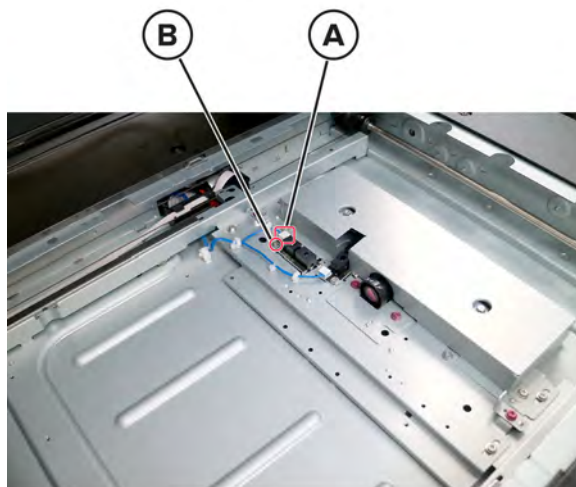
- 1 Remove the flatbed scanner glass bracket.. See [“Flatbed scanner glass bracket removal” on page 883](#).
- 2 Remove the flatbed scanner glass (A).



Sensor (scanner paper length) removal

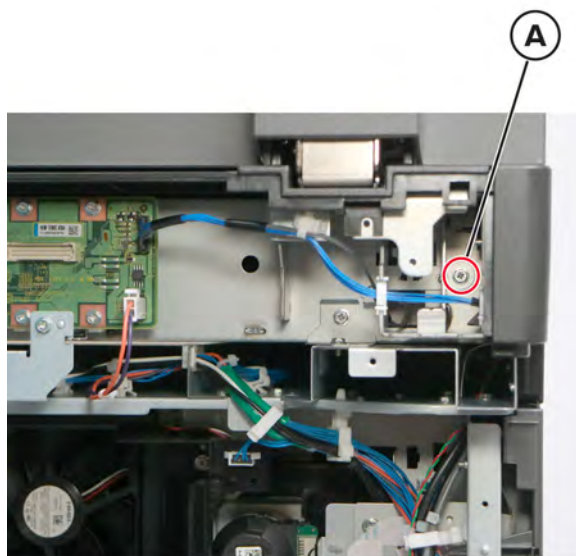
- 1 Raise the ADF scanner.
- 2 Remove the flatbed scanner glass bracket. See [“Flatbed scanner glass bracket removal” on page 883](#).

- 3 Remove the flatbed scanner glass. See [“Flatbed scanner glass removal” on page 883](#).
- 4 Disconnect the cable (A), remove the screw (B), and then remove sensor.

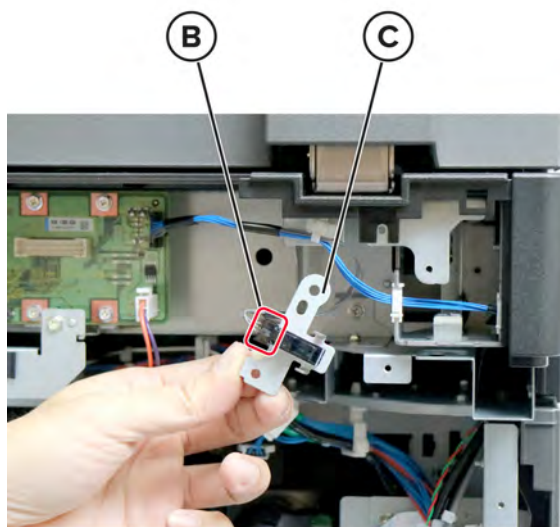


Sensor (scanner registration) removal

- 1 Remove the flatbed scanner rear cover. See [“Flatbed scanner rear cover removal” on page 879](#).
- 2 Remove the rear cover. See [“Rear cover removal” on page 732](#).
- 3 Remove the screw (A), and then remove the sensor with the bracket.

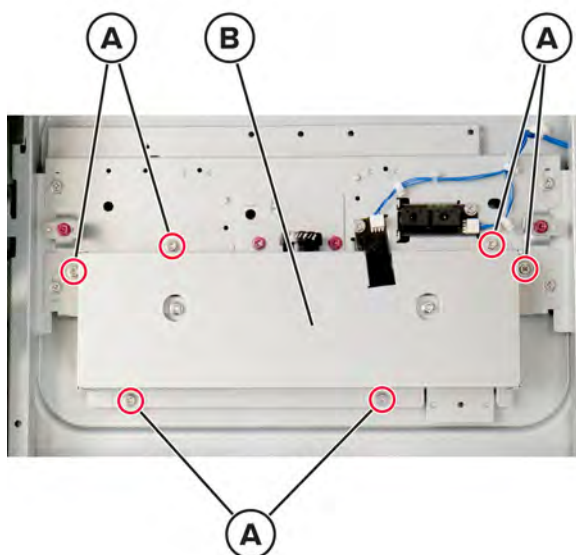


- 4 Disconnect the cable (B), and then remove the sensor from the sensor bracket (C).

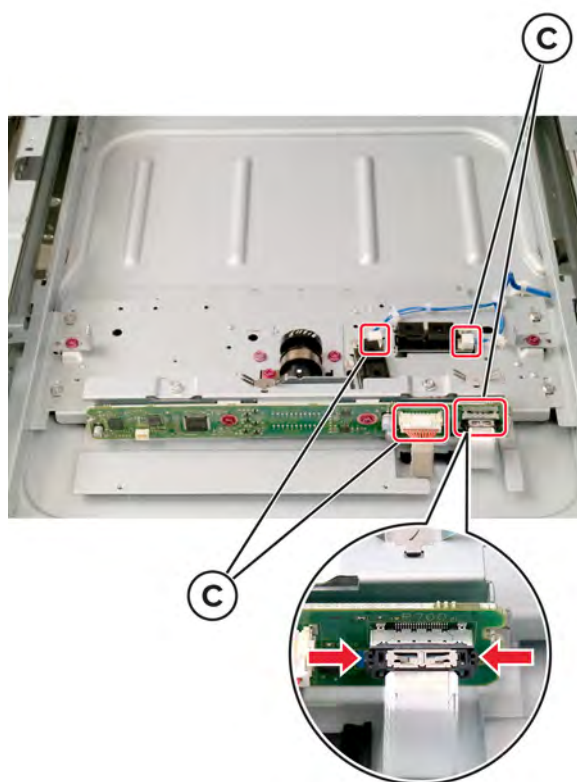


Scanner CCD module removal

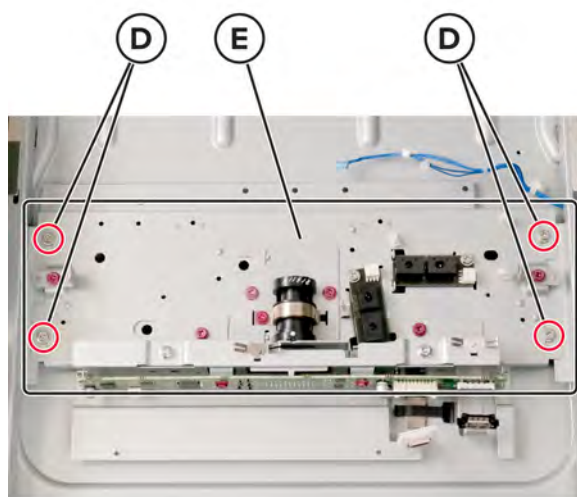
- 1 Raise the ADF scanner.
- 2 Remove the flatbed scanner glass bracket. See [“Flatbed scanner glass bracket removal” on page 883](#).
- 3 Remove the flatbed scanner glass. See [“Flatbed scanner glass removal” on page 883](#).
- 4 Remove the six screws (A), and then remove the cover (B).



- 5** Disconnect the four cables (C).



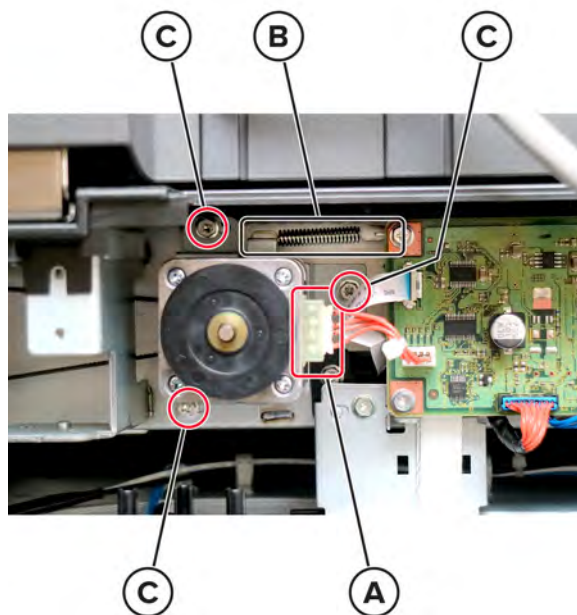
- 6** Remove the four screws (D), and then remove the scanner CCD module (E).



Motor (scanner) removal

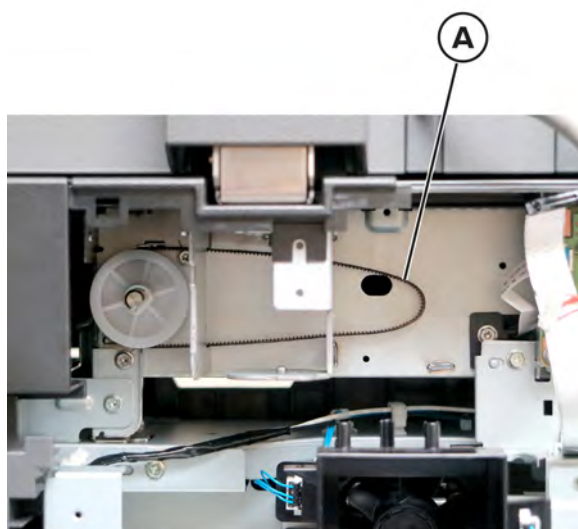
- 1** Remove the flatbed scanner rear cover. See [“Flatbed scanner rear cover removal” on page 879](#).
- 2** Remove the rear cover. See [“Rear cover removal” on page 732](#).

- 3** Disconnect the cable (A), remove the spring (B), and then remove the three screws (C).



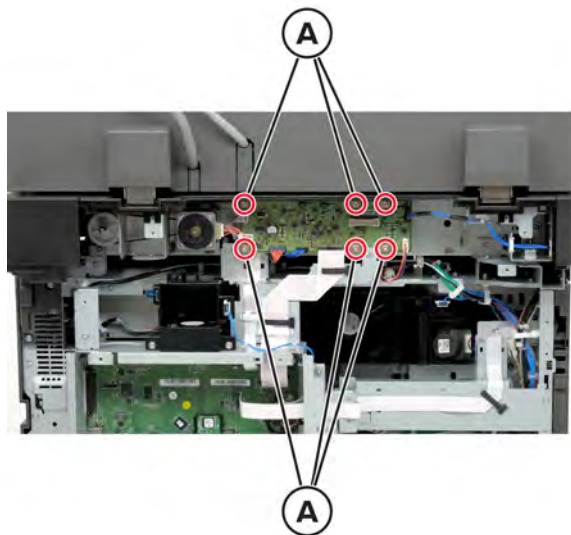
Scanner motor belt removal

- 1** Remove the flatbed scanner rear cover. See [“Flatbed scanner rear cover removal” on page 879.](#)
- 2** Remove the rear cover. See [“Rear cover removal” on page 732.](#)
- 3** Remove the motor (scanner). See [“Motor \(scanner\) removal” on page 886.](#)
- 4** Remove the belt (A).

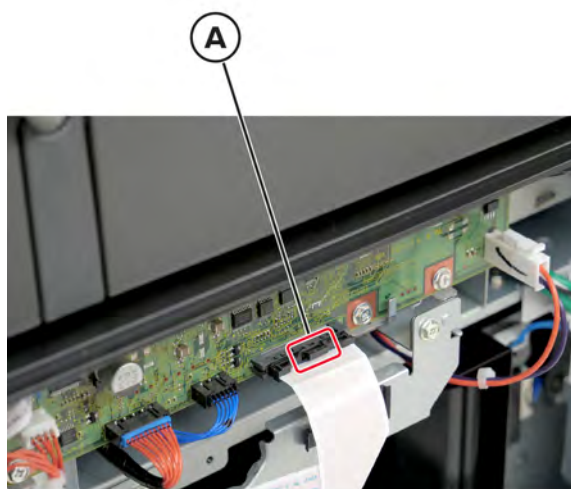


Scanner controller board removal

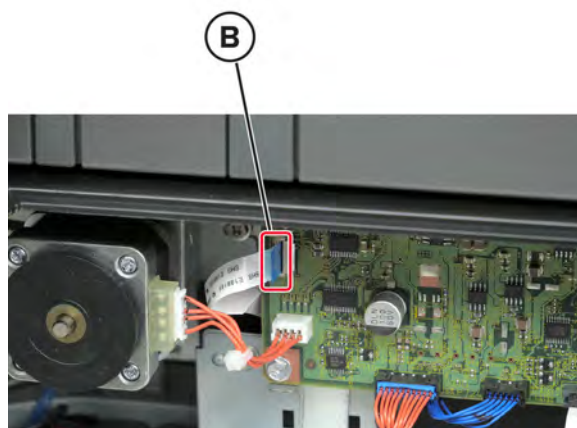
- 1 Remove the scanner rear cover. See [“Flatbed scanner rear cover removal” on page 879](#).
- 2 Disconnect all the cables on the scanner controller board, remove the six screws (A), and then remove the scanner controller board.



Warning—Potential Damage: Make sure to release the latch (A) before removing the cable.



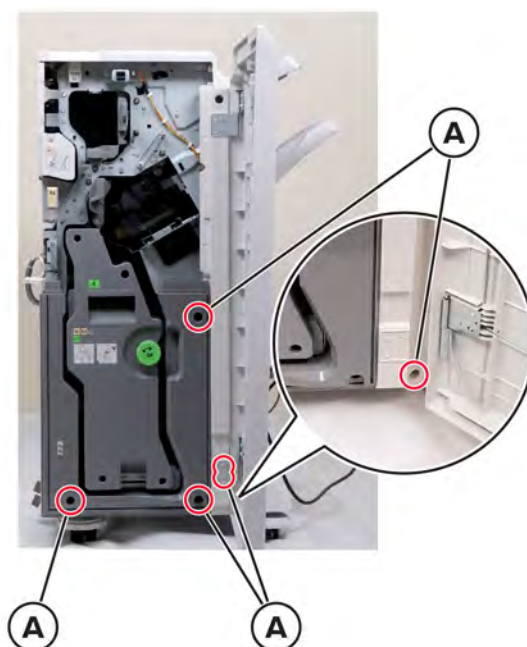
Warning—Potential Damage: Make sure to release the tab (B) before removing the cable.



Booklet finisher removals

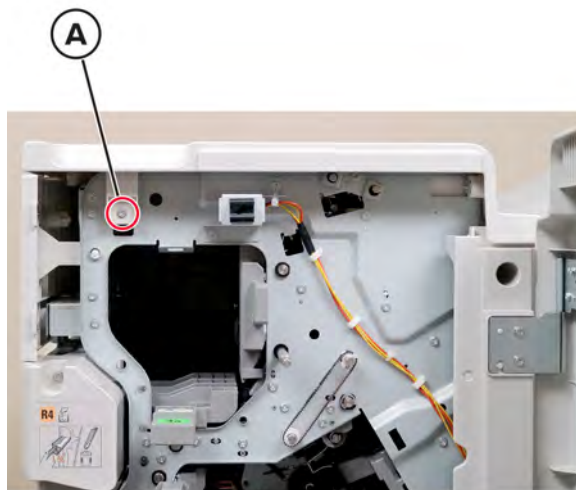
Booklet finisher front cover removal

- 1 Remove the inner front cover. See [“Booklet finisher inner front cover removal” on page 892.](#)
- 2 Remove the six screws (A), and then remove the front cover.

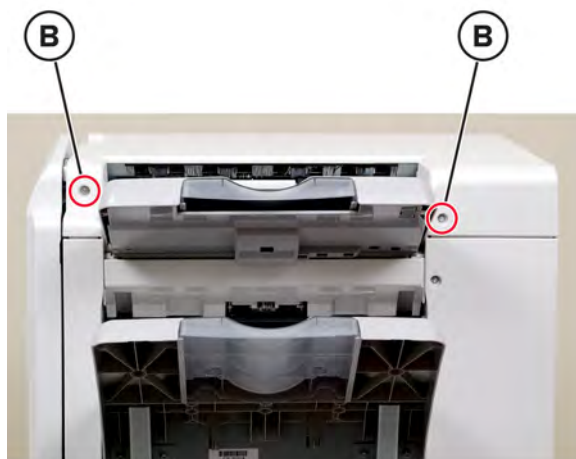


Booklet finisher top cover removal

- 1 Remove the booklet finisher inner front cover. See [“Booklet finisher inner front cover removal” on page 892.](#)
- 2 Remove the screw (A).



- 3 Remove the two screws (B).



- 4** Gently pull, and then raise the top cover to release it.

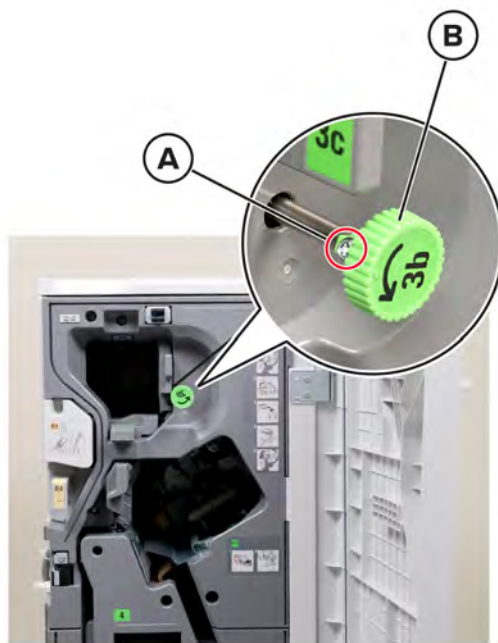


- 5** Remove the top cover.



Booklet finisher inner front cover removal

- 1 Remove the booklet finisher left cover. See [“Booklet finisher left cover removal” on page 893](#).
- 2 Open the front cover, loosen the screw (A), and then remove the knob (B).

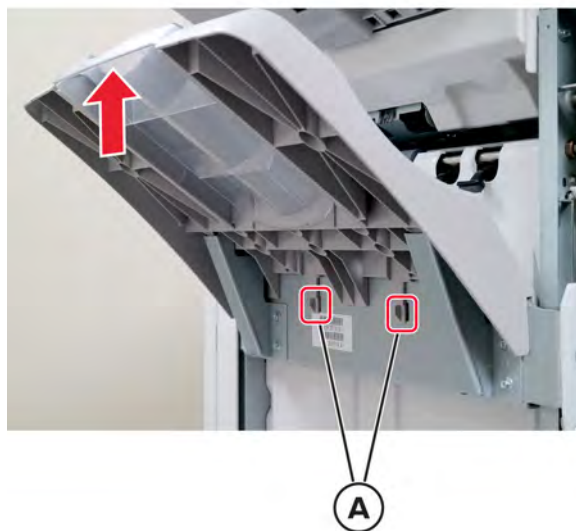


- 3 Remove the four screws (C), and then remove the inner front cover.



Booklet finisher stacker tray removal

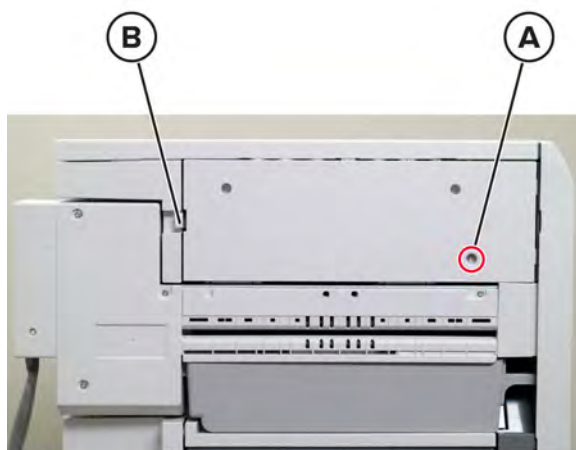
- 1 Release the two tabs (A).



- 2 Pull the tray upward to remove it.

Booklet finisher left cover removal

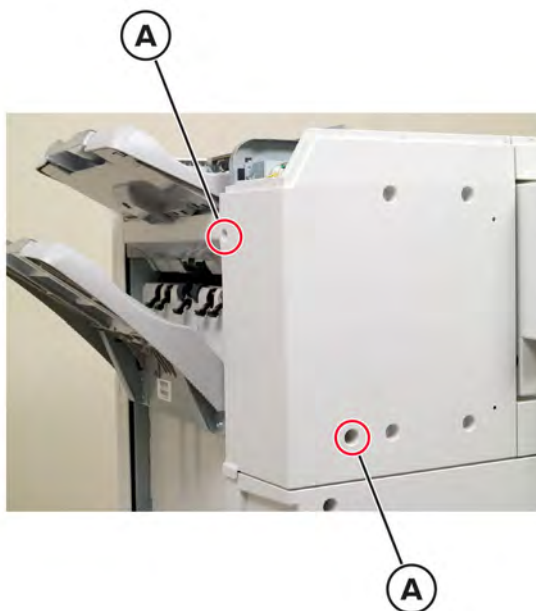
- 1 Remove the screw (A).



- 2 Release the tab (B) to remove the cover.

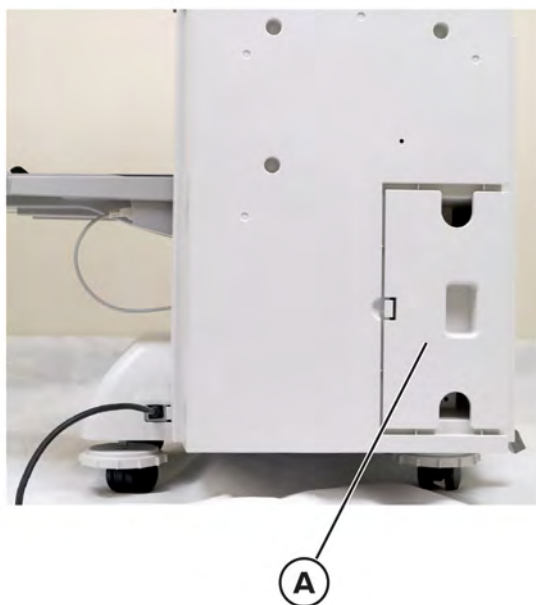
Booklet finisher rear upper cover removal

- 1 Remove the booklet finisher top cover. See [“Booklet finisher top cover removal” on page 890](#).
- 2 Remove the two screws (A), and then remove the cover.

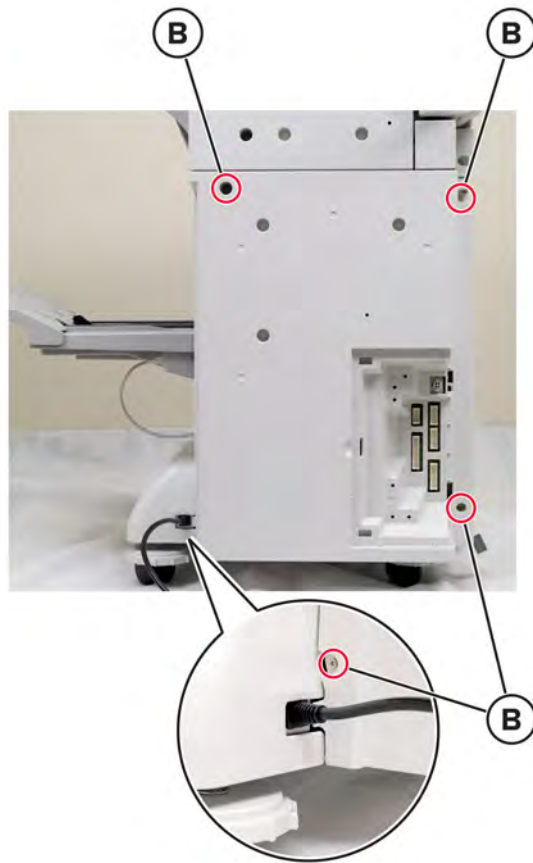


Booklet finisher rear lower cover removal

- 1 Remove the connector cover (A), and then detach the cables.



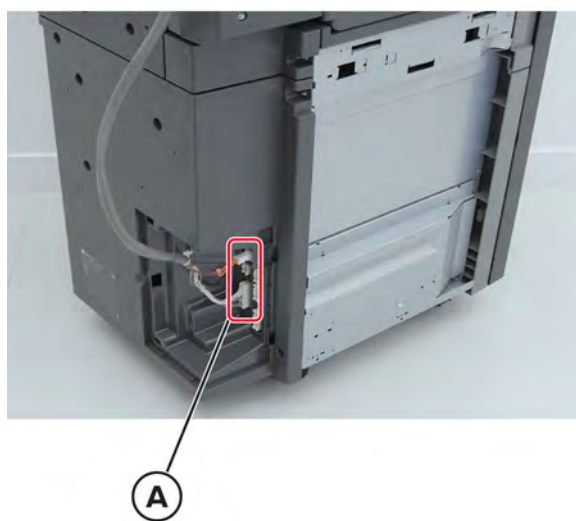
- 2** Remove the four screws (B), and then remove the cover.



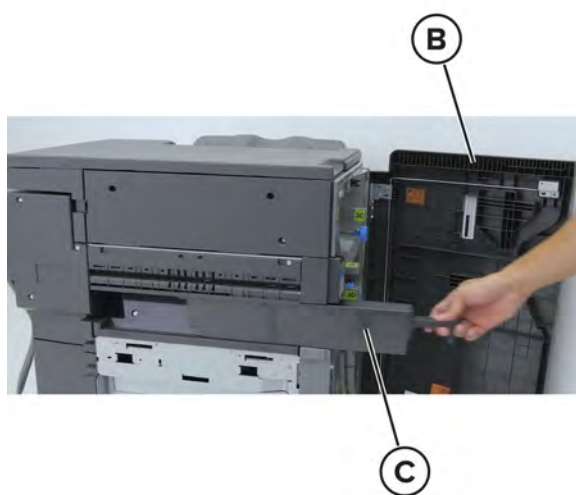
Booklet finisher puncher removal

Note: For a video demonstration, see [Removing the booklet finisher puncher](#).

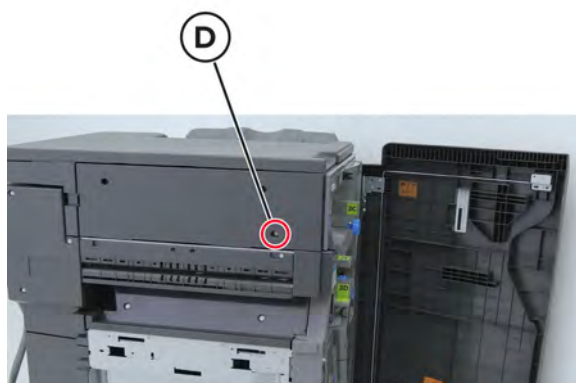
- 1 Remove the booklet finisher cable cover, and then disconnect all the cables and connectors (A).



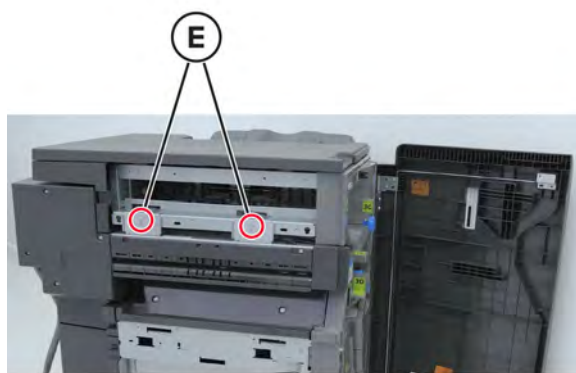
- 2 Open the front cover (B), and then remove the hole punch box (C).



- 3 Remove the screw (D), and then remove the left cover.

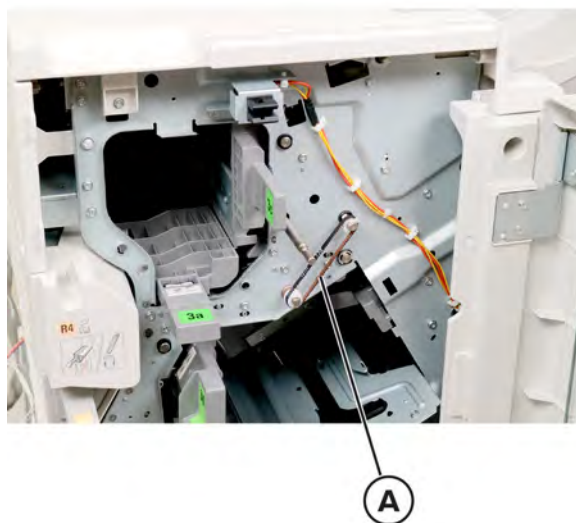


- 4 Remove the two screws (E), and then remove the booklet finisher puncher.



Booklet finisher front belt removal

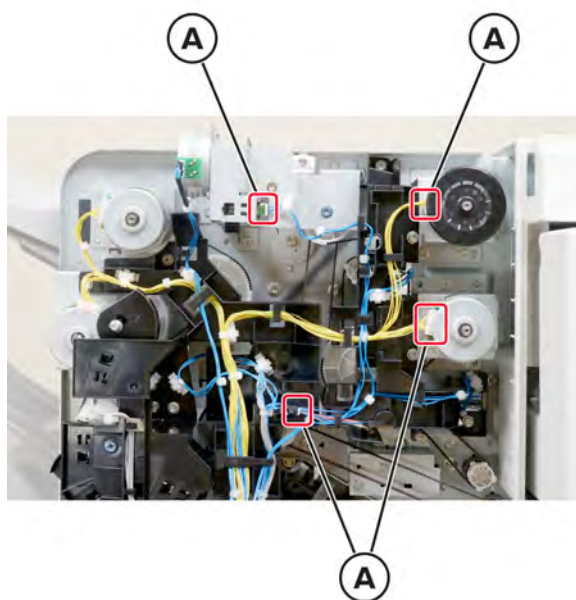
- 1 Remove the booklet finisher inner front cover. See [“Booklet finisher inner front cover removal” on page 892.](#)
- 2 Remove the belt (A).



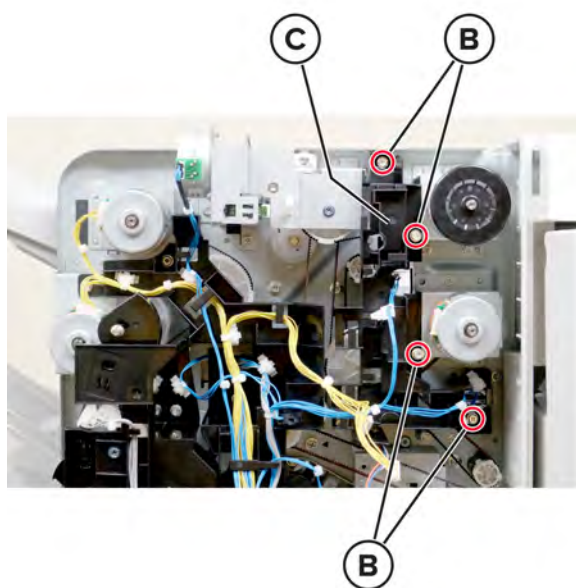
Motor (booklet finisher exit) removal

- 1 Remove the top cover. See [“Booklet finisher top cover removal” on page 890.](#)
- 2 Remove the rear upper cover. See [“Booklet finisher rear upper cover removal” on page 894.](#)

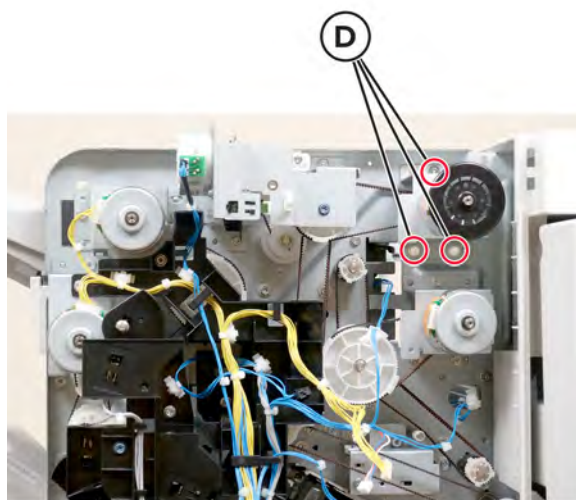
- 3** Disconnect the four cables (A), and then remove the cables from their guides.



- 4** Remove the four screws (B), and then remove the cable guide (C).



- 5 Remove the three screws (D), and then remove the motor.



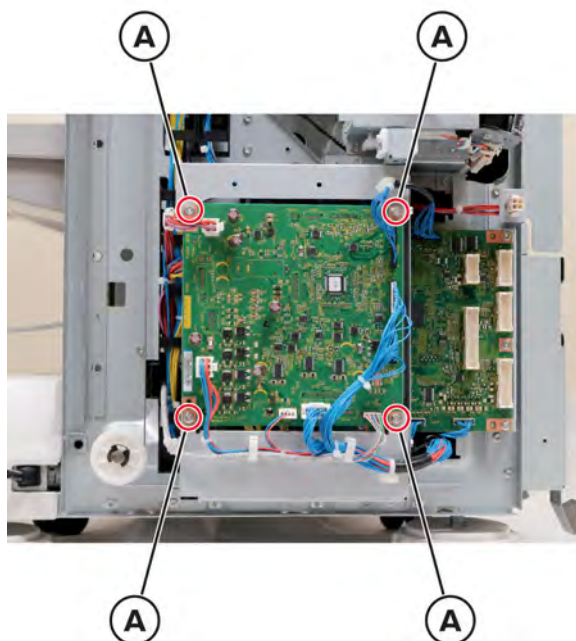
- 6 Detach the belt from the motor.

Installation note: Pay attention to the position of the belt.

Booklet finisher booklet maker controller board removal

Note: For a video demonstration, see [Booklet finisher booklet maker controller board removal](#).

- 1 Remove the rear lower cover. See [“Booklet finisher rear lower cover removal” on page 894](#).
- 2 Disconnect all the connectors, and then remove the four screws (A).

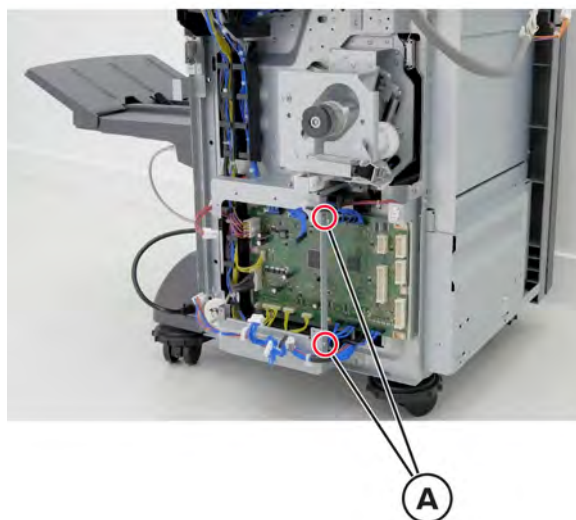


- 3 Remove the booklet finisher booklet maker controller board.

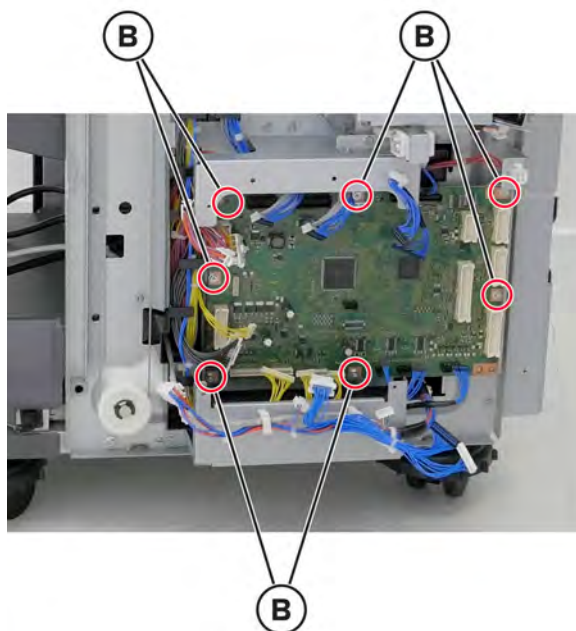
Booklet finisher controller board removal

Note: For a video demonstration, see [Booklet finisher controller board removal](#).

- 1 Remove the booklet finisher booklet maker controller board. See [“Booklet finisher booklet maker controller board removal” on page 899](#).
- 2 Remove the two screws (A).



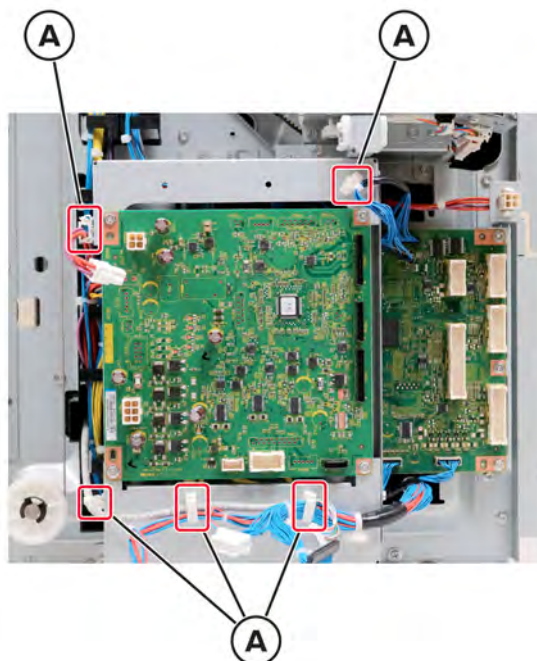
- 3 Disconnect all the connectors, and then remove the seven screws (B).



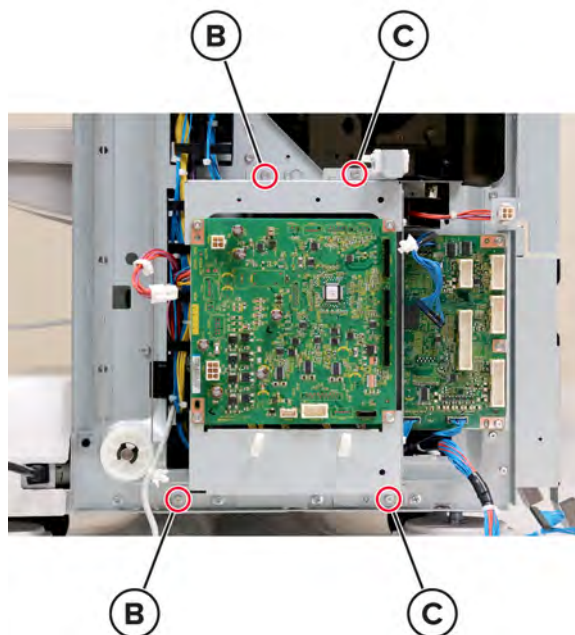
- 4 Remove the booklet finisher controller board.

Booklet finisher booklet maker controller board tray removal

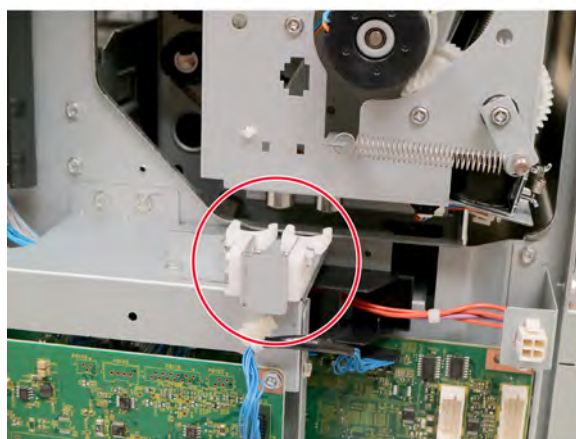
- 1 Remove the rear lower cover. See [“Booklet finisher rear lower cover removal” on page 894.](#)
- 2 Disconnect all the cables on the booklet finisher booklet maker controller board, and then remove the cables from the cable holders (A).



- 3 Remove the two screws (B), loosen the two screws (C), and then remove the tray.

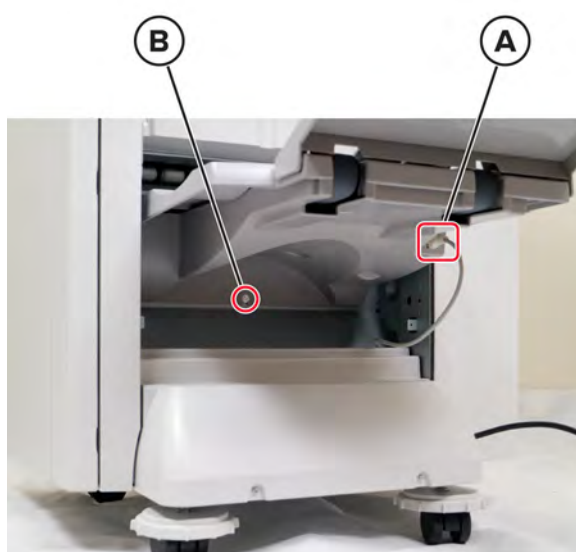


Installation note: Make sure that the tray is properly aligned with the rear aligner.



Booklet finisher booklet maker tray removal

- 1 Disconnect the cable (A), and then remove the screw (B).



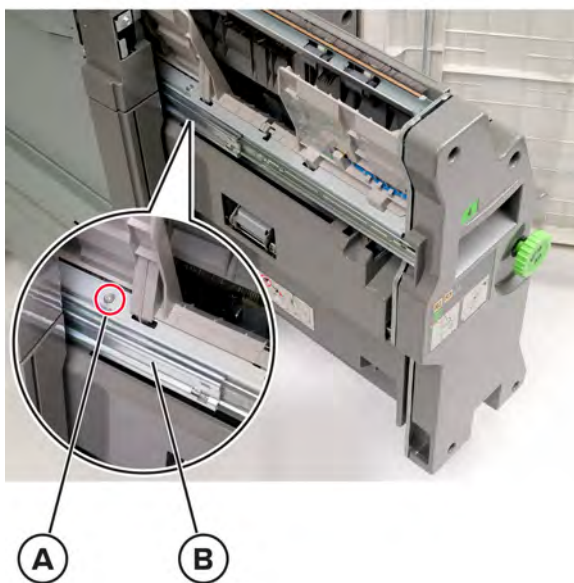
- 2 Slightly raise the booklet maker tray, and then pull to remove.



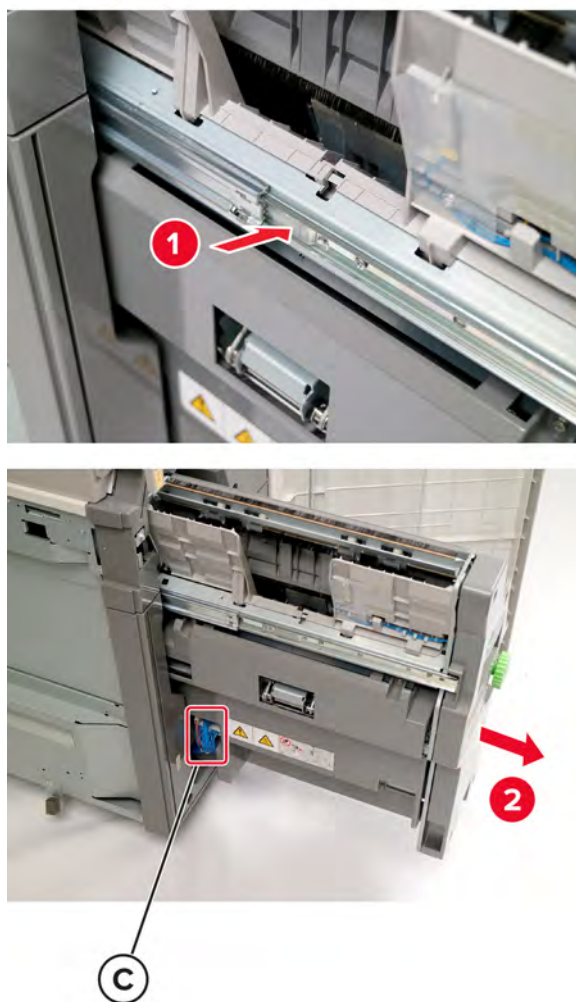
Booklet finisher booklet maker removal

Note: For a video demonstration, see [Booklet finisher booklet maker removal](#).

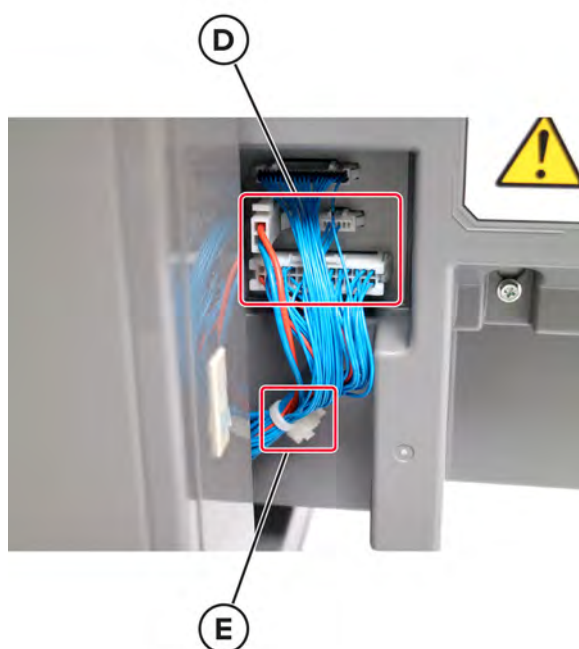
- 1 Open the front cover, and then pull out the booklet maker.
- 2 Remove the screw (A), and then remove the stopper (B).



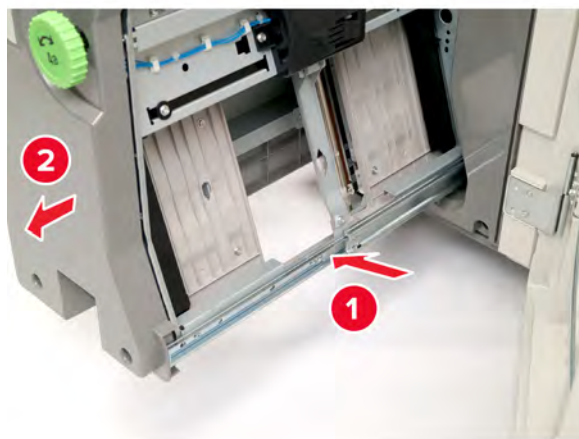
- 3** Press the stopper on the rail, and then pull out the booklet maker until the cables (C) are accessible.



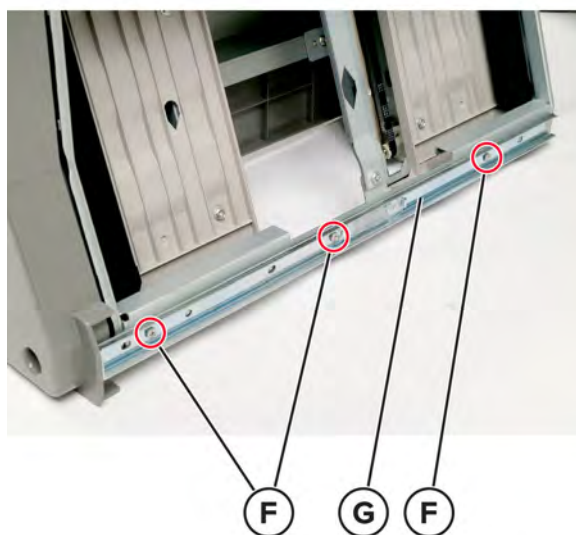
- 4** Disconnect the four cables (D), and then remove the cables from the cable holder (E).



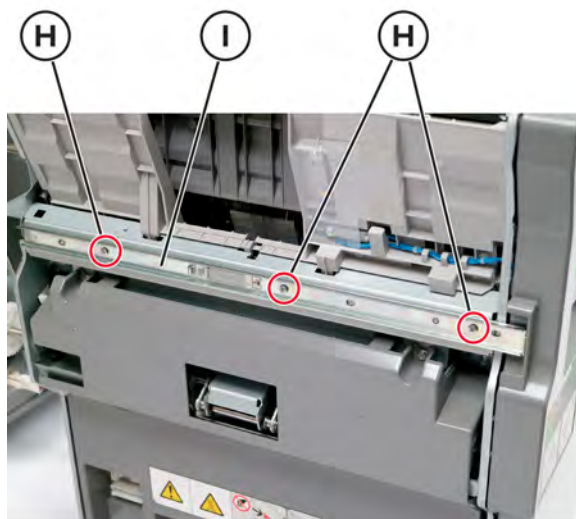
- 5** Press the stopper at the right side of the booklet maker, and then pull out the booklet maker.



- 6** Remove the three screws (F) from the left rail, and then remove the rail (G).



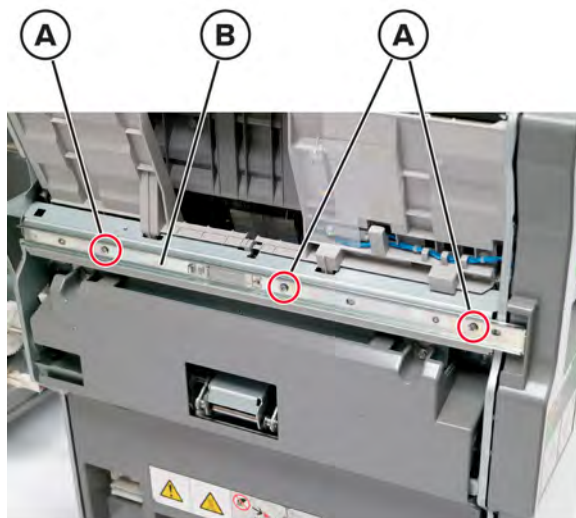
- 7** Remove the three screws (H) from the right rail, and then remove the rail (I).



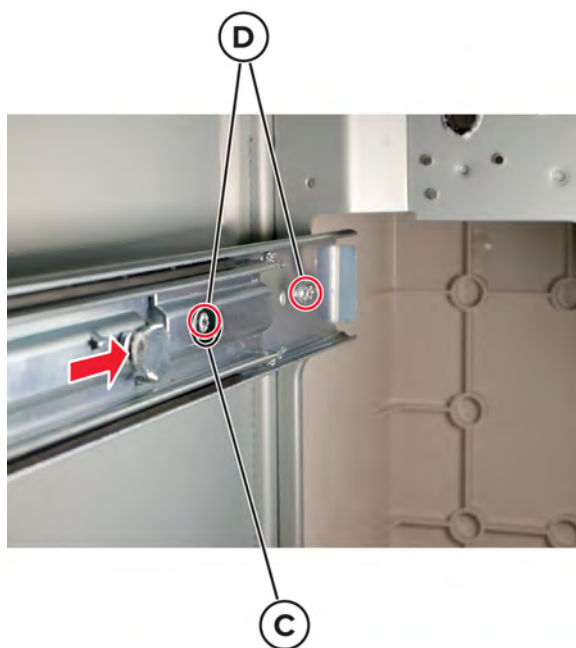
Installation note: Pull out the right rail, and then make sure to install the rail first on the right side of the booklet maker when installing the booklet maker.

Booklet finisher left rail removal

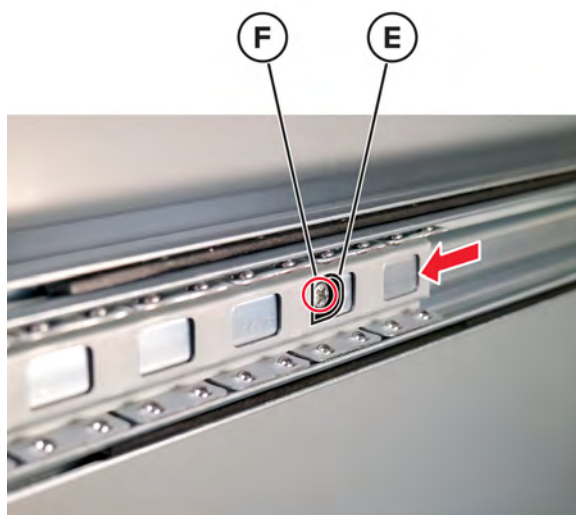
- 1 Remove the booklet maker. See [“Booklet finisher booklet maker removal” on page 903](#).
- 2 Remove the three screws (A) from the left rail, and then remove the rail (B) from the booklet maker.



- 3 From inside the booklet finisher, move the rail to align the screw with the hole (C) on the rail at the middle, and then remove the two screws (D).

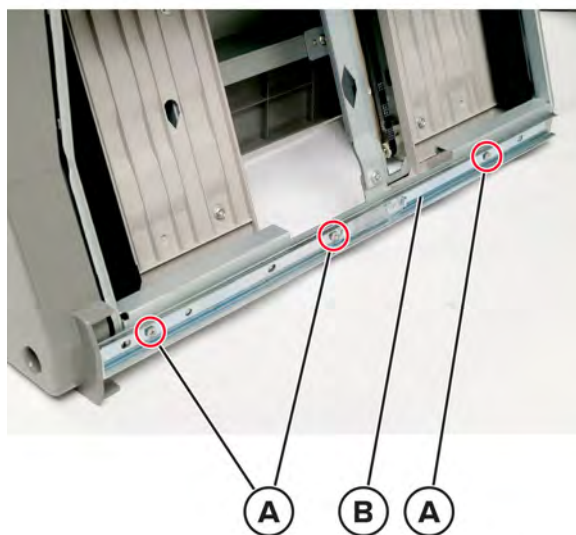


- 4 From inside booklet finisher, move the rail to align the screw with the hole (E) on the rail at the front, remove the screw (F), and then remove the rail from the booklet maker.

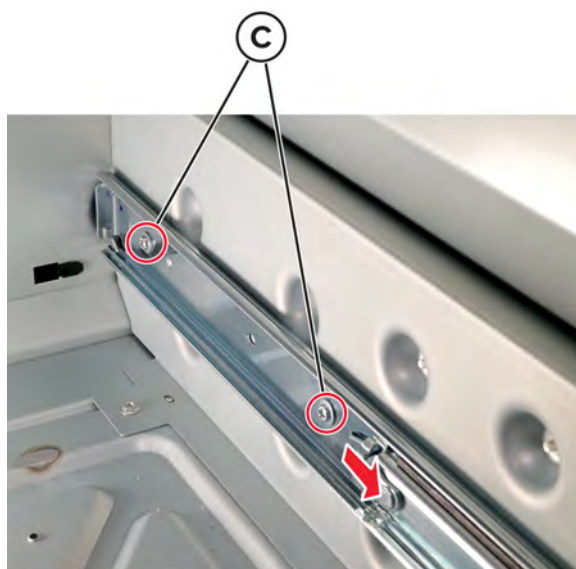


Booklet finisher right rail removal

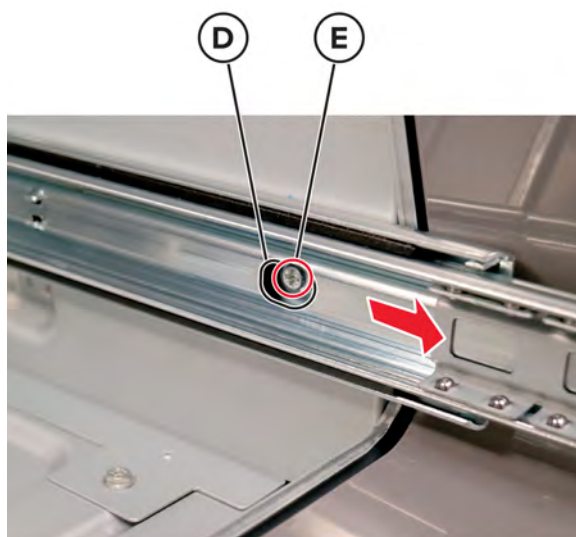
- 1 Remove the booklet maker. See [“Booklet finisher booklet maker removal” on page 903](#).
- 2 Remove the three screws (A) from the right rail, and then remove the rail (B) from the booklet maker.



- 3** From inside the booklet finisher, move the rail, and then remove the two screws (C).

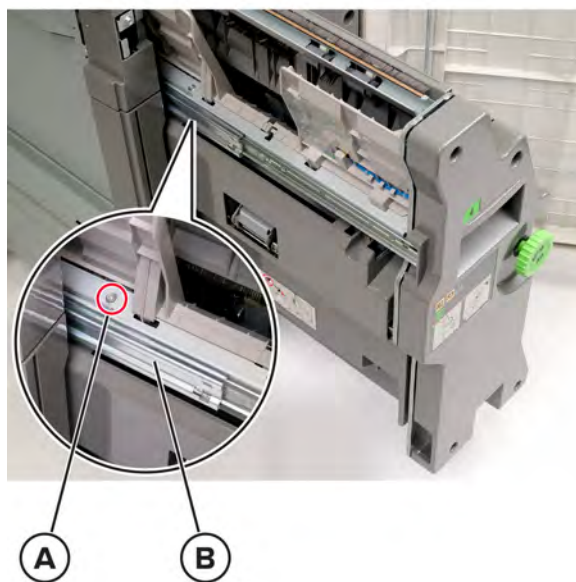


- 4** From inside the booklet finisher, move the rail to align the screw with the hole (D) on the rail at the front, remove the screw (E), and then remove the rail from the booklet maker.

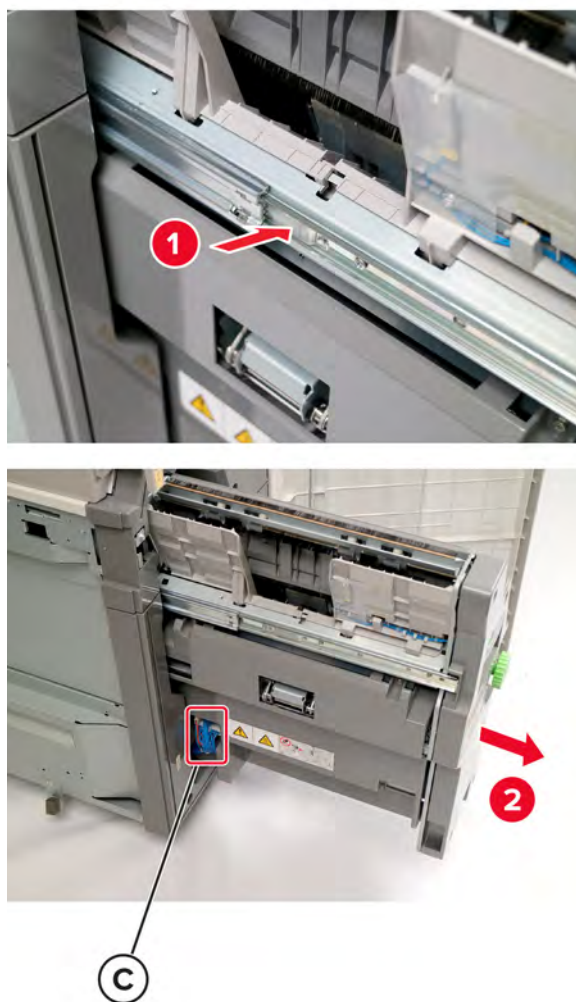


Booklet finisher booklet maker stapler unit removal

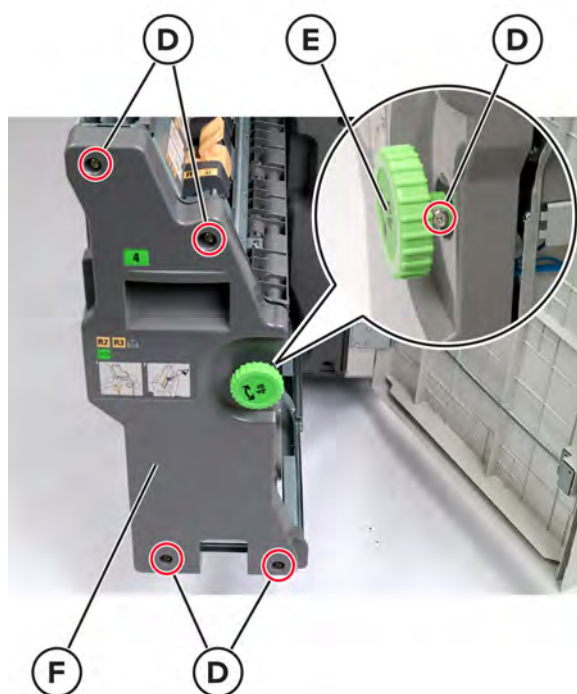
- 1 Open the front cover, and then pull out the booklet maker.
- 2 Remove the screw (A), and then remove the stopper (B).



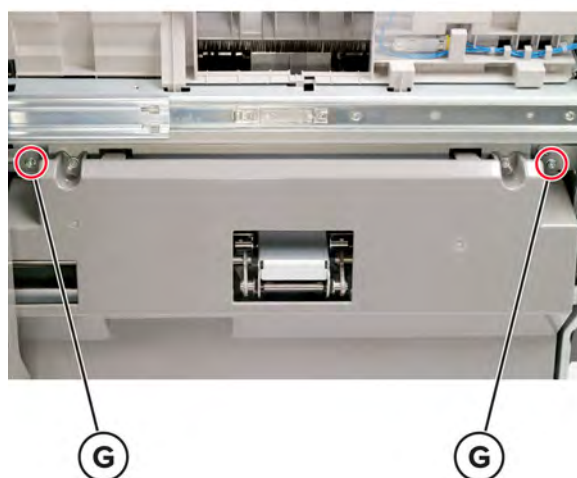
- 3** Press the stopper on the rail, and then pull out the booklet maker until the cables (C) are accessible.



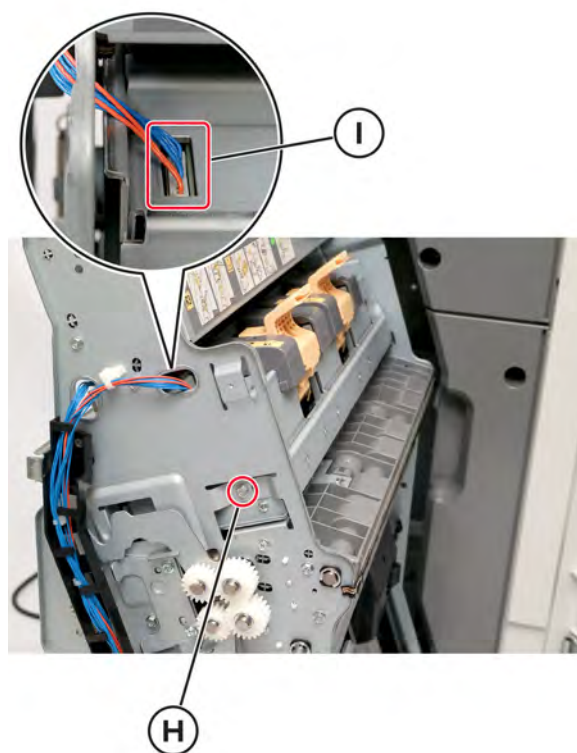
- 4** Remove the five screws (D), remove the knob (E), and then remove the booklet maker front cover (F).



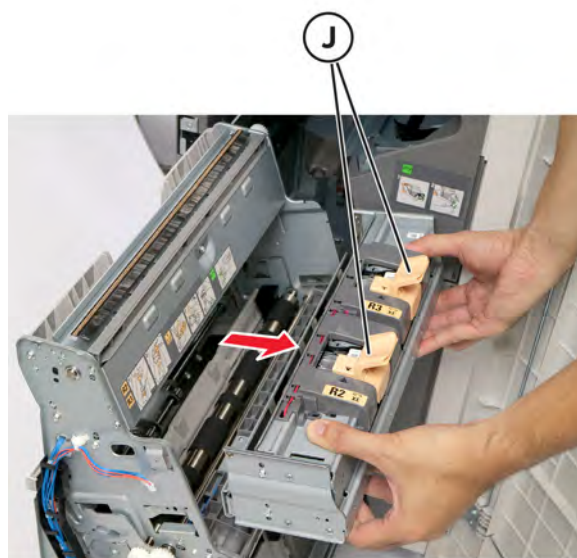
- 5** Remove the two screws (G).



- 6** Disconnect the cable (H), and then remove the screw (I).



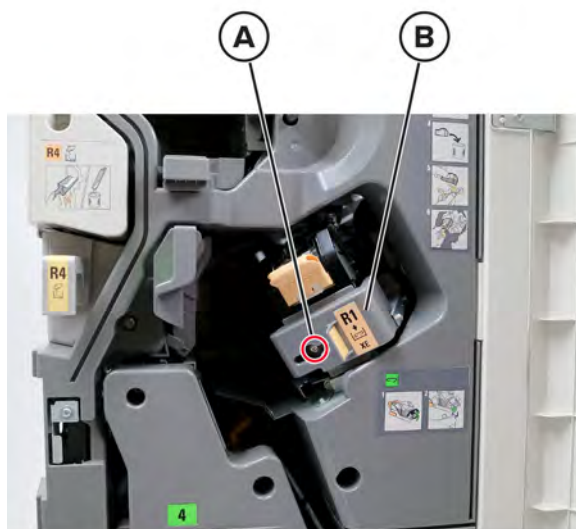
- 7** Remove the booklet maker stapler unit, and then remove the two staple cartridges (J).



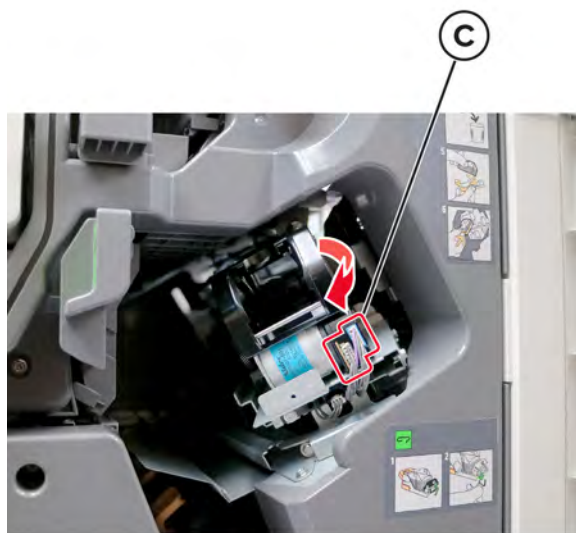
Booklet finisher stapler head removal

Note: For a video demonstration, see [Booklet finisher stapler head removal](#).

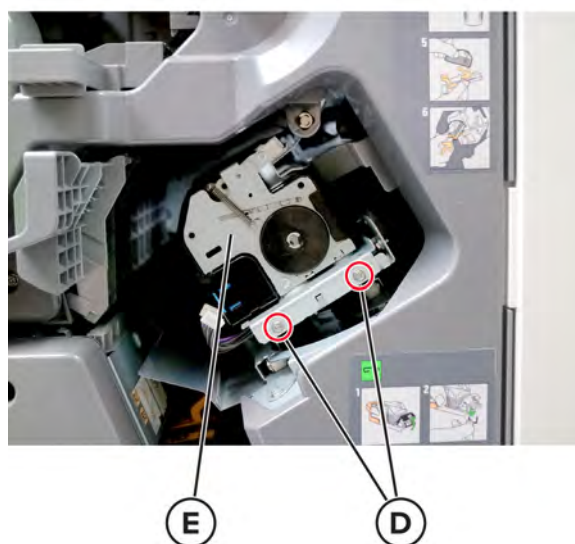
- 1 Open the front door, and then remove the staple cartridge.
- 2 Remove the screw (A), and then remove the cover (B).



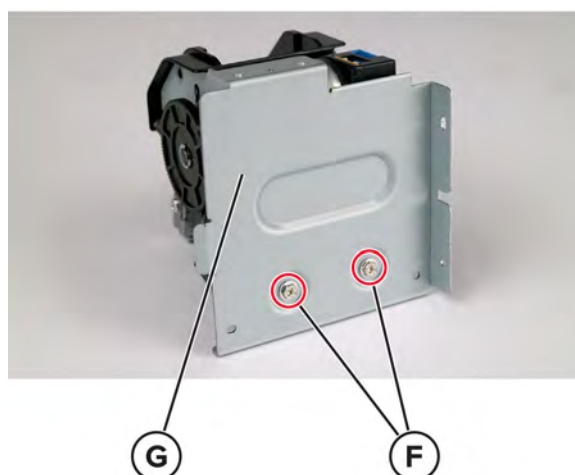
- 3 Disconnect the two cables (C), and then turn the stapler head to the left.



- 4** Remove the two screws (D), and then remove the staple head (E).



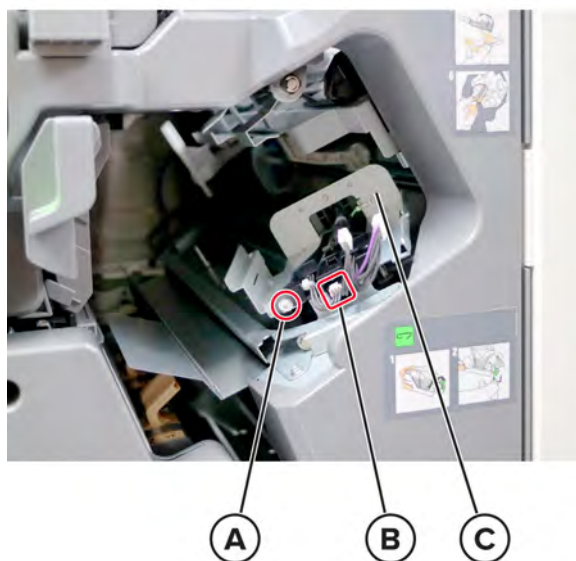
- 5** Remove the two screws (F), and then remove the bracket (G).



Sensor (booklet finisher stapler position) removal

- 1** Remove the staple cartridge.
- 2** Remove the booklet finisher stapler head. See [“Booklet finisher stapler head removal” on page 914](#).

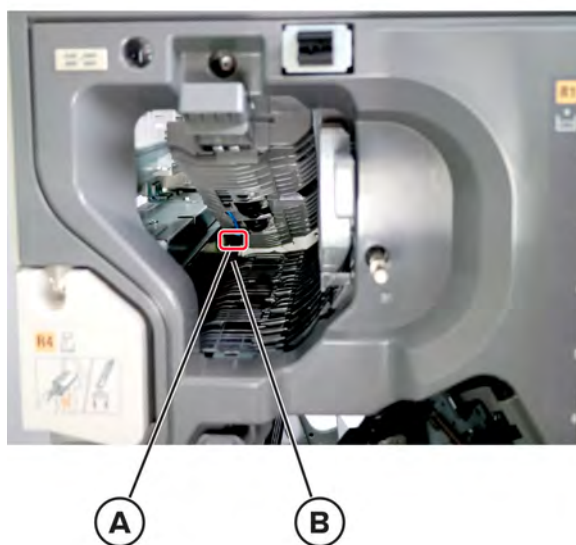
- 3 Remove the screw (A), disconnect the cable (B), and then lift the bracket (C).



- 4 Remove the sensor from the bracket.

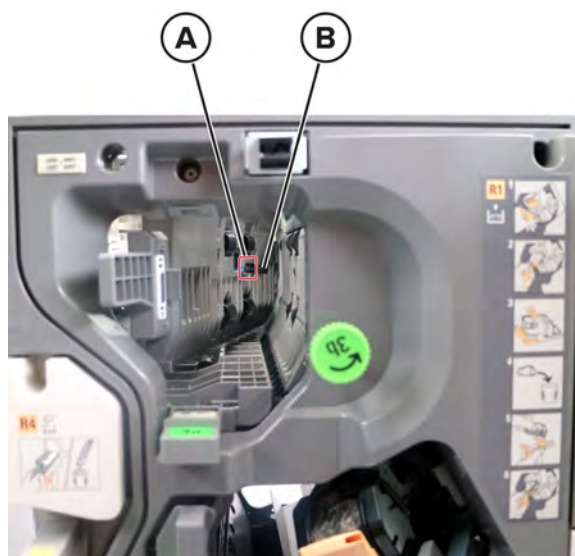
Sensor (booklet finisher booklet entrance) removal

- 1 Open the booklet finisher front cover.
- 2 Remove the booklet finisher top cover. See [“Booklet finisher top cover removal” on page 890.](#)
- 3 Open the booklet upper entrance guide.
- 4 Disconnect the cable (A), and then remove the sensor (B).



Sensor (booklet finisher booklet upper exit) removal

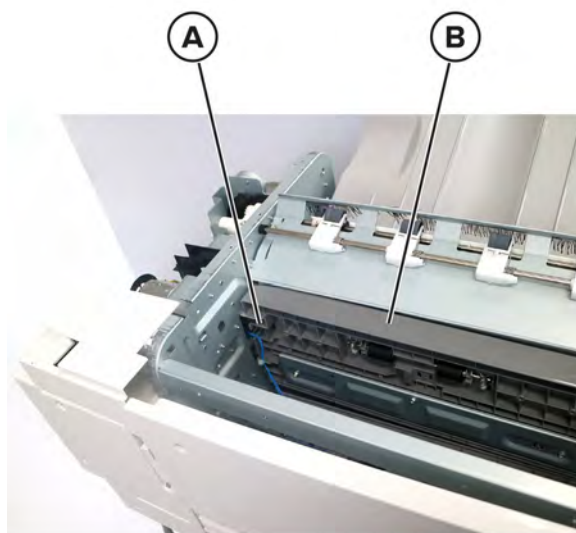
- 1 Open the booklet finisher front cover.
- 2 Remove the booklet finisher top cover. See [“Booklet finisher top cover removal” on page 890.](#)
- 3 Open the booklet upper entrance guide.
- 4 Disconnect the cable (A), and then remove the sensor (B).



Booklet finisher booklet upper guide removal

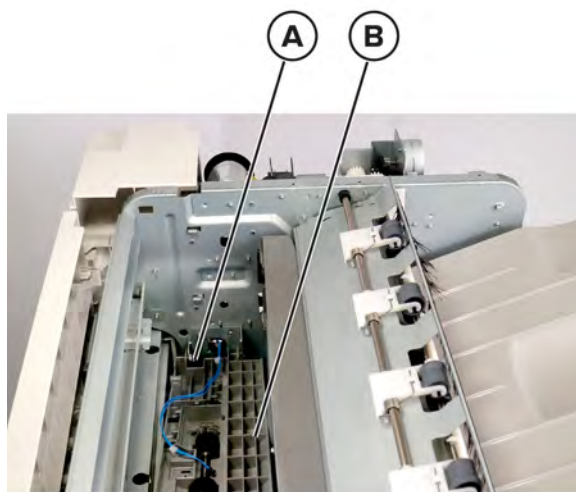
- 1 Open the booklet finisher front cover
- 2 Remove the booklet finisher top cover. See [“Booklet finisher top cover removal” on page 890.](#)
- 3 Remove sensor (booklet upper exit). See [“Sensor \(booklet finisher booklet upper exit\) removal” on page 917.](#)
- 4 Release the booklet upper exit sensor cable from the cable guides.

- 5 Remove the E-clip (A), and then remove the booklet upper guide (B).



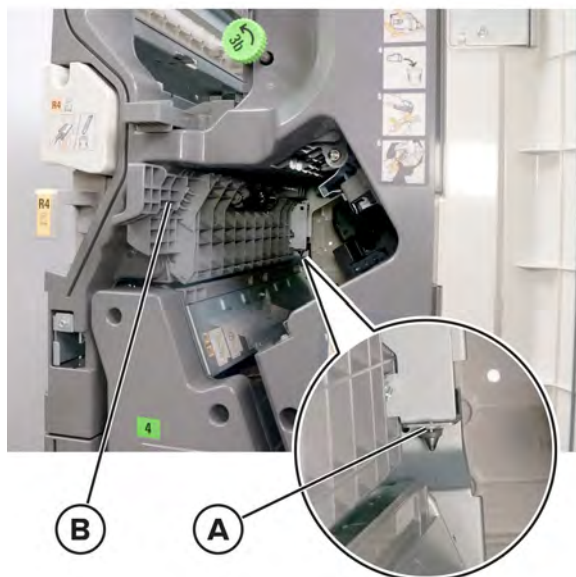
Booklet finisher booklet upper entrance guide removal

- 1 Open the booklet finisher front cover.
- 2 Remove the booklet finisher top cover. See [“Booklet finisher top cover removal” on page 890.](#)
- 3 Open the booklet upper entrance guide.
- 4 Remove the sensor (booklet entrance). See [“Sensor \(booklet finisher booklet entrance\) removal” on page 916.](#)
- 5 Remove the E-clip (A), and then remove the booklet upper entrance guide (B).



Booklet finisher booklet right buffer guide removal

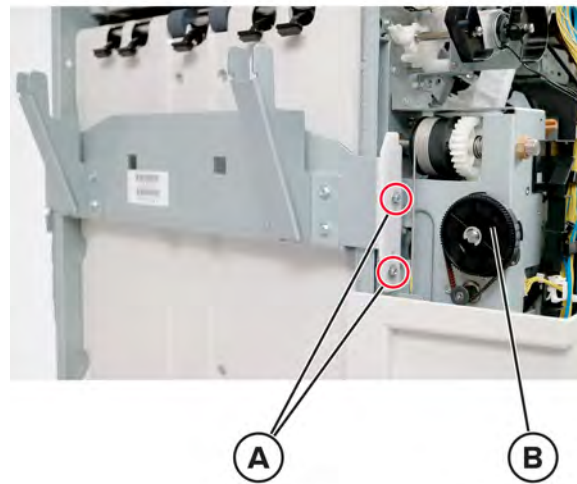
- 1 Open the booklet finisher front cover.
- 2 Push the booklet finisher stapler head towards the rear.
- 3 Remove the E-clip (A), and then remove the booklet right buffer guide (B).



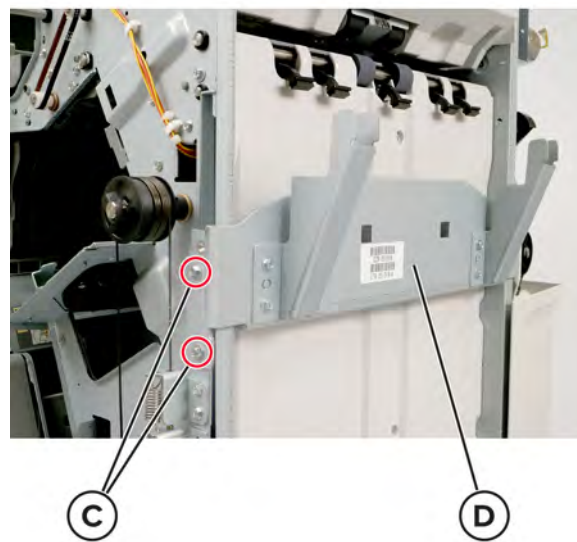
Booklet finisher elevator tray guide removal

- 1 Remove the booklet finisher inner front cover. See [“Booklet finisher inner front cover removal” on page 892.](#)
- 2 Remove the booklet finisher top cover. See [“Booklet finisher top cover removal” on page 890.](#)
- 3 Remove the booklet finisher front cover. See [“Booklet finisher front cover removal” on page 889.](#)
- 4 Remove the booklet finisher rear upper cover. See [“Booklet finisher rear upper cover removal” on page 894.](#)
- 5 Remove the booklet finisher stacker tray. See [“Booklet finisher stacker tray removal” on page 893.](#)
- 6 Remove the two screws (A).

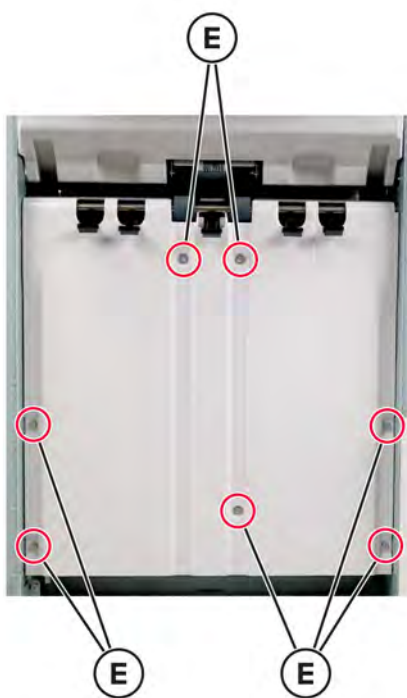
Note: Manually turn the gear (B) to adjust the height of the stacker tray.



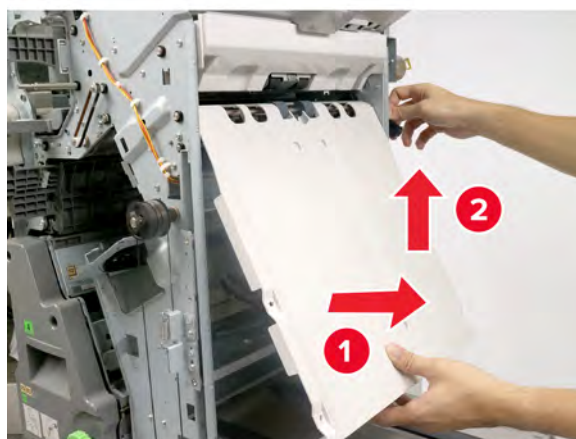
7 Remove the two screws (C), and then remove the stacker tray bracket (D).



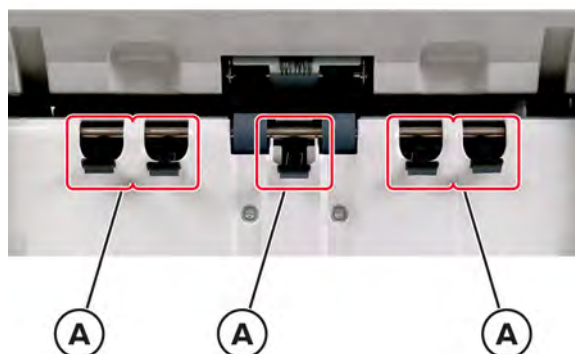
8 Remove the seven screws (E).



9 Remove the booklet finisher elevator tray guide.



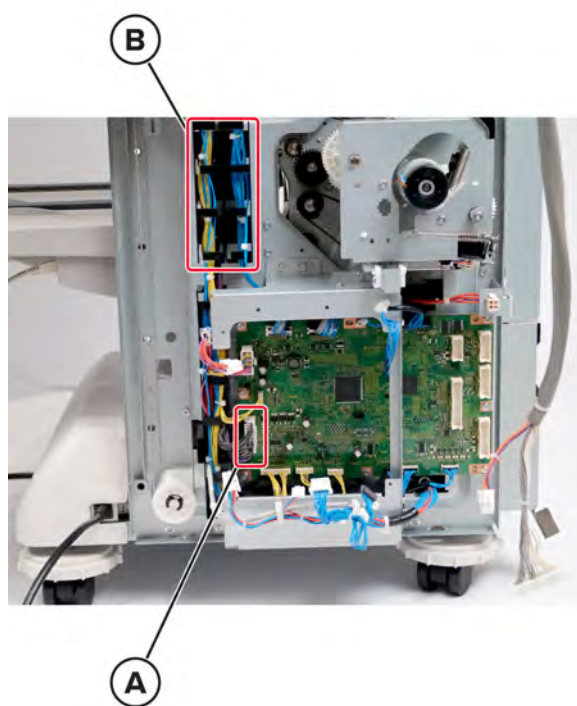
Warning—Potential Damage: Be careful not to damage the five clamps (A).



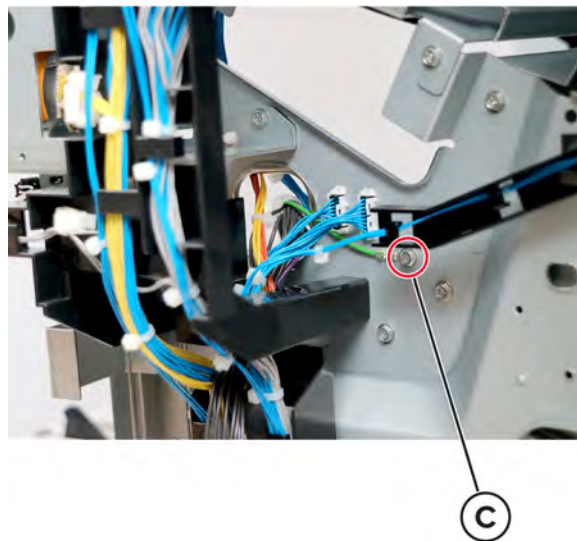
Booklet finisher stapler unit removal

- 1 Remove the booklet finisher stapler head. See [“Booklet finisher stapler head removal” on page 914.](#)
- 2 Remove the booklet finisher rear lower cover. See [“Booklet finisher rear lower cover removal” on page 894.](#)
- 3 Remove the booklet finisher inner front cover. See [“Booklet finisher inner front cover removal” on page 892.](#)
- 4 Remove the booklet finisher top cover. See [“Booklet finisher top cover removal” on page 890.](#)
- 5 Remove the booklet finisher front cover. See [“Booklet finisher front cover removal” on page 889.](#)
- 6 Remove the booklet finisher rear upper cover. See [“Booklet finisher rear upper cover removal” on page 894.](#)
- 7 Remove the booklet finisher stacker tray. See [“Booklet finisher stacker tray removal” on page 893.](#)
- 8 Remove the booklet finisher elevator tray guide. See [“Booklet finisher elevator tray guide removal” on page 919.](#)
- 9 Remove the booklet maker controller board. See [“Booklet finisher booklet maker controller board removal” on page 899.](#)

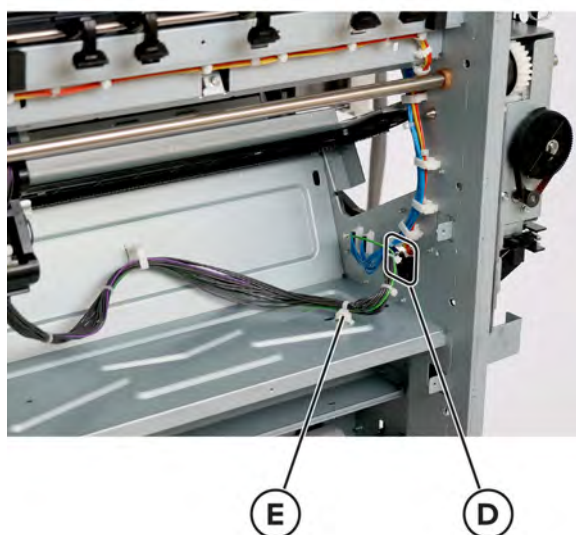
- 10** Disconnect the cable (A), and then release the cables from their guides (B).



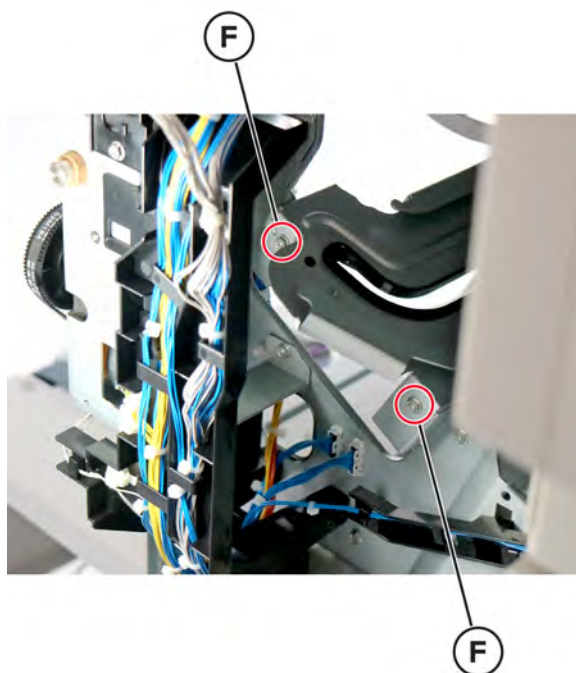
- 11** Remove the screw (C).



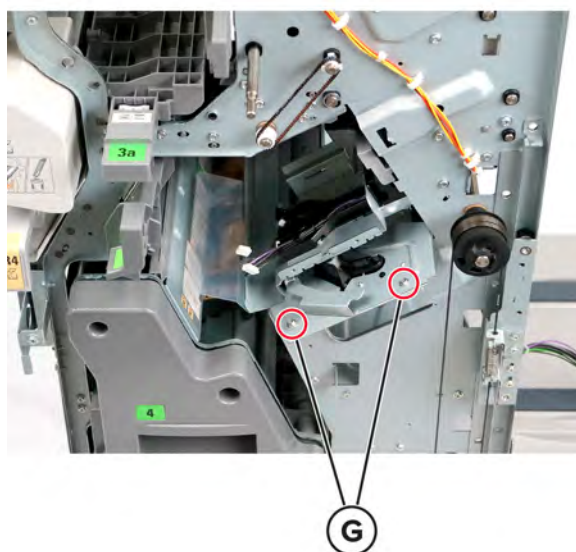
- 12** Pull the cable through the hole (D) in the frame, and then release the cable (E) from their guides.



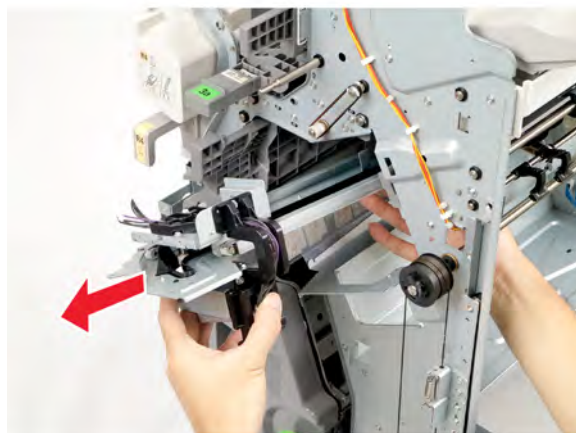
- 13** Remove the two screws (F) at the rear.



- 14** Remove the two screws (G) at the front.



- 15** Remove the booklet finisher stapler unit.



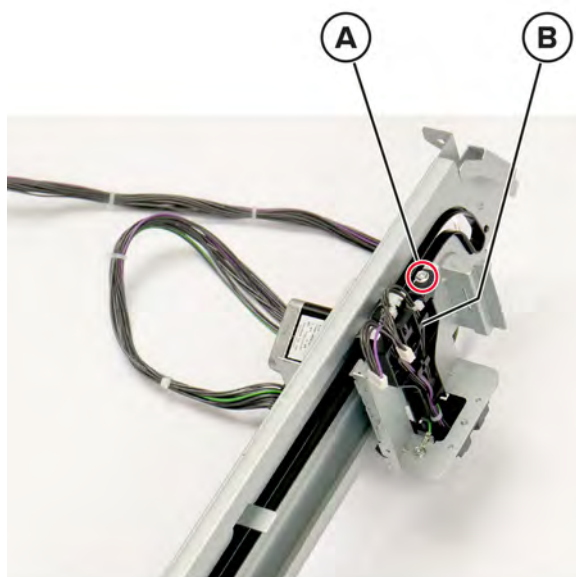
Installation notes:

- a** Make sure not to damage the staple unit cable.
- b** To check for proper cable slack, after connecting and routing the cables, move the staple head to the front and then to the rear.

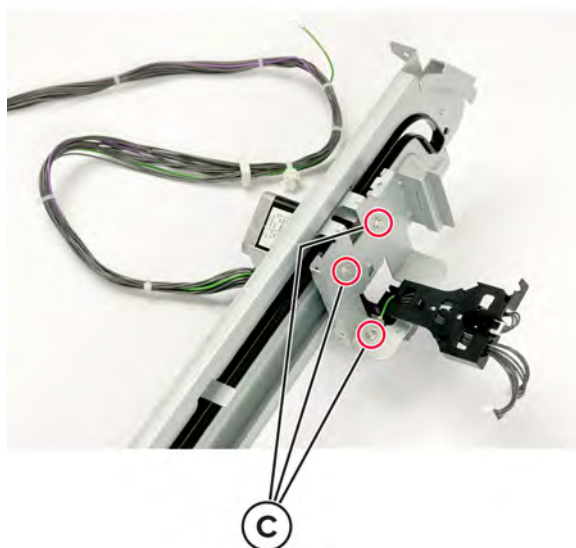
Motor (booklet finisher stapler unit carriage) removal

- 1** Remove the booklet finisher stapler head. See [“Booklet finisher stapler head removal” on page 914.](#)
- 2** Remove the booklet finisher rear lower cover. See [“Booklet finisher rear lower cover removal” on page 894.](#)
- 3** Remove the booklet finisher inner front cover. See [“Booklet finisher inner front cover removal” on page 892.](#)

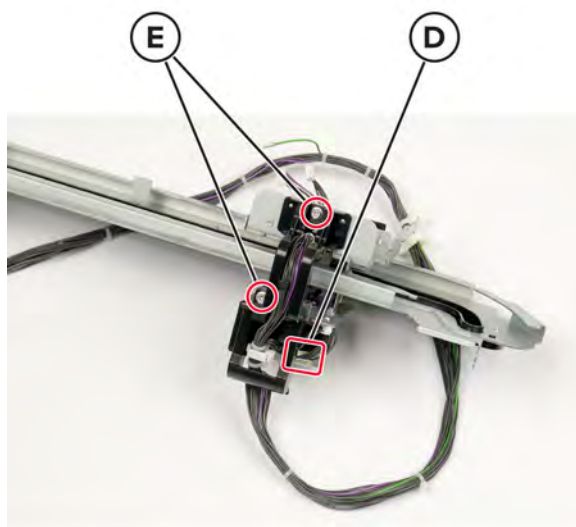
- 4 Remove the booklet finisher top cover. See [“Booklet finisher top cover removal” on page 890.](#)
- 5 Remove the booklet finisher front cover. See [“Booklet finisher front cover removal” on page 889.](#)
- 6 Remove the booklet finisher rear upper cover. See [“Booklet finisher rear upper cover removal” on page 894.](#)
- 7 Remove the booklet finisher stacker tray. See [“Booklet finisher stacker tray removal” on page 893.](#)
- 8 Remove the booklet finisher elevator tray guide. See [“Booklet finisher elevator tray guide removal” on page 919.](#)
- 9 Remove the booklet maker controller board. See [“Booklet finisher booklet maker controller board removal” on page 899.](#)
- 10 Remove the booklet finisher stapler unit. See [“Booklet finisher stapler unit removal” on page 922.](#)
- 11 Remove the screw (A), and then release the bracket (B).



12 Remove the three screws (C).



13 Disconnect the cable (D), and then remove the two screws (E).



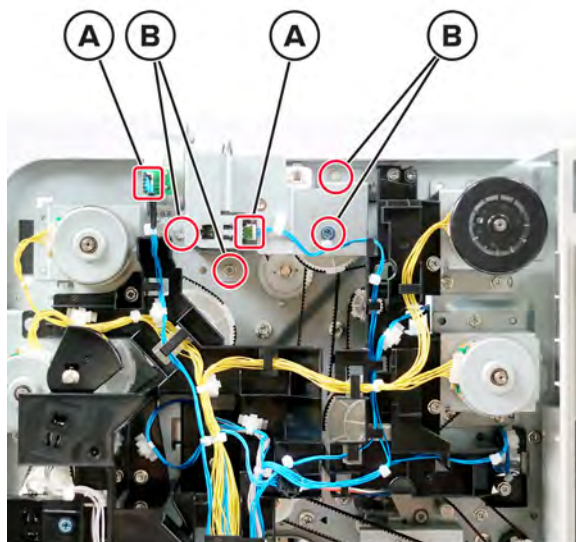
14 Remove the motor.



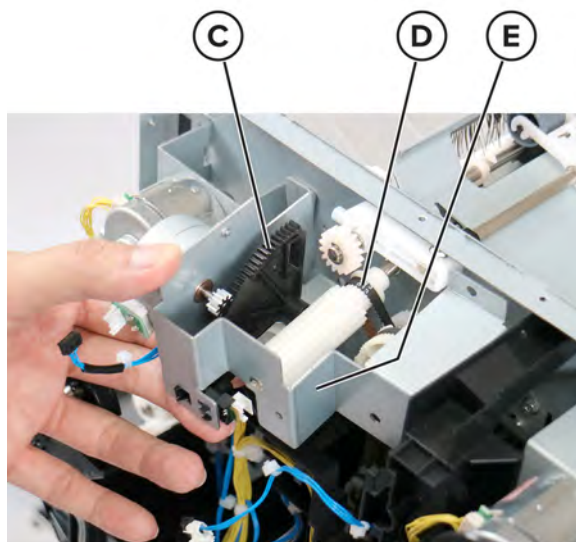
Parts removal

Motor (booklet finisher booklet offset with offset sensor) assembly removal

- 1 Remove the booklet finisher inner front cover. See [“Booklet finisher inner front cover removal” on page 892.](#)
- 2 Remove the booklet finisher top cover. See [“Booklet finisher top cover removal” on page 890.](#)
- 3 Remove the booklet finisher front cover. See [“Booklet finisher front cover removal” on page 889.](#)
- 4 Remove the booklet finisher rear upper cover. See [“Booklet finisher rear upper cover removal” on page 894.](#)
- 5 Disconnect the two cables (A), and remove the four screws (B).

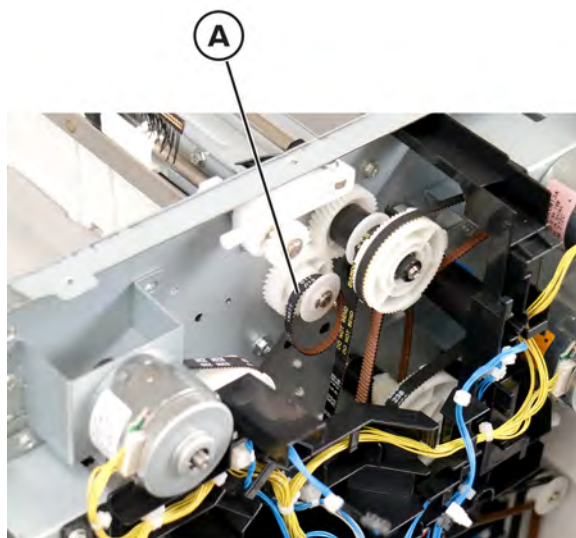


- 6 Release the gear (C), release the cable (D), and then remove the motor assembly (E).



Booklet finisher offset drive belt removal

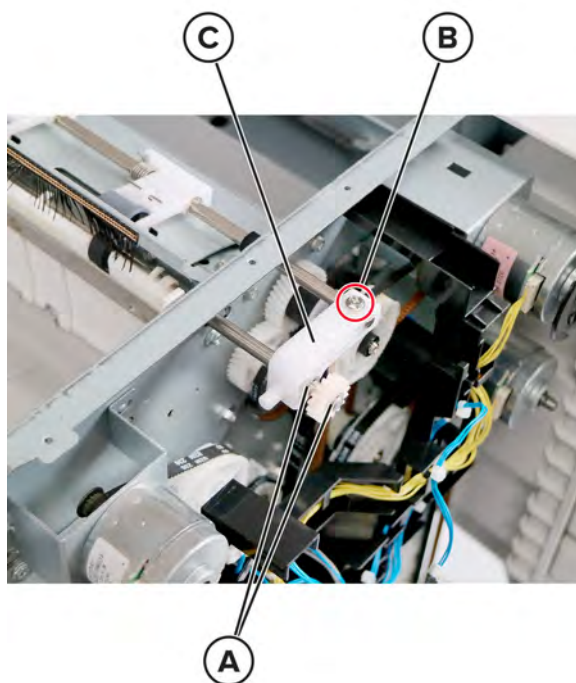
- 1 Remove the booklet finisher inner front cover. See [“Booklet finisher inner front cover removal” on page 892.](#)
- 2 Remove the booklet finisher top cover. See [“Booklet finisher top cover removal” on page 890.](#)
- 3 Remove the booklet finisher front cover. See [“Booklet finisher front cover removal” on page 889.](#)
- 4 Remove the booklet finisher rear upper cover. See [“Booklet finisher rear upper cover removal” on page 894.](#)
- 5 Remove the motor (booklet offset with offset sensor) assembly. See [“Motor \(booklet finisher booklet offset with offset sensor\) assembly removal” on page 928.](#)
- 6 Remove the belt (A).



Booklet finisher joint arm removal

- 1 Remove the booklet finisher inner front cover. See [“Booklet finisher inner front cover removal” on page 892.](#)
- 2 Remove the booklet finisher top cover. See [“Booklet finisher top cover removal” on page 890.](#)
- 3 Remove the booklet finisher front cover. See [“Booklet finisher front cover removal” on page 889.](#)
- 4 Remove the booklet finisher rear upper cover. See [“Booklet finisher rear upper cover removal” on page 894.](#)
- 5 Remove the motor (booklet offset with offset sensor) assembly. See [“Motor \(booklet finisher booklet offset with offset sensor\) assembly removal” on page 928.](#)

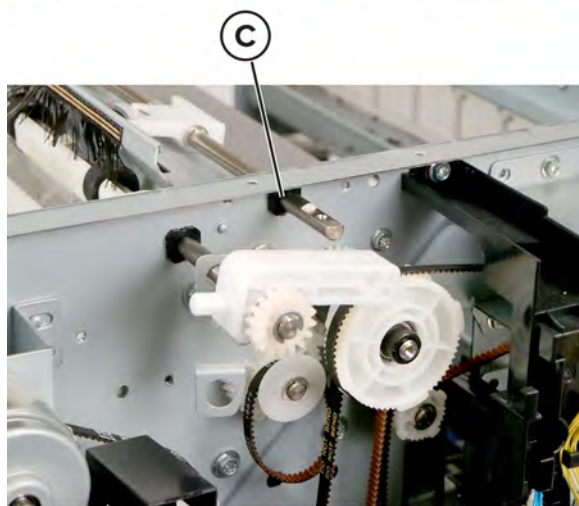
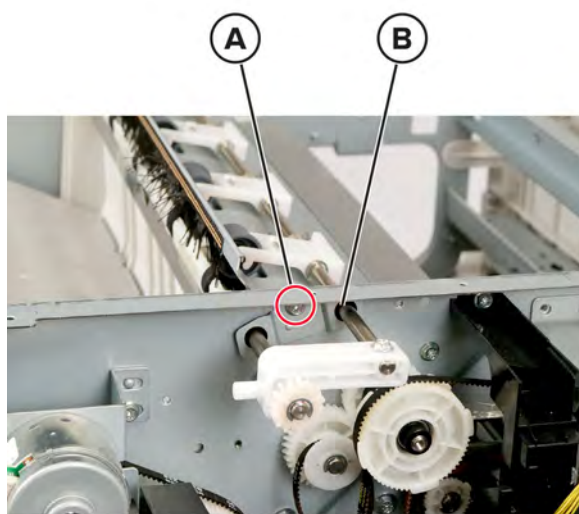
- 6 Remove the two E-clips (A), remove the screw (B), and then remove the joint arm (C).



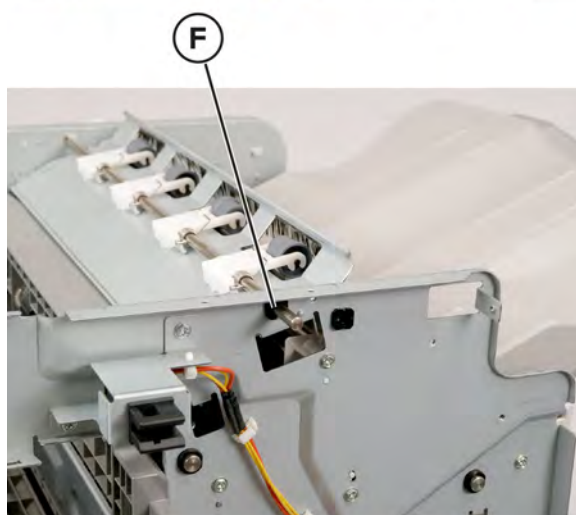
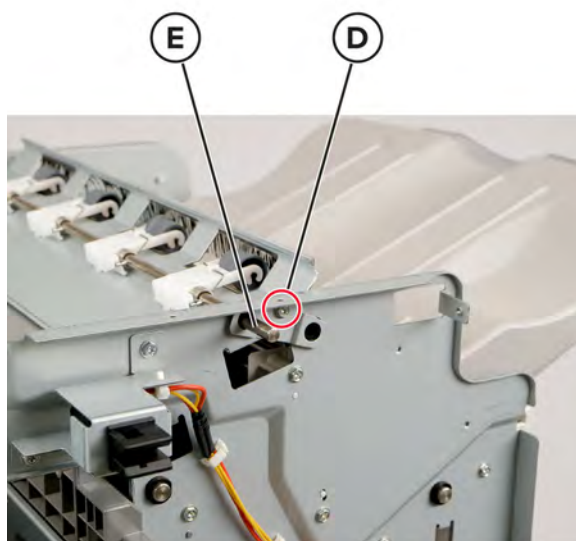
Booklet finisher top exit offset pinch shaft removal

- 1 Remove the booklet finisher inner front cover. See [“Booklet finisher inner front cover removal” on page 892.](#)
- 2 Remove the booklet finisher top cover. See [“Booklet finisher top cover removal” on page 890.](#)
- 3 Remove the booklet finisher front cover. See [“Booklet finisher front cover removal” on page 889.](#)
- 4 Remove the booklet finisher rear upper cover. See [“Booklet finisher rear upper cover removal” on page 894.](#)
- 5 Remove the motor (booklet offset with offset sensor) assembly. See [“Motor \(booklet finisher booklet offset with offset sensor\) assembly removal” on page 928.](#)

- 6 Remove the screw (A), release the bracket (B), and then remove the bushing (C).

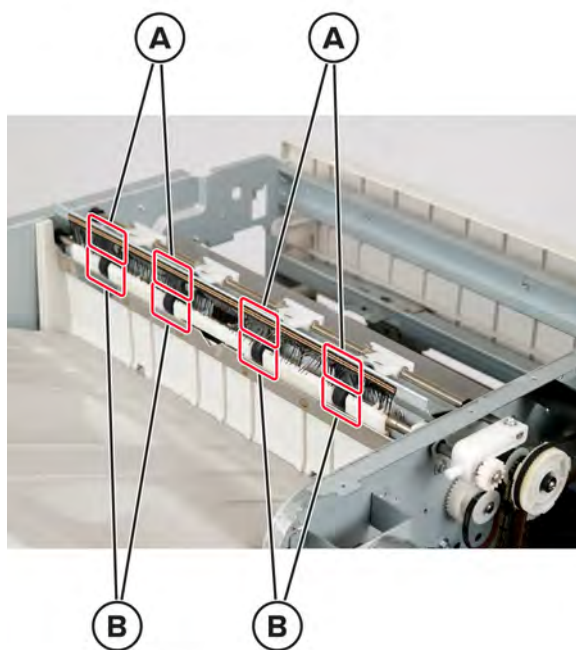


- 7** Remove the screw (D), release the bracket (E), and then remove the bushing (F).



- 8** Remove the top exit offset pinch shaft.

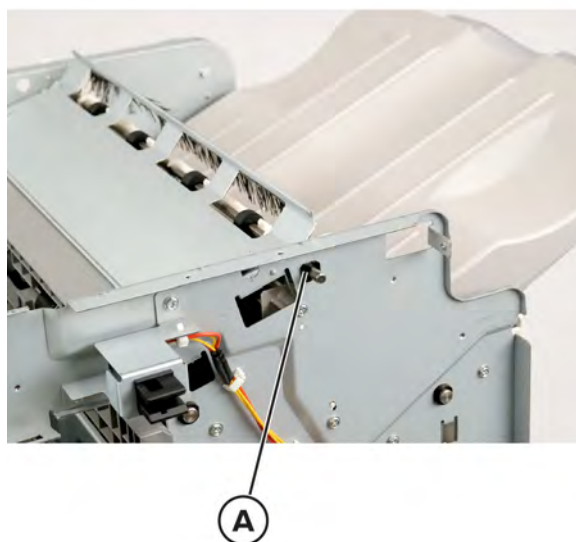
Installation note: Make sure that the top four rollers (A) are properly aligned with the bottom four rollers (B).



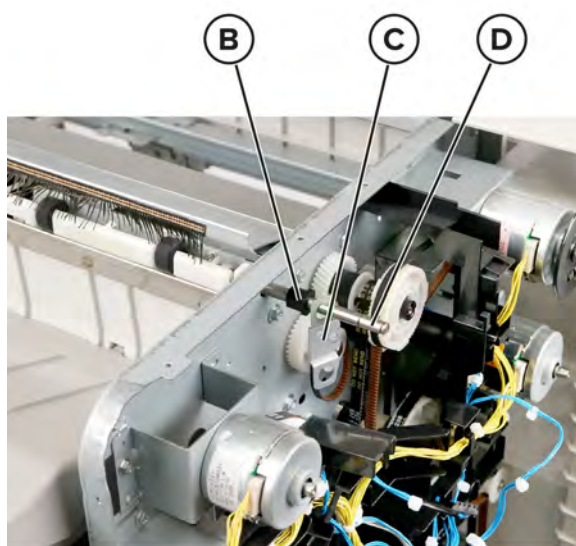
Booklet finisher top exit guide roller removal

- 1 Remove the booklet finisher inner front cover. See [“Booklet finisher inner front cover removal” on page 892.](#)
- 2 Remove the booklet finisher top cover. See [“Booklet finisher top cover removal” on page 890.](#)
- 3 Remove the booklet finisher front cover. See [“Booklet finisher front cover removal” on page 889.](#)
- 4 Remove the booklet finisher rear upper cover. See [“Booklet finisher rear upper cover removal” on page 894.](#)
- 5 Remove the motor (booklet offset with offset sensor) assembly. See [“Motor \(booklet finisher booklet offset with offset sensor\) assembly removal” on page 928.](#)
- 6 Remove the joint arm. See [“Booklet finisher joint arm removal” on page 929.](#)
- 7 Remove the booklet finisher top exit offset pinch shaft. See [“Booklet finisher top exit offset pinch shaft removal” on page 930.](#)

- 8 Remove the bushing (A).



- 9 Remove the bushing (B), remove the bracket (C), and then remove the booklet finisher top exit guide roller (D).



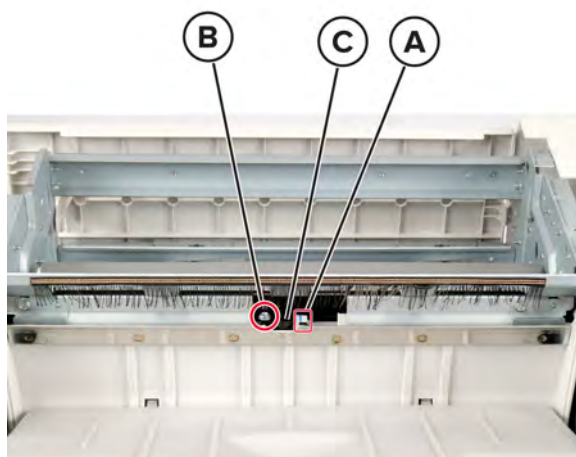
Installation note: Pay attention to the proper position of the booklet finisher top exit guide roller.



Sensor (booklet finisher top tray full) removal

- 1 Remove the booklet finisher inner front cover. See [“Booklet finisher inner front cover removal” on page 892.](#)
- 2 Remove the booklet finisher top cover. See [“Booklet finisher top cover removal” on page 890.](#)
- 3 Remove the booklet finisher front cover. See [“Booklet finisher front cover removal” on page 889.](#)
- 4 Remove the booklet finisher rear upper cover. See [“Booklet finisher rear upper cover removal” on page 894.](#)
- 5 Remove the motor (booklet offset with offset sensor) assembly. See [“Motor \(booklet finisher booklet offset with offset sensor\) assembly removal” on page 928.](#)
- 6 Remove the joint arm. See [“Booklet finisher joint arm removal” on page 929.](#)
- 7 Remove the booklet finisher top exit offset pinch shaft. See [“Booklet finisher top exit offset pinch shaft removal” on page 930.](#)
- 8 Remove the booklet finisher top exit guide roller. See [“Booklet finisher top exit guide roller removal” on page 933.](#)

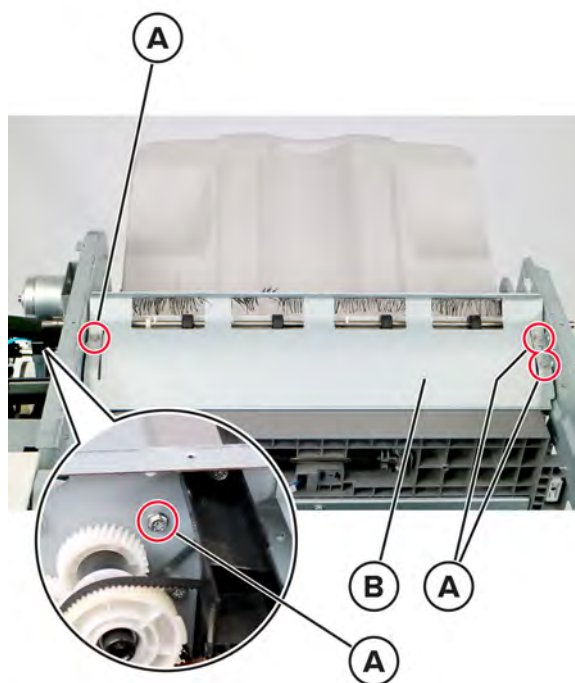
- 9 Disconnect the cable (A), remove the screw (B), and then remove the sensor (C).



Booklet finisher booklet upper exit guide removal

- 1 Remove the booklet finisher inner front cover. See [“Booklet finisher inner front cover removal” on page 892.](#)
- 2 Remove the booklet finisher top cover. See [“Booklet finisher top cover removal” on page 890.](#)
- 3 Remove the booklet finisher front cover. See [“Booklet finisher front cover removal” on page 889.](#)
- 4 Remove the booklet finisher rear upper cover. See [“Booklet finisher rear upper cover removal” on page 894.](#)
- 5 Remove the motor (booklet offset with offset sensor) assembly. See [“Motor \(booklet finisher booklet offset with offset sensor\) assembly removal” on page 928.](#)
- 6 Remove the joint arm. See [“Booklet finisher joint arm removal” on page 929.](#)
- 7 Remove the booklet finisher top exit offset pinch shaft. See [“Booklet finisher top exit offset pinch shaft removal” on page 930.](#)

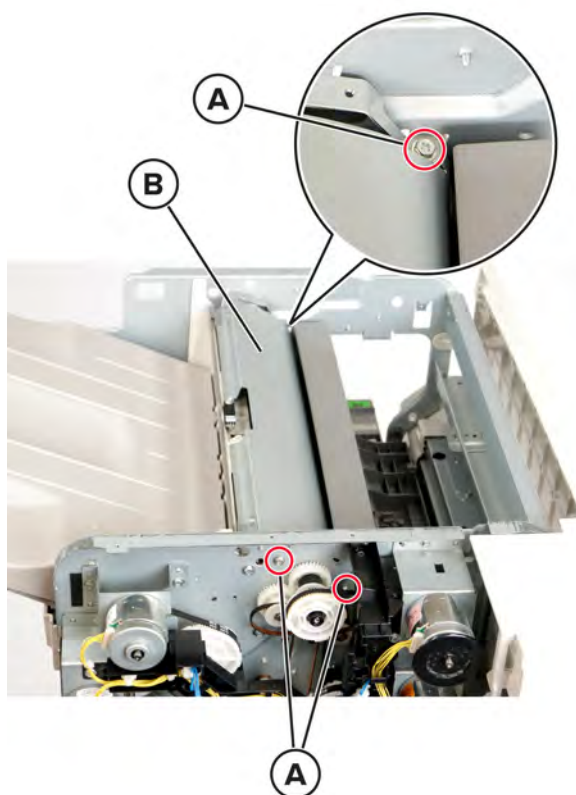
- 8 Remove the four screws (A), and then remove the upper exit guide (B).



Booklet finisher booklet lower exit guide removal

- 1 Remove the booklet finisher inner front cover. See [“Booklet finisher inner front cover removal” on page 892.](#)
- 2 Remove the booklet finisher top cover. See [“Booklet finisher top cover removal” on page 890.](#)
- 3 Remove the booklet finisher front cover. See [“Booklet finisher front cover removal” on page 889.](#)
- 4 Remove the booklet finisher rear upper cover. See [“Booklet finisher rear upper cover removal” on page 894.](#)
- 5 Remove the motor (booklet offset with offset sensor) assembly. See [“Motor \(booklet finisher booklet offset with offset sensor\) assembly removal” on page 928.](#)
- 6 Remove the joint arm. See [“Booklet finisher joint arm removal” on page 929.](#)
- 7 Remove the booklet finisher top exit offset pinch shaft. See [“Booklet finisher top exit offset pinch shaft removal” on page 930.](#)
- 8 Remove the booklet upper exit guide. See [“Booklet finisher booklet upper exit guide removal” on page 936.](#)
- 9 Remove the booklet finisher top exit guide roller. See [“Booklet finisher top exit guide roller removal” on page 933.](#)

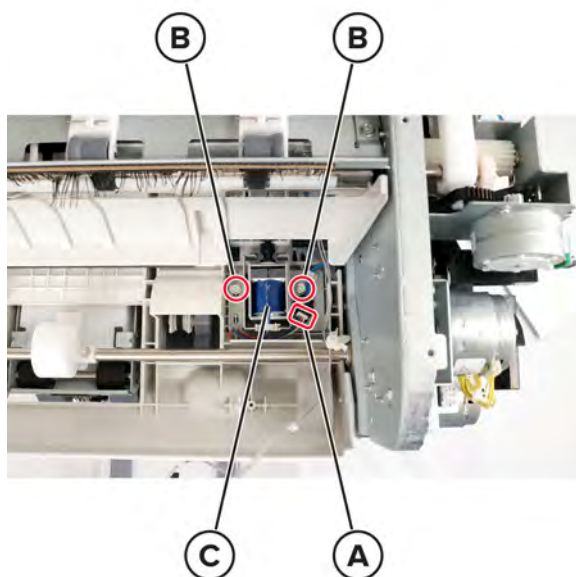
- 10** Remove the three screws (A), and then remove the booklet lower exit guide (B).



Booklet finisher subpaddle solenoid removal

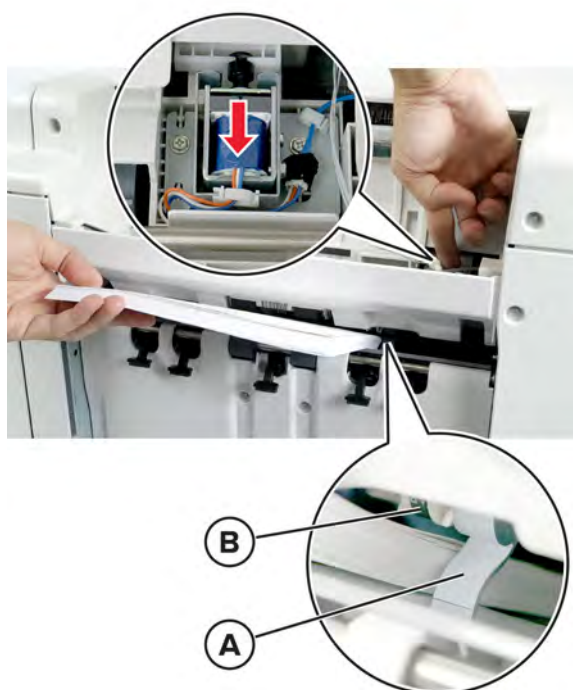
- 1** Remove the booklet finisher inner front cover. See [“Booklet finisher inner front cover removal” on page 892.](#)
- 2** Remove the booklet finisher top cover. See [“Booklet finisher top cover removal” on page 890.](#)
- 3** Remove the booklet finisher front cover. See [“Booklet finisher front cover removal” on page 889.](#)
- 4** Remove the booklet finisher rear upper cover. See [“Booklet finisher rear upper cover removal” on page 894.](#)
- 5** Remove the booklet finisher spring tray.

- 6 Disconnect the cable (A), remove the two screws (B), and then remove the subpaddle solenoid (C).



Installation notes:

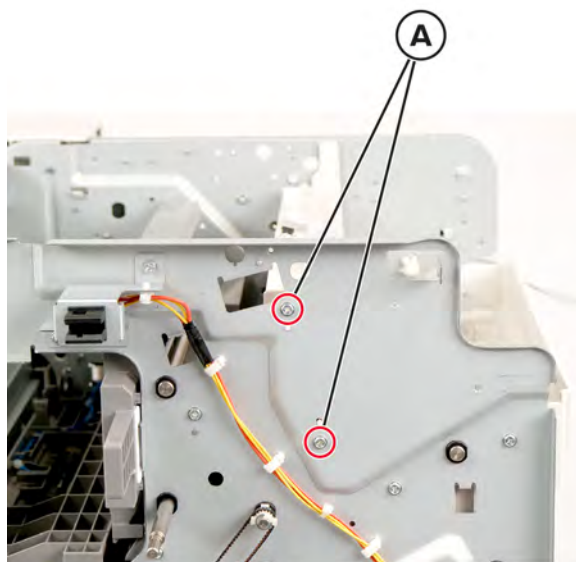
- a Place 100 sheets in the compiler tray, and then make sure to position the stack so that it does not hit the paddle (A).
- b Press down the solenoid to check if the paddle can touch the compiler tray, and then make sure that the gear (B) does not hit the sheets. If the paddle does not touch the compiler tray, then adjust the position of the solenoid.



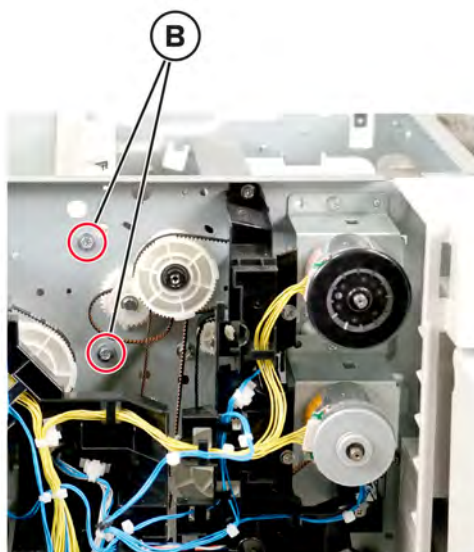
- c Tighten the screws on the solenoid once all the requirements are met.

Booklet finisher upper bin tray guide removal

- 1 Remove the booklet finisher inner front cover. See [“Booklet finisher inner front cover removal” on page 892.](#)
- 2 Remove the booklet finisher top cover. See [“Booklet finisher top cover removal” on page 890.](#)
- 3 Remove the booklet finisher front cover. See [“Booklet finisher front cover removal” on page 889.](#)
- 4 Remove the booklet finisher rear upper cover. See [“Booklet finisher rear upper cover removal” on page 894.](#)
- 5 Remove the booklet finisher spring tray.
- 6 Remove the motor (booklet offset with offset sensor) assembly. See [“Motor \(booklet finisher booklet offset with offset sensor\) assembly removal” on page 928.](#)
- 7 Remove the joint arm. See [“Booklet finisher joint arm removal” on page 929.](#)
- 8 Remove the booklet finisher top exit offset pinch shaft. See [“Booklet finisher top exit offset pinch shaft removal” on page 930.](#)
- 9 Remove the booklet finisher top exit guide roller. See [“Booklet finisher top exit guide roller removal” on page 933.](#)
- 10 Remove the booklet upper exit guide. See [“Booklet finisher booklet upper exit guide removal” on page 936.](#)
- 11 Remove the booklet lower exit guide. See [“Booklet finisher booklet lower exit guide removal” on page 937.](#)
- 12 Remove the sensor (booklet top tray full). See [“Sensor \(booklet finisher top tray full\) removal” on page 935.](#)
- 13 Remove the two screws (A) from the front.

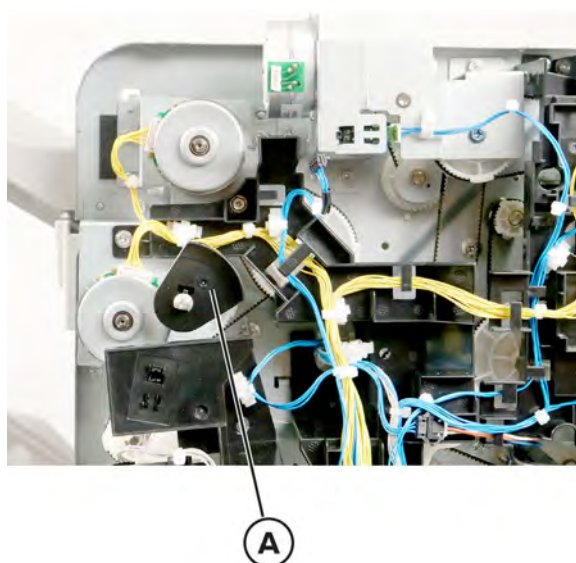


- 14** Remove the two screws (B) from the rear, and then remove the booklet upper bin tray guide.



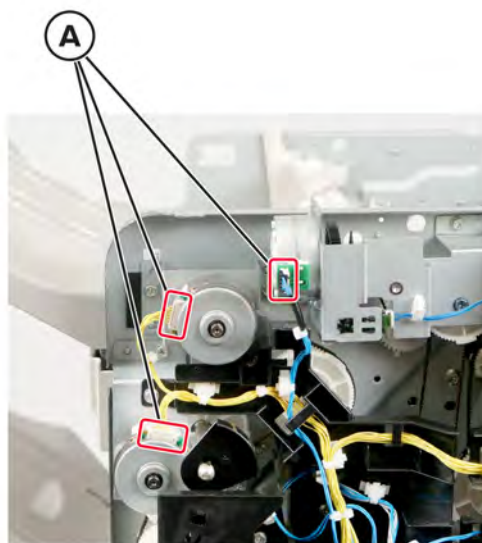
Eject clamp actuator removal

- 1** Remove the booklet finisher inner front cover. See [“Booklet finisher inner front cover removal” on page 892.](#)
- 2** Remove the booklet finisher top cover. See [“Booklet finisher top cover removal” on page 890.](#)
- 3** Remove the booklet finisher front cover. See [“Booklet finisher front cover removal” on page 889.](#)
- 4** Remove the booklet finisher rear upper cover. See [“Booklet finisher rear upper cover removal” on page 894.](#)
- 5** Remove the eject clamp actuator (A).

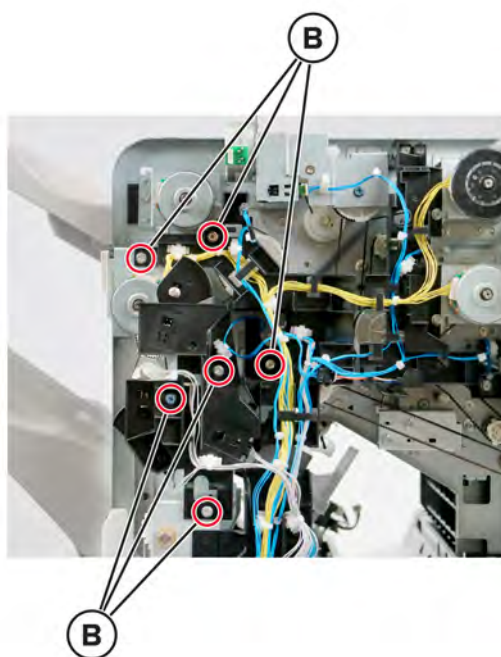


Motor (booklet finisher eject) removal

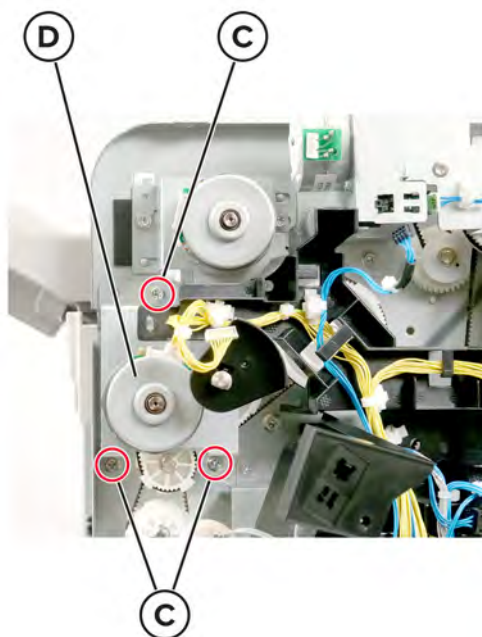
- 1 Remove the booklet finisher inner front cover. See [“Booklet finisher inner front cover removal” on page 892.](#)
- 2 Remove the booklet finisher top cover. See [“Booklet finisher top cover removal” on page 890.](#)
- 3 Remove the booklet finisher front cover. See [“Booklet finisher front cover removal” on page 889.](#)
- 4 Remove the booklet finisher rear upper cover. See [“Booklet finisher rear upper cover removal” on page 894.](#)
- 5 Remove the eject clamp actuator. See [“Eject clamp actuator removal” on page 941.](#)
- 6 Disconnect the three cables (A).



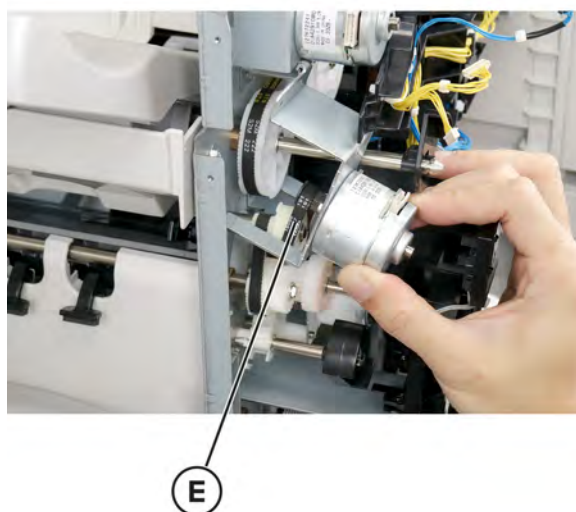
7 Remove the six screws (B) to release the cable holder.



8 Remove the three screws (C), and then remove the motor (D).



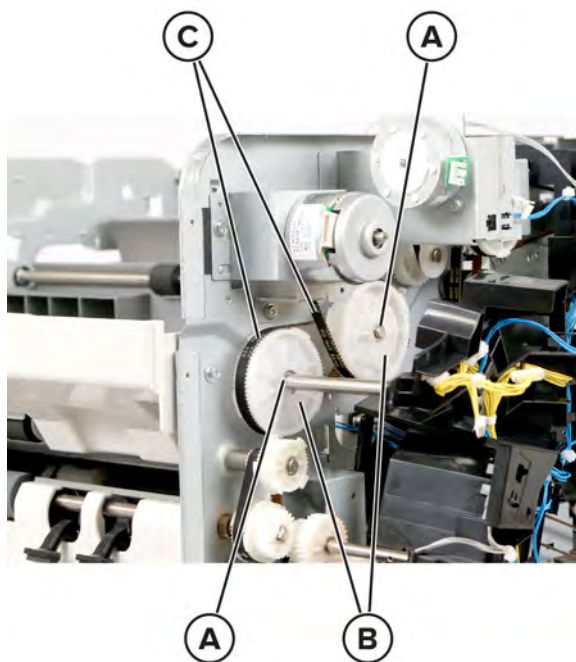
- 9 Remove the belt (E) from the motor.



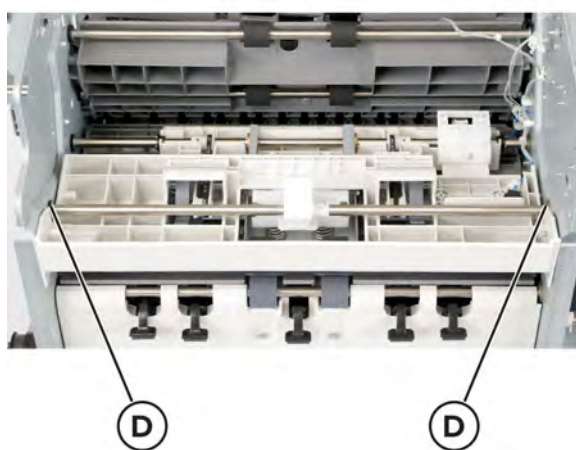
Booklet finisher cam eject cover removal

- 1 Remove the booklet finisher inner front cover. See [“Booklet finisher inner front cover removal” on page 892.](#)
- 2 Remove the booklet finisher top cover. See [“Booklet finisher top cover removal” on page 890.](#)
- 3 Remove the booklet finisher front cover. See [“Booklet finisher front cover removal” on page 889.](#)
- 4 Remove the booklet finisher rear upper cover. See [“Booklet finisher rear upper cover removal” on page 894.](#)
- 5 Remove the booklet finisher spring tray.
- 6 Remove the booklet finisher subpaddle solenoid. See [“Booklet finisher subpaddle solenoid removal” on page 938.](#)
- 7 Remove the motor (booklet offset with offset sensor) assembly. See [“Motor \(booklet finisher booklet offset with offset sensor\) assembly removal” on page 928.](#)
- 8 Remove the joint arm. See [“Booklet finisher joint arm removal” on page 929.](#)
- 9 Remove the booklet finisher top exit offset pinch shaft. See [“Booklet finisher top exit offset pinch shaft removal” on page 930.](#)
- 10 Remove the booklet finisher top exit guide roller. See [“Booklet finisher top exit guide roller removal” on page 933.](#)
- 11 Remove the booklet finisher upper exit guide. See [“Booklet finisher booklet upper exit guide removal” on page 936.](#)
- 12 Remove the booklet finisher lower exit guide. See [“Booklet finisher booklet lower exit guide removal” on page 937.](#)
- 13 Remove the sensor (booklet finisher top tray full). See [“Sensor \(booklet finisher top tray full\) removal” on page 935.](#)

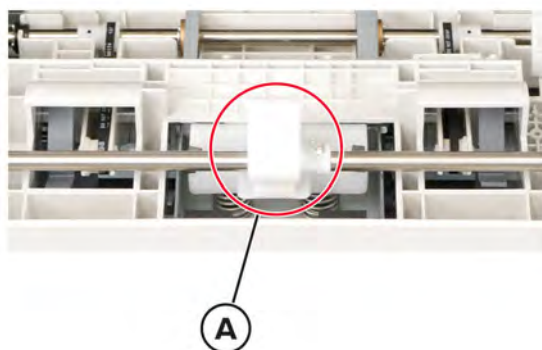
- 14** Remove the booklet finisher upper bin tray guide. See [“Booklet finisher upper bin tray guide removal” on page 940.](#)
- 15** Remove the eject clamp actuator. See [“Eject clamp actuator removal” on page 941.](#)
- 16** Remove the motor (booklet finisher eject). See [“Motor \(booklet finisher eject\) removal” on page 942.](#)
- 17** Remove the two E-clips (A), remove the two gears (B), and then remove the two belts (C).



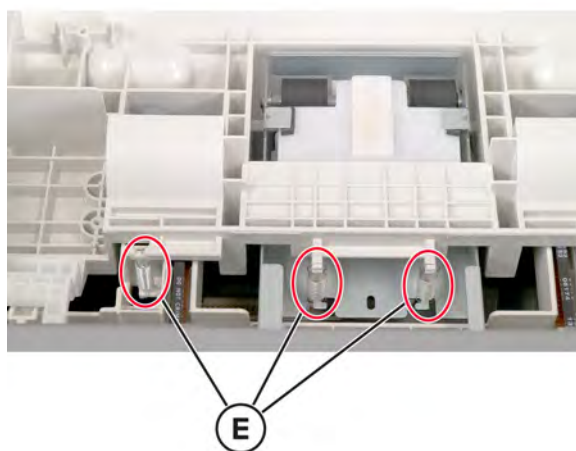
- 18** Remove the two E-clips (D), and then remove the two bushings.



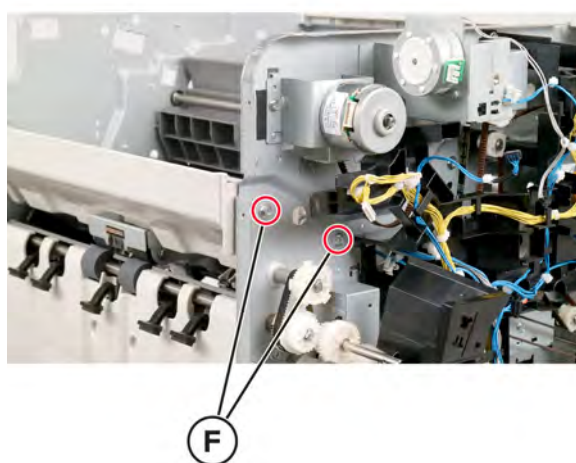
19 Take note of the position of the roller (A).



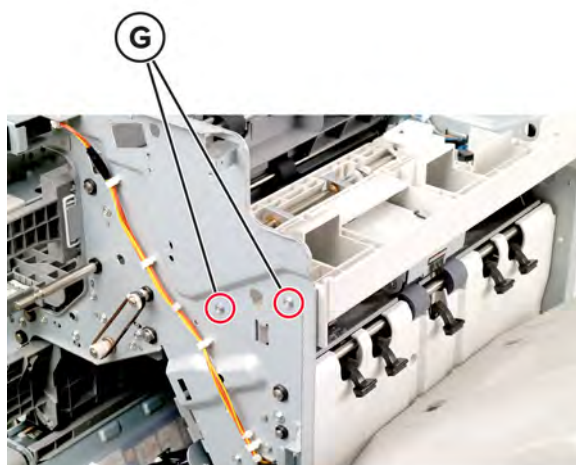
20 Remove the three springs (E).



21 Remove the two screws (F) from the rear.



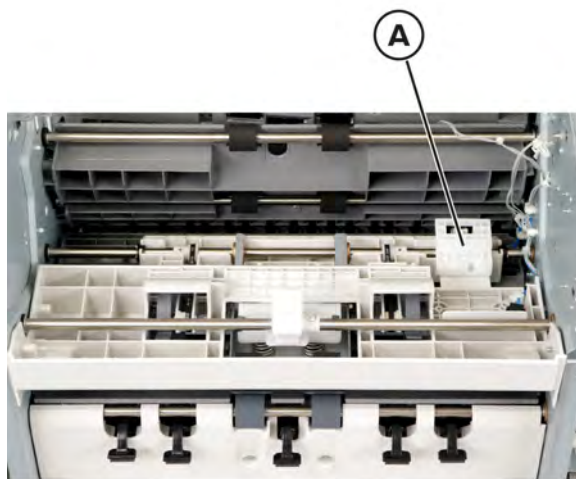
- 22** Remove the two screws (G) from the front, and then remove the cam eject cover.



Booklet finisher solenoid link removal

- 1** Remove the booklet finisher inner front cover. See [“Booklet finisher inner front cover removal” on page 892.](#)
- 2** Remove the booklet finisher top cover. See [“Booklet finisher top cover removal” on page 890.](#)
- 3** Remove the booklet finisher front cover. See [“Booklet finisher front cover removal” on page 889.](#)
- 4** Remove the booklet finisher rear upper cover. See [“Booklet finisher rear upper cover removal” on page 894.](#)
- 5** Remove the booklet finisher spring tray.
- 6** Remove the booklet finisher subpaddle solenoid. See [“Booklet finisher subpaddle solenoid removal” on page 938.](#)
- 7** Remove the motor (booklet offset with offset sensor) assembly. See [“Motor \(booklet finisher booklet offset with offset sensor\) assembly removal” on page 928.](#)
- 8** Remove the joint arm. See [“Booklet finisher joint arm removal” on page 929.](#)
- 9** Remove the booklet finisher top exit offset pinch shaft. See [“Booklet finisher top exit offset pinch shaft removal” on page 930.](#)
- 10** Remove the booklet finisher top exit guide roller. See [“Booklet finisher top exit guide roller removal” on page 933.](#)
- 11** Remove the booklet finisher upper exit guide. See [“Booklet finisher booklet upper exit guide removal” on page 936.](#)
- 12** Remove the booklet finisher lower exit guide. See [“Booklet finisher booklet lower exit guide removal” on page 937.](#)
- 13** Remove the sensor (booklet finisher top tray full). See [“Sensor \(booklet finisher top tray full\) removal” on page 935.](#)
- 14** Remove the booklet finisher upper bin tray guide. See [“Booklet finisher upper bin tray guide removal” on page 940.](#)

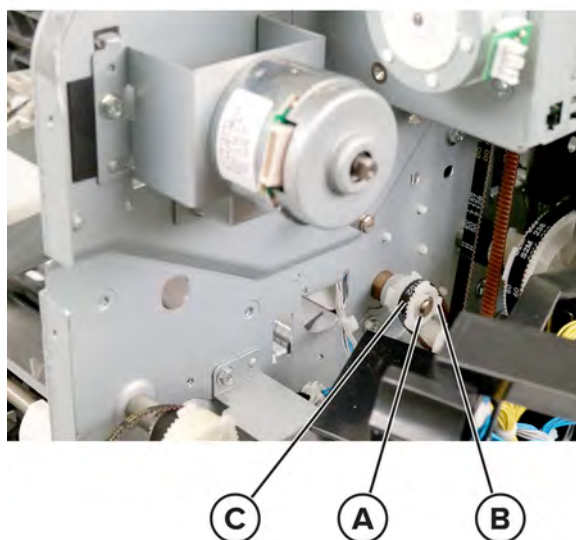
- 15 Remove the eject clamp actuator. See [“Eject clamp actuator removal” on page 941.](#)
- 16 Remove the motor (booklet finisher eject). See [“Motor \(booklet finisher eject\) removal” on page 942.](#)
- 17 Remove the sub paddle solenoid link (A).



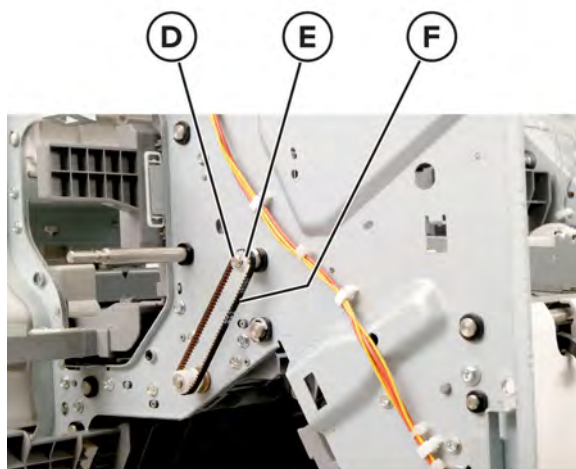
Booklet finisher eject roll assembly removal

- 1 Remove the booklet finisher inner front cover. See [“Booklet finisher inner front cover removal” on page 892.](#)
- 2 Remove the booklet finisher top cover. See [“Booklet finisher top cover removal” on page 890.](#)
- 3 Remove the booklet finisher front cover. See [“Booklet finisher front cover removal” on page 889.](#)
- 4 Remove the booklet finisher rear upper cover. See [“Booklet finisher rear upper cover removal” on page 894.](#)
- 5 Remove the booklet finisher spring tray.
- 6 Remove the booklet finisher subpaddle solenoid. See [“Booklet finisher subpaddle solenoid removal” on page 938.](#)
- 7 Remove the motor (booklet offset with offset sensor) assembly. See [“Motor \(booklet finisher booklet offset with offset sensor\) assembly removal” on page 928.](#)
- 8 Remove the joint arm. See [“Booklet finisher joint arm removal” on page 929.](#)
- 9 Remove the booklet finisher top exit offset pinch shaft. See [“Booklet finisher top exit offset pinch shaft removal” on page 930.](#)
- 10 Remove the booklet finisher top exit guide roller. See [“Booklet finisher top exit guide roller removal” on page 933.](#)
- 11 Remove the booklet finisher upper exit guide. See [“Booklet finisher booklet upper exit guide removal” on page 936.](#)
- 12 Remove the booklet finisher lower exit guide. See [“Booklet finisher booklet lower exit guide removal” on page 937.](#)

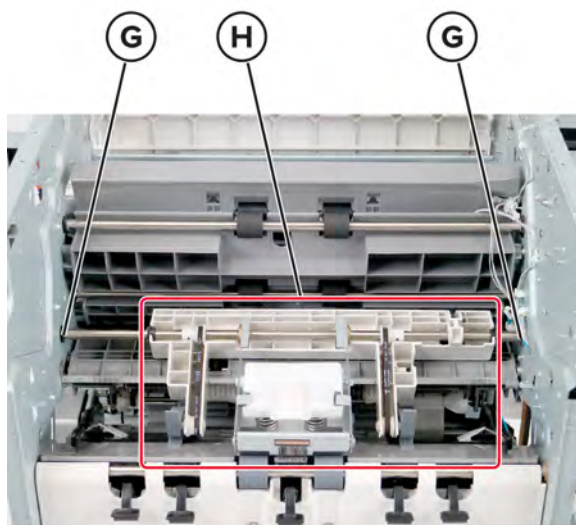
- 13 Remove the sensor (booklet finisher top tray full). See [“Sensor \(booklet finisher top tray full\) removal” on page 935.](#)
- 14 Remove the booklet finisher upper bin tray guide. See [“Booklet finisher upper bin tray guide removal” on page 940.](#)
- 15 Remove the eject clamp actuator. See [“Eject clamp actuator removal” on page 941.](#)
- 16 Remove the motor (booklet finisher eject). See [“Motor \(booklet finisher eject\) removal” on page 942.](#)
- 17 Remove the booklet finisher cam eject cover. See [“Booklet finisher cam eject cover removal” on page 944.](#)
- 18 Remove the E-clip (A), remove the gear (B), and then remove the belt (C) at the rear.



- 19 Remove the E-clip (D), remove the gear (E), and then remove the belt (F) at the front.

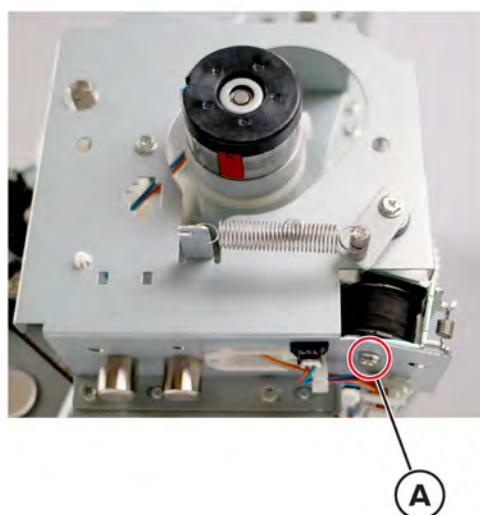


- 20** Remove the two E-clips (G), slide out their bushing, and then remove the eject roll assembly (H).

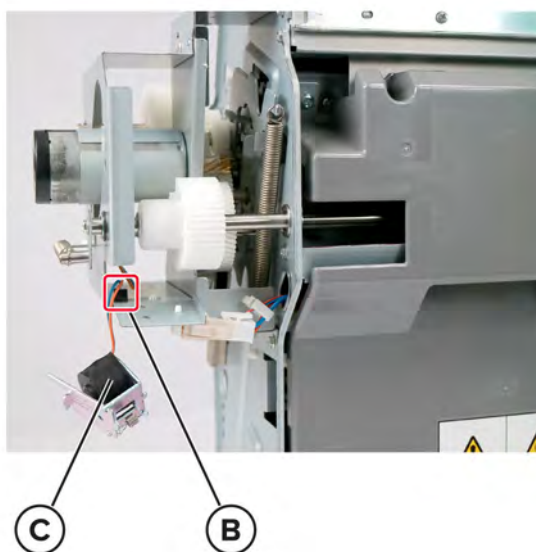


Booklet finisher fold solenoid removal

- 1** Remove the booklet finisher booklet maker. See [“Booklet finisher booklet maker removal” on page 903](#).
- 2** Remove the screw (A).

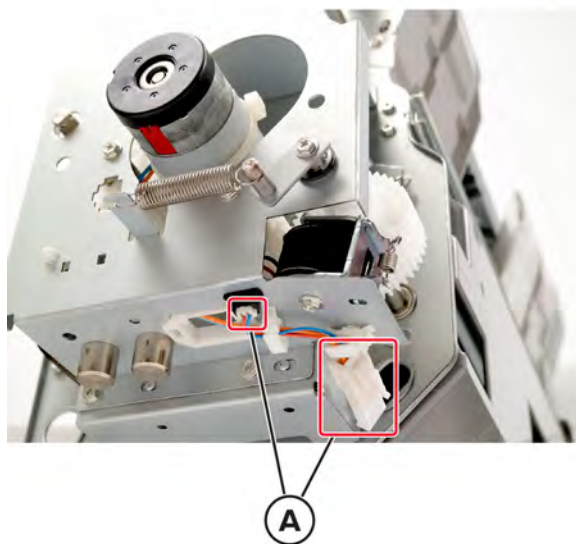


- 3 Disconnect the cable (B), and then remove the booklet finisher fold solenoid (C).

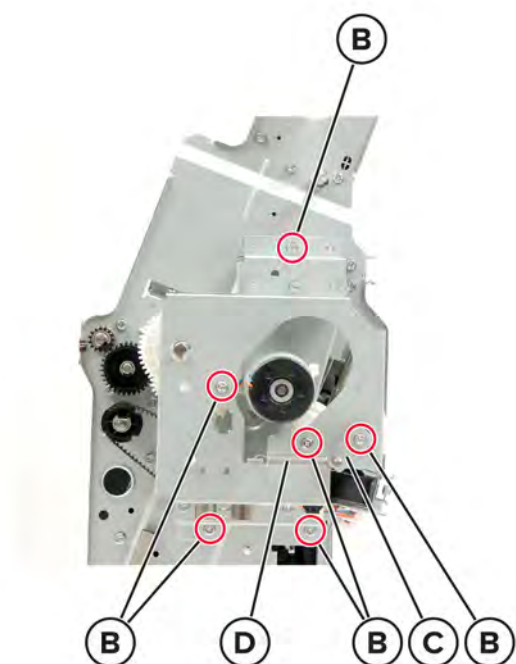


Motor (booklet finisher fold) removal

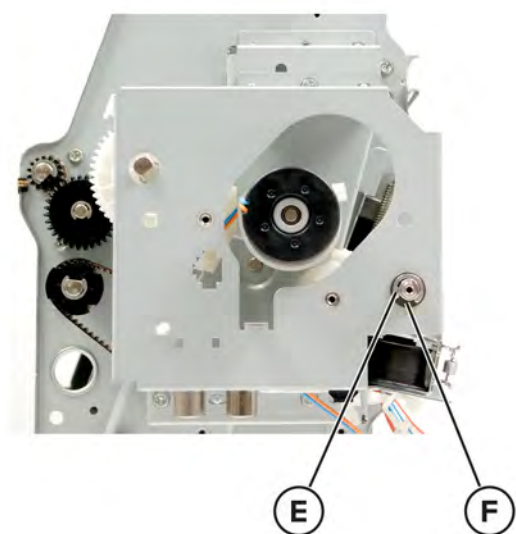
- 1 Remove the booklet finisher booklet maker. See [“Booklet finisher booklet maker removal” on page 903.](#)
- 2 Disconnect the two cables (A).



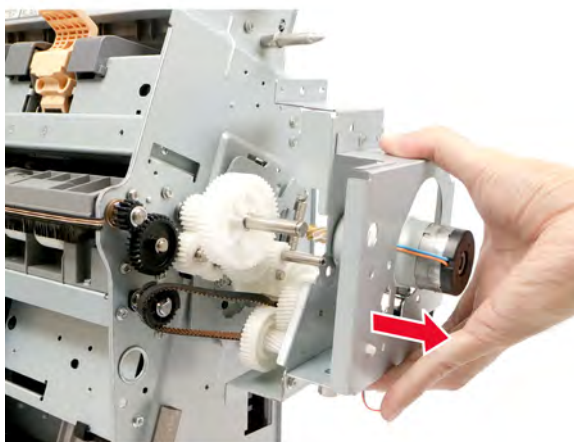
- 3** Remove the six screws (B), remove the bracket (C), and then remove the spring (D).



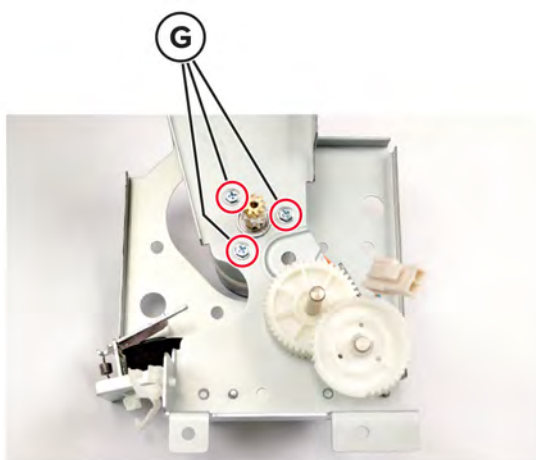
- 4** Remove the E-clip (E), and then remove the washer with bearing (F).



- 5 Remove the motor assembly.



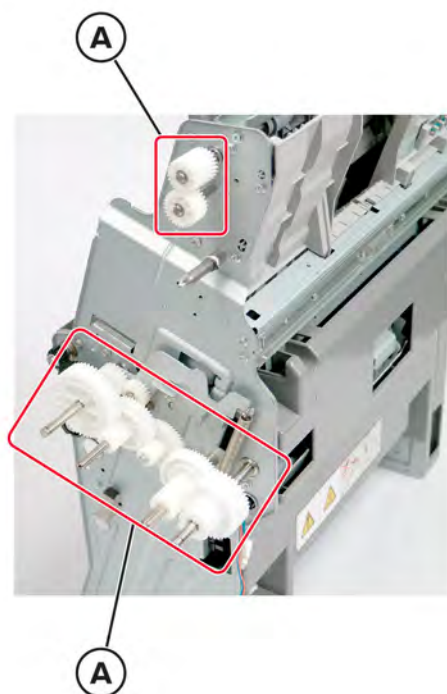
- 6 Remove the three screws (G), and then remove the motor.



Rear booklet unit gears removal

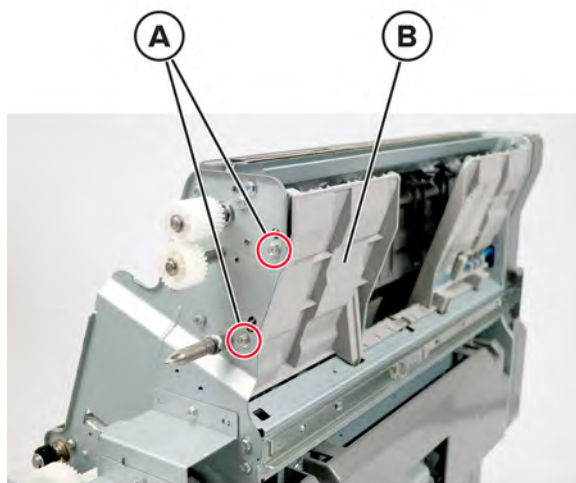
- 1 Remove the booklet finisher booklet maker. See [“Booklet finisher booklet maker removal” on page 903.](#)
- 2 Remove the motor (booklet finisher fold). See [“Motor \(booklet finisher fold\) removal” on page 951.](#)
- 3 Remove the 12 gears (A).

Installation note: Replace only the damaged gear.



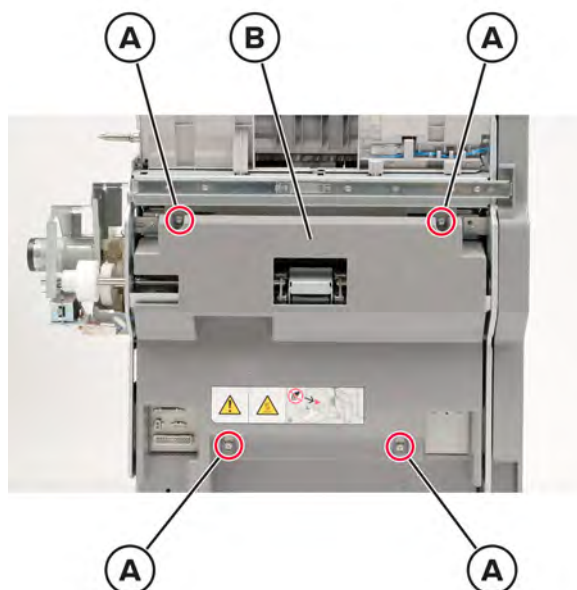
Booklet maker upper right guide removal

- 1 Remove the booklet finisher booklet maker. See [“Booklet finisher booklet maker removal” on page 903.](#)
- 2 Remove the two screws (A), and then remove the upper right guide (B).

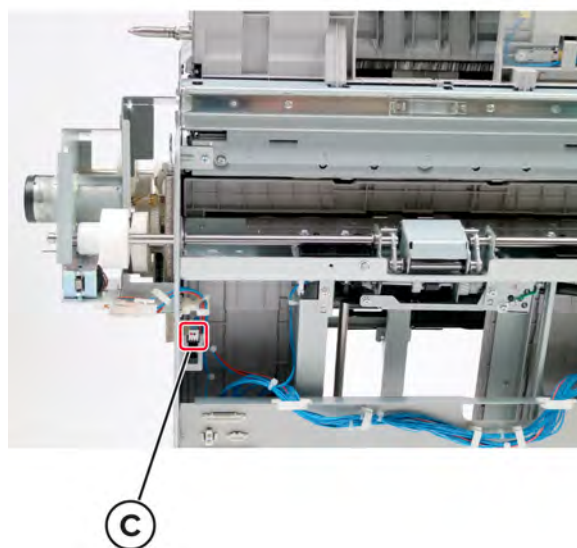


Sensor (booklet maker set) removal

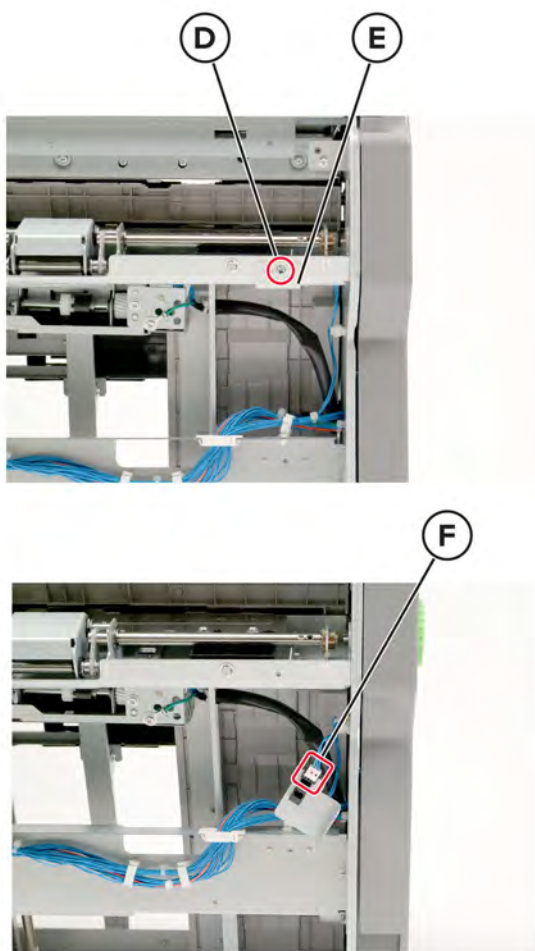
- 1 Remove the booklet finisher booklet maker. See [“Booklet finisher booklet maker removal” on page 903.](#)
- 2 Remove the four screws (A), and then remove the cover (B).



- 3 Disconnect the cable (C).

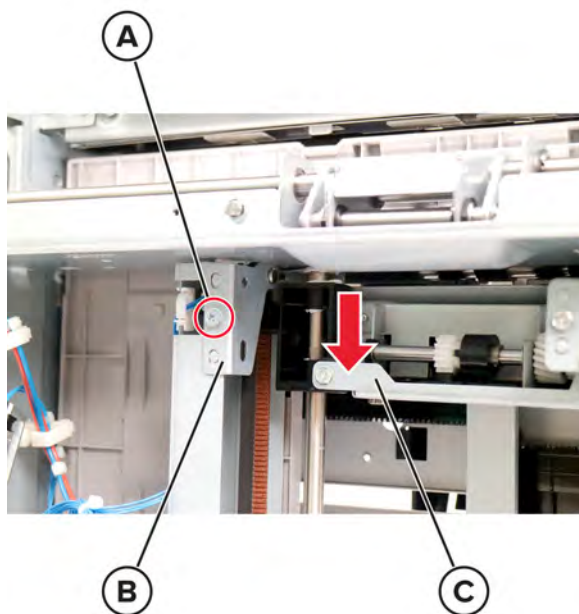


- 4 Remove the screw (D), remove the bracket (E), and then disconnect the cable (F).

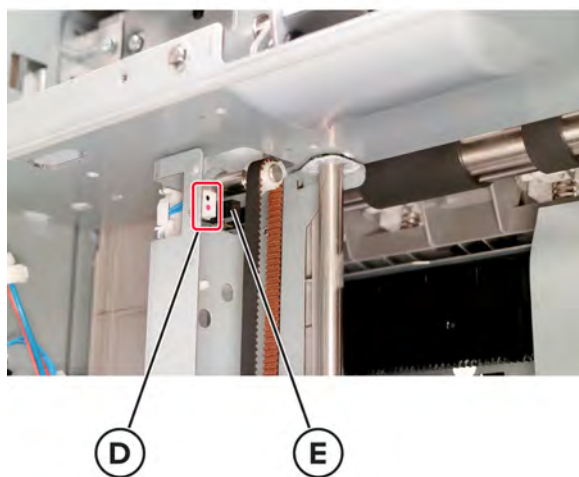


Sensor (booklet finisher compiler catch) removal

- 1 Remove the booklet finisher booklet maker. See [“Booklet finisher booklet maker removal” on page 903](#).
- 2 Remove the screw (A), remove the bracket (B), and then lower down the end guide (C).

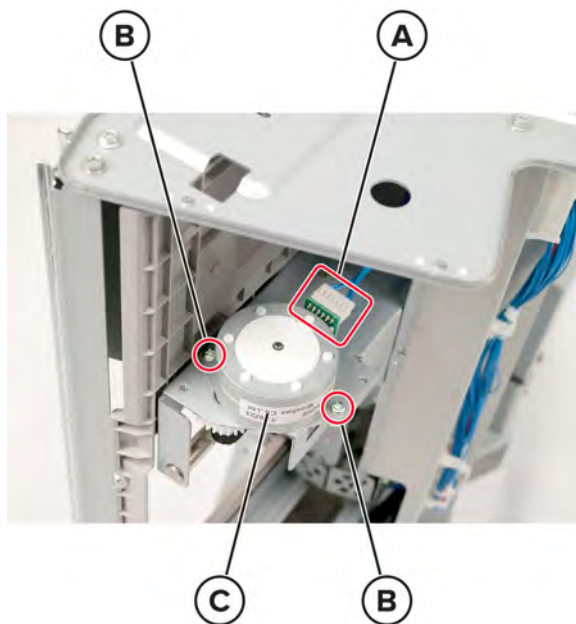


- 3 Disconnect the cable (D), and then remove the sensor (E).



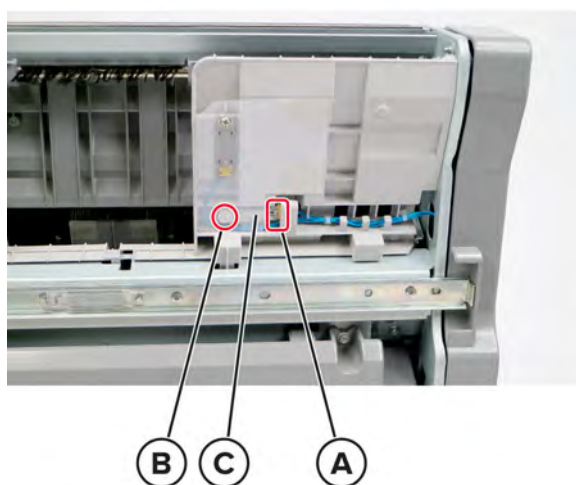
Motor (booklet finisher compiler catch) removal

- 1 Remove the booklet finisher booklet maker. See [“Booklet finisher booklet maker removal” on page 903](#).
- 2 At the bottom of the booklet maker, disconnect the cable (A), remove the two screws (B), and then remove the motor (C).



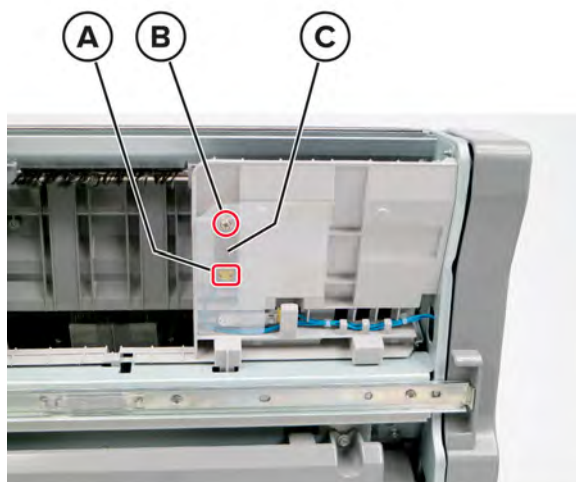
Sensor (booklet finisher compile paper presence 1) removal

- 1 Pull out the booklet finisher booklet maker.
- 2 Disconnect the cable (A), remove screw (B), and then remove the sensor (C).



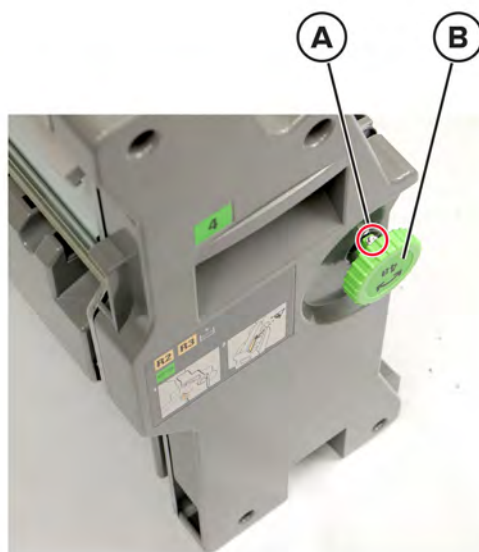
Sensor (booklet finisher compile paper presence 2) removal

- 1 Pull out the booklet finisher booklet maker.
- 2 Disconnect the cable (A), remove the screw (B), and then remove the sensor (C).



Booklet finisher booklet maker front cover removal

- 1 Pull out the booklet unit.
- 2 Remove the screw (A), and then remove the knob (B).

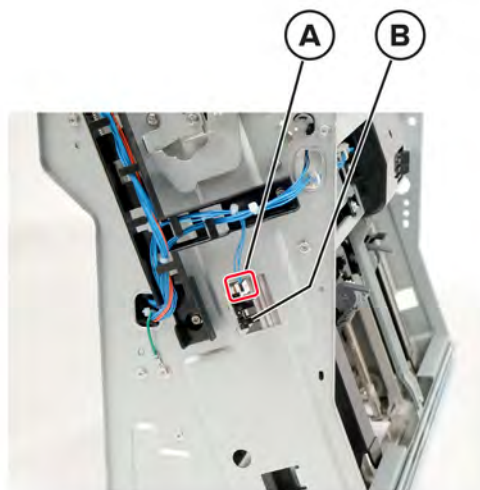


- 3** Remove the four screws (C), and then remove the cover (D).



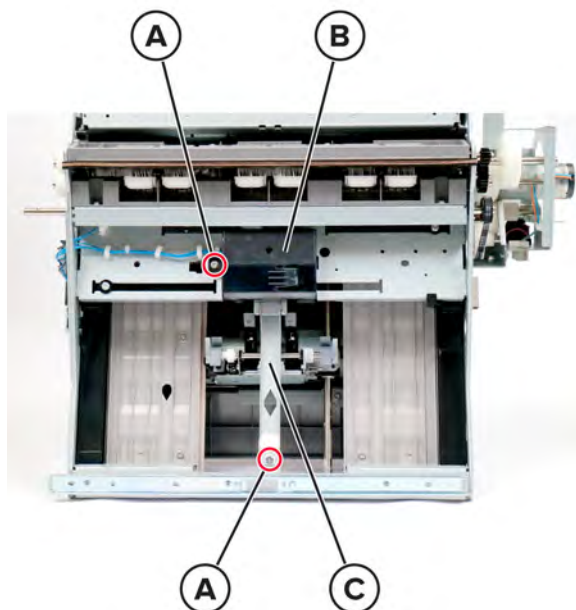
Sensor (booklet finisher tamper home position) removal

- 1** Remove the booklet finisher booklet maker front cover. See [“Booklet finisher booklet maker front cover removal” on page 959](#).
- 2** Disconnect the cable (A), and then remove the sensor (B).

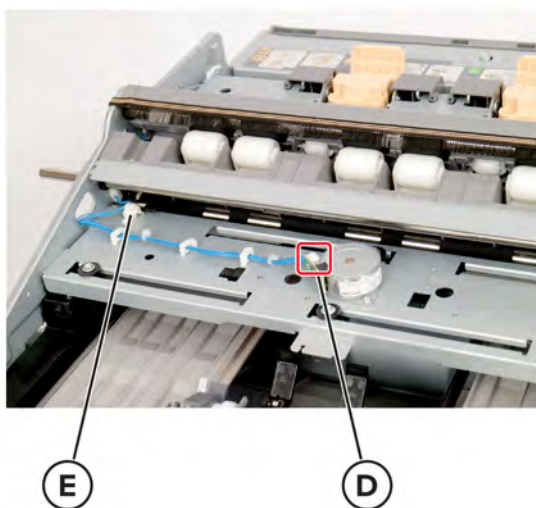


Booklet finisher booklet maker compiler plate removal

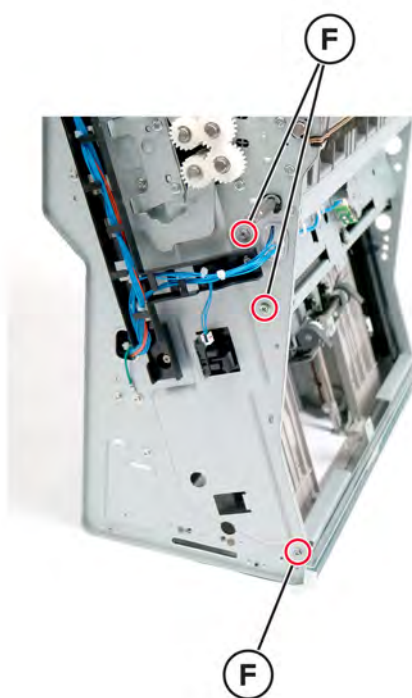
- 1 Remove the booklet maker. See [“Booklet finisher booklet maker removal” on page 903.](#)
- 2 Remove the booklet maker front cover. See [“Booklet finisher booklet maker front cover removal” on page 959.](#)
- 3 Remove the two screws (A), remove the cover (B), and then remove the bracket (C).



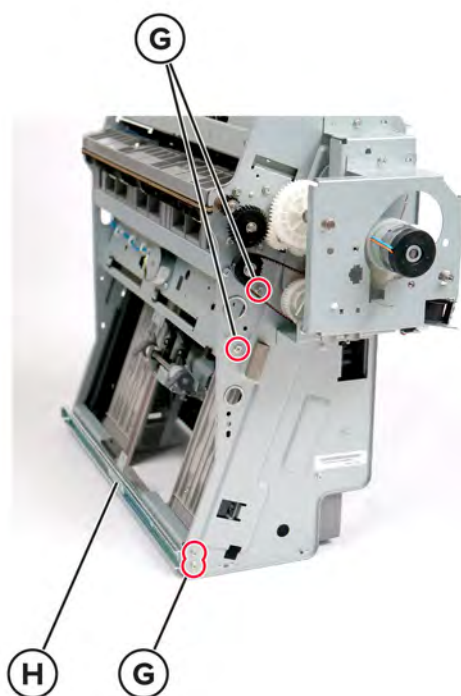
- 4 Disconnect the cable (D), and then detach the cable holder (E).



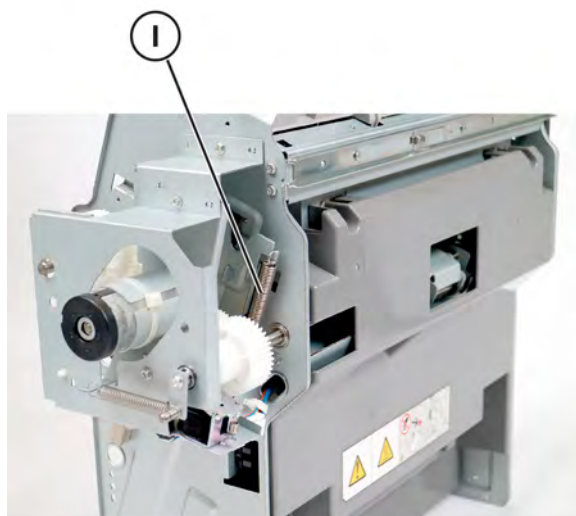
5 Remove the three screws (F).



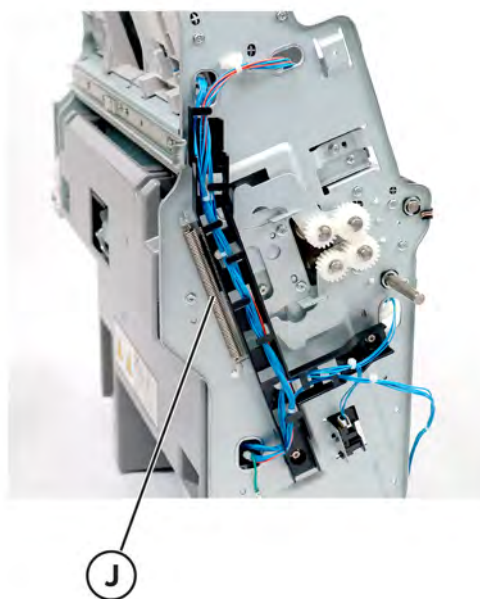
6 Remove the four screws (G), and then remove the bracket (H).



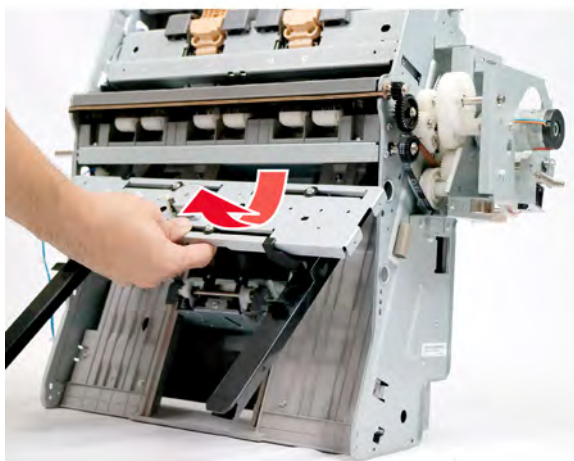
7 Remove the spring (I) at the rear.



8 Remove the spring (J) at the front.

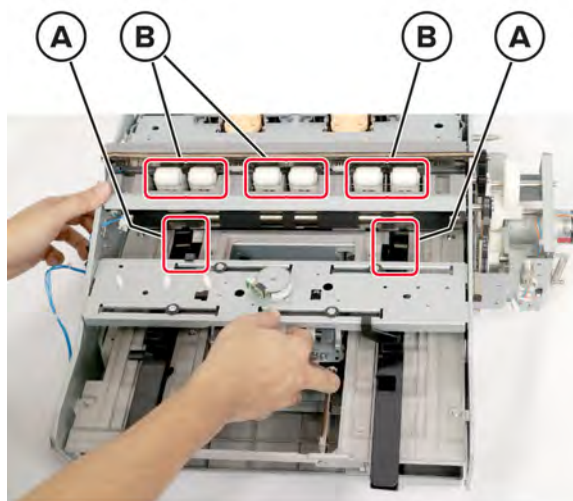


9 Remove the compiler plate.



Installation notes:

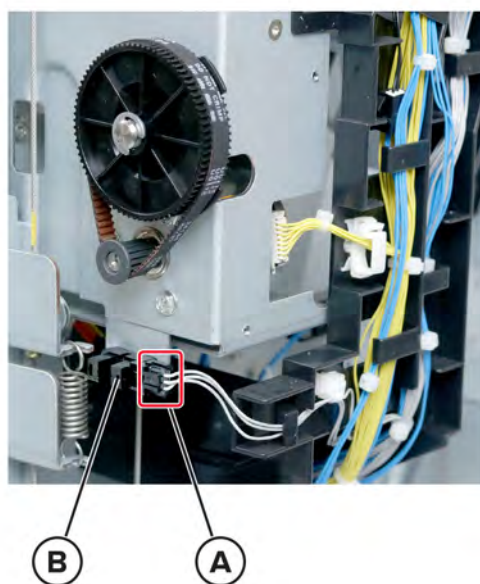
- a Make sure to lift the roller assembly before installing the compiler plate.
- b Make sure that the two aligners (A) are under the six rollers (B).



Sensor (booklet finisher stacker tray paper position) removal

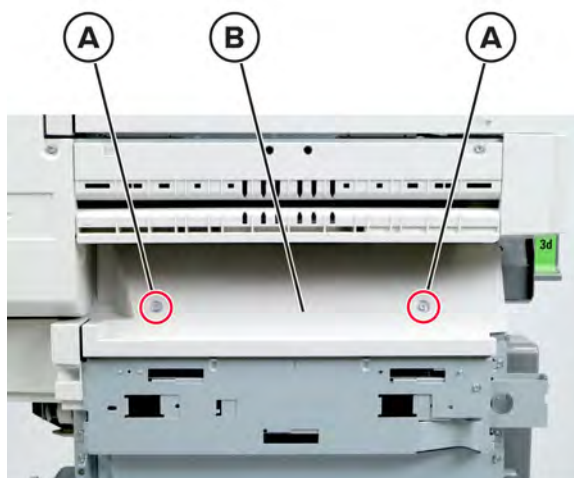
- 1 Remove the booklet finisher top cover. See [“Booklet finisher top cover removal” on page 890](#).
- 2 Remove the booklet finisher rear upper cover. See [“Booklet finisher rear upper cover removal” on page 894](#).

- 3 Disconnect the cable (A), and then remove the sensor (B).

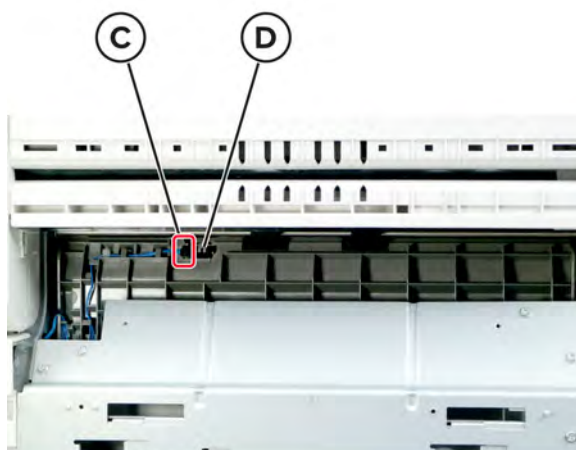


Sensor (booklet in) removal

- 1 Remove the hole punch bin.
- 2 Remove the two screws (A), and then remove the cover (B).

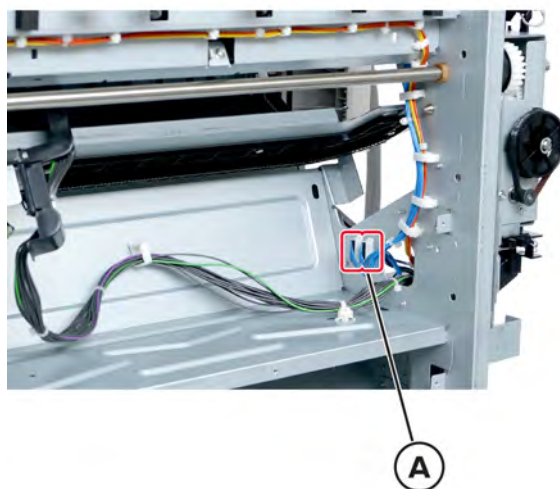


- 3 Disconnect the cable (C), and then remove the sensor (D).

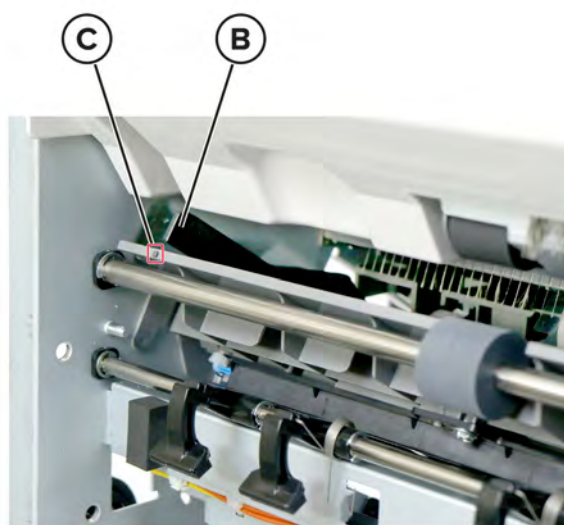


Booklet finisher compile tray removal

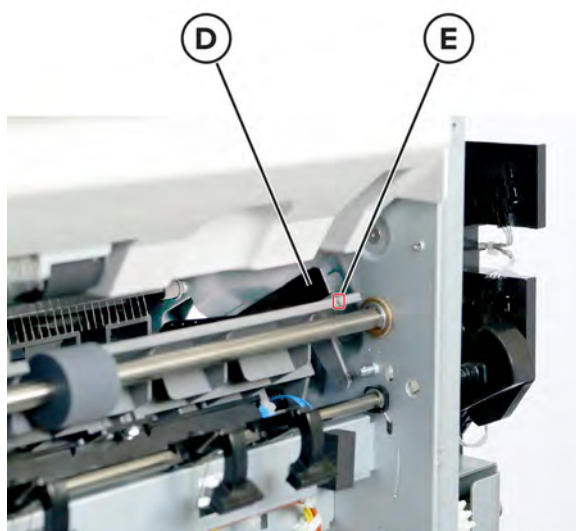
- 1 Remove the Booklet finisher stapler head. See [“Booklet finisher stapler head removal” on page 914.](#)
- 2 Remove the booklet finisher inner front cover. See [“Booklet finisher inner front cover removal” on page 892.](#)
- 3 Remove the booklet finisher top cover. See [“Booklet finisher top cover removal” on page 890.](#)
- 4 Remove the booklet finisher front cover. See [“Booklet finisher front cover removal” on page 889.](#)
- 5 Remove the booklet finisher rear upper cover. See [“Booklet finisher rear upper cover removal” on page 894.](#)
- 6 Remove the booklet finisher stacker tray. See [“Booklet finisher stacker tray removal” on page 893.](#)
- 7 Remove the booklet finisher elevator tray guide. See [“Booklet finisher elevator tray guide removal” on page 919.](#)
- 8 Disconnect the two cables (A), and then release the cables from the cable holders.



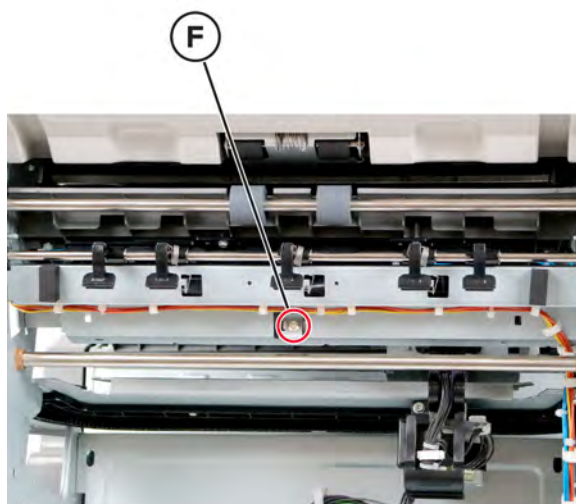
- 9** Move the front tamper (B) to the marker (C) on the frame.



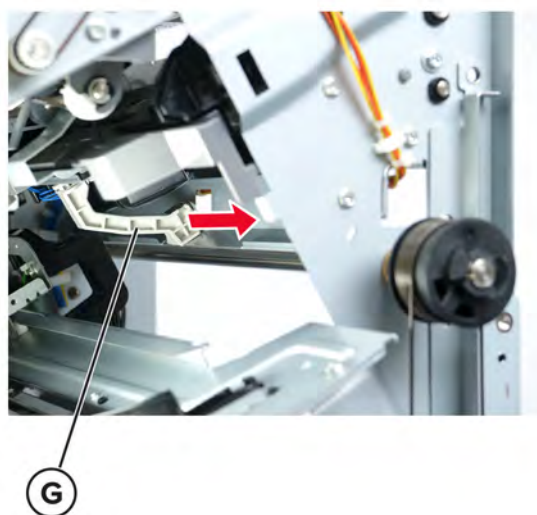
- 10** Move the rear tamper (D) to the marker (E) on the frame.



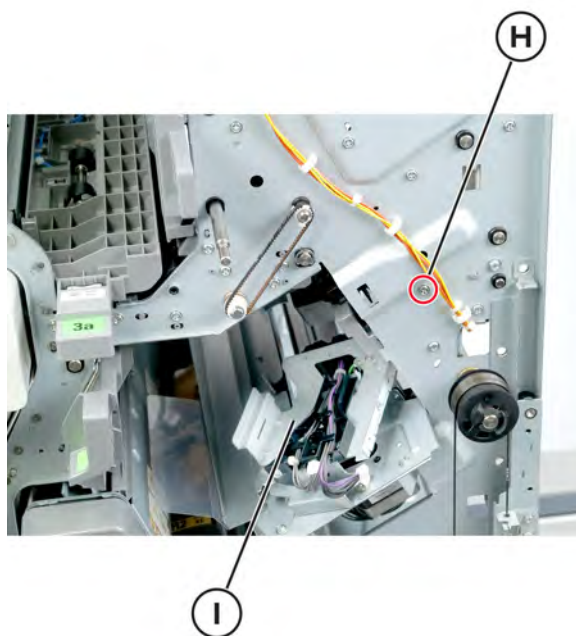
11 Remove the screw (F).



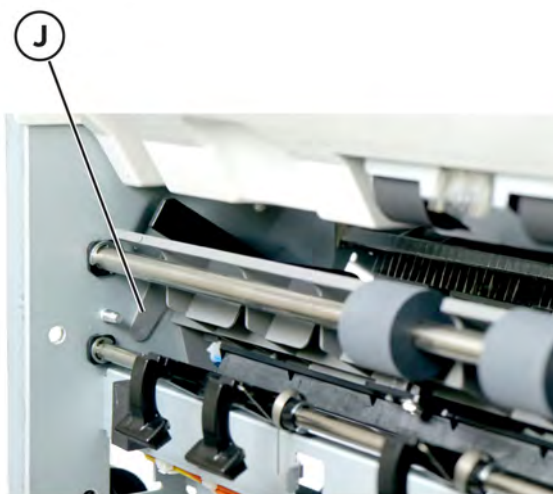
12 Remove the stopper (G).



- 13** Remove the screw (H), and then move the staple carriage (I) to the front.



- 14** Remove the plate (J) at the front.



15 Remove the plate (K) at the rear.

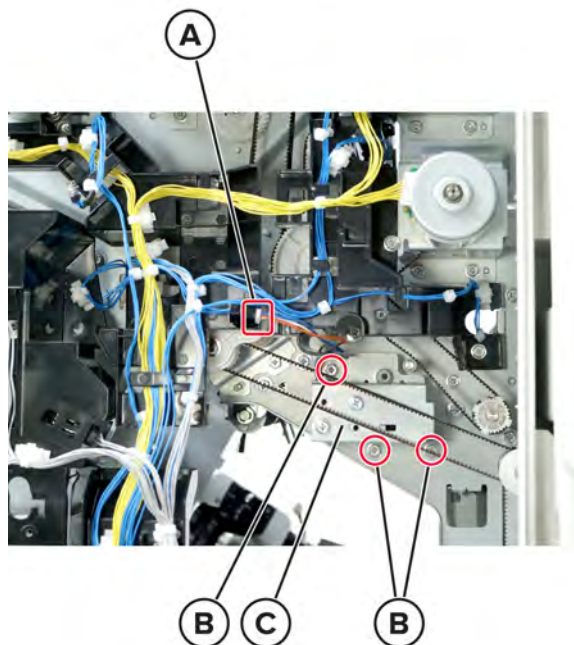


16 Remove the compile tray.

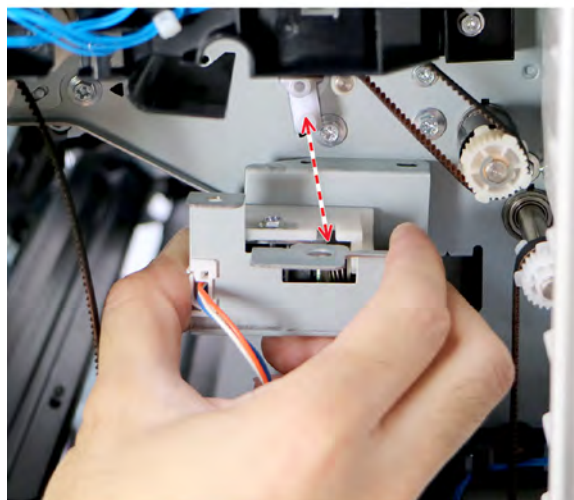


Booklet finisher transport gate solenoid removal

- 1 Remove the booklet finisher rear upper cover. See [“Booklet finisher rear upper cover removal” on page 894.](#)
- 2 Disconnect the cable (A), remove the three screws (B), and then remove the transport gate solenoid (C).

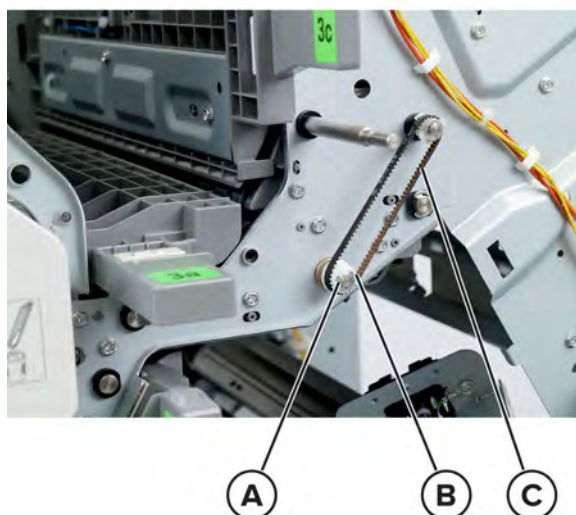


Installation note: Make sure to properly align the pin with the slot in the transport gate solenoid.

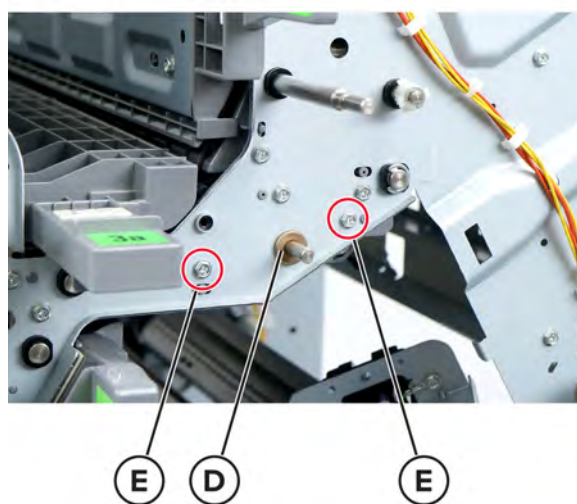


Booklet finisher exit compiler lower guide removal

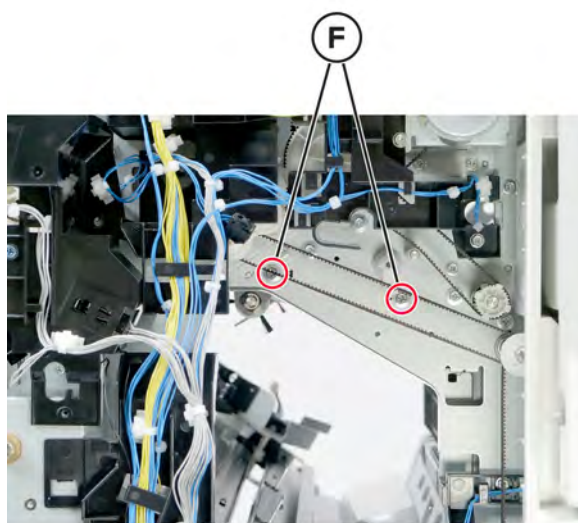
- 1 Remove the booklet finisher stapler head. See [“Booklet finisher stapler head removal” on page 914.](#)
- 2 Remove the booklet finisher inner front cover. See [“Booklet finisher inner front cover removal” on page 892.](#)
- 3 Remove the booklet finisher top cover. See [“Booklet finisher top cover removal” on page 890.](#)
- 4 Remove the booklet finisher front cover. See [“Booklet finisher front cover removal” on page 889.](#)
- 5 Remove the booklet finisher rear upper cover. See [“Booklet finisher rear upper cover removal” on page 894.](#)
- 6 Remove the booklet finisher stacker tray. See [“Booklet finisher stacker tray removal” on page 893.](#)
- 7 Remove the booklet finisher elevator tray guide. See [“Booklet finisher elevator tray guide removal” on page 919.](#)
- 8 Remove the booklet finisher transport gate solenoid. See [“Booklet finisher transport gate solenoid removal” on page 971.](#)
- 9 Remove the booklet compiler tray. See [“Booklet finisher compile tray removal” on page 966.](#)
- 10 Remove the E-clip (A), remove the gear (B), and then remove the belt (C) at the front.



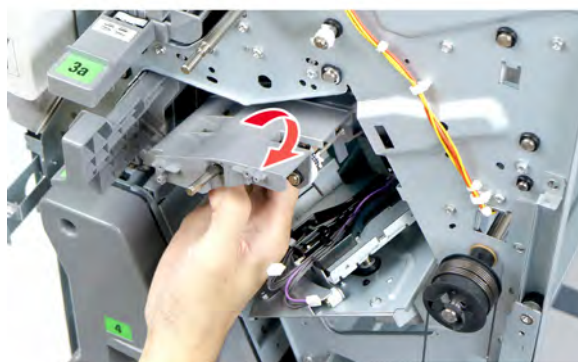
- 11** Remove the bearing (D), and then remove the two screws (E) at the front.



- 12** Remove the two screws (F) at the rear.

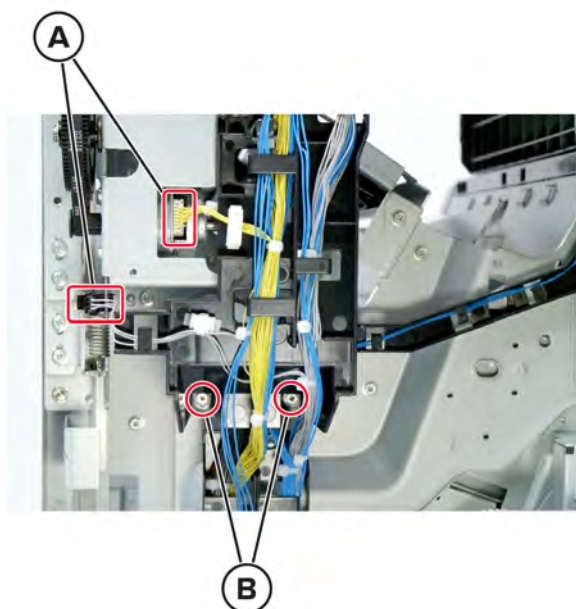


- 13** Remove the exit compiler lower guide.

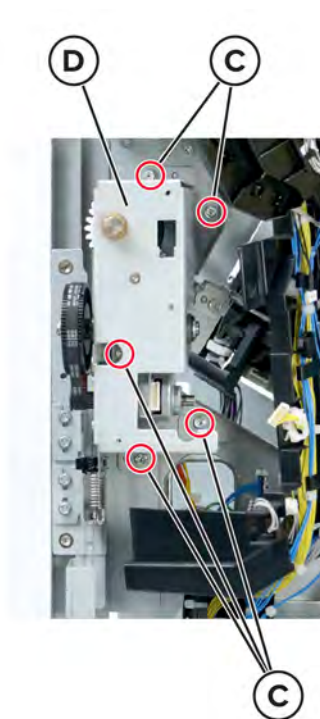


Booklet finisher stacker bracket removal

- 1 Remove the booklet finisher top cover. See [“Booklet finisher top cover removal” on page 890.](#)
- 2 Remove the booklet finisher rear upper cover. See [“Booklet finisher rear upper cover removal” on page 894.](#)
- 3 Remove the booklet finisher rear lower cover. See [“Booklet finisher rear lower cover removal” on page 894.](#)
- 4 Disconnect the two cables (A), and then remove the two screws (B).



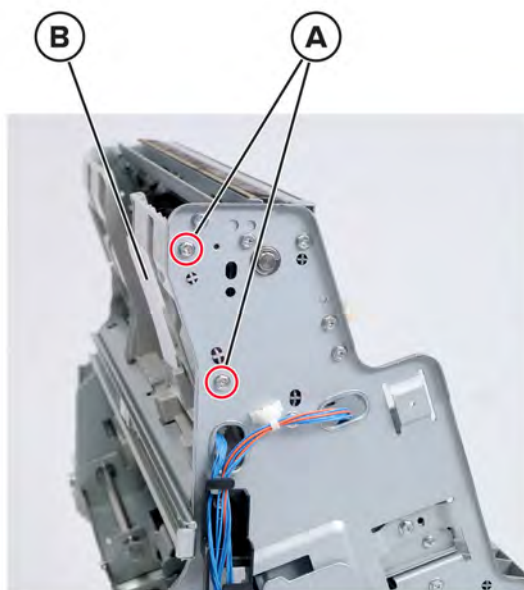
- 5** Remove the five screws (C), and then remove the stacker bracket (D).



Booklet maker upper front guide removal

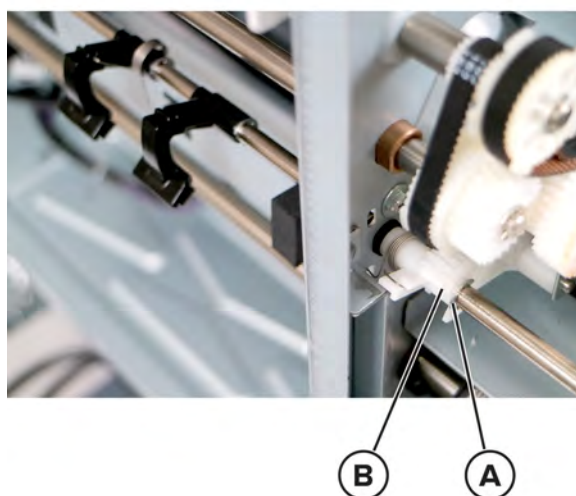
- 1** Remove the booklet finisher front cover. See [“Booklet finisher front cover removal” on page 889](#).
- 2** Remove the sensor (booklet finisher compile paper presence 1). See [“Sensor \(booklet finisher compile paper presence 1\) removal” on page 958](#).
- 3** Remove the sensor (booklet finisher compile paper presence 2). See [“Sensor \(booklet finisher compile paper presence 2\) removal” on page 959](#).

- 4 Remove the two screws (A), and then remove the booklet maker upper front guide (B).

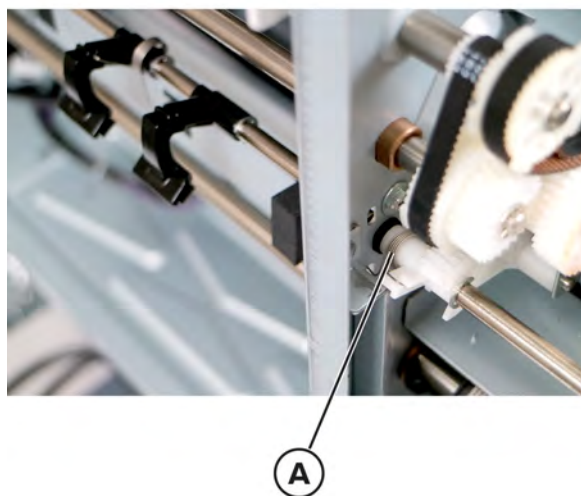


Booklet finisher set clamp shaft removal

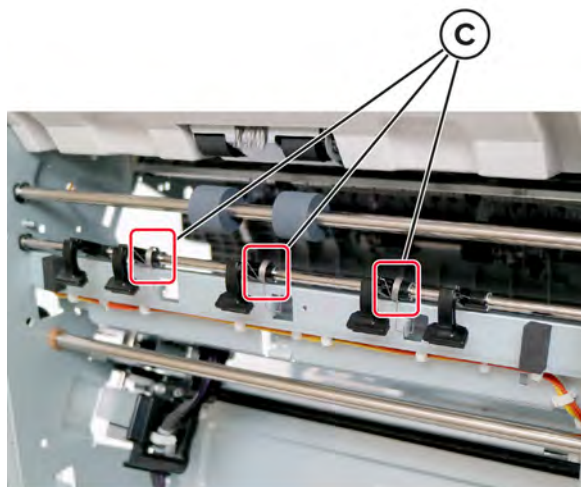
- 1 Remove the booklet finisher rear upper cover. See [“Booklet finisher rear upper cover removal” on page 894.](#)
- 2 Remove the motor (booklet finisher eject). See [“Motor \(booklet finisher eject\) removal” on page 942.](#)
- 3 Remove the stack height actuator.
- 4 Remove the booklet finisher elevator tray guide. See [“Booklet finisher elevator tray guide removal” on page 919.](#)
- 5 Remove the E-clip (A), and then remove the gear (B).



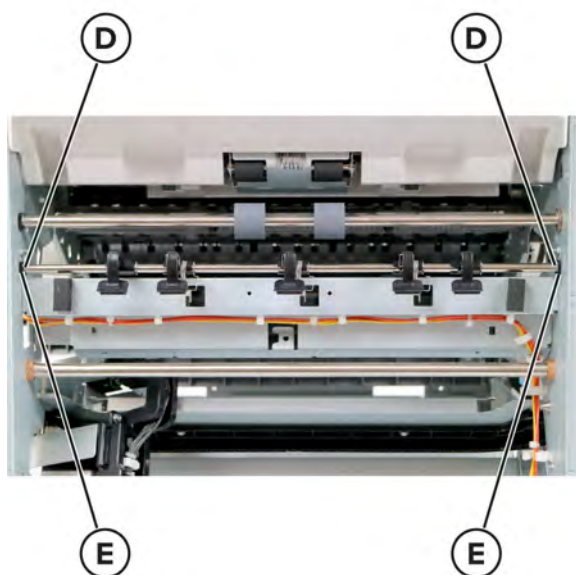
Installation note: Pay attention to the position of the spring (A).



6 Remove the three springs (C).

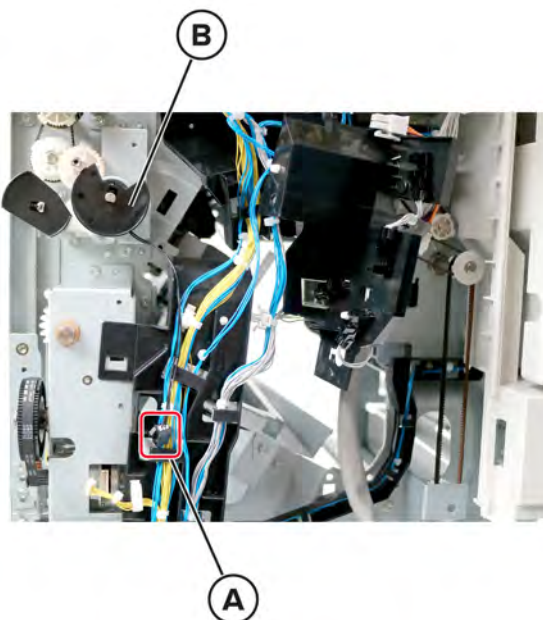


- 7 Remove the two E-clips (D), remove the two bushings (E), and then remove the set clamp shaft.



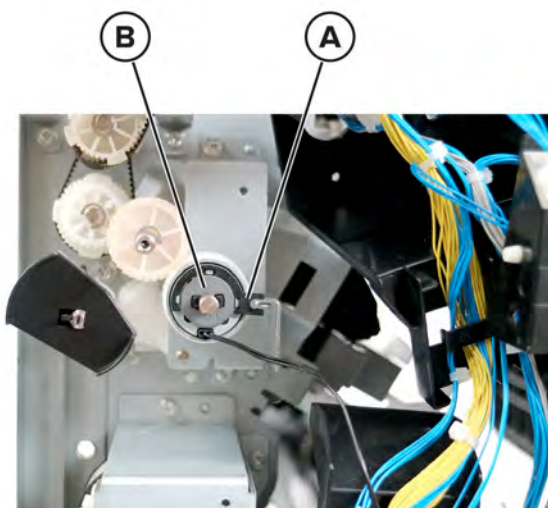
Booklet finisher stack clamp clutch removal

- 1 Remove the booklet finisher rear upper cover. See [“Booklet finisher rear upper cover removal” on page 894.](#)
- 2 Remove the cable holder.
- 3 Disconnect the cable (A), and then remove the actuator (B).



- 4 Remove the clutch.

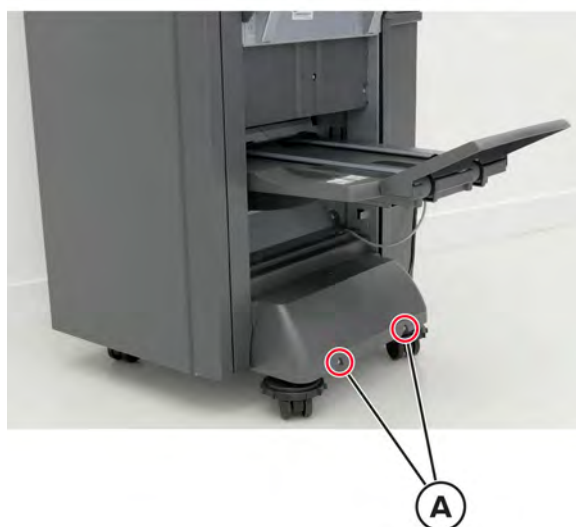
Installation note: Make sure that the locator pin (A) on the clutch (B) is properly positioned.



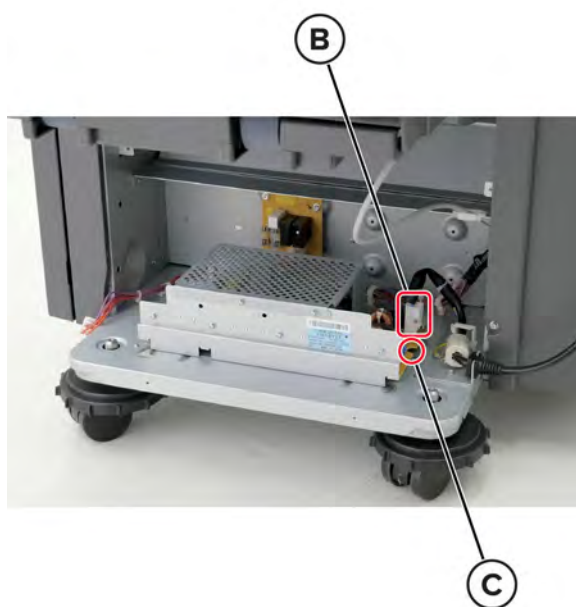
Booklet finisher LVPS removal

Note: For a video demonstration, see [Booklet finisher LVPS and relay board removal](#)

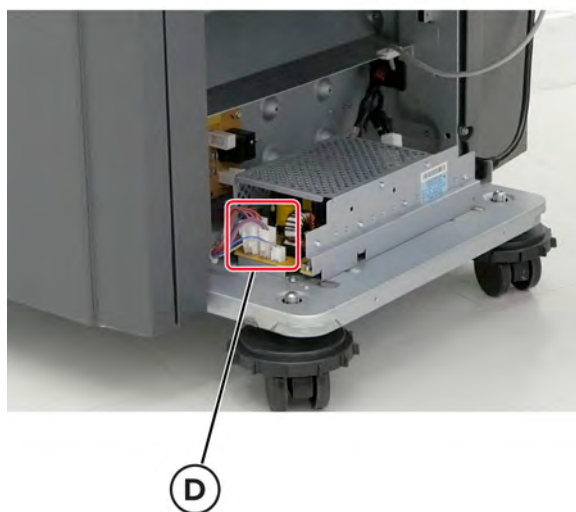
- 1 Remove the two screws (A) on the booklet finisher bottom cover.



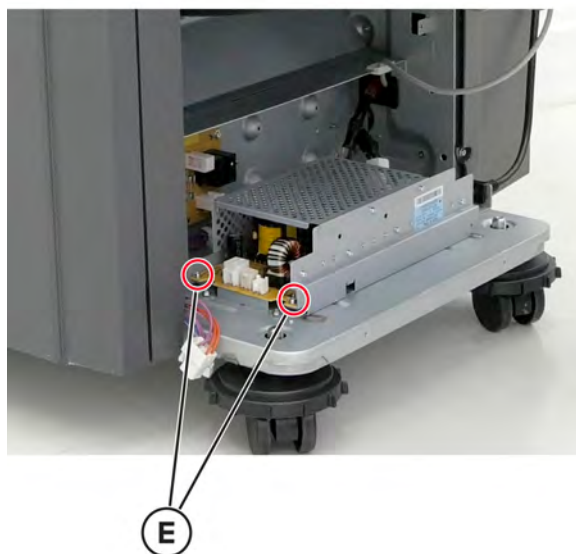
2 Remove the connector (B) and the screw (C).



3 Remove the connectors (D).



- 4 Remove the two screws (E).

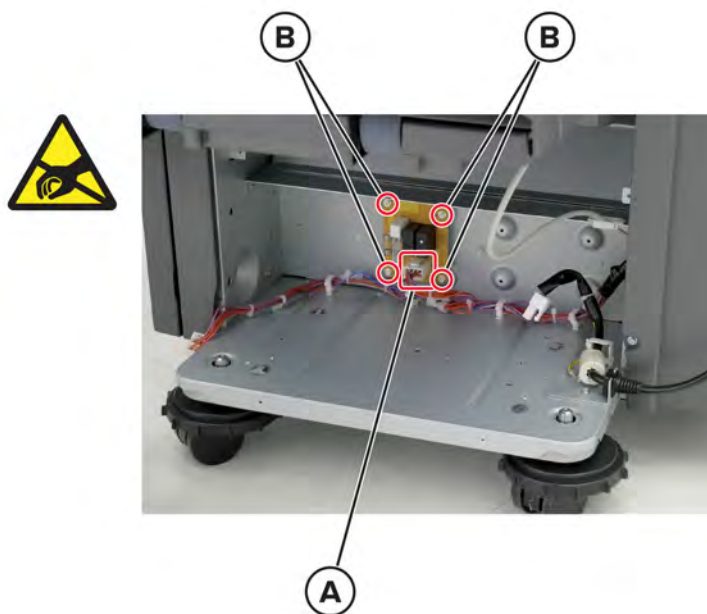


- 5 Remove the booklet finisher LVPS.

Booklet finisher relay board removal

Note: For a video demonstration, see [Booklet finisher LVPS and relay board removal](#).

- 1 Remove the booklet finisher LVPS. See [“Booklet finisher LVPS removal” on page 979](#).
- 2 Remove the connector (A) and the four screws (B).

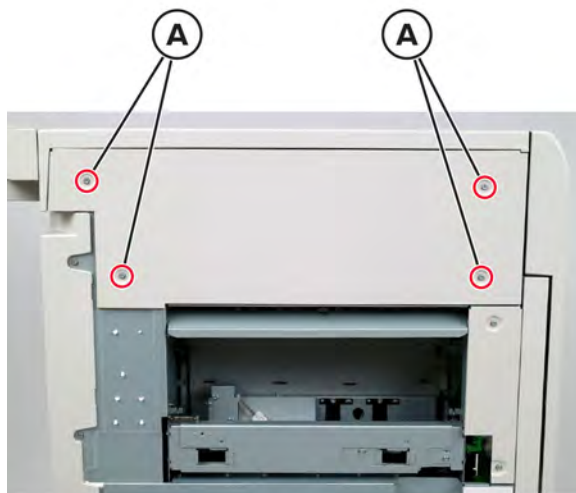


- 3 Remove the booklet finisher relay board.

Trifold/Z-fold finisher removals

Trifold/Z-fold upper left cover 1 removal

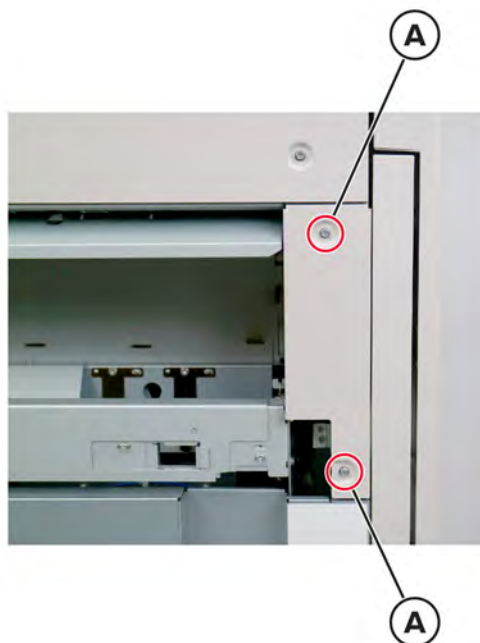
- 1 Remove the four screws (A).



- 2 Remove the cover.

Trifold/Z-fold upper left cover 2 removal

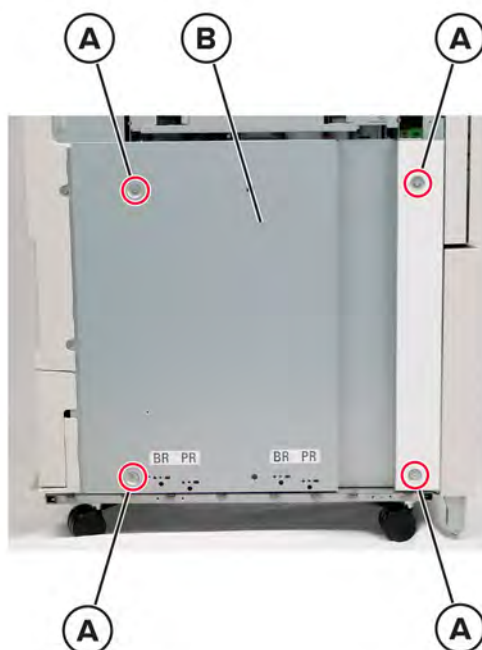
- 1 Remove the two screws (A).



- 2 Remove the cover.

Trifold/Z-fold lower left cover removal

- 1 Remove the trifold/Z-fold lower installation bracket. See [“Trifold/Z-fold lower installation bracket removal” on page 990](#).
- 2 Remove the four screws (A), and then remove the cover (B).

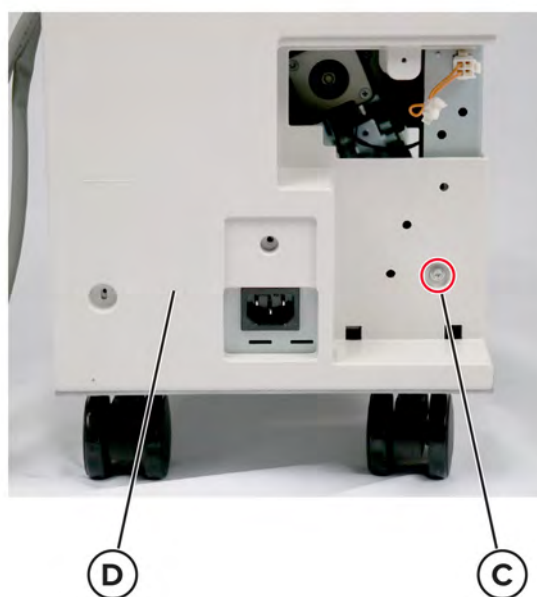


Trifold/Z-fold rear cover removal

- 1 Remove the five screws (A), and then remove the cover (B).



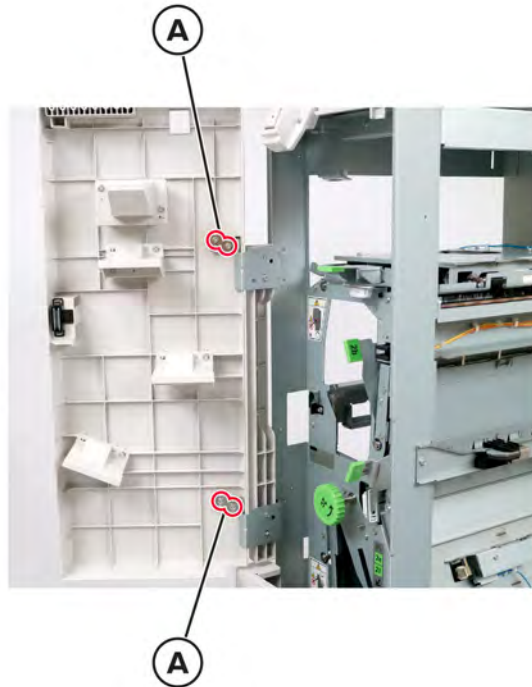
- 2 Remove the screw (C), and then remove the cover (D).



Parts removal

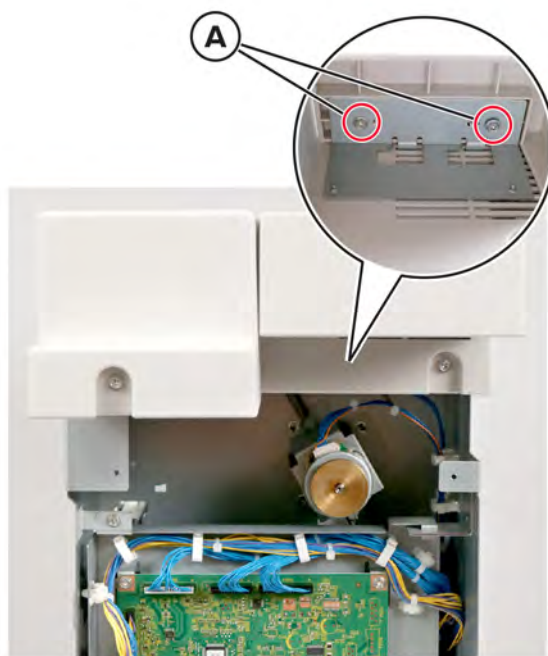
Trifold/Z-fold door removal

- 1 Open the trifold/Z-fold door.
- 2 Remove the two screws (A), and then remove the door.



Trifold/Z-fold rear top cover removal

- 1 Remove the two screws (A) from under the rear top cover.

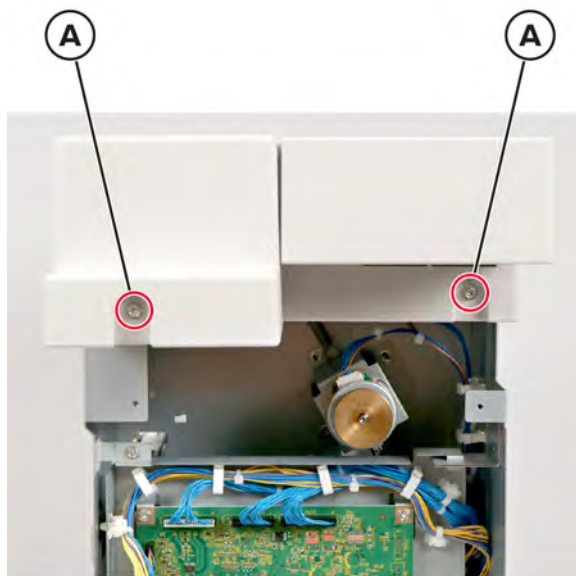


- 2 Remove the rear top cover.

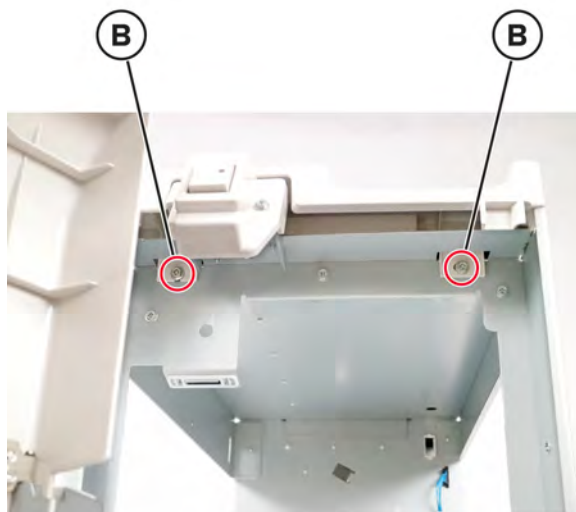


Trifold/Z-fold top cover removal

- 1 Remove the trifold/Z-fold rear top cover. See [“Trifold/Z-fold rear top cover removal” on page 986](#).
- 2 Remove the two screws (A) at the rear.

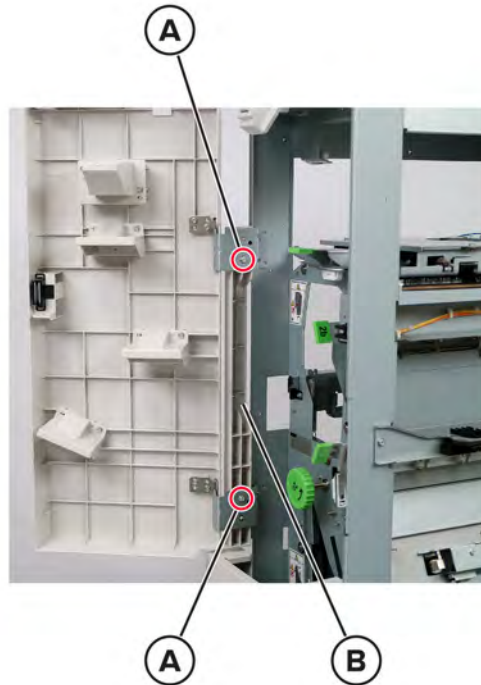


- 3 Remove the two screws (B) at the front, and then remove the cover.



Trifold/Z-fold upper left post cover removal

- 1 Open the trifold/Z-fold door.
- 2 Remove the two screws (A), and then remove the upper left post cover (B).



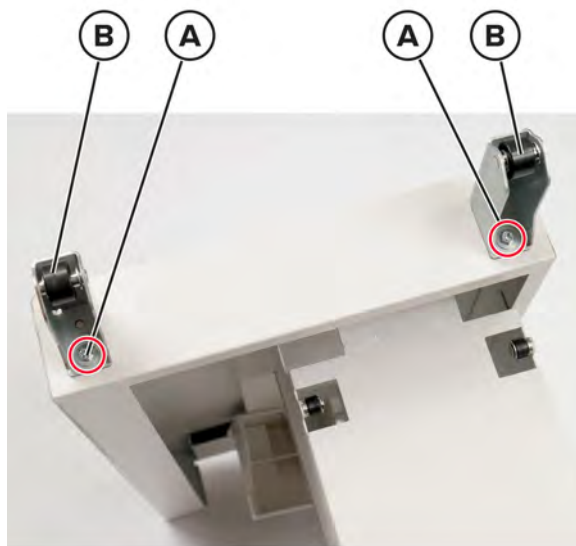
Trifold/Z-fold bin removal

- 1 Find the trifold/Z-fold bin.
- 2 Remove the trifold/Z-fold bin.



Trifold/Z-fold bin wheel with bracket removal

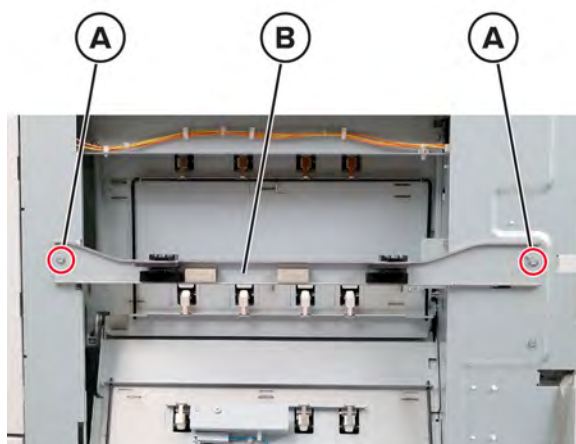
- 1 Remove the two screws (A).



- 2 Remove the bin wheel with bracket (B).

Trifold/Z-fold installation bracket removal

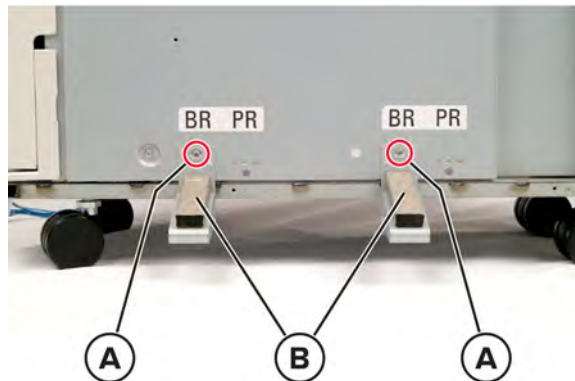
- 1 Remove the two screws (A).



- 2 Remove the installation bracket (B).

Trifold/Z-fold lower installation bracket removal

- 1 Remove the two screws (A).



- 2 Remove the two brackets (B).

Trifold/Z-fold controller board removal

Note: For a video demonstration, see [Trifold/Z-fold controller board removal](#).

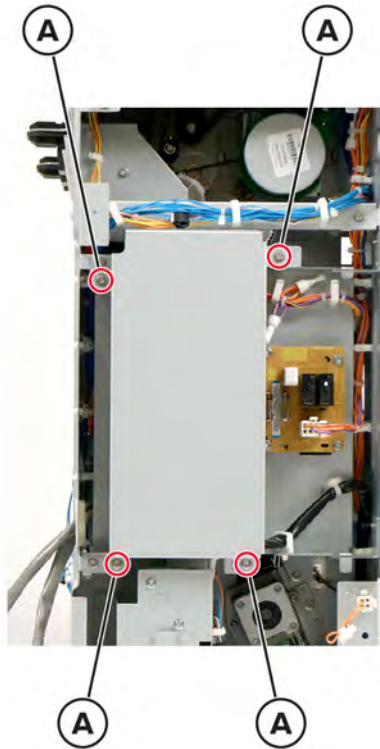
- 1 Remove the trifold/Z-fold rear cover. See [“Trifold/Z-fold rear cover removal” on page 984](#).
- 2 Disconnect all the cables, remove the four screws (A), and then remove the controller board.



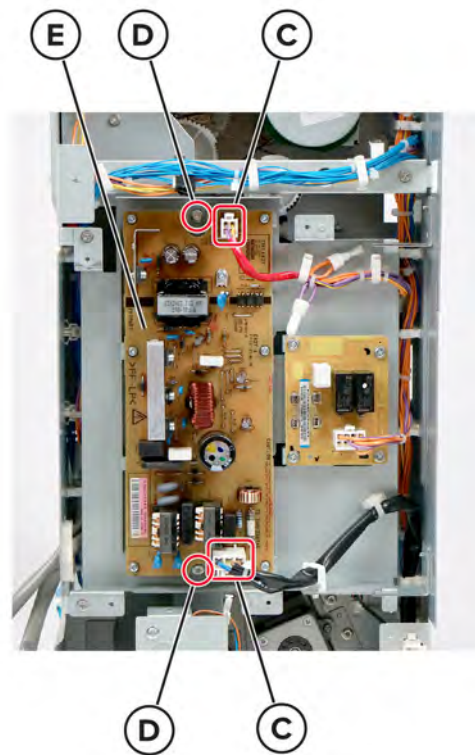
Trifold/Z-fold LVPS removal

Note: For a video demonstration, see [Trifold/Z-fold LVPS removal](#).

- 1 Remove the trifold/Z-fold rear cover. See [“Trifold/Z-fold rear cover removal” on page 984](#).
- 2 Remove the four screws (A), and then remove the LVPS cover.

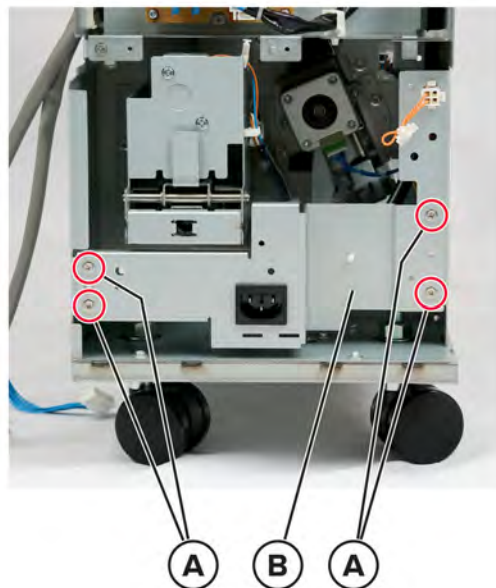


- 3** Disconnect the two cables (C), remove the two screws (D), and then remove the LVPS (E).

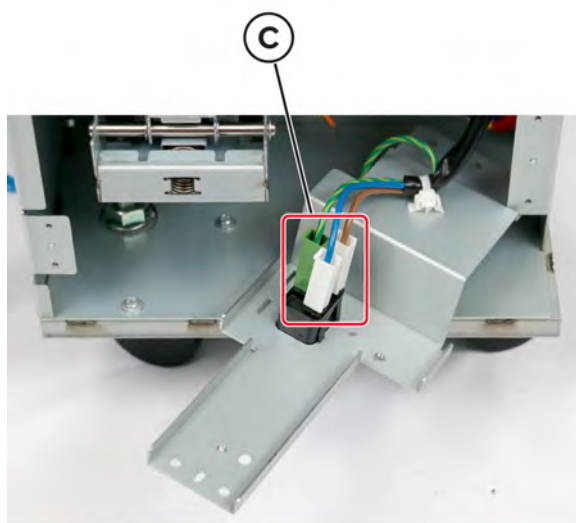


Trifold/Z-fold power inlet bracket removal

- 1** Remove the trifold/Z-fold rear cover. See [“Trifold/Z-fold rear cover removal” on page 984.](#)
- 2** Remove the four screws (A), and then remove the power inlet bracket (B).

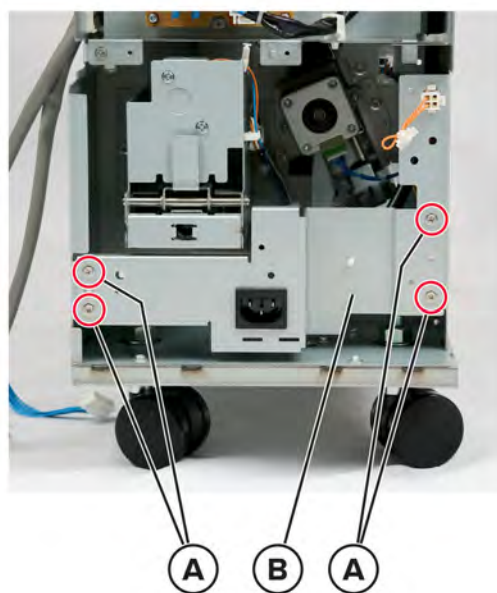


- 3** Disconnect the three cables (C).

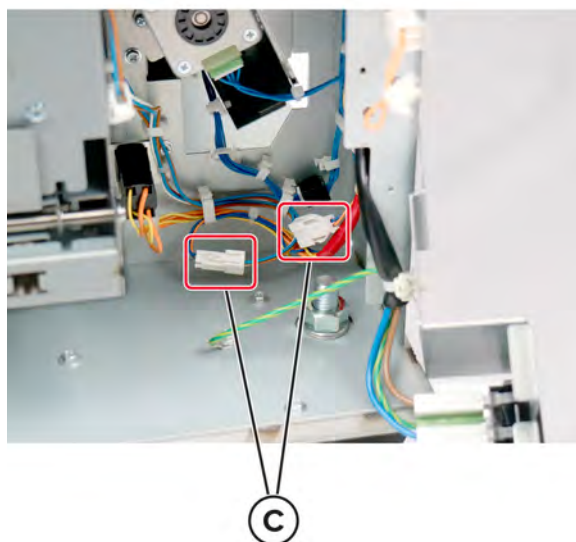


Trifold/Z-fold bin release bracket 1 removal

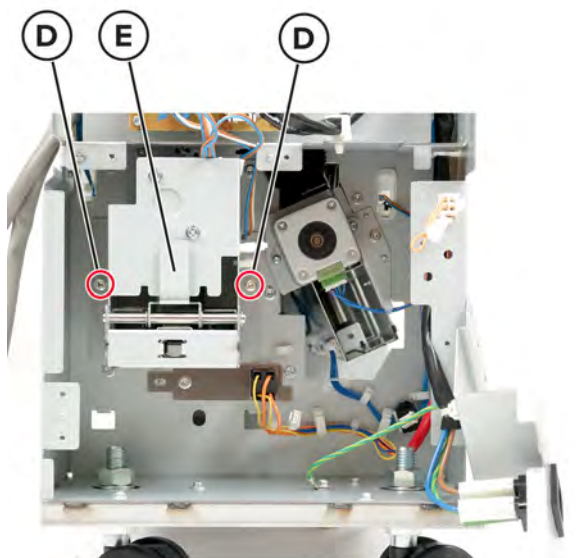
- 1** Remove the trifold/Z-fold rear cover. See [“Trifold/Z-fold rear cover removal” on page 984.](#)
- 2** Remove the four screws (A), and then remove the power inlet bracket (B).



- 3** Disconnect the two cables (C).



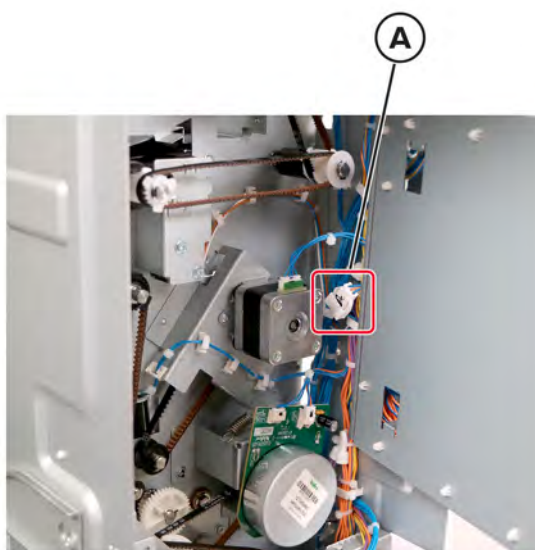
- 4** Remove the two screws (D), and then remove the bin release bracket 1 (E).



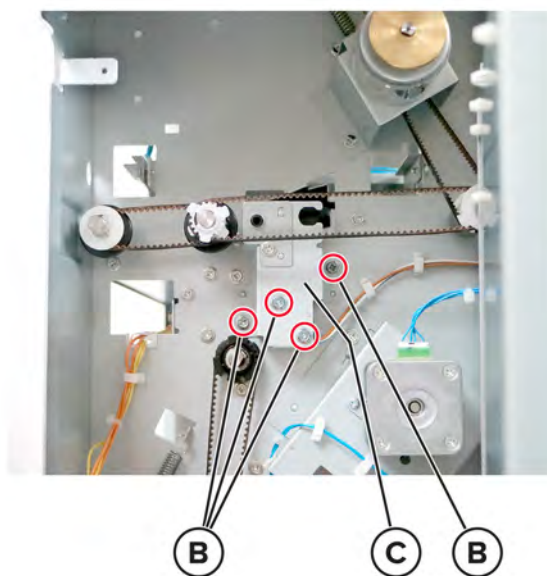
Trifold/Z-fold feed solenoid removal

- 1** Remove the trifold/Z-fold rear cover. See [“Trifold/Z-fold rear cover removal” on page 984.](#)
- 2** Open the trifold/Z-fold controller board tray. See [“Opening the trifold/Z-fold controller board tray” on page 998.](#)

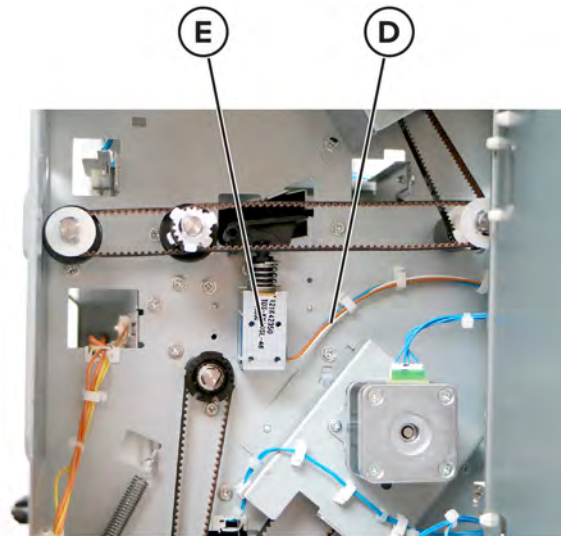
- 3** Disconnect the cable (A).



- 4** Remove the four screws (B), and then remove the bracket (C).

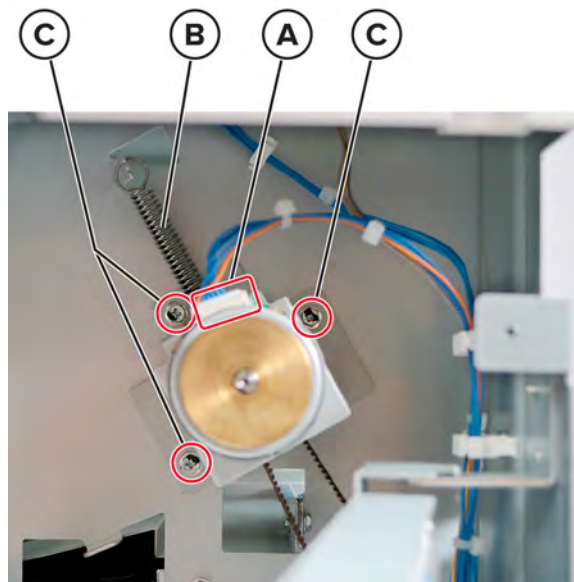


- 5 Release the cable (D) from their guides, and then remove the feed solenoid (E).

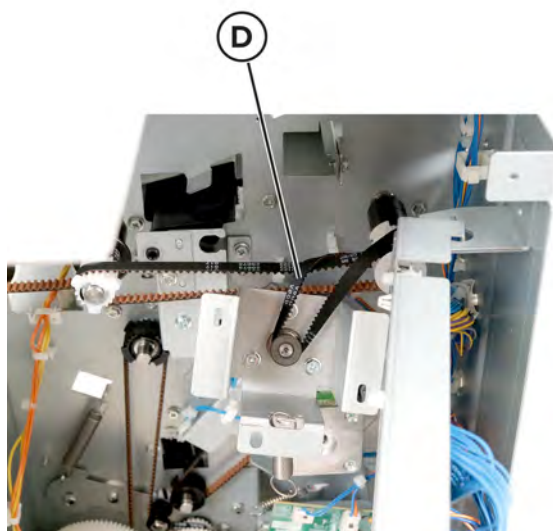


Motor (trifold/Z-fold feed) removal

- 1 Remove the trifold/Z-fold rear cover. See [“Trifold/Z-fold rear cover removal” on page 984.](#)
- 2 Open the trifold/Z-fold controller board tray. See [“Opening the trifold/Z-fold controller board tray” on page 998.](#)
- 3 Disconnect the cable (A), release the spring (B), and then remove the three screws (C).



- 4 Release the belt (D) from the motor.



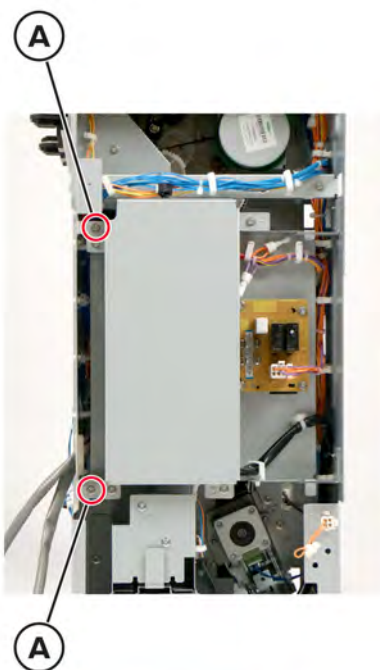
Opening the trifold/Z-fold controller board tray

- 1 Remove the trifold/Z-fold rear cover. See [“Trifold/Z-fold rear cover removal” on page 984](#).
- 2 Remove the two screws (A), and then pull out the controller board tray.



Opening the trifold/Z-fold LVPS tray

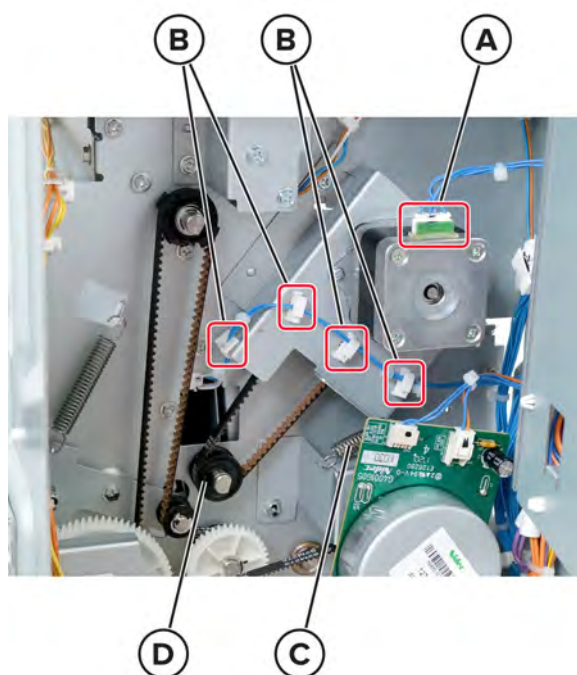
- 1 Remove the trifold/Z-fold rear cover. See [“Trifold/Z-fold rear cover removal” on page 984.](#)
- 2 Remove the two screws (A), and then pull out the LVPS tray.



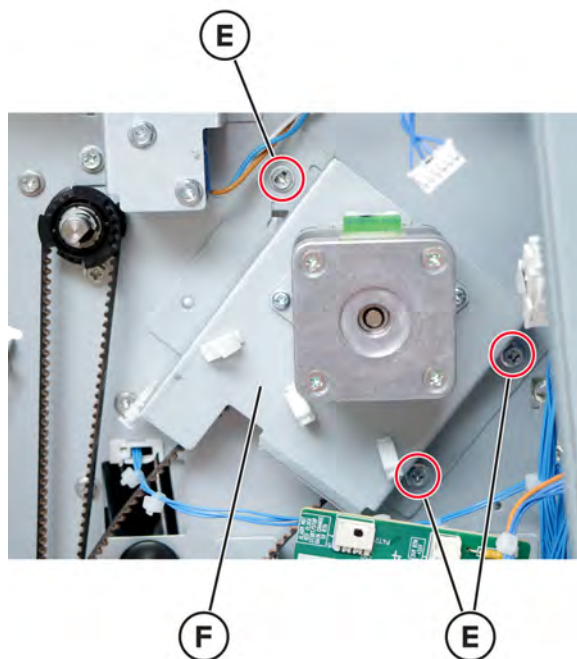
Motor (trifold/Z-fold transport 1) removal

- 1 Remove the trifold/Z-fold rear cover. See [“Trifold/Z-fold rear cover removal” on page 984.](#)
- 2 Open the trifold/Z-fold controller board tray. See [“Opening the trifold/Z-fold controller board tray” on page 998.](#)

- 3** Disconnect the cable (A), release the cable from their guides (B), release the spring (C), and then remove the pulley (D).



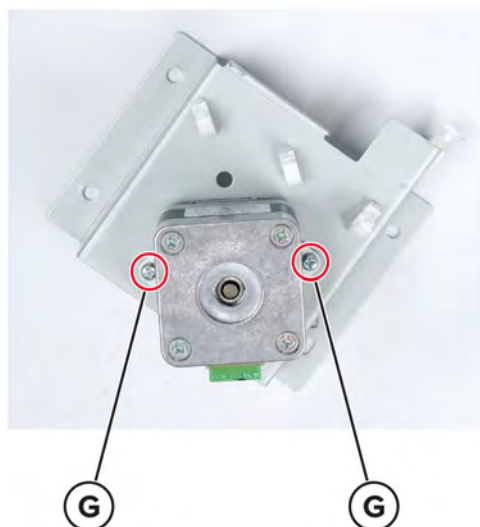
- 4** Remove the three screws (E), and then remove the motor bracket (F).



Parts removal

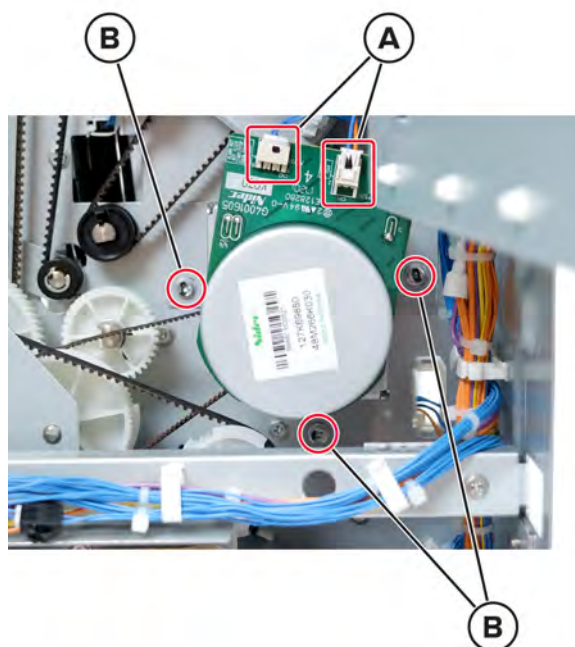
1000

- 5 Remove the two screws (G), and then remove the motor from the bracket.



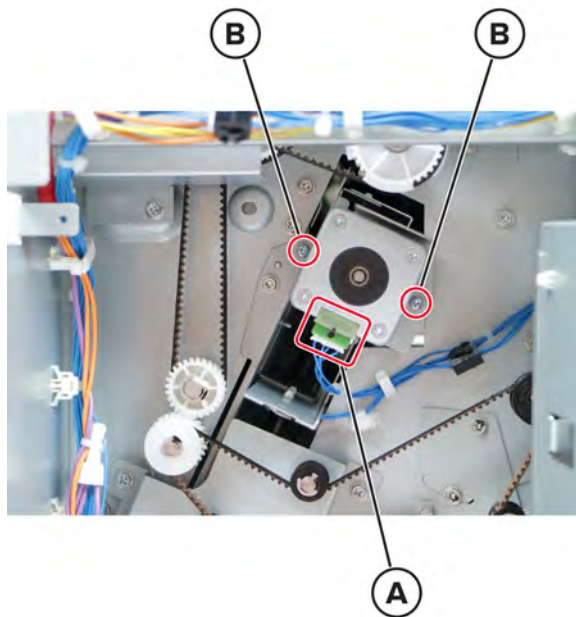
Motor (trifold/Z-fold transport 2) removal

- 1 Remove the trifold/Z-fold rear cover. See [“Trifold/Z-fold rear cover removal” on page 984.](#)
- 2 Open the trifold/Z-fold controller board tray. See [“Opening the trifold/Z-fold controller board tray” on page 998.](#)
- 3 Disconnect the two cables (A), remove the three screws (B), and then remove the motor.



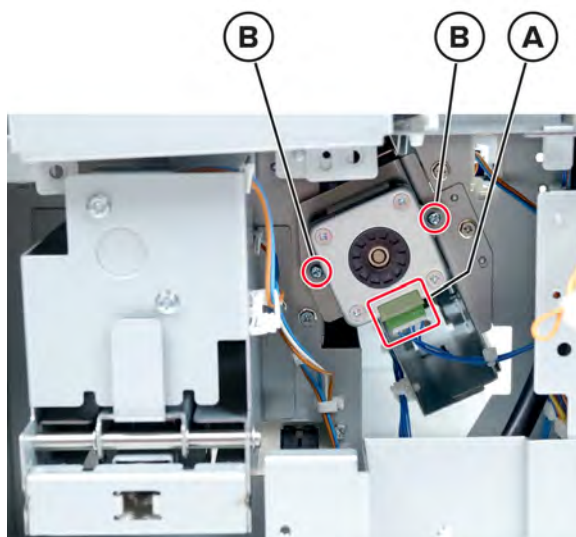
Motor (first fold catch) removal

- 1 Remove the trifold/Z-fold rear cover. See [“Trifold/Z-fold rear cover removal” on page 984.](#)
- 2 Open the trifold/Z-fold LVPS tray. See [“Opening the trifold/Z-fold LVPS tray” on page 999.](#)
- 3 Disconnect the cable (A), remove the two screws (B), and then remove the motor.



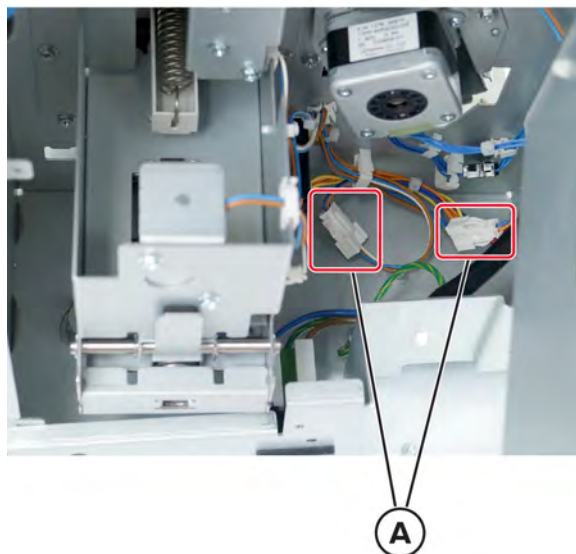
Motor (second fold catch) removal

- 1 Remove the trifold/Z-fold rear cover. See [“Trifold/Z-fold rear cover removal” on page 984.](#)
- 2 Disconnect the cable (A), remove two screws (B), and then remove the motor.

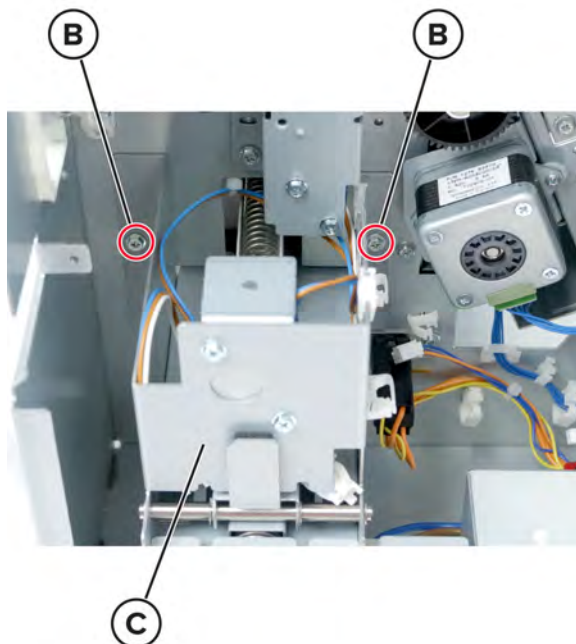


Trifold/Z-fold bin diverter solenoid removal

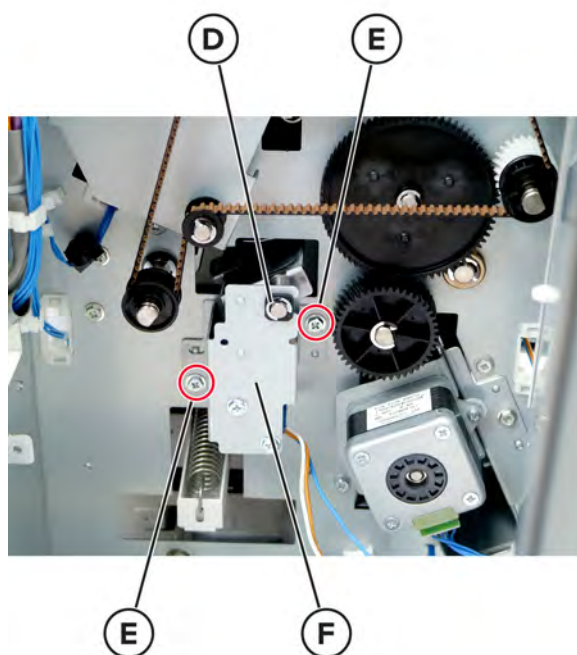
- 1 Remove the trifold/Z-fold rear cover. See [“Trifold/Z-fold rear cover removal” on page 984.](#)
- 2 Open the trifold/Z-fold LVPS tray. See [“Opening the trifold/Z-fold LVPS tray” on page 999.](#)
- 3 Disconnect the two cables (A), and then release the cables from their guides.



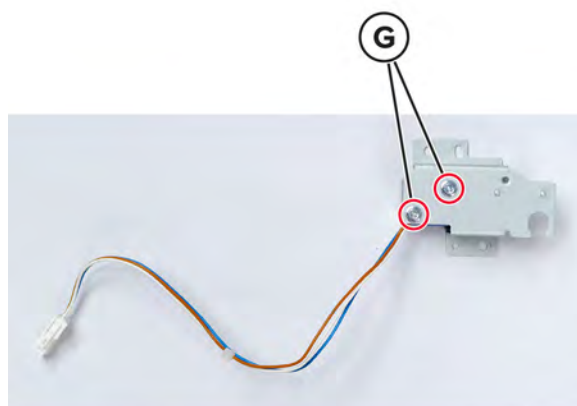
- 4 Remove the two screws (B), and then remove the bracket (C).



- 5** Remove the E-clip (D), remove the two screws (E), and then remove the bracket (F).



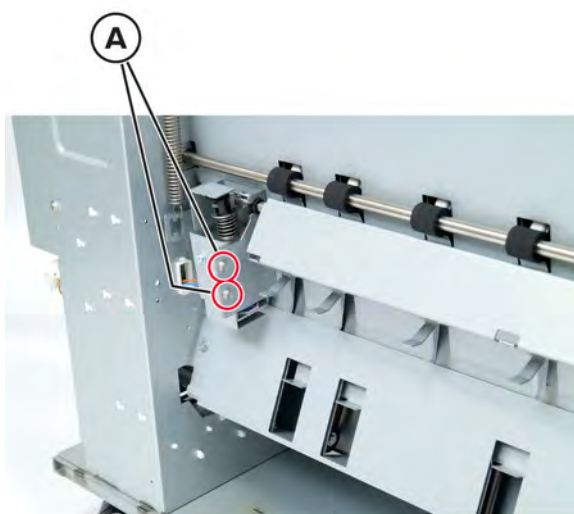
- 6** Remove the two screws (G), and then remove the bin diverter solenoid from the bracket.



Trifold/Z-fold bin lock solenoid removal

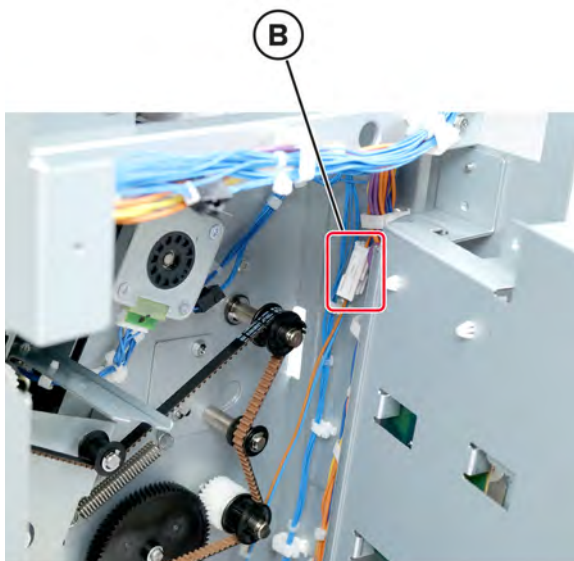
- 1** Remove the trifold/Z-fold lower installation bracket. See [“Trifold/Z-fold lower installation bracket removal” on page 990.](#)
- 2** Remove the trifold/Z-fold lower left cover. See [“Trifold/Z-fold lower left cover removal” on page 983.](#)

- 3** Remove the two screws (A).

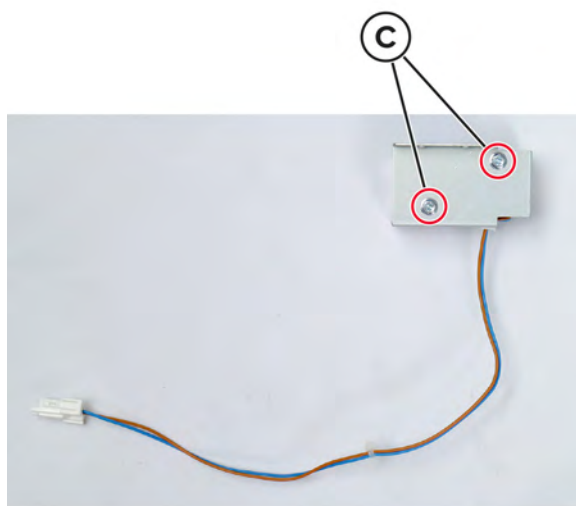


- 4** Open the trifold/Z-fold LVPS tray. See [“Opening the trifold/Z-fold LVPS tray” on page 999](#).

- 5** Disconnect the cable (B), and then remove the bin lock solenoid bracket.

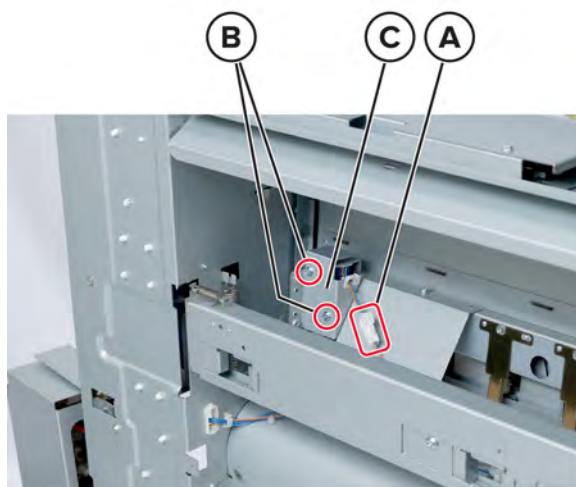


- 6** Remove the two screws (C), and then remove the bin lock solenoid from the bracket.

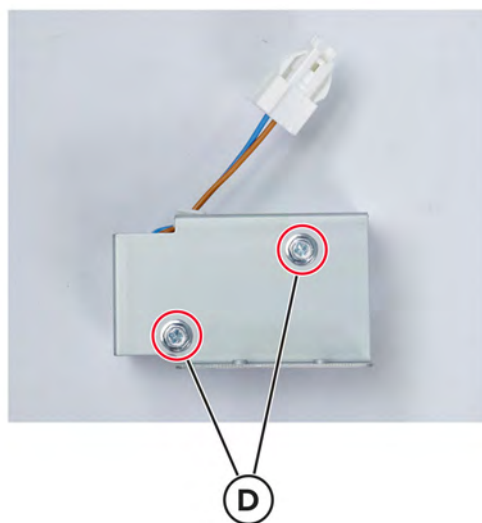


Trifold/Z-fold fold guide solenoid removal

- 1** Disconnect the cable (A), remove the two screws (B), and then remove the fold guide solenoid bracket (C).

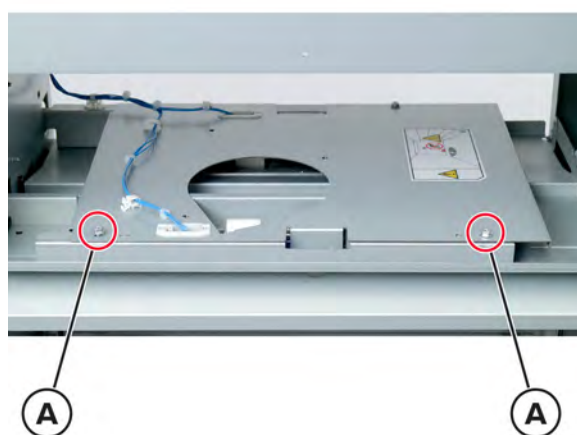


- 2 Remove the two screws (D), and then remove the fold guide solenoid from the bracket.

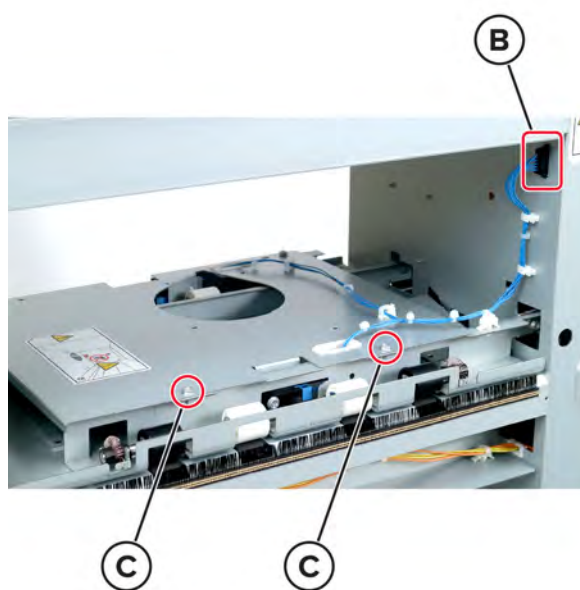


Sensor (trifold/Z-fold exit) removal

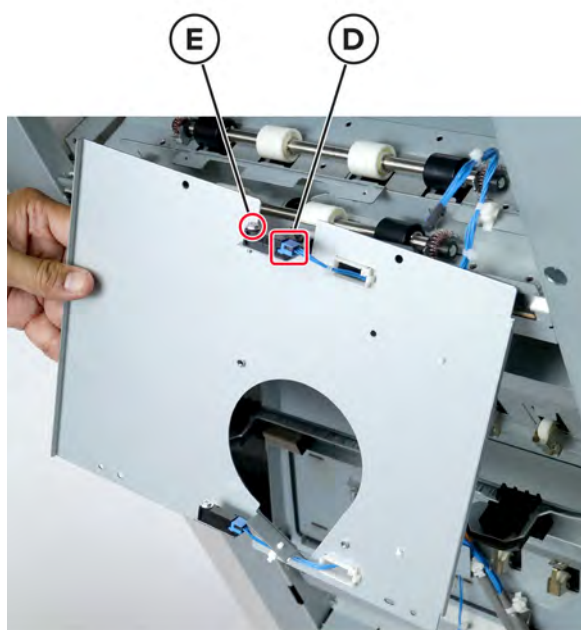
- 1 Remove the trifold/Z-fold upper left cover 1. See [“Trifold/Z-fold upper left cover 1 removal” on page 982.](#)
- 2 Remove the two screws (A) on the left side.



- 3** Disconnect the cable (B), and then remove the two screws (C) on the right side.

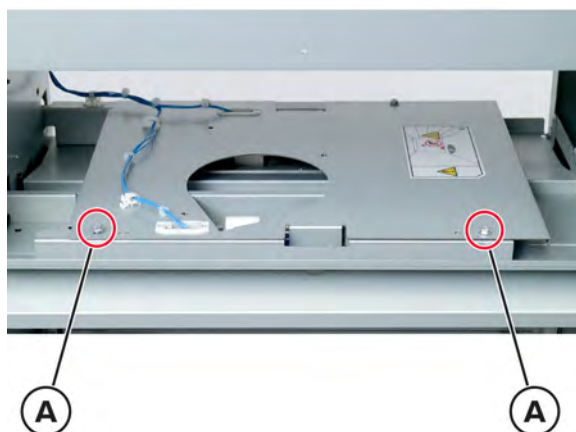


- 4** Disconnect the cable (D), and then remove the screw (E).

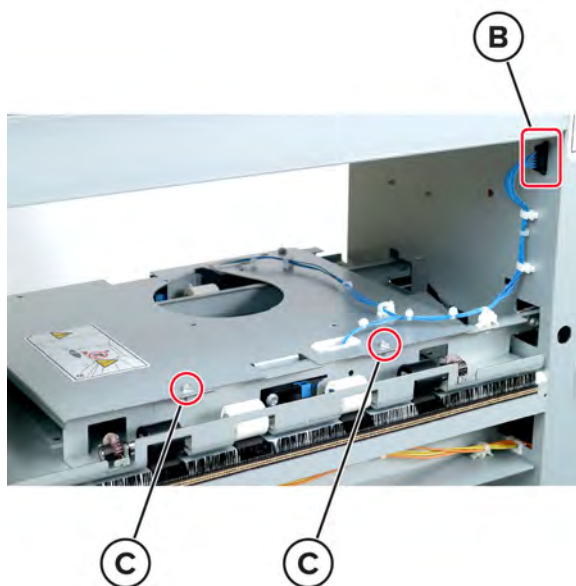


Sensor (trifold/Z-fold feed) removal

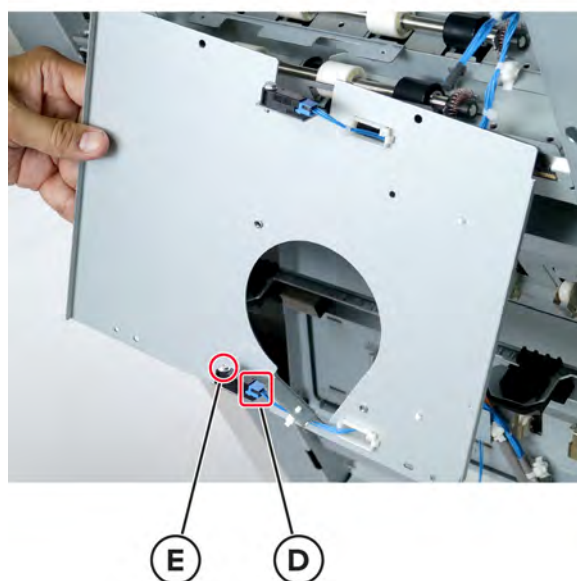
- 1 Remove the trifold/Z-fold upper left cover 1. See [“Trifold/Z-fold upper left cover 1 removal” on page 982.](#)
- 2 Remove the two screws (A) on the left side.



- 3 Disconnect the cable (B), and then remove the two screws (C) on the right side.

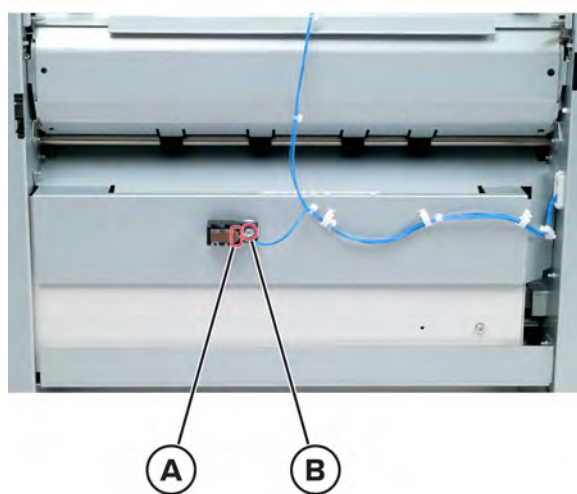


- 4** Disconnect the cable (D), and then remove the screw (E).



Sensor (trifold/Z-fold bin) removal

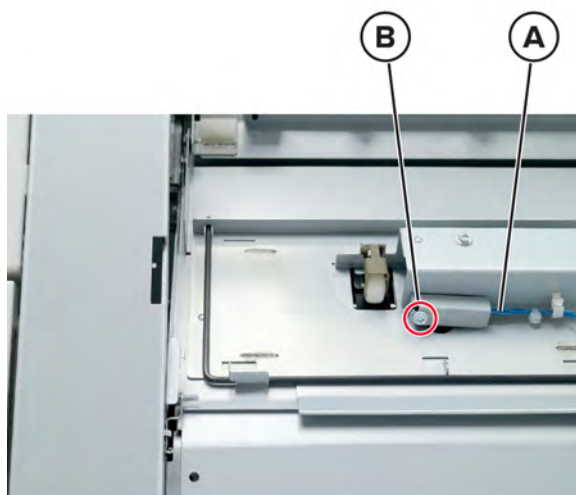
- 1** Disconnect the cable (A), remove the screw (B).



- 2** Remove the sensor.

Sensor (folder transport) removal

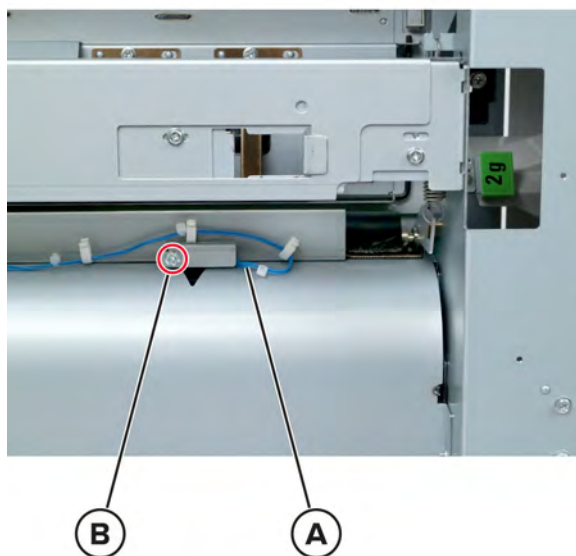
- 1 Disconnect the cable (A), and then remove the screw (B).



- 2 Remove the sensor.

Sensor (trifold/Z-fold transport 2) removal

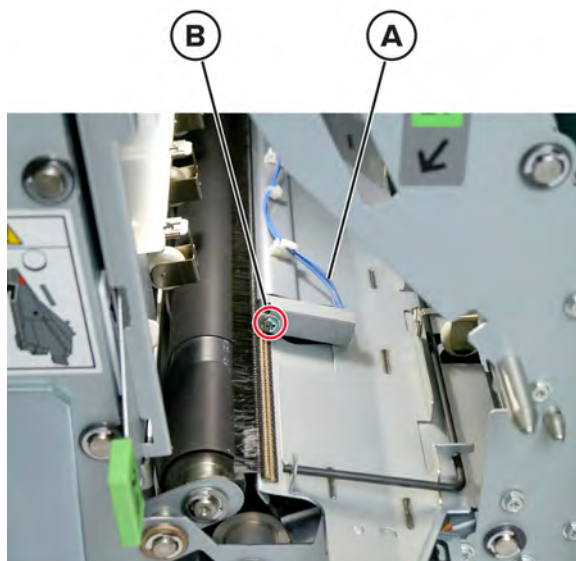
- 1 Disconnect the cable (A), and then remove the screw (B).



- 2 Remove the sensor.

Sensor (second fold) removal

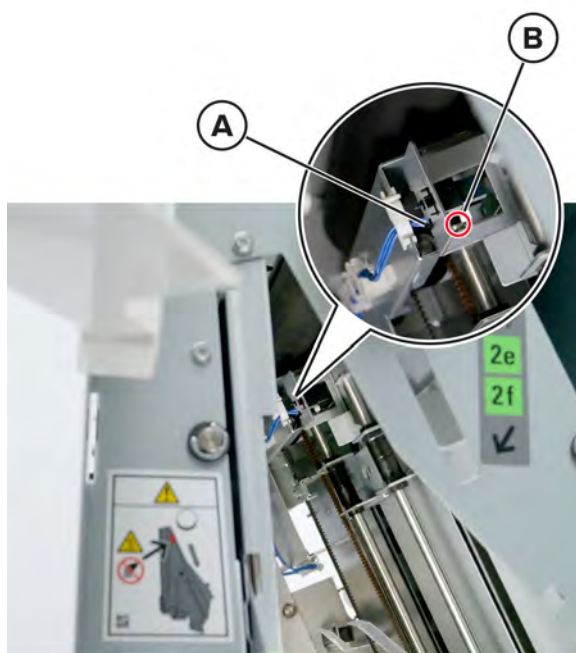
- 1 Open the trifold/Z-fold door.
- 2 Remove the trifold/Z-fold bin. See [“Trifold/Z-fold bin removal” on page 988.](#)
- 3 Disconnect the cable (A), remove the screw (B), and then remove the sensor.



Sensor (trifold/Z-fold first fold catch) removal

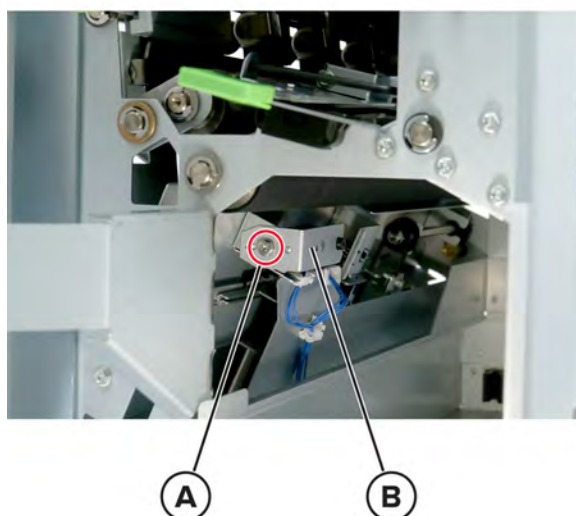
- 1 Open the trifold/Z-fold door.
- 2 Remove the trifold/Z-fold bin. See [“Trifold/Z-fold bin removal” on page 988.](#)

- 3 Disconnect the cable (A), remove the screw (B), and then remove the sensor.

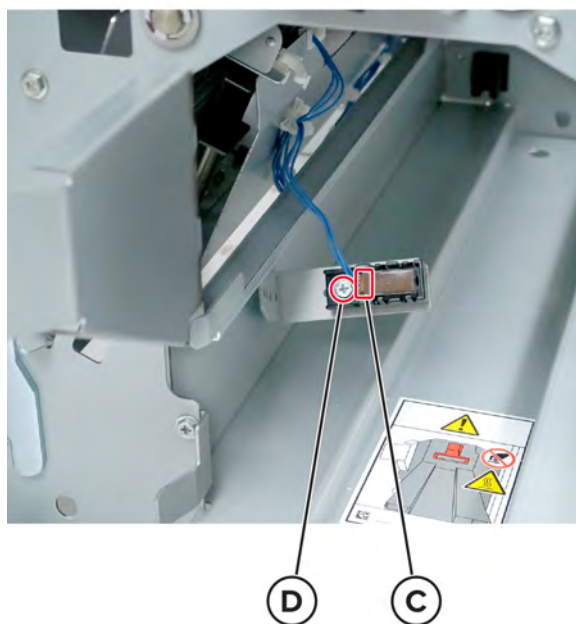


Sensor (trifold/Z-fold bin full receive) removal

- 1 Open the trifold/Z-fold finisher door.
- 2 Remove the trifold/Z-fold bin. See [“Trifold/Z-fold bin removal” on page 988](#).
- 3 Remove the screw (A), and then remove the sensor bracket (B).

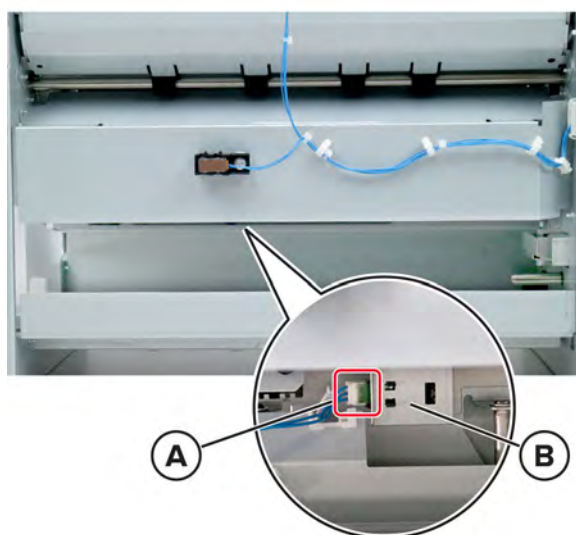


- 4 Disconnect the cable (C), remove the screw (D), and then remove the sensor.



Sensor (trifold/Z-fold bin full transmit) removal

- 1 Open the trifold/Z-fold finisher door.
- 2 Remove the trifold/Z-fold bin. See [“Trifold/Z-fold bin removal” on page 988](#).
- 3 Disconnect the cable (A), and then remove the sensor from the bracket (B).



Staple finisher removals

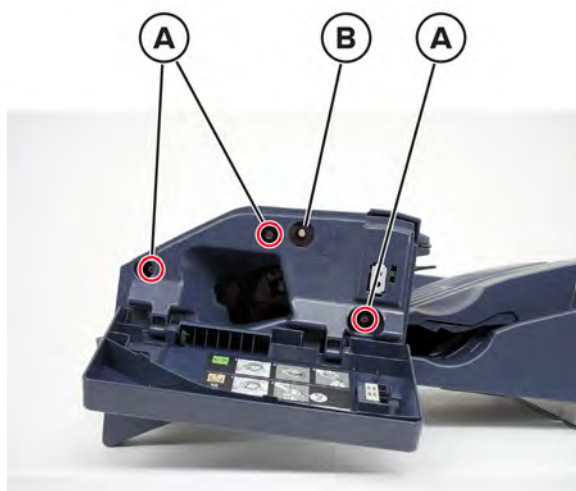
Staple finisher stapler roll knob removal

- 1 Open the staple finisher front cover.
- 2 Remove the roll knob (A).



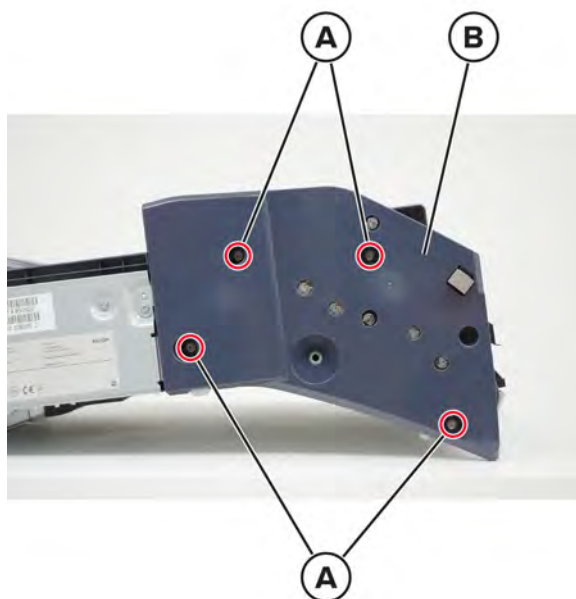
Staple finisher front cover removal

- 1 Remove the stapler roll knob. See [“Staple finisher stapler roll knob removal” on page 1015](#).
- 2 Remove the three screws (A), and then remove the cover (B).



Staple finisher rear cover removal

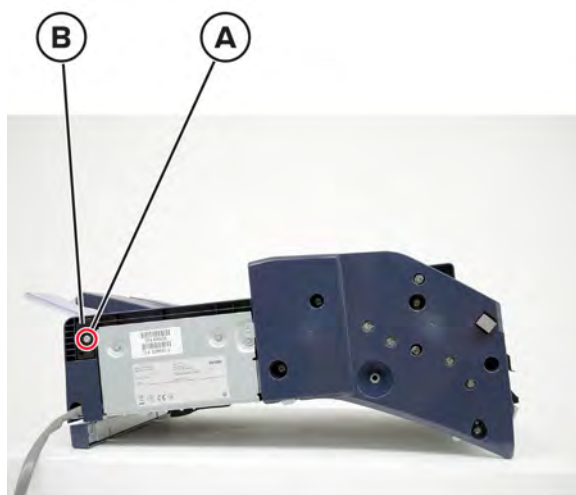
- 1 Remove the four screws (A).



- 2 Remove the cover (B).

Staple finisher base tray removal

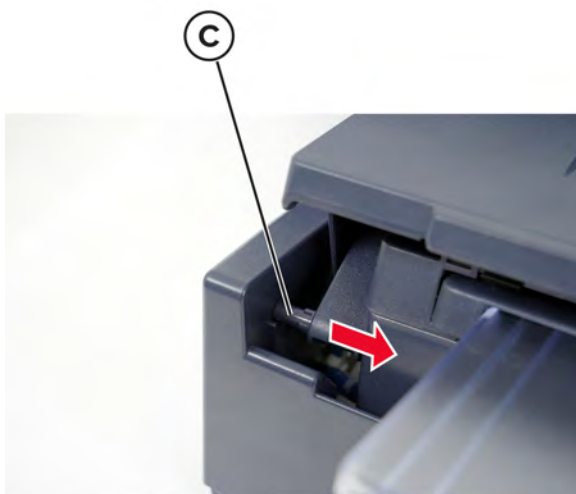
- 1 Remove the screw (A), and then remove the hinge (B).



2 Push the tray upward.

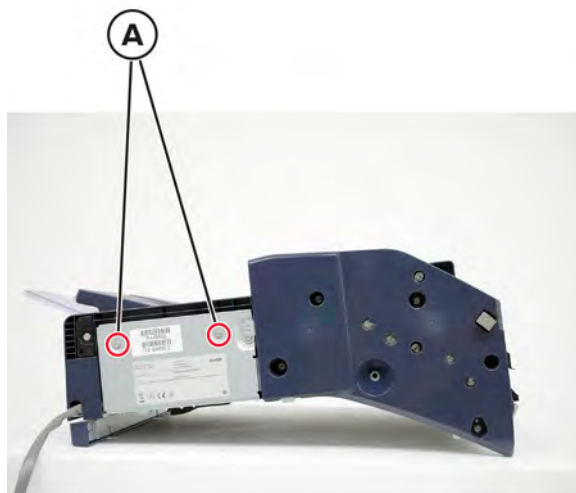


3 Push the tray to the right to loosen the hinge (C), and then remove the base tray.

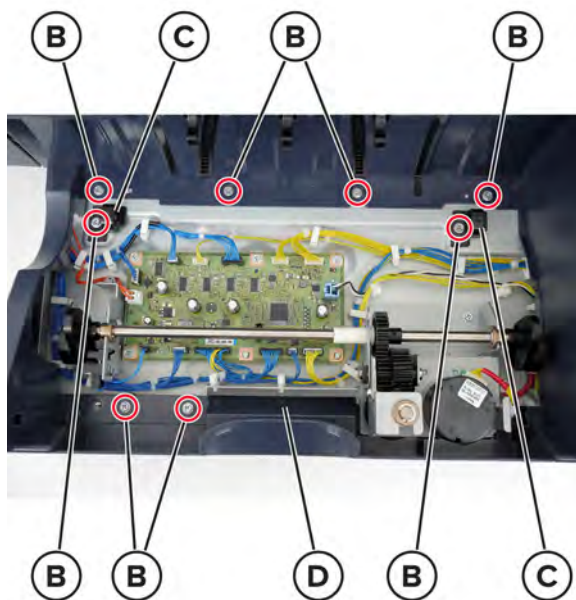


Staple finisher stacker base tray removal

- 1 Remove the staple finisher base tray. See [“Staple finisher base tray removal” on page 1016](#).
- 2 Remove the two screws (A).



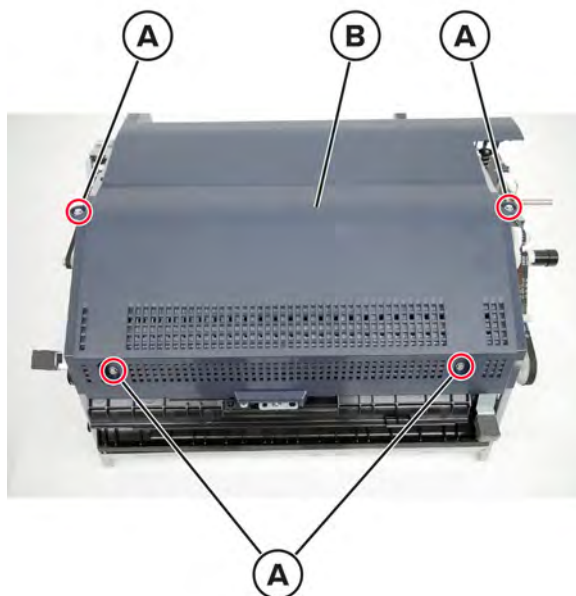
- 3 Remove the eight screws (B), remove the two hinges (C), and then remove the stacker base tray (D).



Staple finisher top LH cover removal

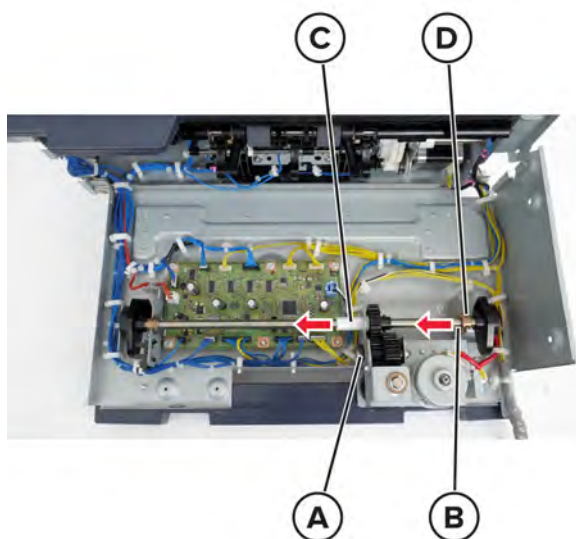
- 1 Remove the staple finisher front cover. See [“Staple finisher front cover removal” on page 1015](#).
- 2 Remove the staple finisher rear cover. See [“Staple finisher rear cover removal” on page 1016](#).

- 3** Remove the four screws (A), and then remove the cover (B).

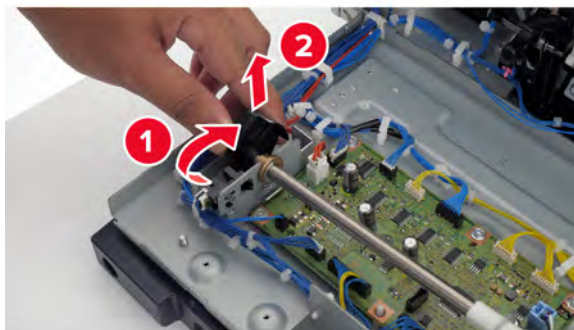


Staple finisher lift shaft removal

- 1** Remove the staple finisher stacker base tray. See [“Staple finisher stacker base tray removal” on page 1018.](#)
- 2** Remove KL-clip (A), remove the E-clip (B), and then move the shaft bracket (C) and bushing (D) to the left.

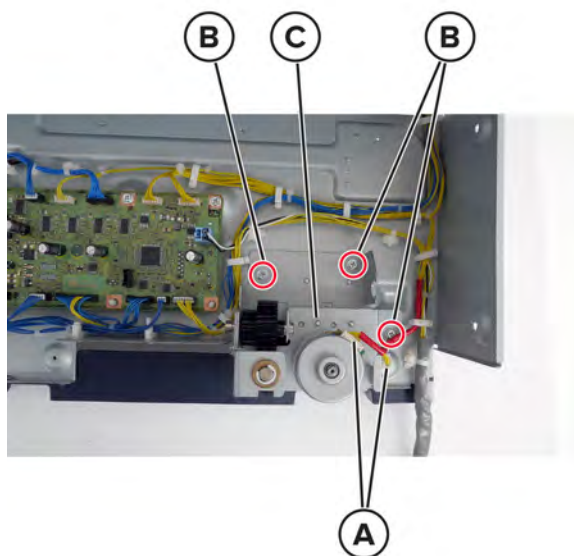


- 3 Turn the lift shaft assembly to the release position, and then lift to remove it.



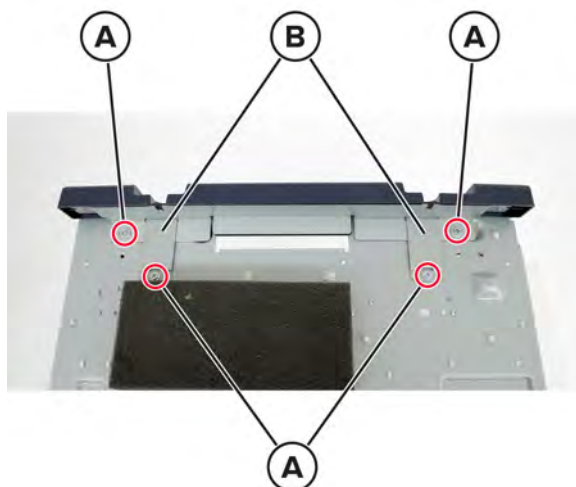
Staple finisher lift motor bracket removal

- 1 Remove the staple finisher stacker base tray. See [“Staple finisher stacker base tray removal” on page 1018.](#)
- 2 Remove the staple finisher lift shaft. See [“Staple finisher lift shaft removal” on page 1019.](#)
- 3 Disconnect the two cables (A), remove the three screws (B), and then remove the lift motor bracket (C).



Staple finisher docking bracket removal

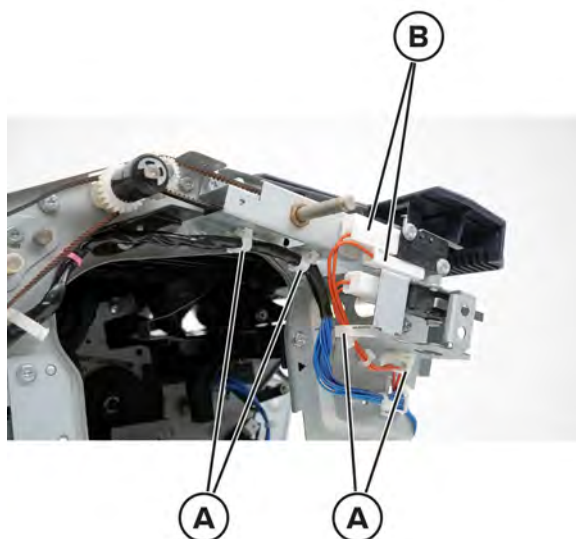
- 1 Remove the four screws (A).



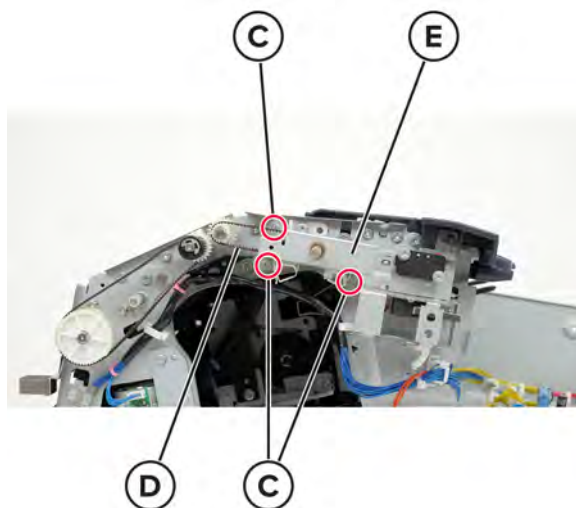
- 2 Remove the docking bracket (B).

Staple finisher top eject cover subassembly removal

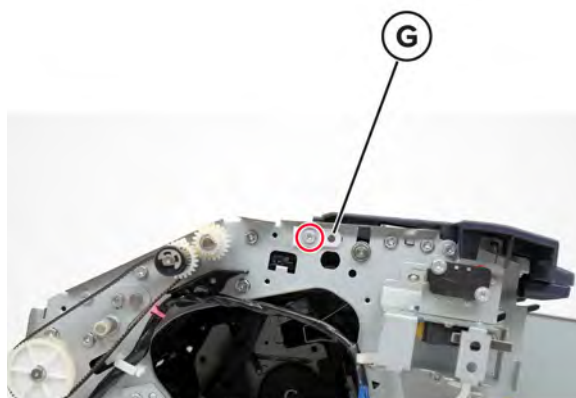
- 1 Remove the staple finisher top LH cover assembly. See [“Staple finisher top LH cover removal” on page 1018](#).
- 2 Release the cables from the four cable clamps (A), and then disconnect the two cables (B).



- 3** Remove the three screws (C), remove the belt (D), and then remove the jam shaft bracket (E).



- 4** Remove the screw (F), and then remove the front hinge bracket (G).

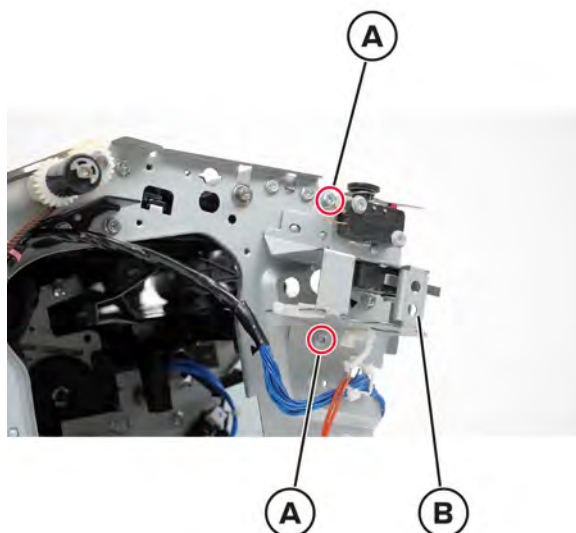


- 5** Remove the cover.



Staple finisher front interlock bracket assembly removal

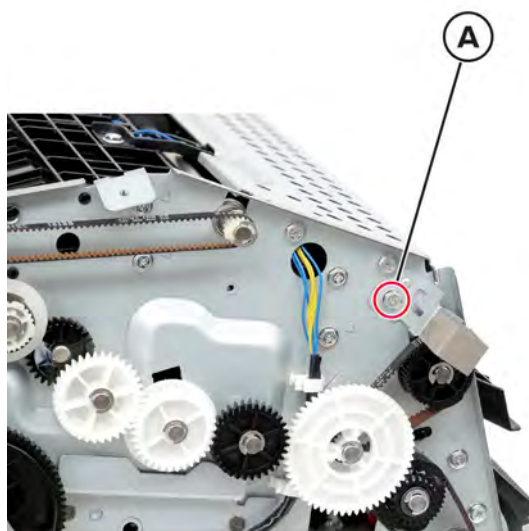
- 1 Remove the staple finisher top LH cover. See [“Staple finisher top LH cover removal” on page 1018.](#)
- 2 Remove the staple finisher top eject cover subassembly. See [“Staple finisher top eject cover subassembly removal” on page 1021.](#)
- 3 Remove the two screws (A), and then remove the front interlock bracket assembly (B).



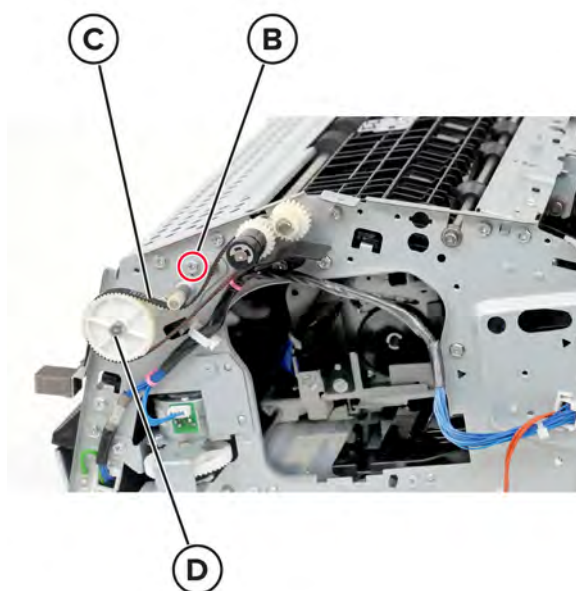
Staple finisher upper transport guide removal

- 1 Remove the staple finisher front cover. See [“Staple finisher front cover removal” on page 1015.](#)
- 2 Remove the staple finisher rear cover. See [“Staple finisher rear cover removal” on page 1016.](#)
- 3 Remove the staple finisher top LH cover. See [“Staple finisher top LH cover removal” on page 1018.](#)
- 4 Remove the staple finisher top eject cover subassembly. See [“Staple finisher top eject cover subassembly removal” on page 1021.](#)

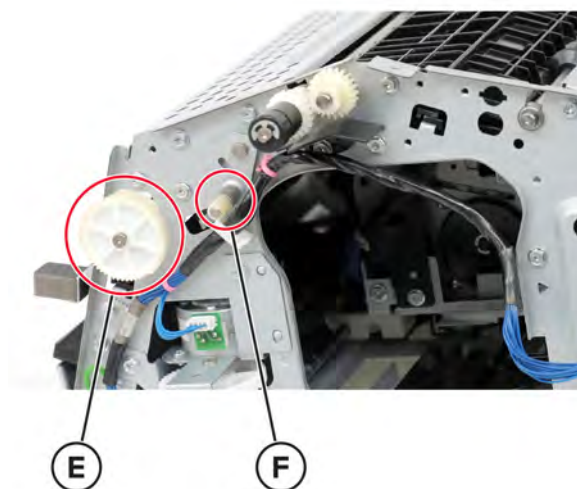
- 5** Remove the screw (A) on the right side.



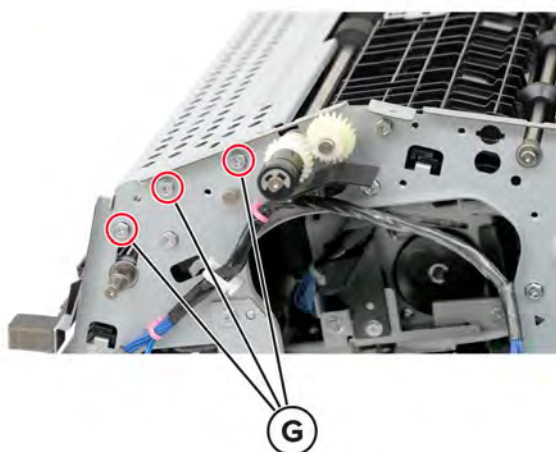
- 6** Remove the screw (B), remove the belt (C), and then remove the E-clip (D) on the left side.



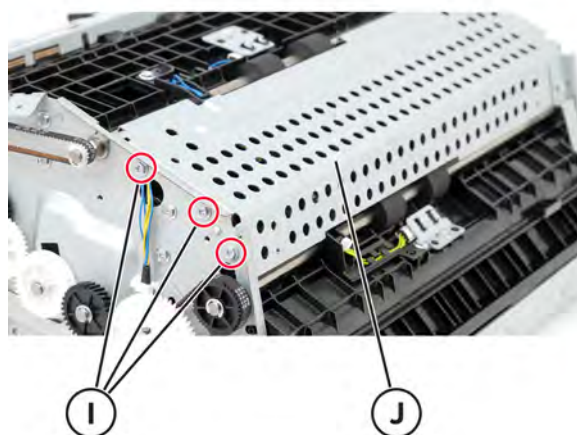
- 7** Remove the gear (E), and then remove the roller (F).



- 8** Remove the three screws (G) on the left side.

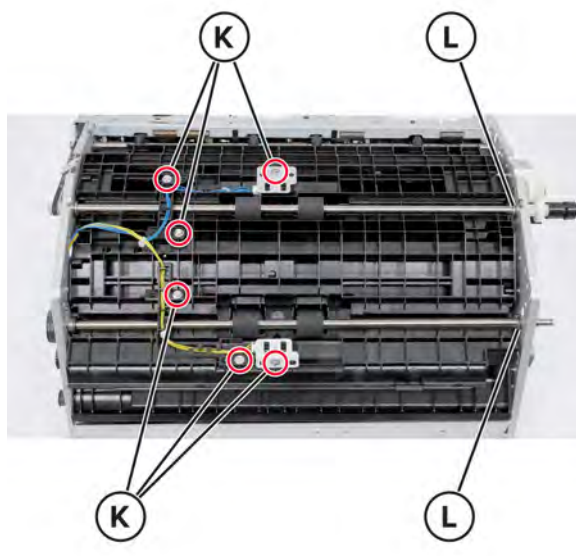


- 9** Remove the three screws (I) on the right side, and then remove upper tie plate (J).

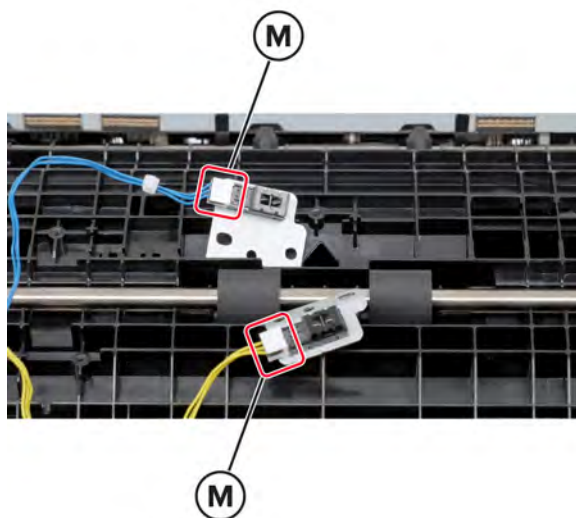


Parts removal

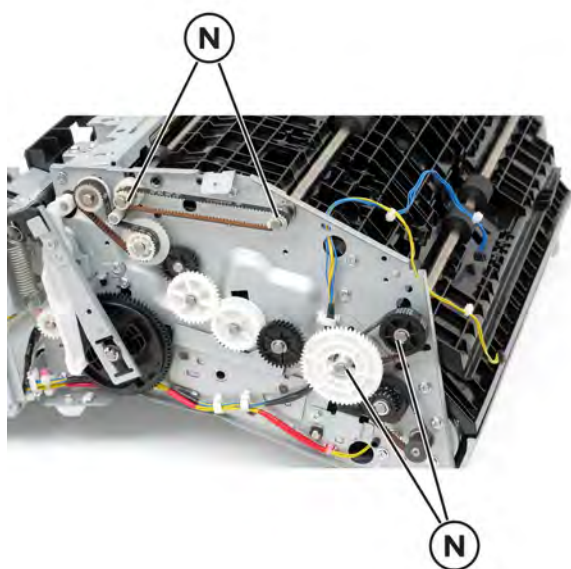
- 10** Remove the six screws (K), remove the two E-clips (L), and then remove the cable from the cable holders.



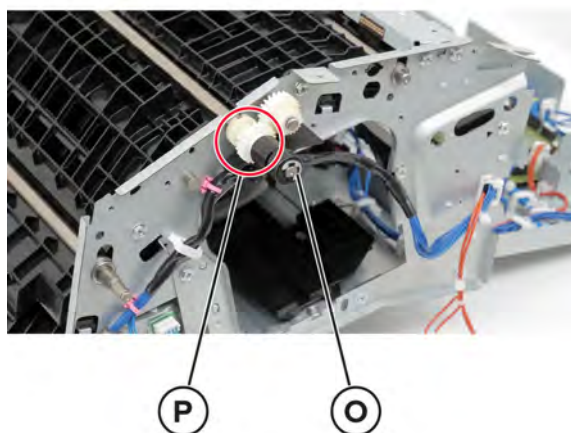
- 11** Disconnect the two cables (M) from the sensors.



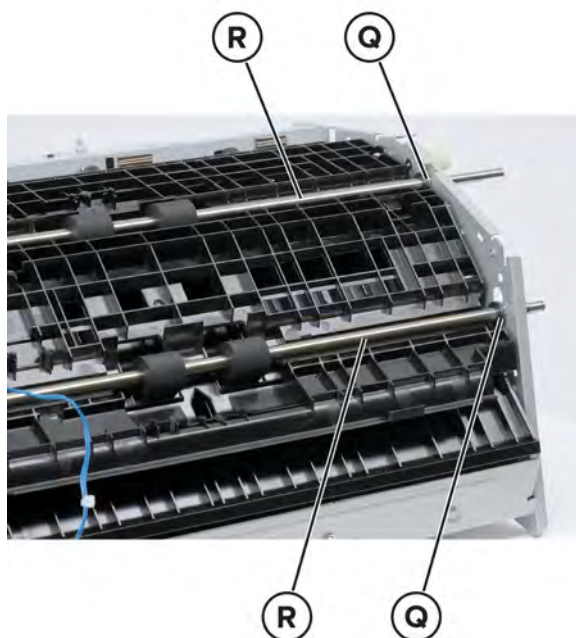
12 Remove the four E-clips (N), and then remove the gears.



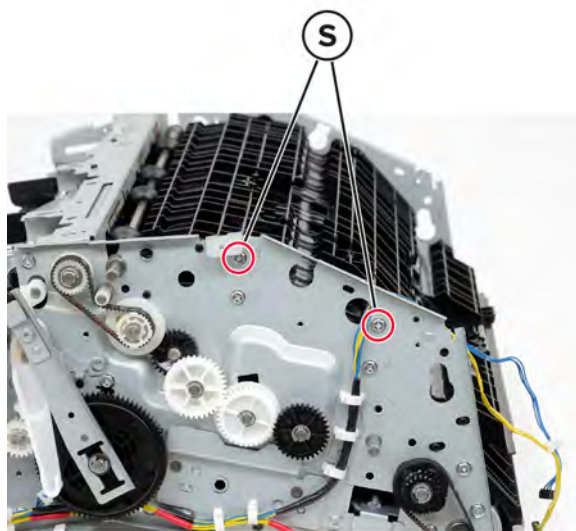
13 Remove the E-clip (O), and then remove gears (P).



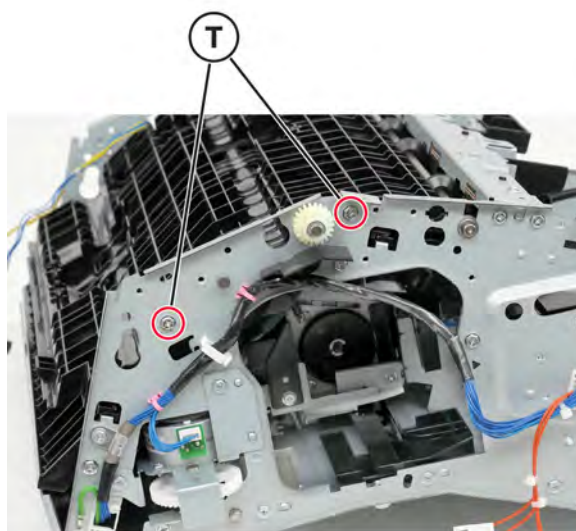
- 14** Release the two bushings (Q), then remove the two rollers (R).



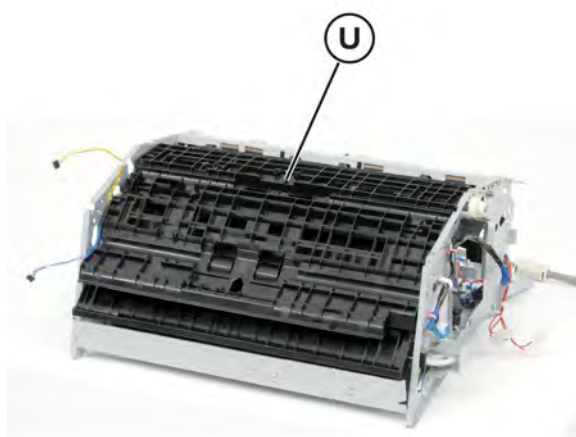
- 15** Remove the two screws (S) on the right side.



- 16** Remove the two screws (T) on the left side.



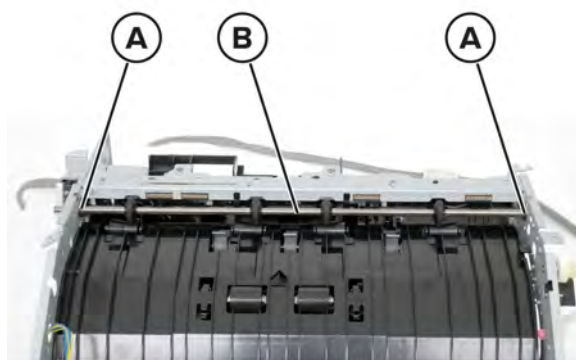
- 17** Remove the upper transport guide (U).



Staple finisher compiler exit roller removal

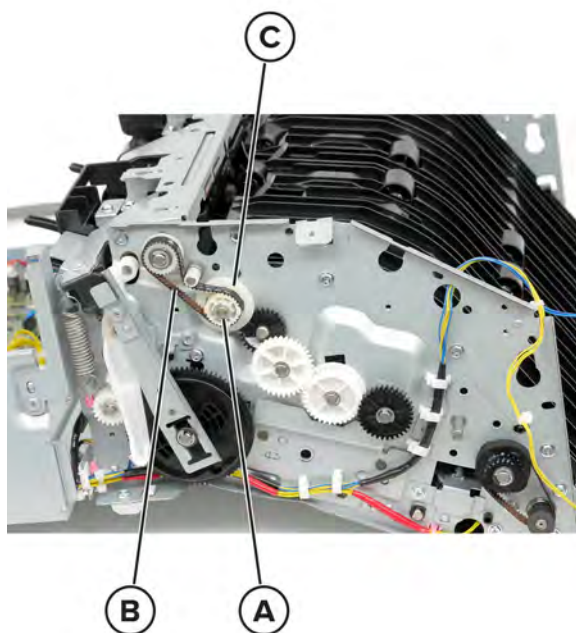
- 1** Remove the staple finisher front cover. See [“Staple finisher front cover removal” on page 1015.](#)
- 2** Remove the staple finisher rear cover. See [“Staple finisher rear cover removal” on page 1016.](#)
- 3** Remove the staple finisher top LH cover. See [“Staple finisher top LH cover removal” on page 1018.](#)
- 4** Remove the staple finisher top eject cover subassembly. See [“Staple finisher top eject cover subassembly removal” on page 1021.](#)
- 5** Remove the staple finisher upper transport guide. See [“Staple finisher upper transport guide removal” on page 1023.](#)

- 6 Remove the two E-clips (A), and then remove the roller (B).

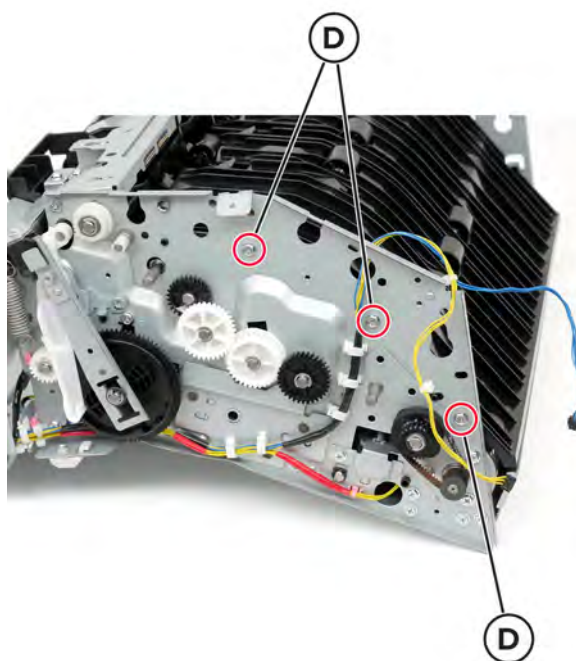


Staple finisher lower chute removal

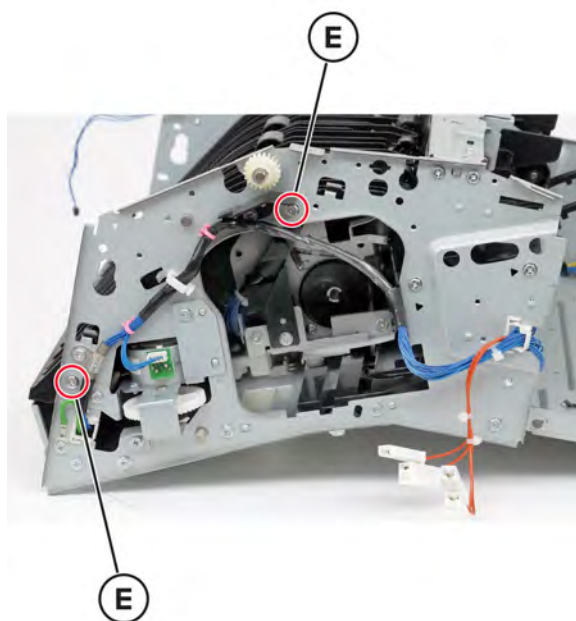
- 1 Remove the staple finisher front cover. See [“Staple finisher front cover removal” on page 1015.](#)
- 2 Remove the staple finisher rear cover. See [“Staple finisher rear cover removal” on page 1016.](#)
- 3 Remove the staple finisher top LH cover. See [“Staple finisher top LH cover removal” on page 1018.](#)
- 4 Remove the staple finisher top eject cover subassembly. See [“Staple finisher top eject cover subassembly removal” on page 1021.](#)
- 5 Remove the staple finisher upper transport guide. See [“Staple finisher upper transport guide removal” on page 1023.](#)
- 6 Remove the staple finisher compiler exit roller. See [“Staple finisher compiler exit roller removal” on page 1029.](#)
- 7 Remove the E-clip (A), remove the belt (B), and then remove the gear (C) on the right side.



8 Remove the three screws (D).

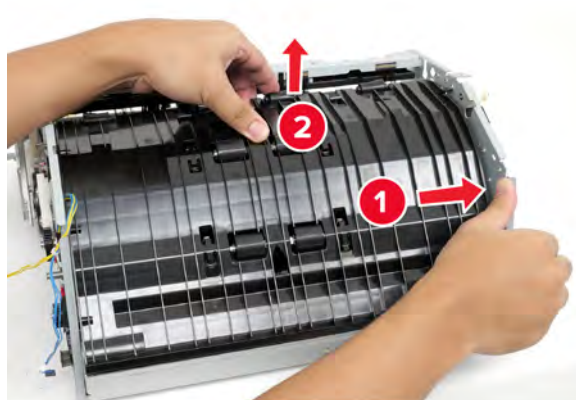


9 Remove the two screws (E) on the left side.



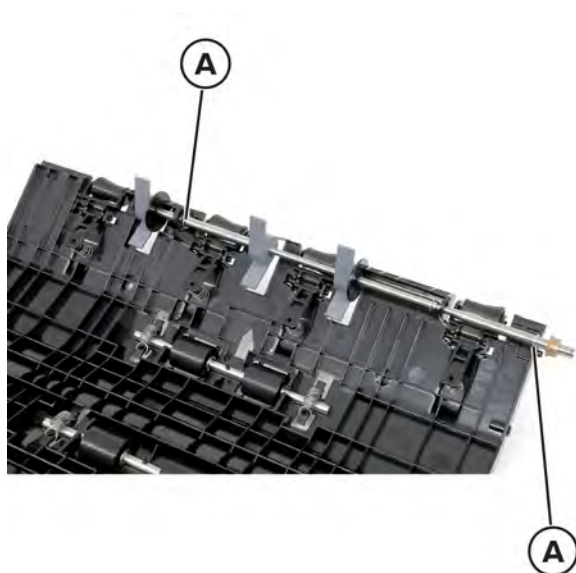
Parts removal

- 10 Push the frame to release the latch, and then raise the lower chute to remove it.

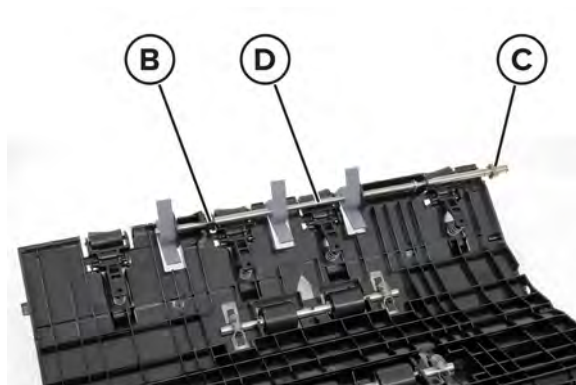


Staple finisher subpaddle assembly removal

- 1 Remove the staple finisher front cover. See [“Staple finisher front cover removal” on page 1015.](#)
- 2 Remove the staple finisher rear cover. See [“Staple finisher rear cover removal” on page 1016.](#)
- 3 Remove the staple finisher top LH cover. See [“Staple finisher top LH cover removal” on page 1018.](#)
- 4 Remove the staple finisher top eject cover subassembly. See [“Staple finisher top eject cover subassembly removal” on page 1021.](#)
- 5 Remove the staple finisher upper transport guide. See [“Staple finisher upper transport guide removal” on page 1023.](#)
- 6 Remove the staple finisher compiler exit roller. See [“Staple finisher compiler exit roller removal” on page 1029.](#)
- 7 Remove the staple finisher lower chute. See [“Staple finisher lower chute removal” on page 1030.](#)
- 8 Remove the two E-clips (A).

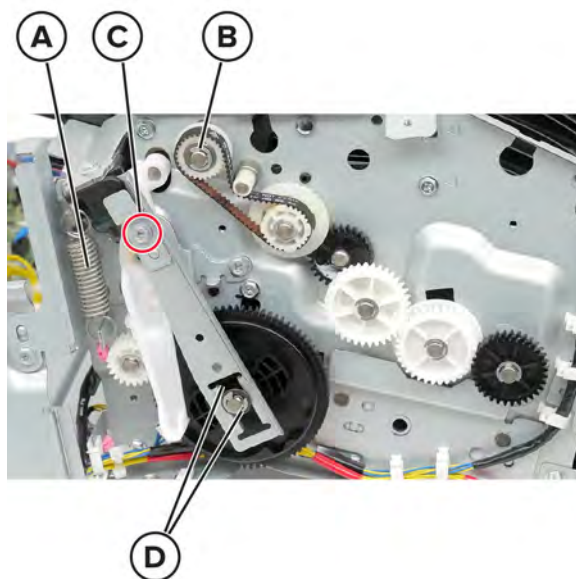


- 9 Release the bushing (B), remove the bushing (C), and then remove the subpaddle assembly (D).

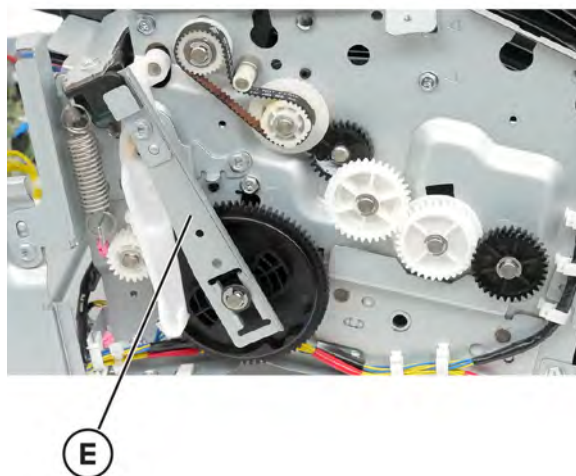


Staple finisher upper eject plate removal

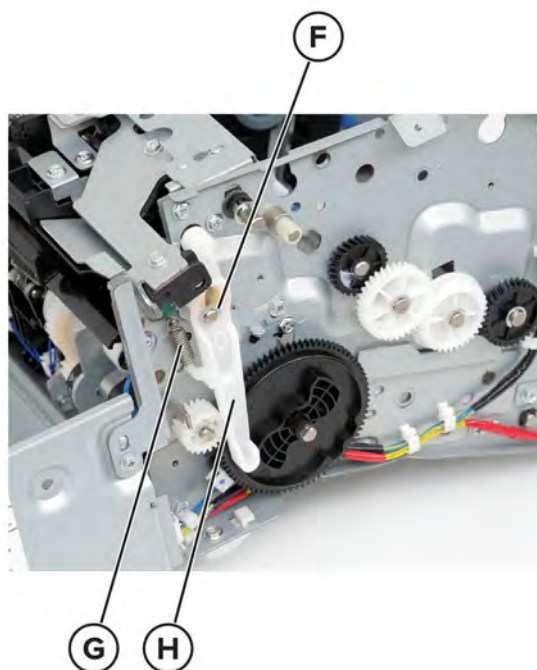
- 1 Remove the staple finisher front cover. See [“Staple finisher front cover removal” on page 1015.](#)
- 2 Remove the staple finisher rear cover. See [“Staple finisher rear cover removal” on page 1016.](#)
- 3 Remove the staple finisher top LH cover. See [“Staple finisher top LH cover removal” on page 1018.](#)
- 4 Remove the staple finisher top eject cover subassembly. See [“Staple finisher top eject cover subassembly removal” on page 1021.](#)
- 5 Remove the spring (A), remove the E-clip (B), remove the screw (C), and then remove the E-clip with washer (D) on the right side.



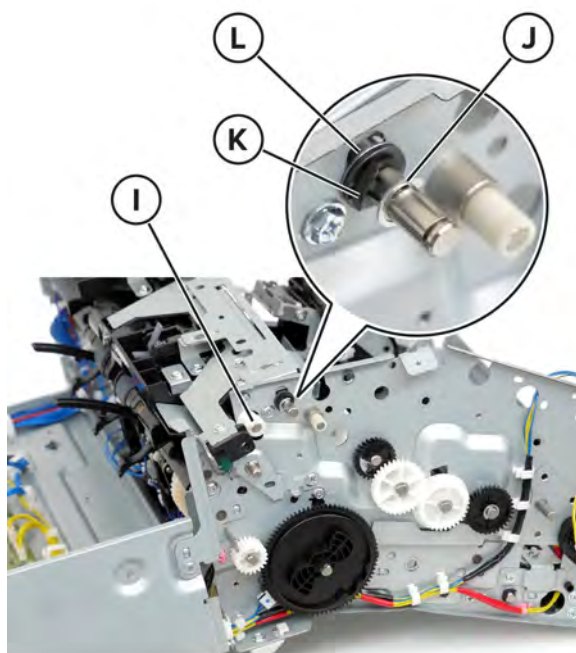
6 Remove the cam link (E).



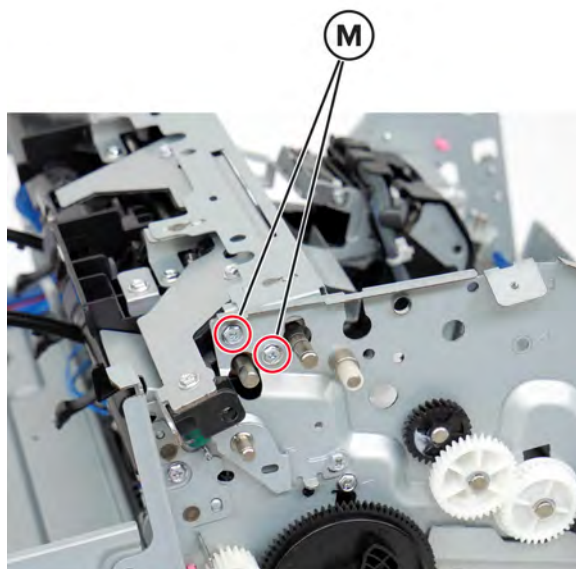
7 Remove the E-clip (F), remove the spring (G), and then remove the subpaddle link (H).



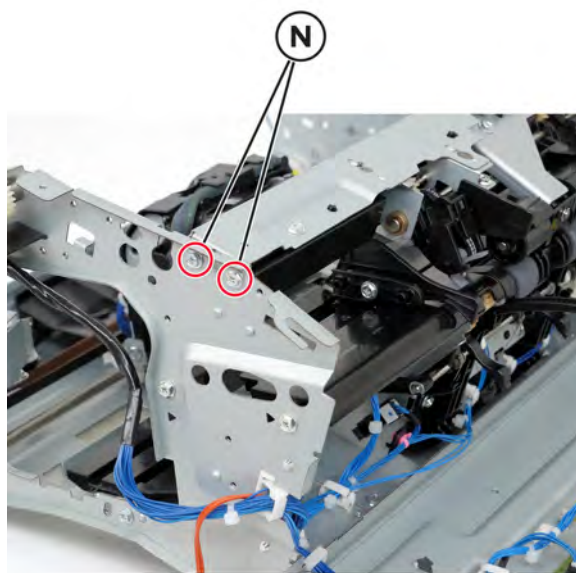
- 8** Remove the subshaft link (I), remove the E-clip (J), remove the KL-clip (K), and then remove the bushing (L).



- 9** Remove the two screws (M) on the right side.



- 10** Remove the two screws (N) on the left side.



- 11** Remove the upper eject plate.



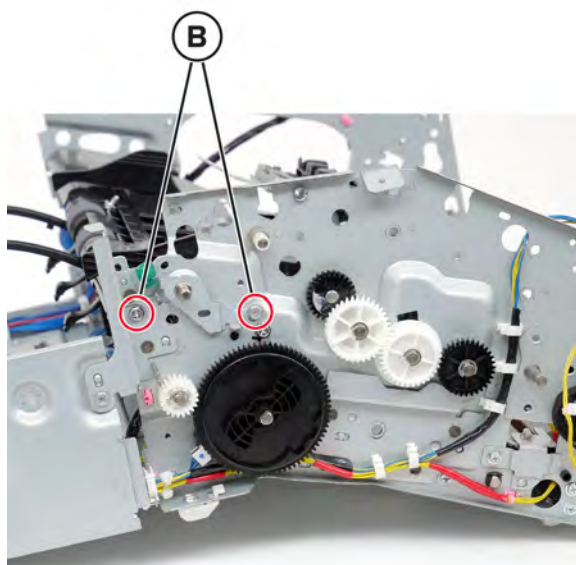
Staple finisher compiler tray removal

- 1** Remove the staple finisher front cover. See [“Staple finisher front cover removal” on page 1015.](#)
- 2** Remove the staple finisher rear cover. See [“Staple finisher rear cover removal” on page 1016.](#)
- 3** Remove the staple finisher top LH cover. See [“Staple finisher top LH cover removal” on page 1018.](#)
- 4** Remove the staple finisher top eject cover subassembly. See [“Staple finisher top eject cover subassembly removal” on page 1021.](#)
- 5** Remove the staple finisher upper eject plate. See [“Staple finisher upper eject plate removal” on page 1033.](#)

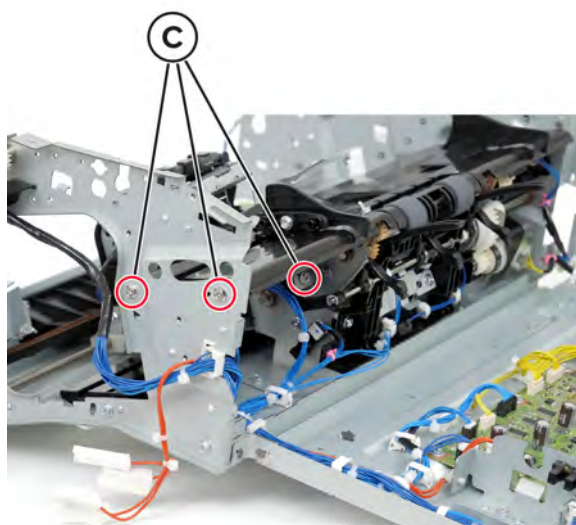
6 Disconnect the two cables (A).



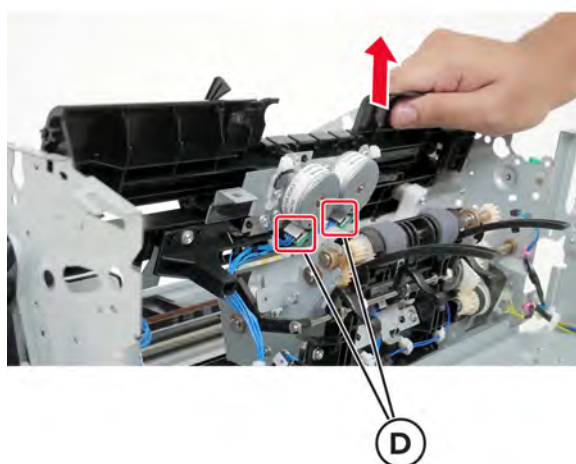
7 Remove the two screws (B) on the right side.



- 8 Remove the three screws (C) on the left side.



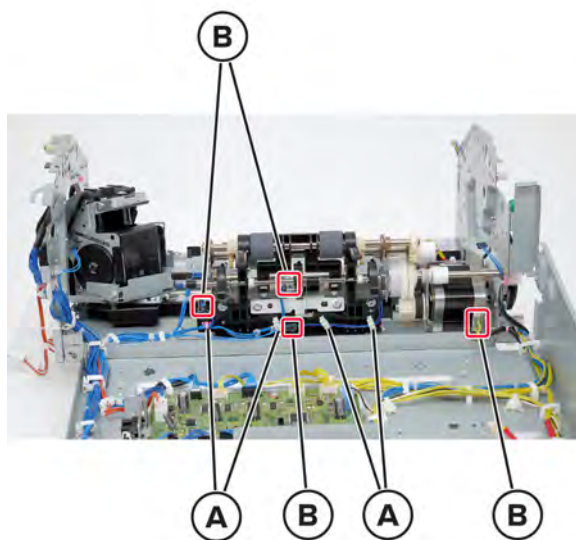
- 9 Raise the compile tray, disconnect the two cables (D), and then remove the compile tray.



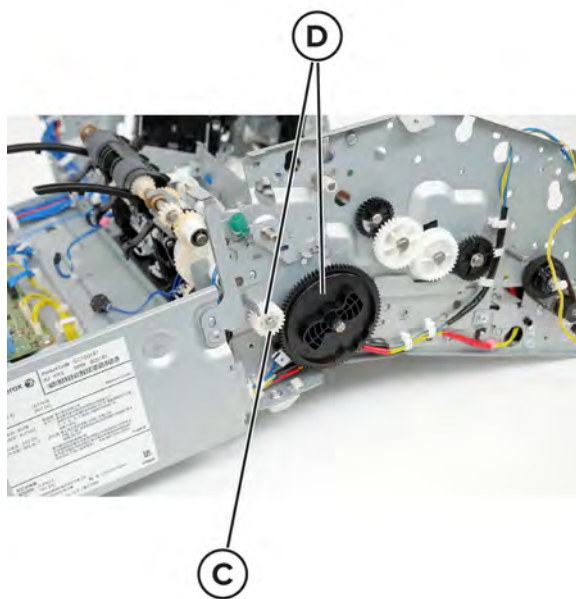
Staple finisher low eject clamp removal

- 1 Remove the staple finisher front cover. See [“Staple finisher front cover removal” on page 1015.](#)
- 2 Remove the staple finisher rear cover. See [“Staple finisher rear cover removal” on page 1016.](#)
- 3 Remove the staple finisher top LH cover. See [“Staple finisher top LH cover removal” on page 1018.](#)
- 4 Remove the staple finisher top eject cover subassembly. See [“Staple finisher top eject cover subassembly removal” on page 1021.](#)
- 5 Remove the staple finisher upper eject plate. See [“Staple finisher upper eject plate removal” on page 1033.](#)
- 6 Remove the staple finisher compiler tray. See [“Staple finisher compiler tray removal” on page 1036.](#)

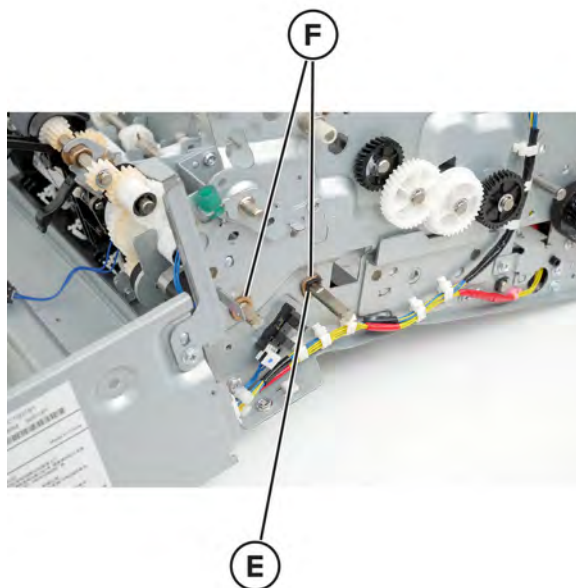
- 7** Release the four cable clamps (A), and then disconnect the four cables (B).



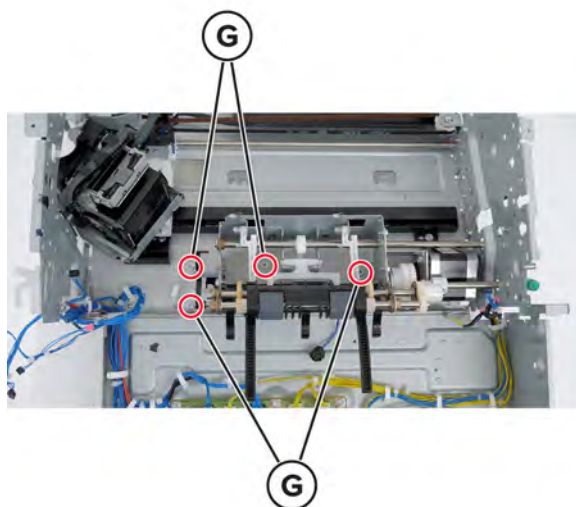
- 8** Remove the E-clip (C), and then remove the two gears (D) on the right side.



- 9 Remove the KL-clip (E), and then remove the two bushings (F).



- 10 Remove the four screws (G), and then remove the low eject clamp.

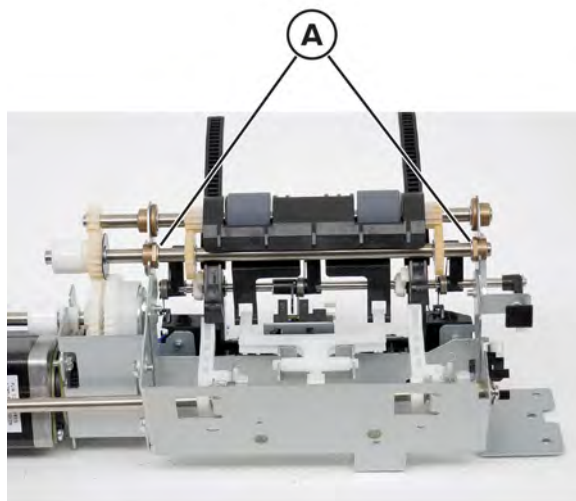


Staple finisher set clamp shaft removal

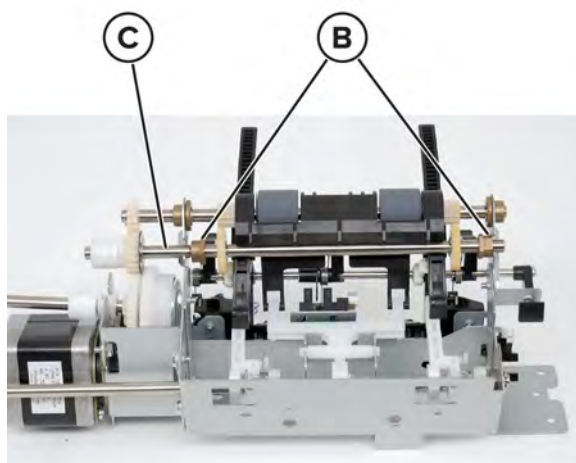
- 1 Remove the staple finisher front cover. See [“Staple finisher front cover removal” on page 1015.](#)
- 2 Remove the staple finisher rear cover. See [“Staple finisher rear cover removal” on page 1016.](#)
- 3 Remove the staple finisher top LH cover. See [“Staple finisher top LH cover removal” on page 1018.](#)
- 4 Remove the staple finisher top eject cover subassembly. See [“Staple finisher top eject cover subassembly removal” on page 1021.](#)
- 5 Remove the staple finisher upper eject plate. See [“Staple finisher upper eject plate removal” on page 1033.](#)
- 6 Remove the staple finisher compiler tray. See [“Staple finisher compiler tray removal” on page 1036.](#)

Parts removal

- 7 Remove the staple finisher low eject clamp. See [“Staple finisher low eject clamp removal” on page 1038.](#)
- 8 Remove the two E-clips (A).



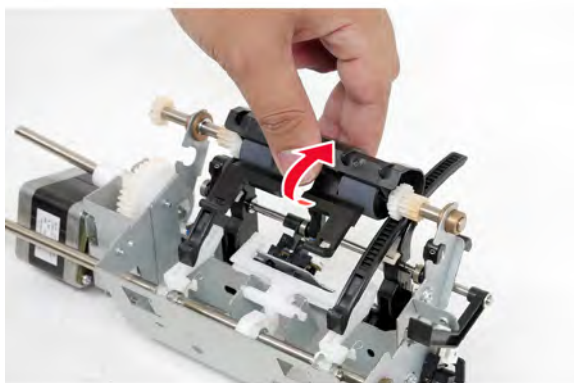
- 9 Release the two bushings (B), and then remove the set clamp shaft (C).



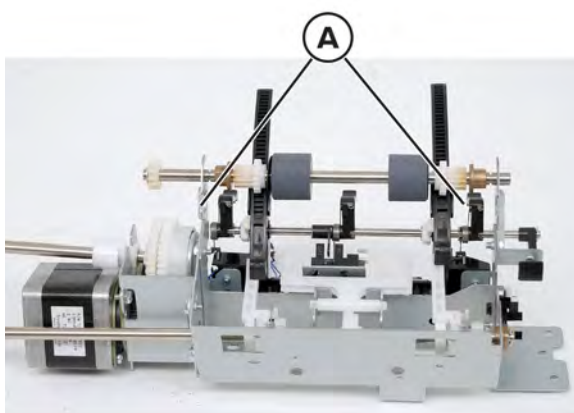
Staple finisher roller assembly removal

- 1 Remove the staple finisher front cover. See [“Staple finisher front cover removal” on page 1015.](#)
- 2 Remove the staple finisher rear cover. See [“Staple finisher rear cover removal” on page 1016.](#)
- 3 Remove the staple finisher top LH cover. See [“Staple finisher top LH cover removal” on page 1018.](#)
- 4 Remove the staple finisher top eject cover subassembly. See [“Staple finisher top eject cover subassembly removal” on page 1021.](#)
- 5 Remove the staple finisher upper eject plate. See [“Staple finisher upper eject plate removal” on page 1033.](#)
- 6 Remove the staple finisher compiler tray. See [“Staple finisher compiler tray removal” on page 1036.](#)

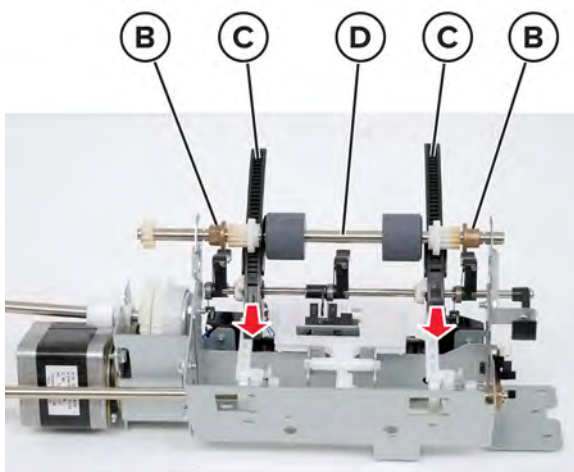
- 7 Remove the staple finisher low eject clamp. See [“Staple finisher low eject clamp removal” on page 1038.](#)
- 8 Remove the staple finisher set clamp shaft. See [“Staple finisher set clamp shaft removal” on page 1040.](#)
- 9 Remove the paper eject guide arm.



- 10 Remove the two E-clips (A).



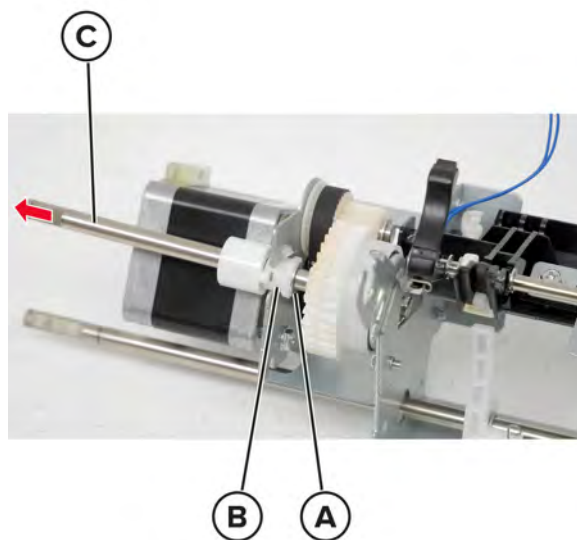
- 11 Release the two bushings (B), remove the two shaft guides (C), and then remove the roller assembly (D).



Parts removal

Staple finisher eject cam clutch removal

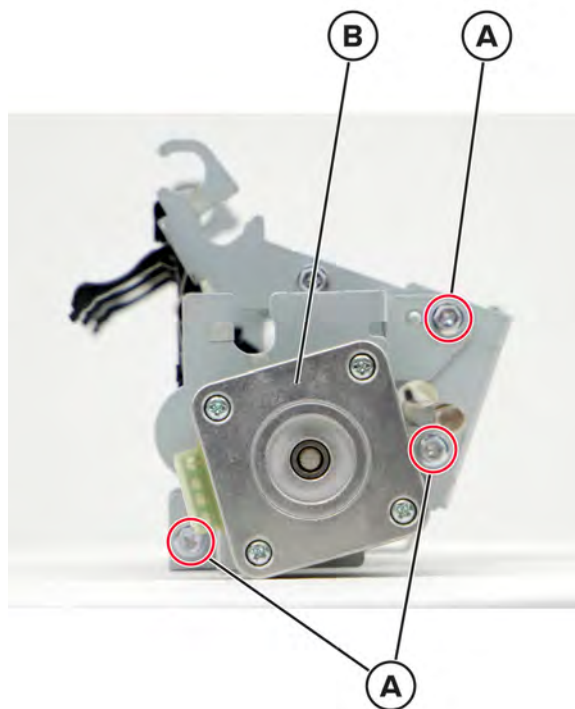
- 1 Remove the staple finisher front cover. See [“Staple finisher front cover removal” on page 1015.](#)
- 2 Remove the staple finisher rear cover. See [“Staple finisher rear cover removal” on page 1016.](#)
- 3 Remove the staple finisher top LH cover. See [“Staple finisher top LH cover removal” on page 1018.](#)
- 4 Remove the staple finisher top eject cover subassembly. See [“Staple finisher top eject cover subassembly removal” on page 1021.](#)
- 5 Remove the staple finisher upper eject plate. See [“Staple finisher upper eject plate removal” on page 1033.](#)
- 6 Remove the staple finisher compiler tray. See [“Staple finisher compiler tray removal” on page 1036.](#)
- 7 Remove the staple finisher low eject clamp. See [“Staple finisher low eject clamp removal” on page 1038.](#)
- 8 Remove the staple finisher set clamp shaft. See [“Staple finisher set clamp shaft removal” on page 1040.](#)
- 9 Remove the E-clip (A), release the bushing (B), and then remove the eject cam clutch (C).



Motor (staple finisher eject) removal

- 1 Remove the staple finisher front cover. See [“Staple finisher front cover removal” on page 1015.](#)
- 2 Remove the staple finisher rear cover. See [“Staple finisher rear cover removal” on page 1016.](#)
- 3 Remove the staple finisher top LH cover. See [“Staple finisher top LH cover removal” on page 1018.](#)
- 4 Remove the staple finisher top eject cover subassembly. See [“Staple finisher top eject cover subassembly removal” on page 1021.](#)
- 5 Remove the staple finisher upper eject plate. See [“Staple finisher upper eject plate removal” on page 1033.](#)
- 6 Remove the staple finisher compiler tray. See [“Staple finisher compiler tray removal” on page 1036.](#)

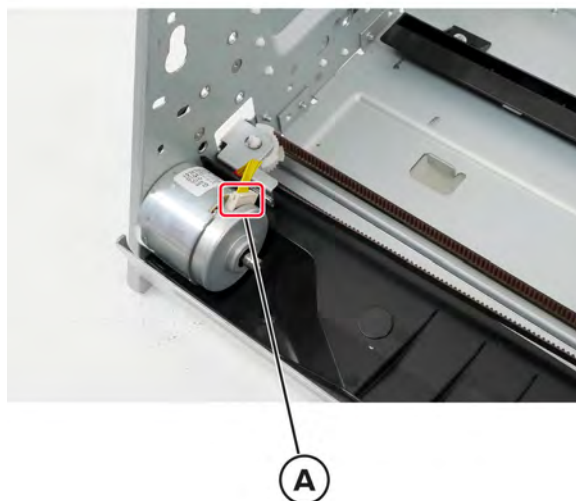
- 7 Remove the staple finisher low eject clamp. See [“Staple finisher low eject clamp removal” on page 1038.](#)
- 8 Remove the staple finisher set clamp shaft. See [“Staple finisher set clamp shaft removal” on page 1040.](#)
- 9 Remove the staple finisher eject cam clutch. See [“Staple finisher eject cam clutch removal” on page 1043.](#)
- 10 Remove the three screws (A), and then remove the motor (B).



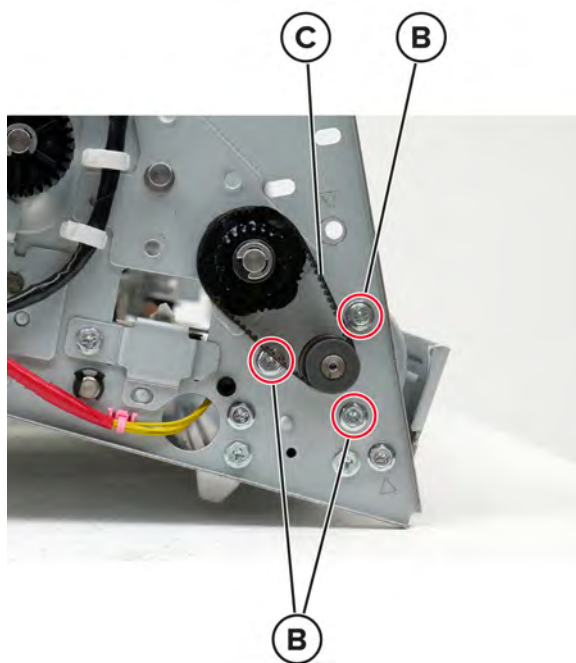
Motor (staple finisher transport) removal

- 1 Remove the staple finisher front cover. See [“Staple finisher front cover removal” on page 1015.](#)
- 2 Remove the staple finisher rear cover. See [“Staple finisher rear cover removal” on page 1016.](#)
- 3 Remove the staple finisher top LH cover. See [“Staple finisher top LH cover removal” on page 1018.](#)
- 4 Remove the staple finisher top eject cover subassembly. See [“Staple finisher top eject cover subassembly removal” on page 1021.](#)
- 5 Remove the staple finisher upper transport guide. See [“Staple finisher upper transport guide removal” on page 1023.](#)
- 6 Remove the staple finisher compiler exit roller. See [“Staple finisher compiler exit roller removal” on page 1029.](#)
- 7 Remove the staple finisher lower chute. See [“Staple finisher lower chute removal” on page 1030.](#)

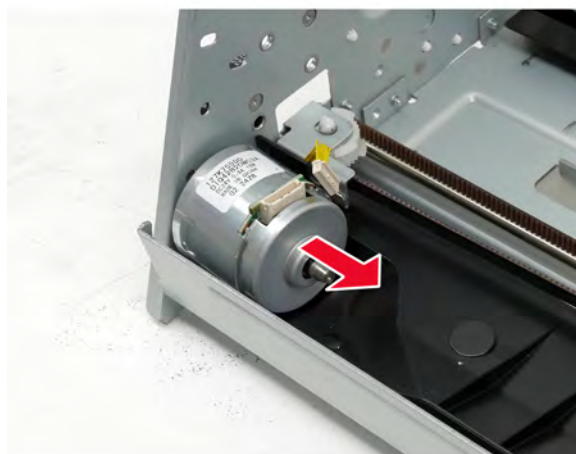
- 8** Disconnect the cable (A).



- 9** Remove the three screws (B), and then release the belt (C) on the right side.



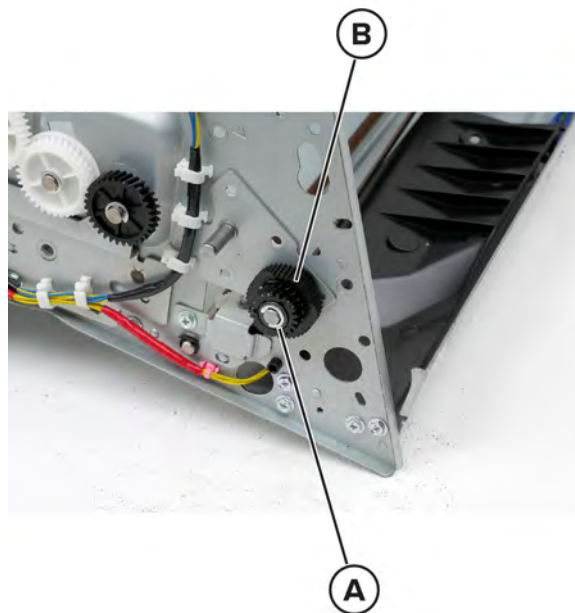
- 10** Remove the motor.



Staple finisher motor idler gear 1 removal

- 1** Remove the staple finisher front cover. See [“Staple finisher front cover removal” on page 1015.](#)
- 2** Remove the staple finisher rear cover. See [“Staple finisher rear cover removal” on page 1016.](#)
- 3** Remove the staple finisher top LH cover. See [“Staple finisher top LH cover removal” on page 1018.](#)
- 4** Remove the staple finisher top eject cover subassembly. See [“Staple finisher top eject cover subassembly removal” on page 1021.](#)
- 5** Remove the staple finisher upper transport guide. See [“Staple finisher upper transport guide removal” on page 1023.](#)
- 6** Remove the staple finisher compiler exit roller. See [“Staple finisher compiler exit roller removal” on page 1029.](#)
- 7** Remove the staple finisher lower chute. See [“Staple finisher lower chute removal” on page 1030.](#)
- 8** Remove the motor (staple finisher transport). See [“Motor \(staple finisher transport\) removal” on page 1044.](#)

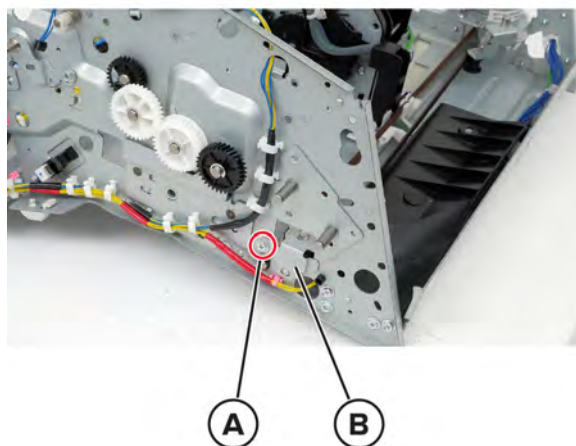
- 9 Remove the E-clip (A), and then remove the gear (B) on the right side.



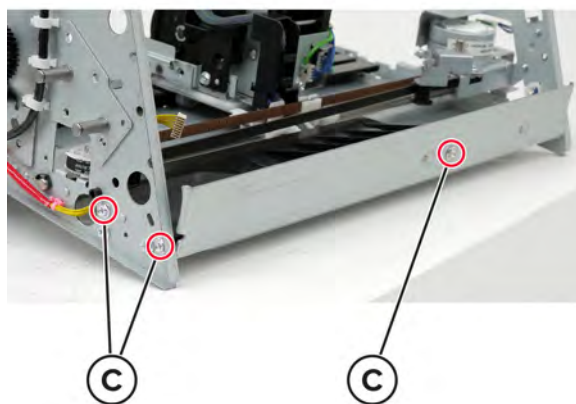
Staple finisher staple drive bracket assembly

- 1 Remove the staple finisher front cover. See [“Staple finisher front cover removal” on page 1015.](#)
- 2 Remove the staple finisher rear cover. See [“Staple finisher rear cover removal” on page 1016.](#)
- 3 Remove the staple finisher top LH cover. See [“Staple finisher top LH cover removal” on page 1018.](#)
- 4 Remove the staple finisher top eject cover subassembly. See [“Staple finisher top eject cover subassembly removal” on page 1021.](#)
- 5 Remove the staple finisher upper transport guide. See [“Staple finisher upper transport guide removal” on page 1023.](#)
- 6 Remove the staple finisher compiler exit roller. See [“Staple finisher compiler exit roller removal” on page 1029.](#)
- 7 Remove the staple finisher lower chute. See [“Staple finisher lower chute removal” on page 1030.](#)
- 8 Remove the motor (staple finisher transport). See [“Motor \(staple finisher transport\) removal” on page 1044.](#)
- 9 Remove the staple finisher motor idler gear 1. See [“Staple finisher motor idler gear 1 removal” on page 1046.](#)

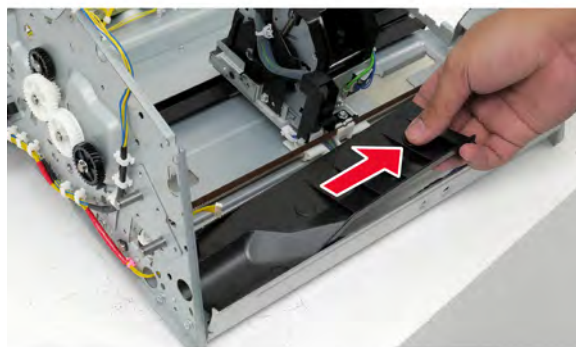
- 10** Remove the screw (A), and then remove the tension bracket (B) on the right side.



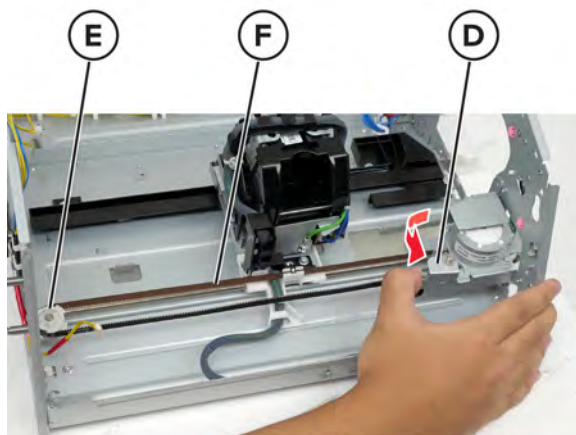
- 11** Remove the three screws (C).



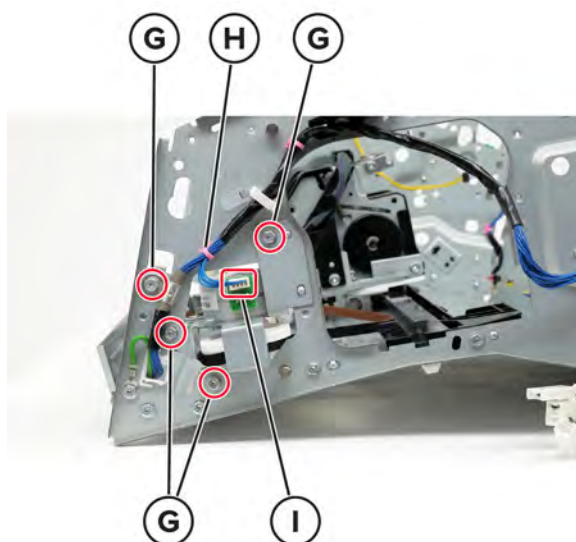
- 12** Remove the staple harness.



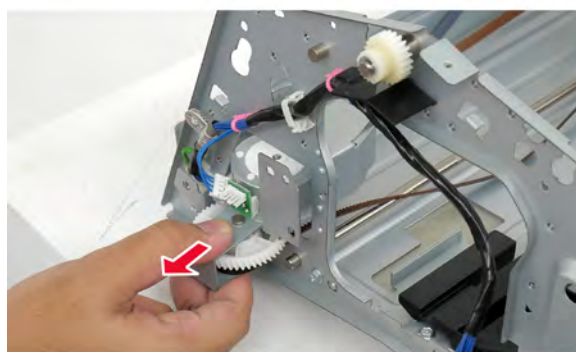
- 13** Rotate tension belt bracket (D), remove the gear (E), and then remove the belt (F).



- 14** Remove the four screws (G), release the cable tie (H), and then disconnect the cable (I).

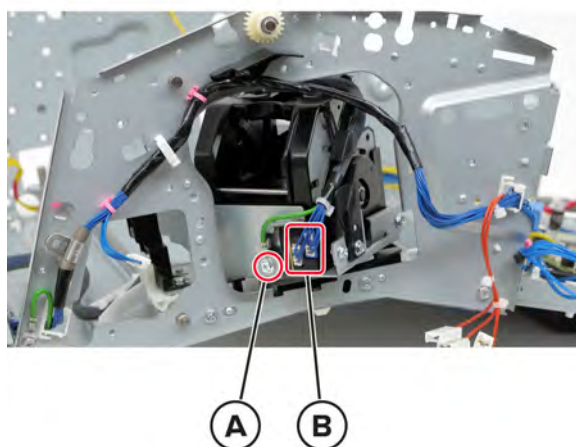


- 15** Remove the staple drive bracket assembly.

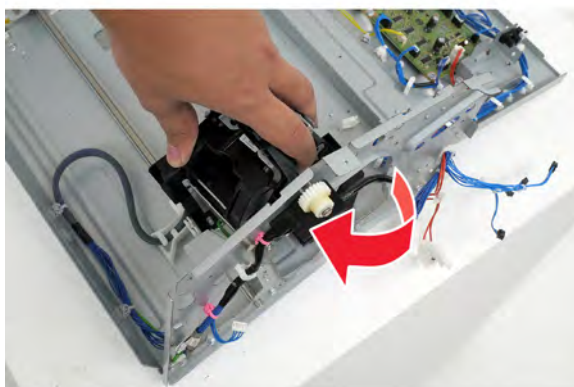


Staple finisher staple assembly

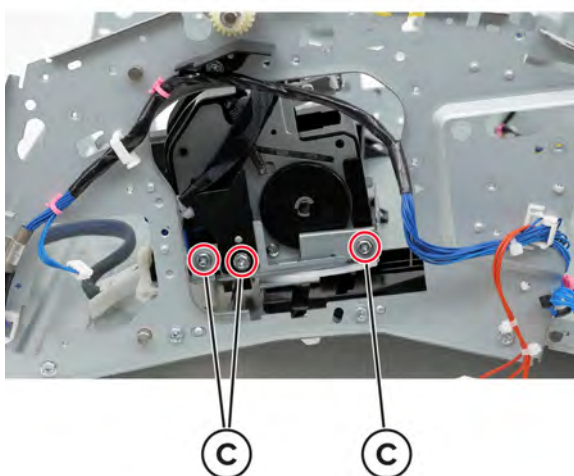
- 1 Remove the staple finisher front cover. See [“Staple finisher front cover removal” on page 1015.](#)
- 2 Remove the staple finisher rear cover. See [“Staple finisher rear cover removal” on page 1016.](#)
- 3 Remove the staple finisher top LH cover. See [“Staple finisher top LH cover removal” on page 1018.](#)
- 4 Remove the staple finisher top eject cover subassembly. See [“Staple finisher top eject cover subassembly removal” on page 1021.](#)
- 5 Remove the staple finisher upper transport guide. See [“Staple finisher upper transport guide removal” on page 1023.](#)
- 6 Remove the staple finisher compiler exit roller. See [“Staple finisher compiler exit roller removal” on page 1029.](#)
- 7 Remove the staple finisher lower chute. See [“Staple finisher lower chute removal” on page 1030.](#)
- 8 Remove the motor (staple finisher transport). See [“Motor \(staple finisher transport\) removal” on page 1044.](#)
- 9 Remove the staple finisher motor idler gear 1. See [“Staple finisher motor idler gear 1 removal” on page 1046.](#)
- 10 Remove the staple finisher staple drive bracket assembly. See [“Staple finisher staple drive bracket assembly” on page 1047.](#)
- 11 Remove the screw (A), and then disconnect the two cables (B).



12 Move the staple assembly from its home position.



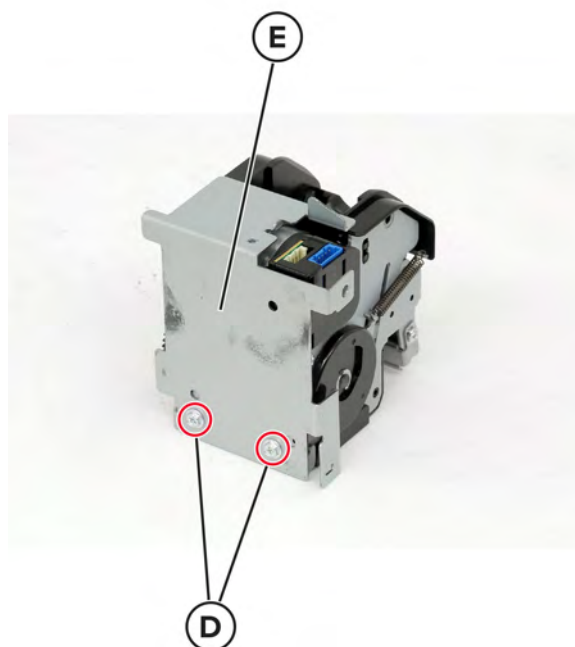
13 Remove the three screws (C).



14 Move the staple assembly back to its home position, and then remove the staple assembly.



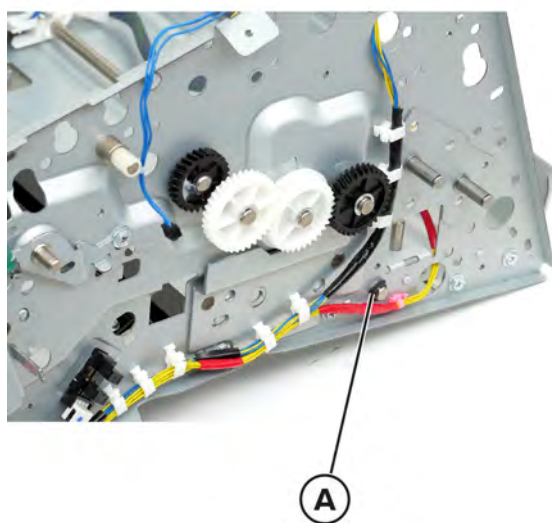
- 15 Remove the two screws (D), and then remove bracket (E).



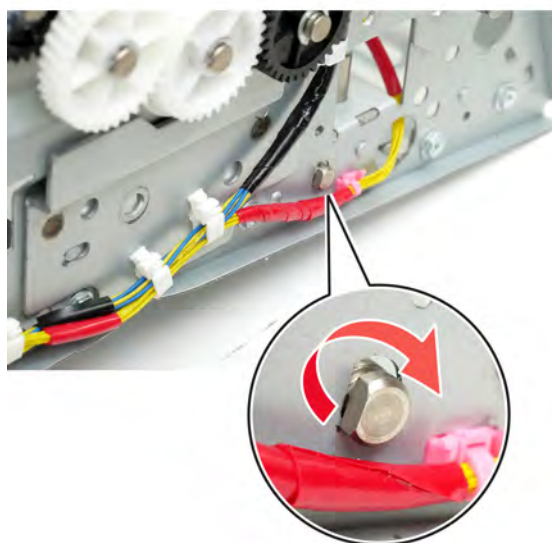
Staple finisher staple rail assembly removal

- 1 Remove the staple finisher front cover. See [“Staple finisher front cover removal” on page 1015](#).
- 2 Remove the staple finisher rear cover. See [“Staple finisher rear cover removal” on page 1016](#).
- 3 Remove the staple finisher top LH cover. See [“Staple finisher top LH cover removal” on page 1018](#).
- 4 Remove the staple finisher top eject cover subassembly. See [“Staple finisher top eject cover subassembly removal” on page 1021](#).
- 5 Remove the staple finisher upper transport guide. See [“Staple finisher upper transport guide removal” on page 1023](#).
- 6 Remove the staple finisher compiler exit roller. See [“Staple finisher compiler exit roller removal” on page 1029](#).
- 7 Remove the staple finisher lower chute. See [“Staple finisher lower chute removal” on page 1030](#).
- 8 Remove the motor (staple finisher transport). See [“Motor \(staple finisher transport\) removal” on page 1044](#).
- 9 Remove the motor idler gear 1. See [“Staple finisher motor idler gear 1 removal” on page 1046](#).
- 10 Remove the staple finisher staple drive bracket assembly. See [“Staple finisher staple drive bracket assembly” on page 1047](#).
- 11 Remove the staple finisher staple assembly. See [“Staple finisher staple assembly” on page 1050](#).

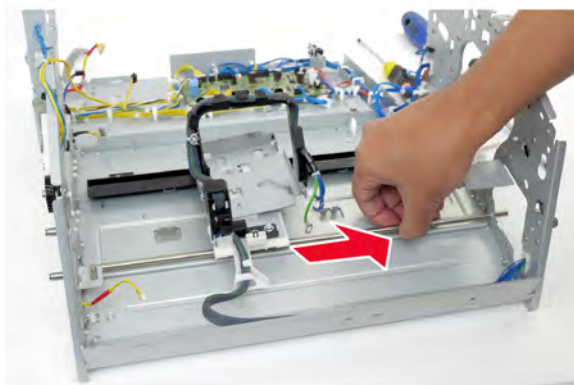
12 Remove the KL-clip (A).



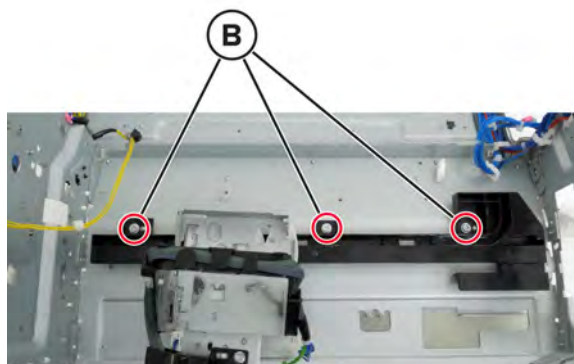
13 Rotate the rail to the correct position to release the rail from the frame.



14 Remove the rail from the frame.



15 Remove the three screws (B).



16 Release the staple carriage rail from the tabs.



Parts removal

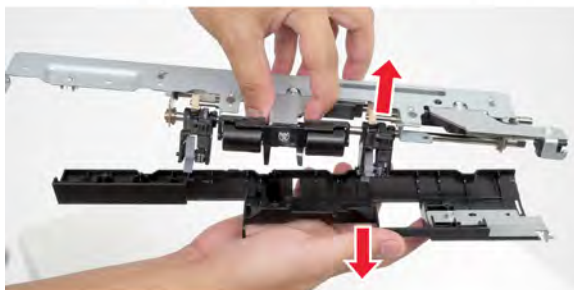
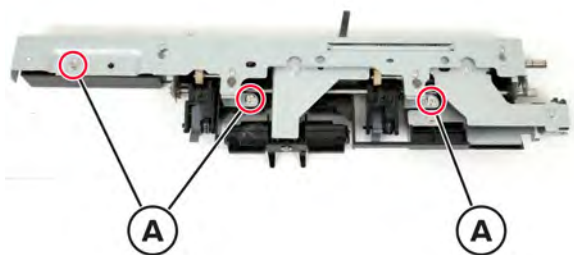
1054

- 17 Rotate the staple carriage to remove the rail.

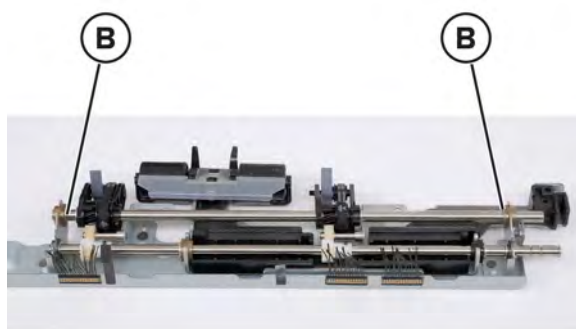


Staple finisher subpaddle removal

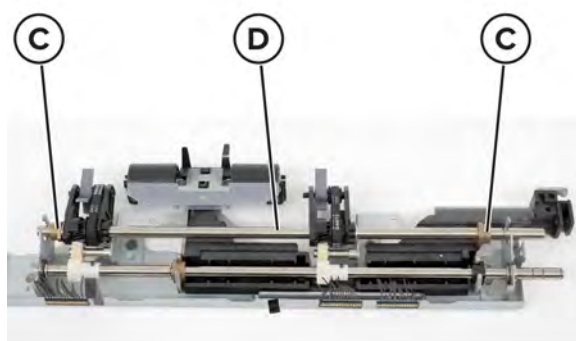
- 1 Remove the staple finisher front cover. See [“Staple finisher front cover removal” on page 1015.](#)
- 2 Remove the staple finisher rear cover. See [“Staple finisher rear cover removal” on page 1016.](#)
- 3 Remove the staple finisher top LH cover. See [“Staple finisher top LH cover removal” on page 1018.](#)
- 4 Remove the staple finisher top eject cover subassembly. See [“Staple finisher top eject cover subassembly removal” on page 1021.](#)
- 5 Remove the staple finisher upper eject plate. See [“Staple finisher upper eject plate removal” on page 1033.](#)
- 6 Remove the three screws (A), and then remove the subpaddle from the cover.



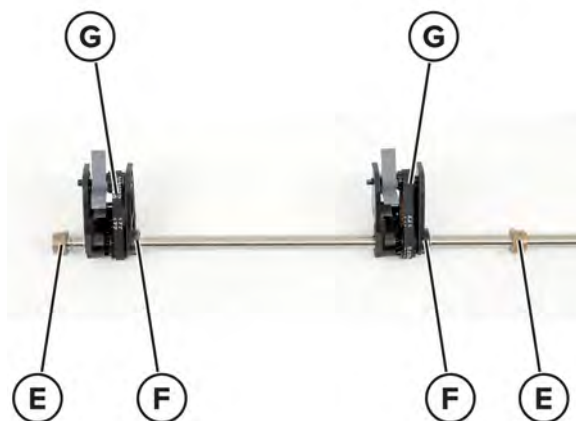
- 7** Remove the two E-clips (B).



- 8** Release the two bushings (C), and then remove the subpaddle (D).

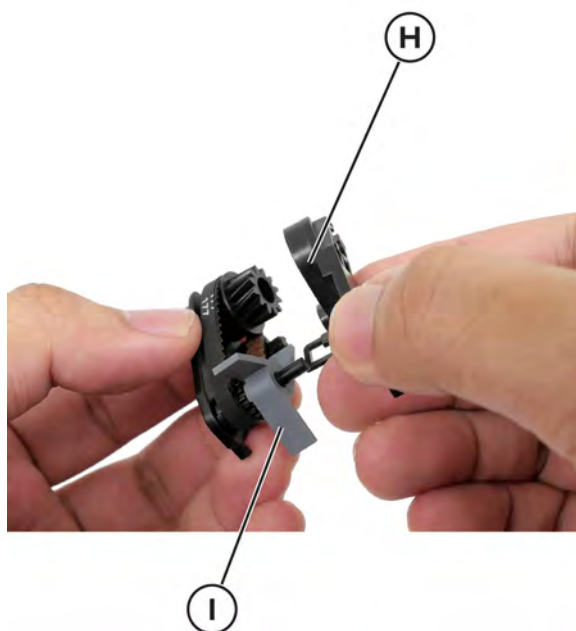


- 9** Remove the two bushings (E), remove the two E-clips (F), and then remove the two subpaddles (G).



- 10** Remove the bracket (H) holding the subpaddle, and then remove the subpaddle (I).

Note: Do this step on the two subpaddles.



Staple, hole punch finisher (SHPF) removals

Foot cover removal

- 1 Remove the two screws (A).



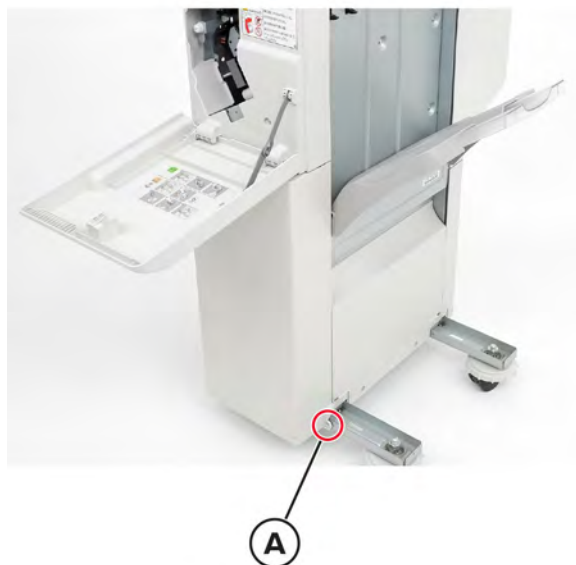
- 2 Remove the foot cover.

Parts removal

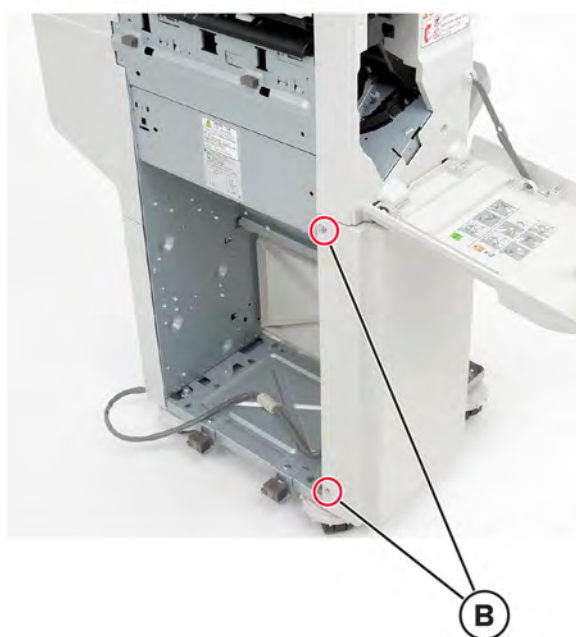
1057

Finisher front cover removal

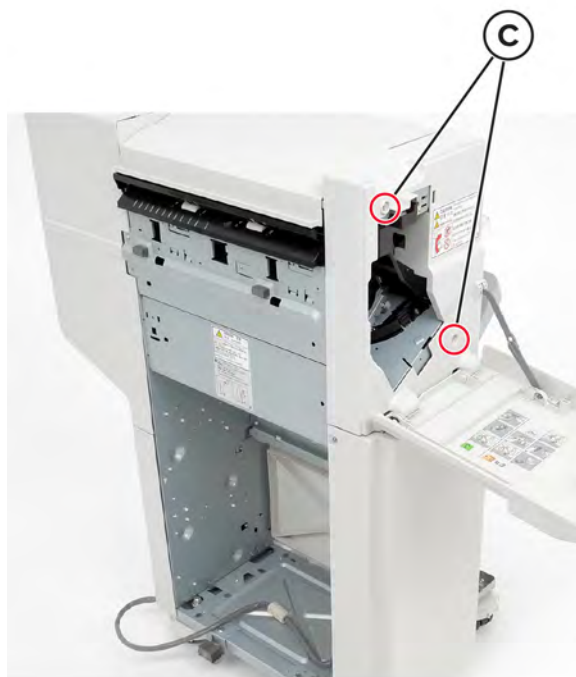
- 1 Remove the foot cover. See [“Foot cover removal” on page 1057](#).
- 2 Remove the screw (A).



- 3 Remove the two screws (B).



4 Remove the three screws (C).



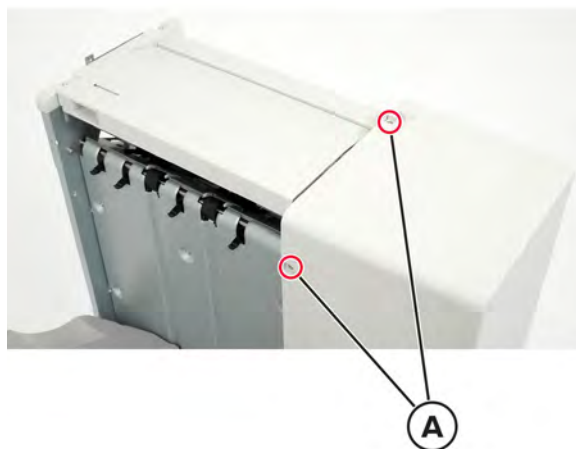
5 Remove the finisher front cover.

Parts removal

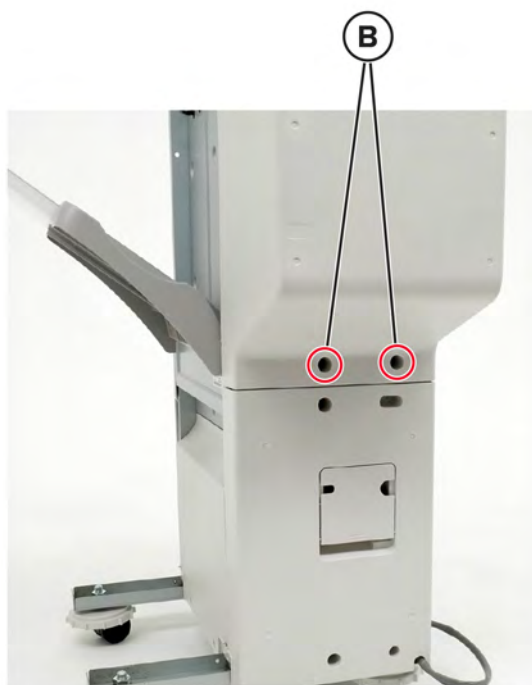
1059

Finisher upper rear cover removal

- 1 Remove the two screws (A).



- 2 Remove the two screws (B).

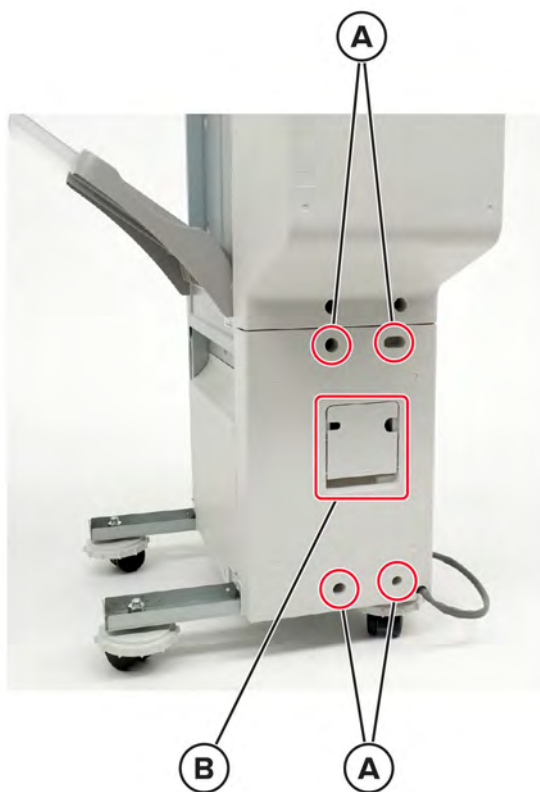


- 3 Remove the finisher upper rear cover.

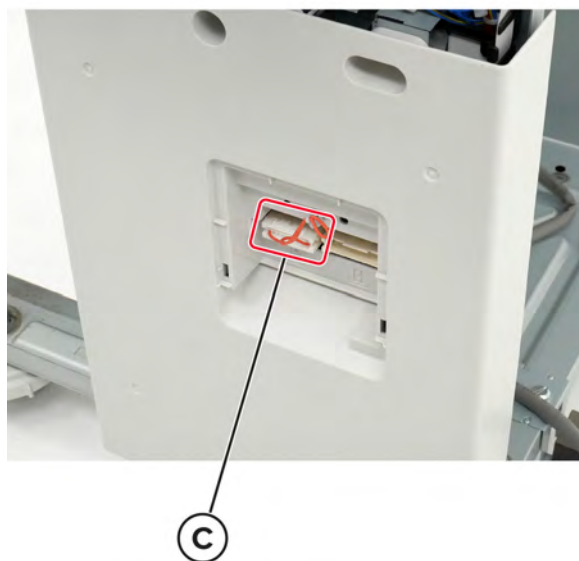
Finisher lower rear cover removal

- 1 Remove the foot cover. See [“Foot cover removal” on page 1057](#).
- 2 Remove the four screws (A).

3 Remove the plate (B).



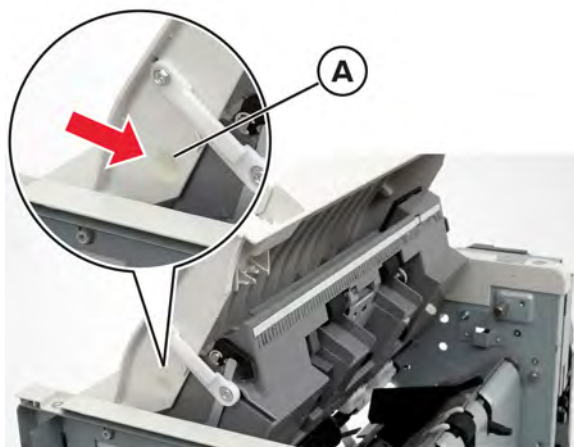
4 Release the snap (C).



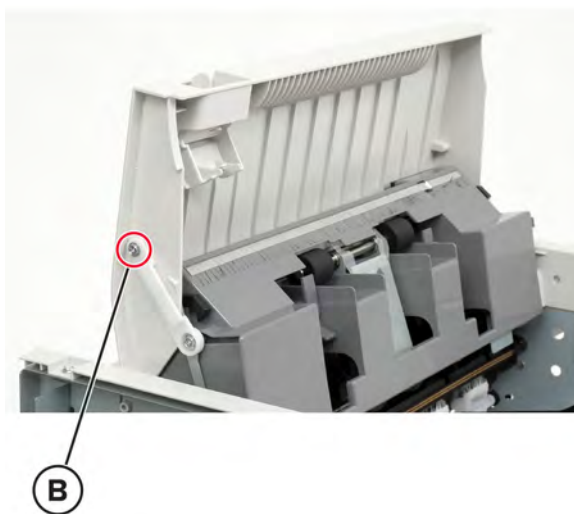
5 Remove the finisher lower rear cover.

Finisher top cover assembly removal

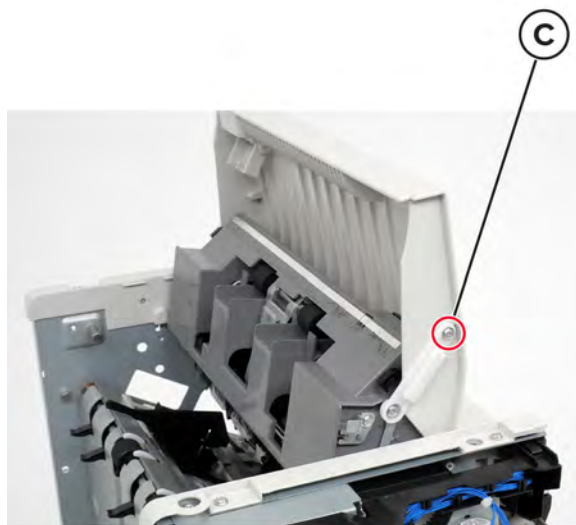
- 1 Remove the finisher front cover. See [“Finisher front cover removal” on page 1058](#).
- 2 Remove the finisher upper rear cover. See [“Finisher upper rear cover removal” on page 1060](#).
- 3 Open the top assembly.
- 4 Press the recess (A) to let the cover move upright.



- 5 Remove the screw (B).



- 6 Remove the screw (C).



- 7 Remove the four screws (D).

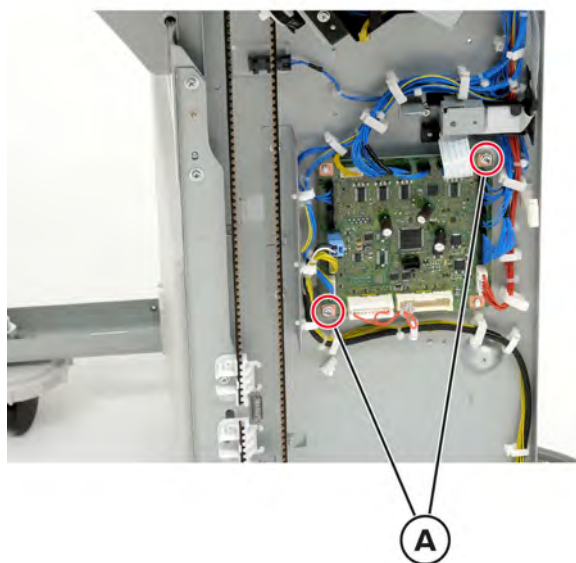


- 8 Remove the finisher top cover assembly.

Finisher controller board removal

- 1 Remove the foot cover. See [“Foot cover removal” on page 1057](#).
- 2 Remove the finisher upper rear cover. See [“Finisher upper rear cover removal” on page 1060](#).
- 3 Remove the finisher lower rear cover. See [“Finisher lower rear cover removal” on page 1060](#).
- 4 Remove all cables and connectors from the controller board.

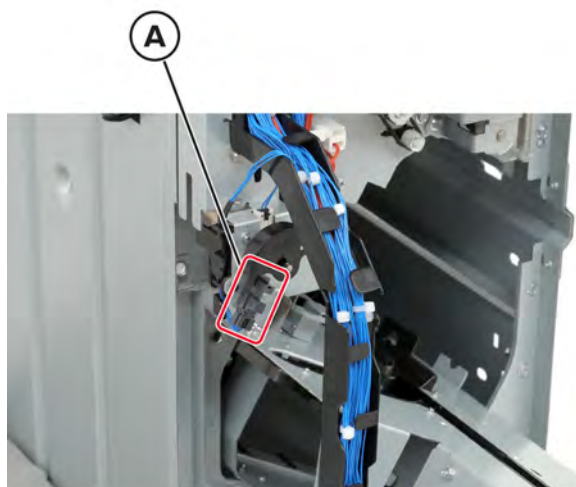
- 5 Remove the two screws (A).



- 6 Remove the finisher controller board.

Set clamp home sensor removal

- 1 Remove the finisher upper rear cover. See [“Finisher upper rear cover removal” on page 1060](#).
- 2 Remove the connector (A).

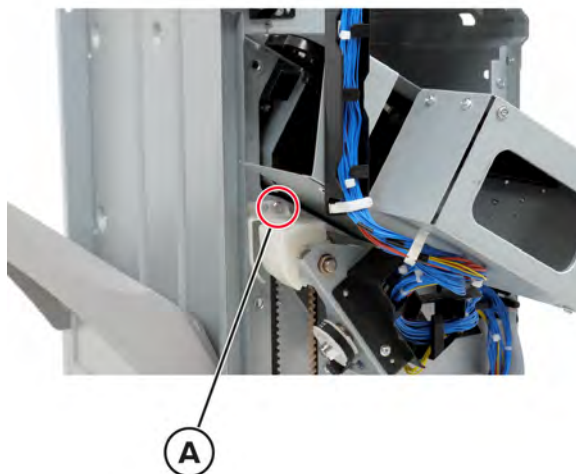


- 3 Remove the set clamp home sensor.

Rear pulley cover removal

- 1 Remove the foot cover. See [“Foot cover removal” on page 1057](#).
- 2 Remove the finisher upper rear cover. See [“Finisher upper rear cover removal” on page 1060](#).

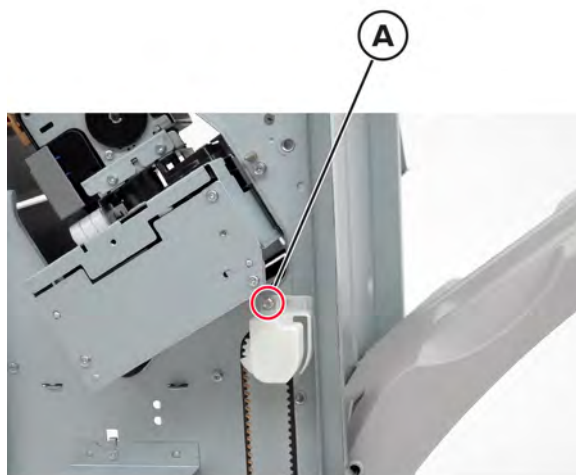
- 3 Remove the finisher lower rear cover. See [“Finisher lower rear cover removal” on page 1060](#).
- 4 Remove the screw (A).



- 5 Remove the rear pulley cover.

Front pulley cover removal

- 1 Remove the foot cover. See [“Foot cover removal” on page 1057](#).
- 2 Remove the finisher front cover. See [“Finisher front cover removal” on page 1058](#).
- 3 Remove the screw (A).

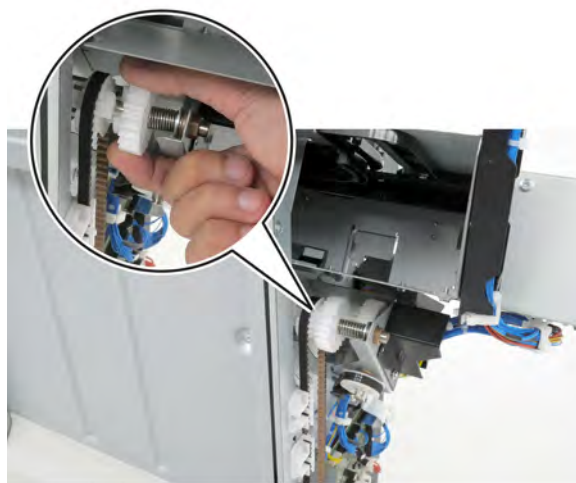


- 4 Remove the front pulley cover.

Carriage tray assembly removal

- 1 Remove the foot cover. See [“Foot cover removal” on page 1057](#).
- 2 Remove the finisher upper rear cover. See [“Finisher upper rear cover removal” on page 1060](#).

- 3 Remove the finisher lower rear cover. See [“Finisher lower rear cover removal” on page 1060](#).
- 4 Remove the rear pulley cover. See [“Rear pulley cover removal” on page 1064](#).
- 5 Pull the rear pulley, and then lower the stacker tray.



- 6 Remove the two screws (A).



- 7** Remove the two screws (B).

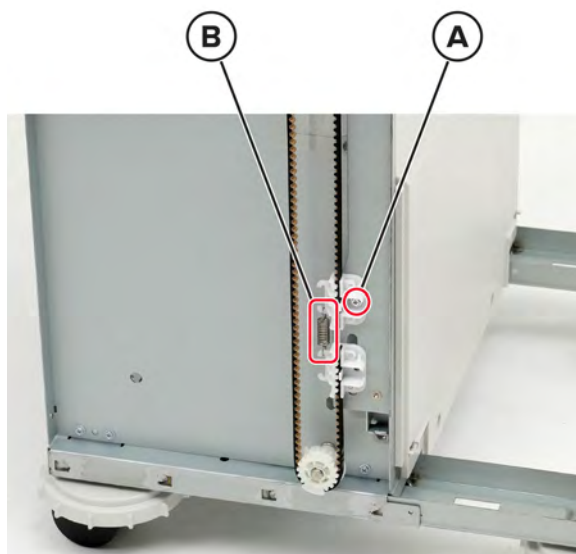


- 8** Remove the carriage tray assembly.

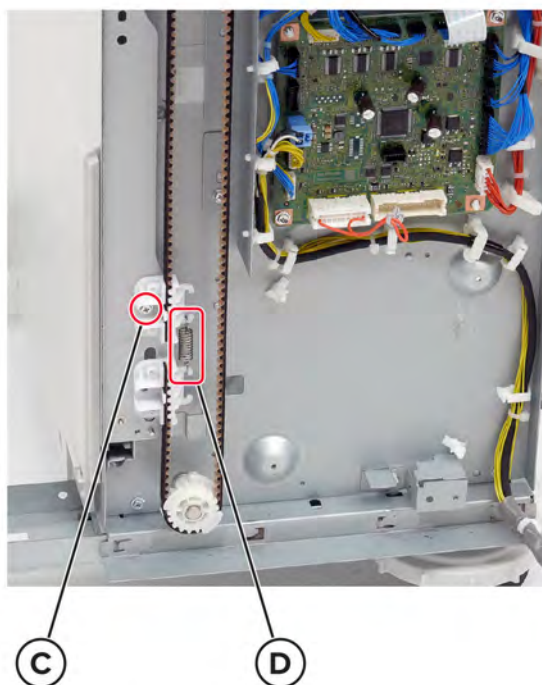
Stacker belt removal

- 1** Remove the foot cover. See [“Foot cover removal” on page 1057.](#)
- 2** Remove the finisher front cover. See [“Finisher front cover removal” on page 1058.](#)
- 3** Remove the finisher upper rear cover. See [“Finisher upper rear cover removal” on page 1060.](#)
- 4** Remove the finisher lower rear cover. See [“Finisher lower rear cover removal” on page 1060.](#)
- 5** Remove the rear pulley cover. See [“Rear pulley cover removal” on page 1064.](#)
- 6** Remove the front pulley cover. See [“Front pulley cover removal” on page 1065.](#)
- 7** Remove the carriage tray assembly. See [“Carriage tray assembly removal” on page 1065.](#)

- 8** Remove the screw (A), remove the spring (B), and then remove the front stacker belt.



- 9** Remove the screw (C) and spring (D), and then remove the rear stacker belt.

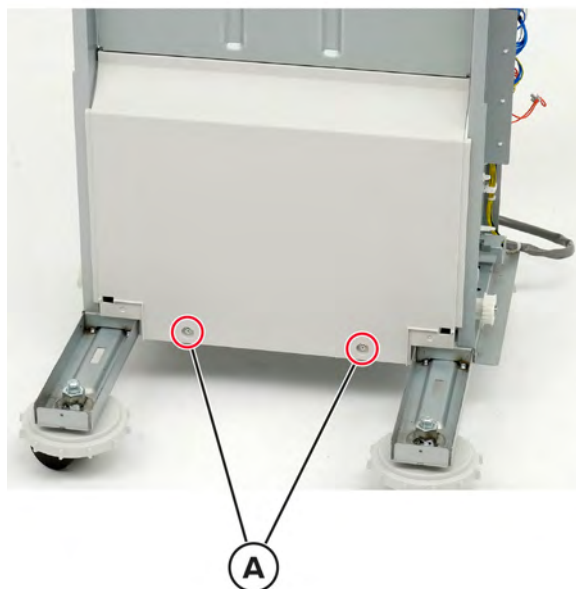


- 10** Remove the stacker belt.

RH cover removal

- 1** Remove the foot cover. See [“Foot cover removal” on page 1057.](#)
- 2** Remove the finisher front cover. See [“Finisher front cover removal” on page 1058.](#)

- 3 Remove the finisher lower rear cover. See [“Finisher lower rear cover removal” on page 1060](#).
- 4 Remove the two screws (A).

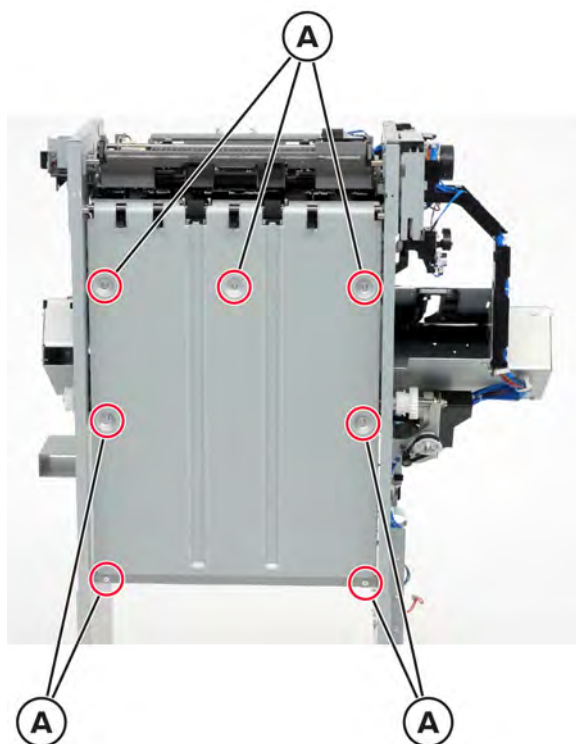


- 5 Remove the RH cover.

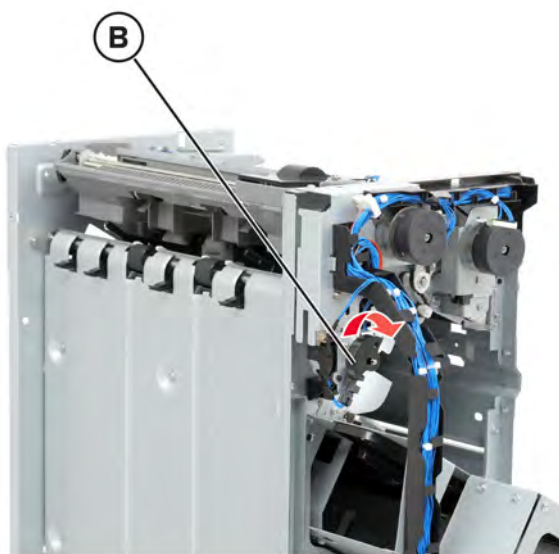
Tray guide removal

- 1 Remove the foot cover. See [“Foot cover removal” on page 1057](#).
- 2 Remove the finisher front cover. See [“Finisher front cover removal” on page 1058](#).
- 3 Remove the finisher upper rear cover. See [“Finisher upper rear cover removal” on page 1060](#).
- 4 Remove the finisher lower rear cover. See [“Finisher lower rear cover removal” on page 1060](#).
- 5 Remove the rear pulley cover. See [“Rear pulley cover removal” on page 1064](#).
- 6 Remove the carriage tray assembly. See [“Carriage tray assembly removal” on page 1065](#).
- 7 Remove the RH cover. See [“RH cover removal” on page 1068](#).

8 Remove the seven screws (A).



9 Rotate the latch (B) downward.



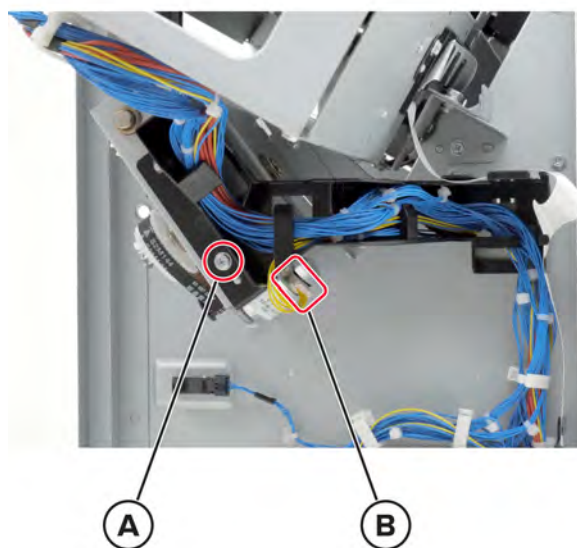
10 Remove the tray guide.

Parts removal

1070

Harness guide removal

- 1 Remove the foot cover. See [“Foot cover removal” on page 1057](#).
- 2 Remove the finisher upper rear cover. See [“Finisher upper rear cover removal” on page 1060](#).
- 3 Remove the finisher lower rear cover. See [“Finisher lower rear cover removal” on page 1060](#).
- 4 Remove the screw (A), and then the connector (B).

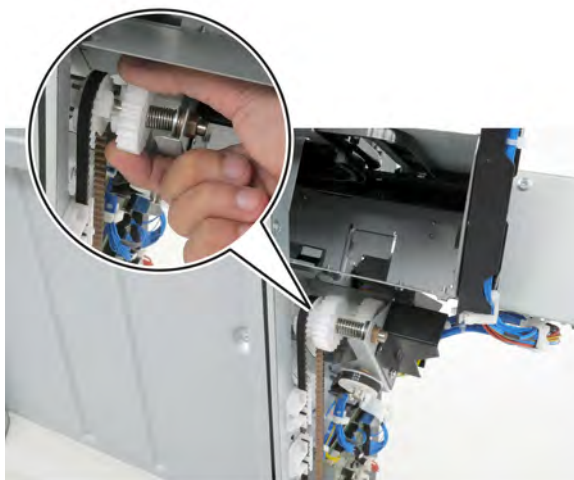


- 5 Remove the harness guide.

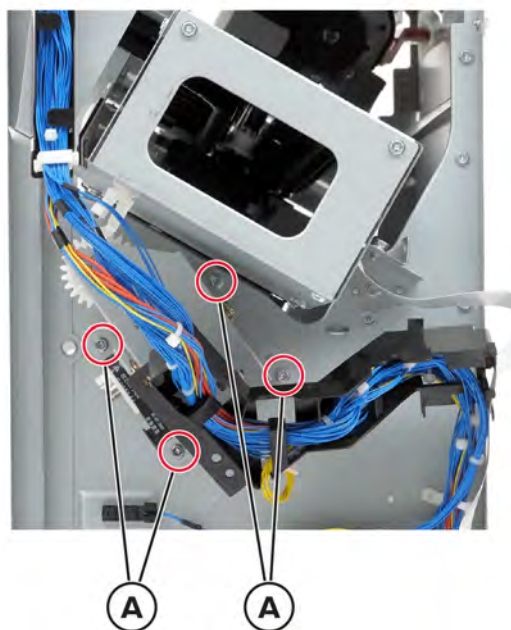
Stacker motor assembly removal

- 1 Remove the foot cover. See [“Foot cover removal” on page 1057](#).
- 2 Remove the finisher upper rear cover. See [“Finisher upper rear cover removal” on page 1060](#).
- 3 Remove the rear pulley cover. See [“Rear pulley cover removal” on page 1064](#).

- 4 Pull the rear pulley, and then lower the stacker tray.



- 5 Remove the harness guide. See [“Harness guide removal” on page 1071](#).
6 Remove the four screws (A).

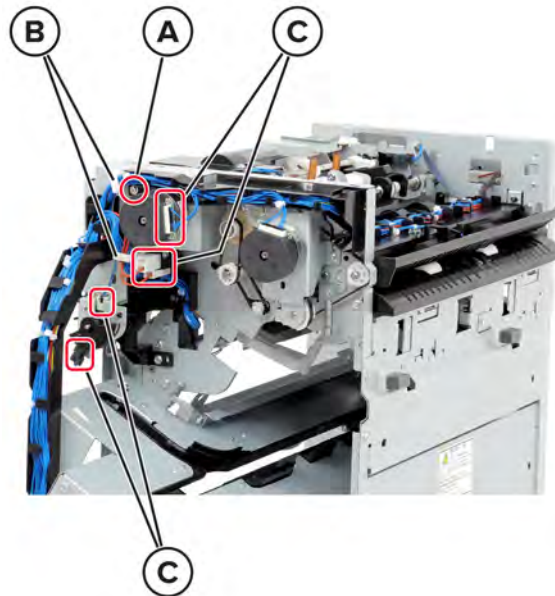


- 7 Remove the stacker motor assembly.

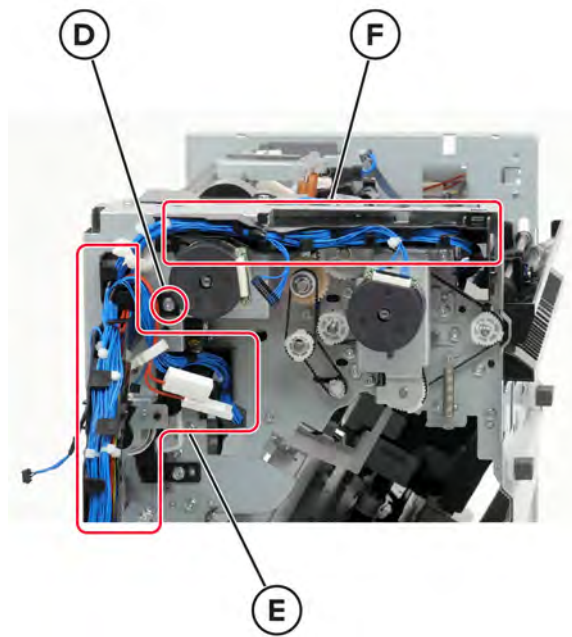
Eject motor drive bracket assembly removal

- 1 Remove the foot cover. See [“Foot cover removal” on page 1057](#).
2 Remove the finisher front cover. See [“Finisher front cover removal” on page 1058](#).
3 Remove the finisher upper rear cover. See [“Finisher upper rear cover removal” on page 1060](#).
4 Remove the finisher lower rear cover. See [“Finisher lower rear cover removal” on page 1060](#).

- 5 Remove the rear pulley cover. See [“Rear pulley cover removal” on page 1064.](#)
- 6 Remove the front pulley cover. See [“Front pulley cover removal” on page 1065.](#)
- 7 Remove the tray guide. See [“Tray guide removal” on page 1069.](#)
- 8 Remove the harness guide. See [“Harness guide removal” on page 1071.](#)
- 9 Remove the screw (A), remove the two clamps (B), and then remove the four connectors (C).



- 10 Remove the screw (D).
- 11 Remove the interlock harness guide (E), and then remove the upper harness guide (F).



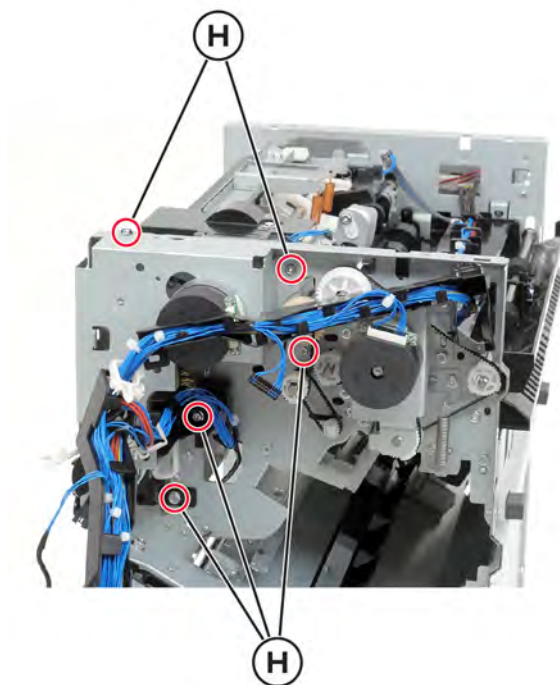
12 Rotate the harness guide, and then release the tab (G).

13 Remove the harness guide.



14 Remove the cables along the interlock harness guide and upper harness guide.

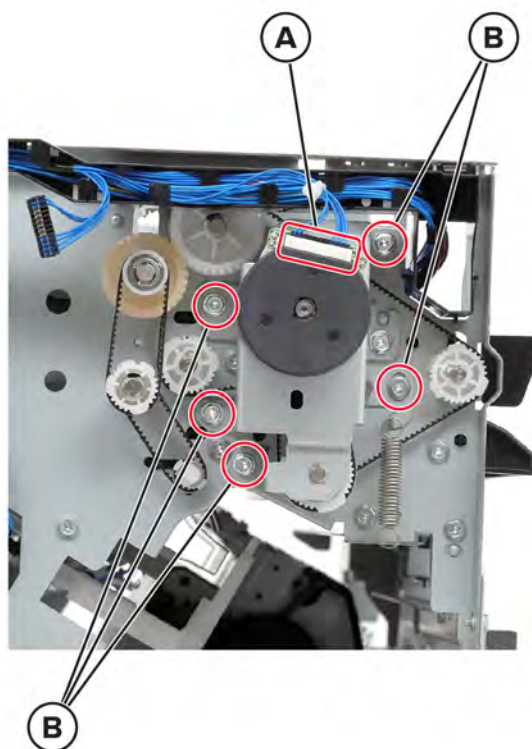
15 Remove the five screws (H).



16 Remove the eject motor drive bracket assembly.

Finisher transport motor removal

- 1 Remove the foot cover. See [“Foot cover removal” on page 1057](#).
- 2 Remove the finisher upper rear cover. See [“Finisher upper rear cover removal” on page 1060](#).
- 3 Remove the finisher lower rear cover. See [“Finisher lower rear cover removal” on page 1060](#).
- 4 Remove the connector (A) and then remove the four screws (B).

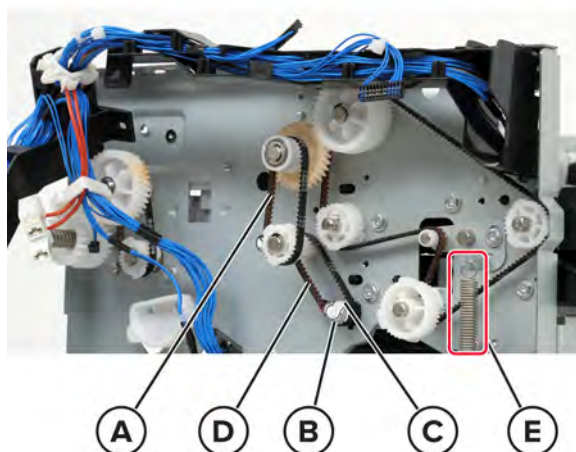


- 5 Remove the finisher transport motor.

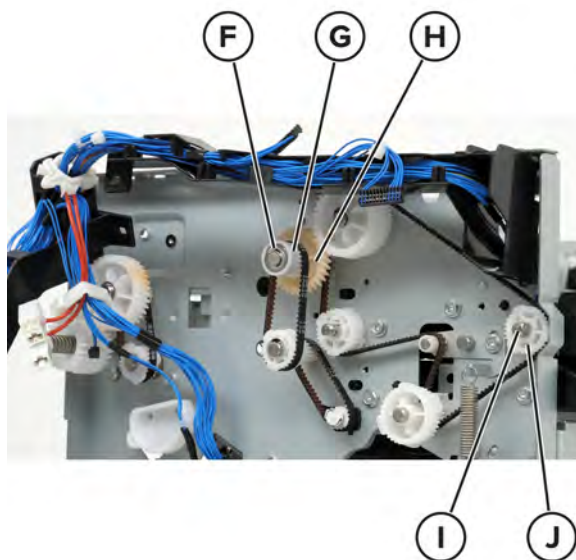
Finisher transport belt removal

- 1 Remove the upper rear cover. See [“Finisher upper rear cover removal” on page 1060](#).
- 2 Remove the finisher transport motor. See [“Finisher transport motor removal” on page 1075](#).
- 3 Remove the outer belt (A).
- 4 Remove the E-clip (B) from the pulley, and then remove the pulley (C).
- 5 Remove the inner belt (D).

- 6** Remove the tension spring (E).



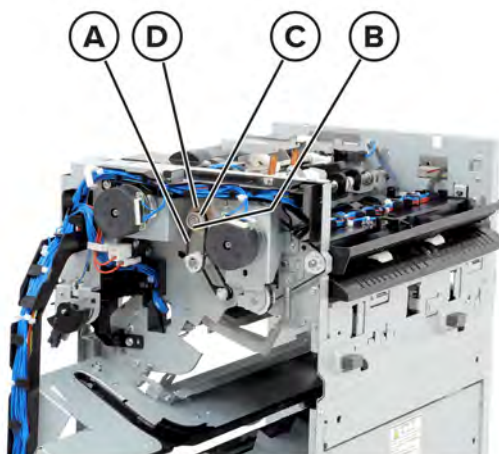
- 7** Remove the E-clip (F) from the one-way pulley (G), and then remove the pulley.
- 8** Remove the inner gear (H).
- 9** Remove the tab (I) on the gear (J), and then remove the gear.
- 10** Remove the finisher transport belt.



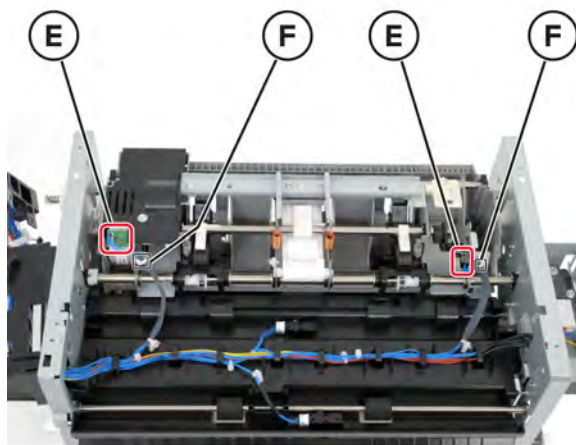
Eject chute assembly removal

- 1** Remove the finisher front cover. See [“Finisher front cover removal” on page 1058.](#)
- 2** Remove the finisher upper rear cover. See [“Finisher upper rear cover removal” on page 1060.](#)
- 3** Remove the finisher top cover assembly. See [“Finisher top cover assembly removal” on page 1062.](#)
- 4** Remove the outer belt (A).
- 5** Remove the E-clip (B) from the pulley (C), and then remove the pulley.

- 6** Remove the inner belt, and then remove the gear (D).

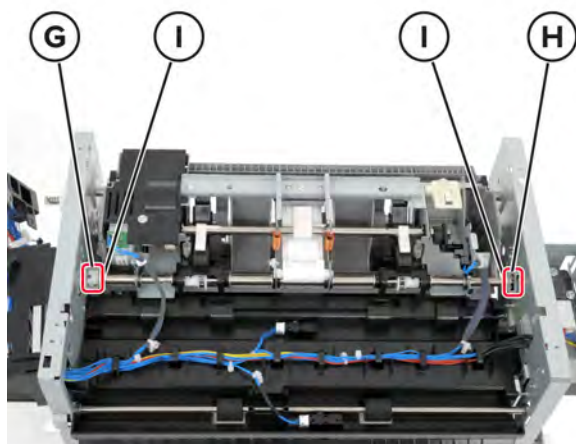


- 7** Remove the two connectors (E), and then remove the two clamps (F).



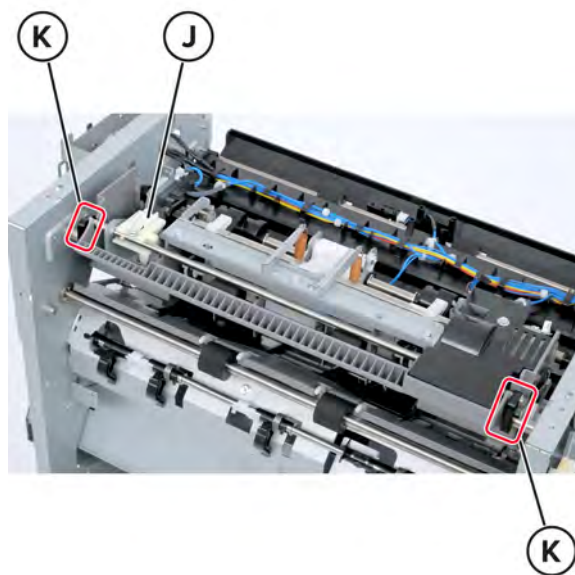
- 8** Remove the plastic clip (G) and then remove the E-clip (H).

- 9** Move the two bearings (I) to the center of the shaft.



Parts removal

- 10** Press the lever (J), and then release the latches (K).

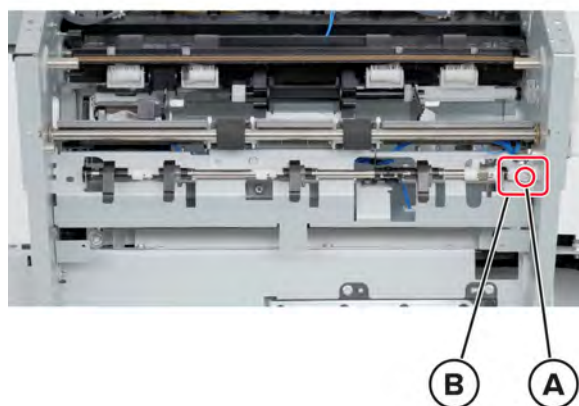


- 11** Remove the eject chute assembly.

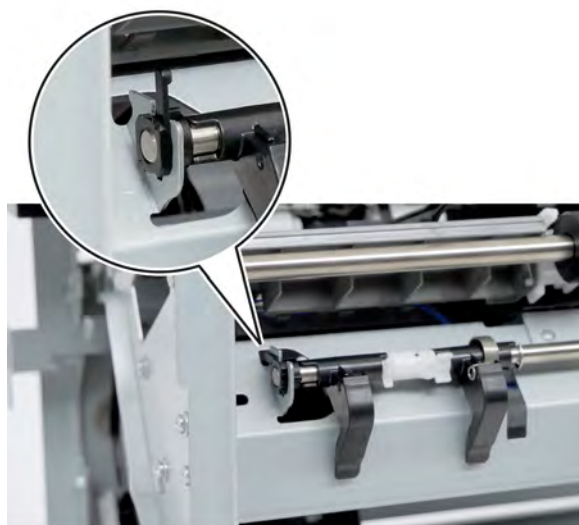
Set clamp main shaft assembly removal

- 1** Remove the foot cover. See [“Foot cover removal” on page 1057.](#)
- 2** Remove the finisher front cover. See [“Finisher front cover removal” on page 1058.](#)
- 3** Remove the finisher upper rear cover. See [“Finisher upper rear cover removal” on page 1060.](#)
- 4** Remove the finisher lower rear cover. See [“Finisher lower rear cover removal” on page 1060.](#)
- 5** Remove the rear pulley cover. See [“Rear pulley cover removal” on page 1064.](#)
- 6** Remove the front pulley cover. See [“Front pulley cover removal” on page 1065.](#)
- 7** Remove the harness guide. See [“Harness guide removal” on page 1071.](#)
- 8** Remove the stacker motor assembly. See [“Stacker motor assembly removal” on page 1071.](#)
- 9** Remove the eject motor drive bracket assembly. See [“Eject motor drive bracket assembly removal” on page 1072.](#)
- 10** Remove the screw (A).

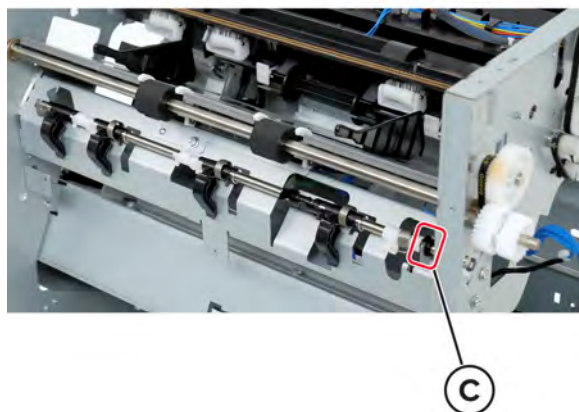
11 Move the shaft holder (B) to the end of the right side.



12 Release the tab, and then rotate it upright.

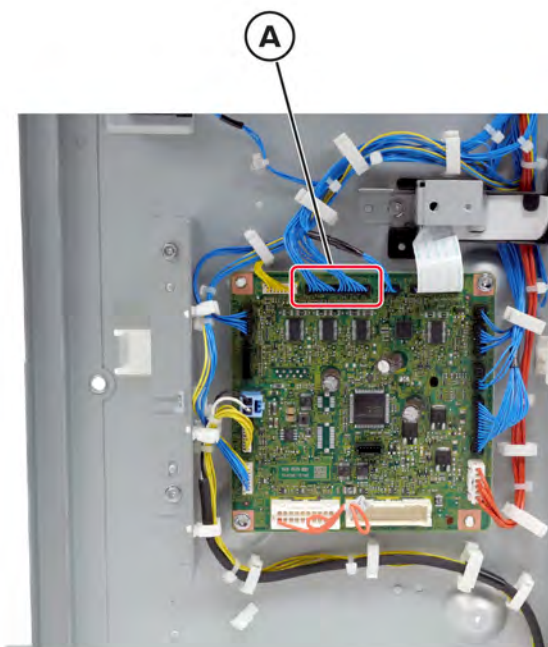


13 Move the bearing (C) to the end of the left side, and then lift the set clamp main shaft assembly to remove it.

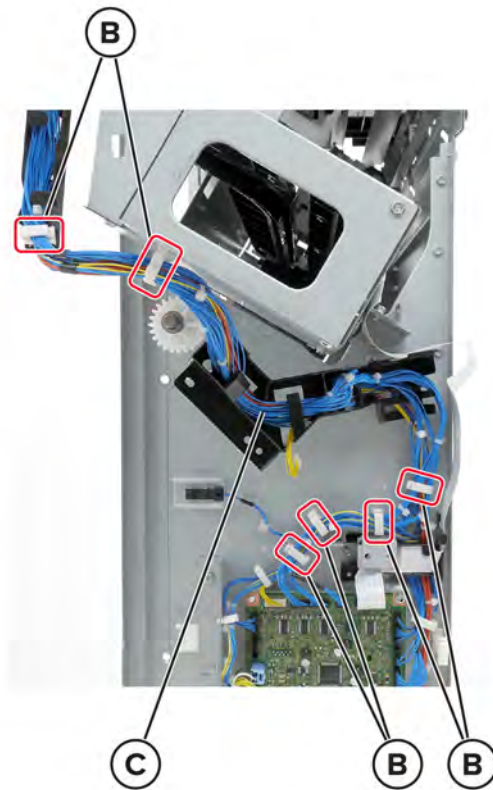


Compile tray assembly removal

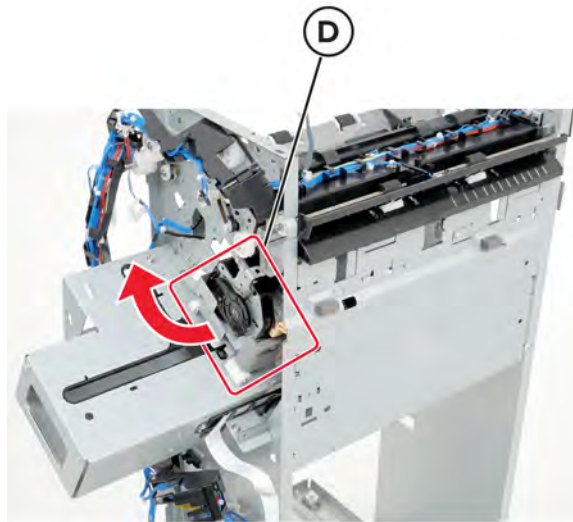
- 1 Remove the foot cover. See [“Foot cover removal” on page 1057.](#)
- 2 Remove the finisher front cover. See [“Finisher front cover removal” on page 1058.](#)
- 3 Remove the finisher upper rear cover. See [“Finisher upper rear cover removal” on page 1060.](#)
- 4 Remove the finisher lower rear cover. See [“Finisher lower rear cover removal” on page 1060.](#)
- 5 Remove the rear pulley cover. See [“Rear pulley cover removal” on page 1064.](#)
- 6 Remove the front pulley cover. See [“Front pulley cover removal” on page 1065.](#)
- 7 Remove the tray guide. See [“Tray guide removal” on page 1069.](#)
- 8 Remove the harness guide. See [“Harness guide removal” on page 1071.](#)
- 9 Remove the stacker motor assembly. See [“Stacker motor assembly removal” on page 1071.](#)
- 10 Remove the eject motor drive bracket assembly. See [“Eject motor drive bracket assembly removal” on page 1072.](#)
- 11 Remove the finisher transport motor. See [“Finisher transport motor removal” on page 1075.](#)
- 12 Remove the eject chute assembly. See [“Eject chute assembly removal” on page 1076.](#)
- 13 Remove the set clamp main shaft assembly. See [“Set clamp main shaft assembly removal” on page 1078.](#)
- 14 Remove the connector (A).



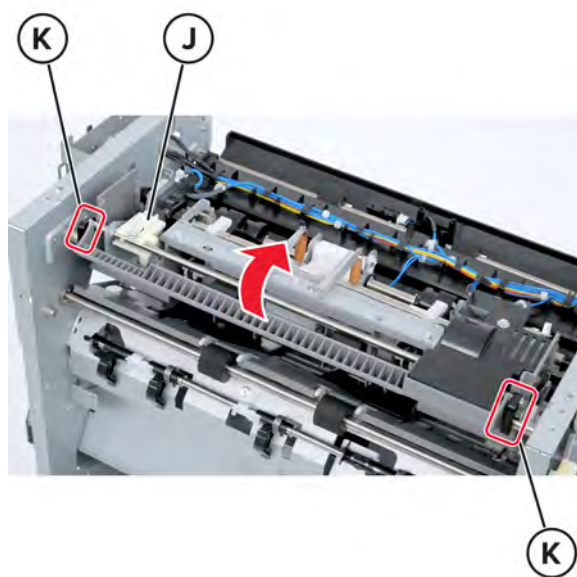
- 15** Remove the six clamps (B), and then remove the cable (C) from the harness guide.



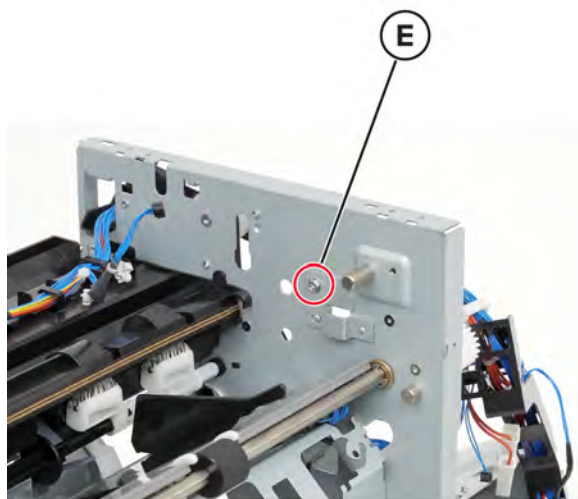
- 16** Move the stapler (D) to the rear end of the rail.



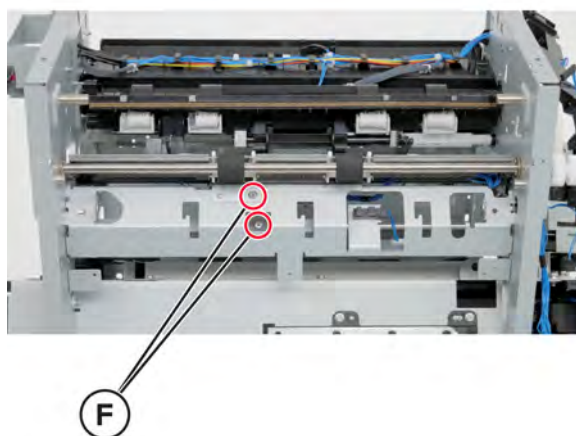
- 17** Press the lever (J), release the latches (K), and then lift the eject chute assembly.



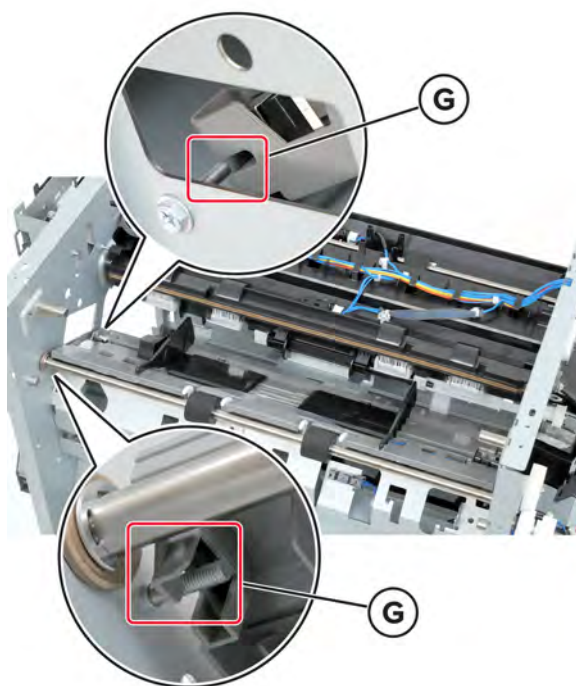
- 18** Remove the screw (E) of the interlock guide, and then remove the interlock guide.



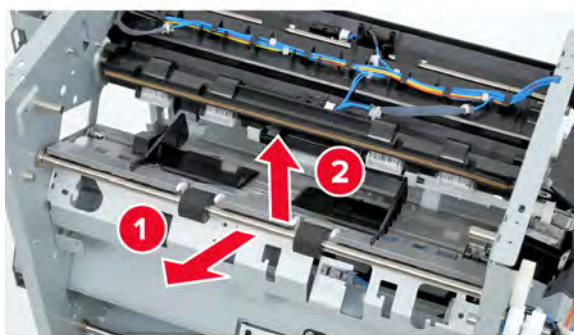
19 Remove the two screws (F).



20 Release the two latches (G).

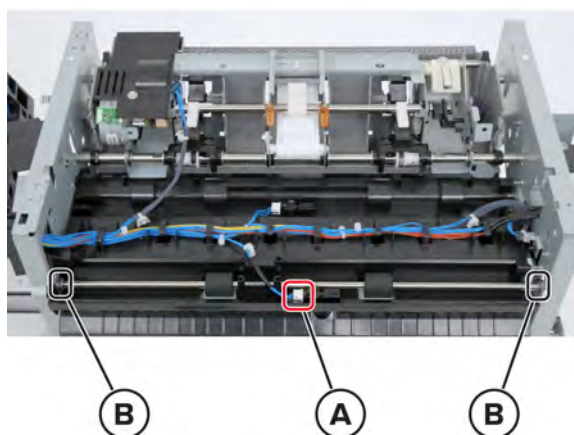


- 21** Pull the compile tray assembly forward, and then lift to remove it.



Entrance roller assembly removal

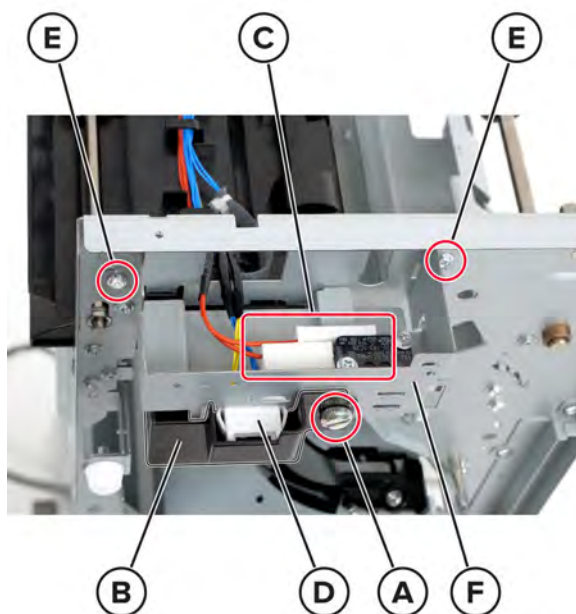
- 1** Remove the foot cover. See [“Foot cover removal” on page 1057](#).
- 2** Remove the finisher front cover. See [“Finisher front cover removal” on page 1058](#).
- 3** Remove the finisher top cover assembly. See [“Finisher top cover assembly removal” on page 1062](#).
- 4** Remove the finisher transport motor. See [“Finisher transport motor removal” on page 1075](#).
- 5** Remove the finisher transport belt. See [“Finisher transport belt removal” on page 1075](#).
- 6** Remove the three connectors (A).
- 7** Remove the two E-clips (B), and then remove the entrance roller assembly.



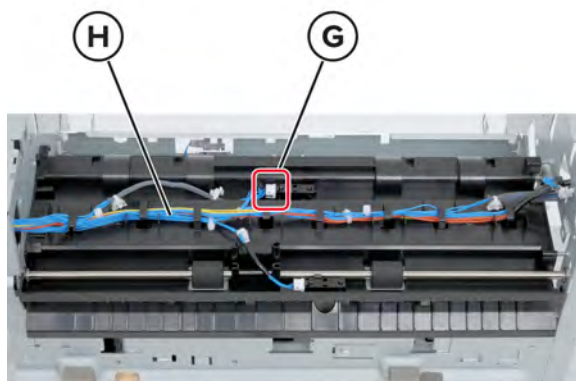
Upper chute assembly removal

- 1** Remove the entrance roller assembly. See [“Entrance roller assembly removal” on page 1084](#).
- 2** Remove the screw (A).
- 3** Pull forward the dummy chute (B) to remove it.
- 4** Disconnect the connectors (C).

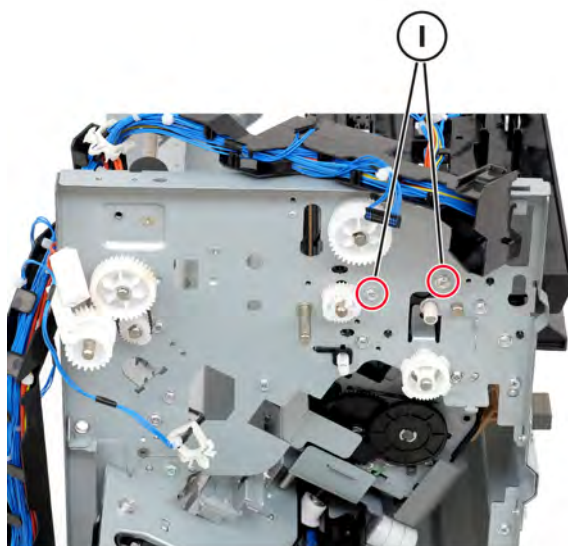
- 5** Release the clamp (D).
- 6** Remove the two screws (E).
- 7** Remove the interlock bracket (F).



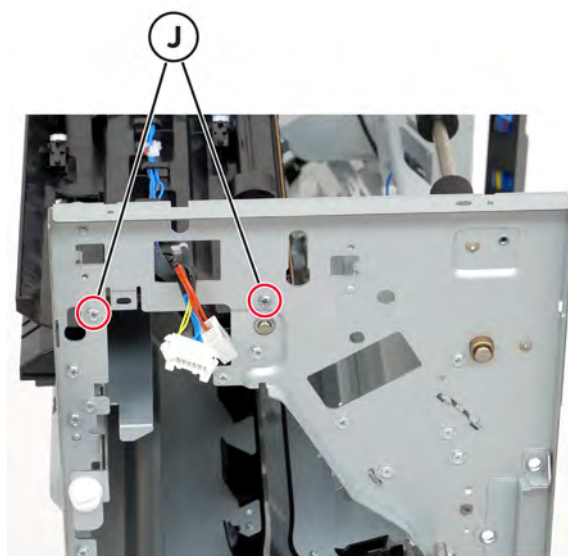
- 8** Remove the connector (G) and then remove the cable (H) from the harness.



- 9** Remove the two screws (I).



- 10** Loosen the two screws (J).

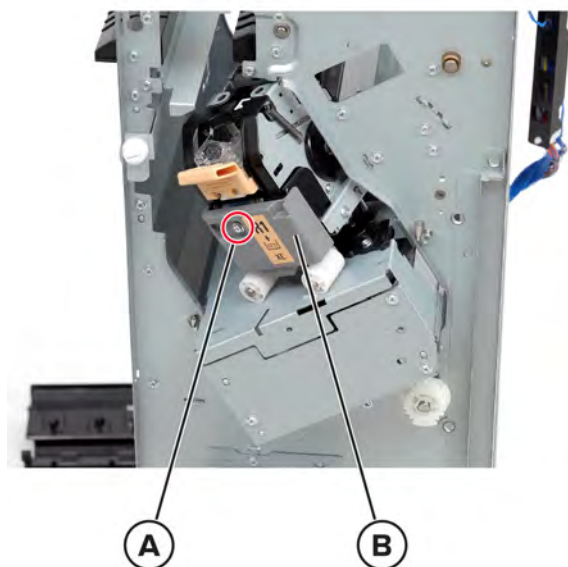


- 11** Remove the upper chute assembly.

Stapler assembly removal

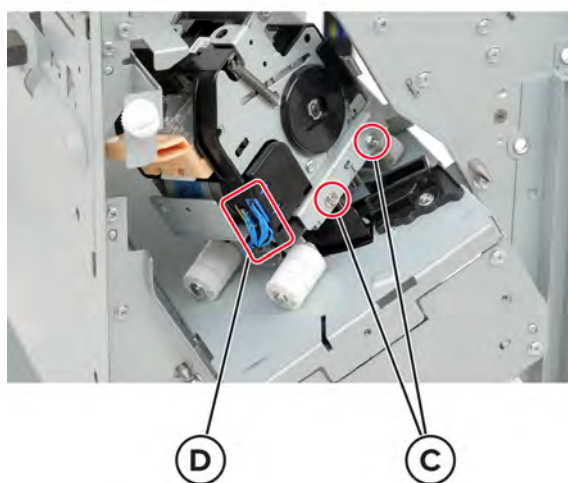
- 1** Open the front access door.
- 2** Move the stapler assembly to the front.
- 3** Remove the screw (A).

- 4 Remove the cover (B).



- 5 Remove the two screws (C).

- 6 Remove the connector (D).

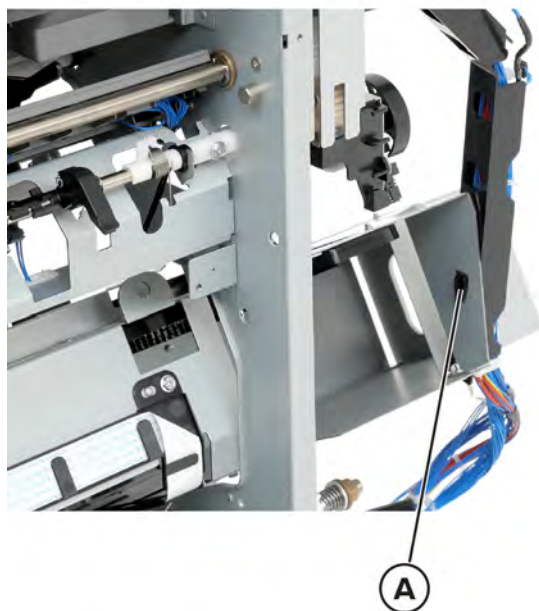


- 7 Remove the stapler assembly.

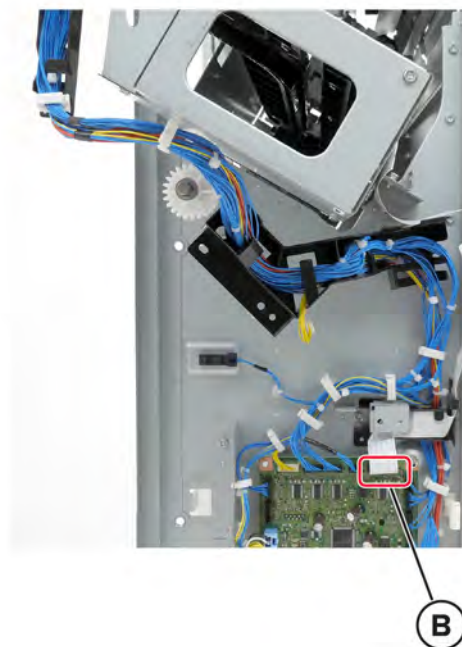
Rail assembly removal

- 1 Remove the foot cover. See [“Foot cover removal” on page 1057.](#)
- 2 Remove the finisher front cover. See [“Finisher front cover removal” on page 1058.](#)
- 3 Remove the finisher upper rear cover. See [“Finisher upper rear cover removal” on page 1060.](#)
- 4 Remove the finisher lower rear cover. See [“Finisher lower rear cover removal” on page 1060.](#)
- 5 Remove the stapler assembly. See [“Stapler assembly removal” on page 1086.](#)

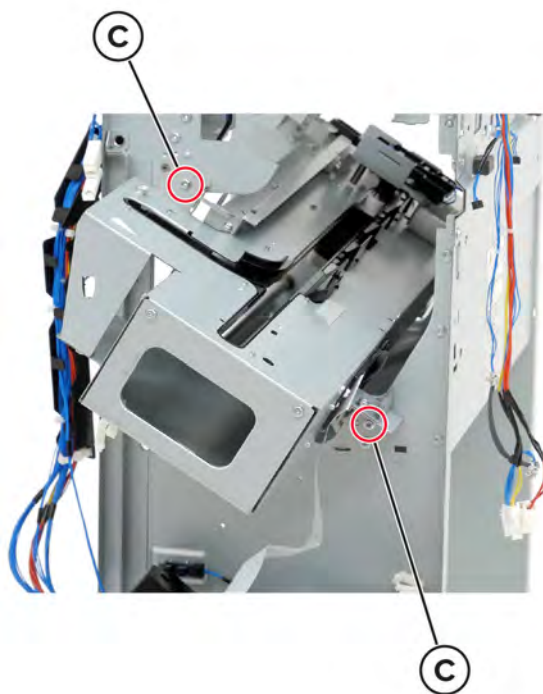
- 6** Rotate the harness guide, and then release the tab (A).



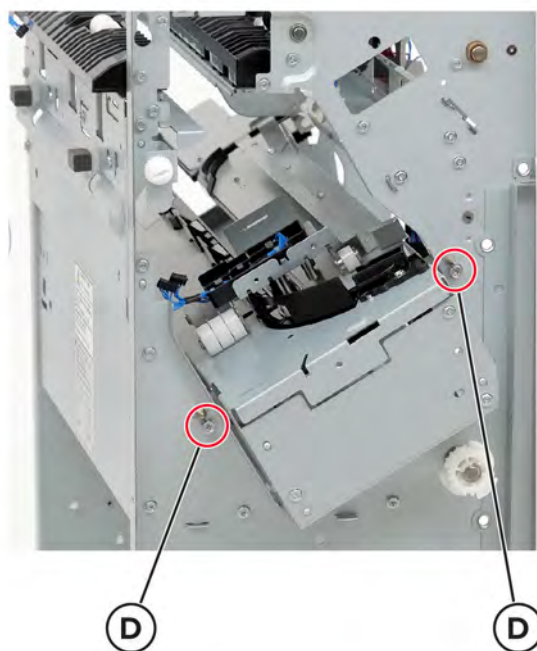
- 7** Release the FFC (B), and then remove it from the harness.



8 Remove the two screws (C).



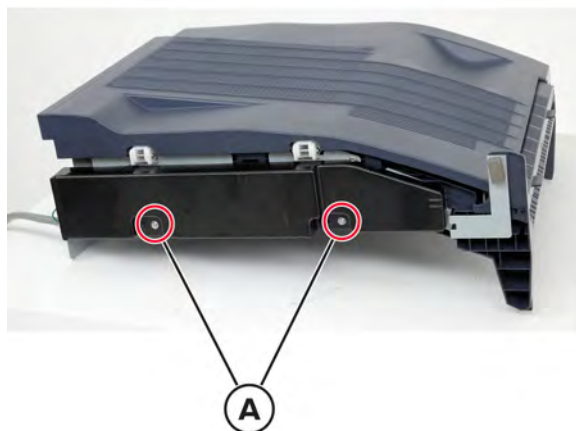
9 Remove the two screws (D).



10 Remove the rail assembly.

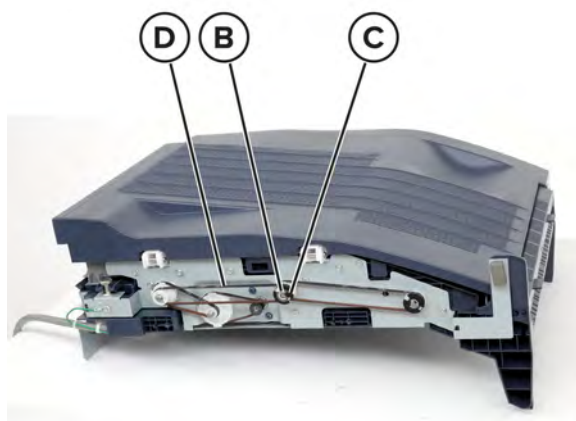
Horizontal transport belt removal

- 1 Remove the two screws (A), and then remove the front cover.



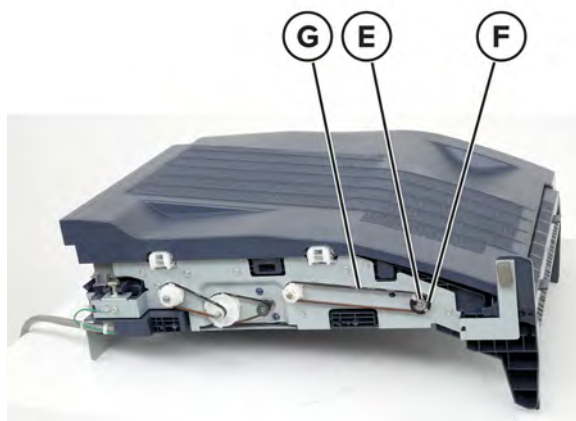
- 2 Remove the E-clip (B), and then remove the collar (C).

- 3 Remove the first belt (D).

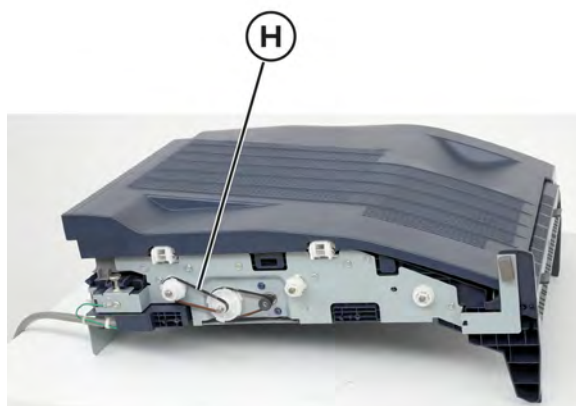


- 4 Remove the E-clip (E), and then remove the collar (F) from the second belt (G).

- 5** Remove the second belt.



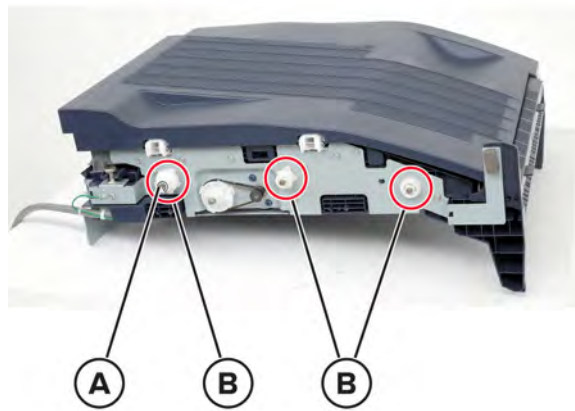
- 6** Remove the third belt (H).



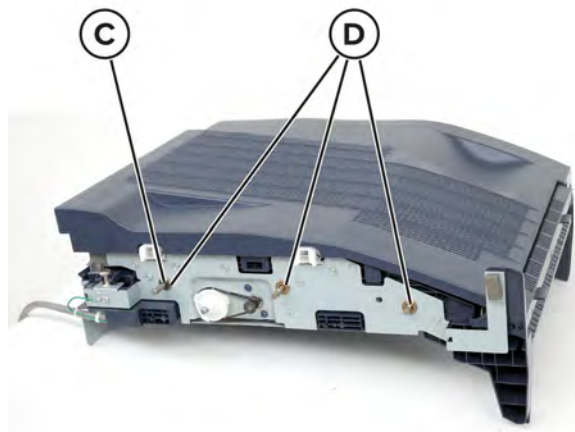
Horizontal transport motor assembly removal

- 1** Remove the horizontal transport belt. See [“Horizontal transport belt removal” on page 1090](#).
- 2** Remove the E-clip (A).

3 Remove the gears (B).



4 Remove the washer (C), and then remove the bearings (D).

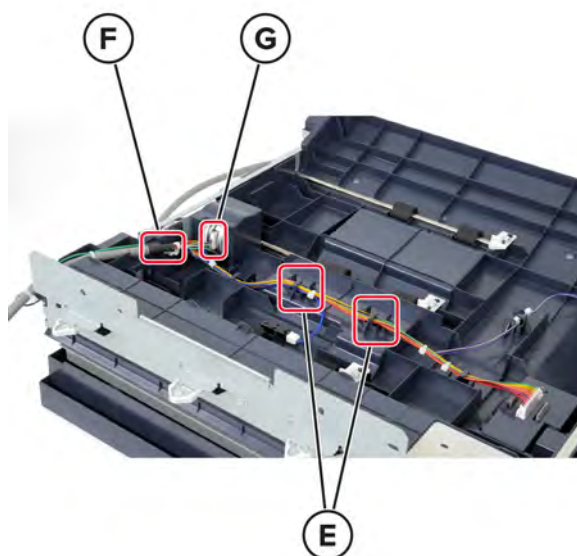


5 Place the horizontal transport unit on its top side.

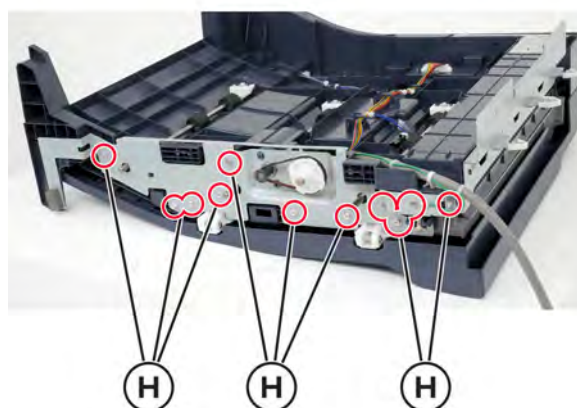
6 Remove the two harnesses (E).

7 Release the tie-out (F).

8 Remove the connector (G).



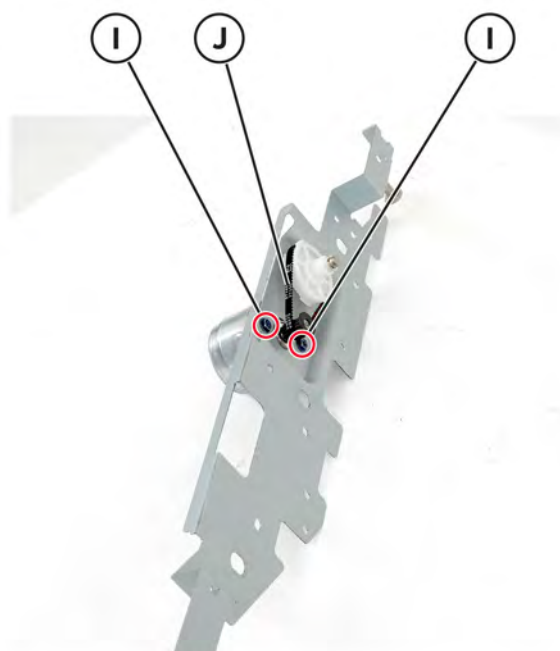
9 Remove the eleven screws (H).



10 Remove the frame.

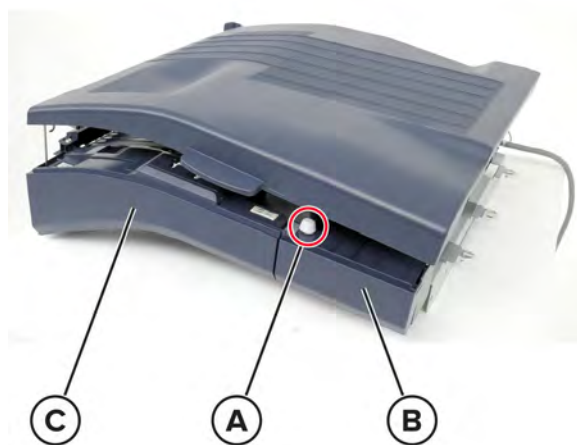
11 Remove the screws (I), and then remove the belt (J).

- 12** Remove the horizontal transport motor.



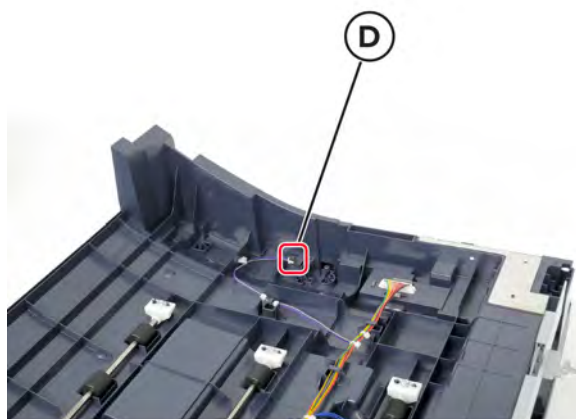
Horizontal transport open sensor removal

- 1** Open the top cover.
- 2** Remove the screw (A).
- 3** Remove the chute (B), and then remove the front cover (C).



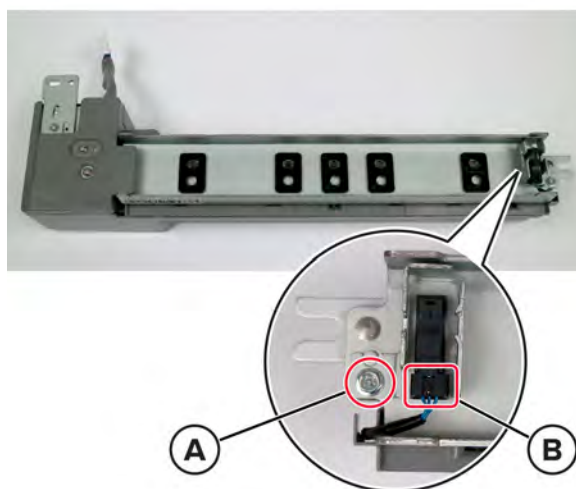
- 4** Place the horizontal transport unit on its top side.
- 5** Remove the connector (D).

- 6** Remove the horizontal transport open sensor.

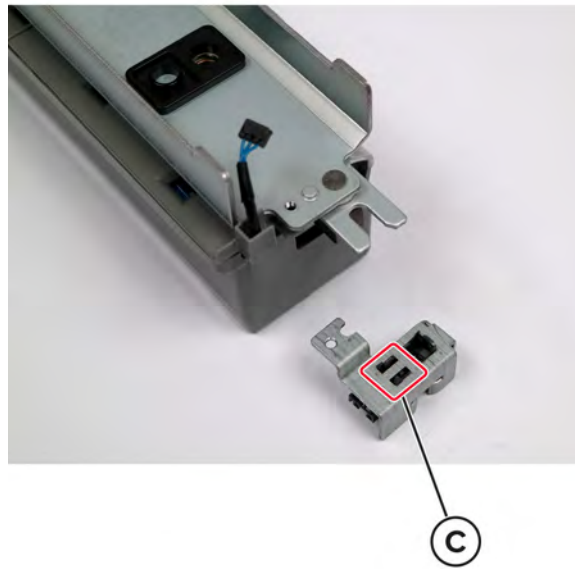


Sensor (hole punch box) removal

- 1** Remove the hole punch unit..
- 2** Remove the screw (A) and then disconnect the connector (B).



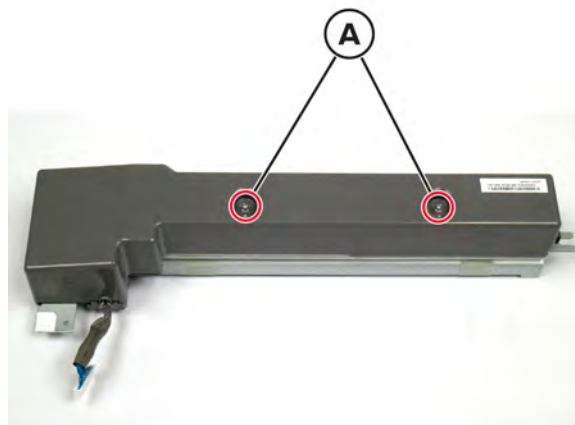
- 3 Release the latch (C).



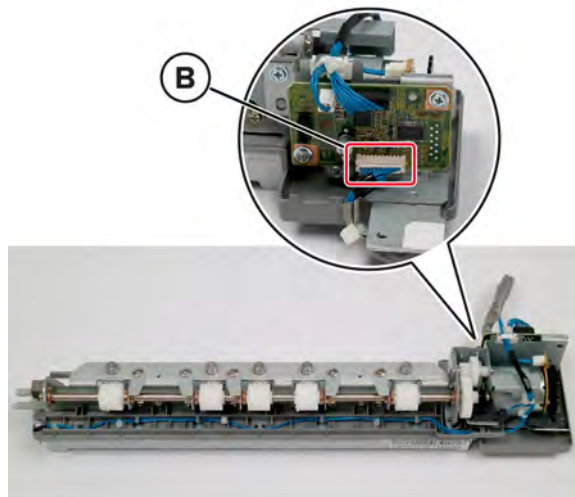
- 4 Remove the sensor from the bracket.

HPU interface cable removal

- 1 Remove the hole punch unit.
- 2 Remove the two screws (A) and then remove the cover.

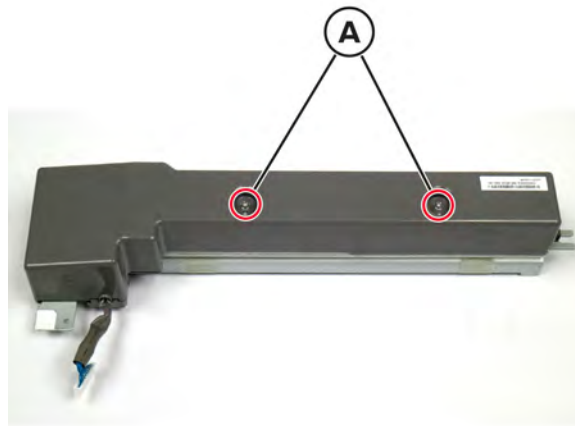


- 3 Remove the interface cable (B).

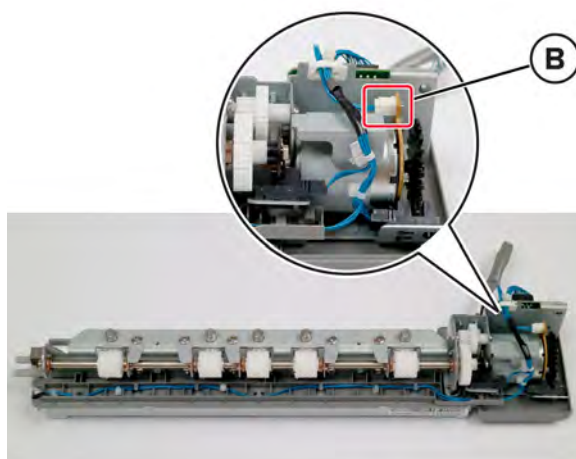


HPU motor cable removal

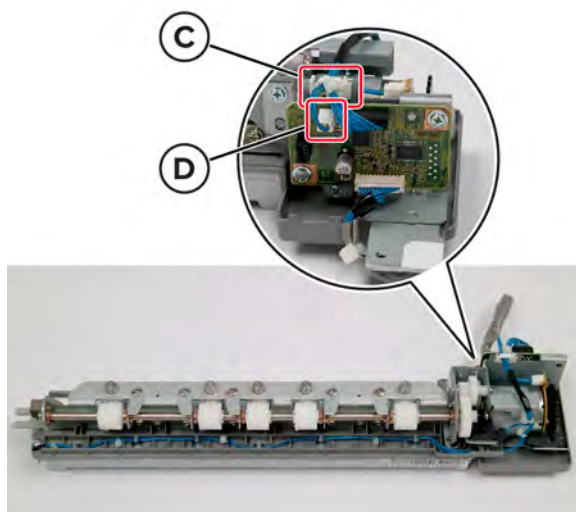
- 1 Remove the hole punch unit.
- 2 Remove the two screws (A) and then remove the cover.



3 Disconnect the connector (B).



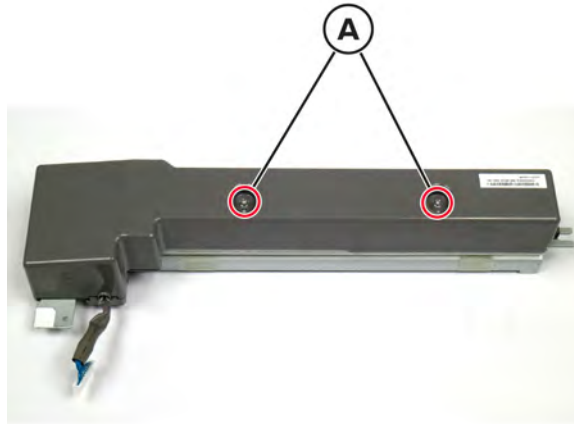
4 Release the clamp (C) and then disconnect the connector (D).



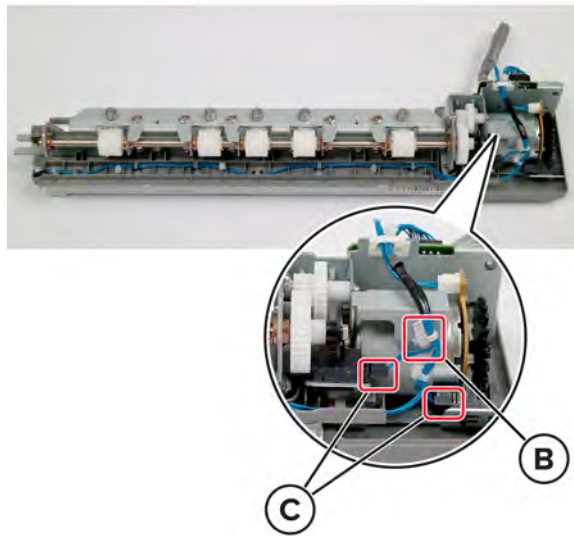
5 Remove the cable.

HPU sensor cable removal

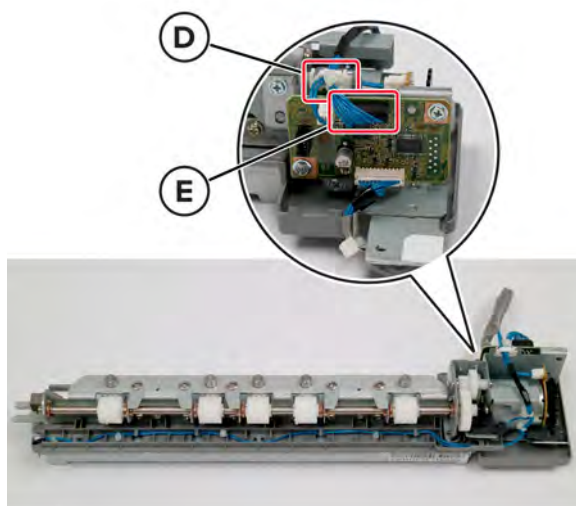
- 1 Remove the hole punch unit.
- 2 Remove the two screws (A) and then remove the cover.



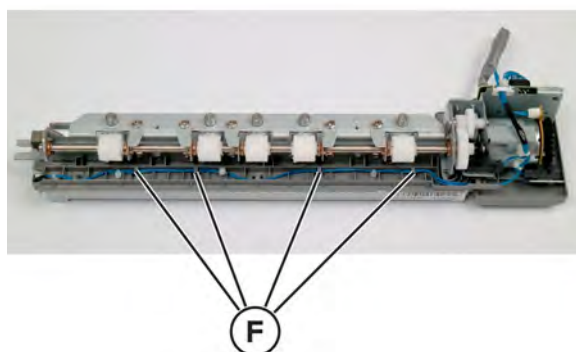
- 3 Release the push-tie (B) and then disconnect the two connectors (C).



- 4** Release the clamp (D) and then disconnect the connector (E).

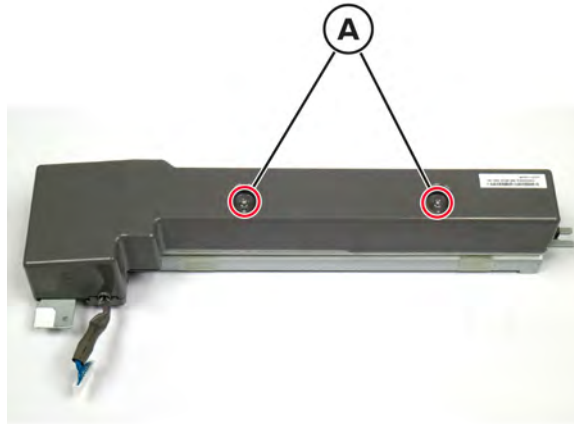


- 5** Release the cable from the harness guide (F) and then remove the cable.

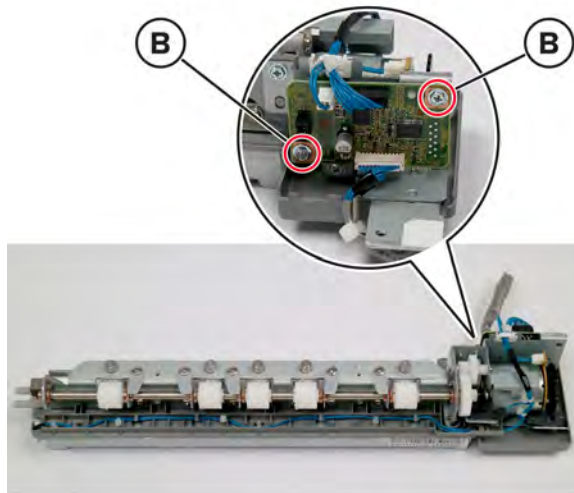


HPU controller board removal

- 1 Remove the hole punch unit.
- 2 Remove the two screws (A) and then remove the cover.



- 3 Disconnect all the connectors on the controller board.
- 4 Remove the two screws (B).

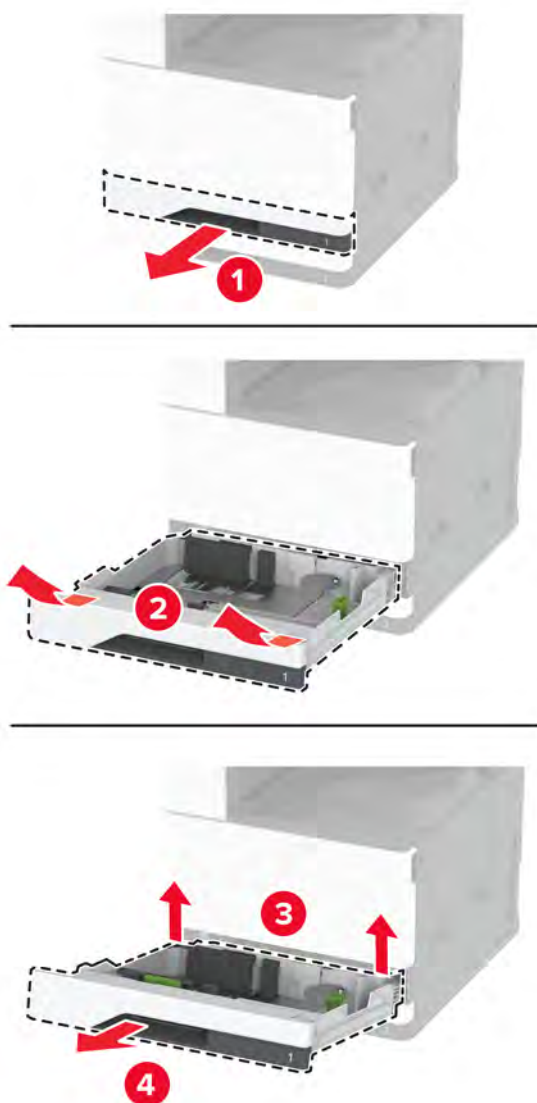


- 5 Remove the controller board.

Replacing parts

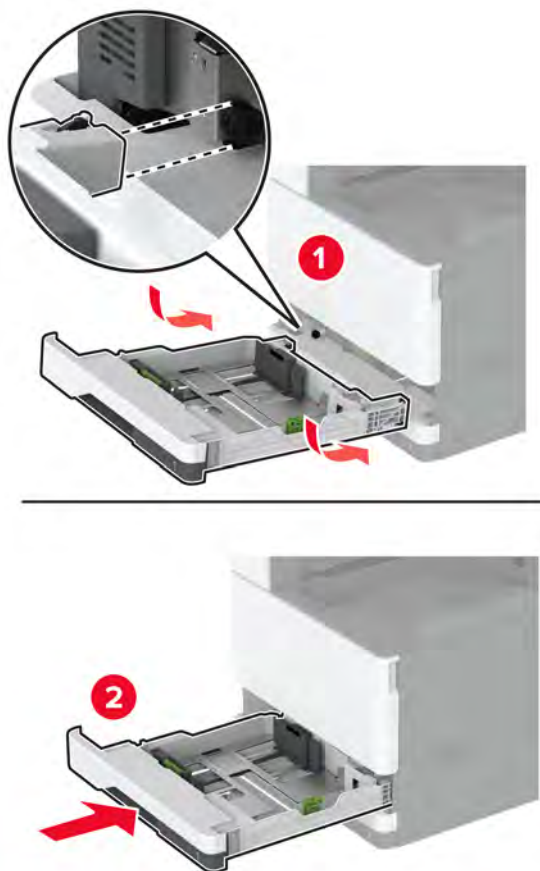
Replacing the 520-sheet tray insert

- 1 Remove the used tray insert.



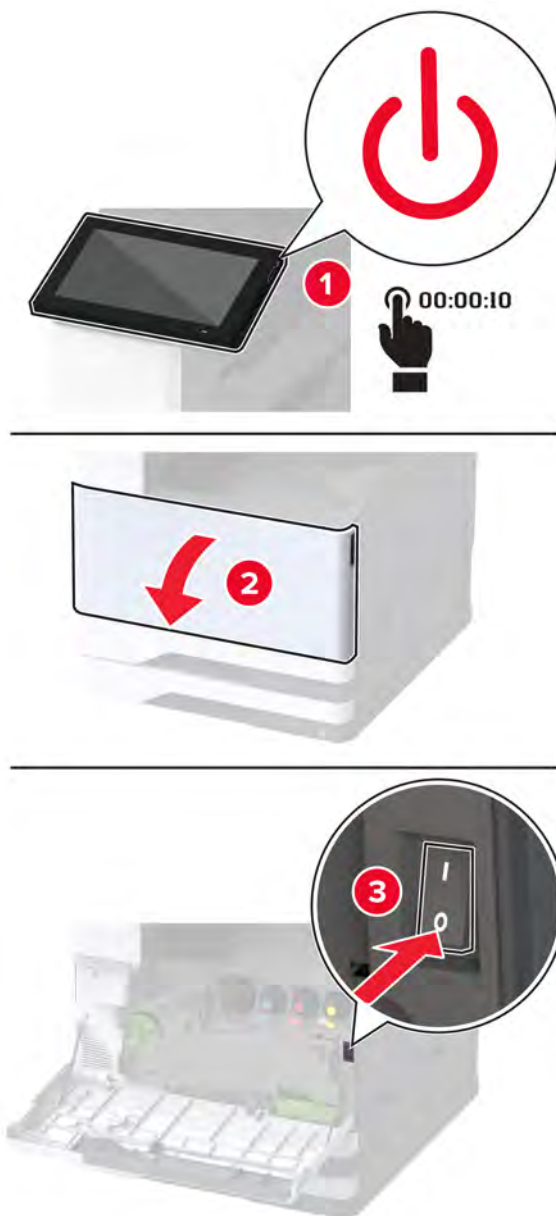
- 2 Unpack the new tray insert, and then remove all the packing material.

3 Insert the new tray insert.



Replacing the fuser

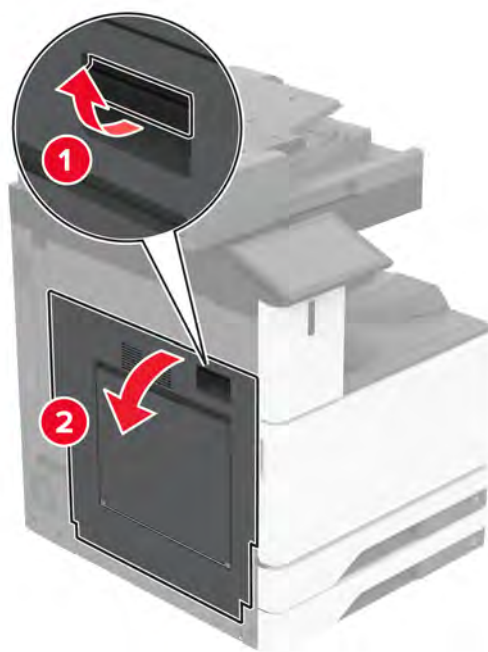
- 1 Turn off the printer.

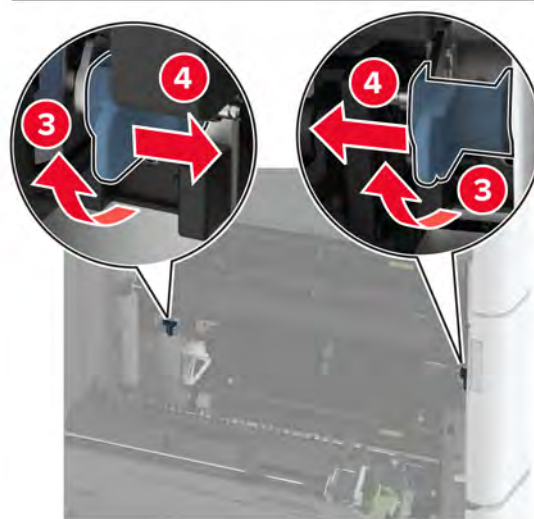
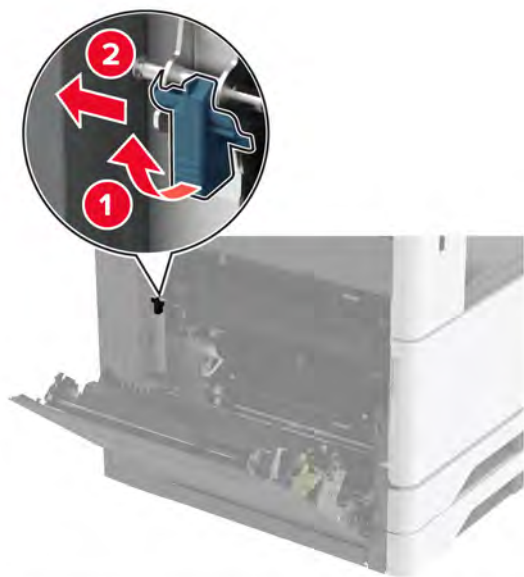


- 2 Open door A.

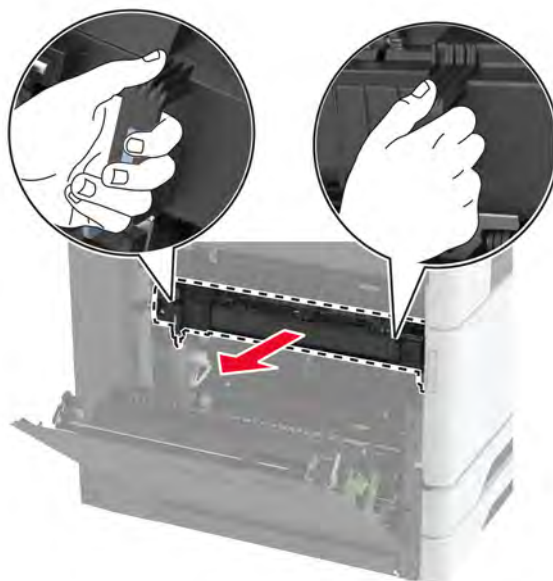


CAUTION—HOT SURFACE: The inside of the printer might be hot. To reduce the risk of injury from a hot component, allow the surface to cool before touching it.



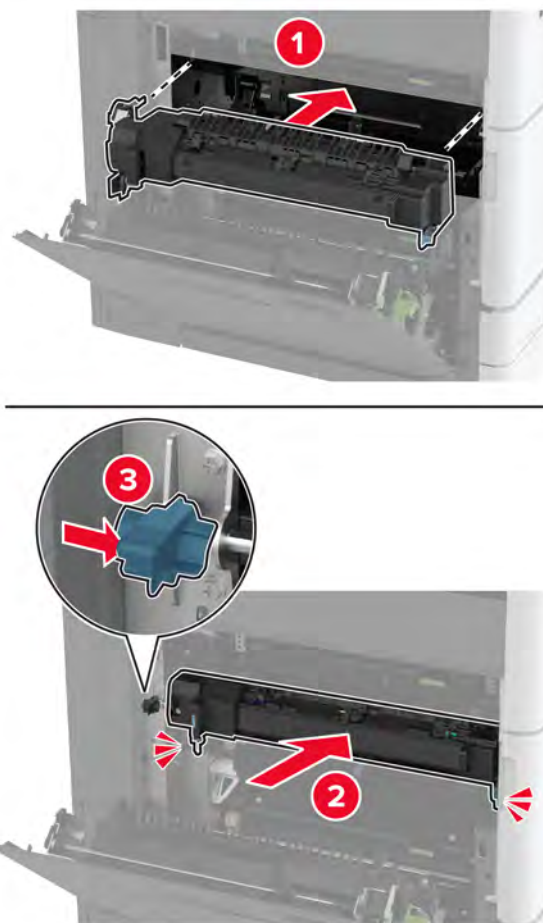
3 Unlock the fuser.

4 Remove the used fuser.



5 Unpack the new fuser.

- 6** Insert the new fuser until it *clicks* into place, and then lock it.



- 7** Close door A.

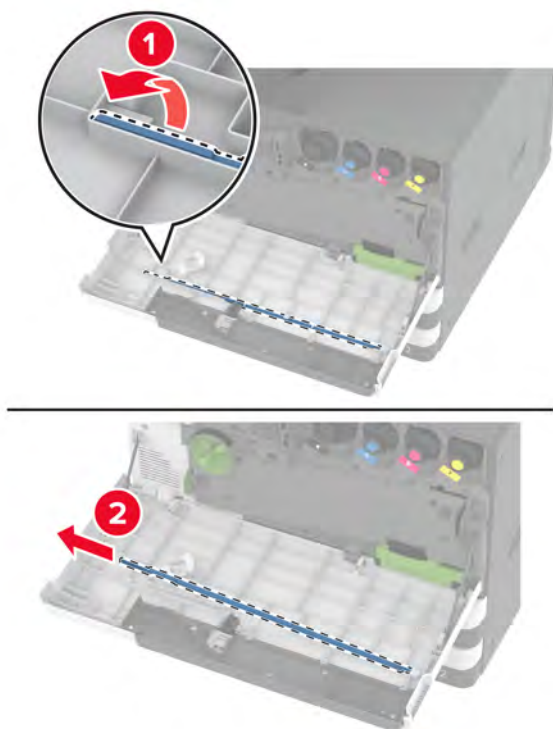
- 8** Turn on the printer.

Replacing the printhead wiper

- 1** Open the front door.

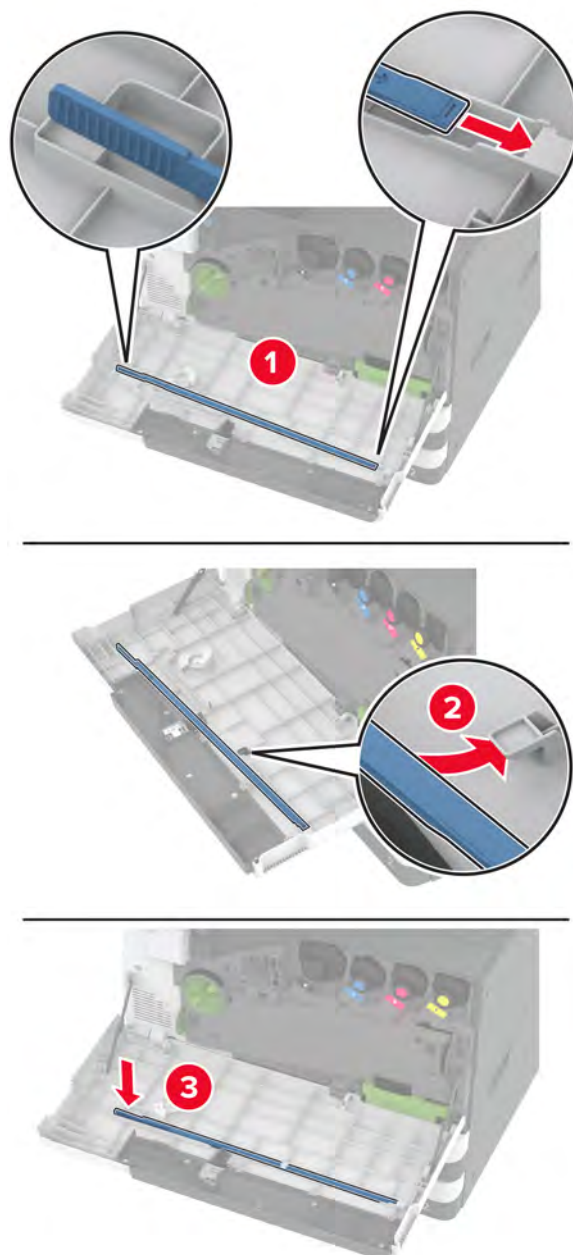


2 Remove the used printhead wiper.



3 Unpack the new printhead wiper.

4 Insert the new printhead wiper.



5 Close the front door.

Replacing the transfer module cleaner

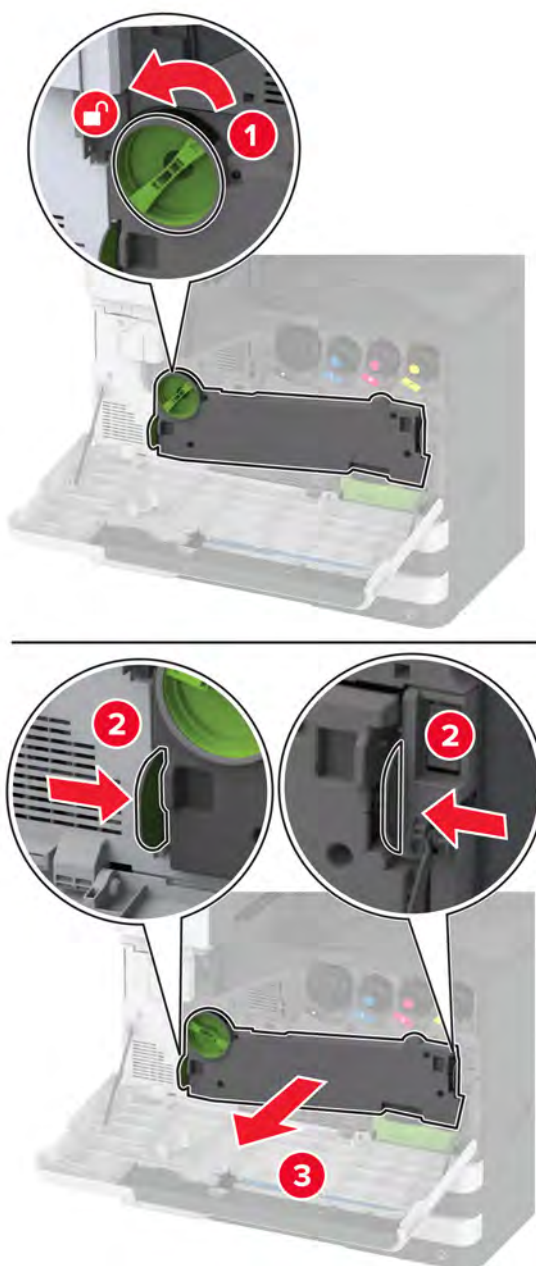
- 1 Open the front door.



Parts removal

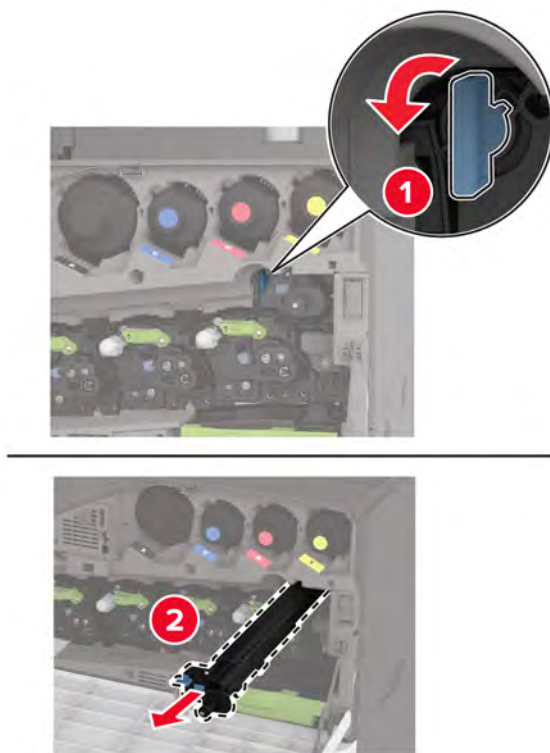
1111

2 Remove the waste toner transfer unit.



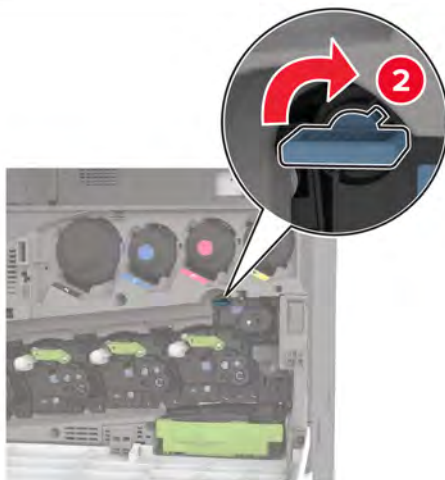
Note: To avoid spilling the toner, place the unit in an upright position.

- 3** Remove the used transfer module cleaner.



- 4** Unpack the new transfer module cleaner.

5 Insert the new transfer module cleaner.



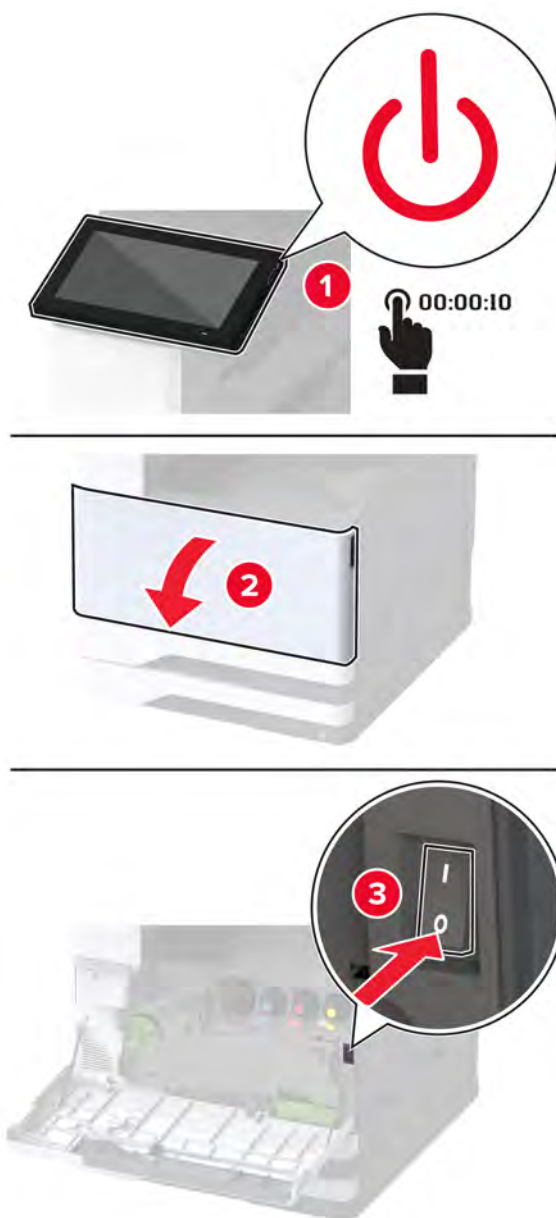
6 Insert the waste toner transfer unit until it *clicks* into place, and then lock it.



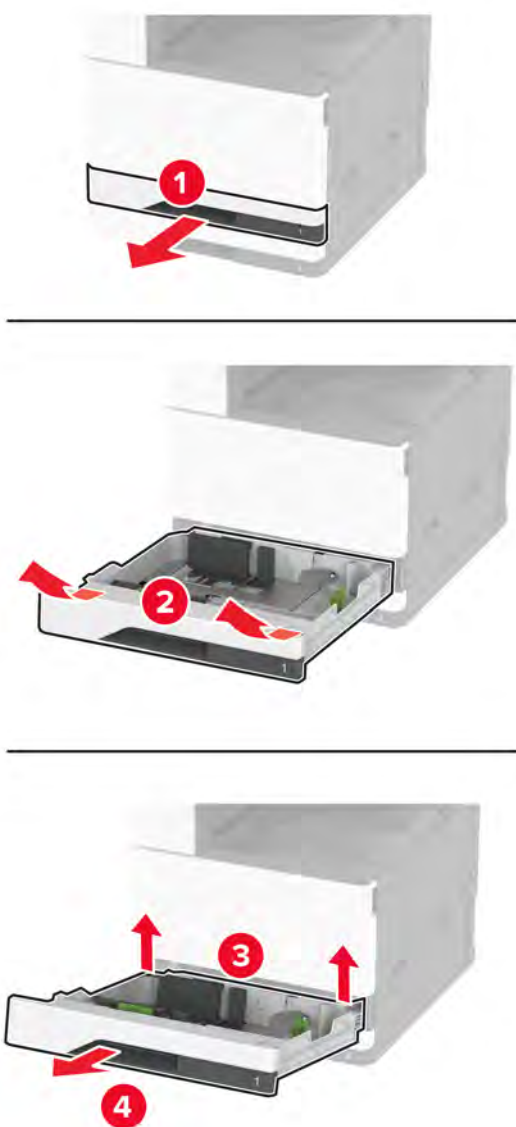
7 Close the front door.

Replacing the tray roller kit

- 1 Turn off the printer.

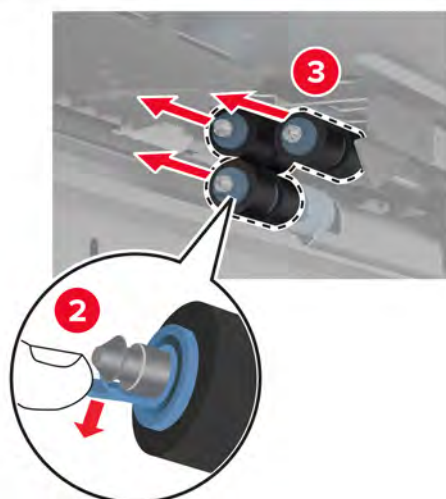


2 Remove the standard tray.



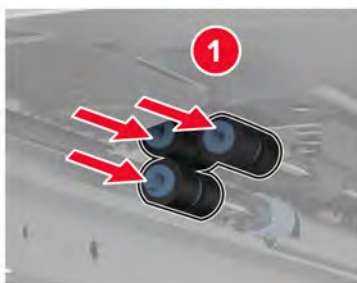
3 Remove the used tray roller kit.

Warning—Potential Damage: To prevent damage from electrostatic discharge, touch any exposed metal frame of the printer before accessing or touching interior areas of the printer.



4 Unpack the new tray roller kit.

- 5** Insert the new tray roller kit until it *clicks* into place.



- 6** Insert the tray.
7 Turn on the printer.

Replacing the ADF roller kit

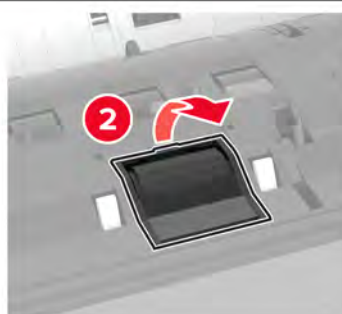
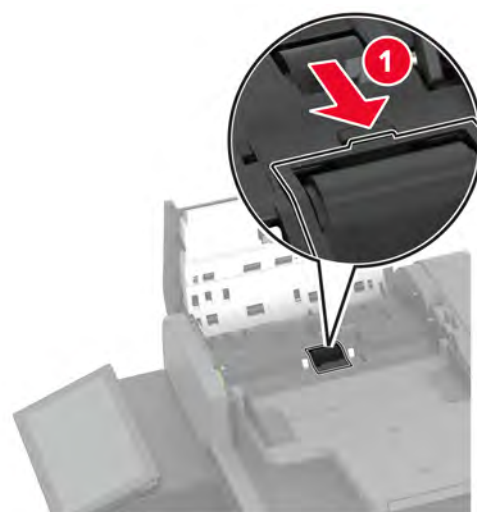
- 1 Turn off the printer.



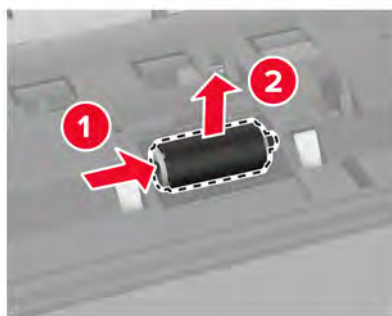
2 Open the ADF top cover.



3 Remove the separator roller cover.

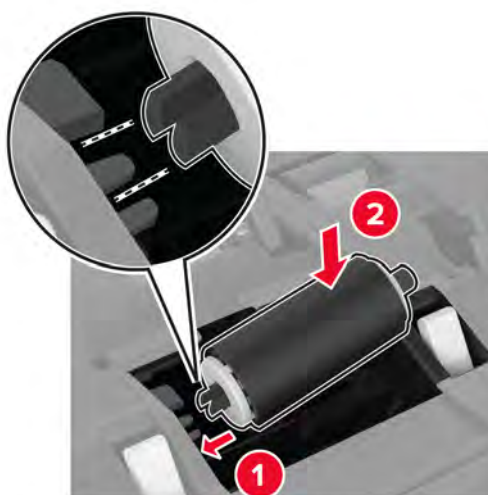


- 4** Remove the used separator roller.



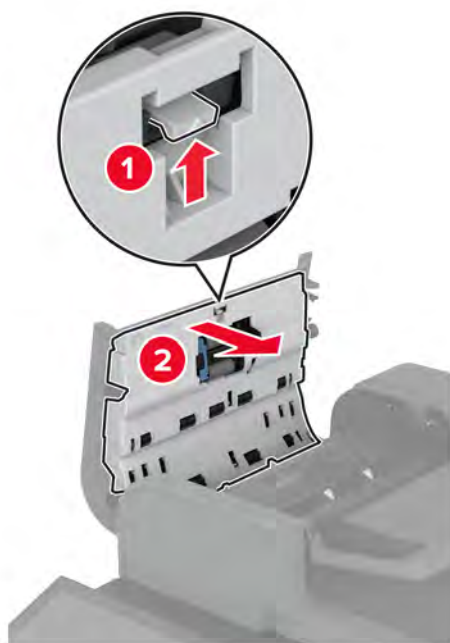
- 5** Unpack the new separator roller.

- 6** Insert the new separator roller.

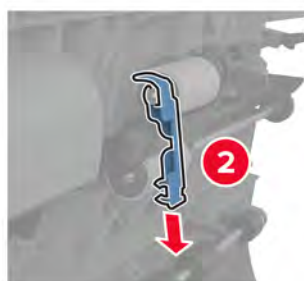
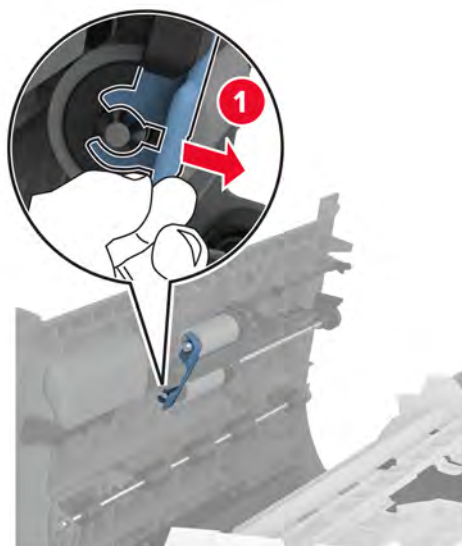


- 7** Insert the separator roller cover until it *clicks* into place.

8 Open the ADF inner cover.



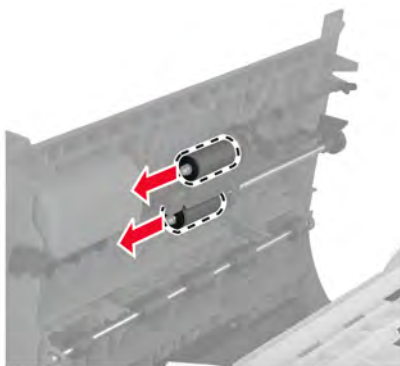
9 Remove the roller clip.



Parts removal

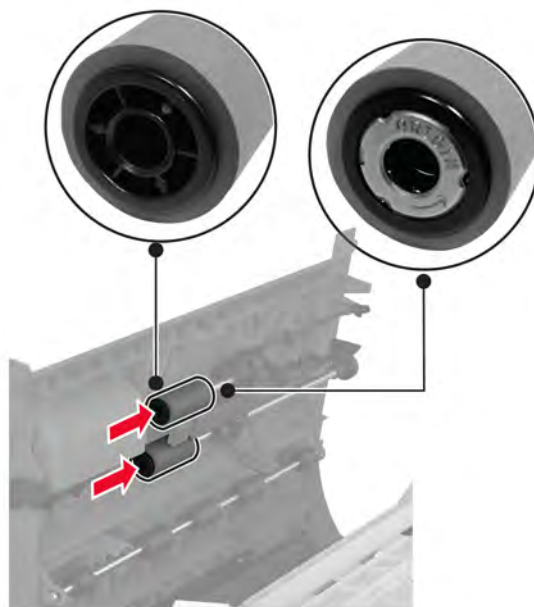
1123

- 10** Remove the used feed rollers.

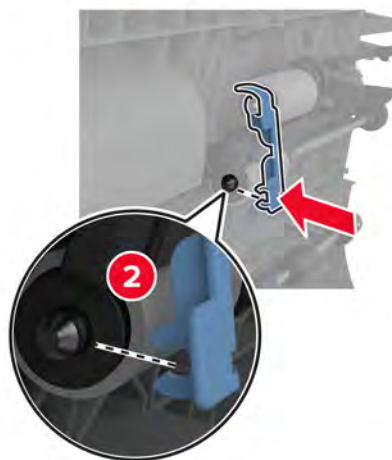
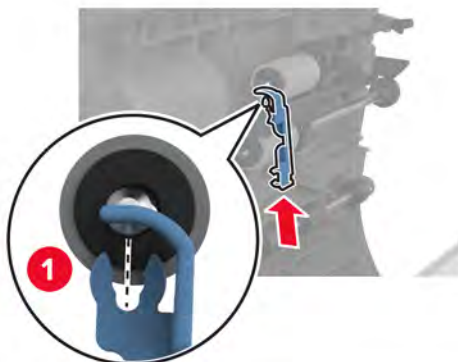


- 11** Unpack the new feed rollers.

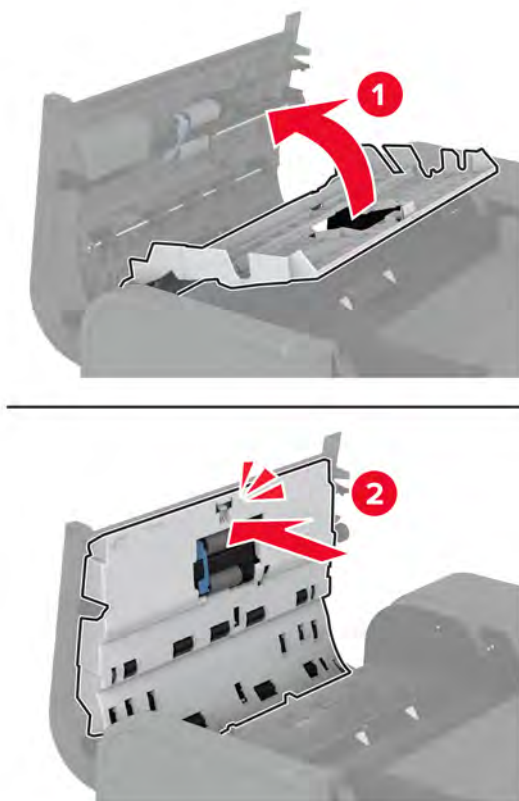
- 12** Insert the new feed rollers.



13 Attach the roller clip until it *clicks* into place.



- 14** Close the ADF inner cover until it *clicks* into place.



- 15** Close the ADF top cover.

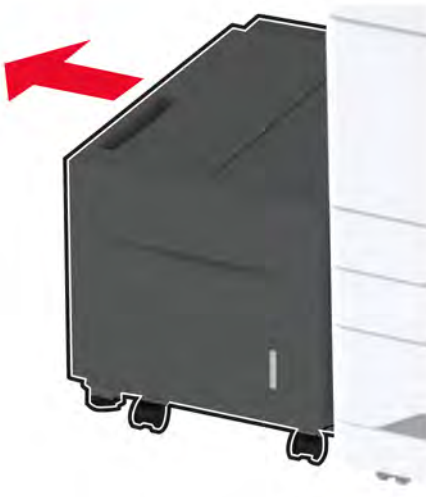
- 16** Turn on the printer.

Replacing the 2000-sheet tray roller kit

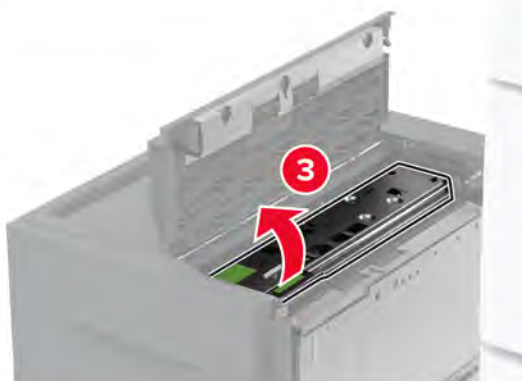
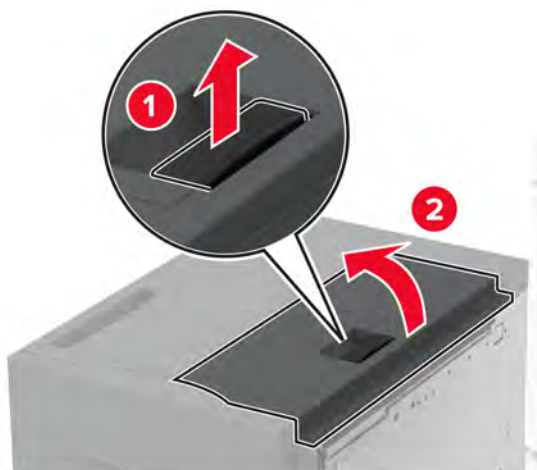
- 1 Turn off the printer.



2 Slide the tray to the left.

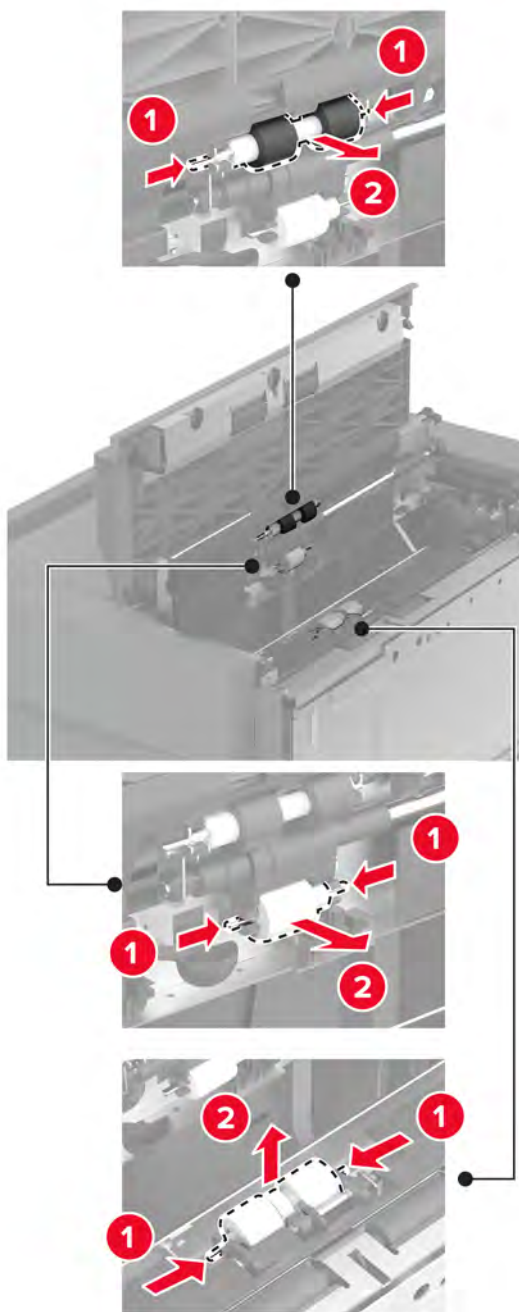


3 Open door J, and then open the roller kit cover.



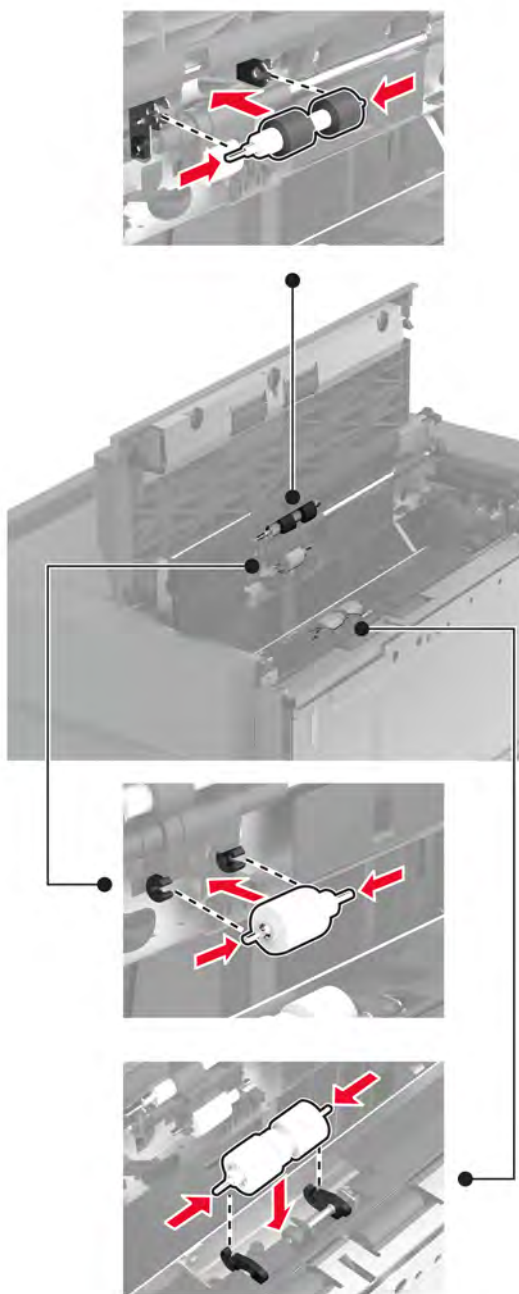
Parts removal

- 4** Locate and remove the used roller kit.



- 5** Unpack the new roller kit.

- 6** Insert the new roller kit.



- 7** Close the roller kit cover, and then close door J.
- 8** Slide the tray back into place.
- 9** Turn on the printer.

Replacing the 2000-sheet tandem tray roller kit

In handle C

- 1 Turn off the printer.



2 Pull out tray 4, and then pull out tray 3.



3 Pull out handle C, and then open the inner cover.



- 4 Open the roller kit cover.



- 5 Remove the used tray roller kit.

Warning—Potential Damage: To prevent damage from electrostatic discharge, touch any exposed metal frame of the printer before accessing or touching interior areas of the printer.



6 Unpack the new tray roller kit.

7 Insert the new tray roller kit until it *clicks* into place.



8 Close the roller kit cover.

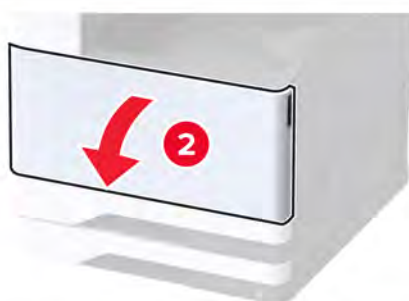
9 Close the inner cover, and then insert handle C.

10 Insert trays 3 and 4.

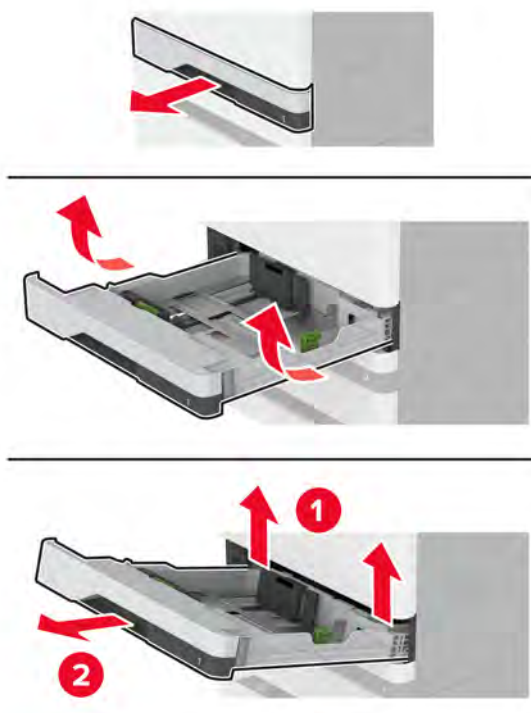
11 Turn on the printer.

In tray 3

- 1 Turn off the printer.



2 Remove tray 1, and then remove tray 2.



3 Pull out trays 3 and 4.

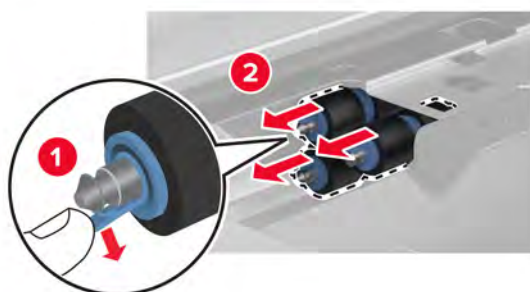


- 4 Pull out handle C.

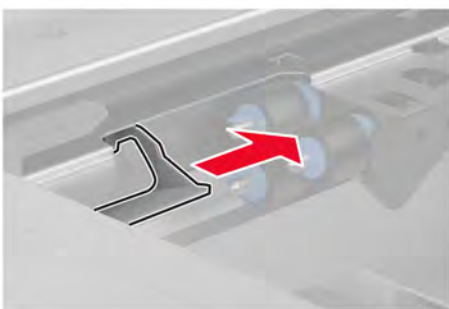


- 5 Remove the used tray roller kit.

Warning—Potential Damage: To prevent damage from electrostatic discharge, touch any exposed metal frame of the printer before accessing or touching interior areas of the printer.



- 6** Insert the new tray roller kit until it *clicks* into place.



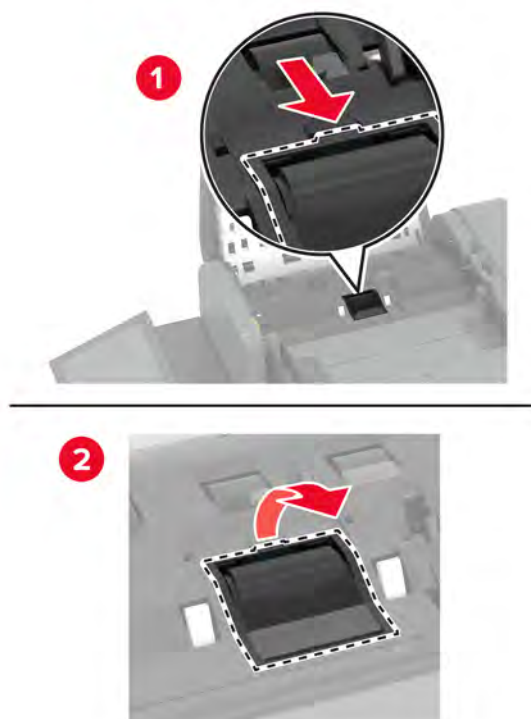
- 7** Insert handle C.
- 8** Insert trays 3 and 4.
- 9** Insert trays 1 and 2.
- 10** Turn on the printer.

Replacing the ADF separator roller cover

- 1 Open the ADF top cover.

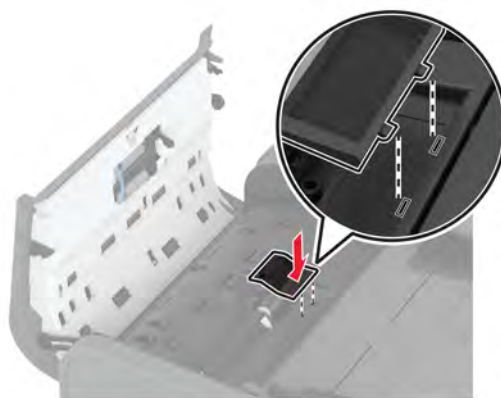


- 2 Remove the used separator roller cover.



- 3 Unpack the new separator roller cover.

- 4** Insert the new separator roller cover until it *clicks* into place.



- 5** Close the ADF top cover.

Replacing the second transfer roller

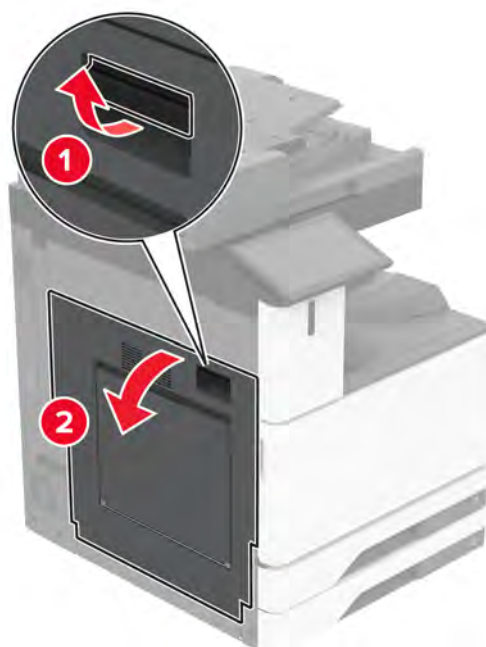
- 1 Turn off the printer.



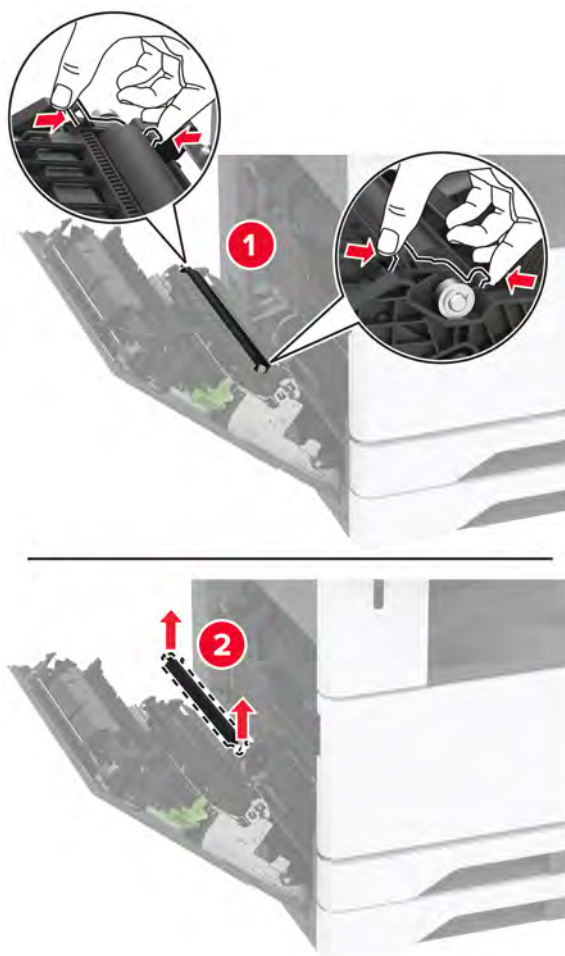
- 2 Open door A.



CAUTION—HOT SURFACE: The inside of the printer might be hot. To reduce the risk of injury from a hot component, allow the surface to cool before touching it.

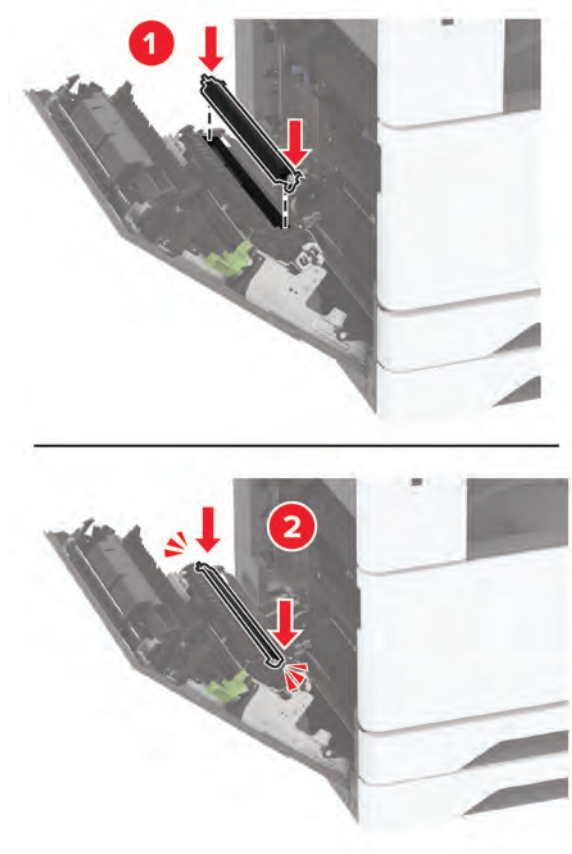


3 Remove the used second transfer roller.



Parts removal

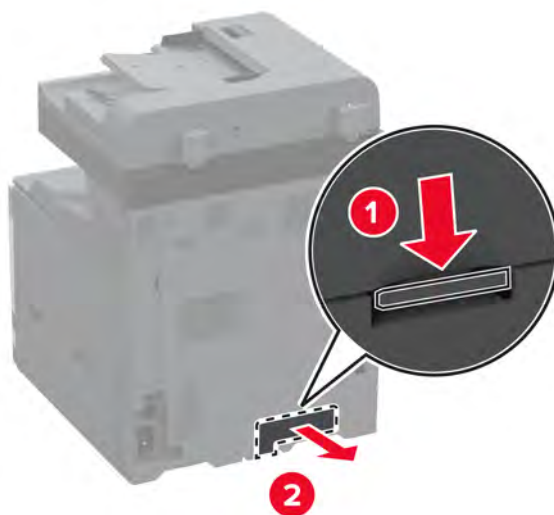
- 4 Unpack the new second transfer roller.
- 5 Insert the new second transfer roller.



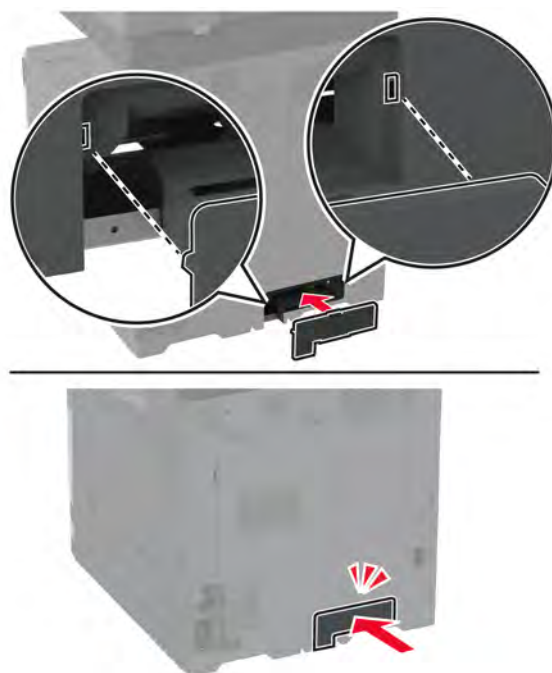
- 6 Close the door.
- 7 Turn on the printer.

Replacing the lower rear connector cover

- 1 Remove the used lower rear connector cover.



- 2 Unpack the new lower rear connector cover.
- 3 Insert the new lower rear connector cover until it *clicks* into place.

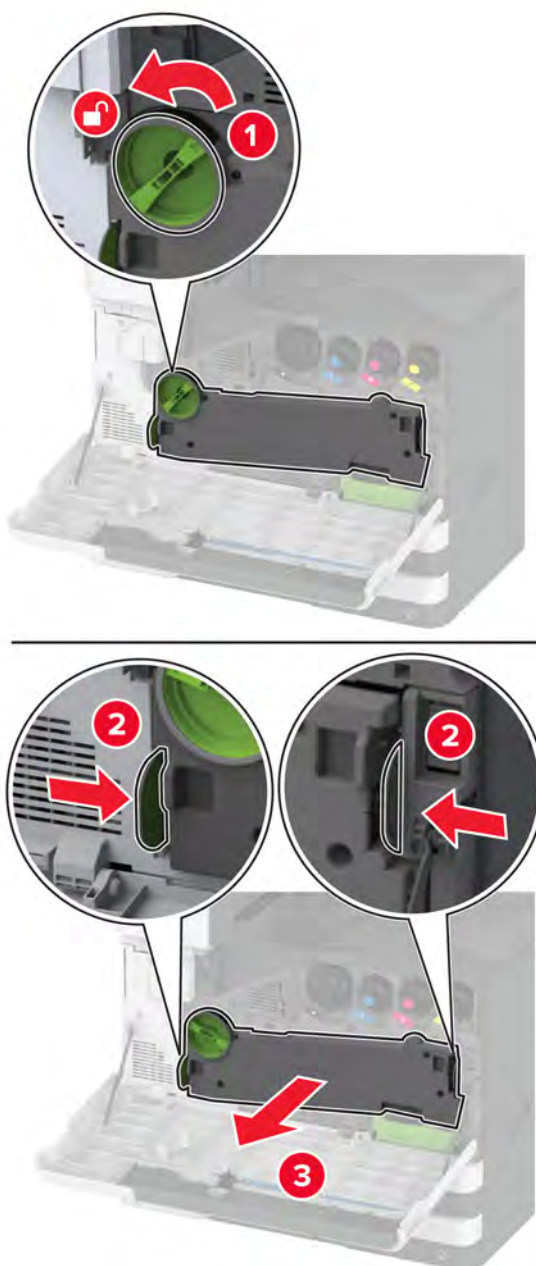


Replacing the waste toner bottle

- 1 Open the front door.

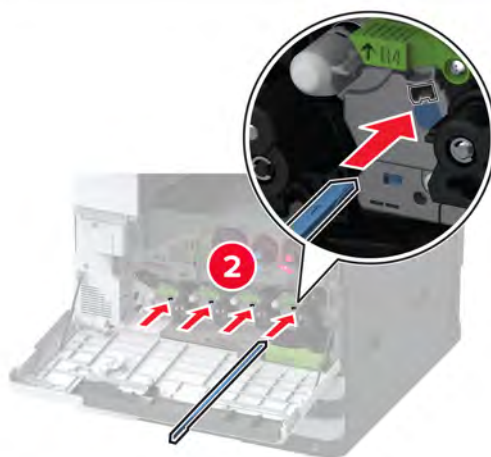
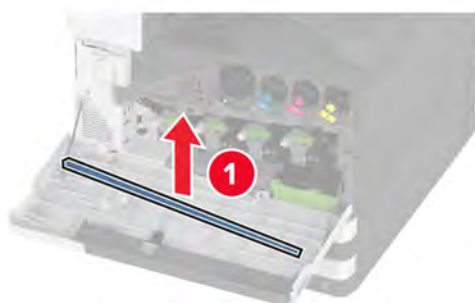


2 Remove the waste toner transfer unit.



Note: To avoid spilling the toner, place the unit in an upright position.

- 3** Remove the printhead wiper, and then clean the printhead lenses.



- 4** Put the printhead wiper back into place.

5 Insert the waste toner transfer unit until it *clicks* into place, and then lock it.

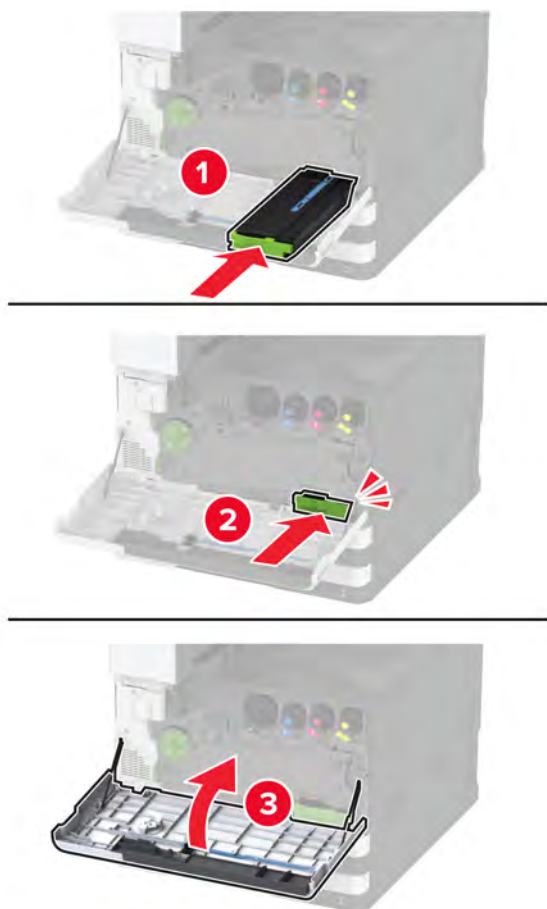


6 Remove the used waste toner bottle.



7 Unpack the new waste toner bottle.

- 8 Insert the new waste toner bottle until it *clicks* into place, and then close the door.

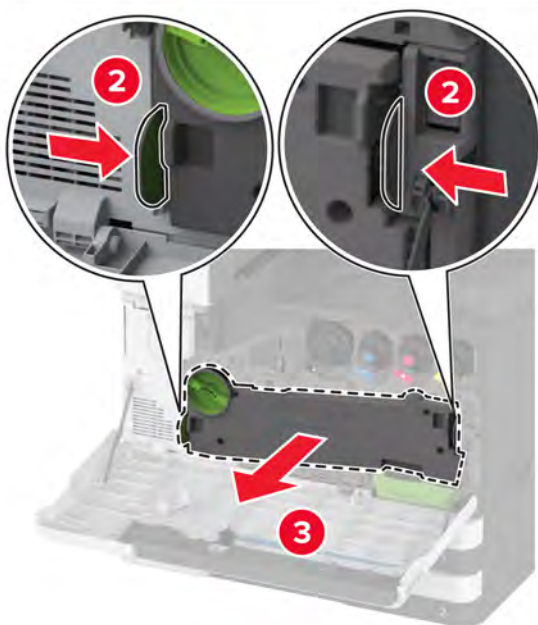
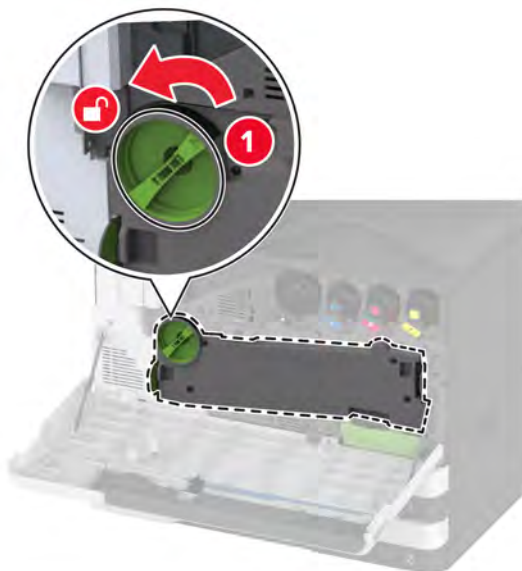


Replacing the waste toner transfer unit

- 1 Open the front door.



- 2** Remove the used waste toner transfer unit.



Note: To avoid spilling the toner, place the unit in an upright position.

- 3** Unpack the new waste toner transfer unit.

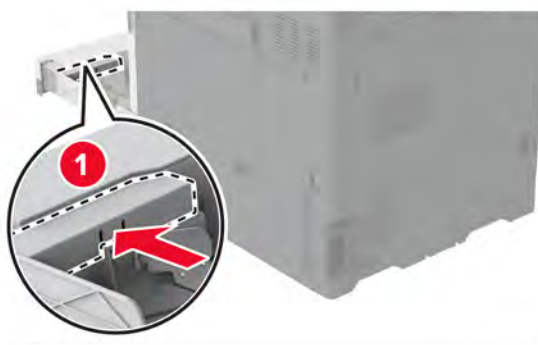
4 Insert the new waste toner transfer unit until it *clicks* into place, and then lock it.



5 Close the front door.

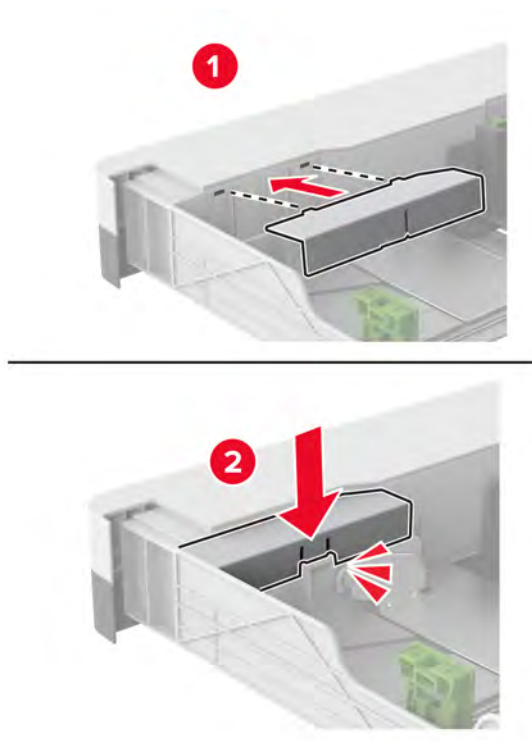
Replacing the small cover in the tray insert

- 1 Pull out the tray.
- 2 Remove the used small cover.



- 3 Unpack the new small cover.

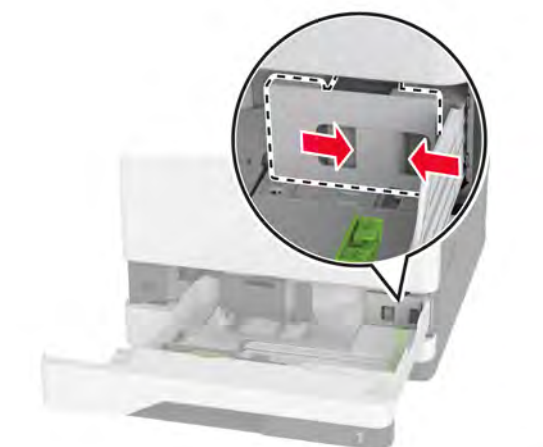
4 Insert the new small cover.



5 Insert the tray.

Replacing the B4 paper guide in the tray insert

- 1 Pull out the tray.
- 2 Remove the used B4 paper guide.



- 3 Unpack the new B4 paper guide.

- 4 Insert the new B4 paper guide.



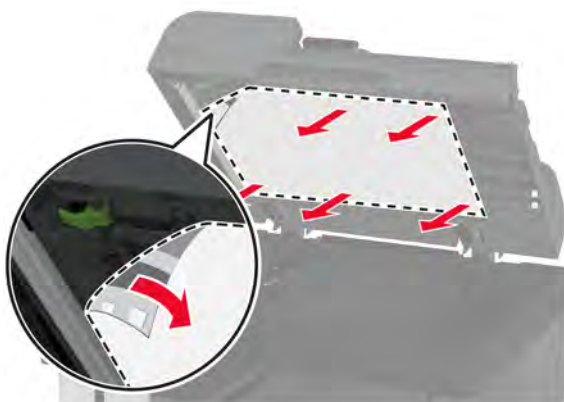
- 5 Insert the tray.

Replacing the scanner glass pad

- 1 Open the scanner cover.



- 2** Remove the used scanner glass pad.



- 3** Unpack the new scanner glass pad.

- 4** Align the new scanner glass pad to the scanner glass.

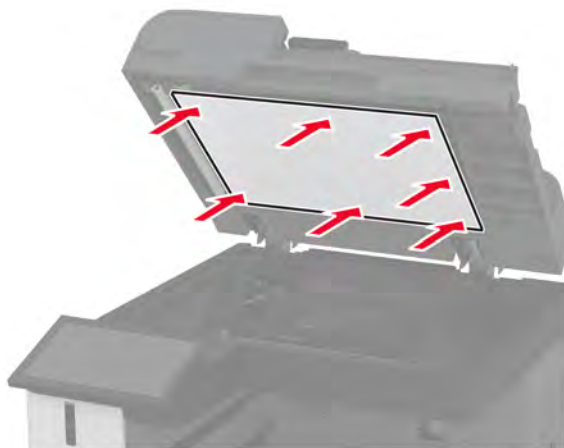


- 5** Close the scanner cover to attach the new scanner glass pad.



- 6** Open the scanner cover.

- 7** Apply pressure to the scanner glass pad to secure it.



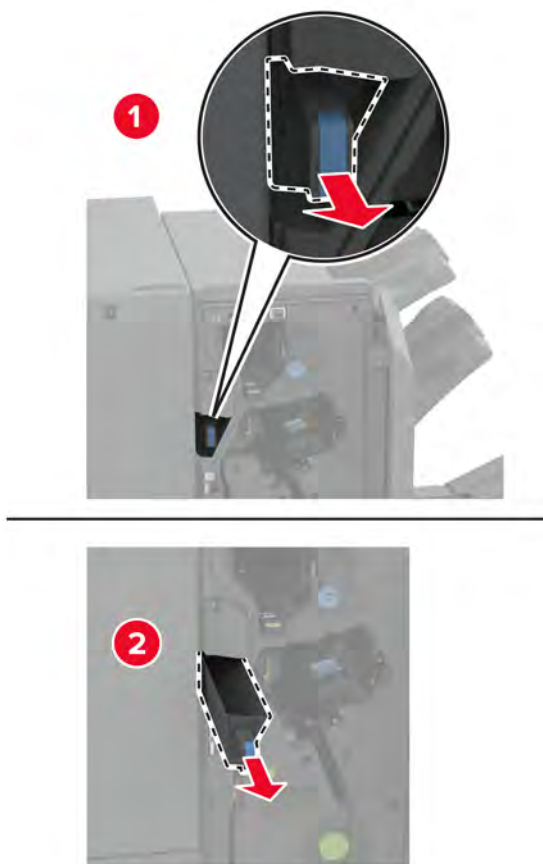
- 8** Close the scanner cover.

Replacing the hole punch box in the booklet finisher

- 1 Open the booklet finisher door.

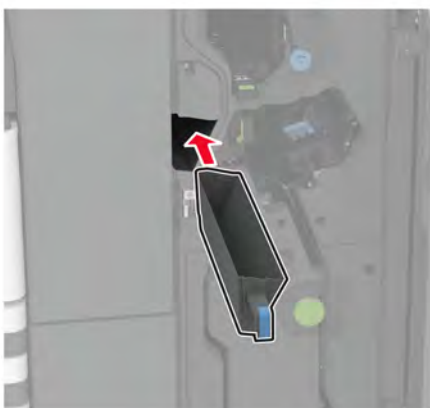


2 Remove the used hole punch box.



3 Unpack the new hole punch box.

4 Insert the new hole punch box.



5 Close the booklet finisher door.

Replacing the trifold/Z-fold finisher bin

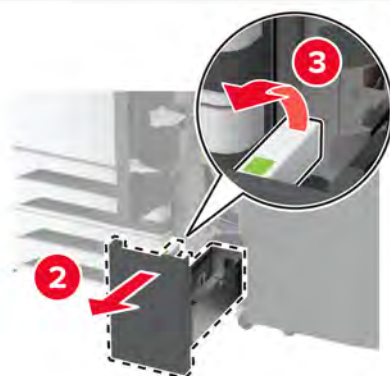
- 1 Turn off the printer.



2 Open the trifold/Z-fold finisher door.

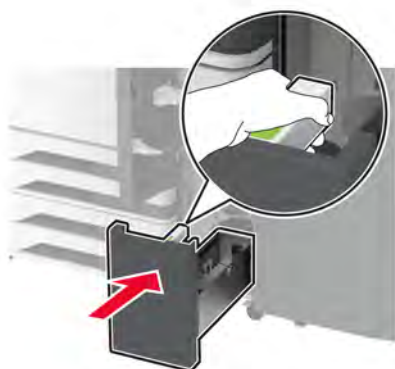


3 Remove the used finisher bin.



4 Unpack the new finisher bin.

- 5** Insert the new finisher bin.

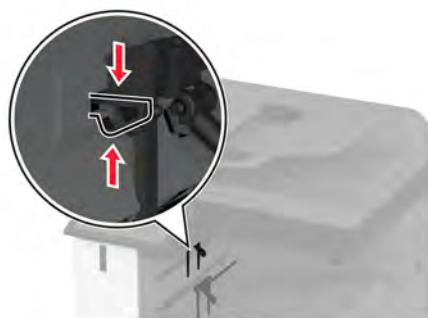


- 6** Close the finisher door.

- 7** Turn on the printer.

Replacing the paper bail

- 1** Pinch the left side of the paper bail to unlock it.

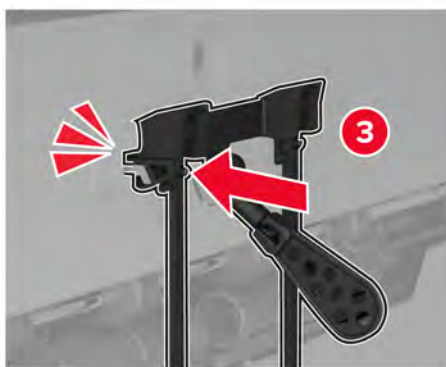
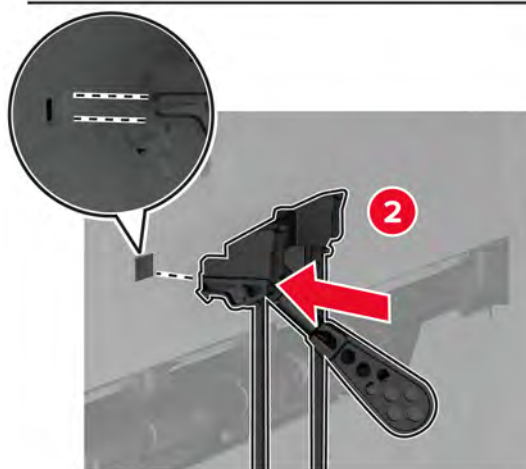
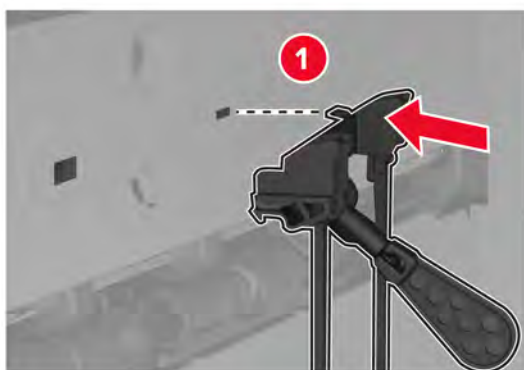


- 2** Remove the used paper bail.



- 3** Unpack the new paper bail.

- 4 Insert the new paper bail until it *clicks* into place.

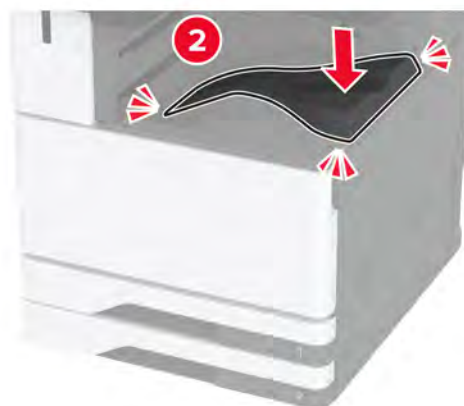
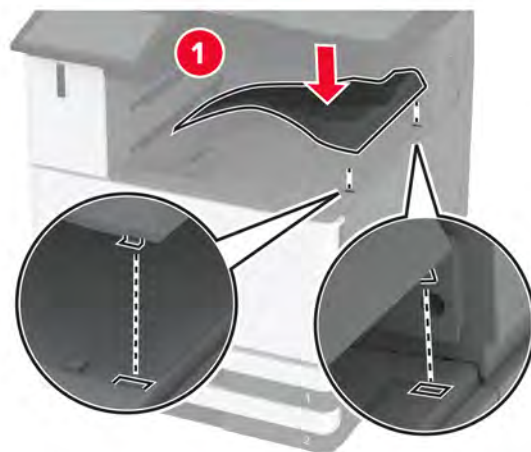


Replacing the dual catch bin

- 1 Remove the used dual catch bin.

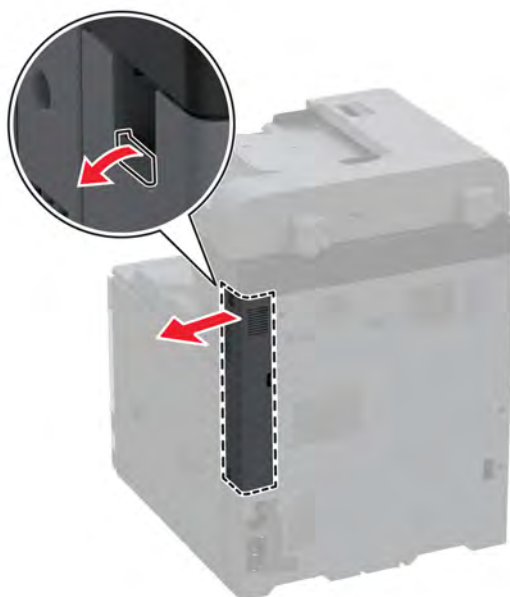


- 2 Unpack the new dual catch bin.
- 3 Attach the new dual catch bin until it *clicks* into place.



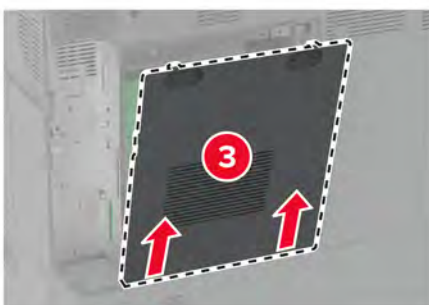
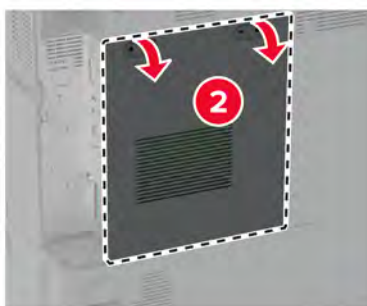
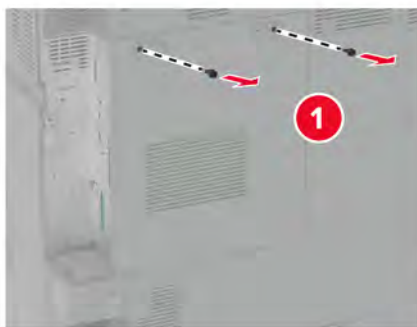
Replacing the controller board access cover

- 1 Remove the rear ports cover.

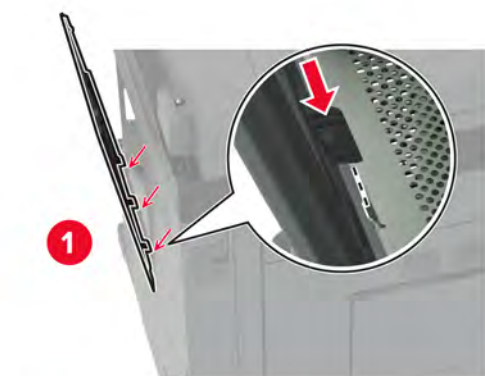


Parts removal

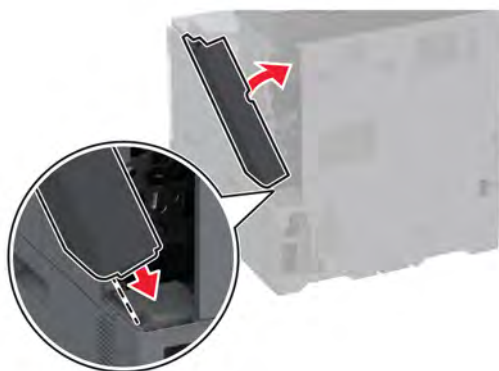
- 2** Using a flat-head screwdriver, remove the used controller board access cover.



- 3** Unpack the new controller board access cover.

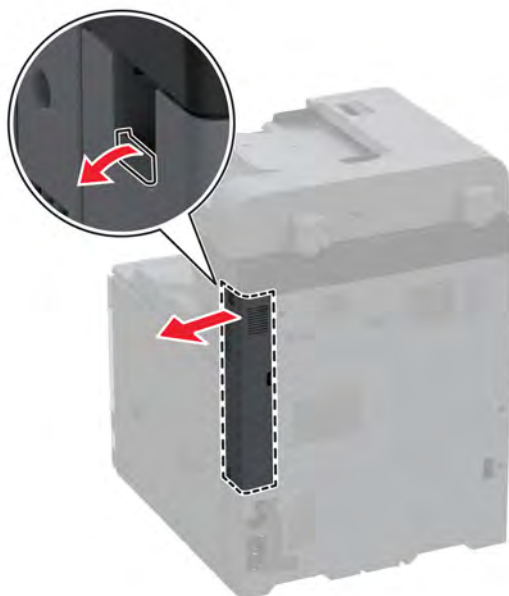
4 Attach the new controller board access cover.

- 5** Attach the rear ports cover.



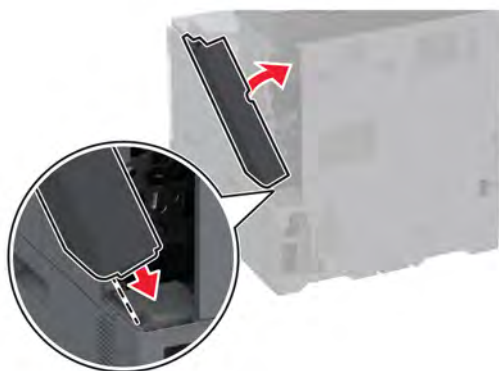
Replacing the rear ports cover

- 1** Remove the used rear ports cover.



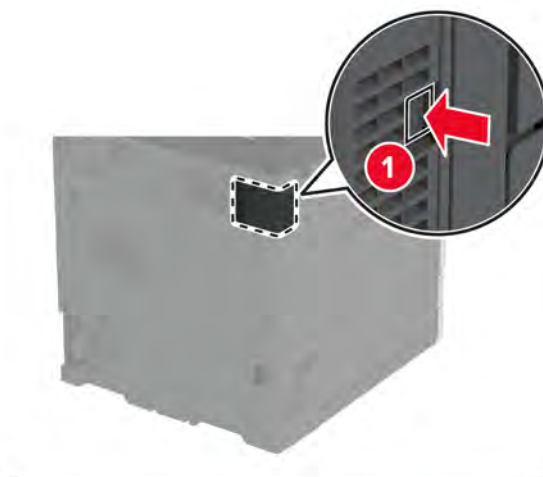
- 2** Unpack the new rear ports cover.

- 3** Attach the new rear ports cover.



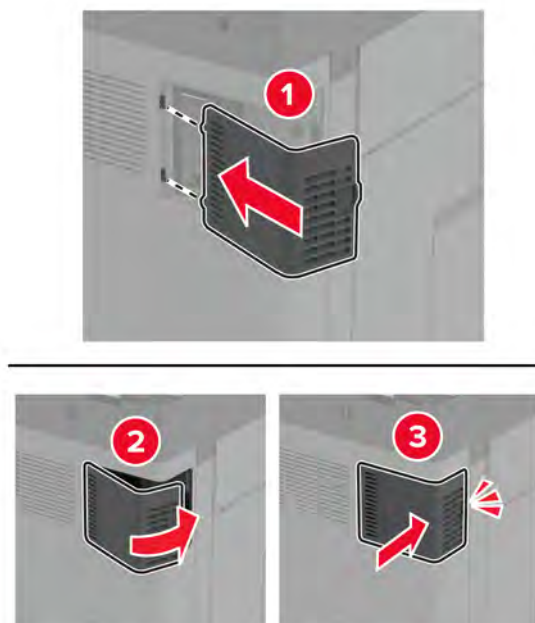
Replacing the R9 rear cover

- 1** Remove the used R9 rear cover.



- 2** Unpack the new R9 rear cover.

- 3** Attach the new R9 rear cover until it *clicks* into place.

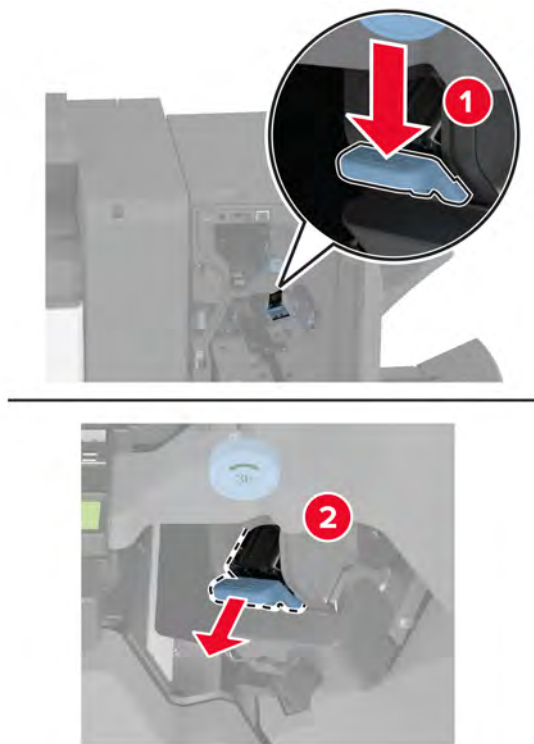


Replacing the standard staple cartridge holder

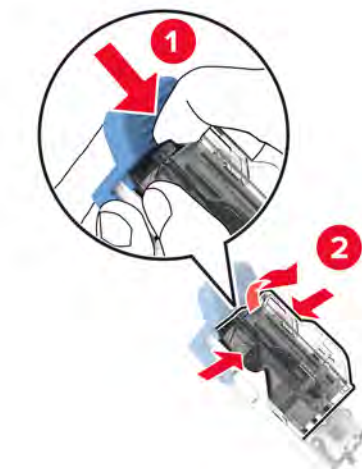
- 1** Open the finisher door.



2 Remove the used staple cartridge holder.



3 Remove the staple cartridge.



4 Unpack the new staple cartridge holder.

- 5** Insert the staple cartridge into the new staple cartridge holder until it *clicks* into place.



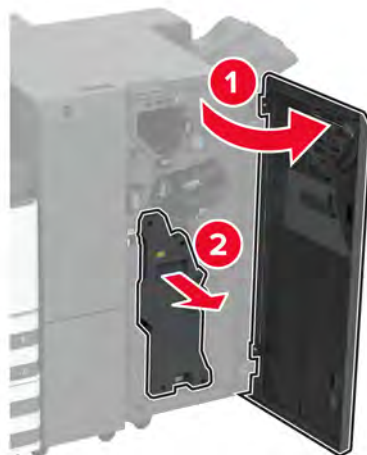
- 6** Insert the new staple cartridge holder until it *clicks* into place.



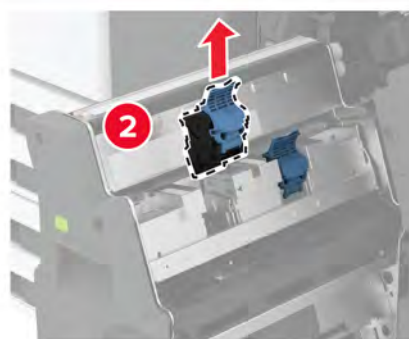
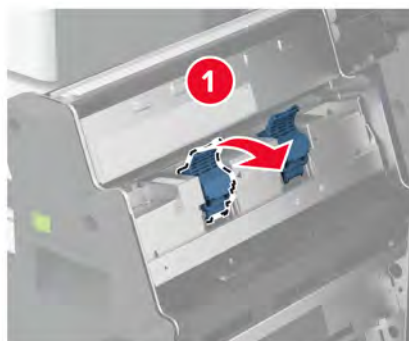
- 7** Close the finisher door.

Replacing the staple cartridge holder in the booklet finisher

- 1 Open the finisher door, and then pull out the booklet maker.



- 2 Remove the used staple cartridge holder.



3 Remove the staple cartridge.



4 Unpack the new staple cartridge holder.

5 Insert the staple cartridge into the new staple cartridge holder.



6 Insert the new staple cartridge holder.



7 Insert the booklet maker, and then close the finisher door.

Component locations

Printer configurations

Note: Make sure to configure the printer on a flat, sturdy, and stable surface.

Basic model

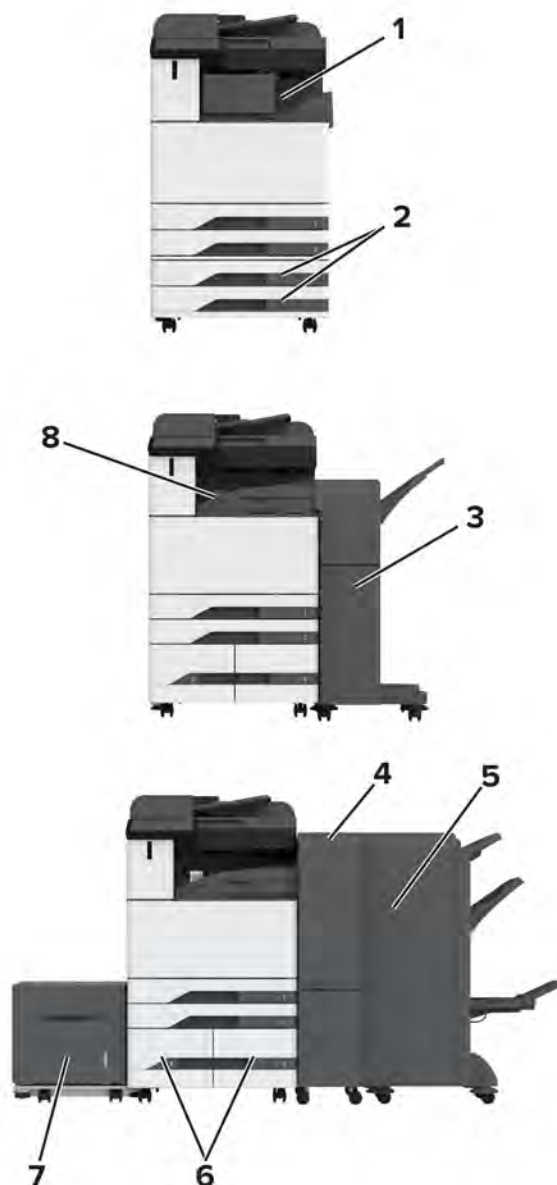


1	Automatic document feeder (ADF)
2	Control panel
3	Standard bin
4	Standard 2 x 520-sheet tray
5	Multipurpose feeder

Configured model

CAUTION—TIPPING HAZARD: Installing one or more options on your printer or MFP may require a caster base, furniture, or other feature to prevent instability causing possible injury. For more information on supported configurations, see www.lexmark.com/multifunctionprinters.

CAUTION—TIPPING HAZARD: To reduce the risk of equipment instability, load each tray separately. Keep all other trays closed until needed.







1	Staple finisher Note: Not supported if another finisher is installed.
2	Optional 2 x 520-sheet tray
3	Staple, hole punch finisher Note: Supported only if an optional tray or spacer is installed.
4	Trifold/Z-fold finisher Note: Supported only if an optional tray or spacer is installed.

5	Booklet finisher Note: Supported only if an optional tray or spacer is installed.
6	Optional 2000-sheet tandem tray
7	Optional 2000-sheet tray
8	Paper transport Note: Comes with the booklet finisher or staple, hole punch finisher.

Maintenance


Cleaning the printer

-  **CAUTION—SHOCK HAZARD:** To avoid the risk of electrical shock when cleaning the exterior of the printer, unplug the power cord from the electrical outlet and disconnect all cables from the printer before proceeding.
-  **ATTENTION—RISQUE D'ELECTROCUTION :** pour éviter tout risque d'électrocution lors du nettoyage de l'extérieur de l'imprimante, débranchez le cordon d'alimentation électrique de la prise et déconnectez tous les câbles de l'imprimante avant de continuer.
-  **PRECAUCIÓN: PELIGRO DE DESCARGAS ELÉCTRICAS:** Para evitar el riesgo de descarga eléctrica al limpiar el exterior de la impresora, desconecte el cable de alimentación de la toma eléctrica y desconecte todos los cables de la impresora antes de realizar la operación.
-  **VORSICHT – STROMSCHLAGGEFAHR:** Um das Risiko eines elektrischen Schlags beim Reinigen des Druckergehäuses zu vermeiden, ziehen Sie das Netzkabel aus der Steckdose, und ziehen Sie alle Kabel vom Drucker ab, bevor Sie fortfahren.


Notes:

- Perform this task after every few months.
 - Damage to the printer caused by improper handling is not covered by the printer warranty.
- 1 Turn off the printer, and then unplug the power cord from the electrical outlet.
 - 2 Remove paper from the standard bin and multipurpose feeder.
 - 3 Remove any dust, lint, and pieces of paper around the printer using a soft brush or vacuum.
 - 4 Wipe the outside of the printer with a damp, soft, lint-free cloth.

Notes:

- Do not use household cleaners or detergents, as they may damage the finish of the printer.
 - Make sure that all areas of the printer are dry after cleaning.
- 5 Connect the power cord to the electrical outlet, and then turn on the printer.
-  **CAUTION—POTENTIAL INJURY:** To avoid the risk of fire or electrical shock, connect the power cord to an appropriately rated and properly grounded electrical outlet that is near the product and easily accessible.


Cleaning the touch screen

-  **CAUTION—SHOCK HAZARD:** To avoid the risk of electric shock when cleaning the exterior of the printer, unplug the power cord from the electrical outlet and disconnect all cables from the printer before proceeding.
- 1 Turn off the printer, and then unplug the power cord from the electrical outlet.
 - 2 Using a damp, soft, lint-free cloth, wipe the touch screen.

Notes:

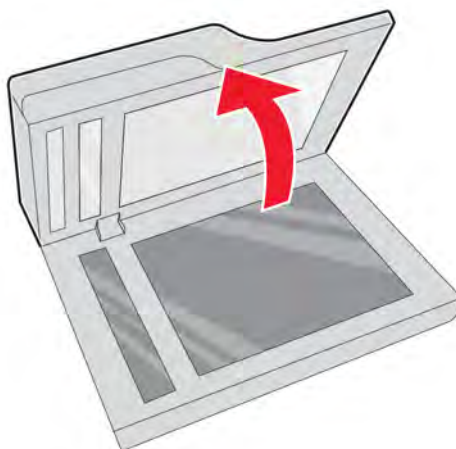
- Do not use household cleaners or detergents, as they may damage the touch screen.
- Make sure that the touch screen is dry after cleaning.

3 Connect the power cord to the electrical outlet, and then turn on the printer.

 **CAUTION—POTENTIAL INJURY:** To avoid the risk of fire or electrical shock, connect the power cord to an appropriately rated and properly grounded electrical outlet that is near the product and easily accessible.

Cleaning the scanner

1 Open the scanner cover.



2 Using a damp, soft, lint-free cloth, wipe the following areas:

- ADF glass pad



- Scanner glass pad



- ADF glass



- Scanner glass



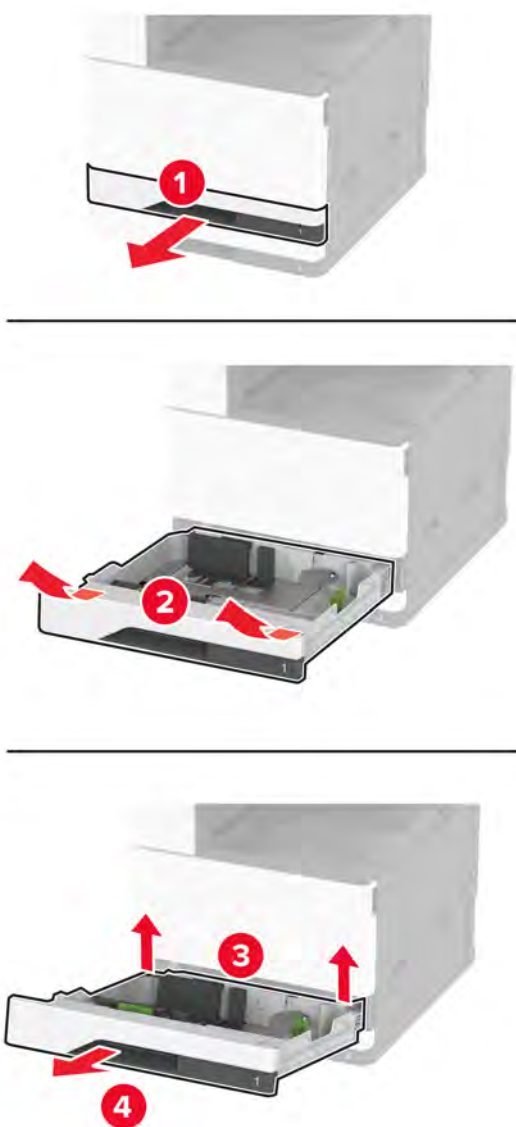
3 Close the scanner cover.

Cleaning the tray roller kit

- 1 Turn off the printer.

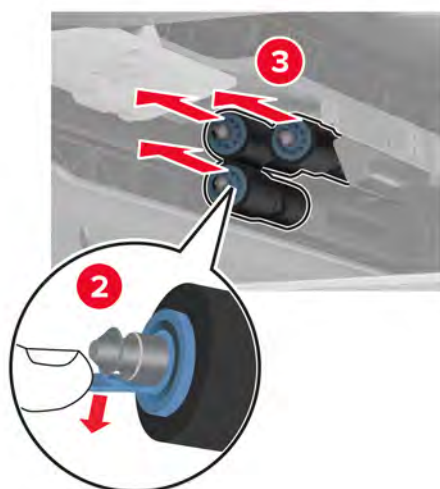
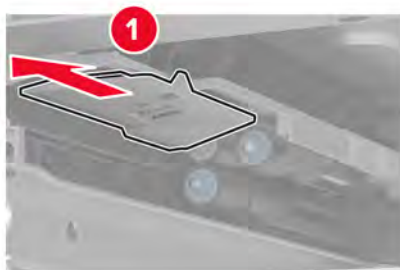
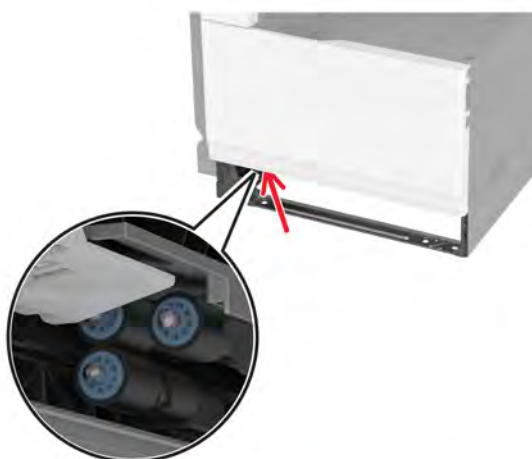


2 Remove the standard tray.



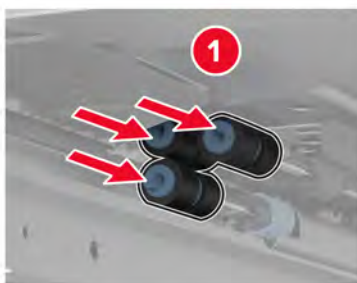
3 Remove the tray roller kit.

Warning—Potential Damage: To prevent damage from electrostatic discharge, touch any exposed metal frame of the printer before accessing or touching interior areas of the printer.



4 Apply water to a soft, lint-free cloth, and then wipe the feed rollers.

- 5** Insert the roller kit until it *clicks* into place.



- 6** Insert the tray.
- 7** Turn on the printer.

Cleaning the 2000-sheet tray roller kit

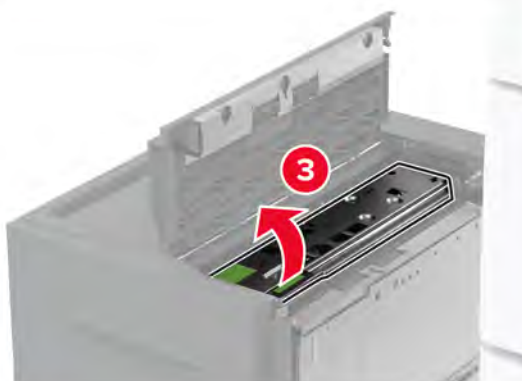
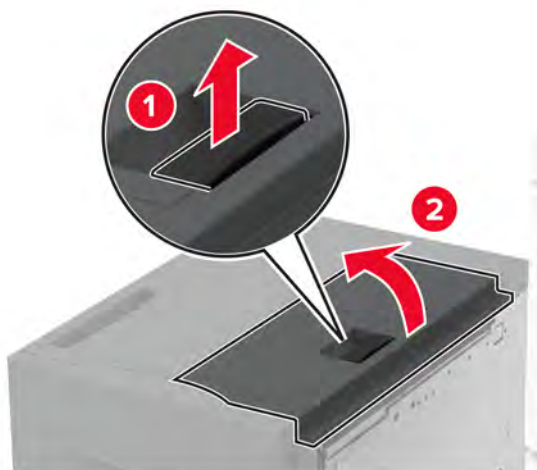
- 1 Turn off the printer.



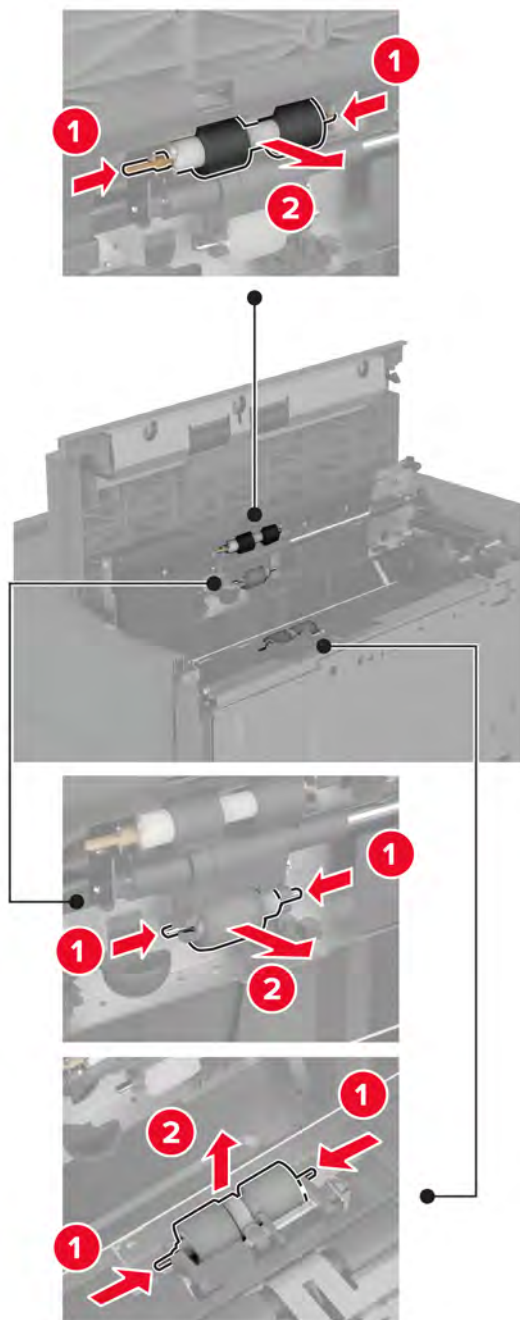
2 Slide the tray to the left.



3 Open door J, and then open the roller kit cover.

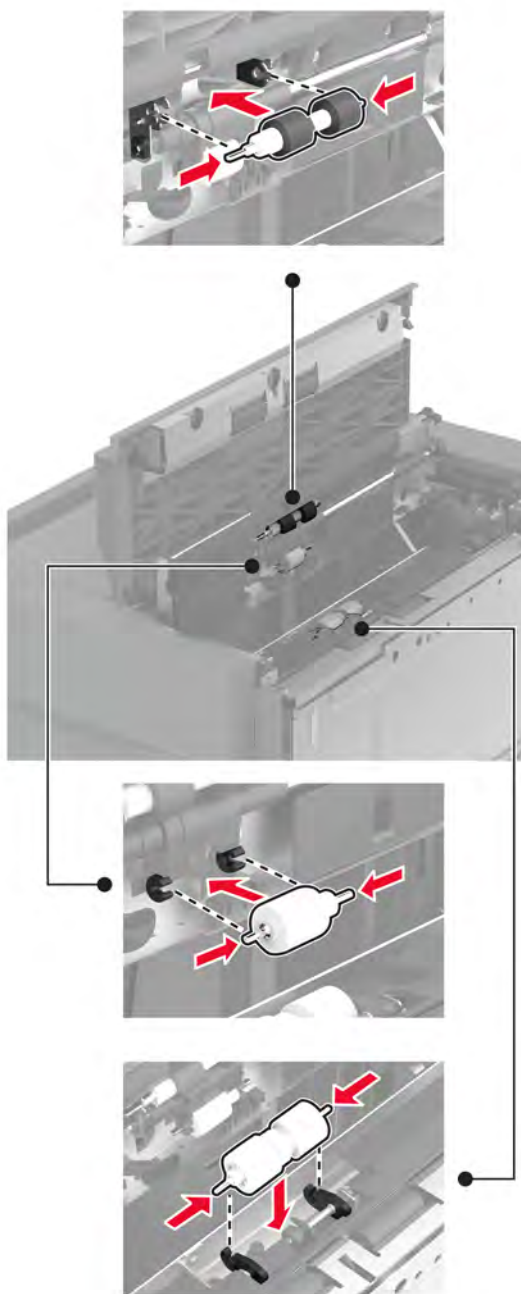


4 Locate, and then remove the tray roller kit.



5 Apply water to a soft, lint-free cloth, and then wipe the roller kit.

- 6** Insert the roller kit.

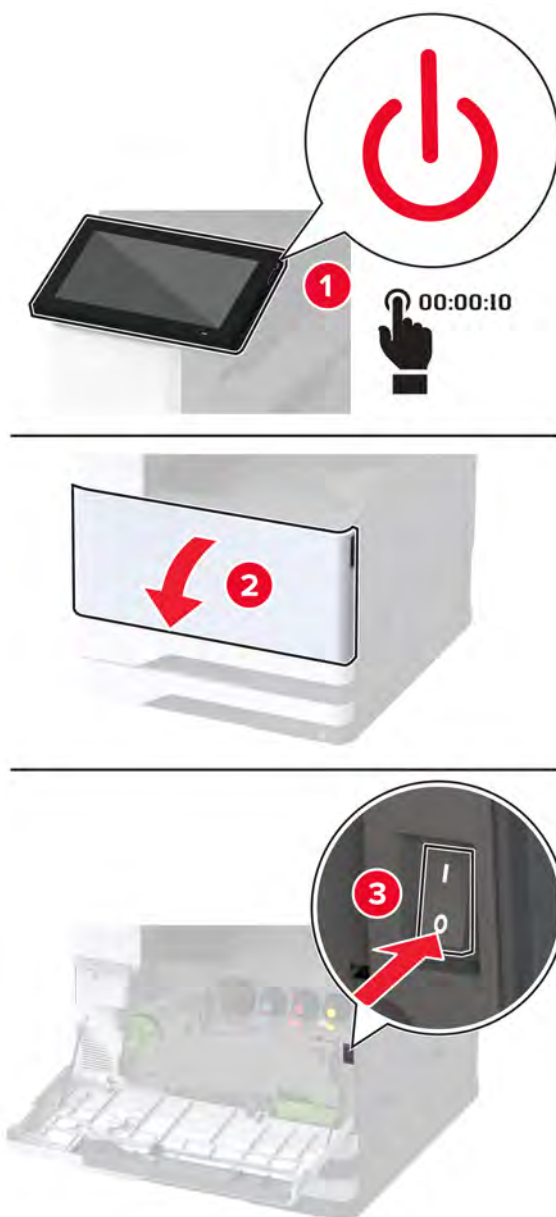


- 7** Close the roller kit cover, and then close door J.
- 8** Slide the tray back into place.
- 9** Turn on the printer.

Cleaning the 2000-sheet tandem tray roller kit

In handle C

- 1 Turn off the printer.



2 Pull out tray 4, and then pull out tray 3.



3 Pull out handle C, and then open the inner cover.

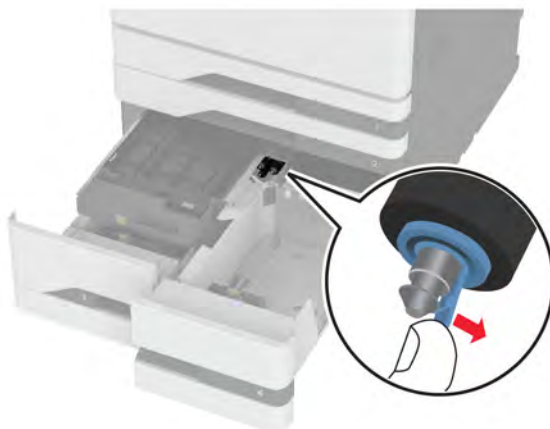


- 4 Open the roller kit cover.



- 5 Remove the tray roller kit.

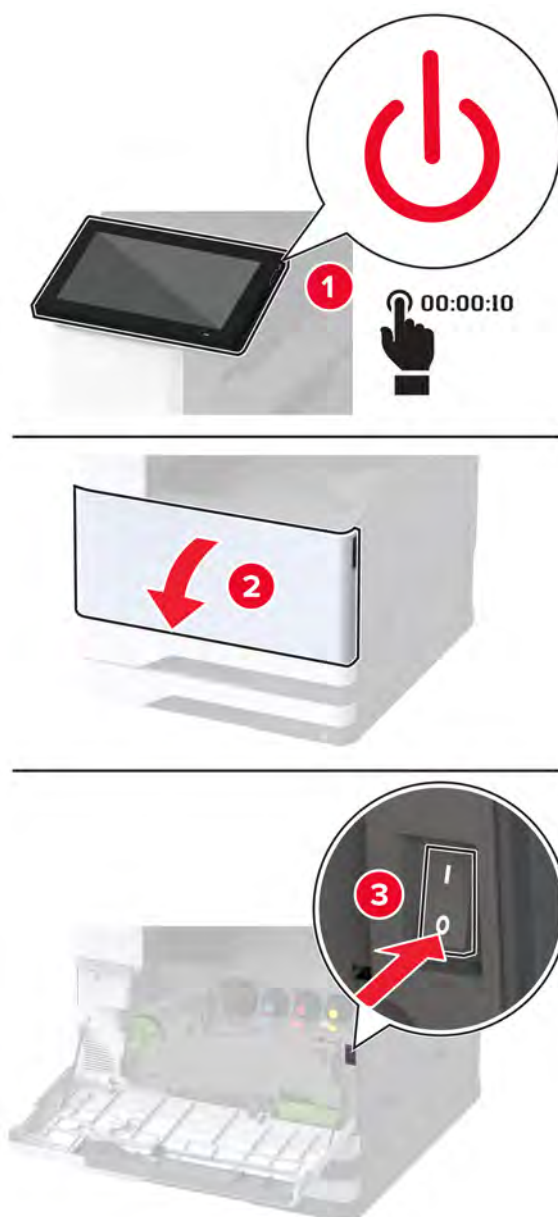
Warning—Potential Damage: To prevent damage from electrostatic discharge, touch any exposed metal frame of the printer before accessing or touching interior areas of the printer.



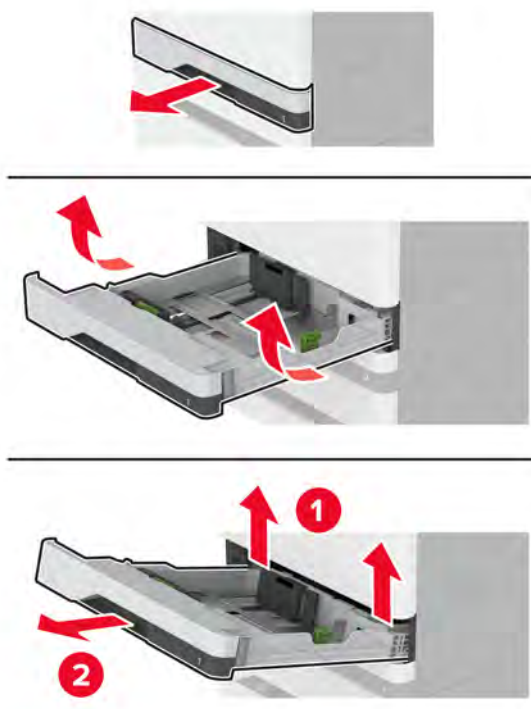
- 6 Apply water to a soft, lint-free cloth, and then wipe the pick rollers.
- 7 Insert the roller kit until it *clicks* into place.
- 8 Close the roller kit cover.
- 9 Close the inner cover, and then insert handle C.
- 10 Insert trays 3 and 4.
- 11 Turn on the printer.

In tray 3

- 1 Turn off the printer.



2 Remove tray 1, and then remove tray 2.



3 Pull out trays 3 and 4.

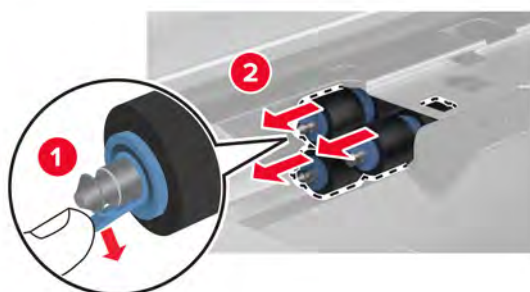


- 4 Pull out handle C.



- 5 Remove the tray roller kit.

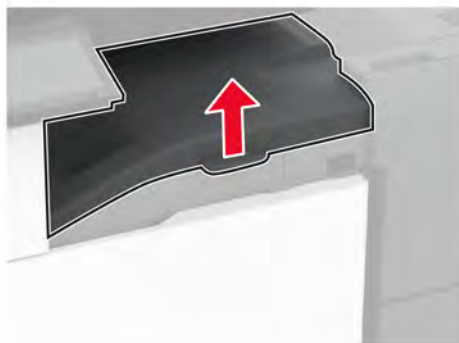
Warning—Potential Damage: To prevent damage from electrostatic discharge, touch any exposed metal frame of the printer before accessing or touching interior areas of the printer.



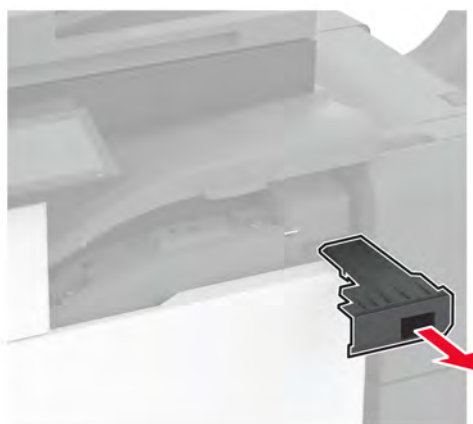
- 6** Apply water to a soft, lint-free cloth, and then wipe the pick rollers.
- 7** Insert the roller kit until it *clicks* into place.
- 8** Insert handle C.
- 9** Insert trays 3 and 4.
- 10** Insert trays 1 and 2.
- 11** Turn on the printer.

Emptying the hole punch box

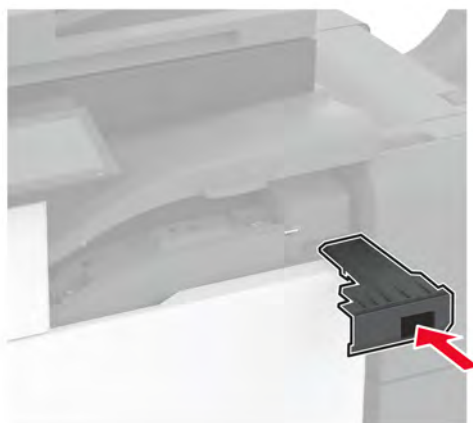
- 1 Lift paper transport cover F.



- 2 Remove, and then empty the hole punch box.



- 3 Insert the hole punch box.



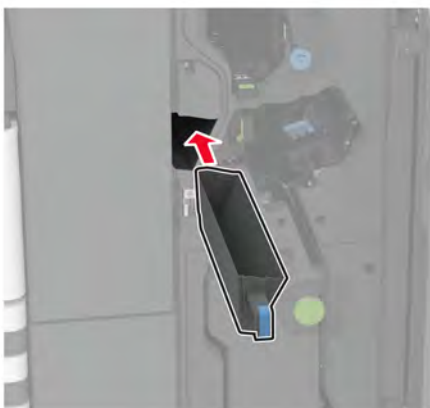
- 4 Close paper transport cover F.
- 5 Open the booklet finisher door.



- 6 Remove, and then empty the hole punch box.



7 Insert the hole punch box.



8 Close the finisher door.

Inspection guide

Use this guide in identifying the parts that must be inspected, cleaned, or replaced based on the page count.

If any unsafe condition exists, find out how serious the hazard is and if you can continue before you correct the hazard.

As you service the printer, check for the following:

- Damaged, missing, or altered parts, especially in the area of the power switch and the power supply
- Damaged, missing, or altered covers, especially in the area of the top and power supply covers
- Possible safety exposure from any non-Lexmark attachments

Use the following tables to determine when to inspect the following parts:

Note: After replacing parts, reset the maintenance counter. See [“Resetting the maintenance counter” on page 1208](#).

EP							
Frequency	Printhead	Fuser	Fuser induction heater	Developer unit	Transfer belt	Second transfer roller	Transfer belt cleaner
Every service call	Clean during the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> fixing a print quality issue removing an EP component removing an EP supply 	Inspect during the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> fixing a paper jam issue fixing a print quality issue 	Inspect when fixing a print quality issue.				
100K	Clean	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
200K	Clean	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
240K	Clean	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Replace the part and then reset the maintenance counter.
300K	Clean	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A
360K	Clean	N/A	N/A	N/A	N/A	Replace the part and then reset the maintenance counter.	N/A
480K	Clean	Replace the part and then reset the maintenance counter.	Clean	Inspect Clean	Replace the part and then reset the maintenance counter.	N/A	N/A
1.5M	Clean	N/A	N/A	Replace the part and then reset the maintenance counter.	N/A	N/A	N/A

EP							
Frequency	Printhead	Fuser	Fuser induction heater	Developer unit	Transfer belt	Second transfer roller	Transfer belt cleaner
Notes	--	--	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Wipe with cloth. Make sure the Fuser induction heater temperature is cool. 	--	--	--	Use a toner vacuum and cloth to remove all toner spillage from the printer.

Paper input	
Frequency	Tray insert guides
Every service call	Inspect when fixing a repetitive paper jam.
100K	N/A
200K	N/A
240K	N/A
300K	N/A
360K	N/A
480K	N/A
1.5M	N/A
Notes	--

ADF scanner assembly				
Frequency	ADF rollers	Flatbed scanner glass	ADF scanner glass	ADF paper path
Every service call	Clean when fixing a paper jam issue.	Clean when fixing a scan quality issue.		
10K	N/A	Clean	Clean	Clean
200K	Replace the part and then reset the maintenance counter.	Clean	Clean	Inspect Clean
Notes	--	--	--	--

Paper path				
Frequency	Pick rollers	MPF pick rollers	Duplex paper path	2000-sheet tray pick rollers
Every service call	Inspect and then clean when fixing a paper jam.			
100K	N/A	Replace the part and then reset the maintenance counter.	N/A	N/A
240K	Replace the part and then reset the maintenance counter.	N/A	Inspect Clean	Inspect Clean
300K	N/A	N/A	N/A	Replace the part and then reset the maintenance counter.
Notes	--	--	--	--

Finisher		
Frequency	Paper path	Paper path rollers and paddles
Every service call	Inspect and then clean when fixing a paper jam.	
300K	Clean	Clean
Notes	--	--

Others	
Frequency	Toner spill
Every service call	Clean
100K	Clean
200K	Clean
240K	Clean
300K	Clean
360K	Clean
480K	Clean
1.5M	Clean
Notes	Use a toner vacuum and cloth to remove all toner spillage from the printer.

Scheduled maintenance

The control panel displays an **8x.yy** error when it reaches certain page counts. It is necessary to replace the appropriate maintenance kit to maintain print quality and printer reliability.

Note: When replacing the maintenance kit, install all the parts that are included in the box, and then reset the maintenance counter.

Maintenance kits

The printer may stop printing when the rated life of a supply is reached.

To see which error codes indicate that a supply is nearing its end of life, see [“8y user attendance messages” on page 447](#).

The parts are available as a maintenance kit with the following part numbers:

Note: After replacing the part or maintenance kit, reset the maintenance counter. See [“Resetting the maintenance counter” on page 1208](#).

Part number and kit	Contents	Maintenance interval
41X3871—Transfer module cleaner and roller kit ¹	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 41X3337—Transfer module cleaner 41X3376—Roller kit Note: For a video demonstration, see Transfer module cleaner and roller kit .	240K
41X3389—Second transfer roller ¹	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 41X3389—Second transfer roller ¹ Note: For a video demonstration, see Second transfer roller kit .	360K
41X3872—Fuser and transfer module kit ¹	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 41X3336—Transfer module 41X3345—Fuser Note: For a video demonstration, see Fuser and transfer module kit	480K
41X3873—Developer kit ¹	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 41X3322—Developer unit 41X3332—Developer carrier (Y) 41X3335—Developer carrier (K) 41X3334—Developer carrier (C) 41X3333—Developer carrier (M) Note: For a video demonstration, see Developer kit .	1.5M
41X3381—MPF roller kit ¹	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 41X4111—MPF rollers Note: For a video demonstration, see MPF roller kit .	100K
¹ This part has a FRU sheet.		

Part number and kit	Contents	Maintenance interval
41X4047—ADF roller kit ¹	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 41X3608—ADF feed rollers <p>Note: For a video demonstration, see ADF roller kit.</p>	200K
41X4168—2000-sheet tray roller kit ¹	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 41X4168—2000-sheet tray pick rollers 	300K
¹ This part has a FRU sheet.		

When performing the scheduled maintenance procedure, the following areas should be cleaned of media dust and toner contamination:

- Trays
- Toner cartridge area
- Developer unit area
- Transfer roll area
- Duplex area
- Standard bin
- Horizontal transport unit area (if equipped)
- Finisher bins (if equipped)

Identifying the type of fuser used in the printer

- 1 Open the left cover.
- 2 Locate the identification number on the fuser.

Resetting the maintenance counter

Transfer module cleaner and roller reset

Diagnostics menu > Printer setup > Reset Maintenance Counter > Transfer module cleaner and roller kit

Second transfer roller reset

Diagnostics menu > Printer setup > Reset Maintenance Counter > Second transfer roller reset

Fuser and transfer module reset

Diagnostics menu > Printer setup > Reset Maintenance Counter > Fuser maintenance kit reset

Developer reset

Diagnostics menu > Printer setup > Reset Maintenance Counter > Developer kit

MPF roller reset

Diagnostics menu > Printer setup > Reset Maintenance Counter > MPF roller maintenance kit reset

ADF roller reset

Settings menu > Device > Maintenance > Configuration Menu > Scanner configuration > Resetting ADF Maintenance Counter

2000-sheet tray roller reset

Diagnostics menu > Printer setup > Reset Maintenance Counter > HCF roller maintenance kit reset

Parts catalog

Legend

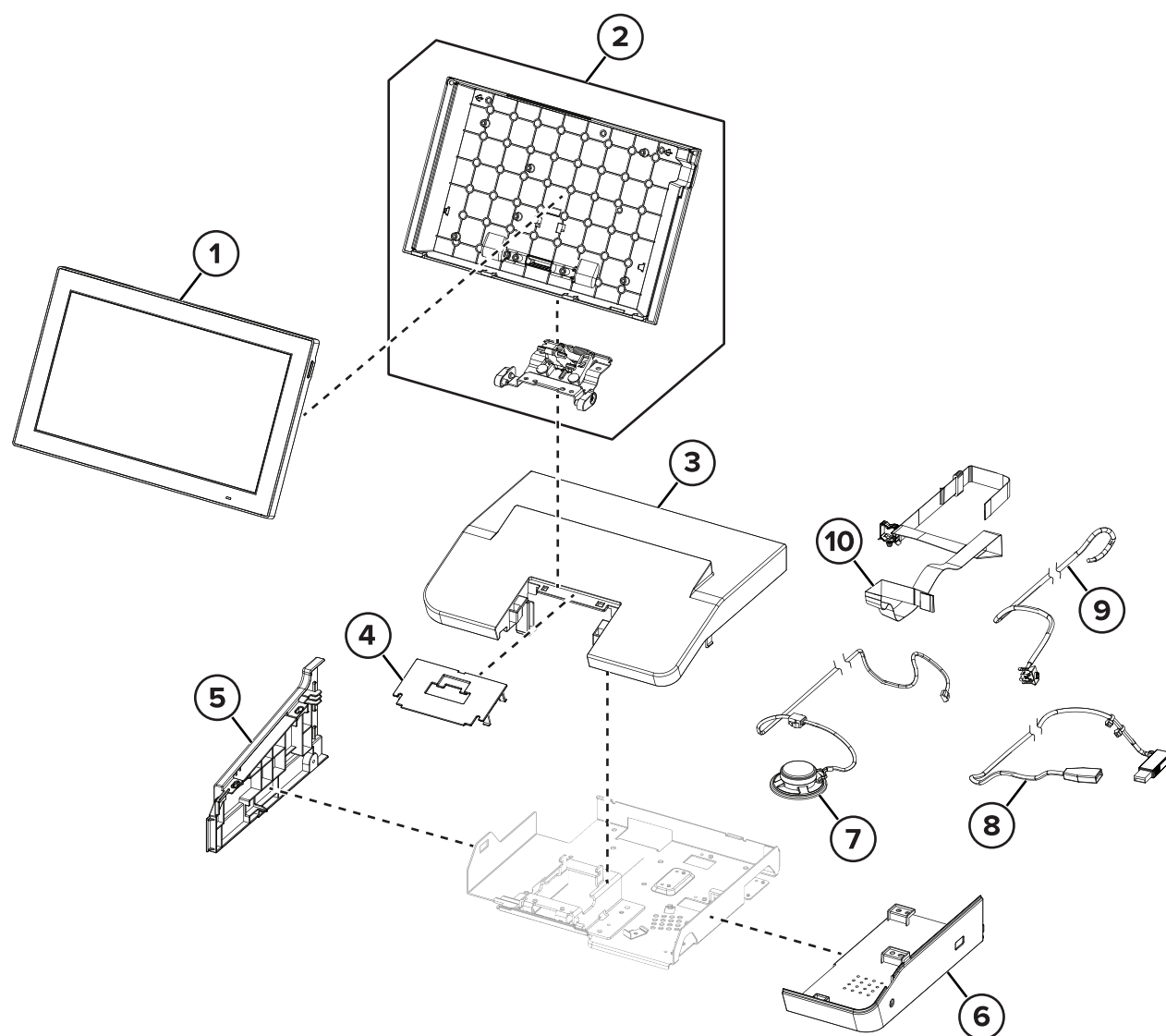
The following column headings are used in the parts catalog:

- **Asm-index**—Identifies the item in the illustration
- **P/N**—Identifies the part number of a FRU
- **Units/mach**—Refers to the number of units in a printer
- **Units/opt**—Refers to the number of units in an option
- **Units/FRU**—Refers to the number of units in a FRU
- **Description**—A brief description of the part

The following abbreviations are used in the parts catalog:

- **NS** (not shown) in the Asm-index column indicates that the part is procurable but is not shown in the illustration.
- **PP** (parts packet) in the Description column indicates that the part is contained in a parts packet.

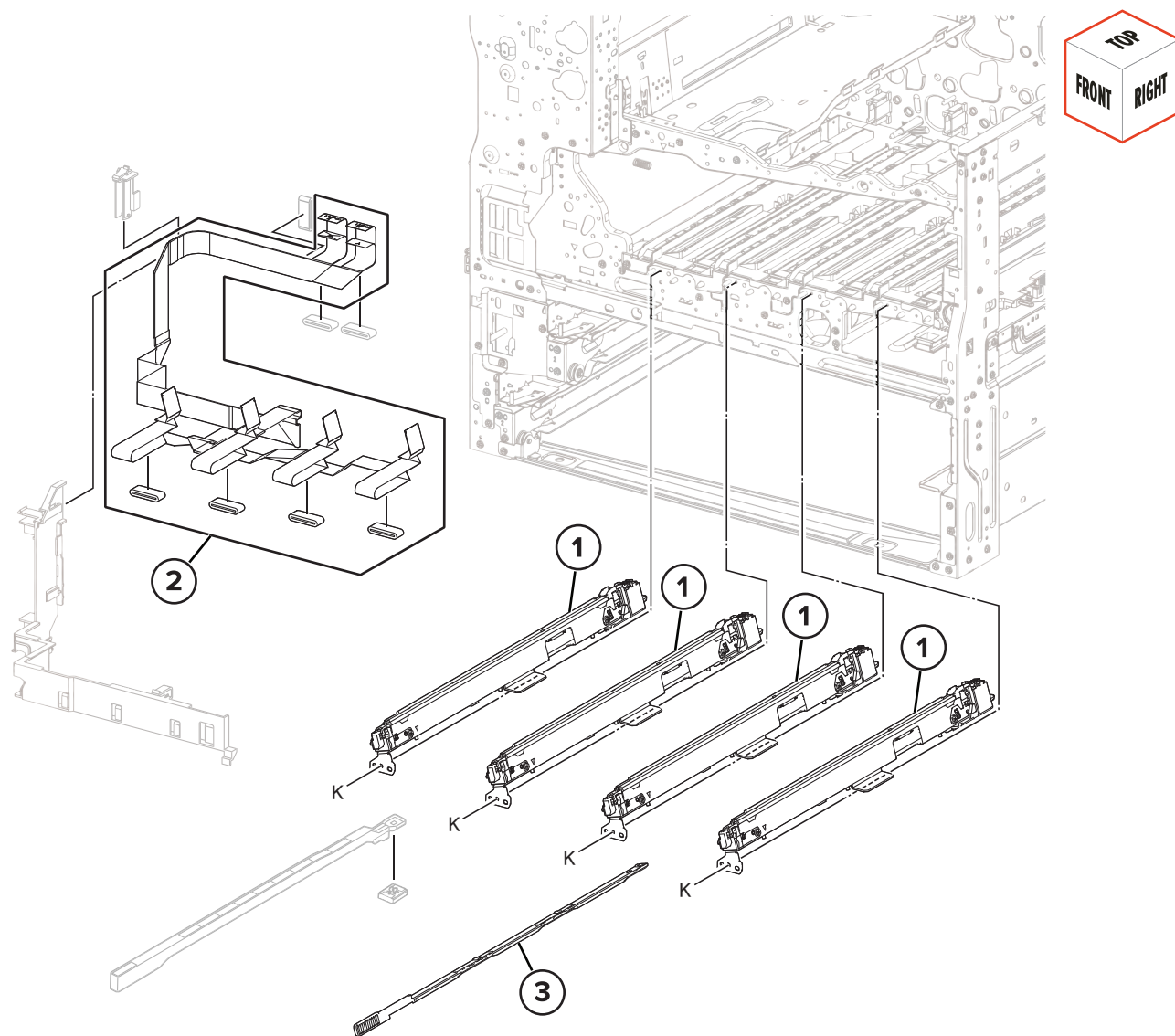
Assembly 1: Control panel



Assembly 1: Control panel

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X2881	1	1	Control panel	“Control panel removal” on page 711
2	41X3706	1	1	Control panel hinge bracket	“Control panel hinge bracket removal” on page 715
3	41X4212	1	1	Control panel base cover	“Control panel base cover removal” on page 715
4	41X4457	1	1	Control panel hinge cover	“Control panel hinge cover removal” on page 713
5	41X3478	1	1	Control panel lower left base cover	“Control panel lower left base cover removal” on page 717
6	41X4458	1	1	Control panel lower right base cover	“Control panel lower right base cover removal” on page 717
7	41X4447	1	1	Control panel speaker	“Control panel speaker removal” on page 716
8	41X4446	1	1	Control panel USB	--
9	41X4448	1	1	Control panel headphone jack	--
10	41X4449	1	1	Control panel FFC	--

Assembly 2: Printhead



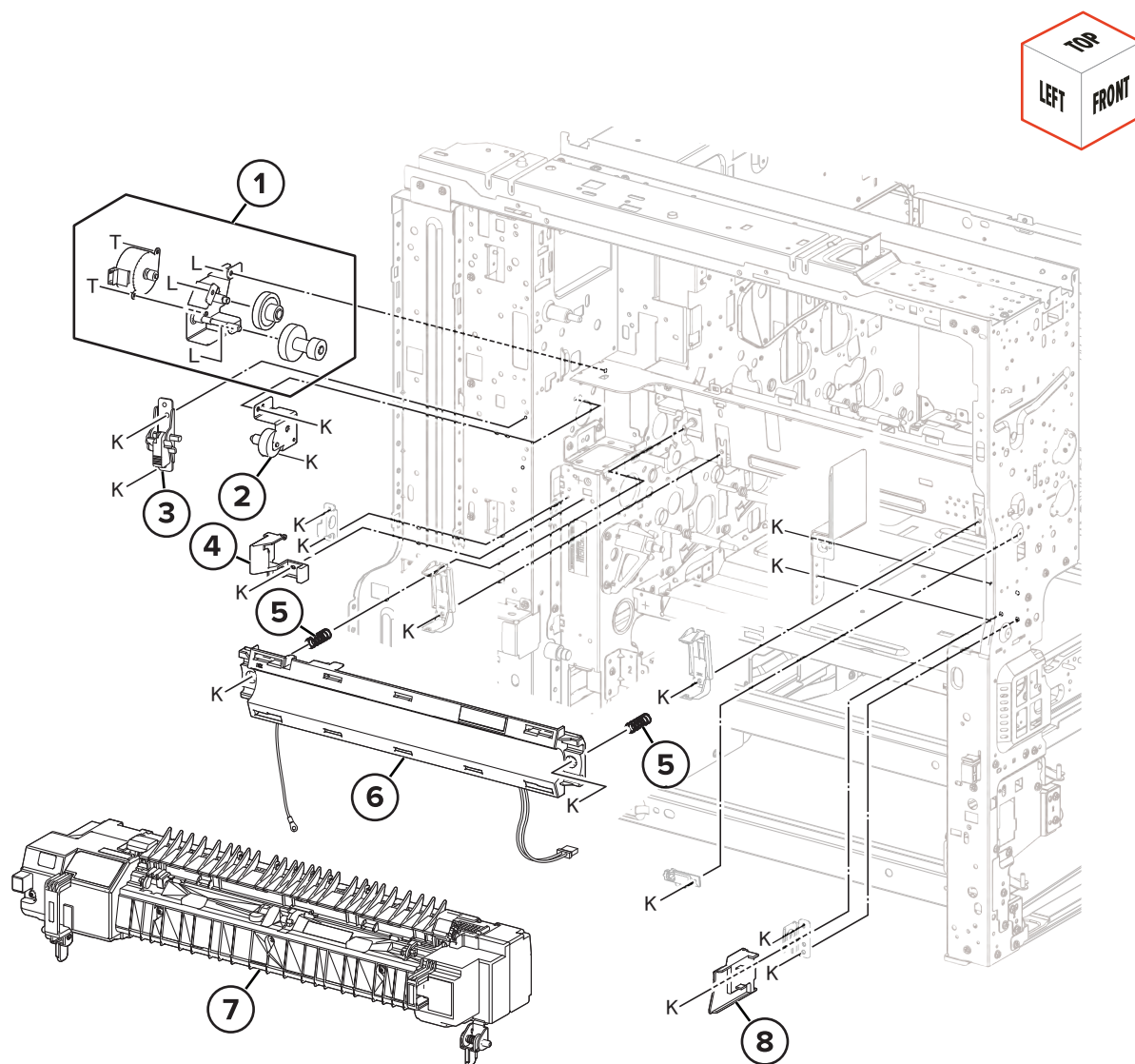
Assembly 2: Printhead

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X3292	4	1	Printhead (CMYK)	“Printhead (CMYK) removal” on page 725
2	41X3294	1	1	Printhead cable	--
3	41X3295	1	1	Printhead cleaner	--

Assembly 3: Main drive

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X3297	4	1	Fuser feed bracket spacer	--
2	41X3296	1	1	Fuser feed bracket	--
3	41X3298	1	1	Fuser feed bracket spring	--
4	41X3299	1	1	Fuser drive gear	--
5	41X3301	1	1	Exit 1 drive belt	“Exit 1 drive belt removal” on page 771
6	41X3300	1	1	Flange	--
7	41X3304	1	1	Motor (fusing drive)	“Motor (fusing drive) removal” on page 757
8	41X3302	1	1	Main drive	“Main drive removal” on page 767
9	40X7403	1	1	Sensor (first transfer roll retract)	--

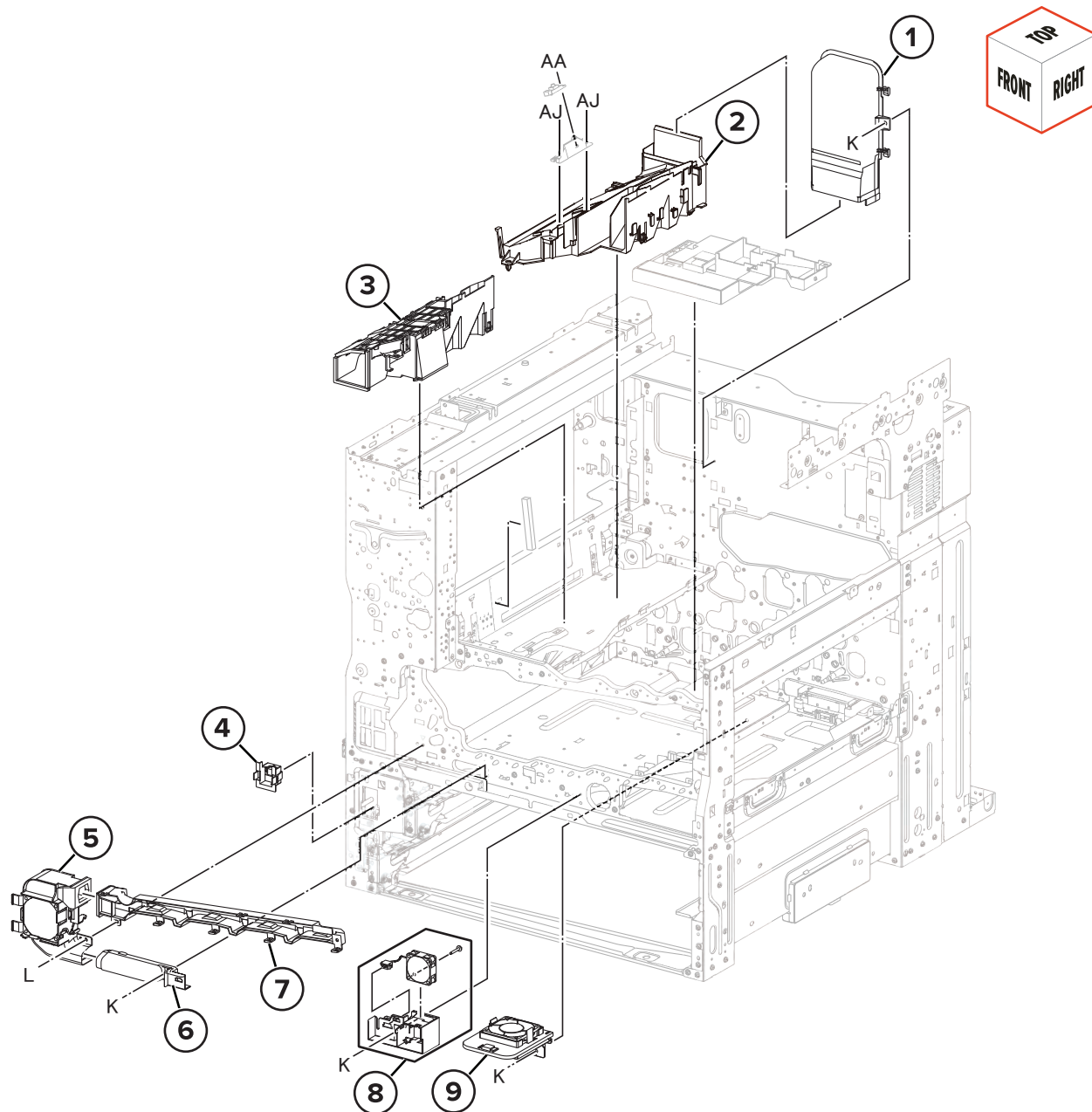
Assembly 4: Fuser



Assembly 4: Fuser

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X3340	1	1	Motor (fuser pressure roller)	--
2	41X3341	1	1	Retract gear assembly	--
3	41X3350	1	1	Fuser lock	--
4	41X3344	1	1	Fuser rear stopper	--
5	41X3342	1	1	Induction heater spring	--
6	41X3347	1	1	Fuser induction heater (100 V)	--
6	41X3346	1	1	Fuser induction heater (200 V)	--
7	41X3345	1	1	Fuser	"Fuser removal" on page 642
8	41X3343	1	1	Fuser front stopper	--

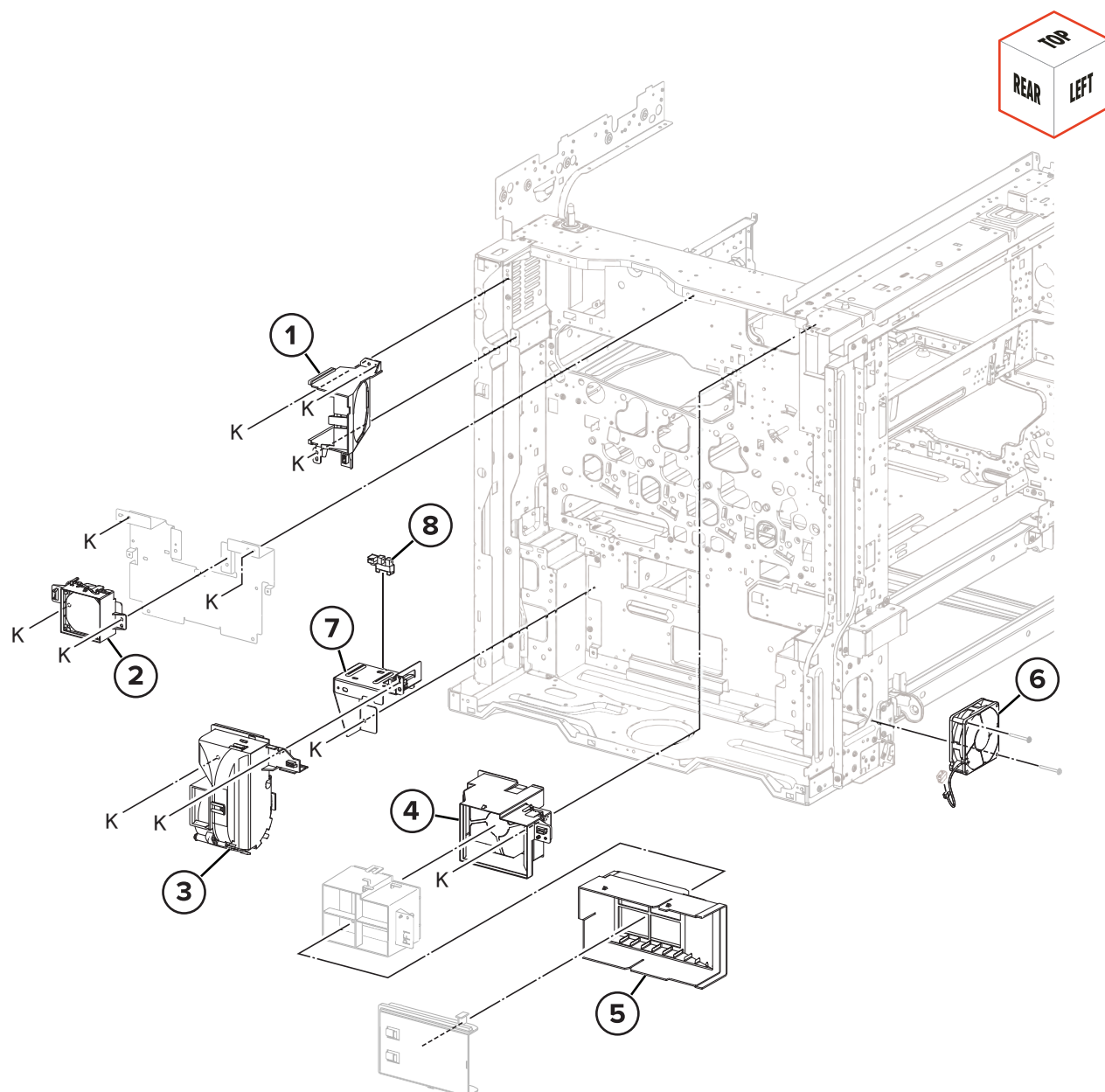
Assembly 5: Fuser 2



Assembly 5: Fuser 2

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X3307	1	1	Fuser exhaust duct 4	--
2	41X3306	1	1	Fuser exhaust duct 1	--
3	41X3311	1	1	Toner cartridge fan	--
4	41X3308	1	1	Sensor (temperature and humidity)	--
5	41X3312	1	1	Front left cooling fan	--
6	41X3305	1	1	Front left cooling fan duct 1	--
7	41X3313	1	1	Front left cooling fan duct 2	--
8	41X3309	1	1	Front right cooling fan	--
9	41X3310	1	1	EP area cooling fan	--

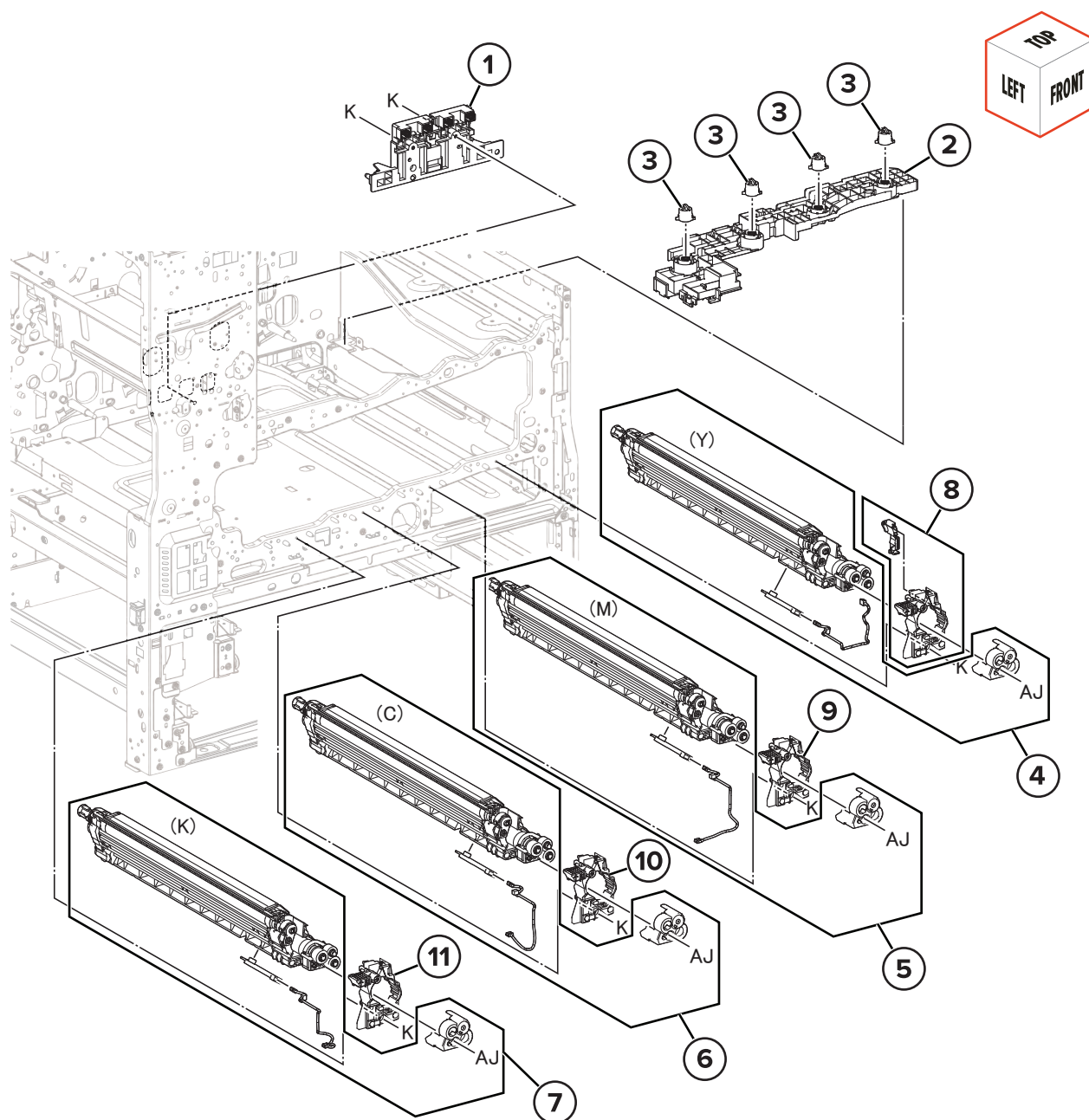
Assembly 6: Fuser 3



Assembly 6: Fuser 3

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X3318	1	1	Toner cartridge exhaust fan	--
2	41X3317	1	1	Fuser power supply cooling fan	--
3	41X4505	1	1	Waste toner bottle exhaust fan	--
4	41X3315	1	1	Fuser fan	--
5	41X3314	1	1	Fuser exhaust duct 2	--
6	41X3316	1	1	LVPS fan	--
7	41X4519	1	1	Waste toner bottle guide with sensor	--
8	41X3082	1	1	Sensor (waste toner bottle position)	“Sensor (waste toner bottle position) removal” on page 760

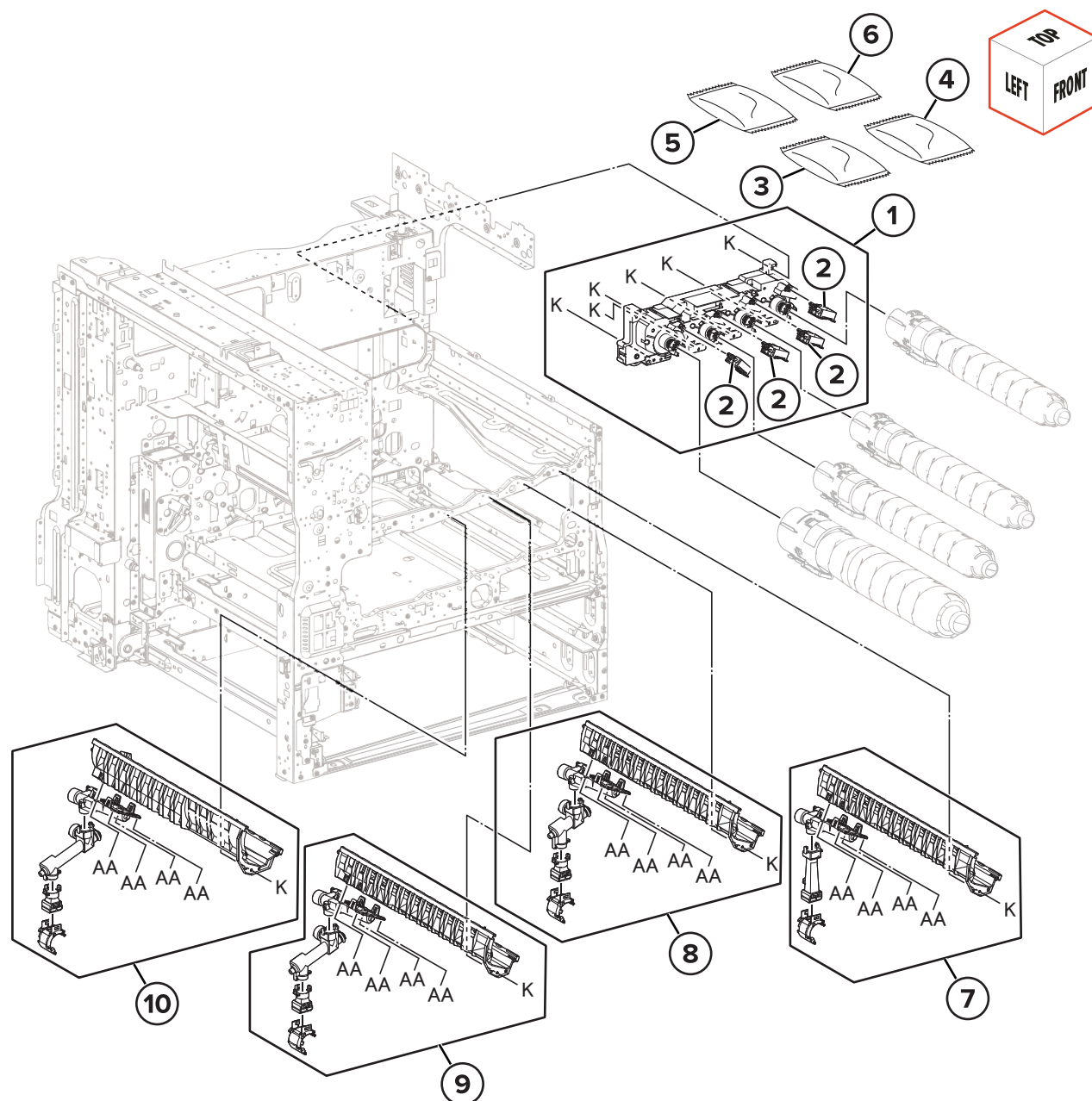
Assembly 7: Developer 1



Assembly 7: Developer 1

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X3319	1	1	Developer high voltage contact	“Developer high voltage contact removal” on page 775
2	41X3321	1	1	Plunger (CMYK)	“Plunger (CMYK) removal” on page 730
3	41X3320	4	1	Developer contact	--
4	41X3322	1	1	Developer unit Y	“Developer unit (CMYK) removal” on page 719
5	41X3322	1	1	Developer unit M	“Developer unit (CMYK) removal” on page 719
6	41X3322	1	1	Developer unit C	“Developer unit (CMYK) removal” on page 719
7	41X3322	1	1	Developer unit K	“Developer unit (CMYK) removal” on page 719
8	41X4266	1	1	Developer Y front cover	--
9	41X4267	1	1	Developer M front cover	--
10	41X4268	1	1	Developer C front cover	--
11	41X4269	1	1	Developer K front cover	--

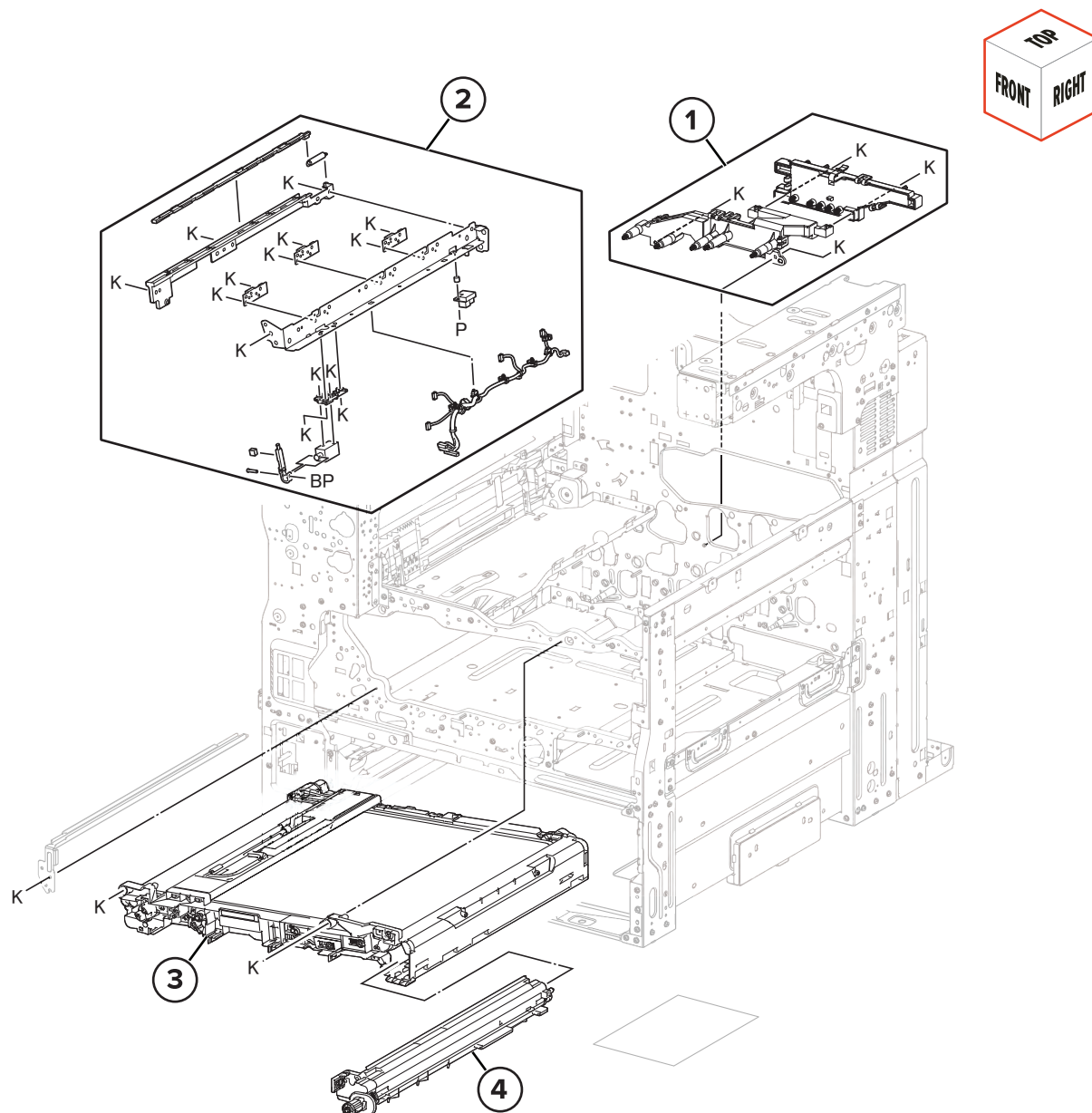
Assembly 8: Developer 2



Assembly 8: Developer 2

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X3326	1	1	Toner dispenser drive assembly	--
2	41X3327	4	1	Toner contact chip	“Toner contact chip (CMYK) removal” on page 727
3	41X3332	1	1	Developer carrier Y	--
4	41X3333	1	1	Developer carrier M	--
5	41X3334	1	1	Developer carrier C	--
6	41X3335	1	1	Developer carrier K	--
7	41X3328	1	1	Toner dispenser Y	“Toner dispenser assembly (CMYK) removal” on page 728
8	41X3329	1	1	Toner dispenser M	“Toner dispenser assembly (CMYK) removal” on page 728
9	41X3330	1	1	Toner dispenser C	“Toner dispenser assembly (CMYK) removal” on page 728
10	41X3331	1	1	Toner dispenser K	“Toner dispenser assembly (CMYK) removal” on page 728

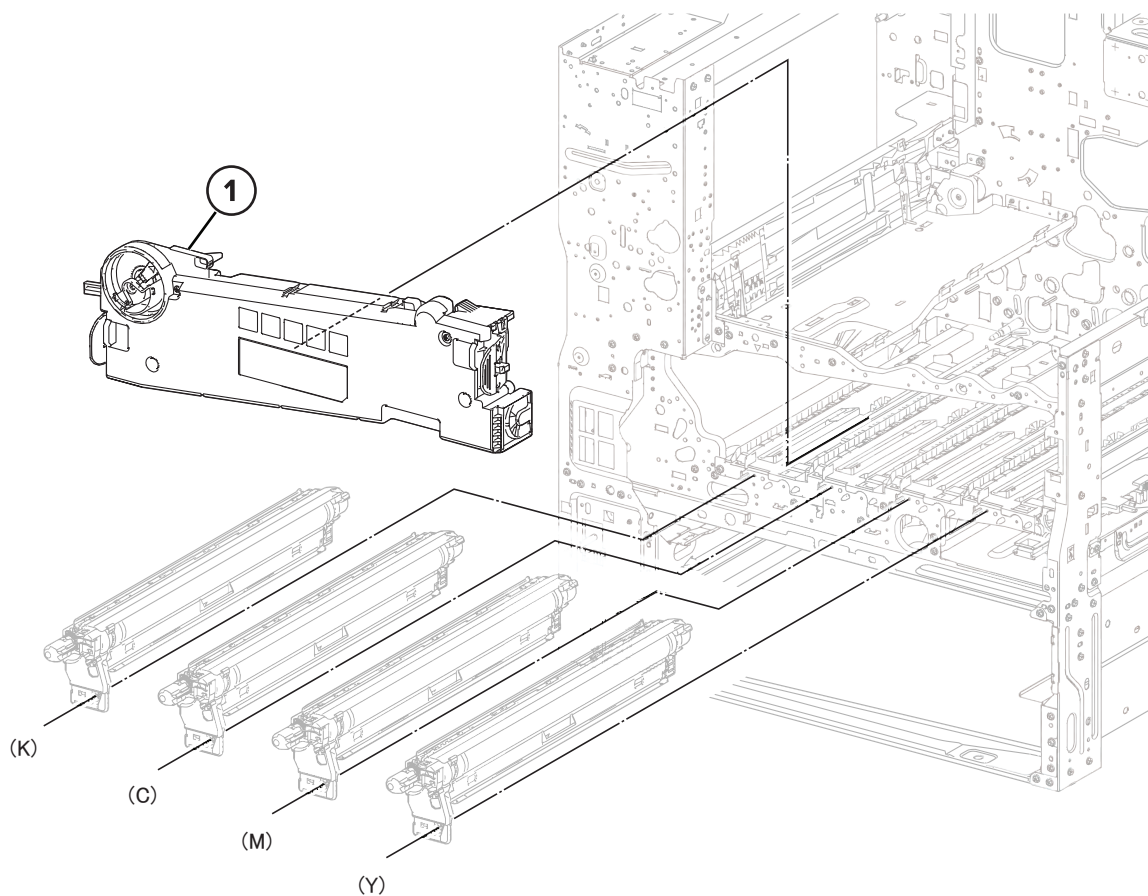
Assembly 9: Transfer



Assembly 9: Transfer

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X3339	1	1	Transfer module high voltage contact	“Transfer module high voltage contact removal” on page 774
2	41X3338	1	1	Image density sensor assembly	--
3	41X3336	1	1	Transfer belt	“Transfer belt removal” on page 723
4	41X3337	1	1	Transfer belt cleaner	--

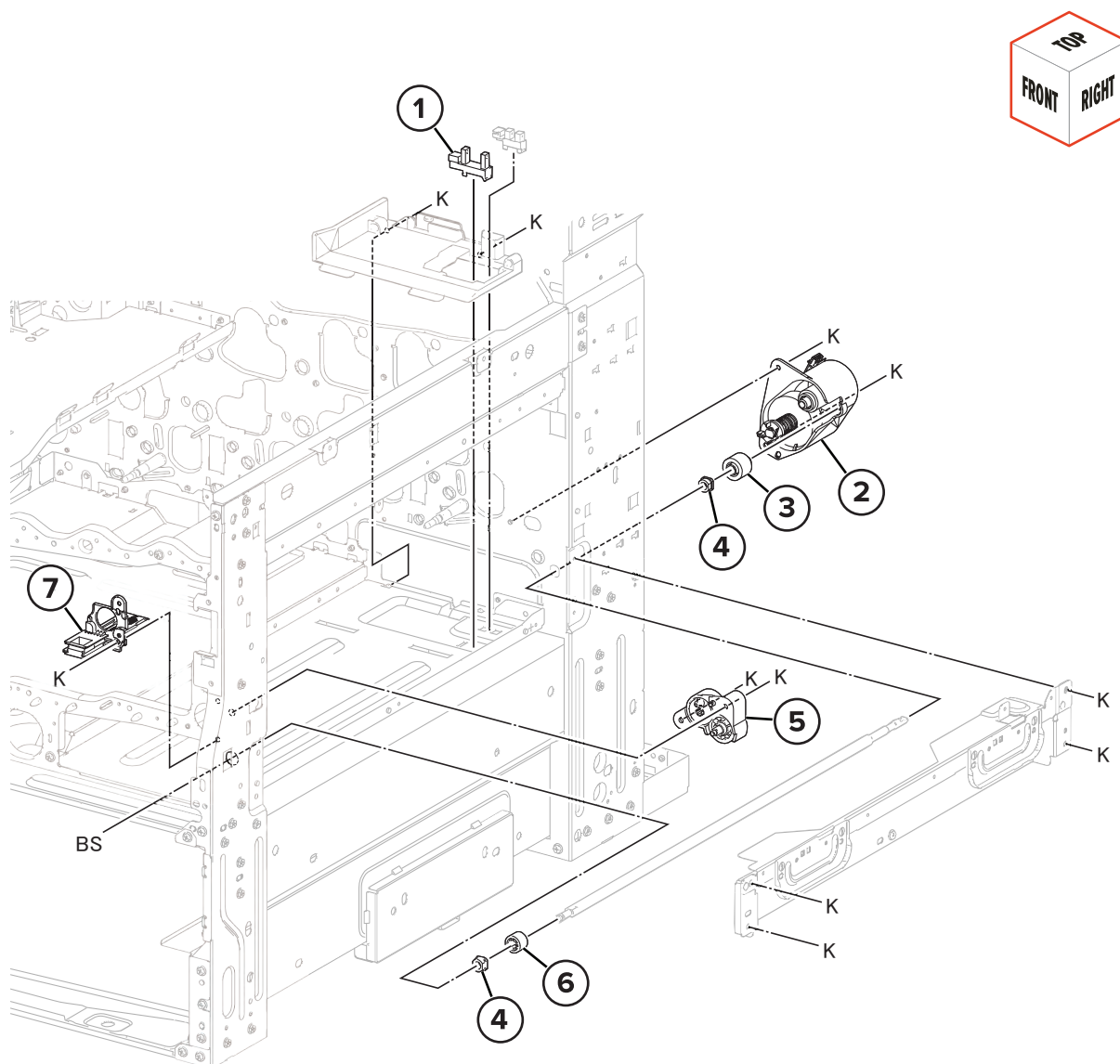
Assembly 10: Waste toner 1



Assembly 10: Waste toner 1

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X3351	1	1	Waste toner transfer unit	“Waste toner transfer unit removal” on page 703

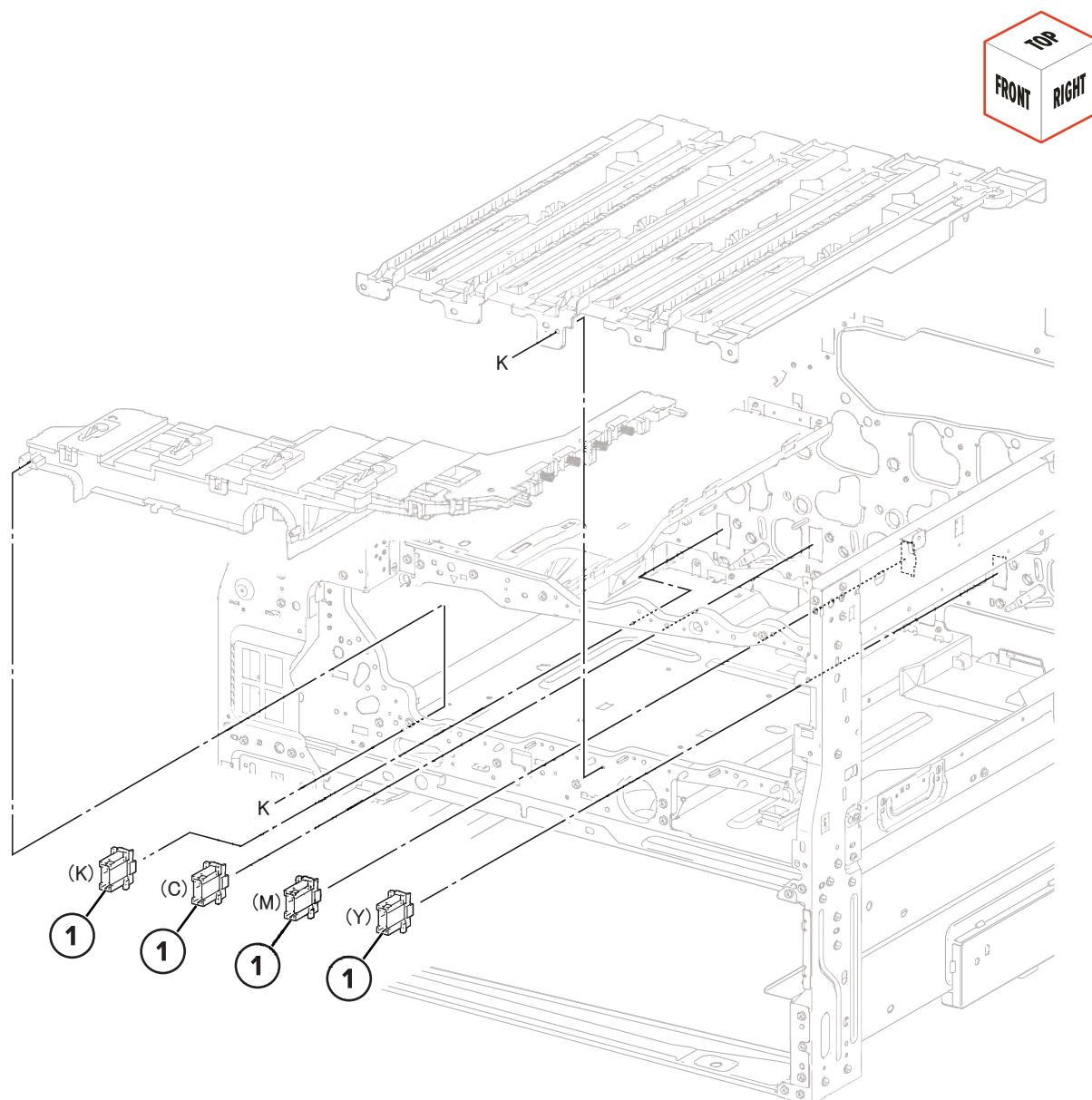
Assembly 11: Waste toner 2



Assembly 11: Waste toner 2

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X3355	1	1	Sensor (waste toner bottle full)	--
2	41X3357	1	1	Motor (waste toner bottle agitator)	“Motor (waste toner bottle agitator) removal” on page 758
3	41X3354	1	1	Agitator gear	“Agitator gear removal” on page 759
4	40X0880	1	1	Agitator shaft bearing	--
5	41X3352	1	1	Waste toner drive gear assembly	--
6	41X3353	1	1	Agitator shaft gear	--
7	41X3358	1	1	Pipe connector	--

Assembly 12: YMCK panel connector



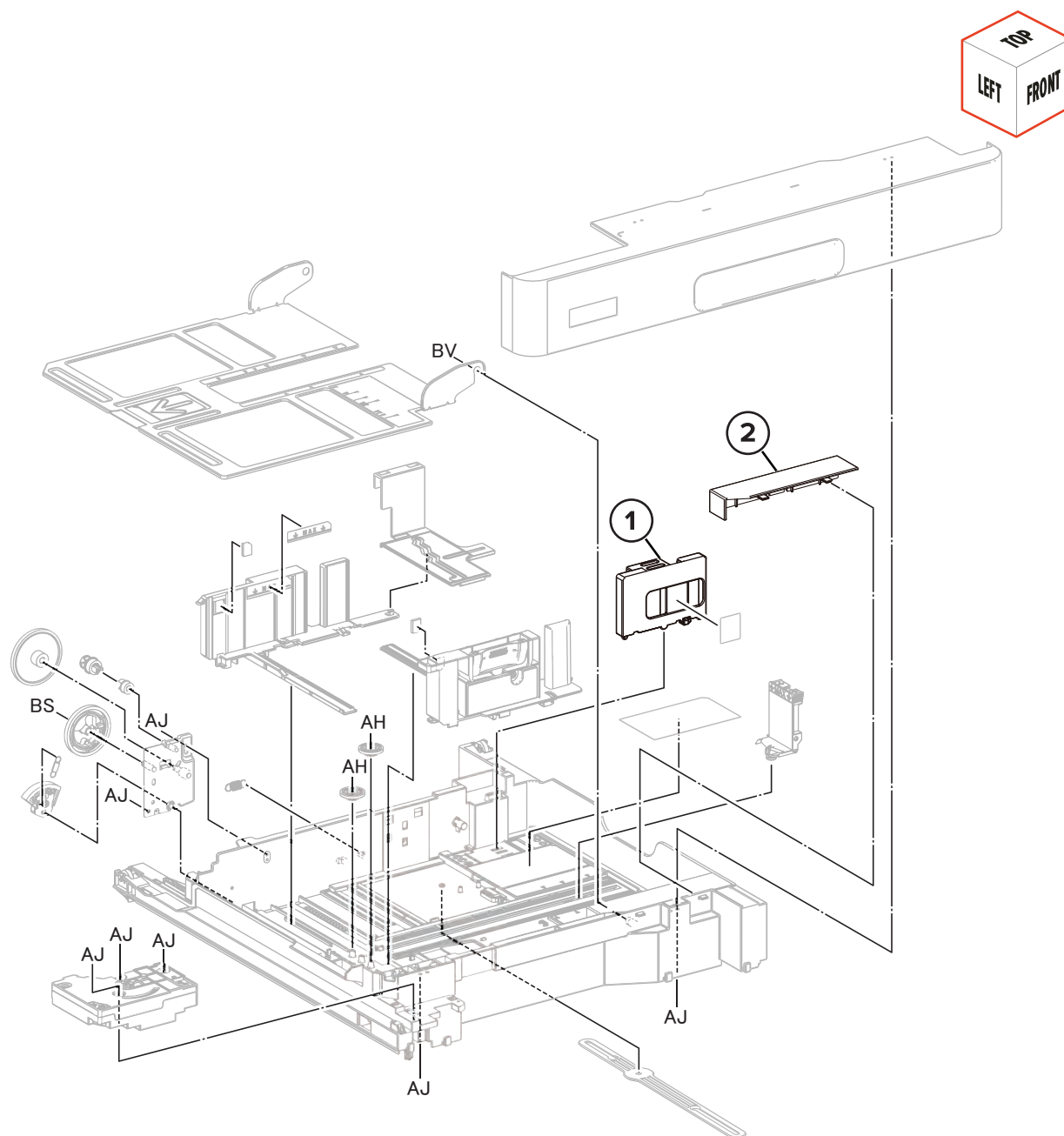
Assembly 12: YMCK panel connector

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X3635	4	1	YMCK panel connector	“YMCK panel connector removal” on page 773

Assembly 13: Trays

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X3359	1	1	Tray 1 insert	--
2	41X3360	1	1	Tray 2 insert	--
3	41X3363	1	1	Tray lock	--
4	40X7533	1	1	Sensor (tray 1 paper size)	--
5	40X7533	1	1	Sensor (tray 2 paper size)	--
6	41X3362	1	1	Paper size sensor cable	--
NS	41X4176	1	1	Envelope tray insert	--

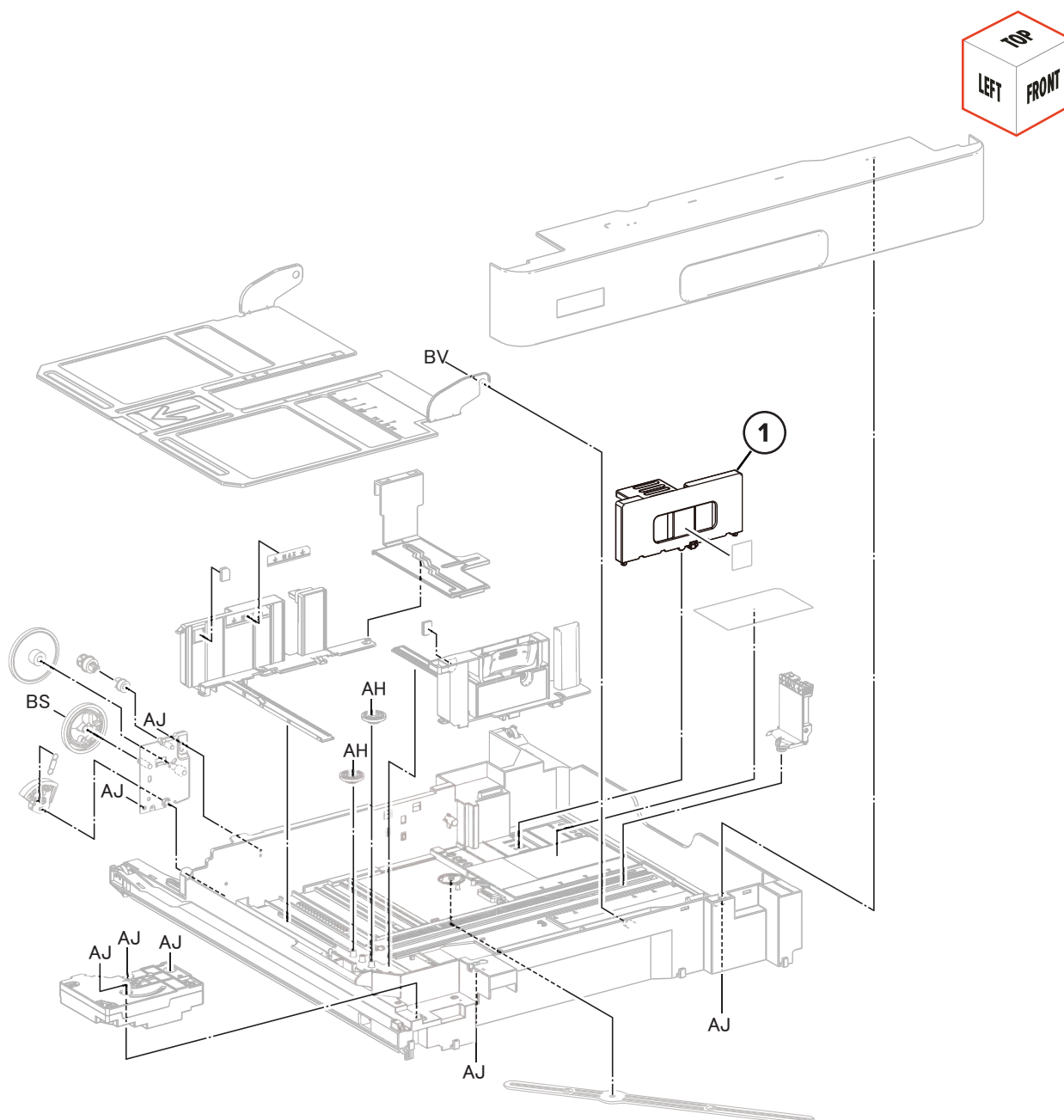
Assembly 14: Tray 1 insert



Assembly 14: Tray 1 insert

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X4140	1	1	Tray 1 insert guide	--
2	41X4082	1	1	Tray 1 compartment cover	--

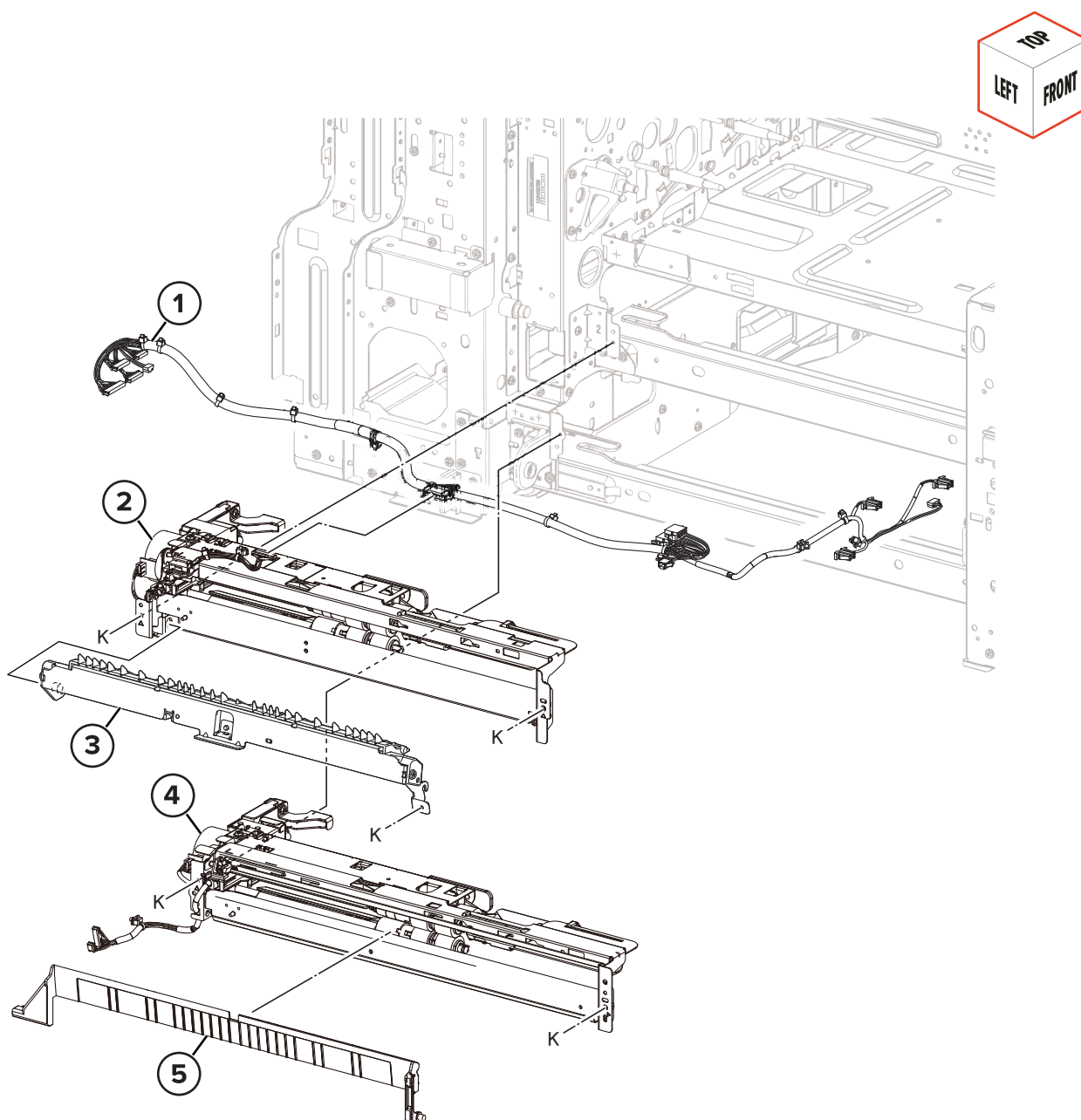
Assembly 15: Tray 2 insert



Assembly 15: Tray 2 insert

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X4230	1	1	Tray 2 insert guide	--

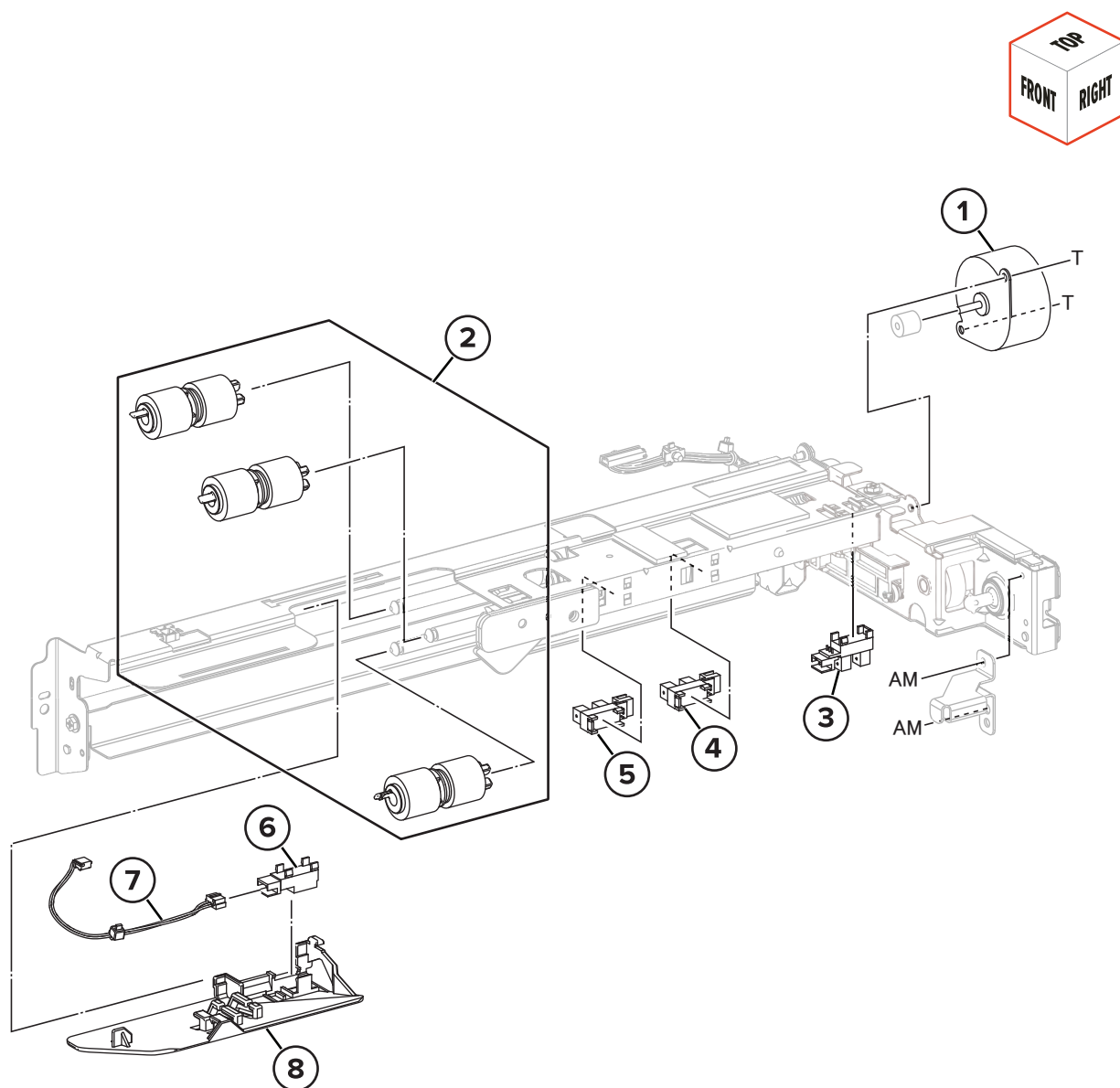
Assembly 16: Tray paper feed



Assembly 16: Tray paper feed

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X3370	1	1	Feeder assembly cable	--
2	41X3366	1	1	Tray 1 feed assembly	“Tray 1 feed assembly removal” on page 669
3	41X3369	1	1	Feed guide	--
4	41X3367	1	1	Tray 2 feed assembly	“Tray 2 feed assembly removal” on page 671
5	41X3368	1	1	Transport guide	--

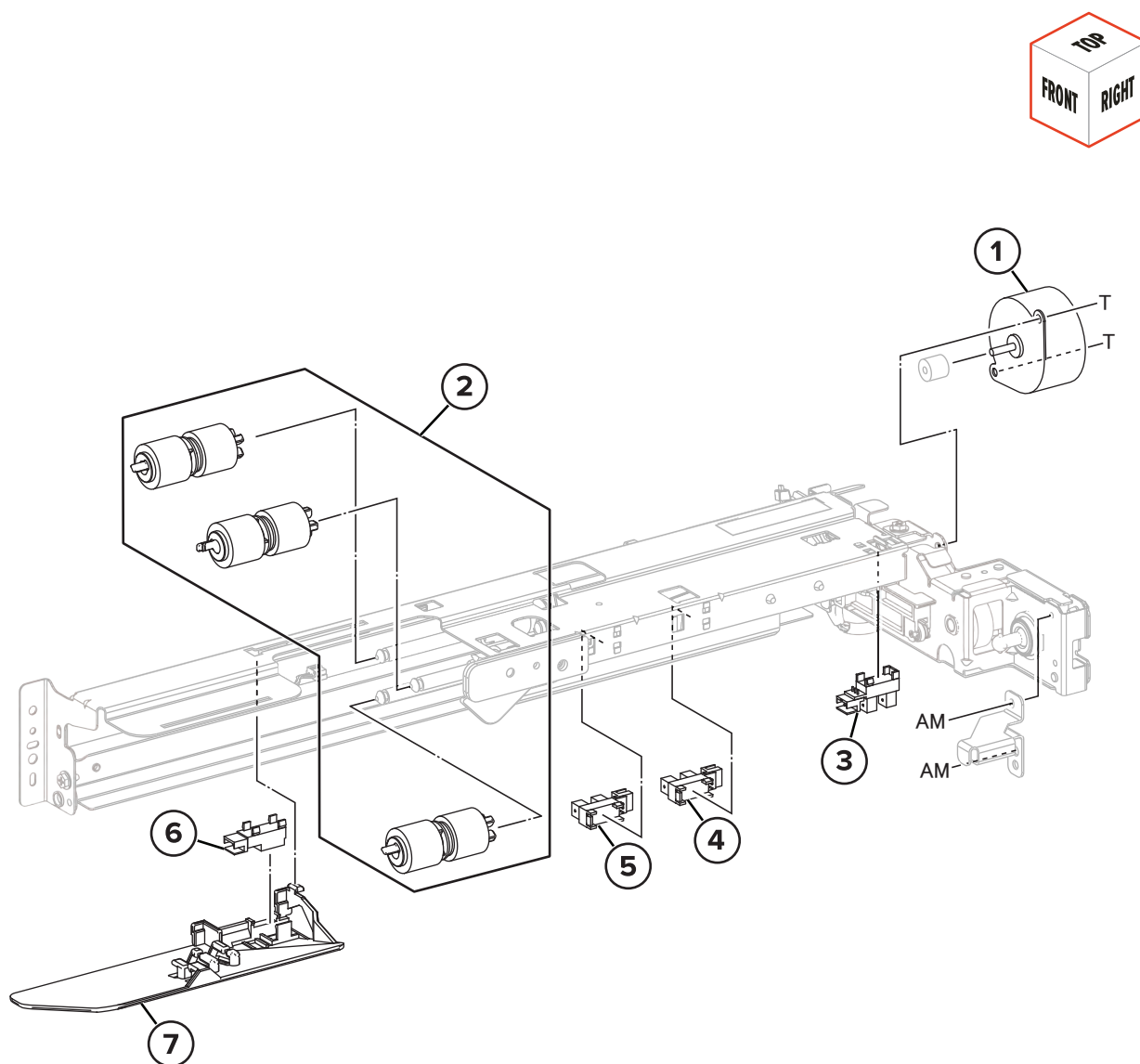
Assembly 17: Tray 1 feeder



Assembly 17: Tray 1 feeder

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	40X6658	1	1	Motor (tray 1 pick/lift)	--
2	41X3376	1	1	Pick roller kit	--
3	41X3377	1	1	Sensor (tray 1 lift plate level)	--
4	41X3377	1	1	Sensor (tray 1 pick position)	--
5	41X3377	1	1	Sensor (tray 1 paper present)	--
6	40X0727	1	1	Sensor (tray 1 feed)	--
7	41X3373	1	1	Tray 1 feed sensor cable	--
8	41X3372	1	1	Tray 1 feed guide	--

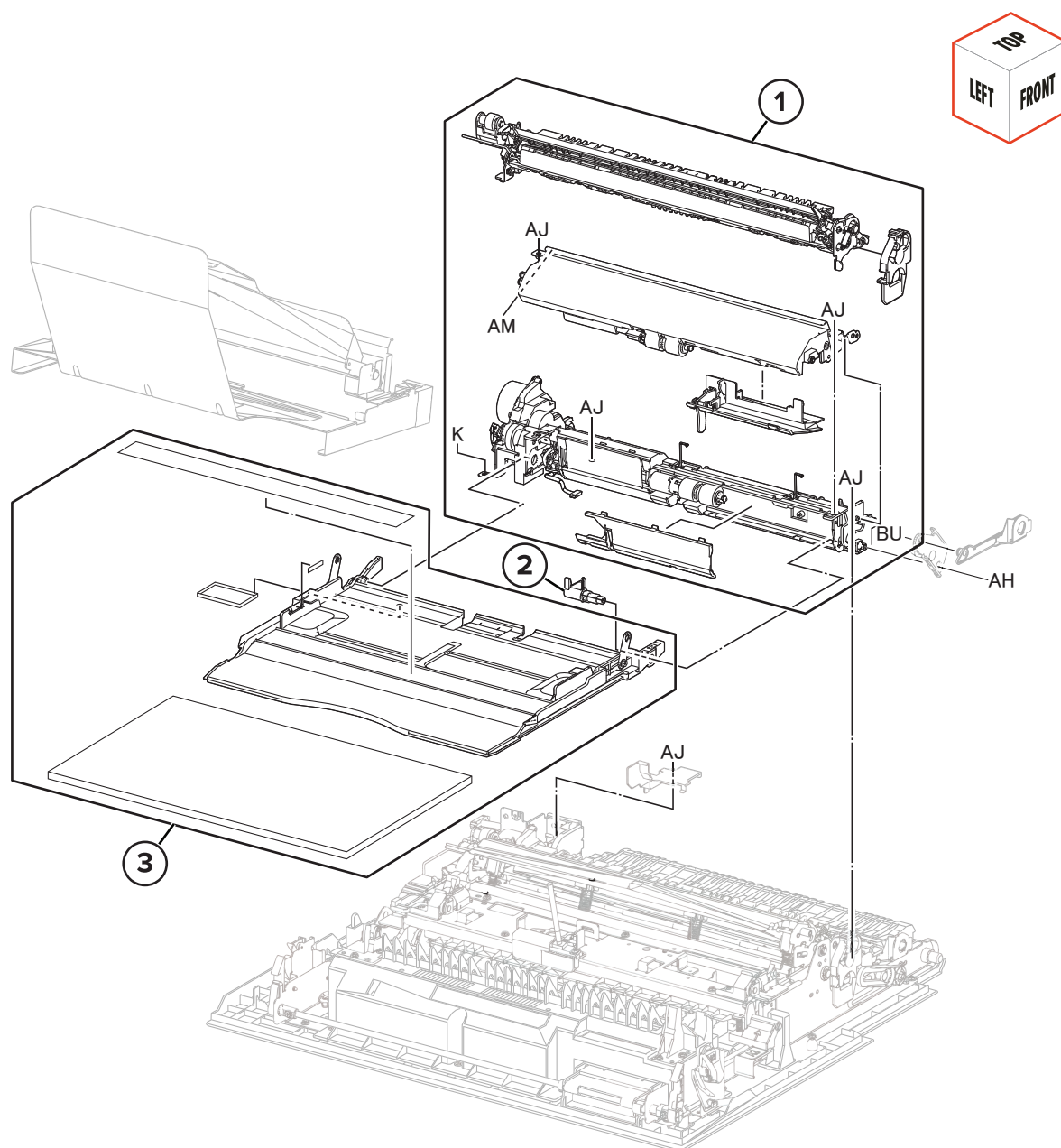
Assembly 18: Tray 2 feeder



Assembly 18: Tray 2 feeder

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	40X6658	1	1	Motor (tray 2 pick/lift)	--
2	41X3376	1	1	Pick roller kit	--
3	41X3377	1	1	Sensor (tray 2 lift plate level)	--
4	41X3377	1	1	Sensor (tray 2 pick position)	--
5	41X3377	1	1	Sensor (tray 2 paper present)	--
6	40X0727	1	1	Sensor (tray 2 feed)	--
7	41X3535	1	1	Tray 2 feed guide	--

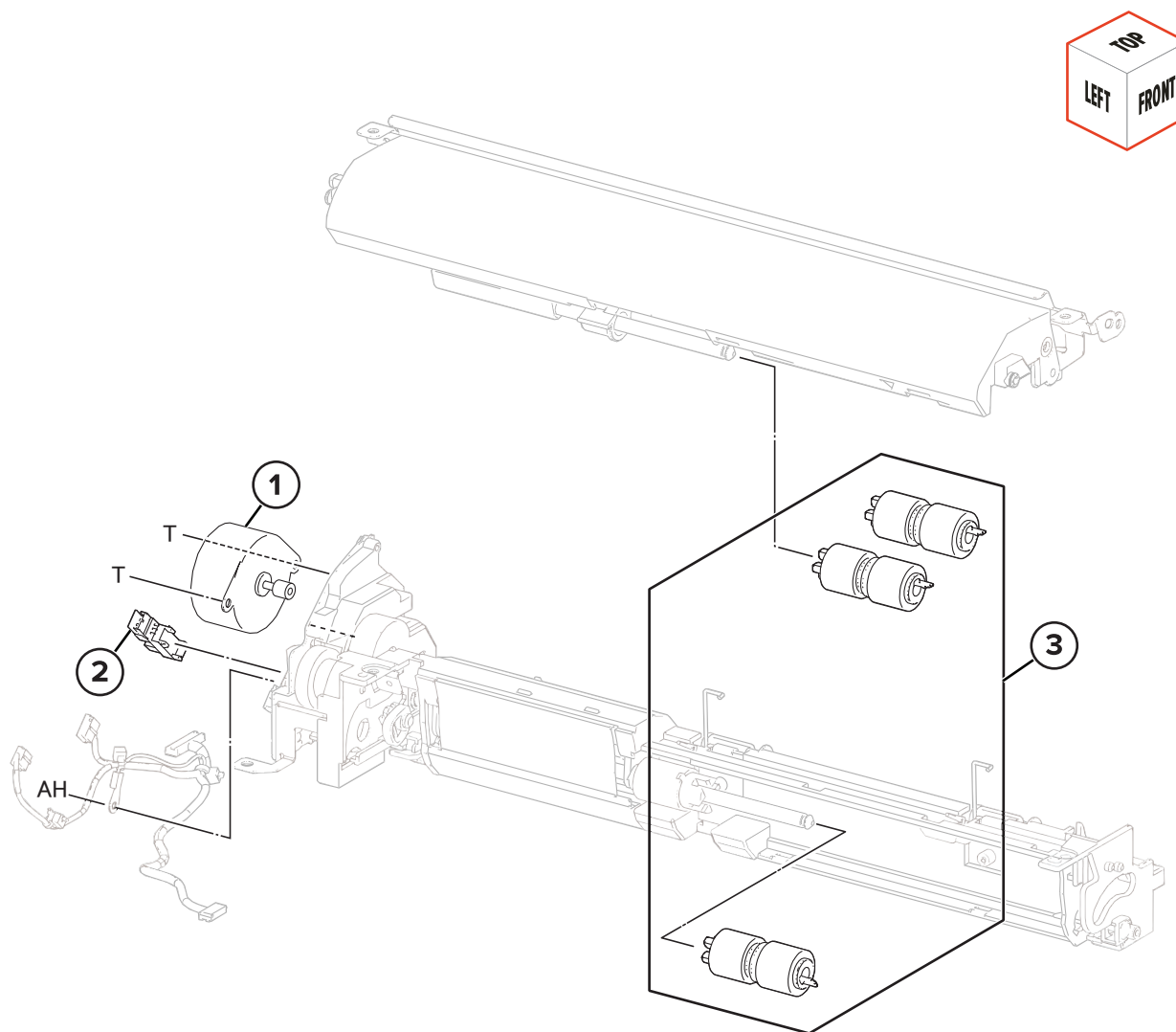
Assembly 19: MPF



Assembly 19: MPF

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X3380	1	1	MPF	--
2	41X3378	1	1	MPF tray hinge	“MPF tray hinge removal” on page 694
3	41X3379	1	1	MPF tray	“MPF tray removal” on page 696

Assembly 20: MPF 2

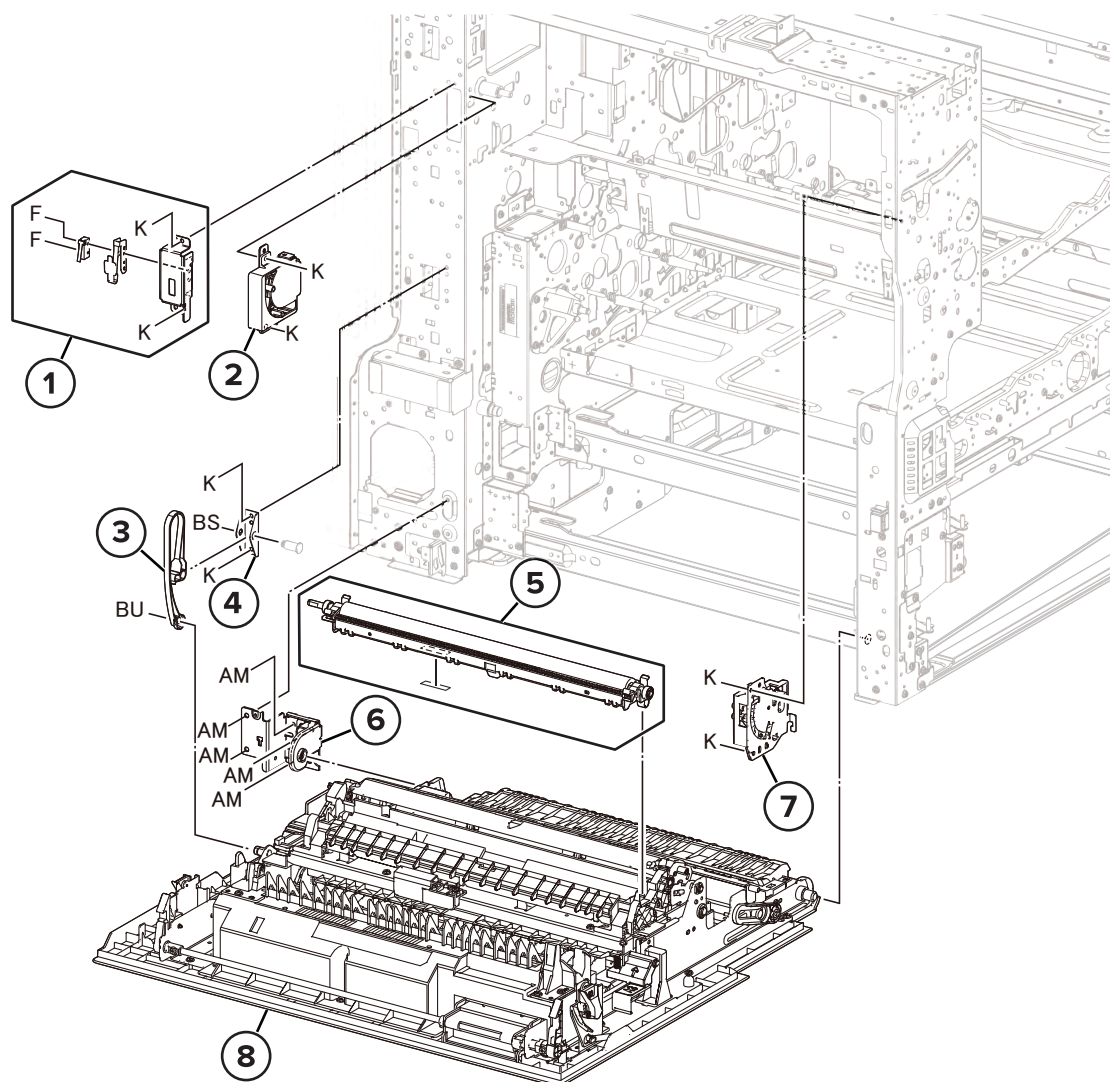


Assembly 20: MPF 2

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	40X6658	1	1	Motor (MPF)	--
2	41X3377	1	1	Sensor (pick position)	--
3	41X4111	1	1	MPF rollers ¹	“MPF rollers removal” on page 696

¹ This part has a FRU sheet.

Assembly 21: Left jam door components

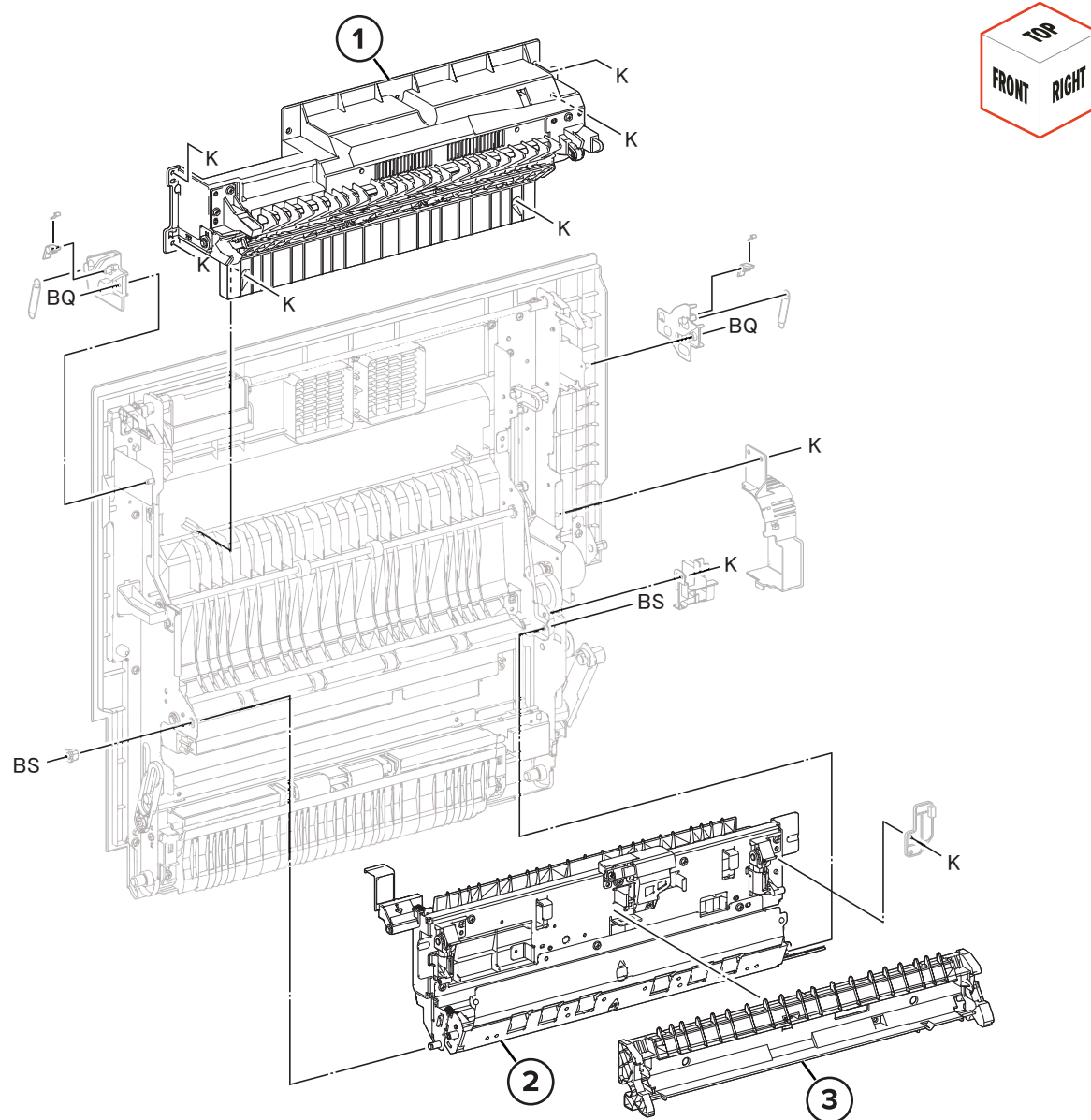


Assembly 21: Left jam door components

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X3387	1	1	Left door switch	“Left door switch removal” on page 693
2	41X3386	1	1	Jam door rear lever	--
3	41X3383	1	1	Jam door support	--
4	41X3384	1	1	Jam door support bracket	--
5	41X4045	1	1	Second transfer roller ¹	“Second transfer roller removal” on page 654
6	41X3388	1	1	Jam door rear bracket	--
7	41X3385	1	1	Jam door front lever	--
8	41X3382	1	1	Left jam door	“Left jam door removal” on page 658

¹This part has a FRU sheet.

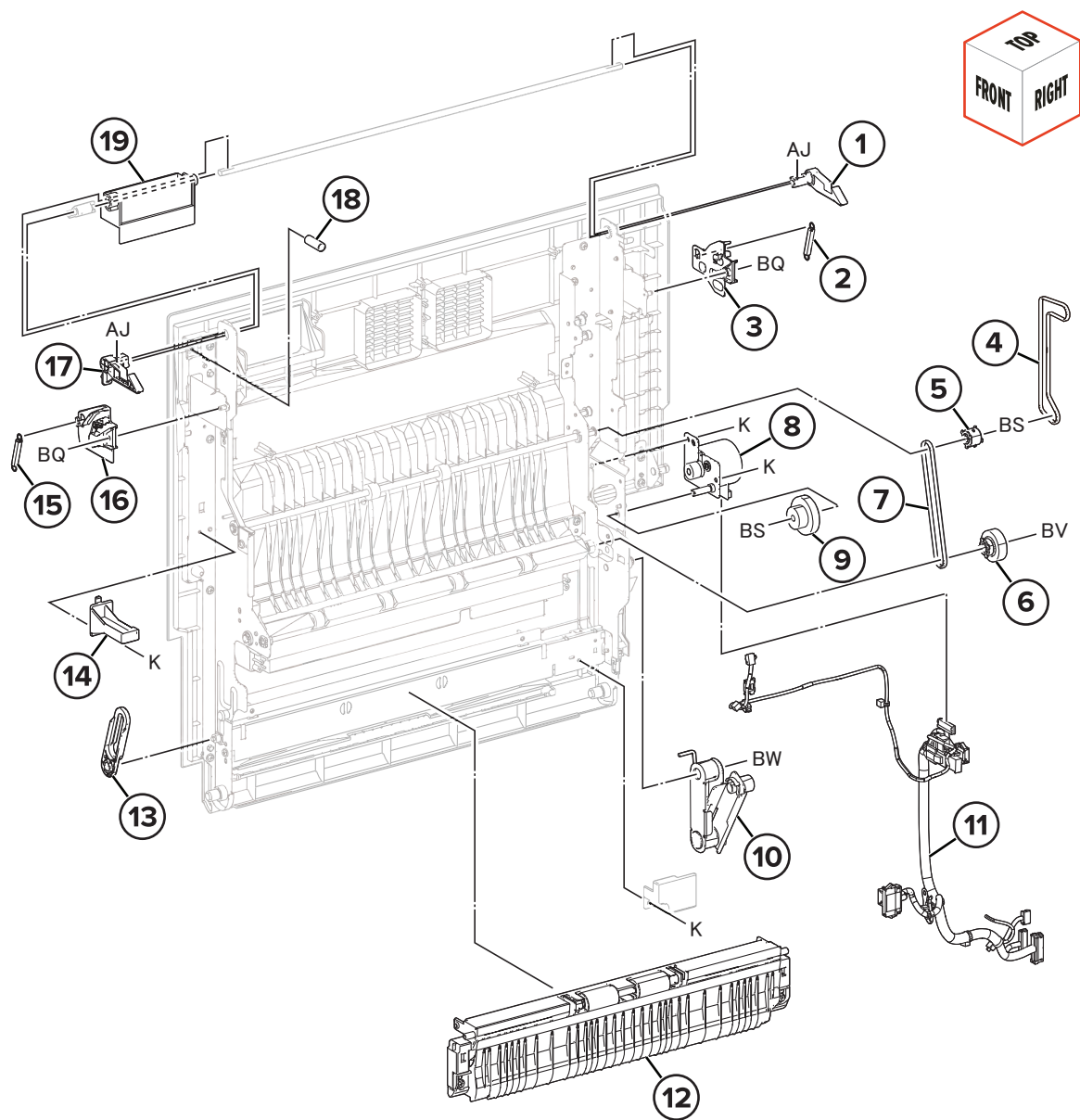
Assembly 22: Transport 1



Assembly 22: Transport 1

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X3393	1	1	Duplex entrance guide	“Duplex entrance guide removal” on page 648
2	41X3391	1	1	Duplex inner guide	“Duplex inner guide removal” on page 652
3	41X3390	1	1	Second transfer bracket	--

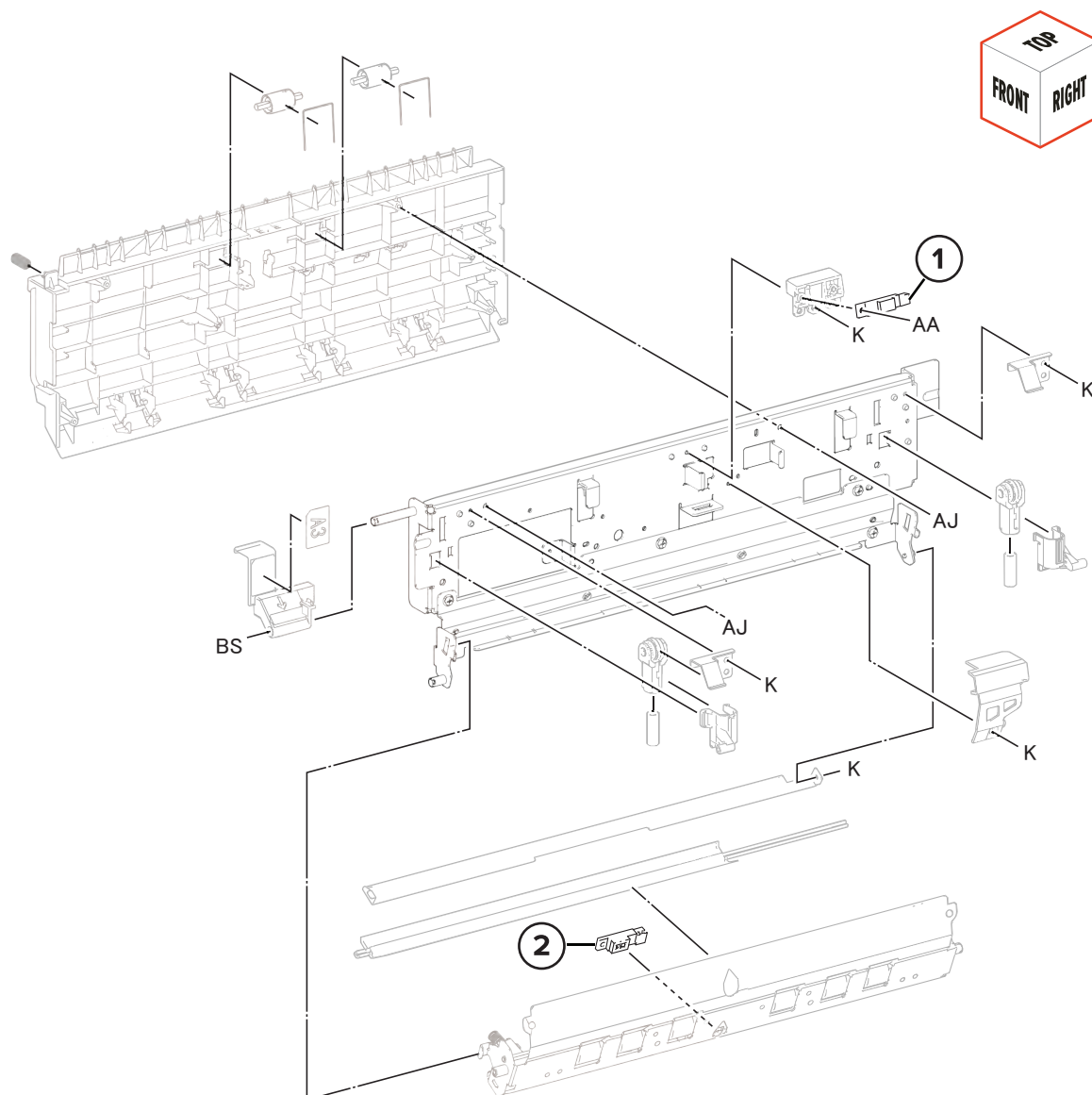
Assembly 23: Transport 2



Assembly 23: Transport 2

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X3397	1	1	Left jam door rear latch	“Left jam door rear latch removal” on page 657
2	41X3406	1	1	Left jam door toggle guide spring	--
3	41X3407	1	1	Left jam door rear toggle guide	--
4	41X3403	1	1	Left jam door belt 2	--
5	41X3398	1	1	Left jam door pulley 1	--
6	41X3400	1	1	Left jam door pulley 2	--
7	41X3402	1	1	Left jam door belt 1	--
8	41X3401	1	1	Motor (duplex)	“Motor (duplex) removal” on page 651
9	41X3399	1	1	Left jam door gear	--
10	41X3409	1	1	Left jam door link	--
11	41X3410	1	1	Left jam door cable	--
12	41X3394	1	1	Left jam door lower guide	--
13	41X3404	1	1	Left jam door front support	--
14	41X3408	1	1	Left jam door stopper	“Left jam door stopper removal” on page 657
15	41X3406	1	1	Left jam door toggle guide spring	--
16	41X3405	1	1	Left jam door front toggle guide	--
17	41X3396	1	1	Left jam door front latch	“Left jam door front latch removal” on page 656
18	41X3411	1	1	Left jam door front latch spring	--
19	41X3395	1	1	Left jam door lock handle	--

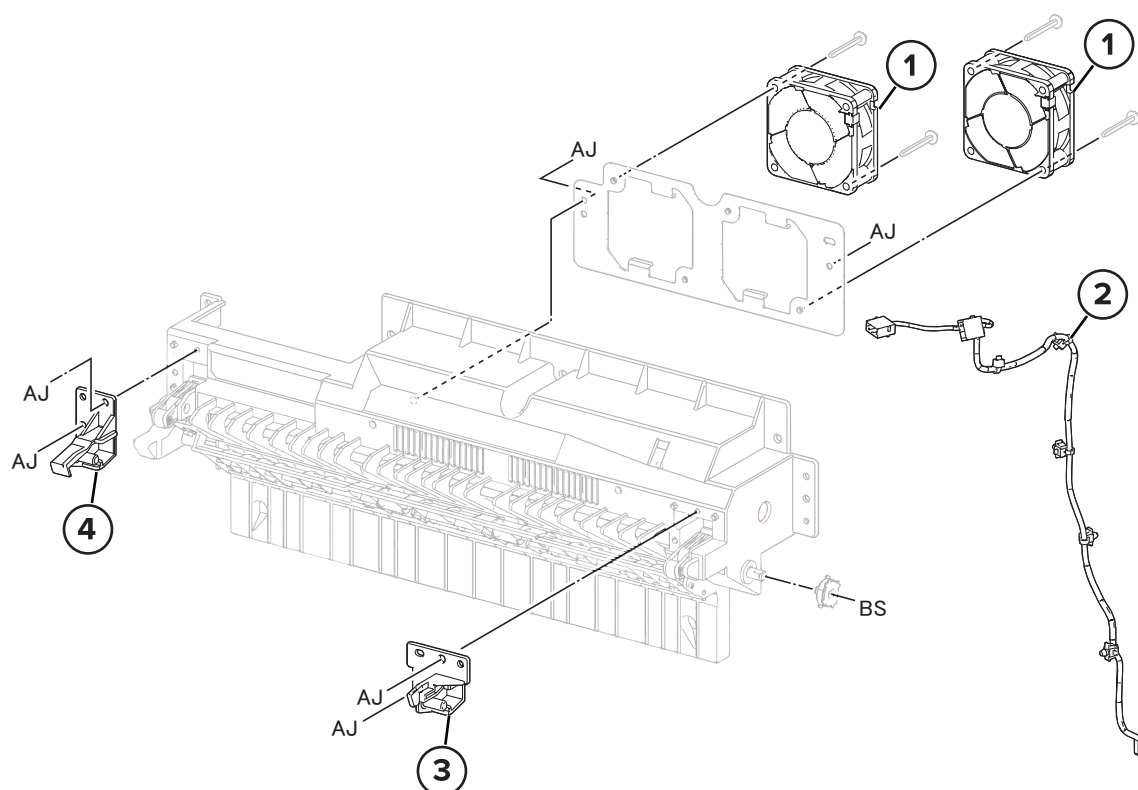
Assembly 24: Duplex inner guide



Assembly 24: Duplex inner guide

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	40X0921	1	1	Sensor (transfer jam)	“Sensor (transfer jam) removal” on page 655
2	40X0589	1	1	Sensor (registration)	--

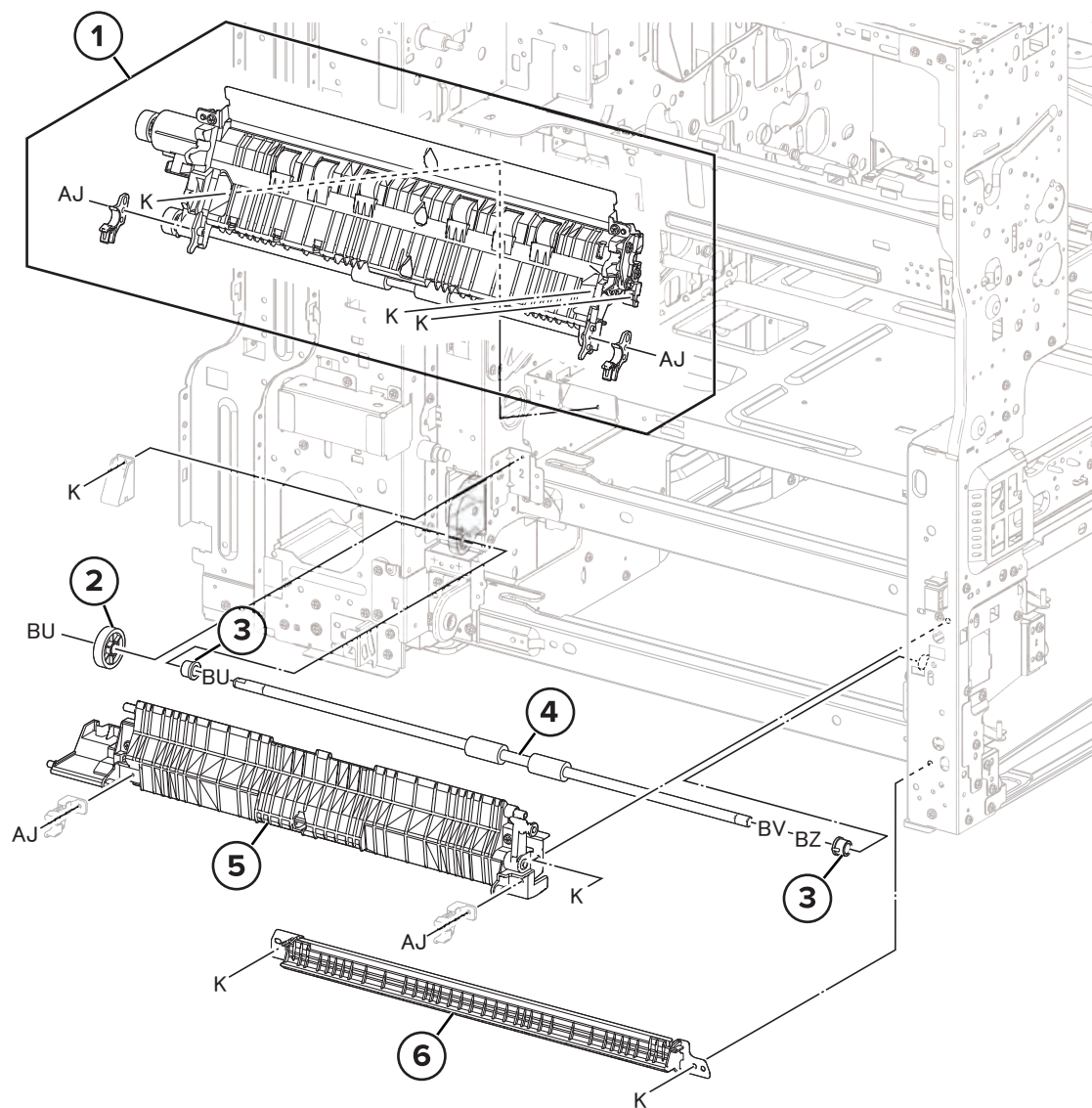
Assembly 25: Duplex entrance guide components



Assembly 25: Duplex entrance guide components

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X3414	2	1	Duplex guide assembly fan	“Duplex guide assembly fan removal” on page 650
2	41X3415	1	1	Duplex guide assembly fan cable	--
3	41X3413	1	1	Left jam door rear holder	--
4	41X3412	1	1	Left jam door front holder	--

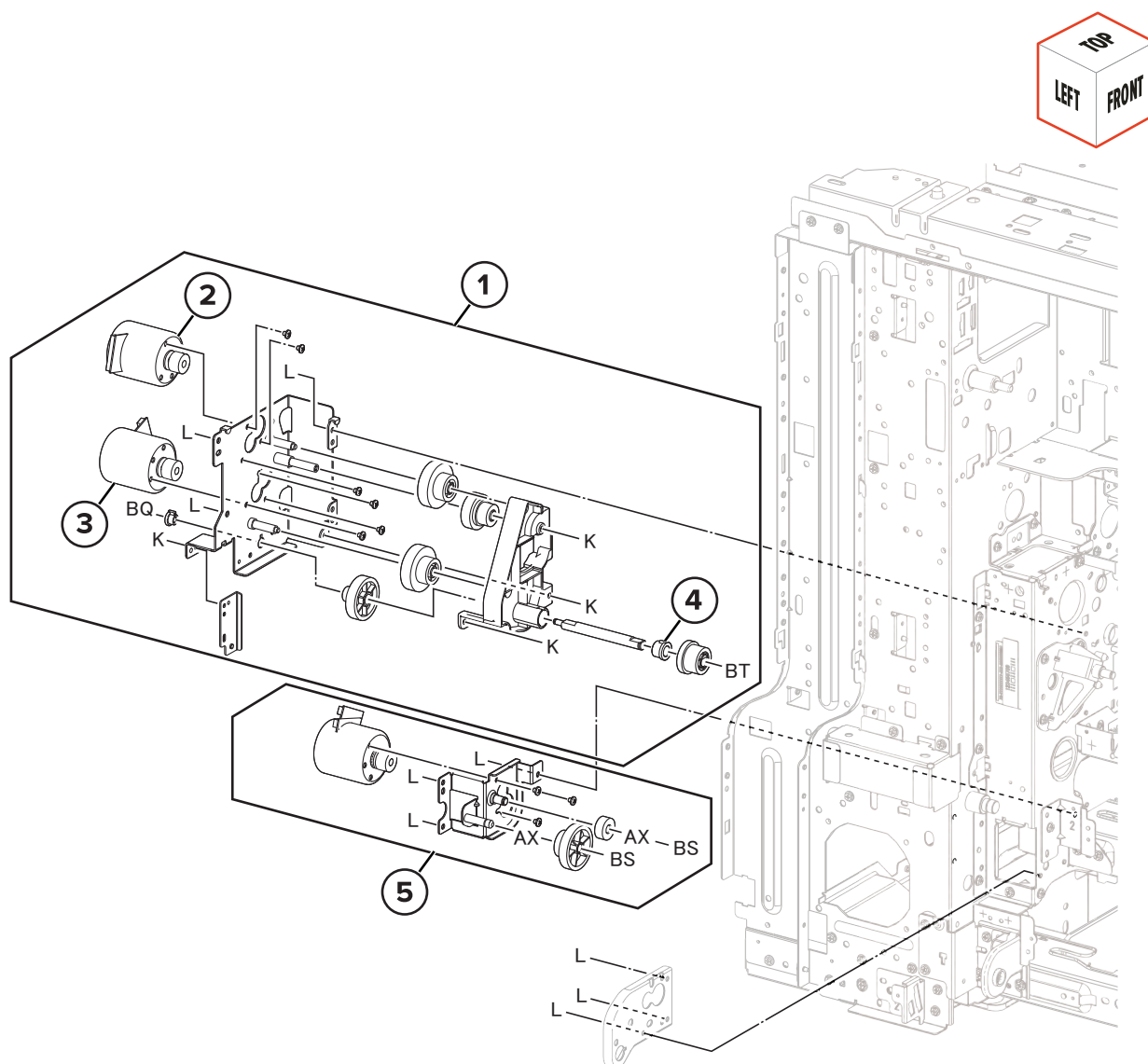
Assembly 26: Registration transport



Assembly 26: Registration transport

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X3416	1	1	Registration transport assembly	“Registration transport assembly removal” on page 665
2	41X3419	1	1	Transport roller gear	--
3	41X3420	2	1	Transport roller bearing	--
4	41X3418	1	1	Registration roller	“Registration roller removal” on page 668
5	41X3417	1	1	Transport guide	--
6	41X3421	1	1	Upper transport guide	--

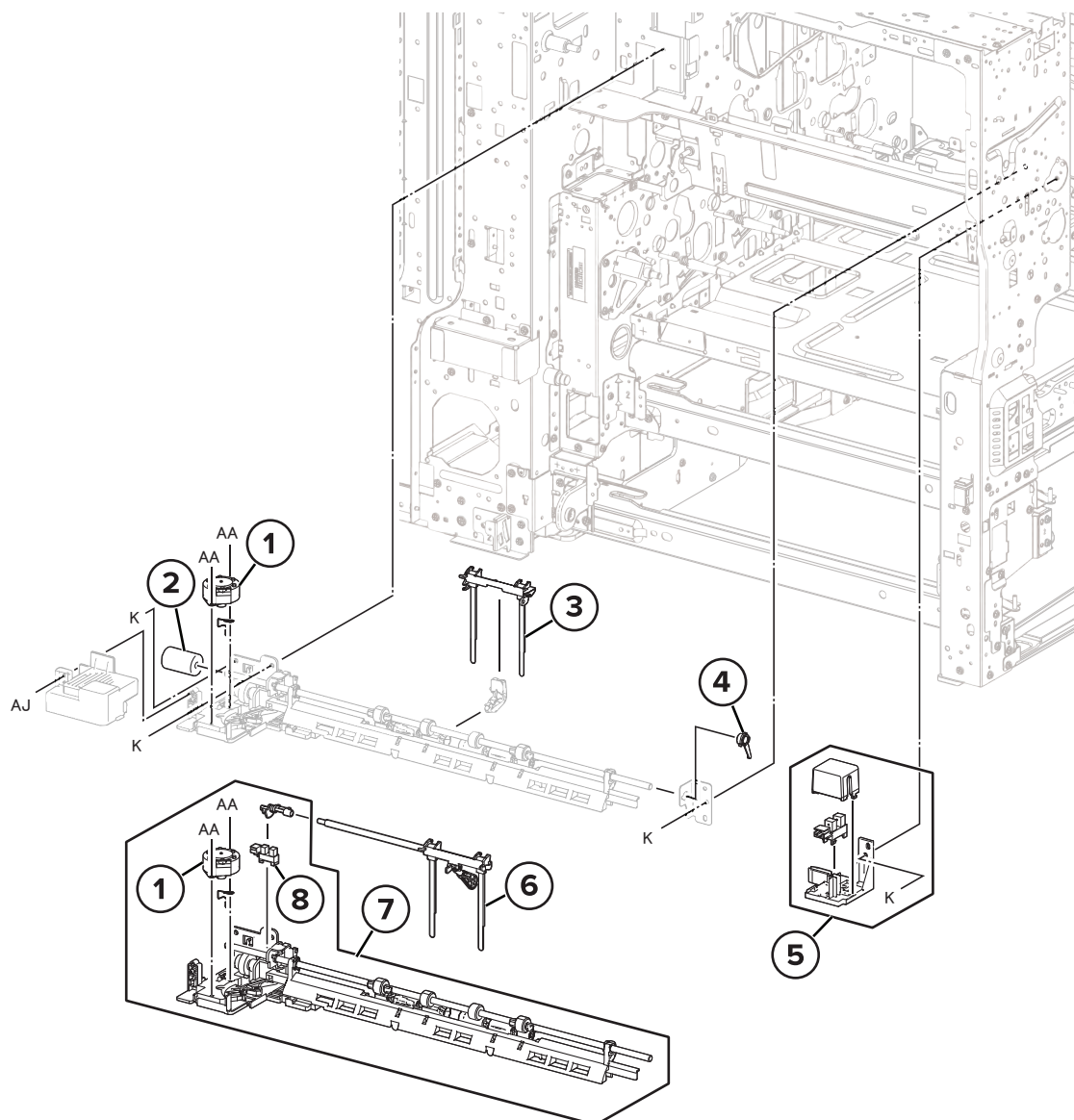
Assembly 27: Registration drive



Assembly 27: Registration drive

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X3422	1	1	Registration drive unit	“Registration drive unit removal” on page 761
2	41X3423	1	1	Motor (registration)	--
3	41X3424	1	1	Motor (transport)	--
4	41X3420	1	1	Registration drive bearing	--
5	41X3425	1	1	Transport drive	“Transport drive removal” on page 770

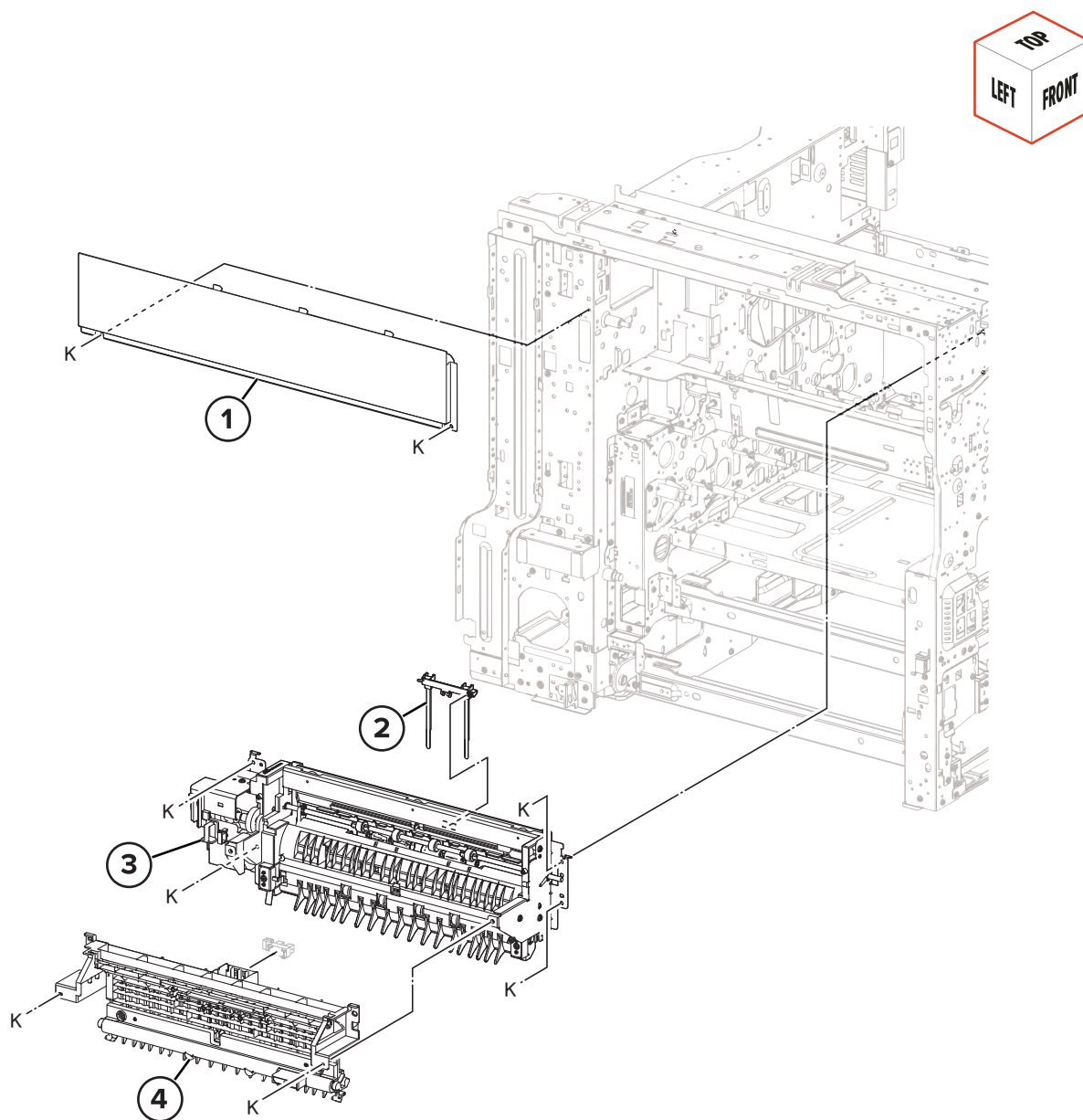
Assembly 28: Exit 1 transport components



Assembly 28: Exit 1 transport components

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X3427	1	1	Motor (bin 1 offset 1)	--
2	40X6720	1	1	Lower redrive gear	--
3	41X3430	1	1	Exit 1 paper bail 1	--
4	41X3428	1	1	Exit 1 assembly transport bearing	--
5	41X3433	1	1	Sensor (bin 1 offset home)	“Sensor (bin 1 offset home) removal” on page 680
6	41X3432	1	1	Exit 1 paper bail 2	--
7	41X3431	1	1	Exit 1 transport unit	“Exit 1 transport unit removal” on page 687
8	41X3377	1	1	Sensor (bin 1 full)	“Sensor (bin 1 full) removal” on page 692

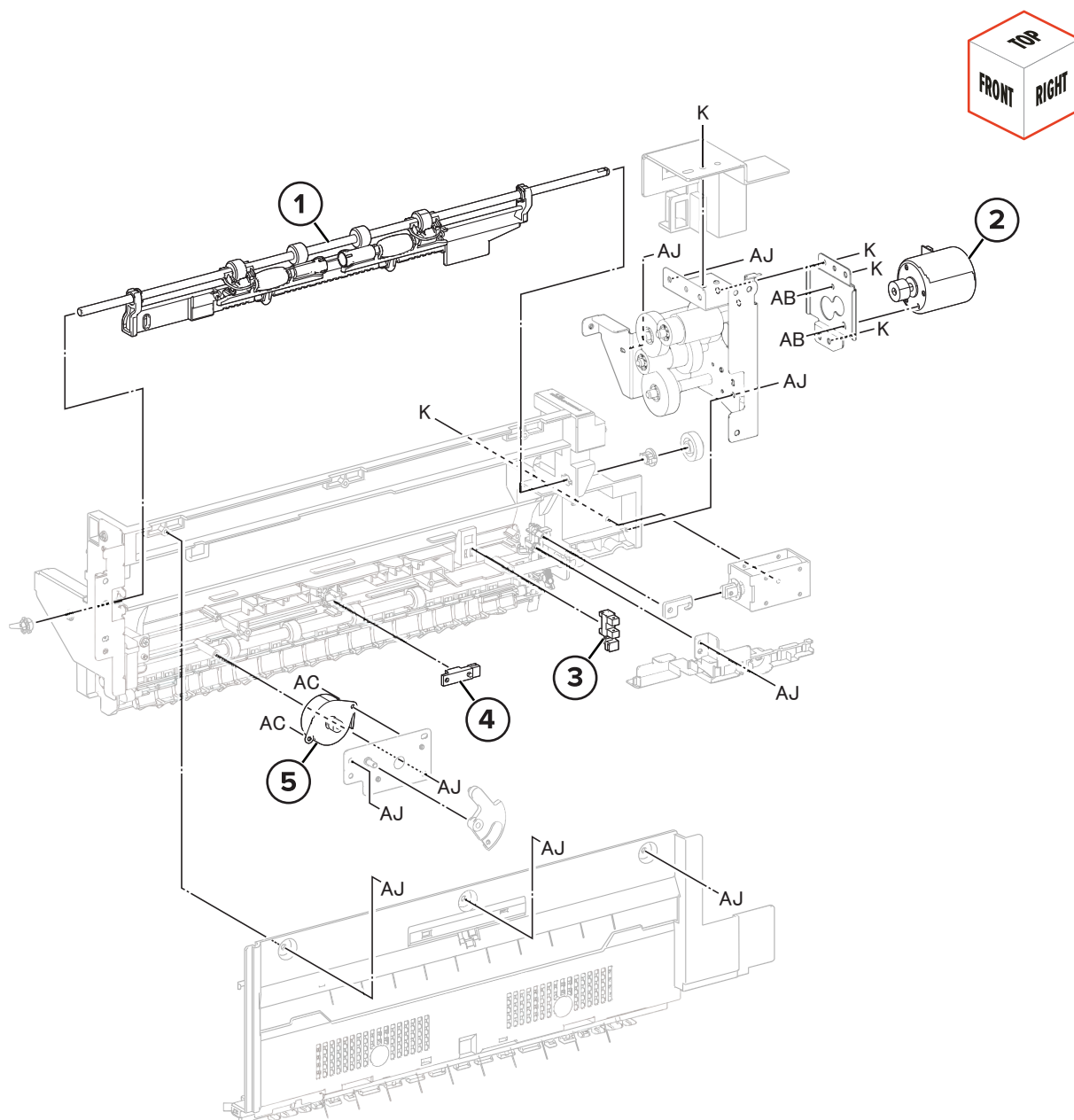
Assembly 29: Exit 2 transport components 1



Assembly 29: Exit 2 transport components 1

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X3434	1	1	Upper left cover	“Upper left cover removal” on page 644
2	41X3437	1	1	Exit 2 paper bail	--
3	41X3435	1	1	Exit 2 transport unit	--
4	41X3436	1	1	Exit 2 transport guide	“Exit 2 transport guide removal” on page 672

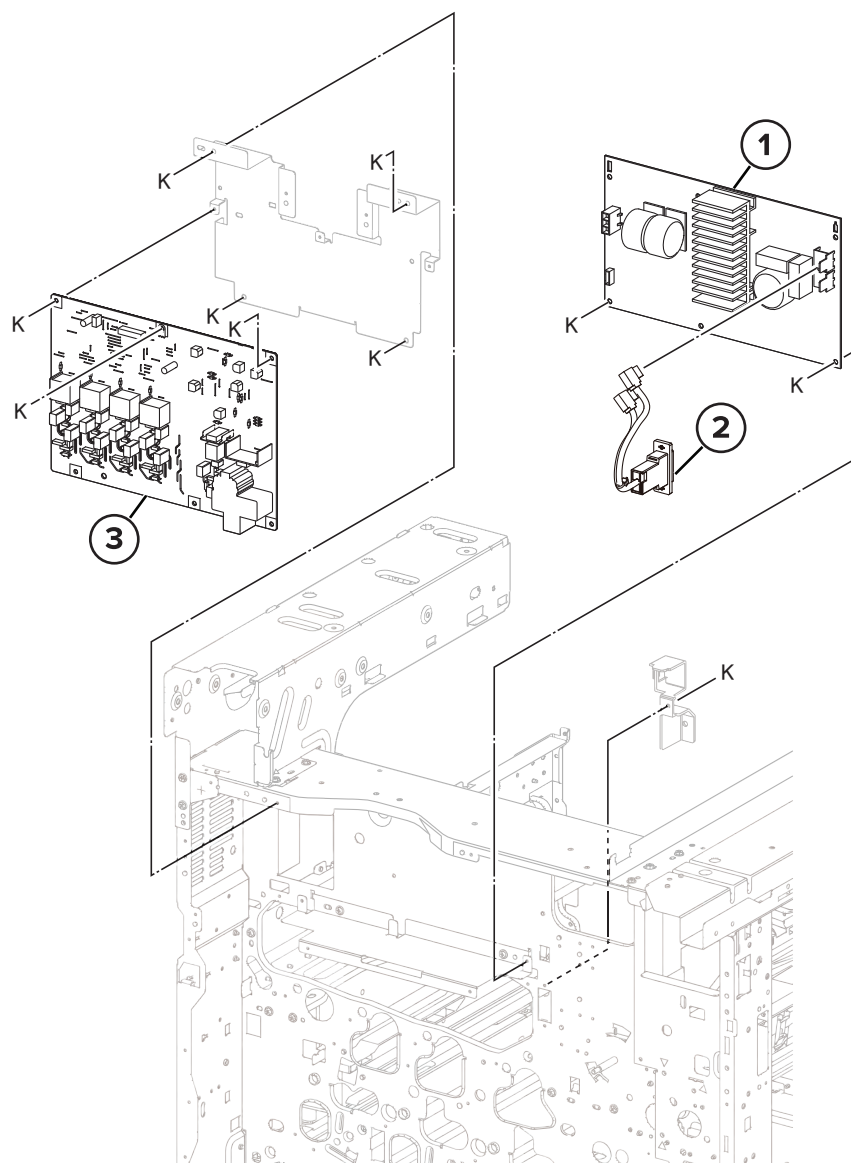
Assembly 30: Exit 2 transport components 2



Assembly 30: Exit 2 transport components 2

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X3438	1	1	Exit 2 guide	--
2	41X4165	1	1	Motor (bin 2 drive)	“Motor (bin 2 drive) removal” on page 674
3	41X3377	1	1	Sensor (bin 2 offset home)	“Sensor (bin 2 offset home) removal” on page 681
4	40X0589	1	1	Sensor (bin 2 exit)	“Sensor (bin 2 exit) removal” on page 678
5	41X3427	1	1	Motor (bin 2 offset)	“Motor (bin 2 offset) removal” on page 675

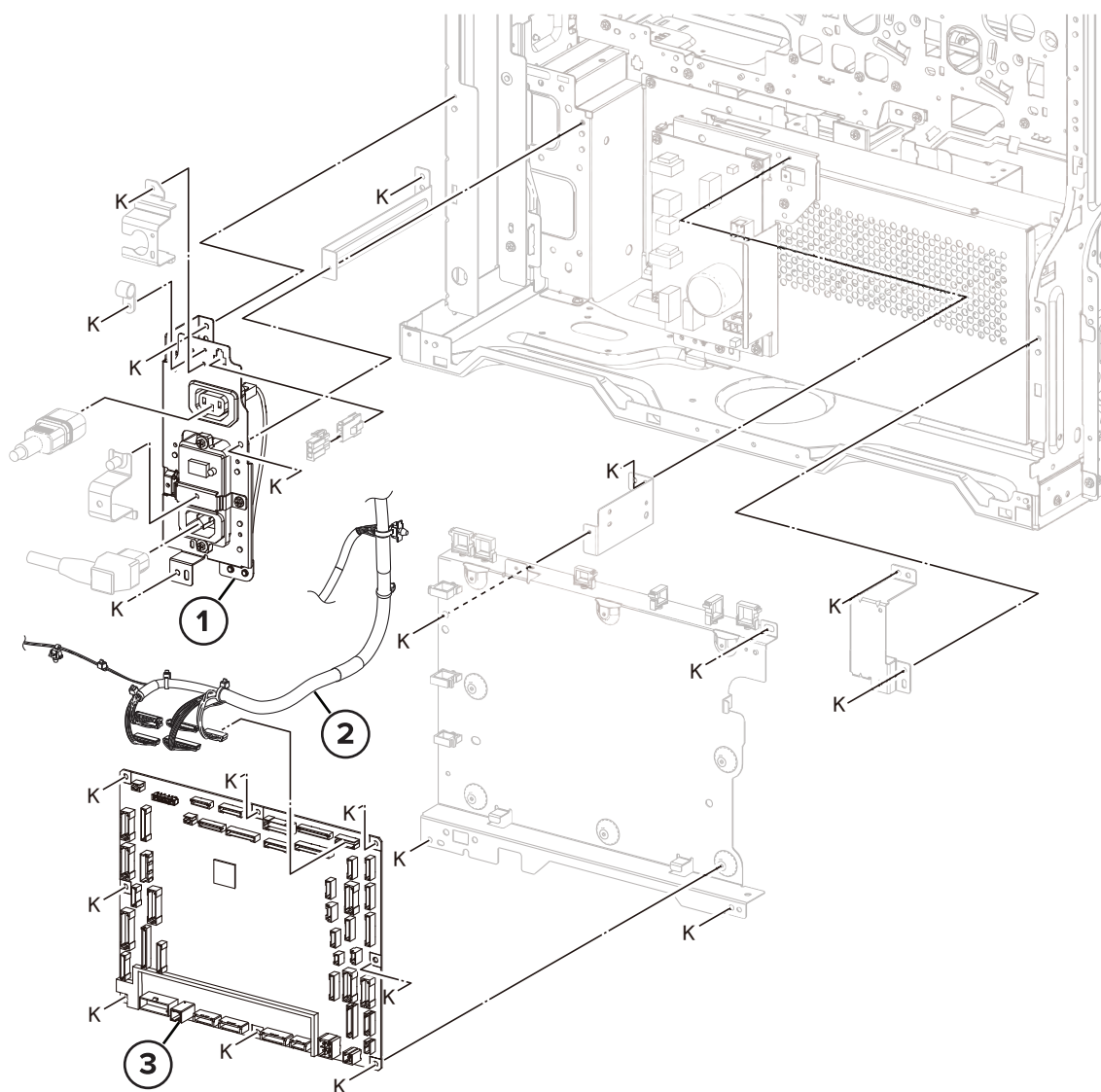
Assembly 31: Electronics (rear 1)



Assembly 31: Electronics (rear 1)

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X3442	1	1	Induction heater power supply (100V)	“Induction heater power supply removal” on page 753
1	41X3443	1	1	Induction heater power supply (220V)	“Induction heater power supply removal” on page 753
2	41X3444	1	1	Induction heater power supply cable	--
3	41X3441	1	1	Transfer roller HVPS	“Transfer roller HVPS removal” on page 752

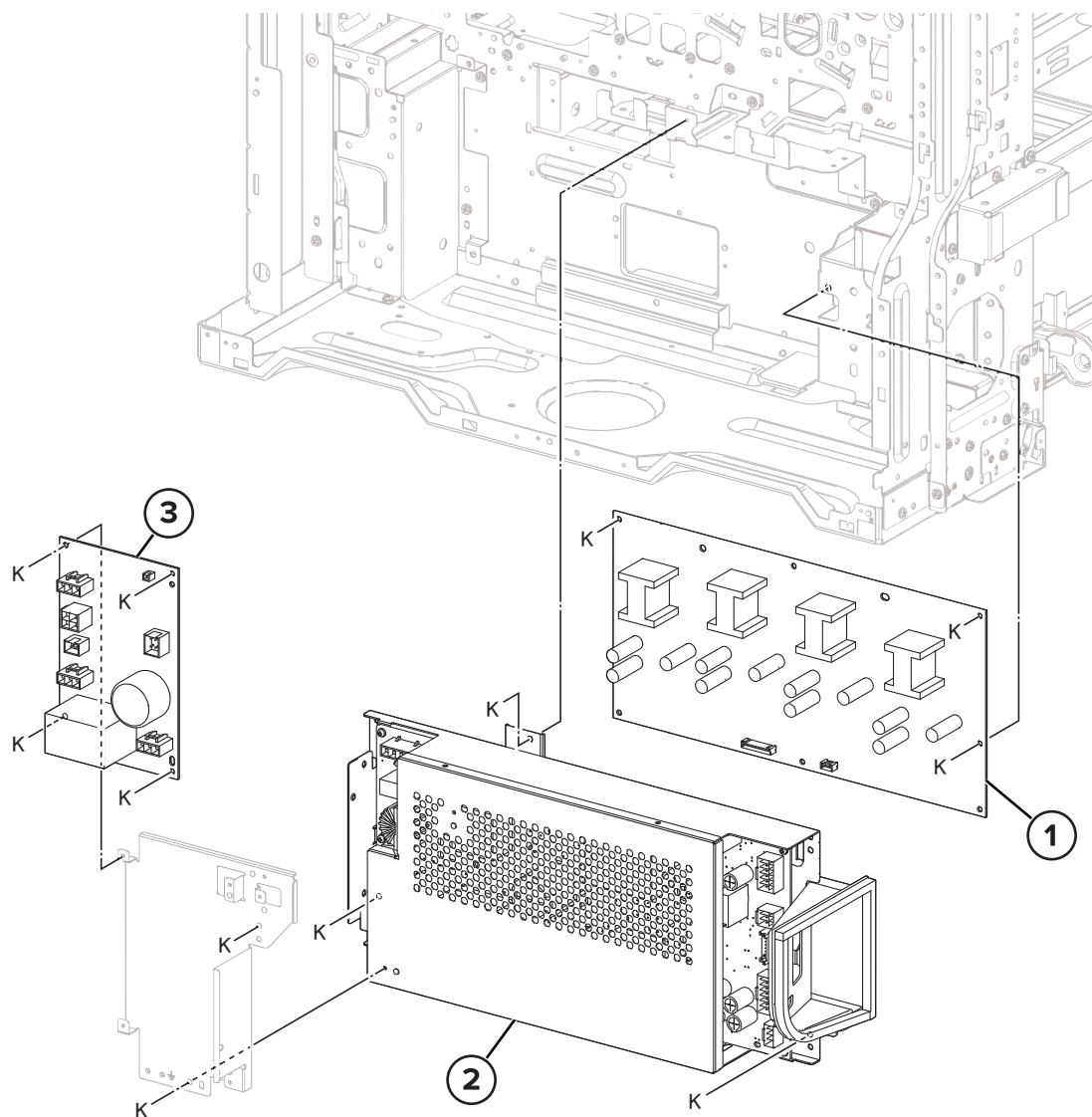
Assembly 32: Electronics (rear 2)



Assembly 32: Electronics (rear 2)

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X3445	1	1	Power socket	“Power socket removal” on page 747
2	41X3447	1	1	Engine board cable 1	--
3	41X3446	1	1	Engine board	“Engine board removal” on page 748

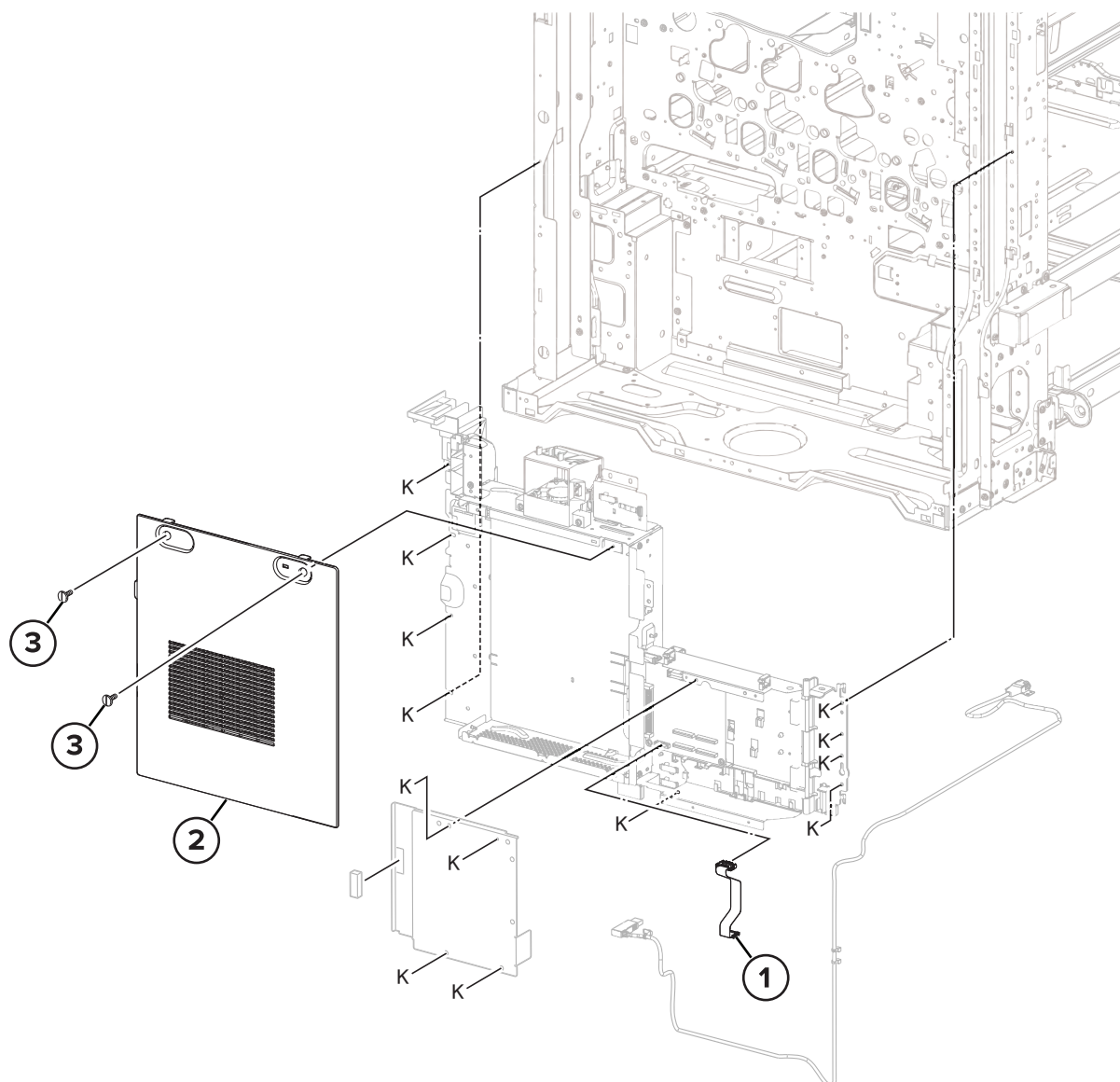
Assembly 33: Electronics (rear 3)



Assembly 33: Electronics (rear 3)

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X3451	1	1	Developer HVPS	“Developer HVPS removal” on page 766
2	41X3450	1	1	LVPS	“LVPS removal” on page 763
3	41X3448	1	1	AC drive board 100V	“AC drive board removal” on page 746
3	41X3449	1	1	AC drive board 220V	“AC drive board removal” on page 746

Assembly 34: Controller board chassis 1



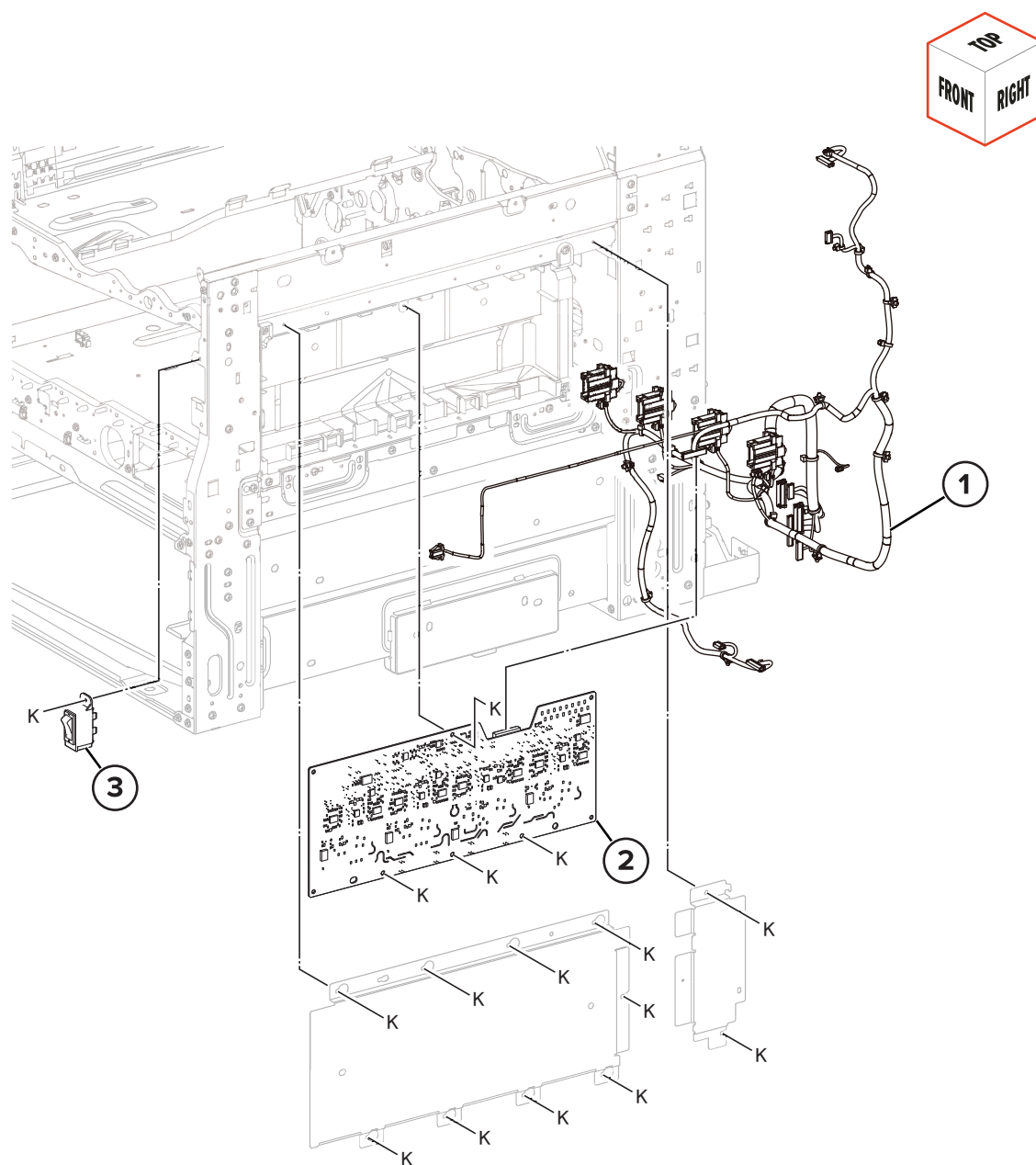
Assembly 34: Controller board chassis 1

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X3453	1	1	Halftone and motor drive FFC cable	--
2	41X3452	1	1	Controller board access cover	“Controller board access cover removal” on page 731
3	41X4482	1	1	Controller board access cover screw	--

Assembly 35: Controller board chassis 2

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X3455	1	1	Black plane card	--
2	41X3457	1	1	Controller board fan	--
3	41X3456	1	1	Halftone controller board	"Halftone controller board removal" on page 740
NS	41X3458	1	1	MCU relay board	--
NS	41X3459	1	1	MCU board	--

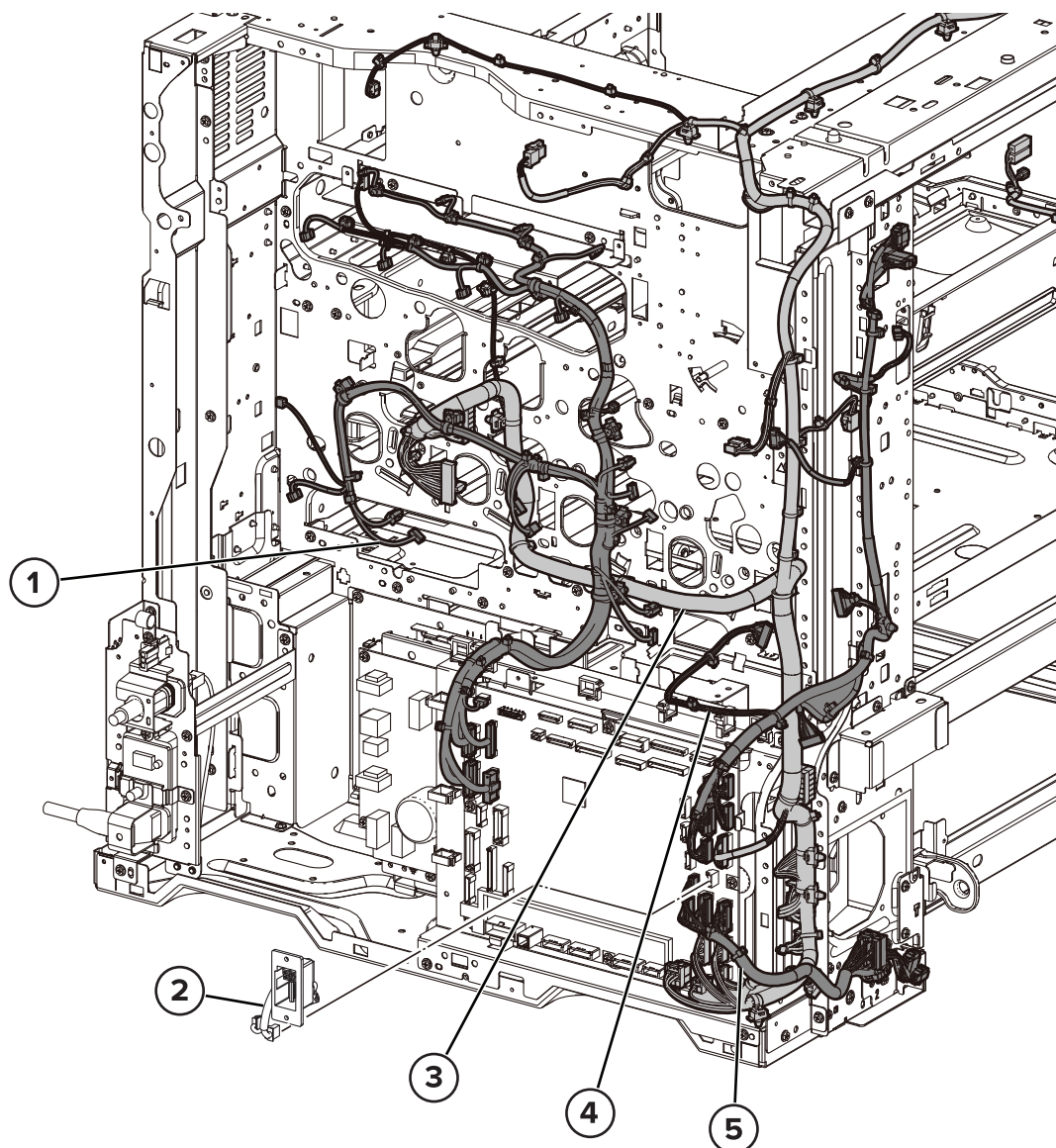
Assembly 36: Electronics (front-right)



Assembly 36: Electronics (front-right)

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X3462	1	1	Charge roller HVPS cable	--
2	41X3461	1	1	Charge roller HVPS	“Charge roller HVPS removal” on page 698
3	41X3460	1	1	Power switch	--

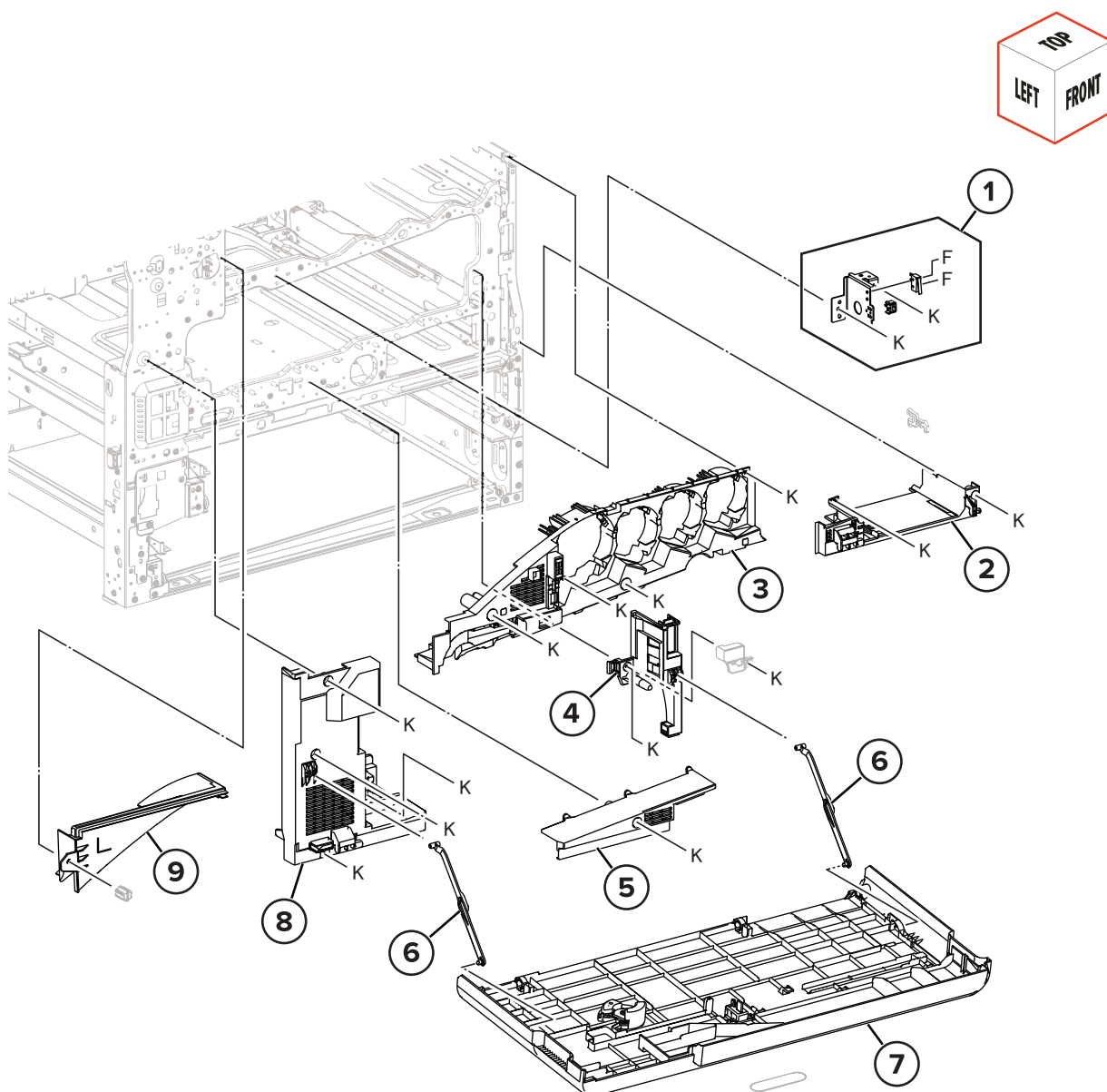
Assembly 37: Wire harness



Assembly 37: Wire harness

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X3463	1	1	Drive cable	--
2	41X3467	1	1	2000-sheet feeder connector cable	--
3	41X3466	1	1	DC power supply cable	--
4	41X3464	1	1	Printhead drive cable	--
5	41X3465	1	1	Left door cable	--

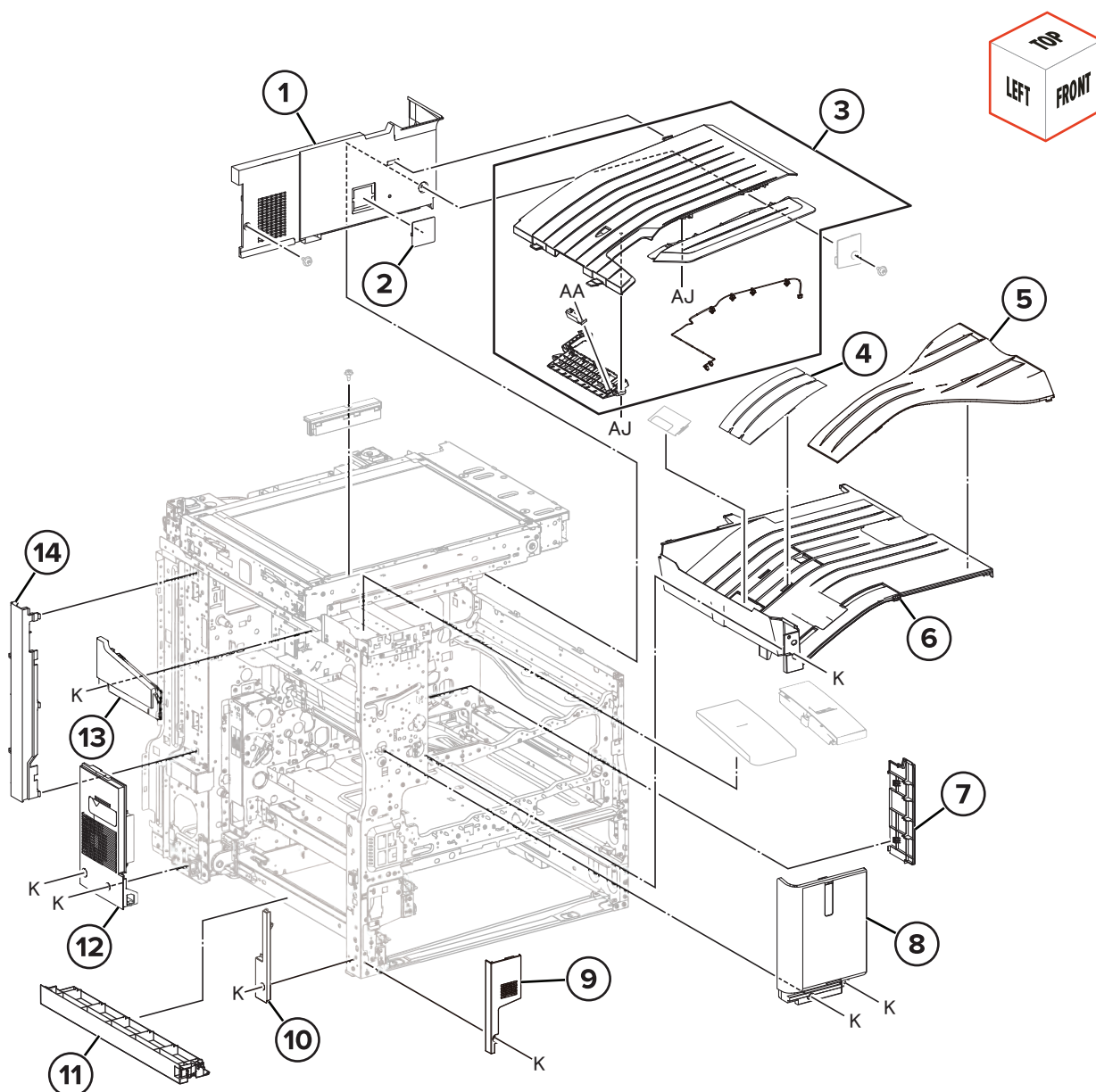
Assembly 38: Printer covers 1



Assembly 38: Printer covers 1

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X3474	1	1	Front door switch	--
2	41X3470	1	1	Front hinge cover	--
3	41X3468	1	1	Front inner cover	--
4	41X3634	1	1	Front inner right cover	--
5	41X3469	1	1	Front inner lower cover	--
6	41X3472	1	1	Front cover support	--
7	41X3473	1	1	Front door	“Front door removal” on page 700
8	41X4510	1	1	Front inner left cover	--
9	41X3475	1	1	Bin front cover	“Bin front cover removal” on page 702

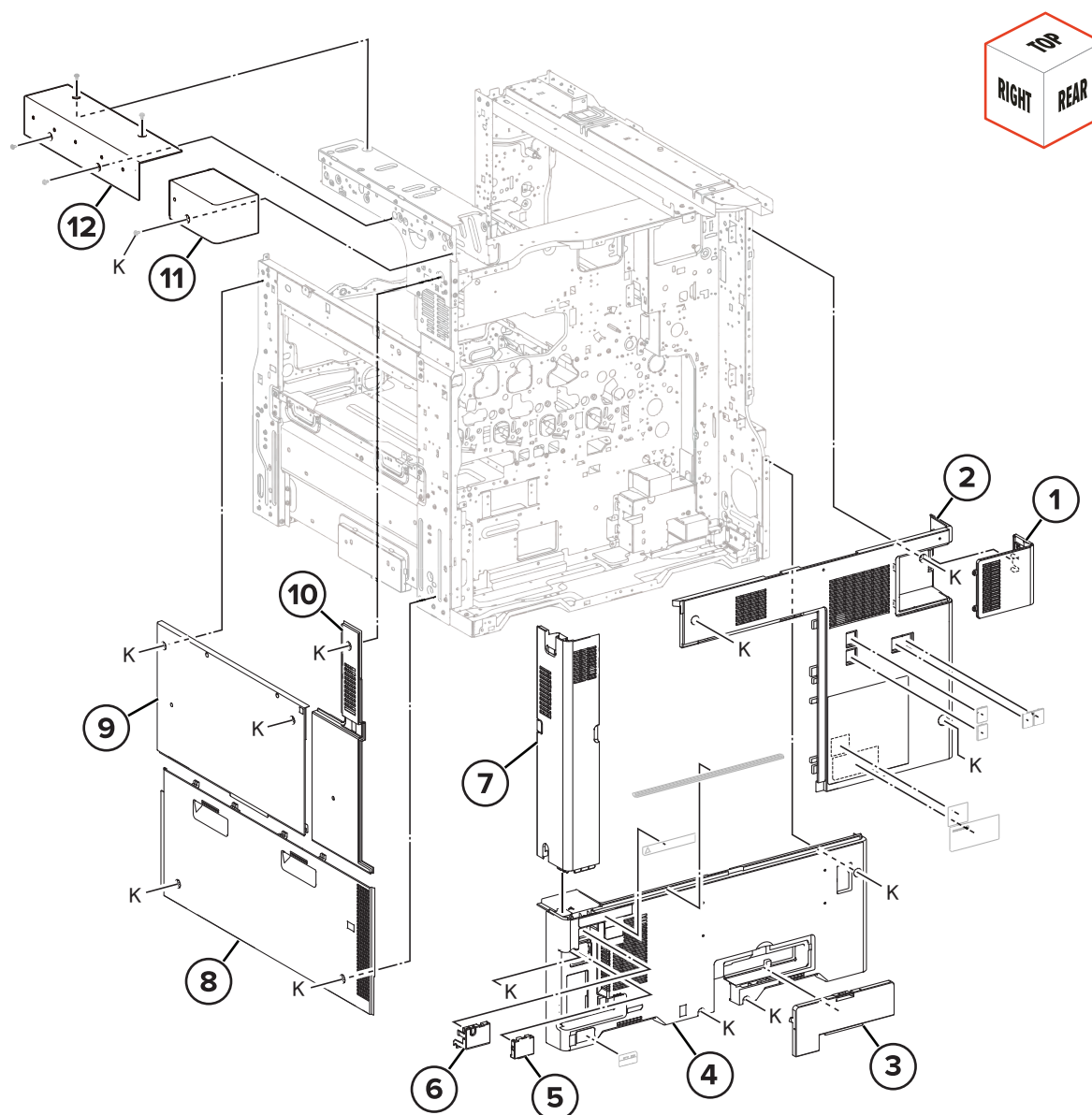
Assembly 39: Printer covers 2



Assembly 39: Printer covers 2

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X3484	1	1	Rear bin cover	“Rear bin cover removal” on page 745
2	41X3486	1	1	Rear bin subcover	--
3	41X3482	1	1	Bin 2	--
4	41X3483	1	1	Top subcover	--
5	41X4180	1	1	Bin top cover	“Bin top cover removal” on page 777
6	41X3485	1	1	Bin cover	“Bin cover removal” on page 777
7	41X3476	1	1	Proximity sensor right cover	“Proximity sensor right cover removal” on page 704
8	41X3505	1	1	Proximity sensor cover	“Proximity sensor cover removal” on page 703
9	41X3477	1	1	Tray inner cover 1	--
10	41X3488	1	1	Tray inner cover 2	--
11	41X3487	1	1	Bottom left option cover	--
12	41X3480	1	1	Lower rear left cover	“Lower rear left cover removal” on page 734
13	41X3478	1	1	Front left post cover	--
14	41X3479	1	1	Rear left cover	--

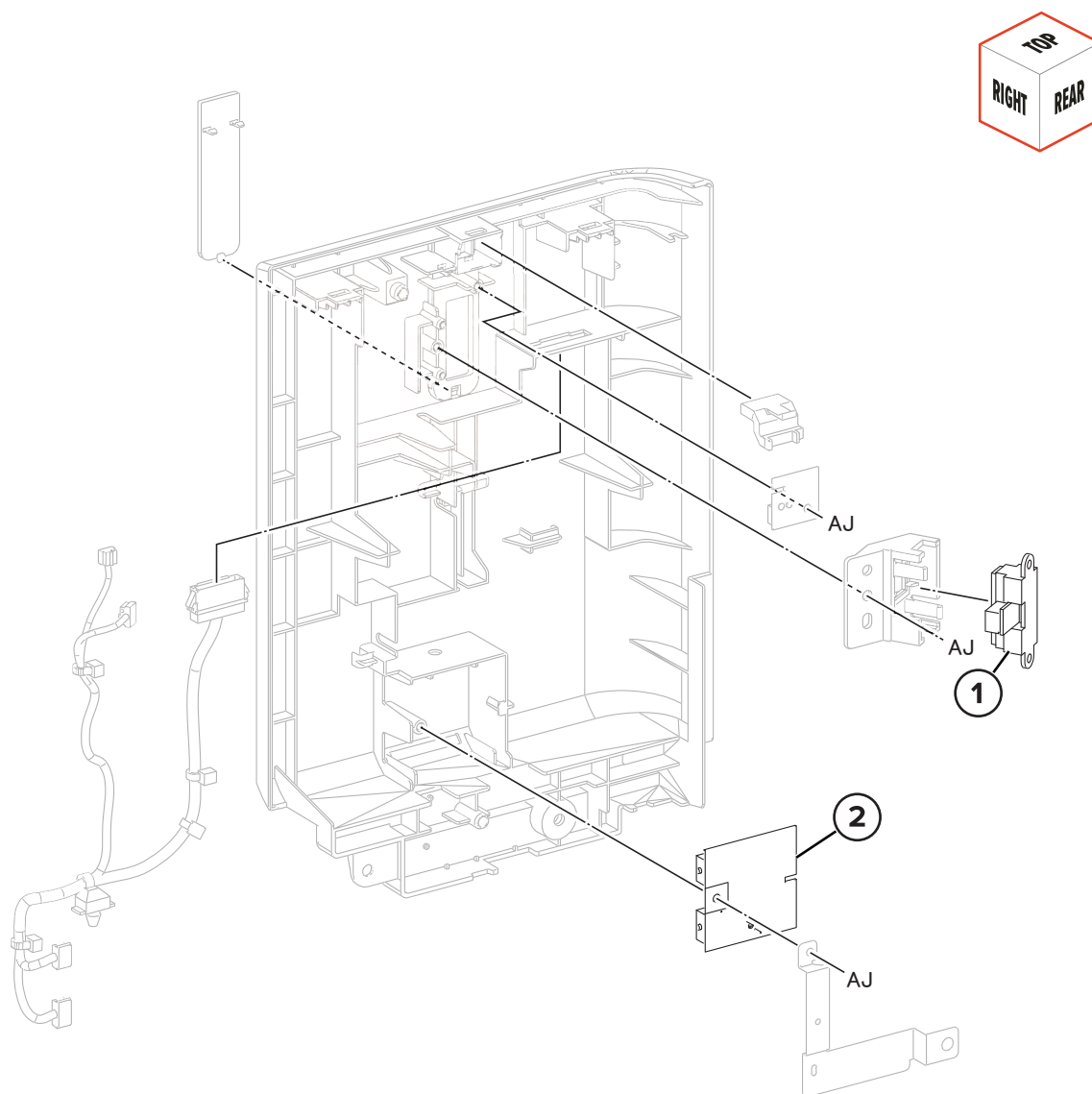
Assembly 40: Printer covers 3



Assembly 40: Printer covers 3

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X3496	1	1	Fuser exhaust cover	“Fuser exhaust cover removal” on page 735
2	41X3495	1	1	Rear cover	“Rear cover removal” on page 732
3	41X3499	1	1	Input option cable cover	“Input option cable cover removal” on page 735
4	41X3497	1	1	Lower rear cover	“Lower rear cover removal” on page 733
5	41X3500	1	1	Lower rear subcover 2	--
6	41X3498	1	1	Lower rear subcover 1	--
7	41X3494	1	1	Controller board port cover	“Controller board port cover removal” on page 732
8	41X4109	1	1	Lower right cover	--
9	41X3492	1	1	Right cover	“Right cover removal” on page 699
10	41X3493	1	1	Rear right cover	“Rear right cover removal” on page 743
11	41X3501	1	1	Rear upper right cover	--
12	41X3502	1	1	Upper right cover	--

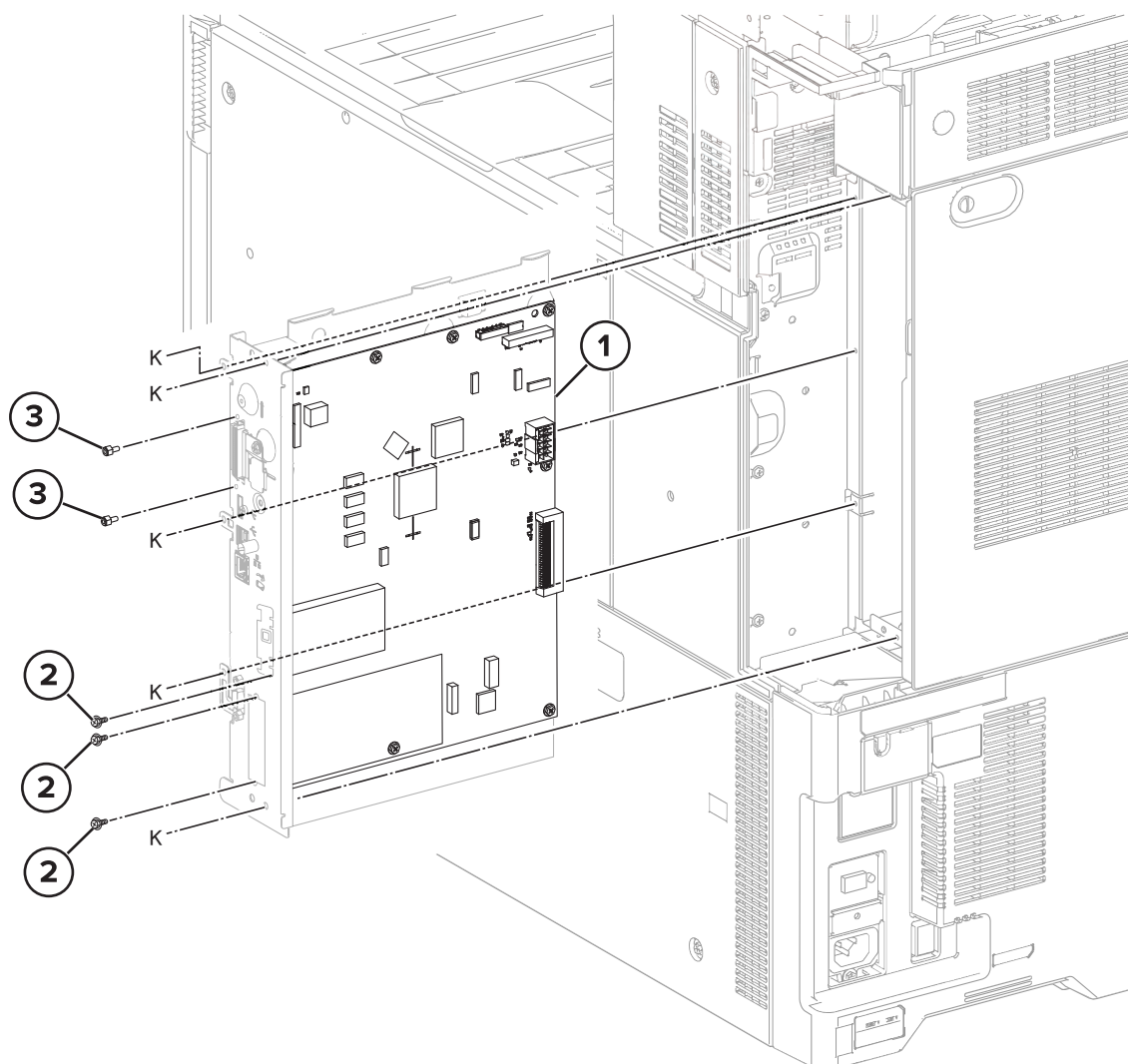
Assembly 41: Printer covers 4



Assembly 41: Printer covers 4

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X3503	1	1	Sensor (motion)	--
2	41X3504	1	1	Motion sensor board	--

Assembly 42: Controller board

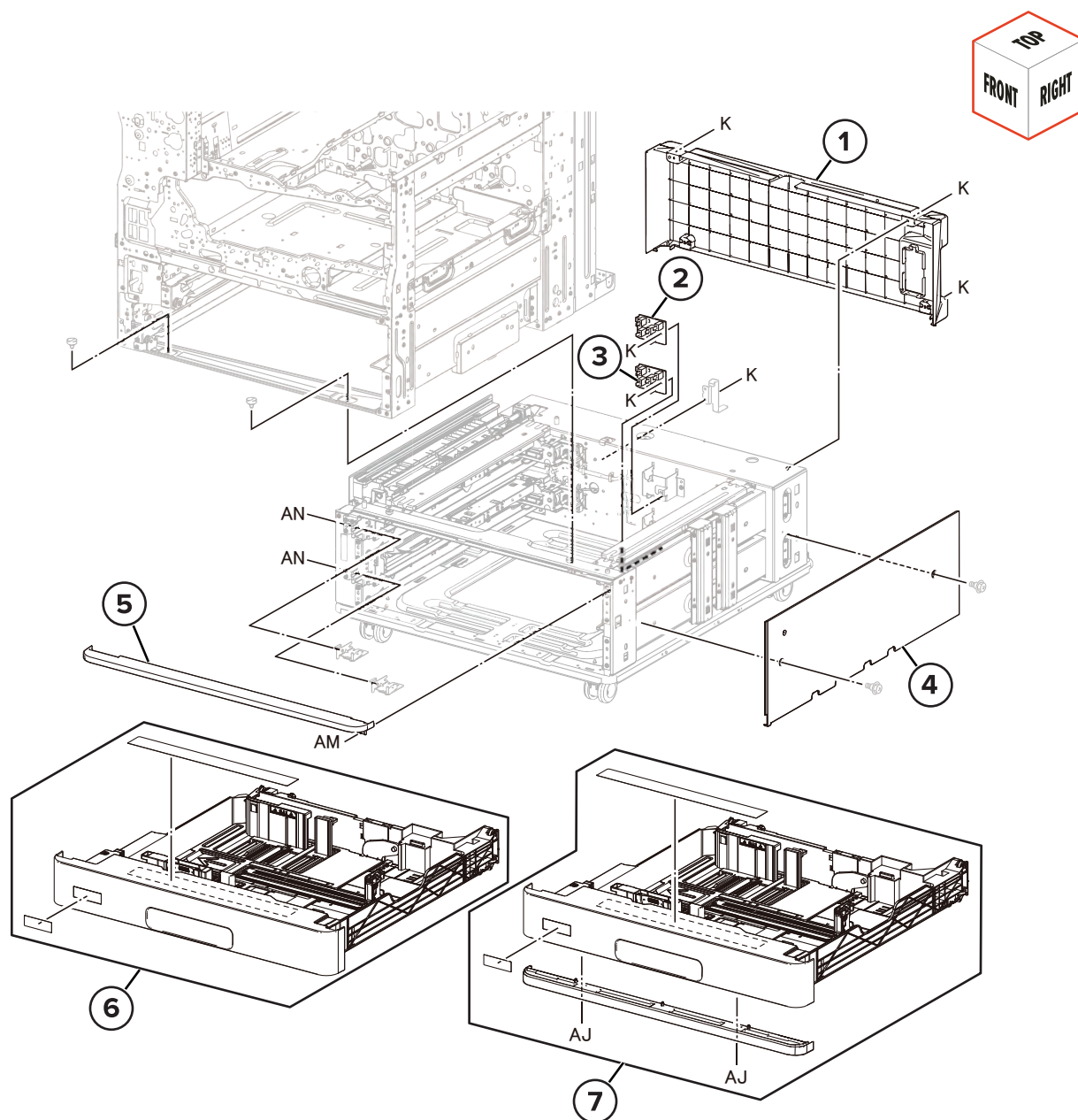


Assembly 42: Controller board

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X2922	1	1	Controller board ¹	“Controller board removal” on page 736
2	41X4483	3	1	Controller board port cover screw	--
3	40X2217	2	1	Screw	--

¹This part has a FRU sheet.

Assembly 43: 2 x 520-sheet tray insert



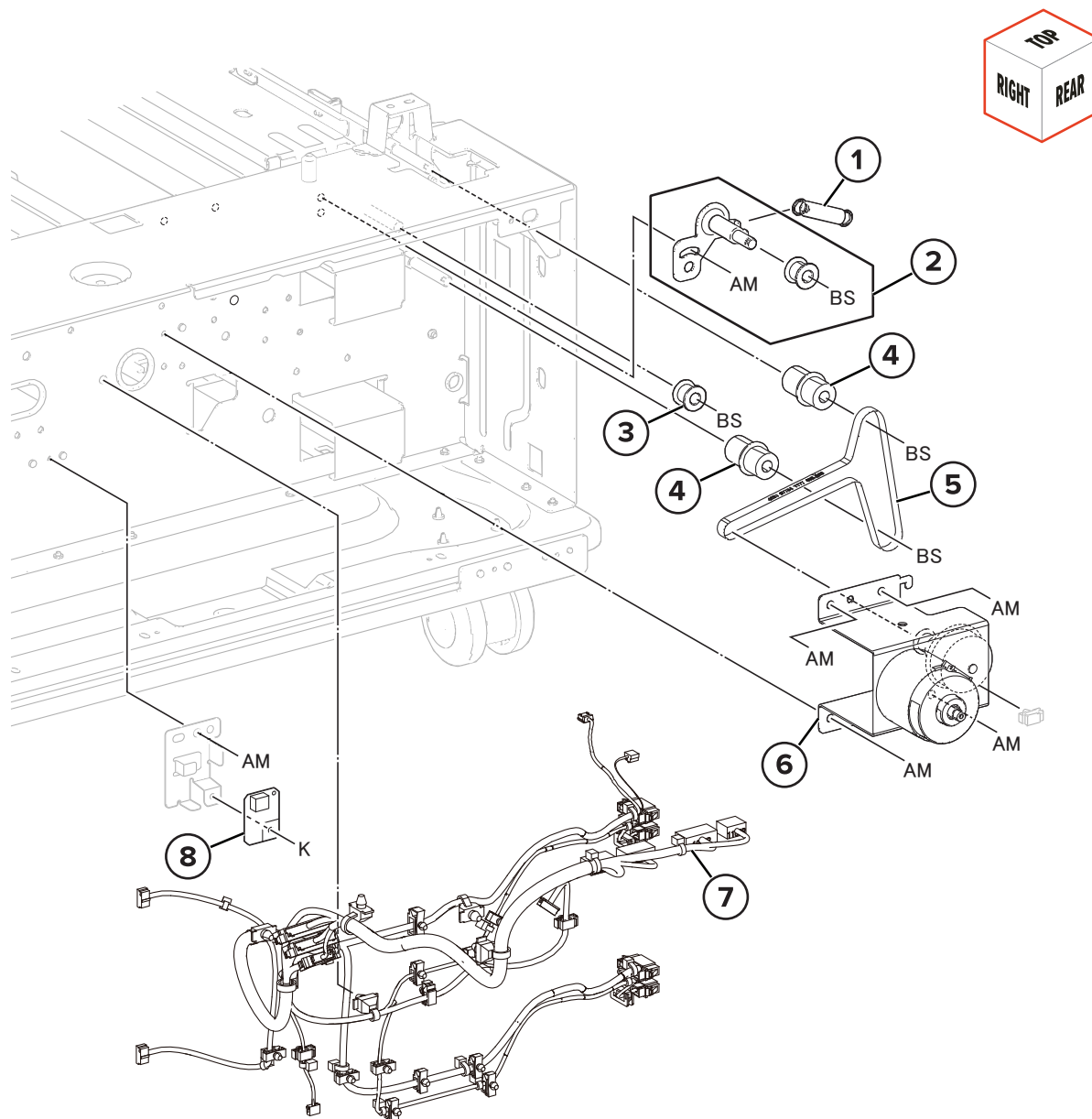
Assembly 43: 2 x 520-sheet tray insert

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X3536	1	1	2 x 520-sheet tray rear cover	“2 x 520-sheet tray rear cover removal” on page 821
2	40X7533	1	1	Sensor (2 x 520-sheet tray 4 paper size)	“Sensor (2 x 520-sheet tray 4 paper size) removal” on page 835
3	40X7533	1	1	Sensor (2 x 520-sheet tray 3 paper size)	“Sensor (2 x 520-sheet tray 3 paper size) removal” on page 834
4	41X3542	2	1	2 x 520-sheet tray right cover	“2 x 520-sheet tray right cover removal” on page 821
5	41X3512	1	1	2 x 520-sheet tray front top cover	--
6	41X4270	1	1	2 x 520-sheet tray insert (tray 3)	--
7	41X4110	1	1	2 x 520-sheet tray insert (tray 4)	--
NS	41X3911	1	1	Caster wheel	--
NS	41X3950	1	1	Locking caster wheel	--

Assembly 44: 2 x 520-sheet tray paper feed

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X3521	1	1	2 x 520-sheet tray transport roller (tray 3)	--
2	41X3522	1	1	2 x 520-sheet tray transport guide (tray 3)	--
3	41X3523	1	1	2 x 520-sheet tray transport guide (tray 4)	--
4	41X3521	1	1	2 x 520-sheet tray transport roller (tray 4)	--

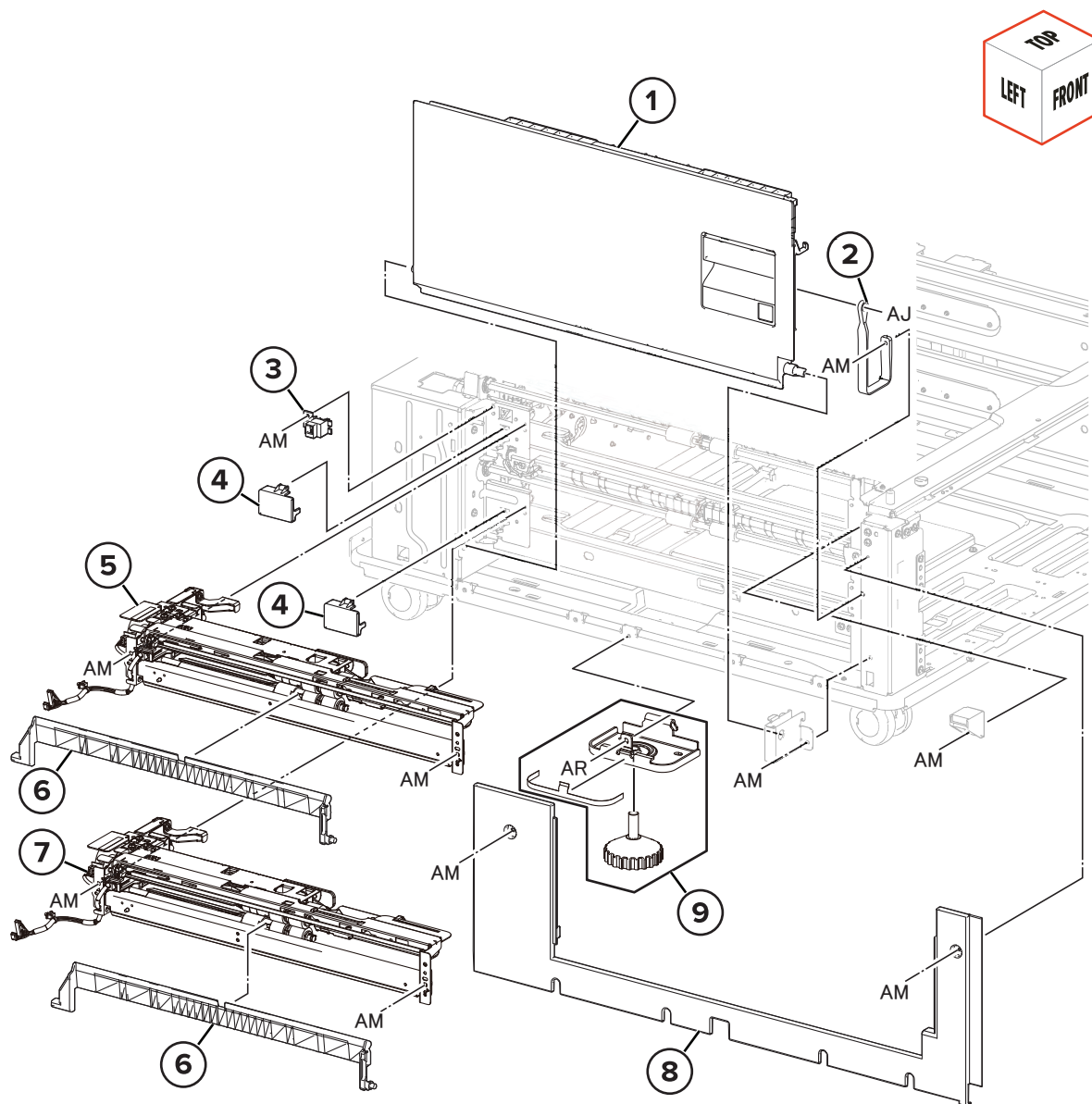
Assembly 45: 2 x 520-sheet tray drive



Assembly 45: 2 x 520-sheet tray drive

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X3528	1	1	2 x 520-sheet tray tension spring	--
2	41X3527	1	1	2 x 520-sheet tray tension bracket	--
3	40X7358	1	1	2 x 520-sheet tray roller	--
4	41X3526	2	2	2 x 520-sheet tray pulley	--
5	41X3525	1	1	2 x 520-sheet tray transport belt	“2 x 520-sheet tray transport belt removal” on page 823
6	41X3524	1	1	Motor (2 x 520-sheet tray transport)	“Motor (2 x 520-sheet tray transport) removal” on page 822
7	41X3529	1	1	2 x 520-sheet tray cable	--
8	41X3530	1	1	2 x 520-sheet tray NV card	“2 x 520-sheet tray NV card removal” on page 823

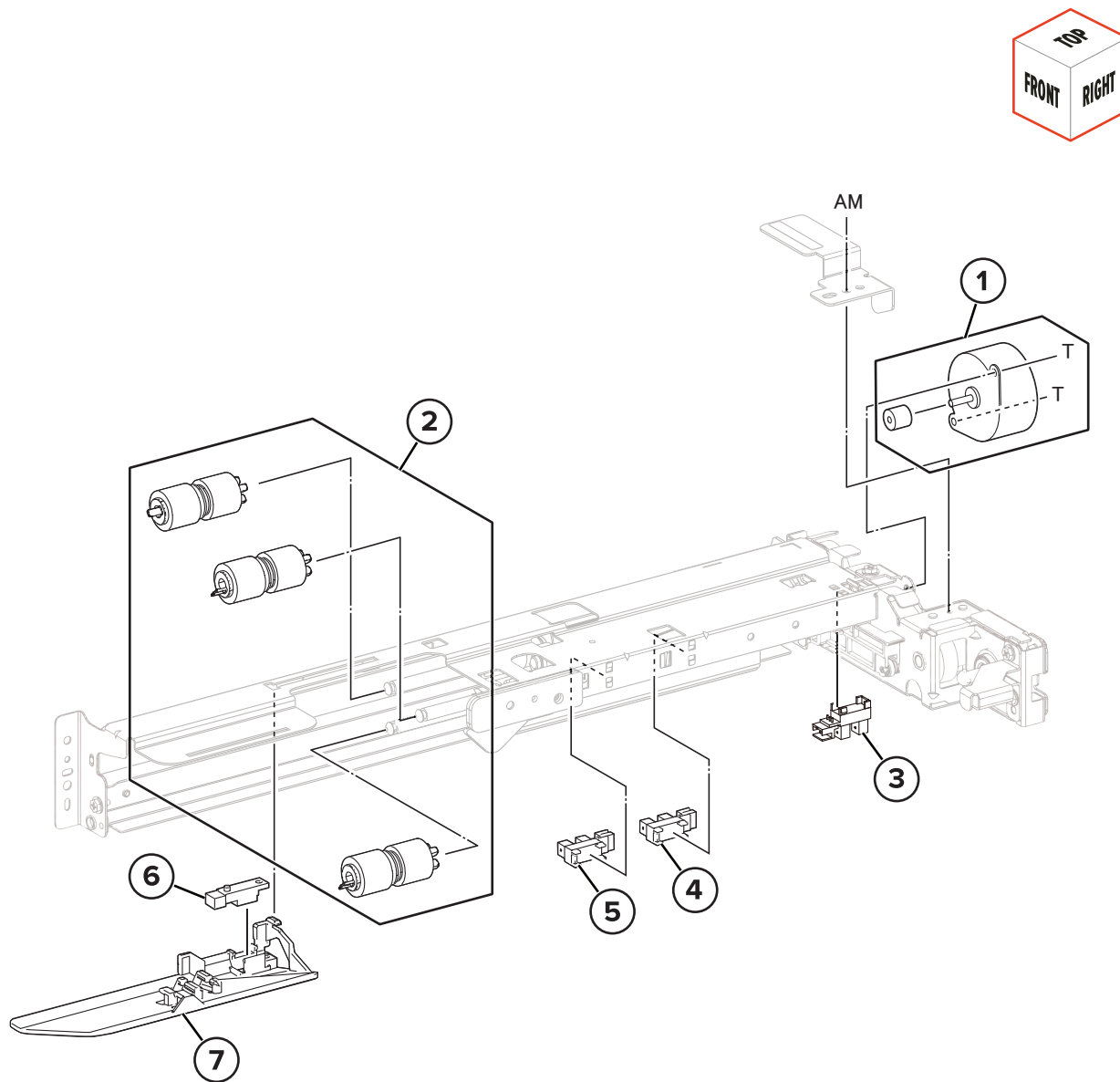
Assembly 46: 2 x 520-sheet tray 3 and tray 4 feeder 1



Assembly 46: 2 x 520-sheet tray 3 and tray 4 feeder 1

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X3515	1	1	2 x 520-sheet tray door	“2 x 520-sheet tray door removal” on page 824
2	41X3544	1	1	2 x 520-sheet tray left cover strap	--
3	41X4559	1	1	2 x 520-sheet tray jam door switch	--
4	41X4265	2	2	2 x 520-sheet tray connector cover	--
5	41X3519	1	1	2 x 520-sheet tray paper feeder (tray 3)	“2 x 520-sheet tray paper feeder (tray 3) removal” on page 825
6	41X3368	2	2	2 x 520-sheet tray feed guide	--
7	41X3519	1	1	2 x 520-sheet tray paper feeder (tray 4)	“2 x 520-sheet tray paper feeder (tray 4) removal” on page 827
8	41X3516	1	1	2 x 520-sheet tray left cover	“2 x 520-sheet tray left cover removal” on page 820
9	41X4244	1	1	2 x 520-sheet tray anti-tip lock	“2 x 520-sheet tray anti-tip lock removal” on page 822

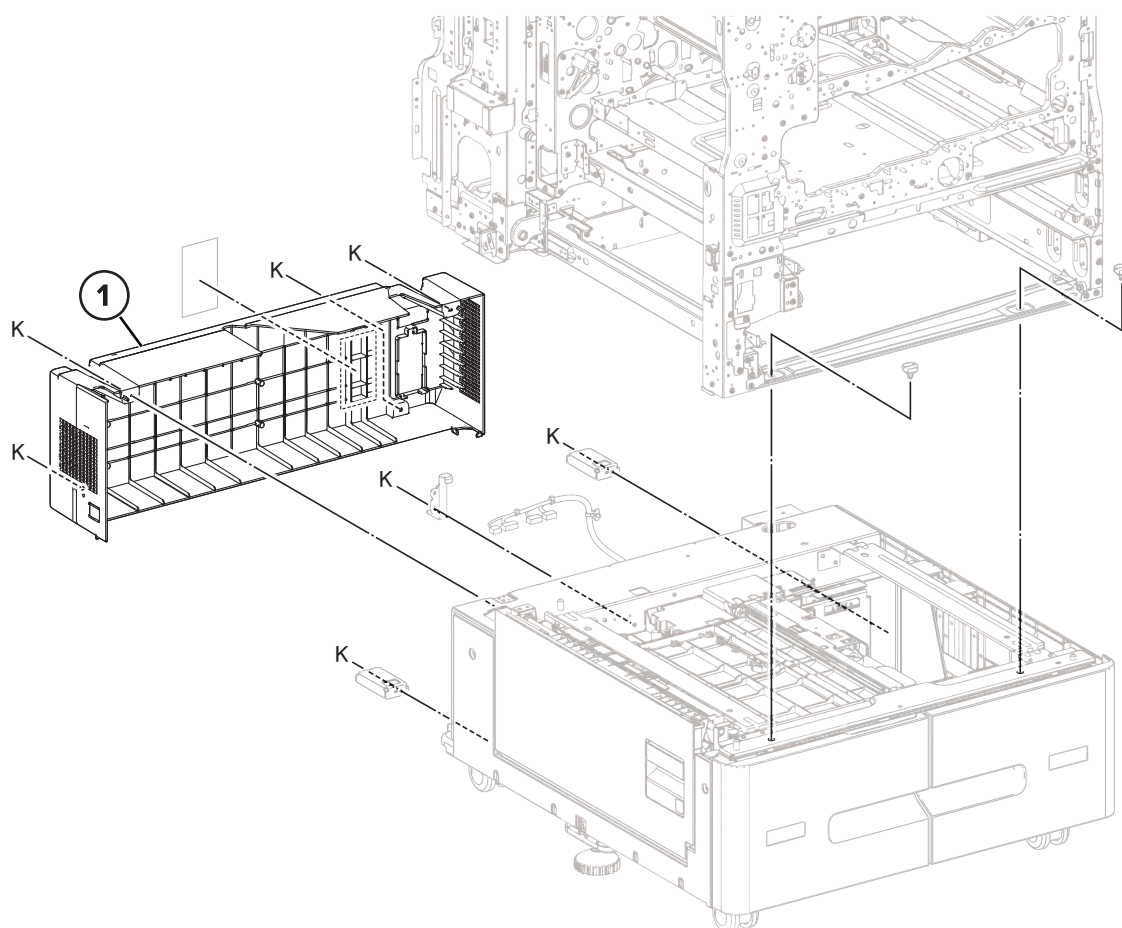
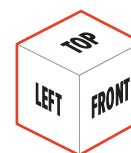
Assembly 47: 2 x 520-sheet tray 3 and tray 4 feeder 2



Assembly 47: 2 x 520-sheet tray 3 and tray 4 feeder 2

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	40X6658	1	1	Motor (2 x 520-sheet tray 3/4 pick/lift)	“Motor (2 x 520-sheet tray pick/lift 3 or 2 x 520-sheet tray 4 pick/lift) removal” on page 831
2	41X3376	1	1	2 x 520-sheet tray roller kit	--
3	41X3377	1	1	Sensor (2 x 520-sheet tray 3/4 lift plate level)	“Sensor (2 x 520-sheet tray 3 lift plate level or 2 x 520-sheet tray 4 lift plate level) removal” on page 831
4	41X3377	1	1	Sensor (2 x 520-sheet tray 3/4 pick position)	“Sensor (2 x 520-sheet tray 3 pick position or 2 x 520-sheet tray 4 pick position) removal” on page 830
5	41X3377	1	1	Sensor (2 x 520-sheet tray 3/4 paper present)	“Sensor (2 x 520-sheet tray 3 paper present or 2 x 520-sheet tray 4 paper present) removal” on page 829
6	40X0727	1	1	Sensor (2 x 520-sheet tray 3/4 feed)	“Sensor (2 x 520-sheet tray 3 feed or 2 x 520-sheet tray 4 feed) removal” on page 832
7	41X3535	1	1	2 x 520-sheet tray 3/4 feed guide	“2 x 520-sheet tray feed guide (tray 3) or 2 x 520-sheet tray feed guide (tray 4) removal” on page 833

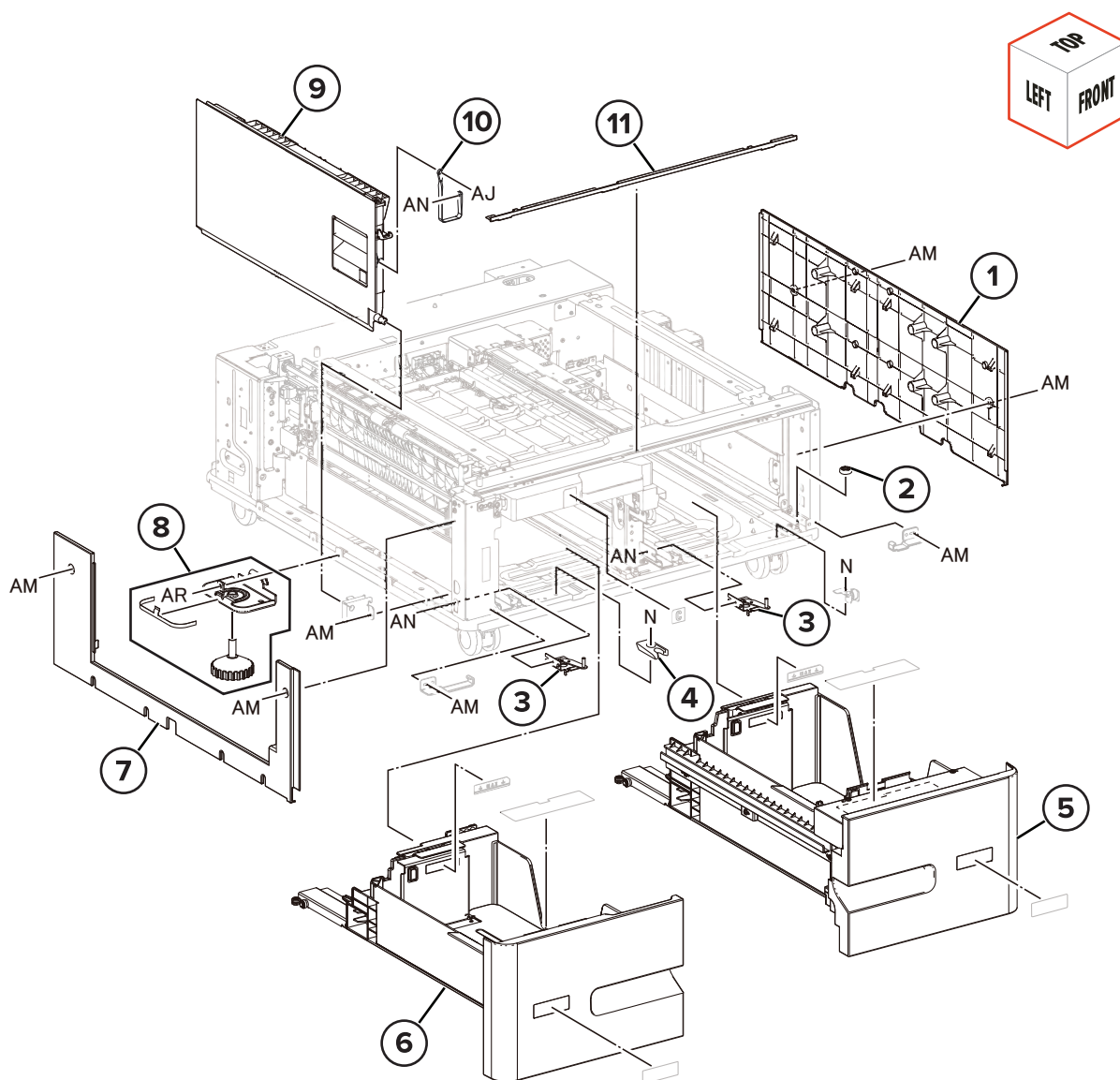
Assembly 48: 2000-sheet tandem tray covers 1



Assembly 48: 2000-sheet tandem tray covers 1

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X3536	1	1	2000-sheet tandem tray rear cover	“2000-sheet tandem tray rear cover removal” on page 784

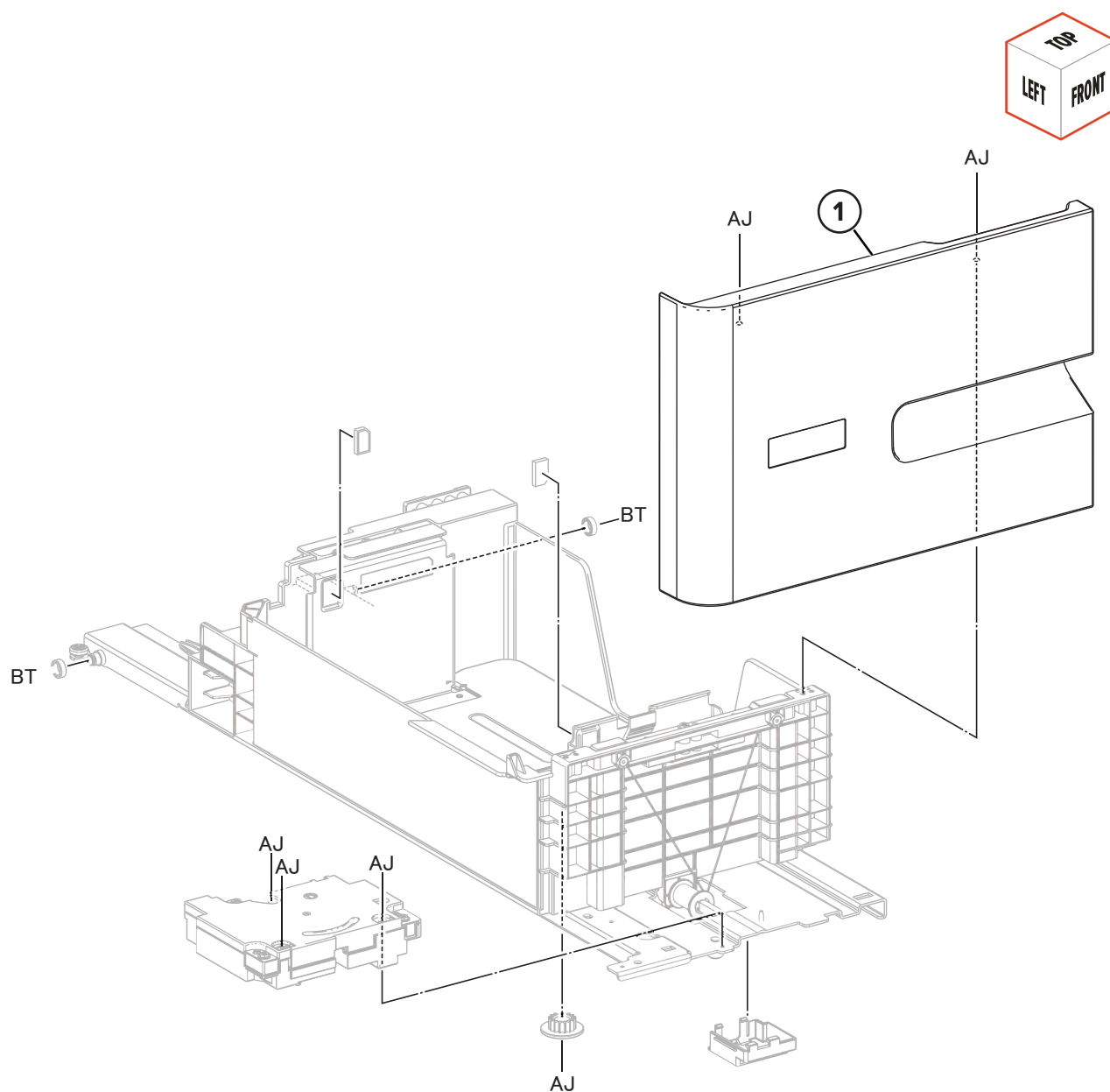
Assembly 49: 2000-sheet tandem tray covers 2



Assembly 49: 2000-sheet tandem tray covers 2

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X3542	1	1	2000-sheet tandem tray right cover	--
2	40X7344	1	1	2000-sheet tandem tray side roller	--
3	41X3543	1	1	2000-sheet tandem tray release lever	--
4	40X7348	1	1	2000-sheet tandem tray 3/4 stop	--
5	41X3538	1	1	2000-sheet tandem tray insert (tray 4)	“2000-sheet tandem tray insert (tray 4) removal” on page 783
6	41X3537	1	1	2000-sheet tandem tray insert (tray 3)	“2000-sheet tandem tray insert (tray 3) removal” on page 782
7	41X3516	1	1	2000-sheet tandem tray left cover	“2000-sheet tandem tray left cover removal” on page 784
8	41X4244	1	1	2000-sheet tandem tray foot stopper	--
9	41X3541	1	1	2000-sheet tandem tray door	“2000-sheet tandem tray door removal” on page 785
10	41X3544	1	1	2000-sheet tandem tray door strap	--
11	41X3539	1	1	2000-sheet tandem tray top cover	--

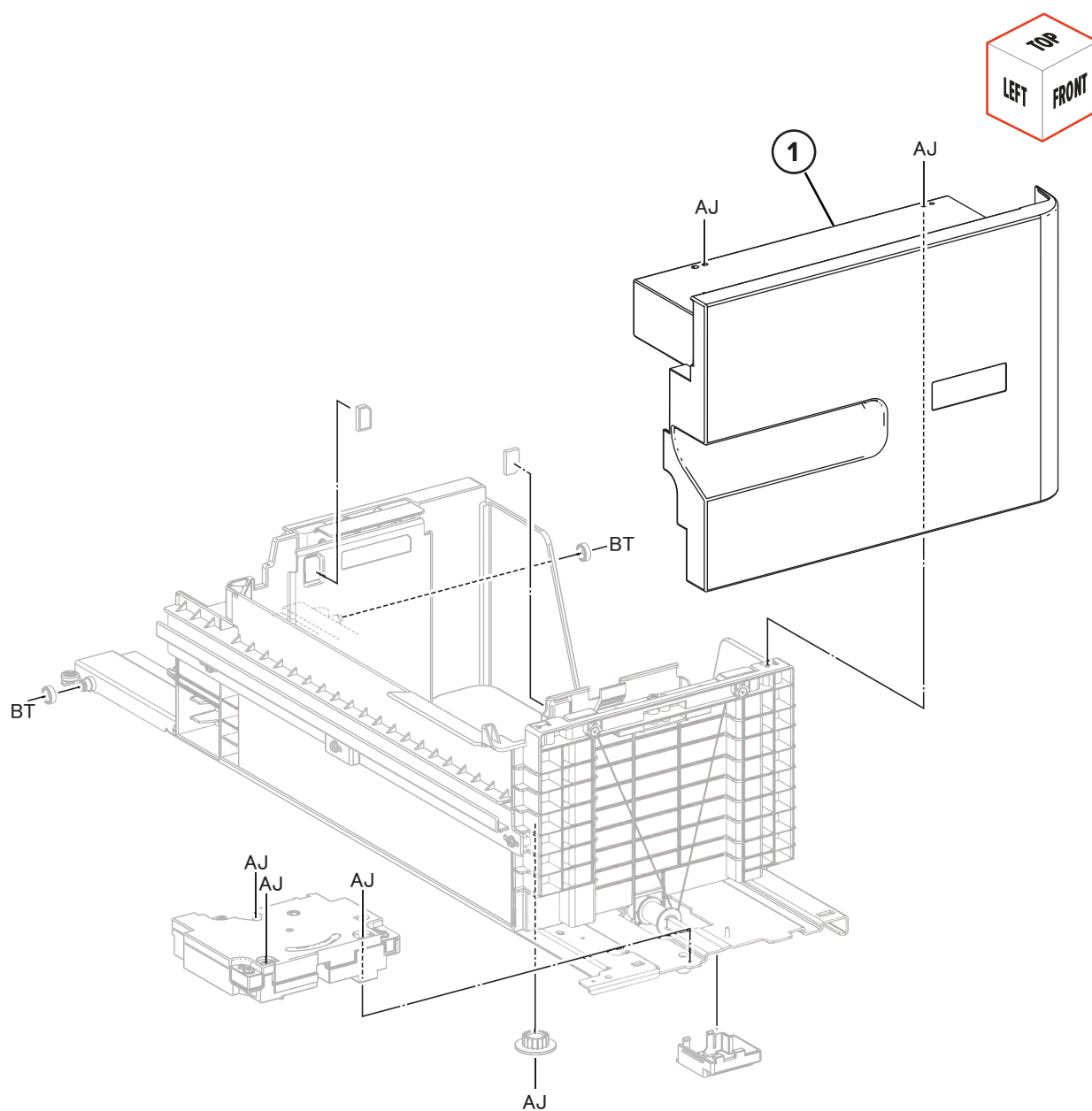
Assembly 50: 2000-sheet tandem tray covers 3



Assembly 50: 2000-sheet tandem tray covers 3

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X3558	1	1	2000-sheet tandem tray front cover (tray 3)	--

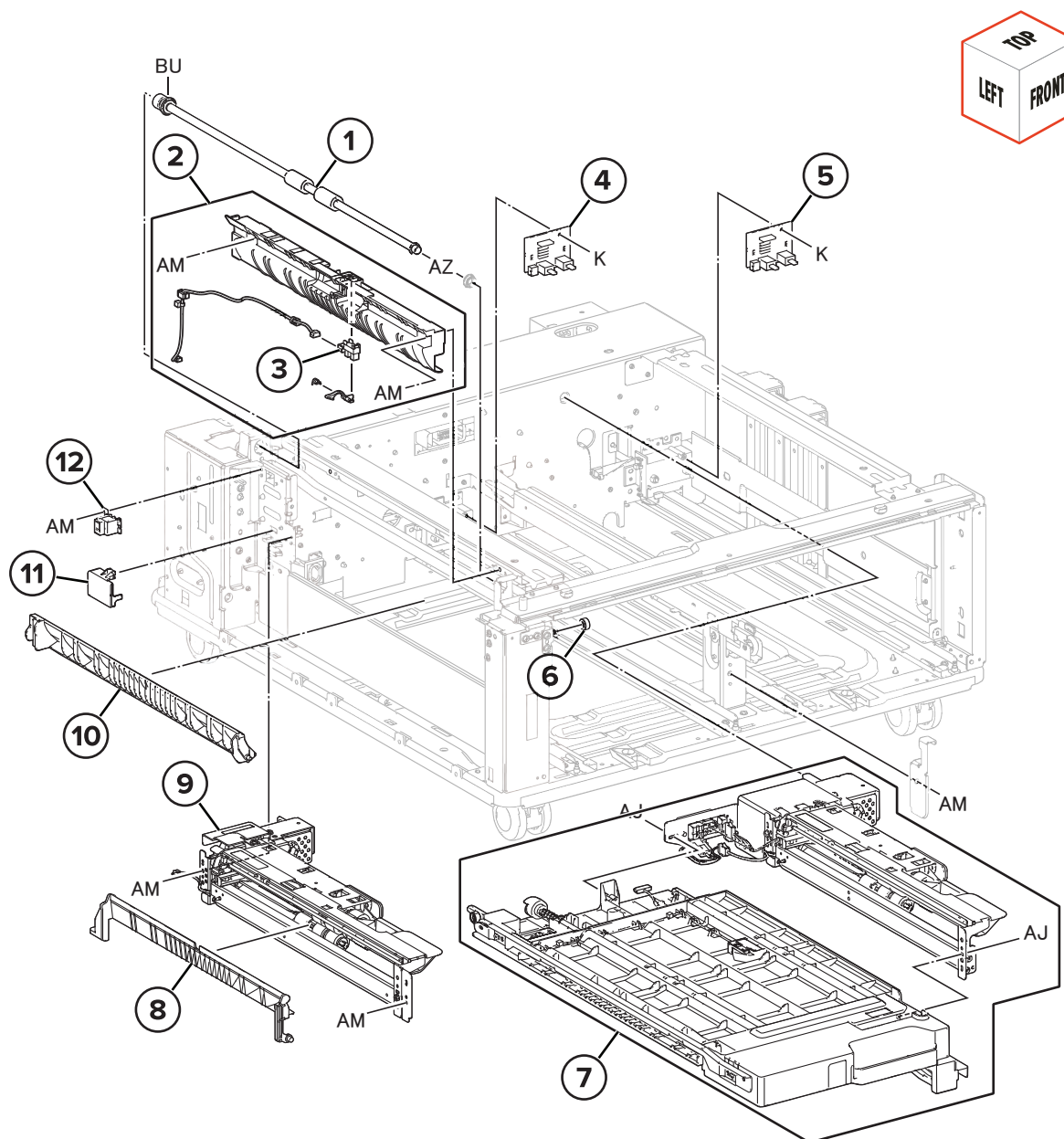
Assembly 51: 2000-sheet tandem tray covers 4



Assembly 51: 2000-sheet tandem tray covers 4

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X3559	1	1	2000-sheet tandem tray front cover (tray 4)	--

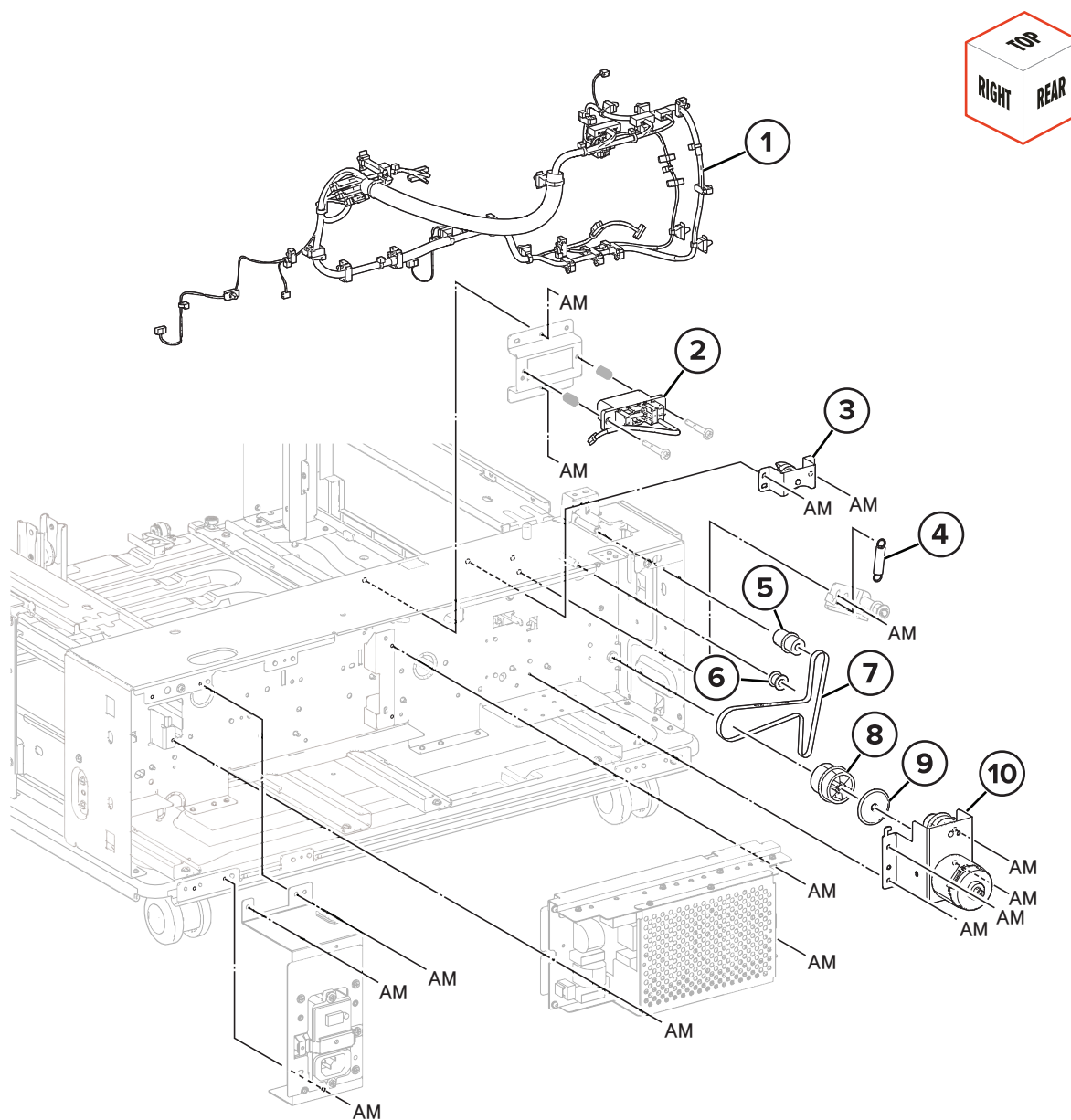
Assembly 52: 2000-sheet tandem tray transport and feed



Assembly 52: 2000-sheet tandem tray transport and feed

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X3521	1	1	2000-sheet tandem tray 3 transport roller	“2000-sheet tandem tray 3 transport roller removal” on page 798
2	41X3547	1	1	2000-sheet tandem tray transport guide assembly	“2000-sheet tandem tray transport guide assembly removal” on page 799
3	41X3377	1	1	Sensor (2000-sheet tandem tray transport)	“Sensor (2000-sheet tandem tray transport) removal” on page 800
4	40X0729	1	1	Sensor (2000-sheet tandem tray 3 paper size)	“Sensor (2000-sheet tandem tray 3 paper size) removal” on page 790
5	40X0729	1	1	Sensor (2000-sheet tandem tray 4 paper size)	“Sensor (2000-sheet tandem tray 4 paper size) removal” on page 791
6	41X3551	1	1	2000-sheet tandem tray transport roller	--
7	41X3546	1	1	2000-sheet tandem tray horizontal transport (tray 4)	“2000-sheet tandem tray horizontal transport (tray 4) removal” on page 787
8	40X6699	1	1	2000-sheet tandem tray transport guide (tray 3)	“2000-sheet tandem tray transport guide (tray 3) removal” on page 794
9	41X3545	1	1	2000-sheet tandem tray feeder (tray 3)	--
10	40X7341	1	1	2000-sheet tandem tray transport guide (tray 4)	“2000-sheet tandem tray transport guide (tray 4) removal” on page 798
11	41X3518	1	1	2000-sheet tandem tray connector cover	--
12	41X3517	1	1	2000-sheet tandem tray jam door switch	--

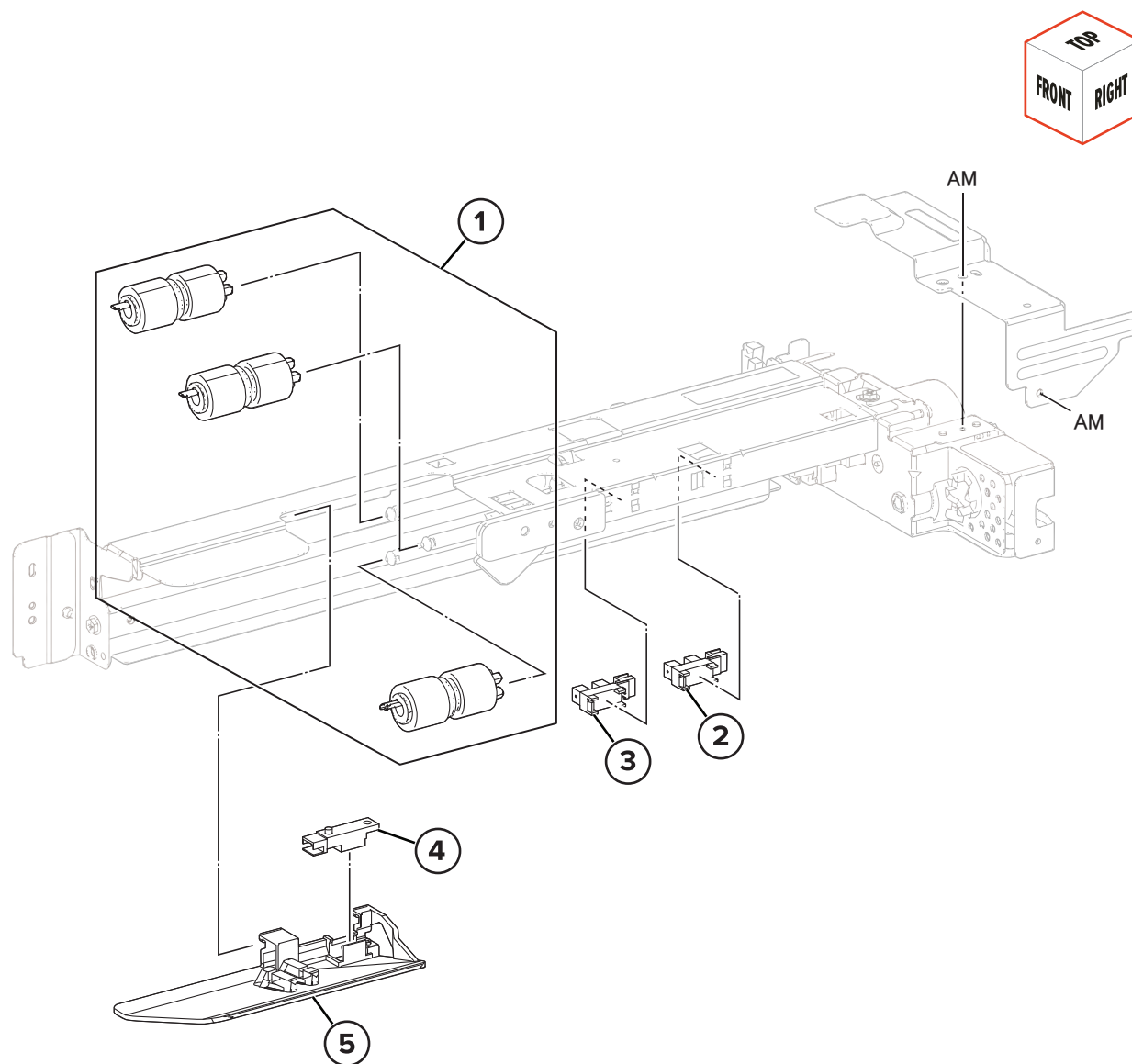
Assembly 53: 2000-sheet tandem tray drive



Assembly 53: 2000-sheet tandem tray drive

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X3557	1	1	2000-sheet tandem tray cable 2	--
2	41X3556	1	1	2000-sheet tandem tray cable 1	“2000-sheet tandem tray cable 1 removal” on page 803
3	41X3555	1	1	2000-sheet tandem tray transport bracket	--
4	41X3528	1	1	2000-sheet tandem tray belt tension spring	--
5	41X3526	1	1	2000-sheet tandem tray belt pulley 2	--
6	40X7358	1	1	2000-sheet tandem tray belt roller	--
7	41X3554	1	1	2000-sheet tandem tray belt	“2000-sheet tandem tray belt removal” on page 802
8	41X3553	1	1	2000-sheet tandem tray pulley 1	--
9	41X3552	1	1	2000-sheet tandem tray gear collar	--
10	41X4262	1	1	Motor (2000-sheet tandem tray transport)	“Motor (2000-sheet tandem tray transport) removal ” on page 801

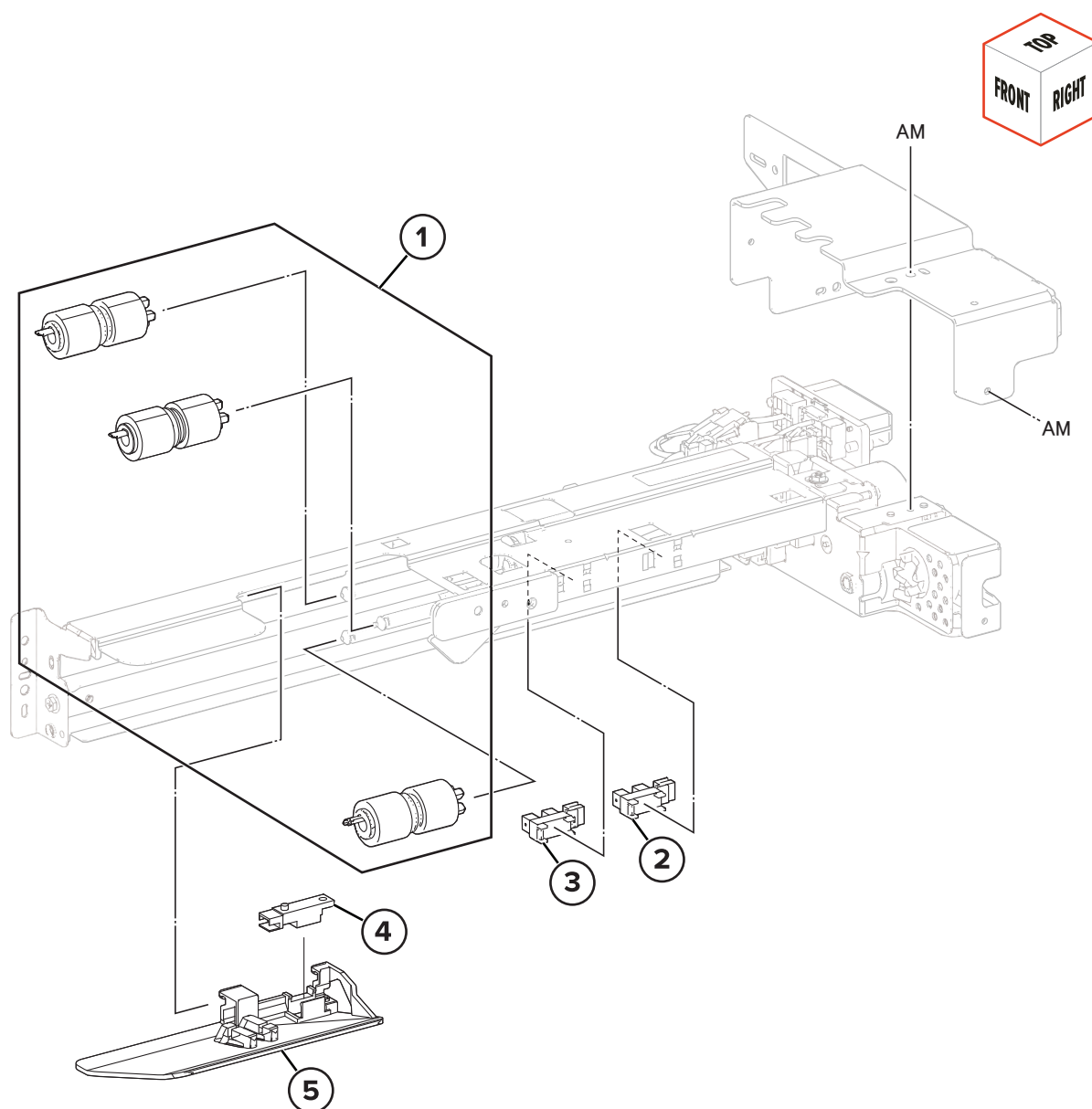
Assembly 54: 2000-sheet tandem tray feeder (tray 3)



Assembly 54: 2000-sheet tandem tray feeder (tray 3)

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X3376	1	1	2000-sheet tandem tray roller kit (tray 3)	“2000-sheet tandem tray roller kit (tray 3) removal” on page 791
2	41X3377	1	1	Sensor (2000-sheet tandem tray 3 pick position)	“Sensor (2000-sheet tandem tray 3 pick position) removal” on page 792
3	41X3377	1	1	Sensor (2000-sheet tandem tray 3 paper present)	“Sensor (2000-sheet tandem tray 3 paper present) removal” on page 792
4	40X0589	1	1	Sensor (2000-sheet tandem tray 3 feed)	“Sensor (2000-sheet tandem tray 3 feed) removal” on page 793
5	40X6659	1	1	2000-sheet tandem tray feed guide (tray 3)	“2000-sheet tandem tray feed guide (tray 3) removal” on page 794

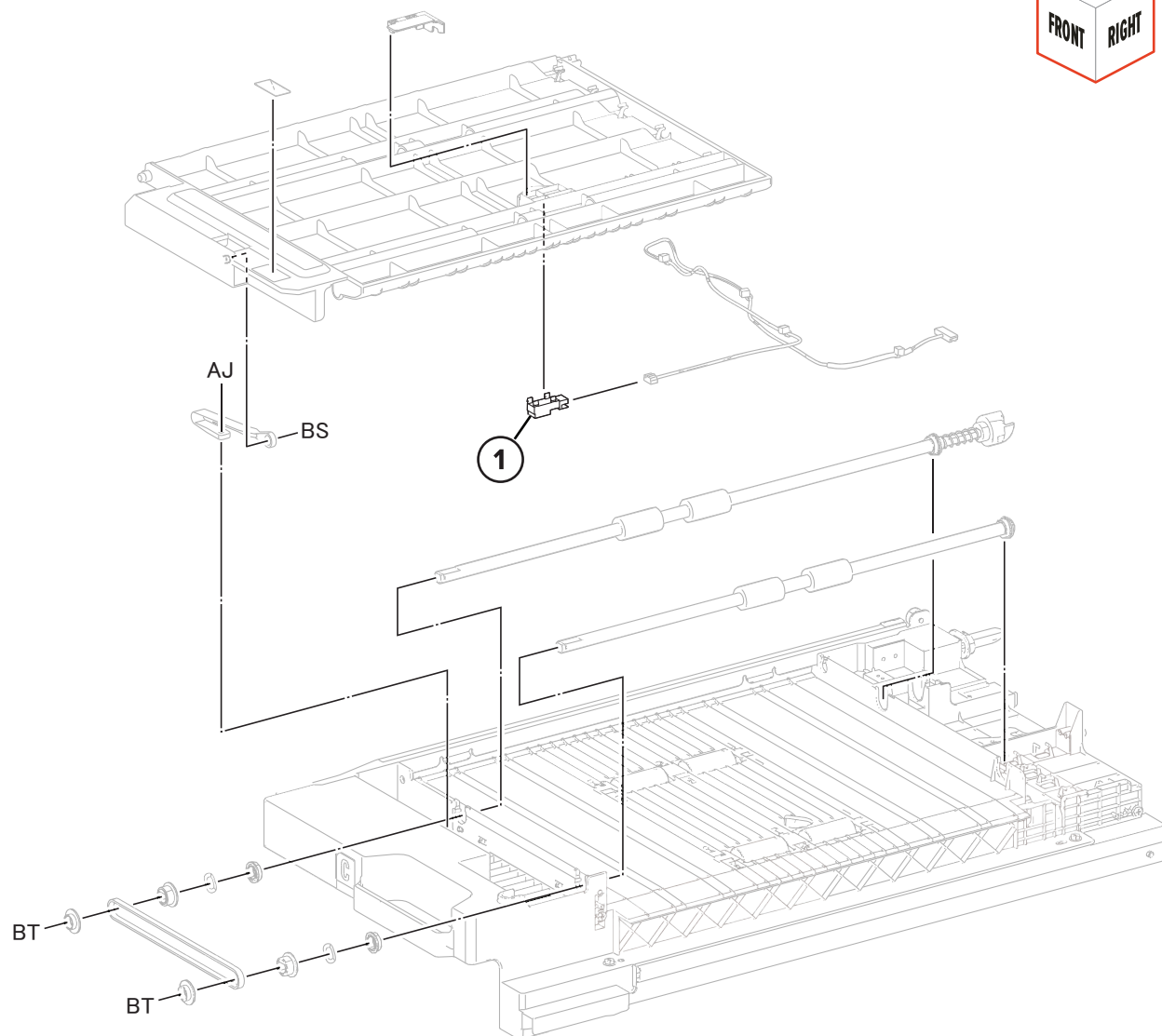
Assembly 55: 2000-sheet tandem tray feeder (tray 4)



Assembly 55: 2000-sheet tandem tray feeder (tray 4)

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X3376	1	1	2000-sheet tandem tray roller kit (tray 4)	--
2	41X3377	1	1	Sensor (2000-sheet tandem tray 4 pick position)	“Sensor (2000-sheet tandem tray 4 pick position) removal” on page 795
3	41X3377	1	1	Sensor (2000-sheet tandem tray 4 paper present)	“Sensor (2000-sheet tandem tray 4 paper present) removal” on page 796
4	40X0589	1	1	Sensor (2000-sheet tandem tray 4 feed)	“Sensor (2000-sheet tandem tray 4 feed) removal” on page 796
5	40X6659	1	1	2000-sheet tandem tray feed guide (tray 4)	“2000-sheet tandem tray feed guide (tray 4) removal” on page 797

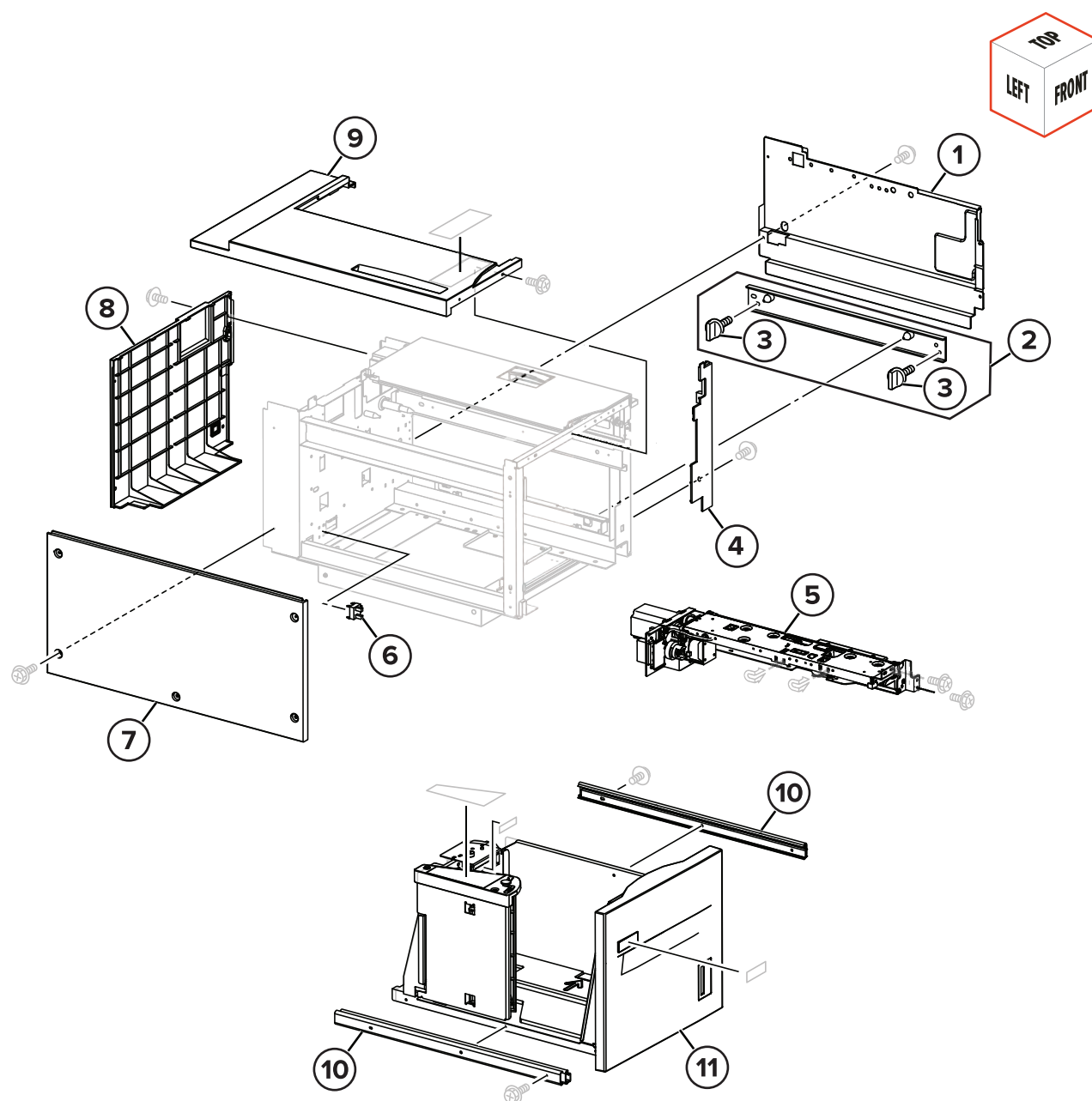
Assembly 56: 2000-sheet tandem tray transport



Assembly 56: 2000-sheet tandem tray transport

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
2	40X0727	1	1	Sensor (2000-sheet tandem tray 4 horizontal transport)	--

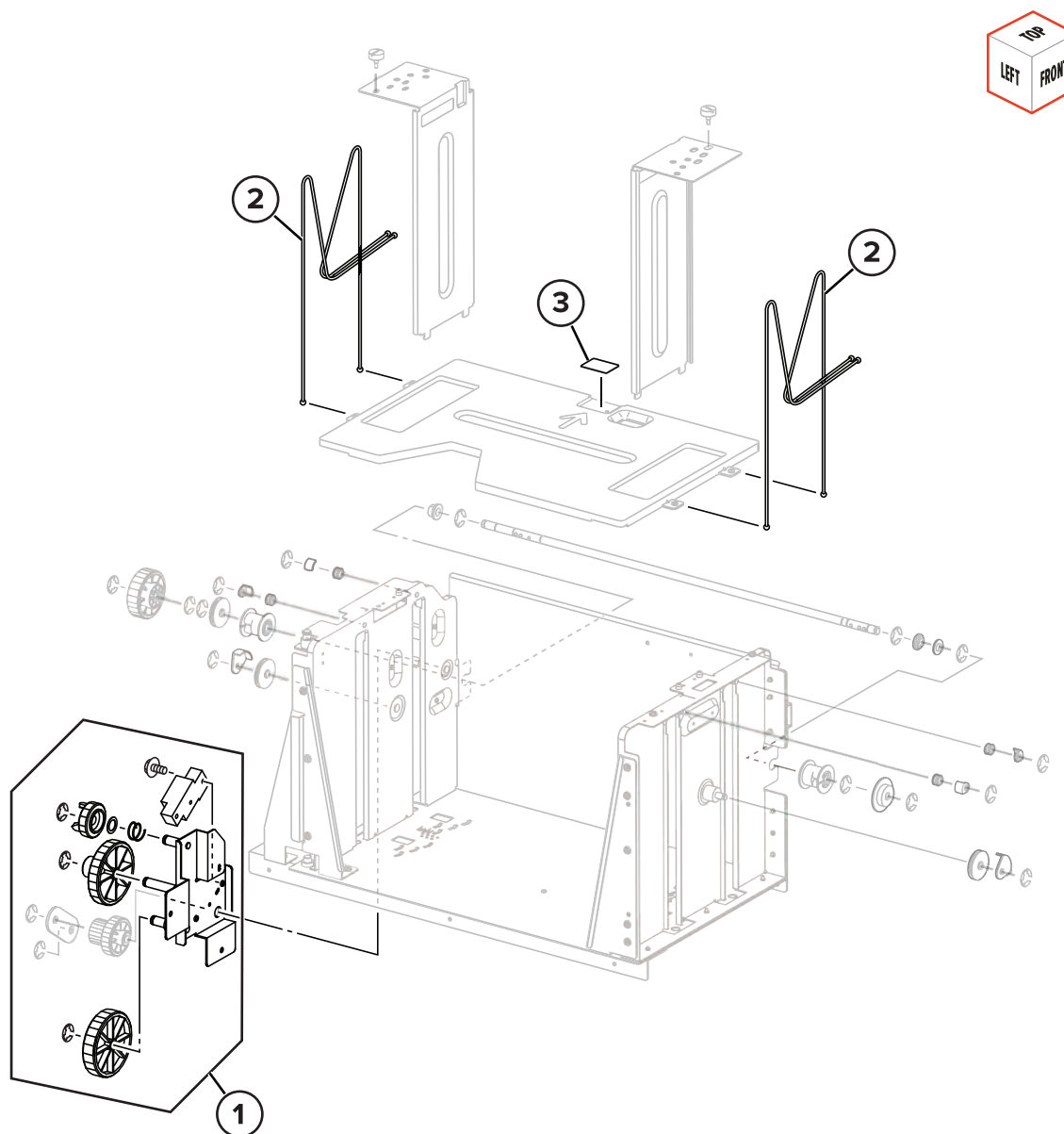
Assembly 57: 2000-sheet tray covers 1



Assembly 57: 2000-sheet tray covers 1

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X4121	1	1	2000-sheet tray right cover	“2000-sheet tray right cover removal” on page 807
2	41X4475	1	1	2000-sheet tray docking bracket	--
3	41X4241	1	1	2000-sheet tray docking bracket screw	--
4	41X4122	1	1	2000-sheet tray right edge cover	--
5	40X7398	1	1	2000-sheet tray paper feeder	--
6	40X0739	1	1	Sensor (2000-sheet tray paper present)	“Sensor (2000-sheet tray paper present) removal” on page 809
7	41X4041	1	1	2000-sheet tray left cover	“2000-sheet tray left cover removal” on page 806
8	41X4039	1	1	2000-sheet tray rear cover	“2000-sheet tray rear cover removal” on page 807
9	41X4038	1	1	2000-sheet tray top cover	“2000-sheet tray top cover removal” on page 804
10	41X4118	1	1	2000-sheet tray rail	--
11	41X4040	1	1	2000-sheet tray insert	--

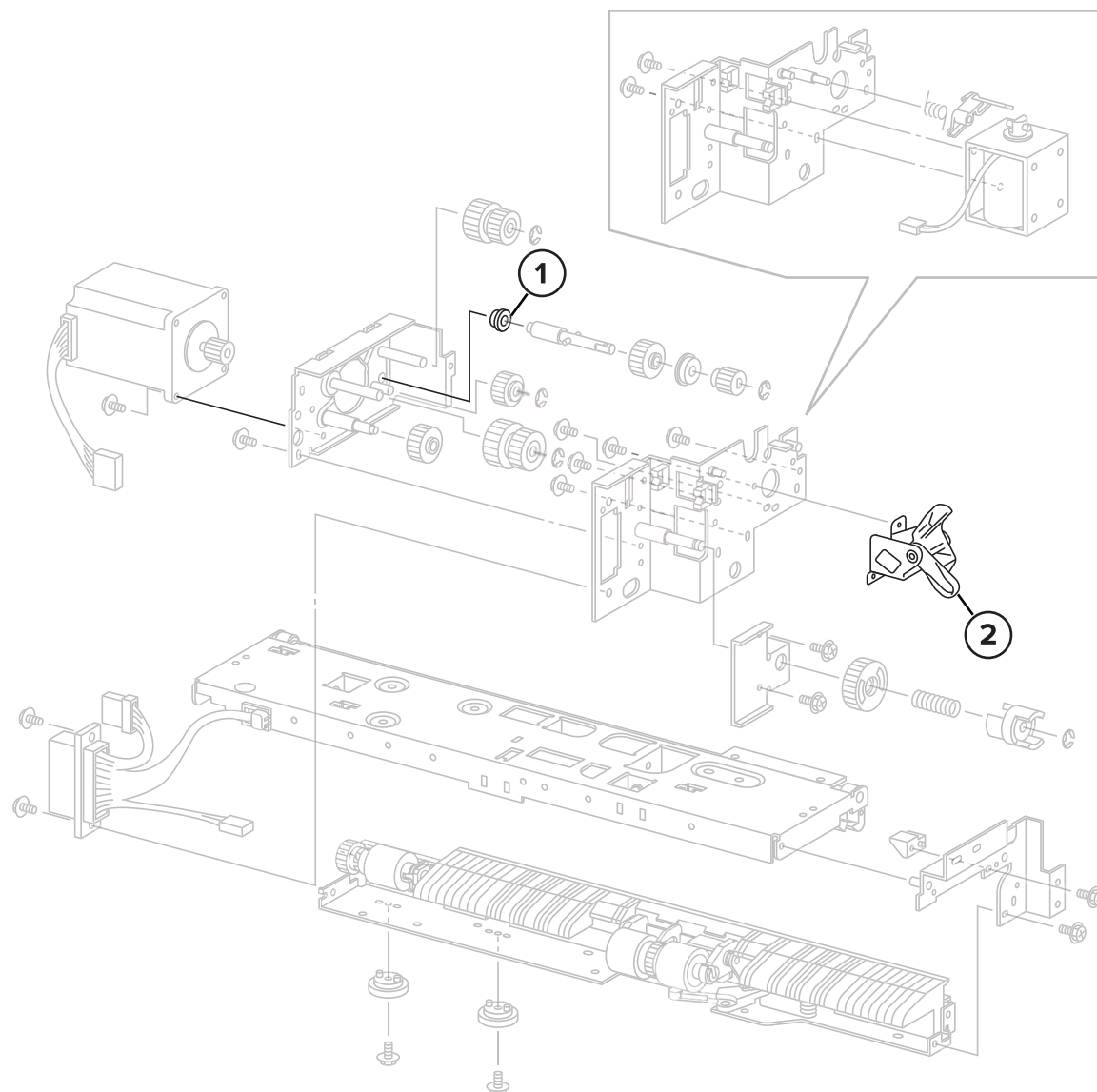
Assembly 58: 2000-sheet tray insert



Assembly 58: 2000-sheet tray insert

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	40X0753	1	1	2000-sheet tray insert gearbox	“2000-sheet tray gearbox removal” on page 820
2	41X4128	1	1	2000-sheet tray elevator lift cable	--
3	40X0752	1	1	2000-sheet tray separator pad	--

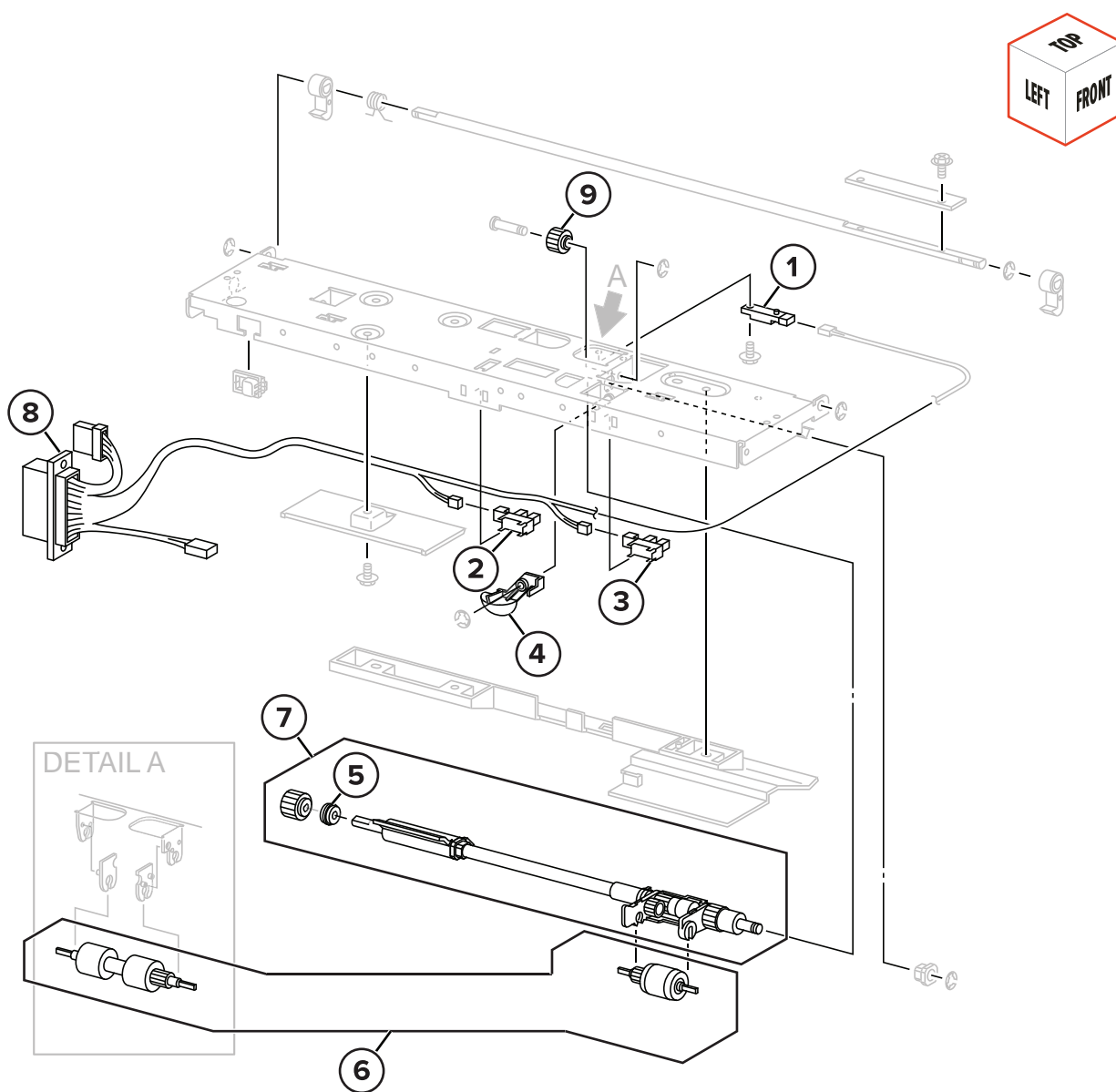
Assembly 59: 2000-sheet tray feed 1



Assembly 59: 2000-sheet tray feed 1

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	40X0913	1	1	Ball bearing (6mm)	--
2	40X6790	1	1	2000-sheet tray pick roller raise lever	--

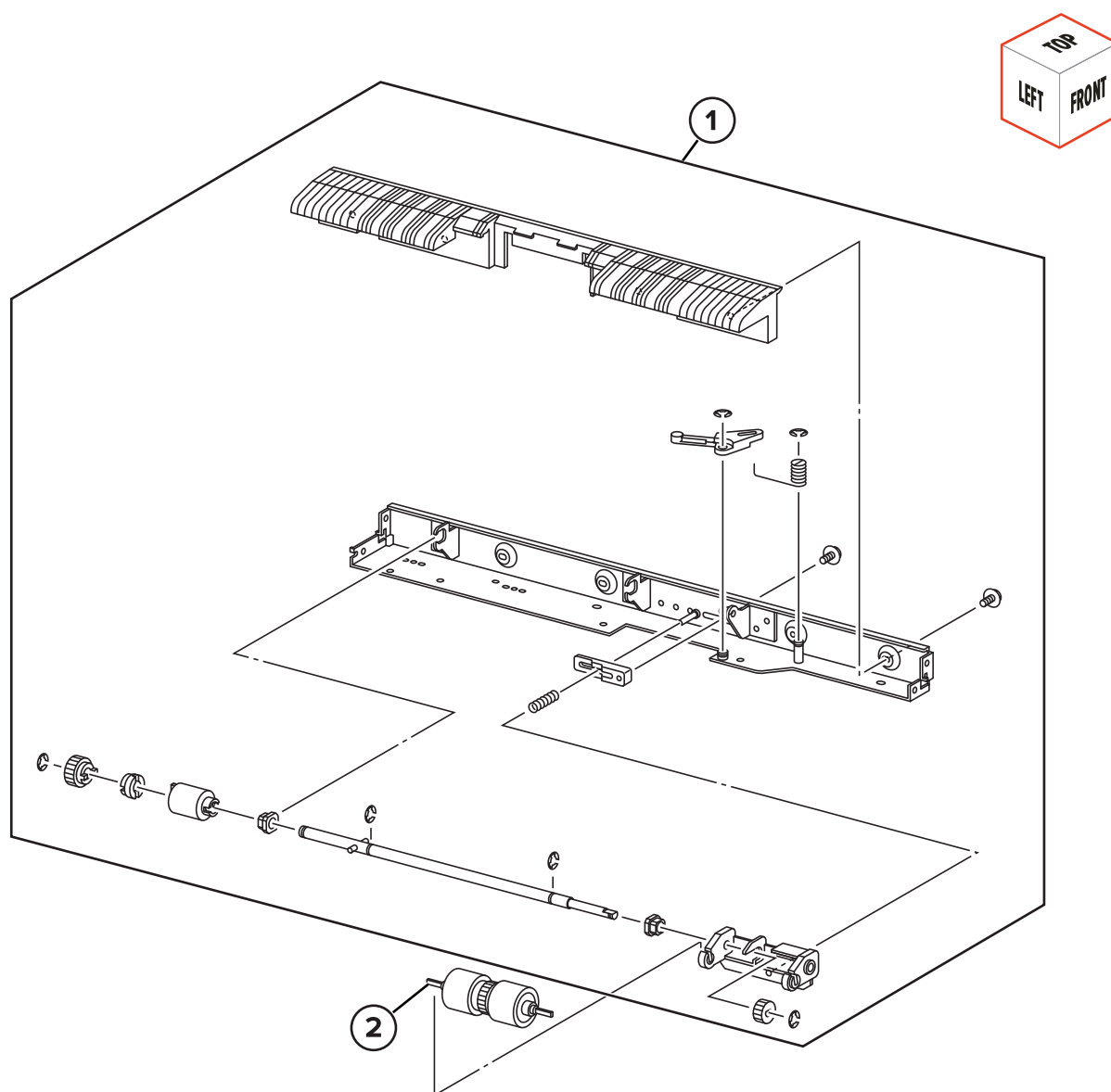
Assembly 60: 2000-sheet tray feed 2



Assembly 60: 2000-sheet tray feed 2

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	40X0589	1	1	Sensor (2000-sheet tray feed)	“Sensor (2000-sheet tray feed) removal” on page 813
2	40X0768	1	1	Sensor (2000-sheet tray paper present)	--
3	40X0768	1	1	Sensor (2000-sheet tray pick position)	“Sensor (2000-sheet tray pick position) removal” on page 811
4	40X0767	1	1	2000-sheet tray paper present sensor actuator	--
5	40X0913	1	1	Ball bearing (6mm)	--
6	41X4058	1	1	Roller kit (2000-sheet tray)	--
7	40X0766	1	1	Feeder unit cable	--
8	40X0765	1	1	Pick roller idler gear	--

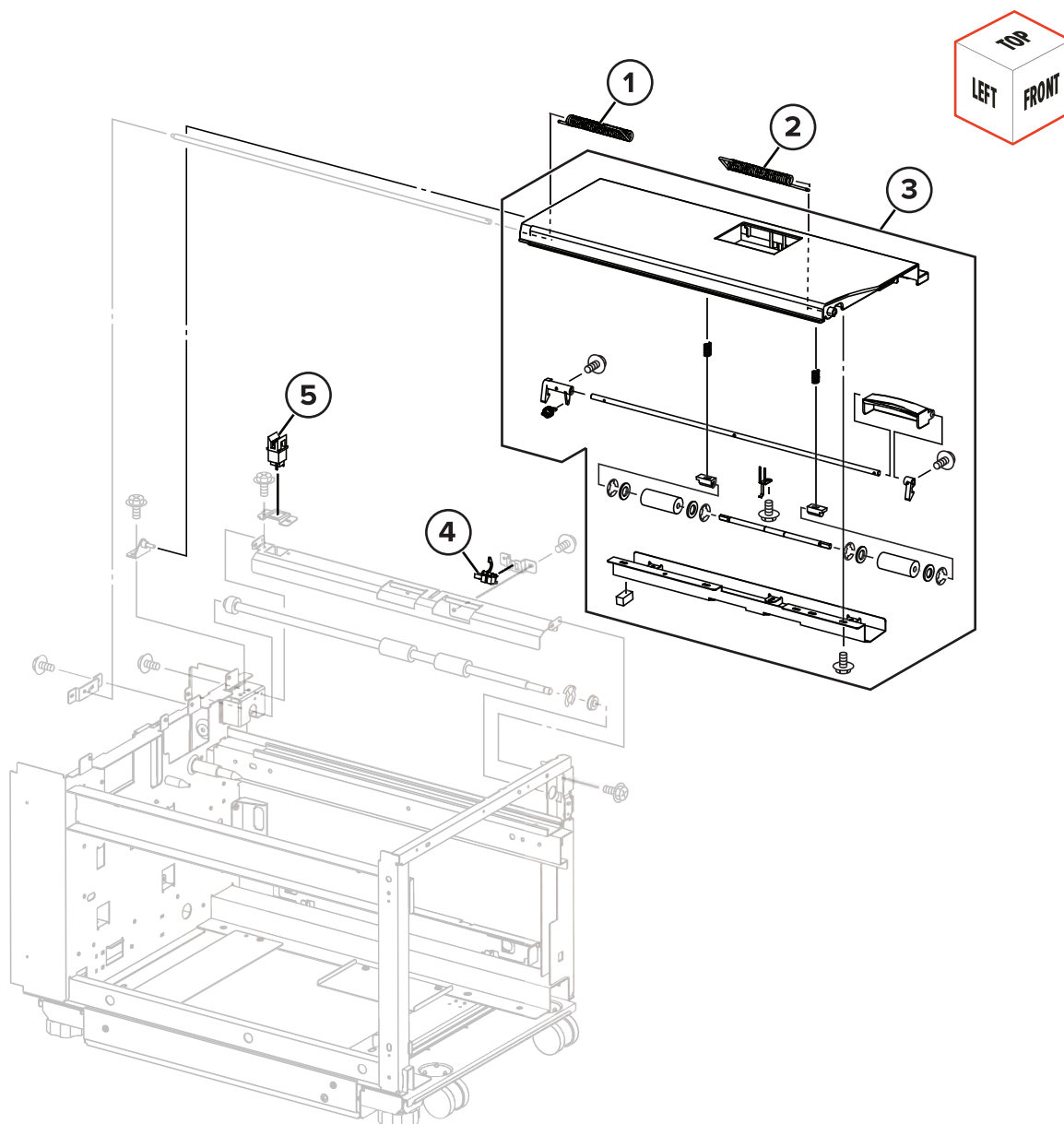
Assembly 61: 2000-sheet tray feed 3



Assembly 61: 2000-sheet tray feed 3

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	40X0771	1	1	2000-sheet tray separator guide	--
2	41X4168	1	1	Roller kit (2000-sheet tray)	--

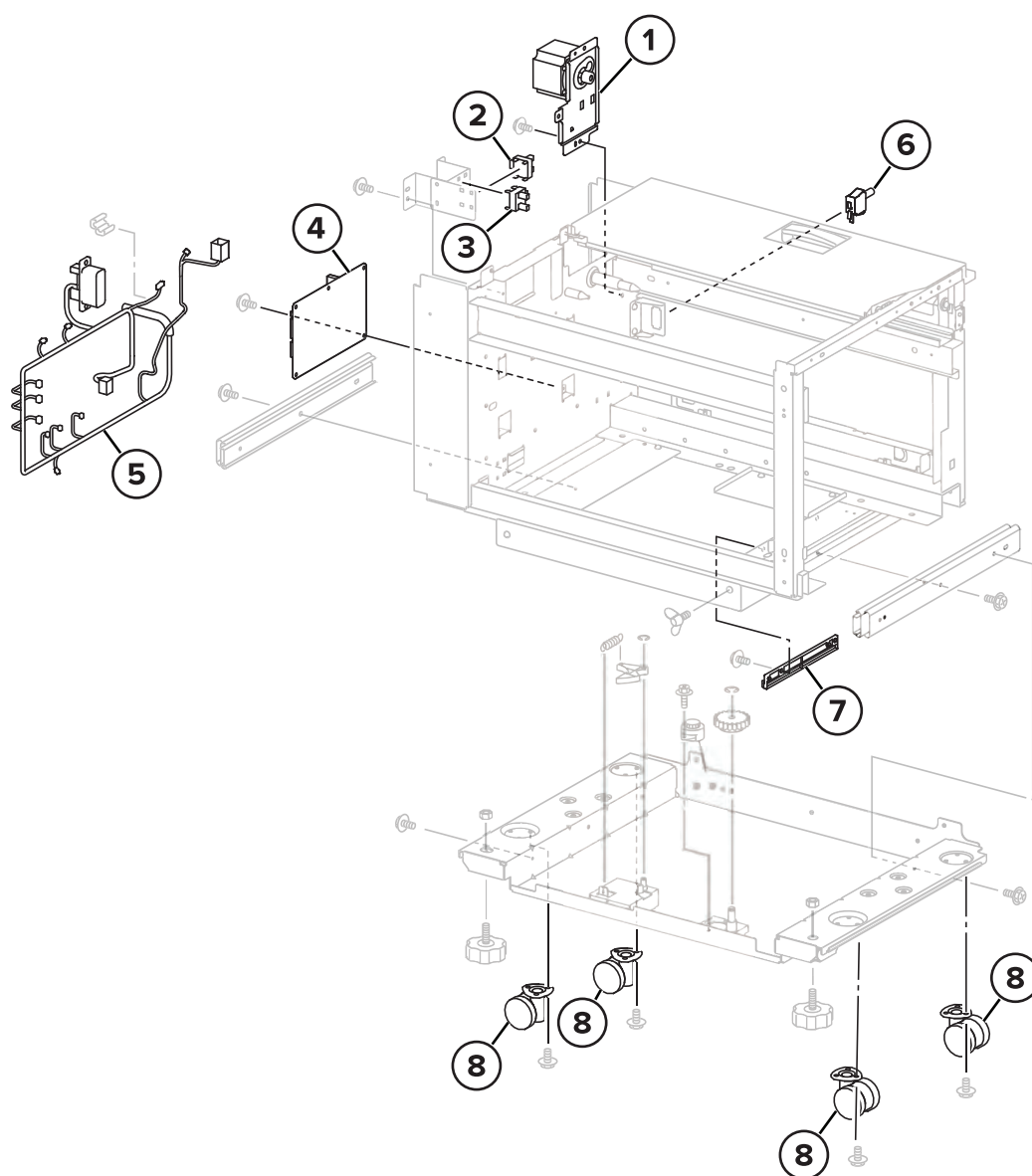
Assembly 62: 2000-sheet tray transport 1



Assembly 62: 2000-sheet tray transport 1

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	40X7440	1	1	2000-sheet tray top door rear spring	--
2	40X7450	1	1	2000-sheet tray top door front spring	--
3	41X4037	1	1	2000-sheet tray top door	“2000-sheet tray top door removal” on page 805
4	40X0774	1	1	Sensor (2000-sheet tray transport)	“Sensor (2000-sheet tray transport) removal” on page 814
5	40X0553	1	1	2000-sheet tray top door interlock switch	“2000-sheet tray top door interlock switch removal” on page 805

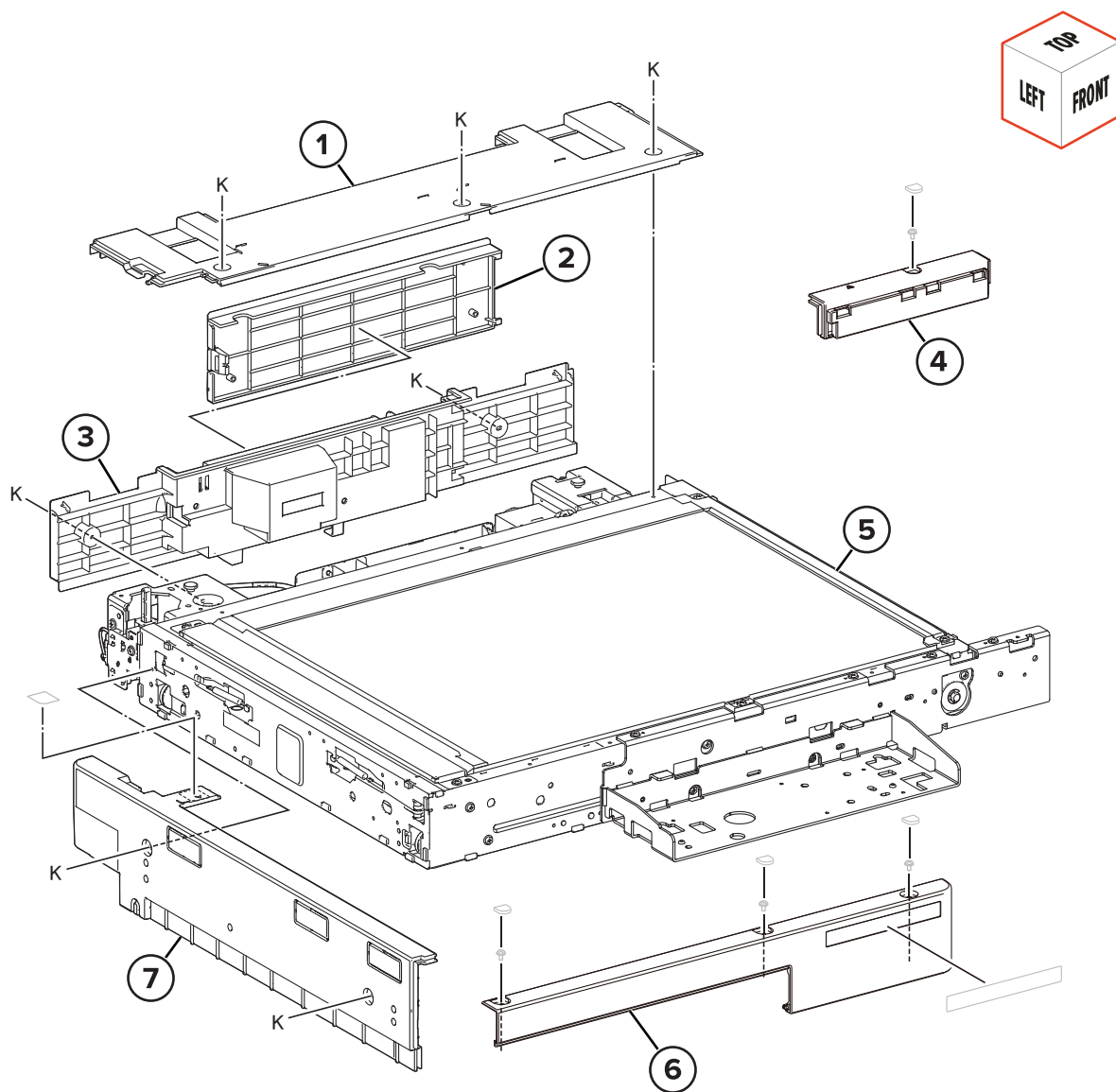
Assembly 63: 2000-sheet tray transport 2



Assembly 63: 2000-sheet tray transport 2

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	40X0776	1	1	Motor (2000-sheet tray transport)	“Motor (2000-sheet tray transport) removal” on page 819
2	40X0739	1	1	Sensor (2000-sheet tray paper size 1 and 2)	“Sensor (2000-sheet tray paper size 1 and 2) removal” on page 814
3	40X0739	1	1	Sensor (2000-sheet tray paper size 1 and 2)	“Sensor (2000-sheet tray paper size 1 and 2) removal” on page 814
4	41X4130	1	1	2000-sheet tray controller board	“2000-sheet tray controller board removal” on page 808
5	40X0779	1	1	2000-sheet tray board cable	--
6	40X0777	1	1	2000-sheet tray set switch	“2000-sheet tray set switch removal” on page 816
7	40X6792	1	1	2000-sheet tray sliding rack	--
8	40X0741	1	1	2000-sheet tray caster wheel	“2000-sheet tray caster wheel removal” on page 808

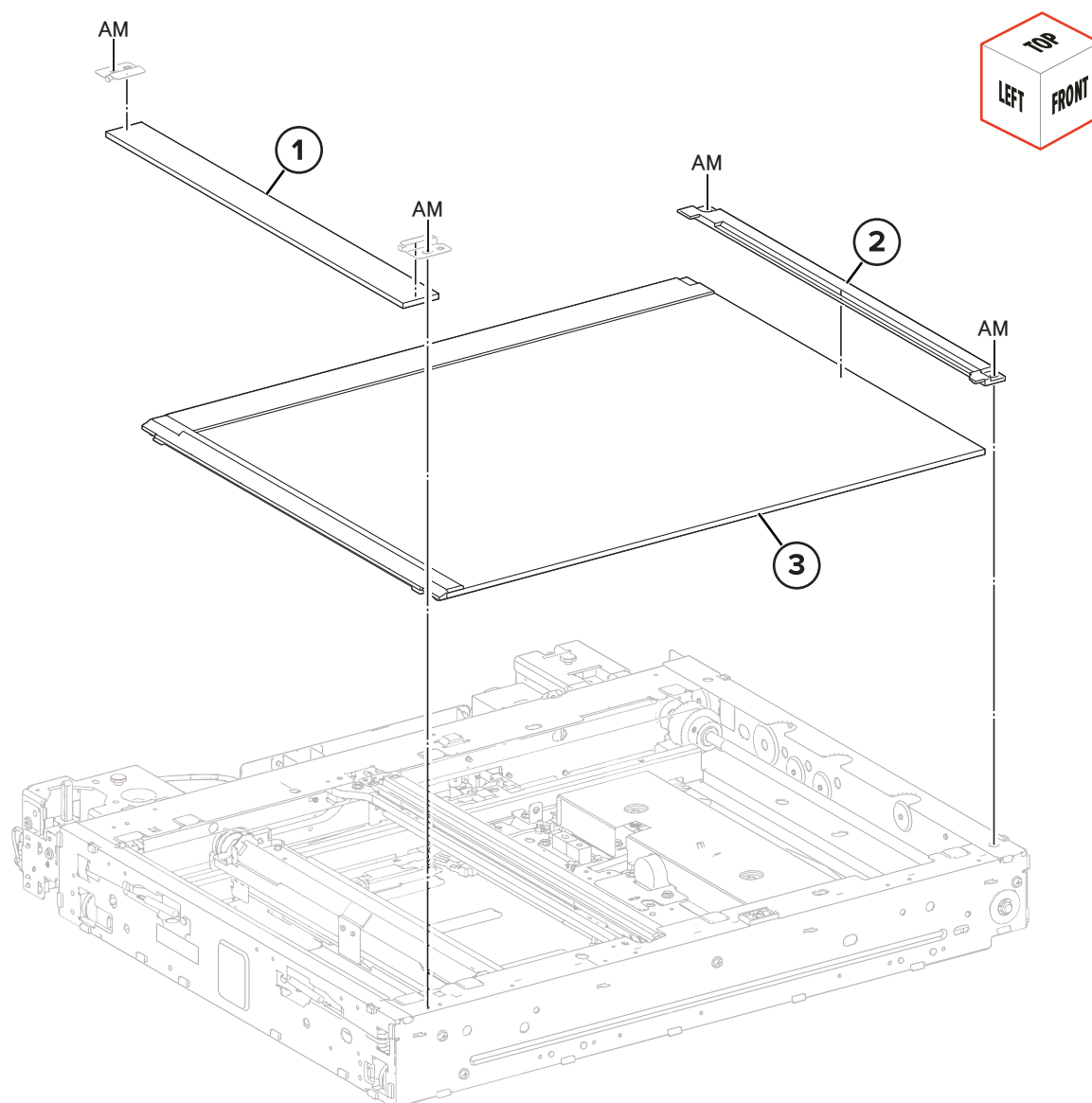
Assembly 64: Flatbed scanner covers



Assembly 64: Flatbed scanner covers

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X3562	1	1	Flatbed rear top cover	--
2	41X3564	1	1	ADF rear cable cover	--
3	41X3563	1	1	Flatbed rear cover	“Flatbed scanner rear cover removal” on page 879
4	41X3481	1	1	Flatbed front left cover	--
5	41X3561	1	1	Flatbed scanner	--
6	41X3566	1	1	Flatbed front cover	“Flatbed scanner front cover removal” on page 881
7	41X3565	1	1	Flatbed left cover	“Flatbed scanner left cover removal” on page 880

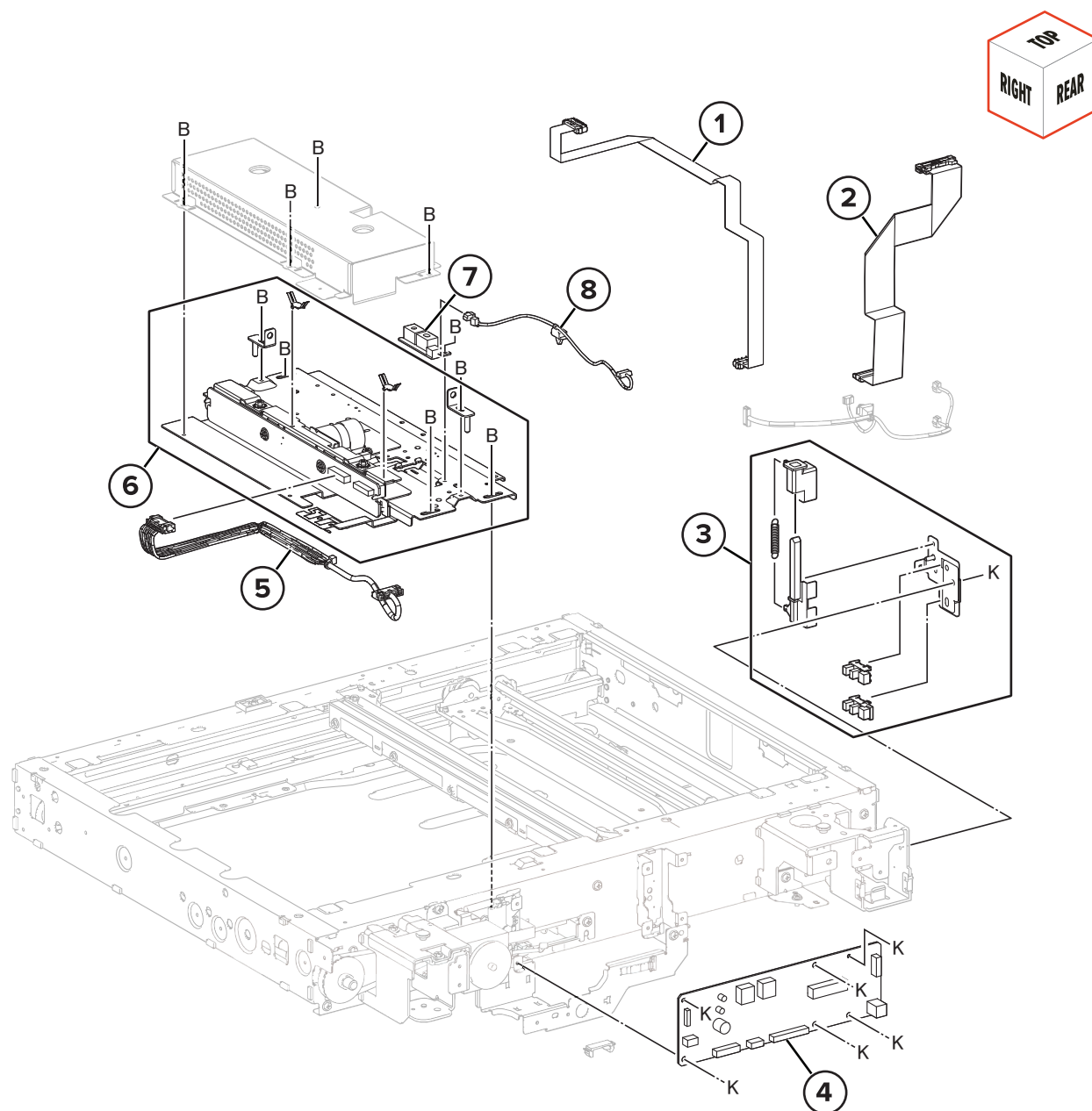
Assembly 65: ADF and flatbed scanner glass



Assembly 65: ADF and flatbed scanner glass

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X3568	1	1	ADF scanner glass	“ADF scanner glass removal” on page 874
2	41X3570	1	1	Flatbed scanner glass bracket	“Flatbed scanner glass bracket removal” on page 883
3	41X3569	1	1	Flatbed scanner glass	“Flatbed scanner glass removal” on page 883

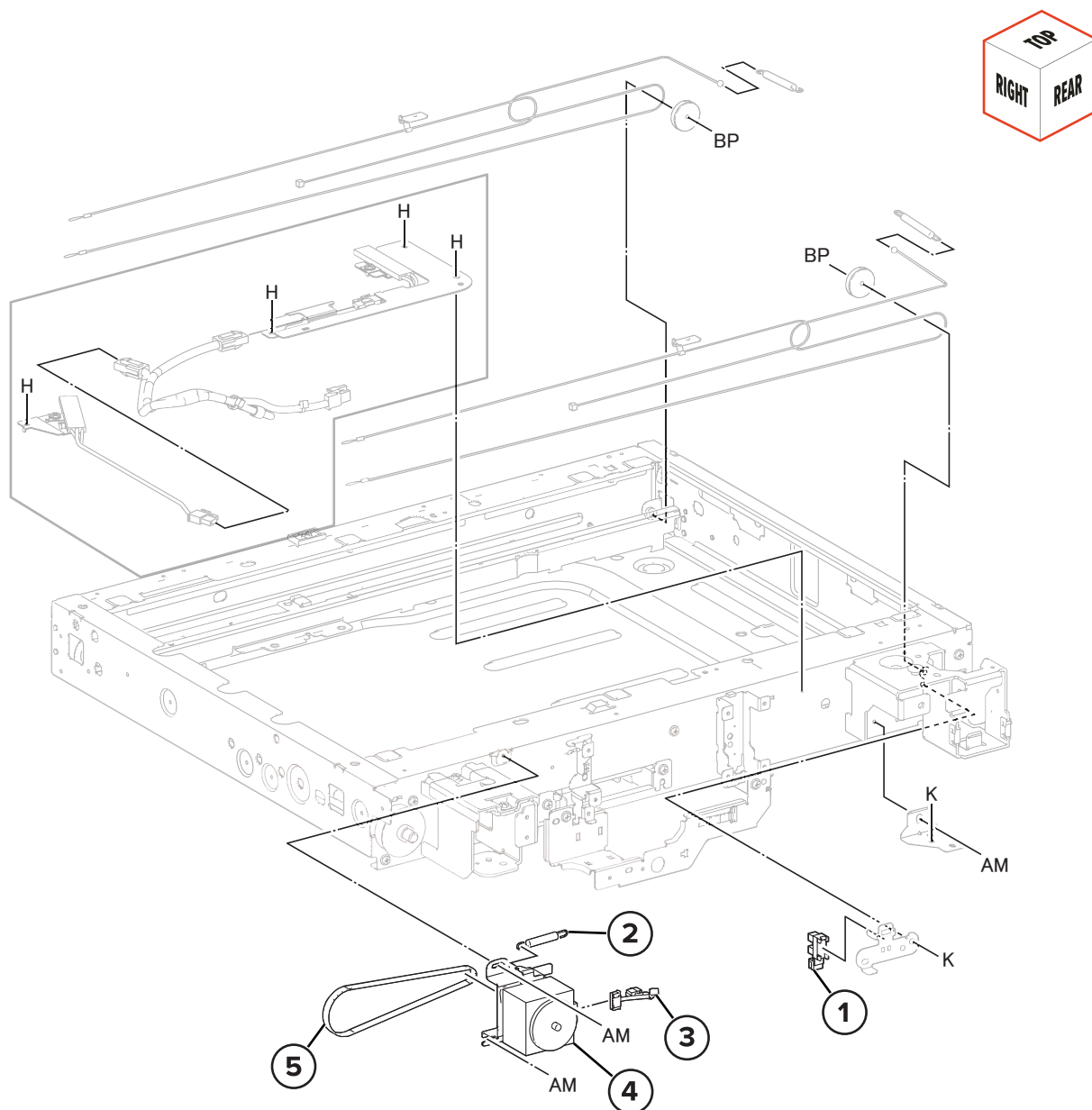
Assembly 66: Flatbed scanner CCD lens



Assembly 66: Flatbed scanner CCD lens

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X3572	1	1	CCD FFC cable	--
2	41X3578	1	1	Scanner FFC cable	--
3	41X3573	1	1	ADF angle actuator	--
4	41X3574	1	1	Scanner controller board	--
5	41X3575	1	1	CCD power cable	--
6	41X3718	1	1	Scanner CCD module	--
7	41X3577	1	1	Sensor (scanner paper size)	--
8	41X3576	1	1	Scanner paper size sensor cable	--

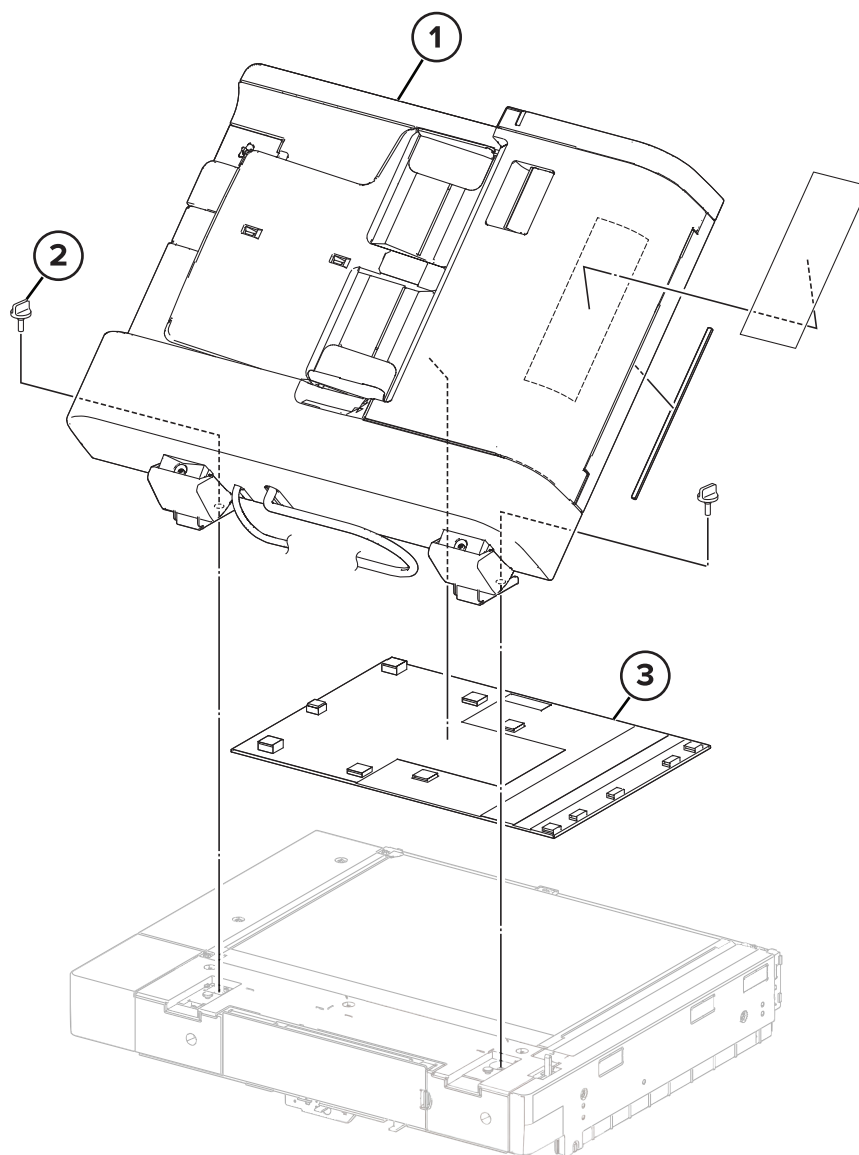
Assembly 67: Flatbed scanner carriage



Assembly 67: Flatbed scanner carriage

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X3975	1	1	Sensor (scanner registration)	“Sensor (scanner registration) removal” on page 884
2	41X3579	1	1	Carriage motor spring	--
3	41X3580	1	1	Carriage motor cable	--
4	41X3582	1	1	Motor (scanner)	“Motor (scanner) removal” on page 886
5	41X3581	1	1	Scanner motor belt	“Scanner motor belt removal” on page 887

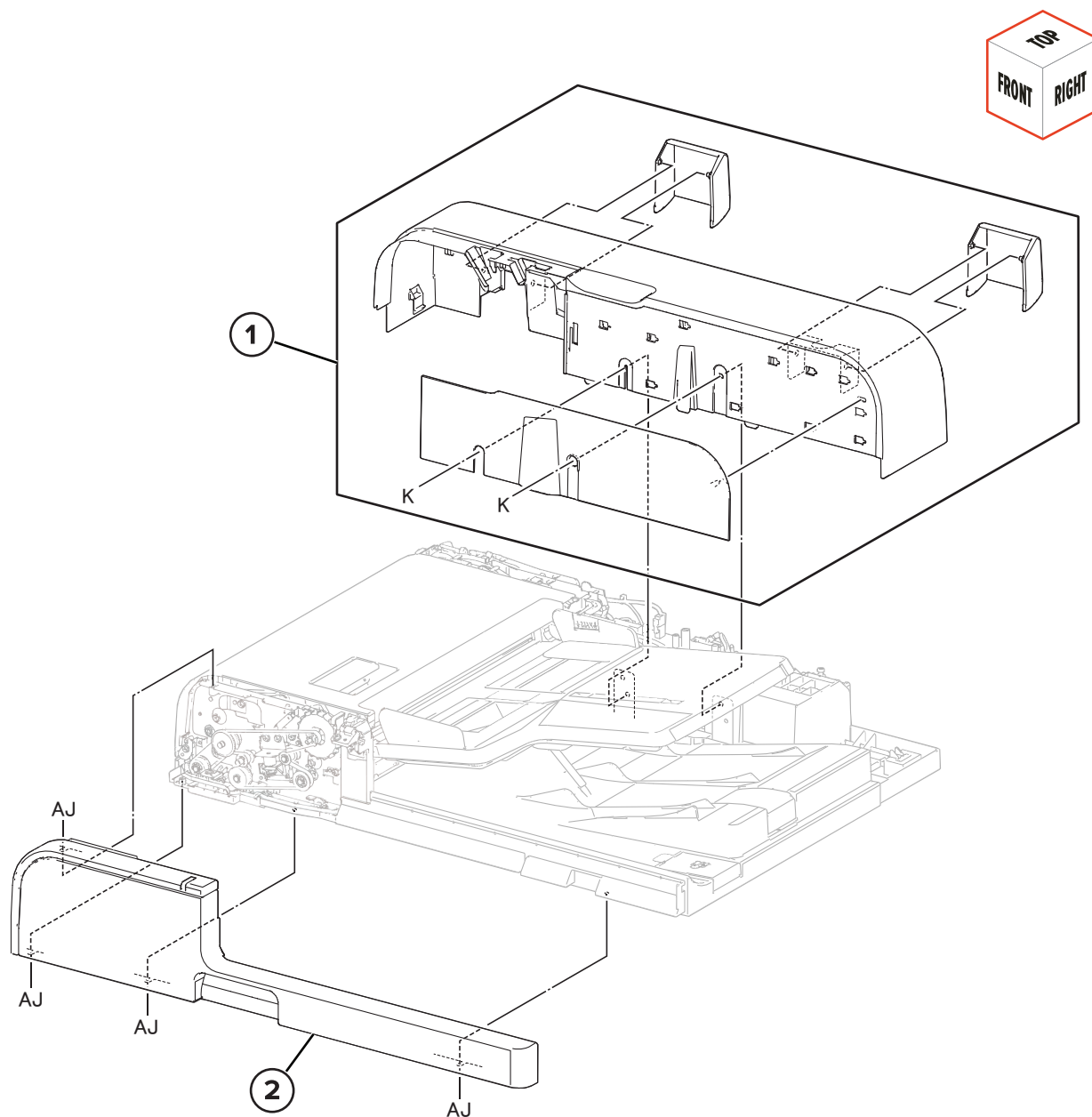
Assembly 68: ADF



Assembly 68: ADF

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X3584	1	1	ADF	“ADF removal” on page 836
2	41X4241	1	1	ADF thumb screw	--
3	41X3585	1	1	ADF glass pad	--

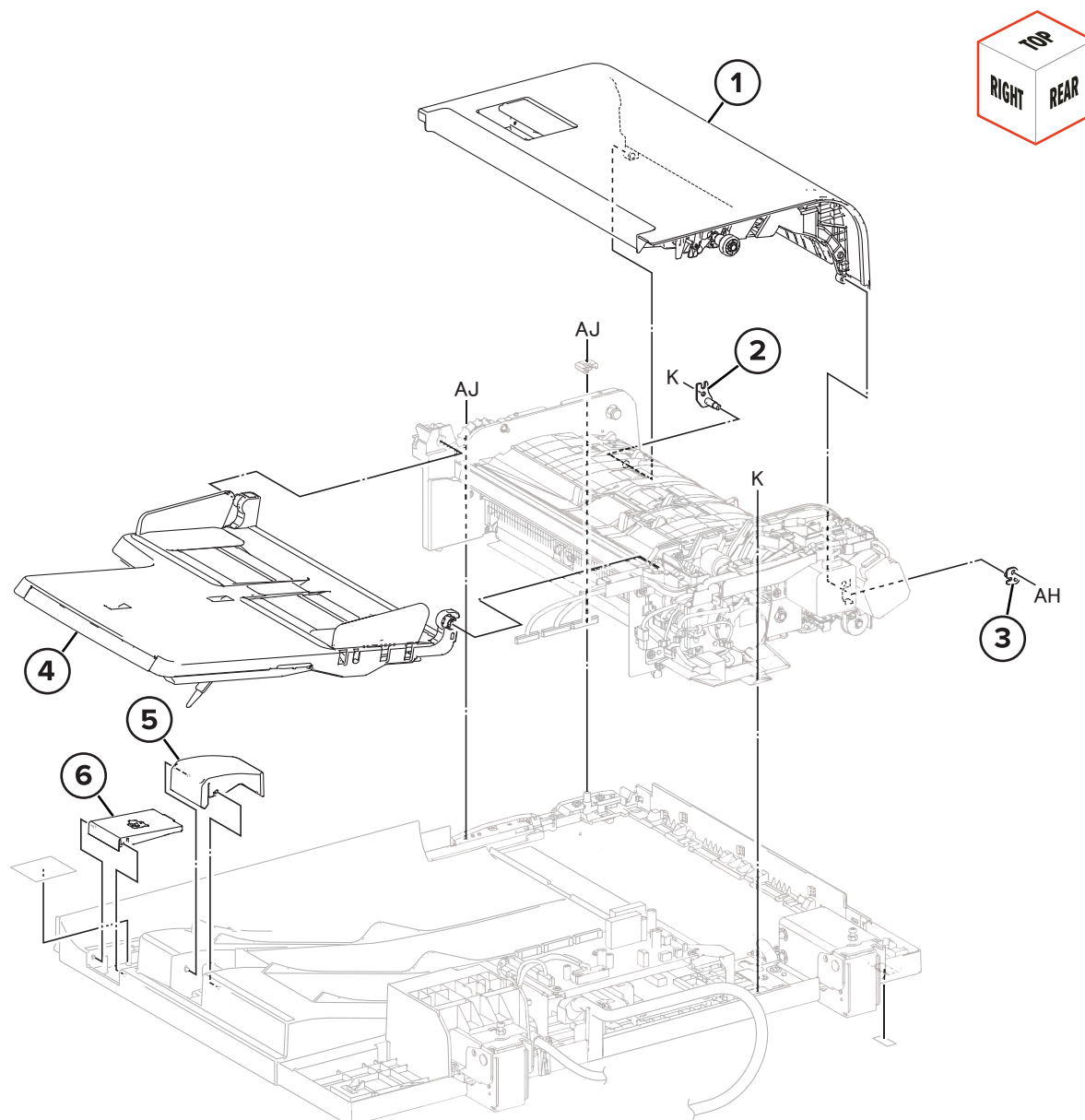
Assembly 69: ADF covers



Assembly 69: ADF covers

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X3588	1	1	ADF rear cover	“ADF rear cover removal” on page 839
2	41X3587	1	1	ADF front cover	“ADF front cover removal” on page 837

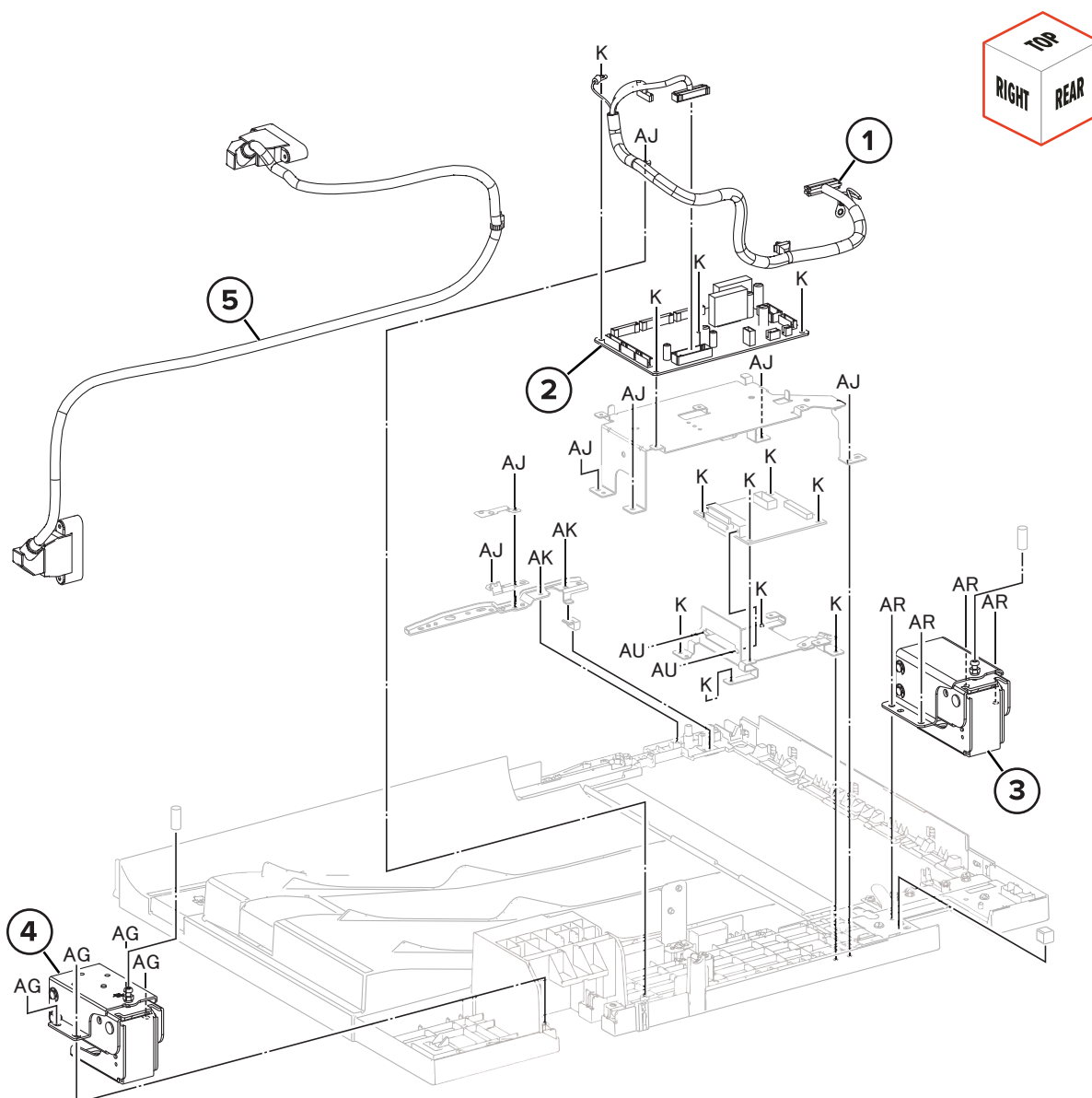
Assembly 70: ADF transport



Assembly 70: ADF transport

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X3589	1	1	ADF top cover	--
2	40X6808	1	1	ADF hinge (front)	--
3	41X3592	1	1	ADF hinge (rear)	--
4	41X3590	1	1	ADF tray	“ADF tray removal” on page 853
5	41X4185	1	1	ADF bin stopper	“ADF bin stopper removal” on page 847
6	41X4186	1	1	ADF cloth cover	“ADF cloth cover removal” on page 839

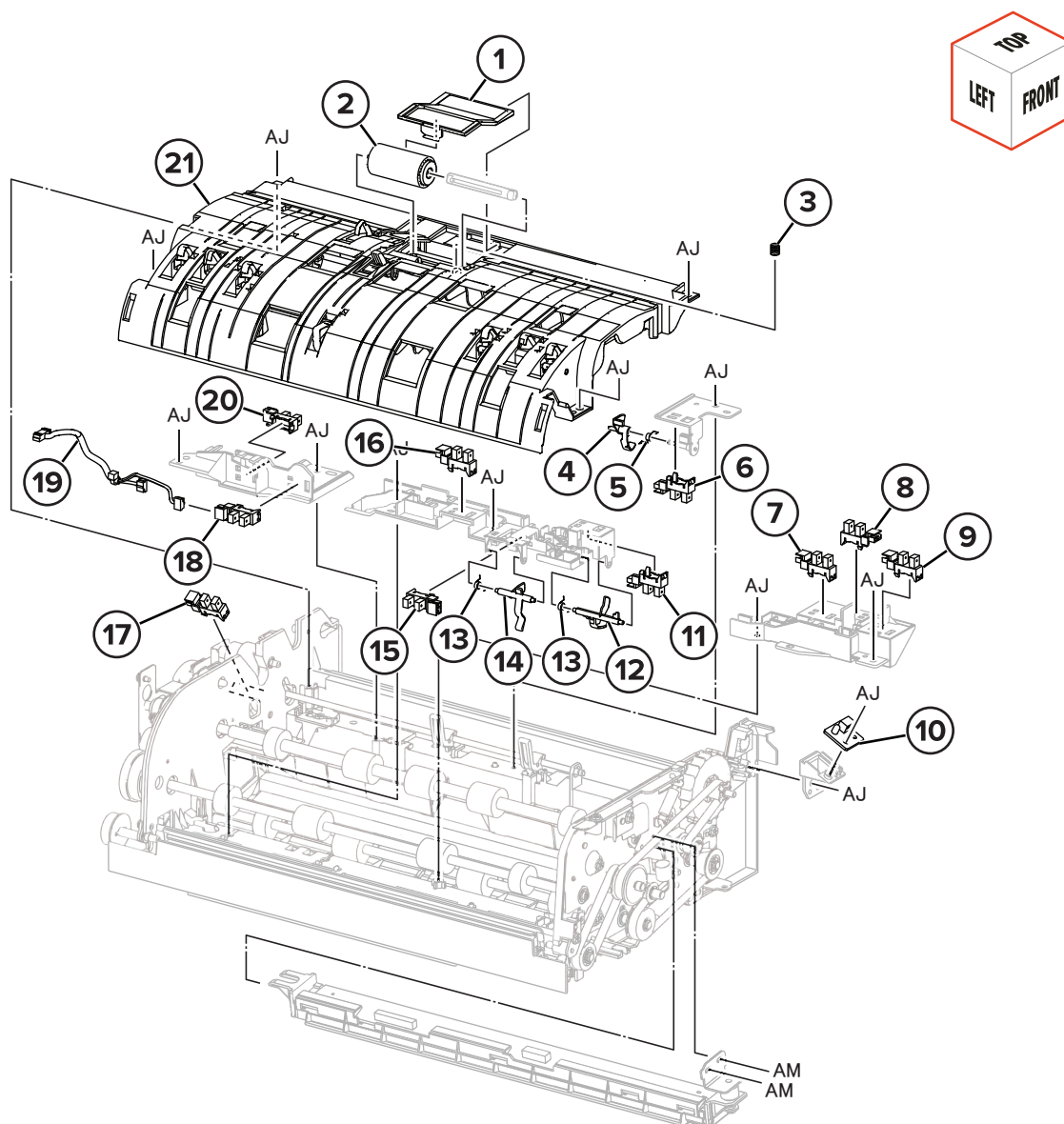
Assembly 71: ADF electronics



Assembly 71: ADF electronics

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X3597	1	1	ADF signal cable	--
2	41X3596	1	1	ADF controller board	“ADF controller board removal” on page 842
3	41X3594	1	1	ADF left hinge	--
4	41X3595	1	1	ADF right hinge	--
5	41X3599	1	1	ADF interface cable	--

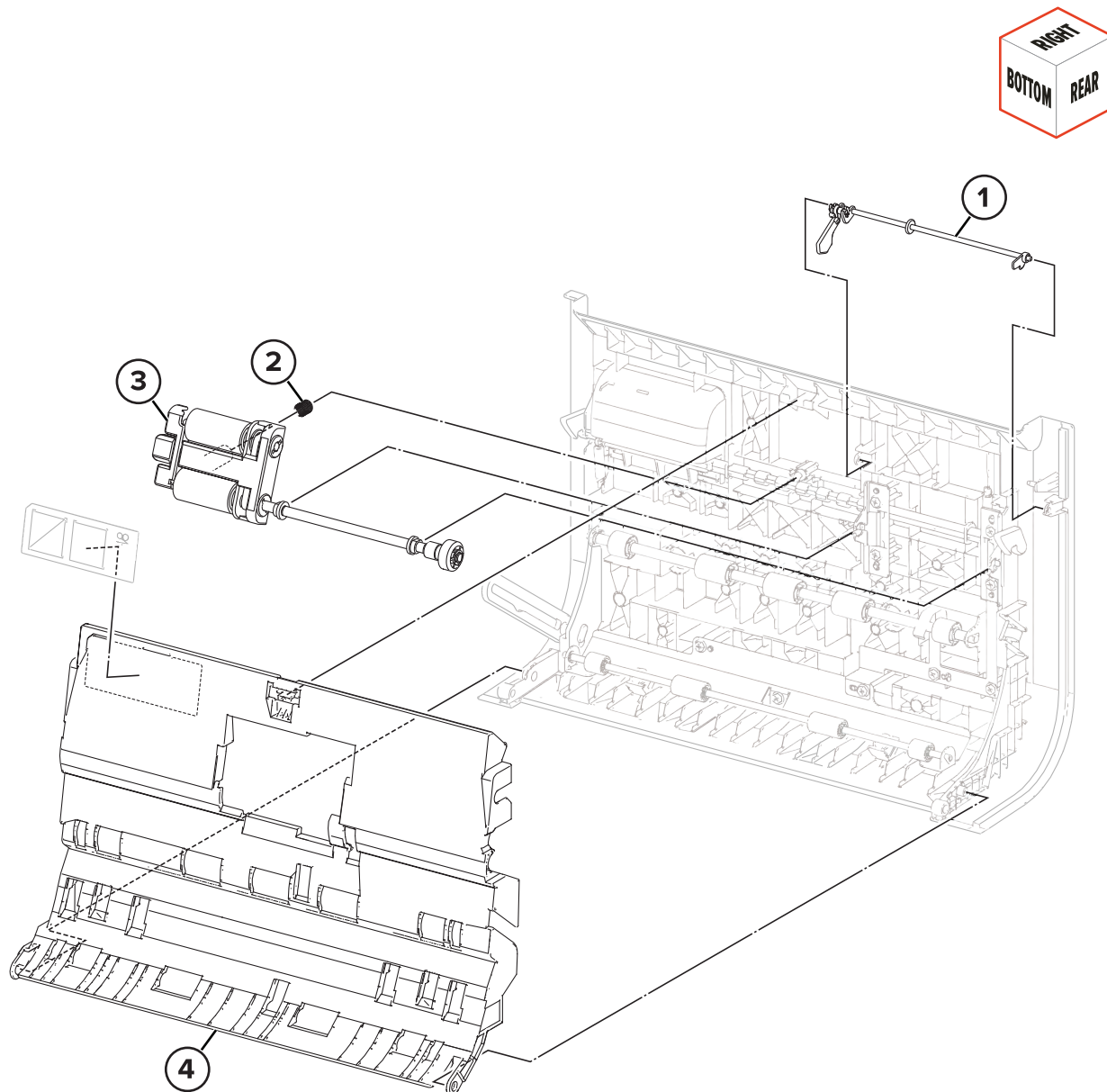
Assembly 72: ADF sensor components



Assembly 72: ADF sensor components

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X3609	1	1	ADF separator roller cover	“ADF separator roller cover removal” on page 850
2	41X3608	1	1	ADF roller kit Note: This kit contains the ADF pick roller, ADF feed roller, and ADF separator roller.	“ADF pick, feed, and separator rollers removal” on page 848
3	41X4247	1	1	ADF separator roller spring	--
4	41X3603	1	1	ADF exit sensor actuator	--
5	41X3604	1	1	ADF exit sensor spring	--
6	40X7403	1	1	Sensor (ADF exit)	“Sensor (ADF exit) removal” on page 876
7	40X7403	1	1	Sensor (ADF mixed paper width 1)	--
8	40X7403	1	1	Sensor (ADF mixed paper width 2)	--
9	40X7403	1	1	Sensor (ADF mixed paper width 3)	--
10	41X3601	1	1	ADF paper present light	--
11	40X7403	1	1	Sensor (ADF scan out)	--
12	41X3605	1	1	ADF scan out sensor actuator	--
13	41X3607	1	1	ADF scan sensor spring	--
14	41X3606	1	1	ADF scan sensor actuator	--
15	40X7403	1	1	Sensor (ADF scan)	--
16	40X7403	1	1	Sensor (ADF registration)	--
17	40X7403	1	1	Sensor (ADF paper present)	--
18	40X7403	1	1	Sensor (ADF transport)	--
19	41X3602	1	1	ADF transport sensor cable	--
20	40X7403	1	1	Sensor (ADF feed)	--
21	41X4260	1	1	ADF paper guide	“ADF paper guide removal” on page 873
NS	41X4259	1	1	Sensor (ADF multifeed transmit)	--
NS	41X4239	1	1	Sensor (ADF multifeed receive)	--
NS	41X4240	1	1	ADF multifeed card	--

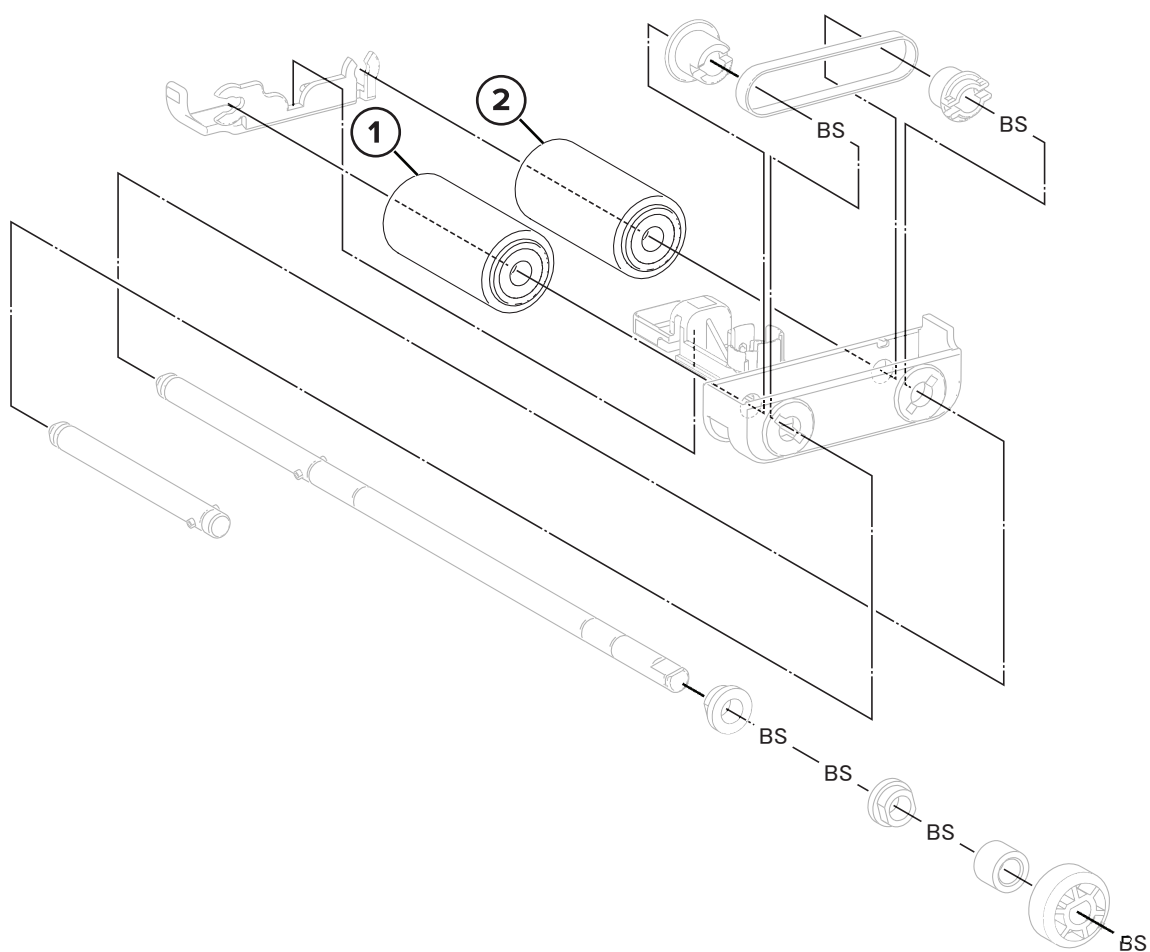
Assembly 73: ADF pick and feed 1



Assembly 73: ADF pick and feed 1

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X3612	1	1	ADF feed sensor actuator	--
2	40X6825	1	1	ADF pick and feed roller spring	--
3	41X3613	1	1	ADF pick and feed rollers	--
4	41X3611	1	1	ADF upper feed guide	--

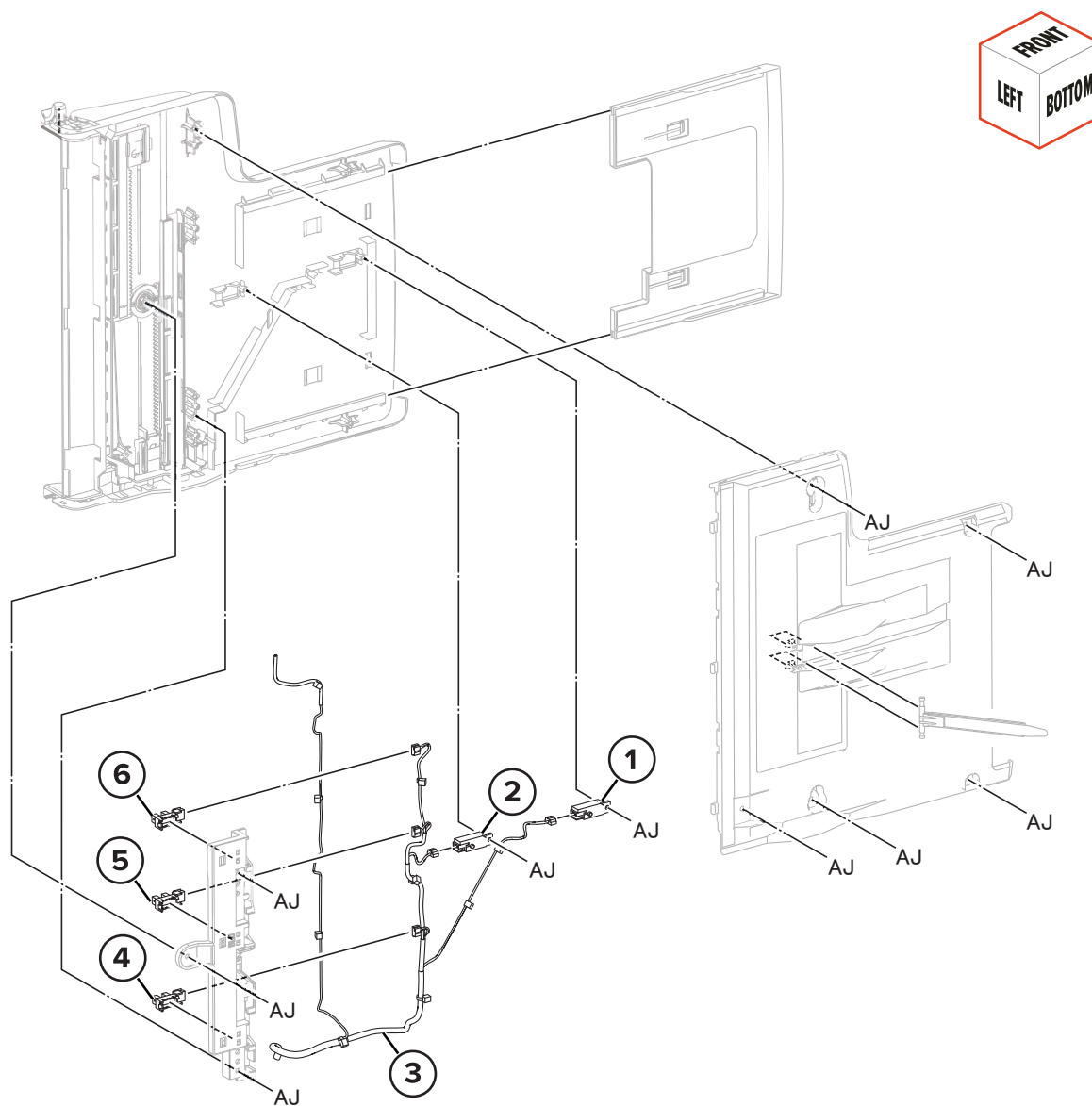
Assembly 74: ADF pick and feed 2



Assembly 74: ADF pick and feed 2

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X3608	1	1	ADF roller kit Note: This kit contains the ADF pick roller, ADF feed roller, and ADF separator roller.	--
2	41X3608	1	1	ADF roller kit Note: This kit contains the ADF pick roller, ADF feed roller, and ADF separator roller.	--

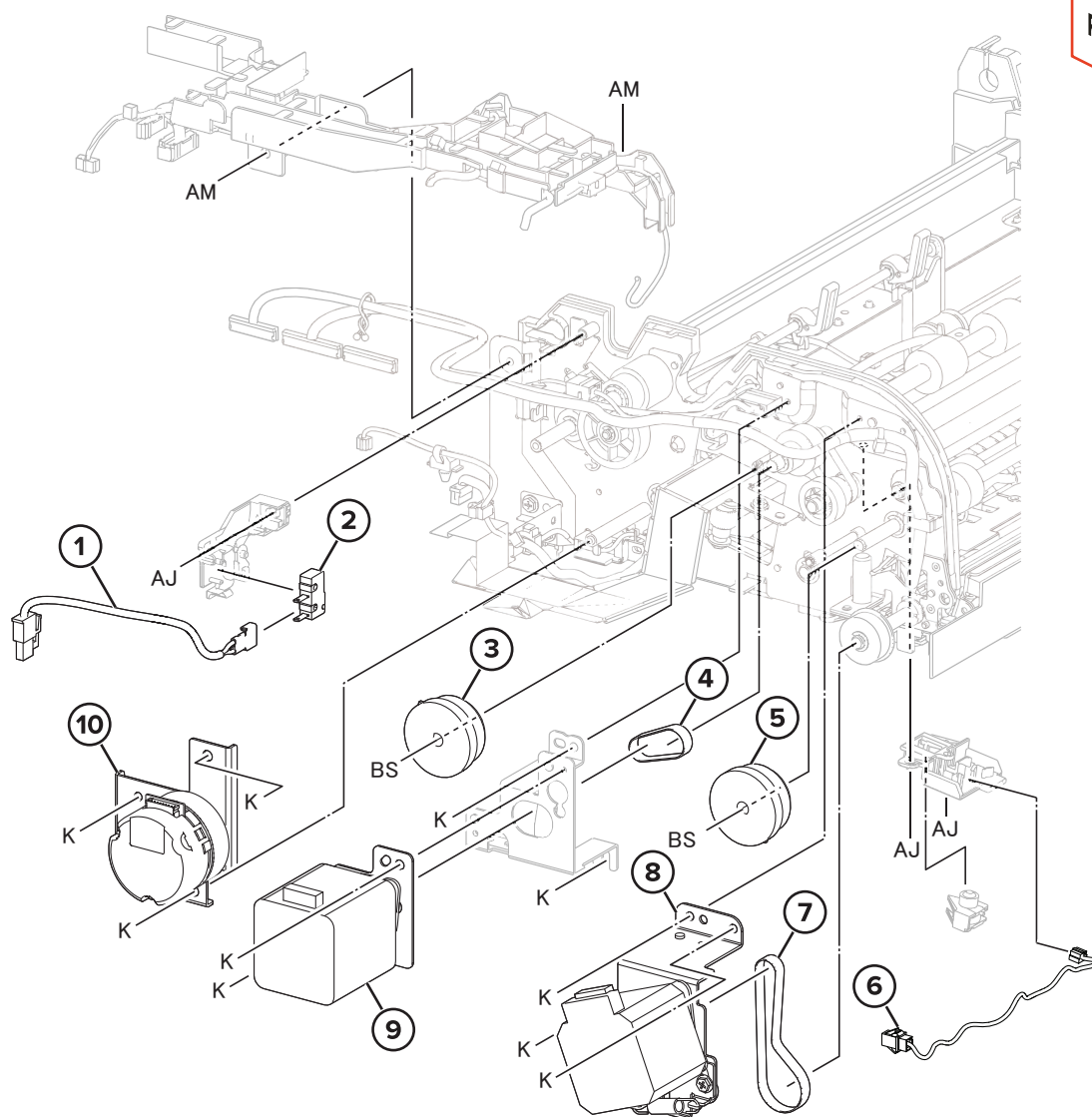
Assembly 75: ADF tray sensors



Assembly 75: ADF tray sensors

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X3490	1	1	Sensor (ADF paper length 2)	“Sensor (ADF paper length 2) removal” on page 869
2	41X3490	1	1	Sensor (ADF paper length 1)	“Sensor (ADF paper length 1) removal” on page 868
3	41X3615	1	1	ADF tray cable	--
4	40X7403	1	1	Sensor (ADF tray paper width 1)	“Sensors (ADF paper width 1, 2, and 3) removal” on page 871
5	40X7403	1	1	Sensor (ADF tray paper width 2)	“Sensors (ADF paper width 1, 2, and 3) removal” on page 871
6	40X7403	1	1	Sensor (ADF tray paper width 3)	“Sensors (ADF paper width 1, 2, and 3) removal” on page 871

Assembly 76: ADF drive



Assembly 76: ADF drive

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X3617	1	1	ADF door switch cable	--
2	41X3616	1	1	ADF door switch	--
3	41X3618	1	1	ADF transport clutch	“ADF transport clutch removal” on page 866
4	41X3620	1	1	ADF registration and transport belt	--
5	41X3618	1	1	ADF registration clutch	“ADF registration clutch removal” on page 865
6	41X3625	1	1	ADF stamp solenoid cable	--
7	41X3622	1	1	ADF scan and exit belt	--
8	41X3621	1	1	Motor (ADF scan and exit)	“Motor (ADF scan and exit) removal” on page 862
9	41X3619	1	1	Motor (ADF registration and transport)	“Motor (ADF registration and transport) removal” on page 861
10	41X3623	1	1	Motor (ADF feed)	“Motor (ADF feed) removal” on page 859

Assembly 77: Miscellaneous

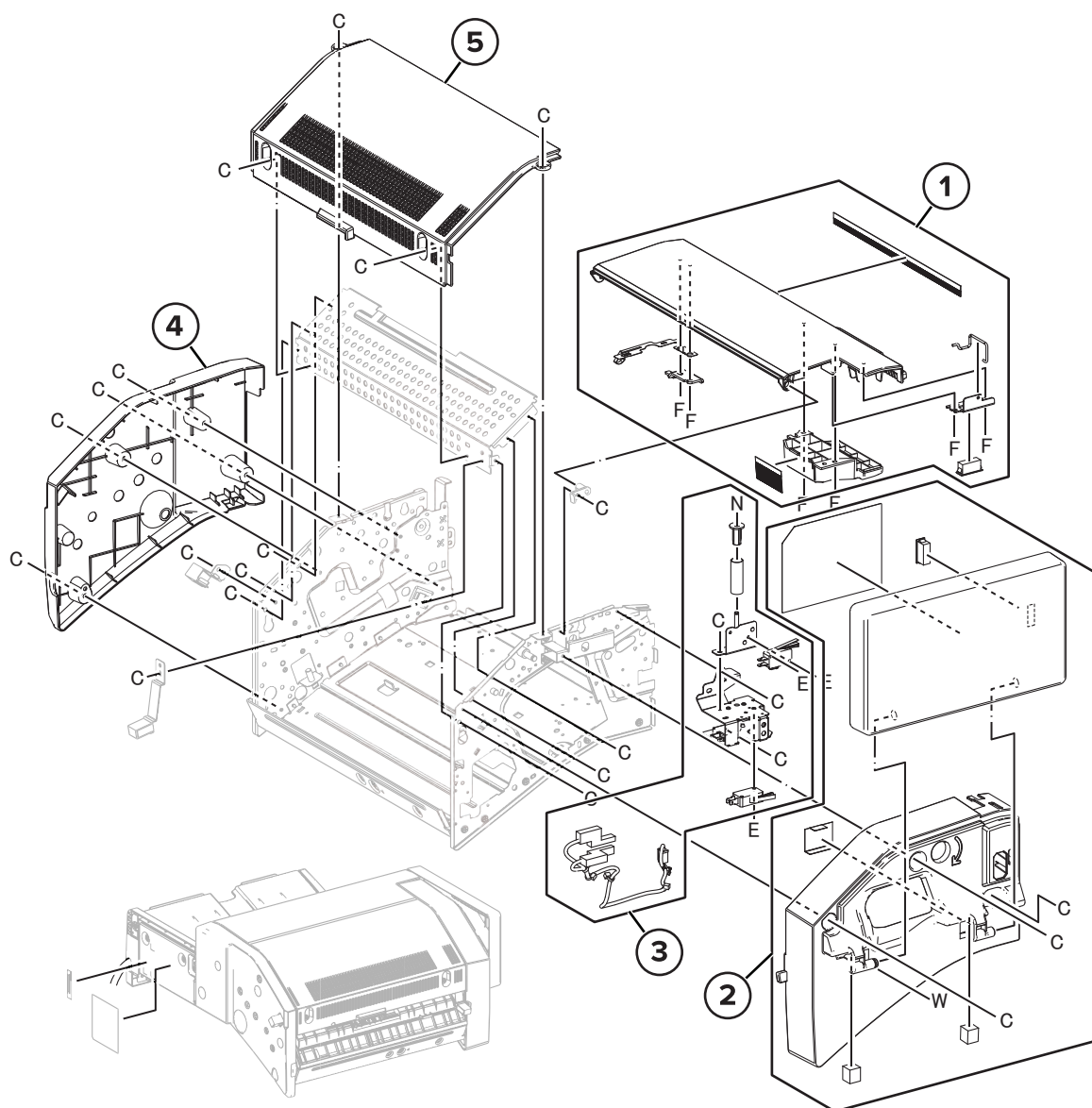
Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
NS	40X9652	1	1	Fiber Gigabit ISP adapter	--
NS	40X4819	1	1	RS232C serial adapter	--
NS	41X0997	1	1	Contact Authentication Device	--
NS	41X0998	1	1	Contactless Authentication Device	--
NS	41X1374	1	1	Fax card	--
NS	41X2854	1	1	Intelligent Storage Solution Flash Card (128GB)	--
NS	40X9934	1	1	Hard disk, 320GB	--
NS	41X2873	1	1	Trusted platform module smart card	--
NS	41X1873	1	1	Chinook wireless network card	--
NS	40X0255	1	1	Power cord, 8 ft (right angle)—Argentina	--
NS	40X0256	1	1	Power cord, 8 ft (right angle)—USA	--
NS	40X0257	1	1	Power cord, 8 ft (right angle)—Italy	--
NS	40X0258	1	1	Power cord, 8 ft (right angle)—Europe	--
NS	40X0260	1	1	Power cord, 8 ft (right angle, 13 A)	--
NS	40X0283	1	1	Power cord, 8 ft (right angle)	--
NS	40X0295	1	1	Power cord, 8 ft (right angle)—Israel	--
NS	40X0304	1	1	Power cord, 8 ft (right angle)	--
NS	40X0305	1	1	Power cord, 8 ft	--
NS	40X0311	1	1	Power cord, 8 ft (right angle)—China	--
NS	40X0312	1	1	Power cord, 8 ft (right angle)—Australia, New Zealand	--
NS	41X4387	1	1	Power cord, 2.5 m (right angle, 10 A)—Brazil	--
NS	41X4388	1	1	Power cord, 2.5 m (right angle, 10 A)—India	--
NS	41X4389	1	1	Power cord, 2.5 m (right angle, 10 A)—Korea	--
NS	41X4390	1	1	Power cord, 2.5 m (right angle, 10 A)—EMEA	--
NS	41X4391	1	1	Power cord, 2.5 m (right angle, 10 A)—USA	--
NS	41X4392	1	1	Power cord, 2.5 m (right angle, 10 A)—Taiwan	--

Assembly 78: Maintenance kits

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
NS	41X3871	1	1	Transfer module cleaner and roller kit ¹	“Replacing the transfer module cleaner” on page 1111
NS	41X3389	1	1	Second transfer roller ¹	--
NS	41X3872	1	1	Fuser and transfer module kit ¹	“Replacing the fuser” on page 1104
NS	41X3873	1	1	Developer kit ¹	--
NS	41X3381	1	1	MPF roller kit ¹	--
NS	41X4047	1	1	ADF roller kit ¹	--
NS	41X4168	1	1	2000-sheet tray roller kit ¹	“Replacing the 2000-sheet tray roller kit” on page 1127

Note: Parts with ¹ in the description have FRU sheets.

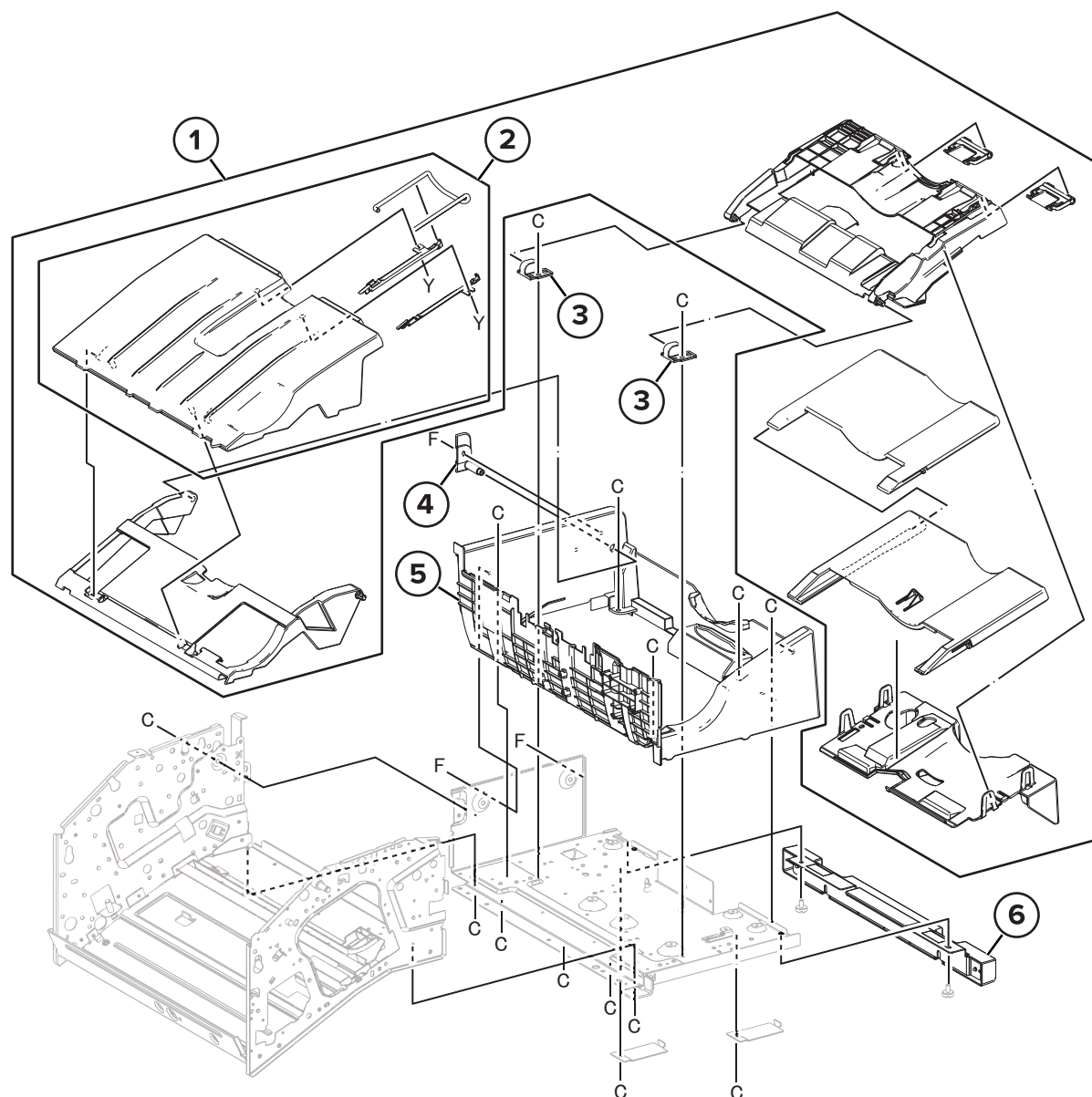
Assembly 79: Staple finisher covers



Assembly 79: Staple finisher covers

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X3638	1	1	Staple finisher top eject cover subassembly	“Staple finisher top eject cover subassembly removal” on page 1021
2	41X3636	1	1	Staple finisher front cover assembly	“Staple finisher front cover removal” on page 1015
3	41X3637	1	1	Staple finisher front interlock bracket assembly	“Staple finisher front interlock bracket assembly removal” on page 1023
4	41X3639	1	1	Staple finisher rear cover	“Staple finisher rear cover removal” on page 1016
5	41X3640	1	1	Staple finisher top LH cover	“Staple finisher top LH cover removal” on page 1018

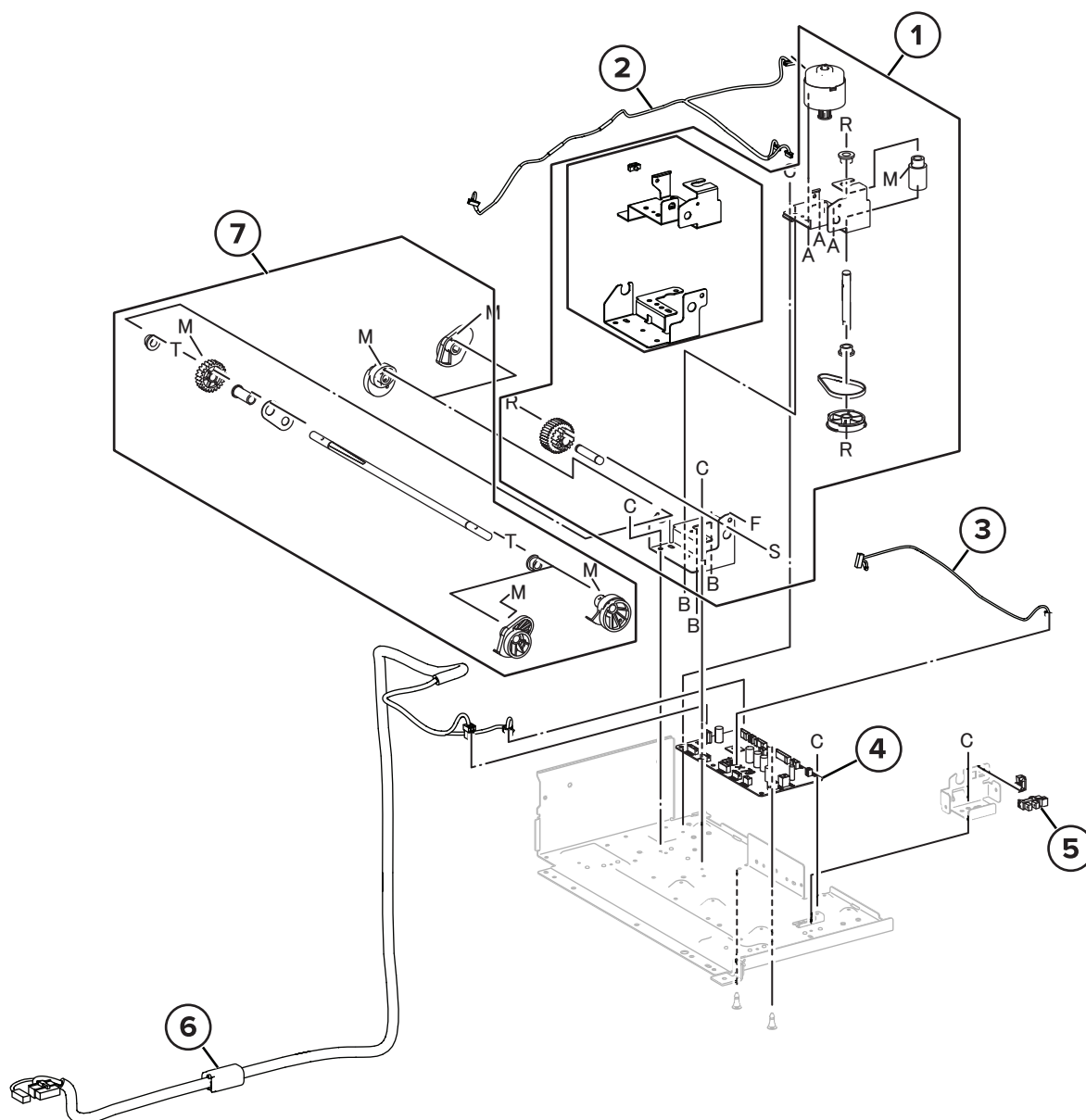
Assembly 80: Staple finisher stapler bin



Assembly 80: Staple finisher stapler bin

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X3647	1	1	Staple finisher upper bin	--
2	41X3643	1	1	Staple finisher lower bin	--
3	41X3645	1	1	Staple finisher bin hinge 1	--
4	41X3646	1	1	Staple finisher bin hinge 2	--
5	41X3644	1	1	Staple finisher bin base	--
6	41X3642	1	1	Staple finisher docking bracket assembly	“Staple finisher docking bracket removal” on page 1021

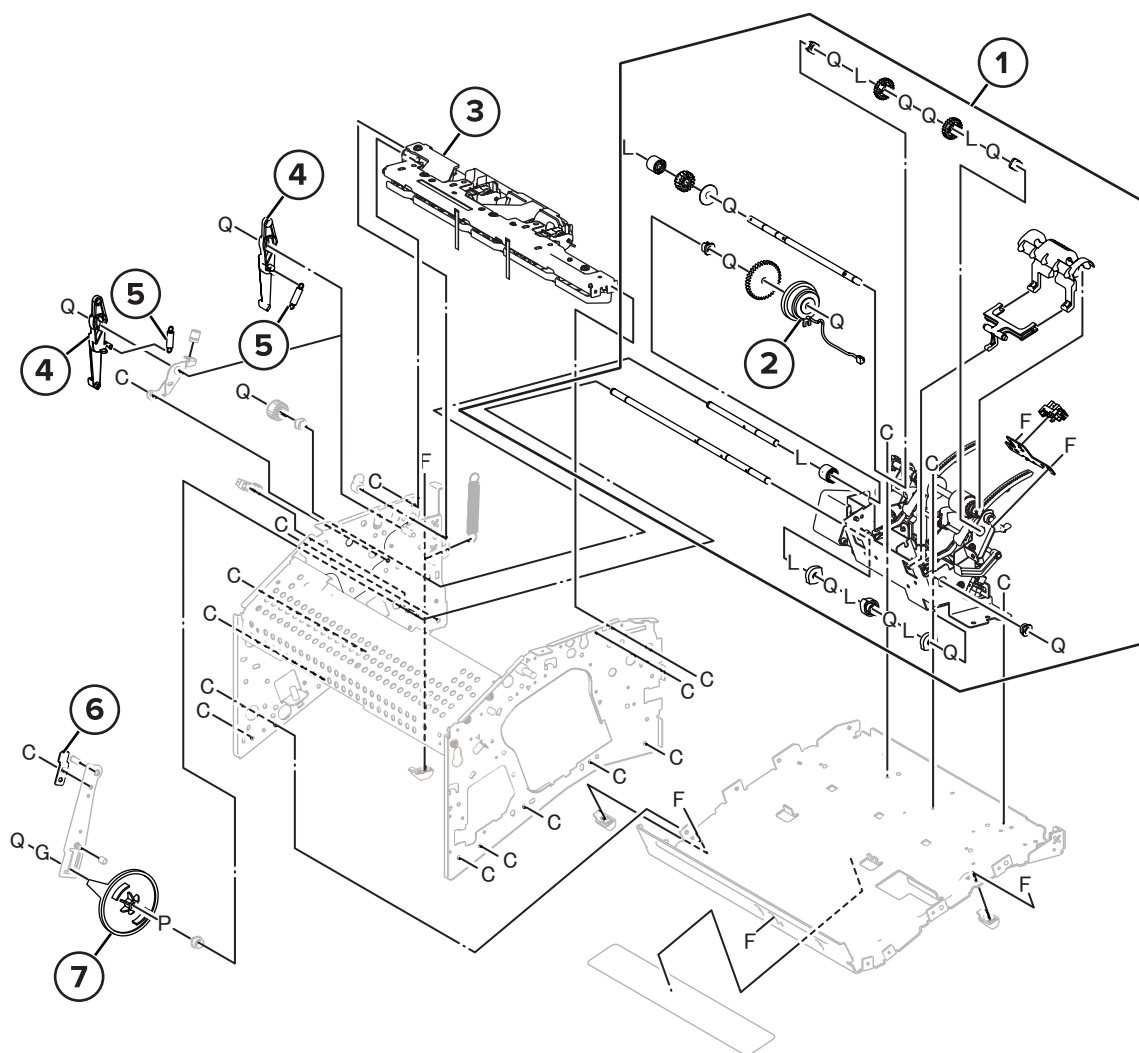
Assembly 81: Staple finisher stacker base



Assembly 81: Staple finisher stacker base

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X3650	1	1	Motor (staple finisher stacker lift)	--
2	41X3652	1	1	Staple finisher stacker motor cable	--
3	41X3653	1	1	Motor (staple finisher eject)	“Motor (staple finisher eject) removal” on page 1043
4	41X3649	1	1	Staple finisher controller board	--
5	40X7403	1	1	Sensor (staple finisher paper present)	--
6	41X3651	1	1	Staple finisher cable	--
7	41X3648	1	1	Staple finisher lift shaft unit	“Staple finisher lift shaft removal” on page 1019

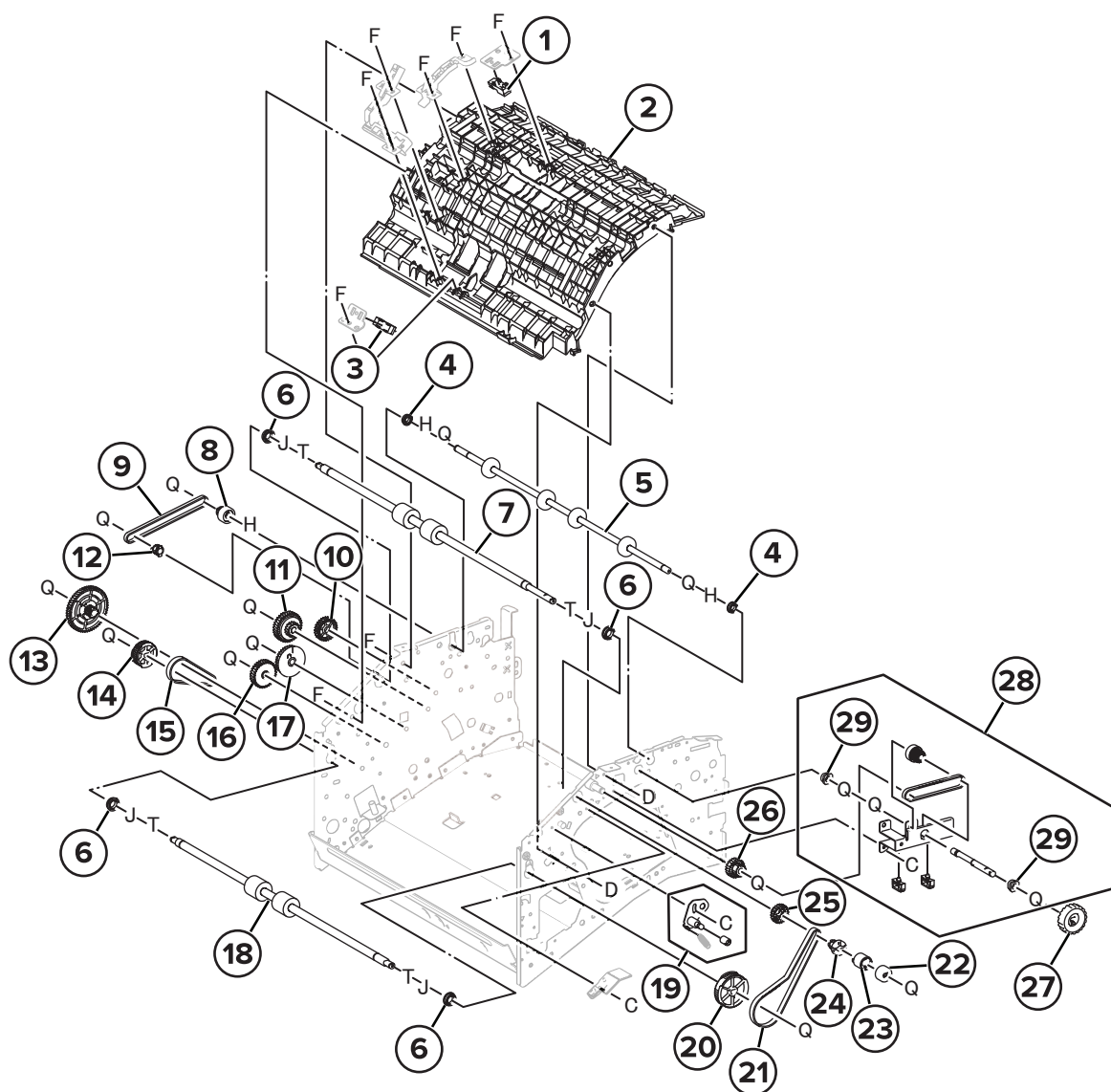
Assembly 82: Staple finisher stapler eject



Assembly 82: Staple finisher stapler eject

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X3654	1	1	Staple finisher lower ejector unit	--
2	41X3656	1	1	Staple finisher ejector clutch	--
3	41X3655	1	1	Staple finisher upper ejector unit	--
4	41X3659	2	2	Staple finisher paddle link	--
5	41X3658	2	2	Staple finisher link spring	--
6	41X3661	1	1	Staple finisher stopper bracket	--
7	41X3660	1	1	Staple finisher eject clamp cam	--

Assembly 83: Staple finisher stapler transport 1

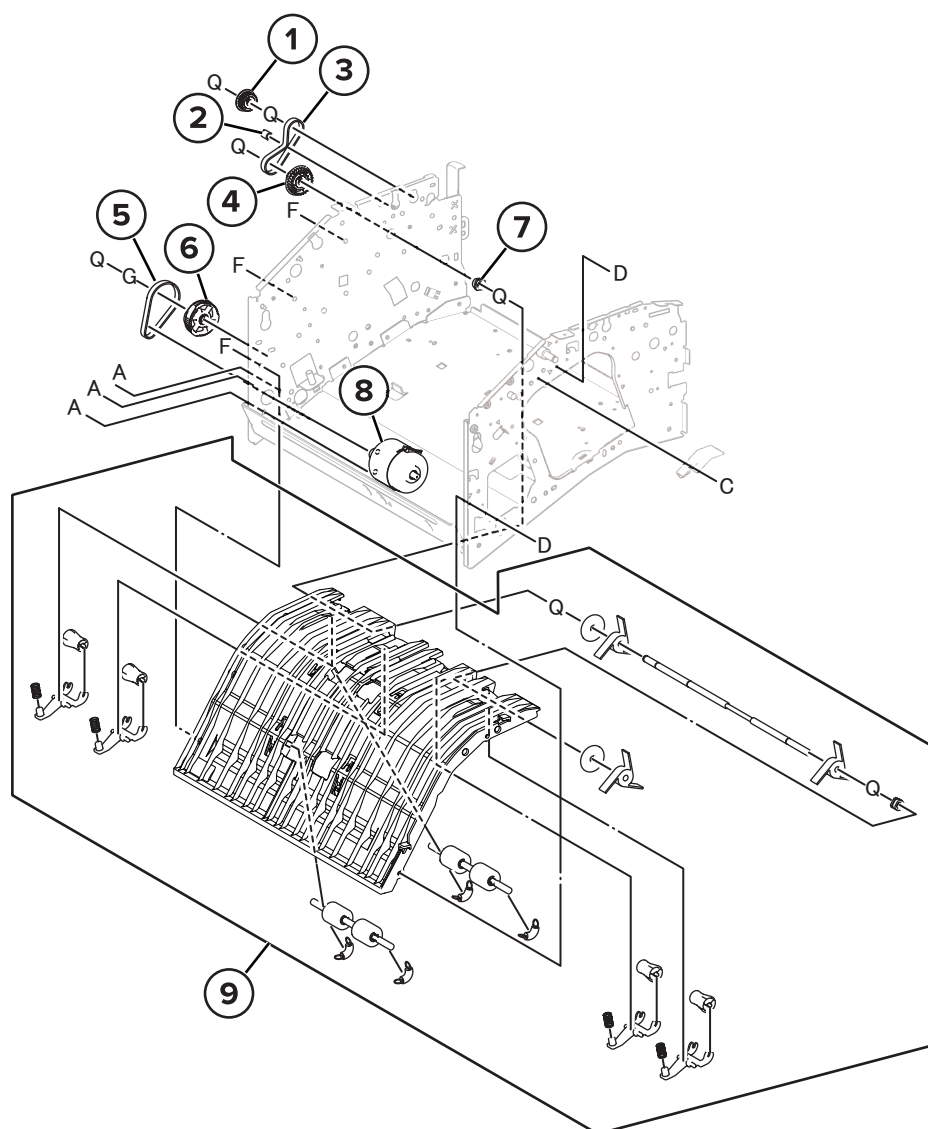


Assembly 83: Staple finisher stapler transport 1

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	40X0727	1	1	Sensor (staple finisher compiler exit)	--
2	41X3677	1	1	Staple finisher upper transport guide	“Staple finisher upper transport guide removal” on page 1023
3	40X0727	1	1	Sensor (staple finisher entrance)	--
4	40X0913	2	2	Staple finisher ball bearing 1	--
5	41X3670	1	1	Staple finisher compiler exit roller	“Staple finisher compiler exit roller removal” on page 1029
6	40X3915	4	4	Staple finisher ball bearing 2	--
7	41X3671	1	1	Staple finisher transport roller 2	--
8	41X3663	1	1	Pulley (T16)	--
9	41X3664	1	1	Staple finisher timing belt 1	--
10	41X3685	1	1	Gear (Z27L)	--
11	41X3684	1	1	Paddle idler gear (Z16/Z35)	--
12	41X3672	1	1	Staple finisher idler pulley	--
13	41X3678	1	1	Staple finisher idler gear 2 (Z55L T17)	--
14	41X3674	1	1	Pulley (T40)	--
15	41X3691	1	1	Staple finisher timing belt 3	--
16	41X3682	1	1	Gear (AUG10)	--
17	41X3683	1	1	Gear (Z34)	--
18	41X3669	1	1	Staple finisher transport roller 1	--
19	41X3668	1	1	Staple finisher belt tension bracket	--
20	41X3673	1	1	Pulley (T55)	--
21	41X3665	1	1	Staple finisher timing belt 2	--
22	41X3662	1	1	Staple finisher brake assembly	--
23	41X3676	1	1	Clutch cap	--
24	41X3675	1	1	Clutch pulley (T16)	--
25	41X3679	1	1	Clutch gear (Z22)	--
26	41X3680	1	1	Gear (Z22/T20)	--
27	41X3666	1	1	Staple finisher stapler roll knob	“Staple finisher stapler roll knob removal” on page 1015

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
28	41X3667	1	1	Staple finisher jam shaft bracket assembly	--
29	41X3690	2	2	Bearing	--

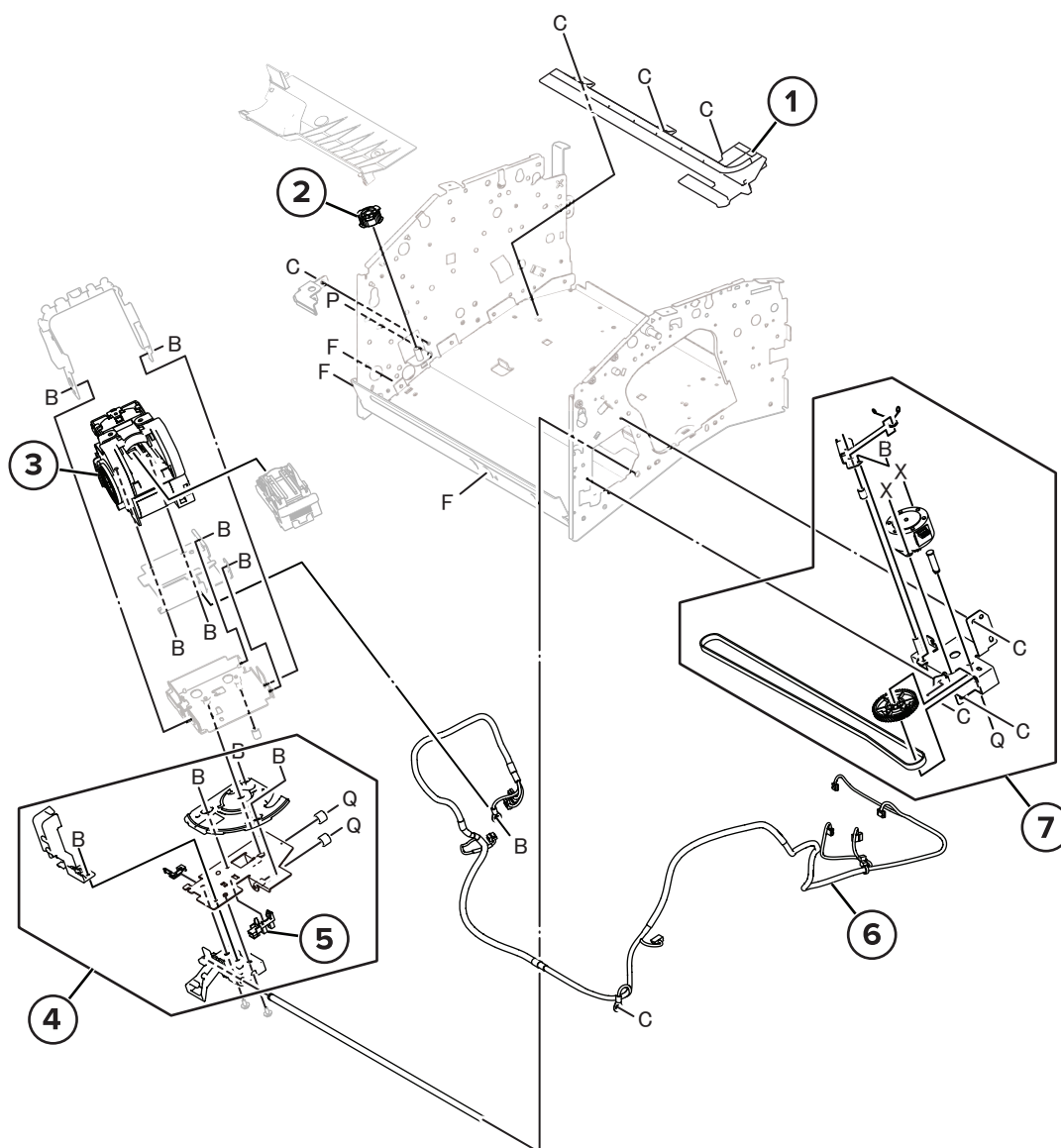
Assembly 84: Staple finisher stapler transport 2



Assembly 84: Staple finisher stapler transport 2

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X3688	1	1	One way pulley (T28)	--
2	41X3152	1	1	Pulley	--
3	41X3691	1	1	Staple finisher timing belt 4	--
4	41X3686	1	1	Main paddle gear (Z29/T28)	--
5	41X3691	1	1	Staple finisher timing belt 4	--
6	41X3687	1	1	Staple finisher motor idler gear	--
7	41X3690	1	1	Bearing	--
8	41X3689	1	1	Motor (staple finisher transport)	“Motor (staple finisher transport) removal” on page 1044
9	41X3692	1	1	Staple finisher lower transport guide	--

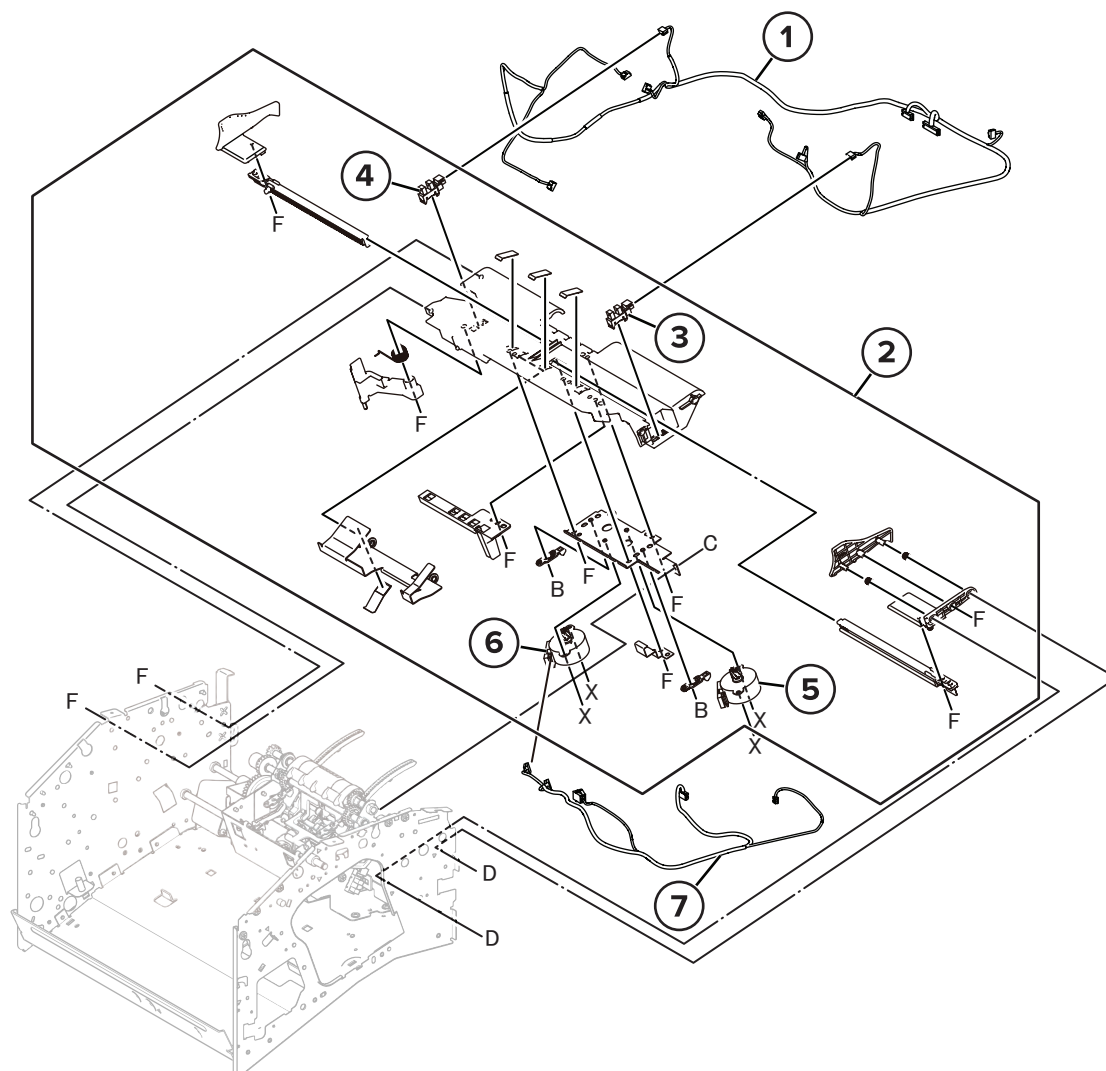
Assembly 85: Staple finisher components



Assembly 85: Staple finisher components

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X3698	1	1	Staple finisher staple rail	“Staple finisher staple rail assembly removal” on page 1052
2	41X3697	1	1	Pulley (T33/S2M)	--
3	41X3693	1	1	Staple finisher staple head	--
4	41X3699	1	1	Staple finisher staple position bracket	--
5	41X3694	1	1	Sensor (staple finisher staple position)	--
6	41X3695	1	1	Staple finisher stapler cable	--
7	41X3696	1	1	Staple finisher staple drive unit	--
NS	41X4163	1	1	Staple finisher installation kit	--

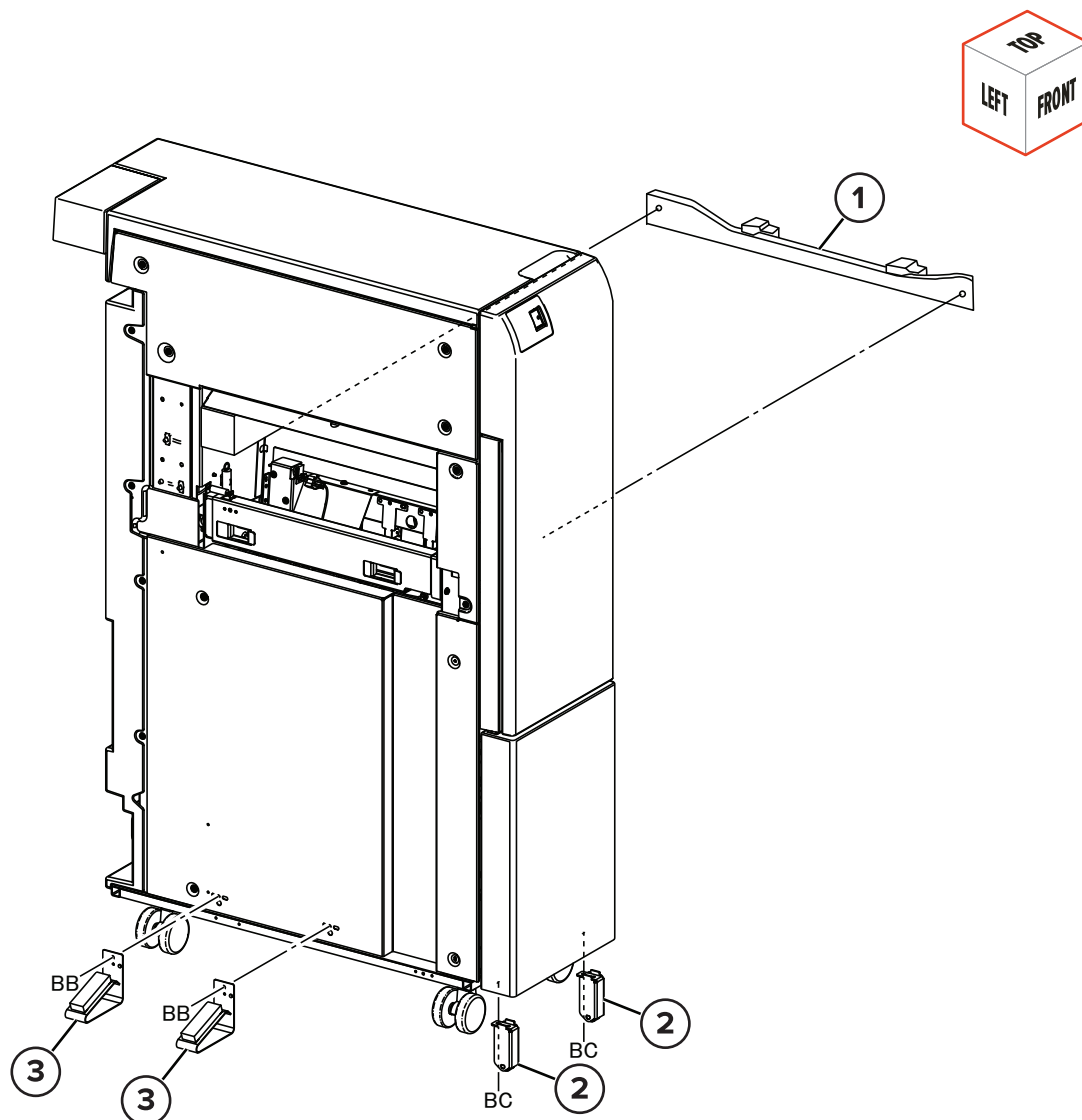
Assembly 86: Staple finisher compiler components



Assembly 86: Staple finisher compiler components

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X3703	1	1	Staple finisher tamper sensor cable	--
2	41X3700	1	1	Staple finisher compiler tray	“Staple finisher compiler tray removal” on page 1036
3	40X7403	1	1	Sensor (staple finisher tamper front)	--
4	40X7403	1	1	Sensor (staple finisher tamper rear)	--
5	41X3701	1	1	Motor (staple finisher tamper front)	--
6	41X3701	1	1	Motor (staple finisher tamper rear)	--
7	41X3702	1	1	Staple finisher tamper cable	--

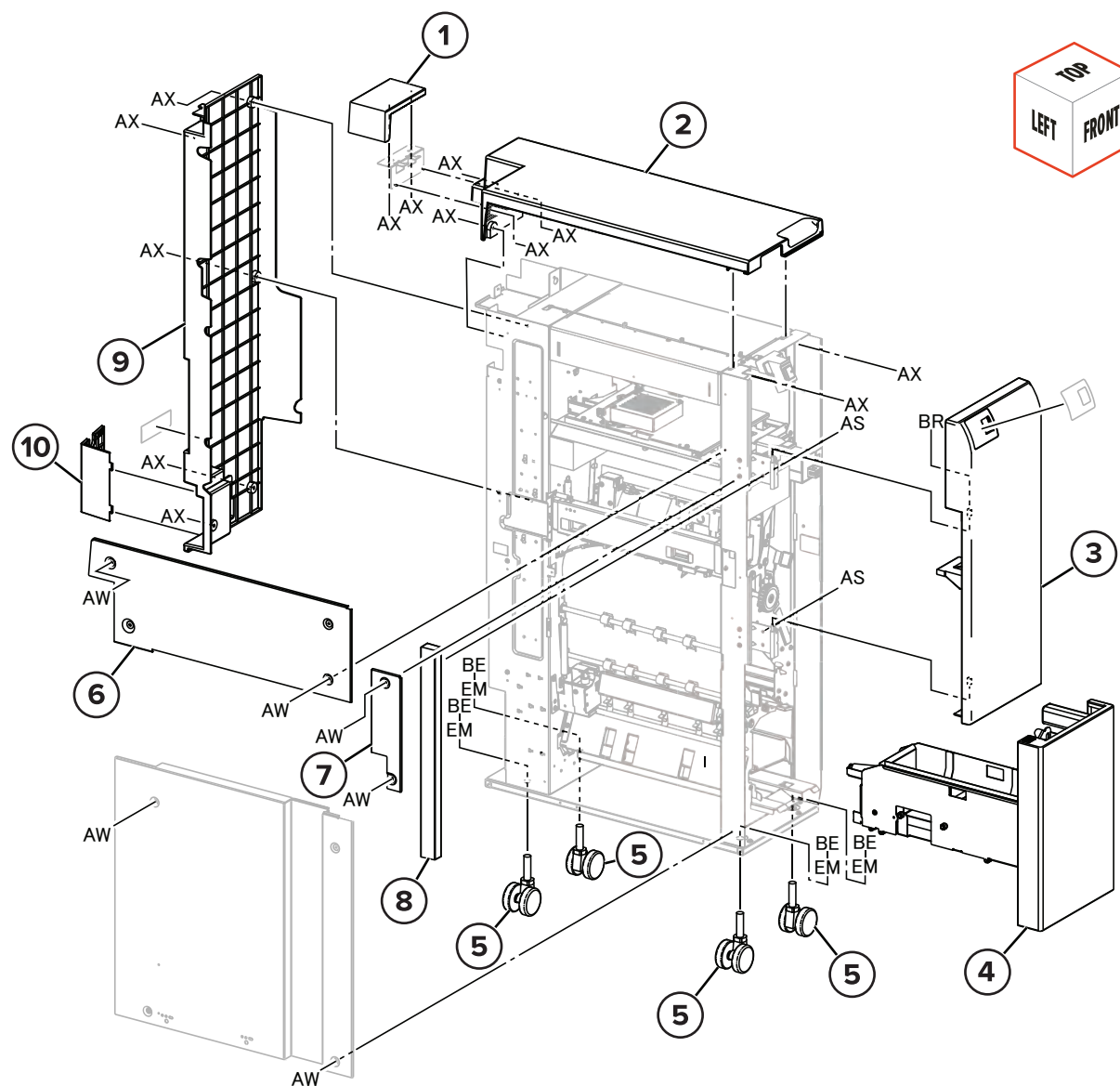
Assembly 87: Trifold/Z-fold brackets



Assembly 87: Trifold/Z-fold brackets

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X2983	1	1	Trifold/Z-fold installation bracket	“Trifold/Z-fold installation bracket removal” on page 989
2	41X2981	2	1	Trifold/Z-fold bin wheel with bracket	“Trifold/Z-fold bin wheel with bracket removal” on page 989
3	41X2982	2	1	Trifold/Z-fold lower installation bracket	“Trifold/Z-fold lower installation bracket removal” on page 990

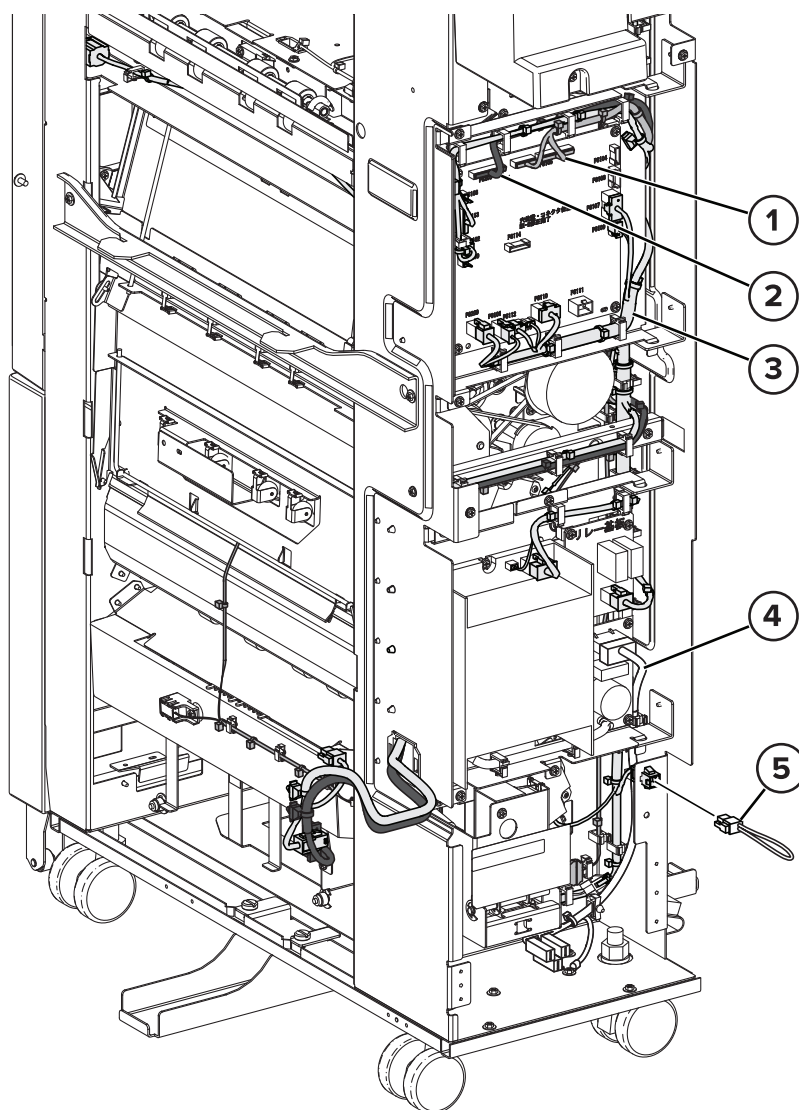
Assembly 88: Trifold/Z-fold covers



Assembly 88: Trifold/Z-fold covers

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X2986	1	1	Trifold/Z-fold rear top cover	“Trifold/Z-fold rear top cover removal” on page 986
2	41X2989	1	1	Trifold/Z-fold top cover	“Trifold/Z-fold top cover removal” on page 987
3	41X2993	1	1	Trifold/Z-fold door	“Trifold/Z-fold door removal” on page 985
4	41X2985	1	1	Trifold/Z-fold bin	“Trifold/Z-fold bin removal” on page 988
5	41X2984	4	1	Trifold/Z-fold caster	--
6	41X2987	1	1	Trifold/Z-fold upper left cover 1	“Trifold/Z-fold upper left cover 1 removal” on page 982
7	41X2990	1	1	Trifold/Z-fold upper left cover 2	“Trifold/Z-fold upper left cover 2 removal” on page 982
8	41X2991	1	1	Trifold/Z-fold upper left post cover	“Trifold/Z-fold upper left post cover removal” on page 988
9	41X2988	1	1	Trifold/Z-fold rear cover	“Trifold/Z-fold rear cover removal” on page 984
10	41X4560	1	1	Trifold/Z-fold cable cover	--

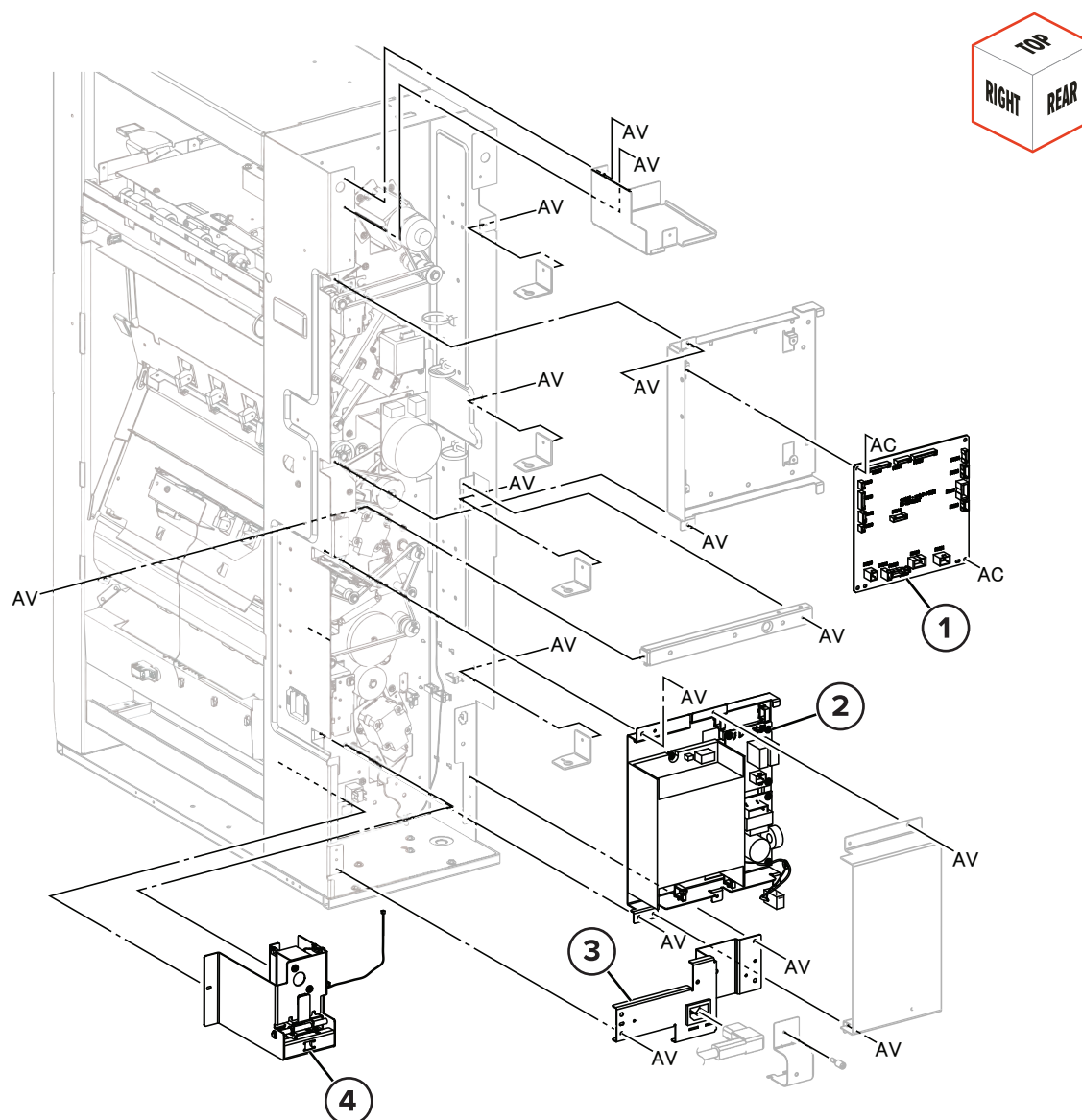
Assembly 89: Trifold/Z-fold wire harness



Assembly 89: Trifold/Z-fold wire harness

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X2997	1	1	Trifold/Z-fold cable 2	--
2	41X2996	1	1	Trifold/Z-fold cable 1	--
3	41X2998	1	1	Trifold/Z-fold cable 3	--
4	41X2995	1	1	Trifold/Z-fold power cable	--
5	41X2994	4	1	Trifold/Z-fold bypass connector	--

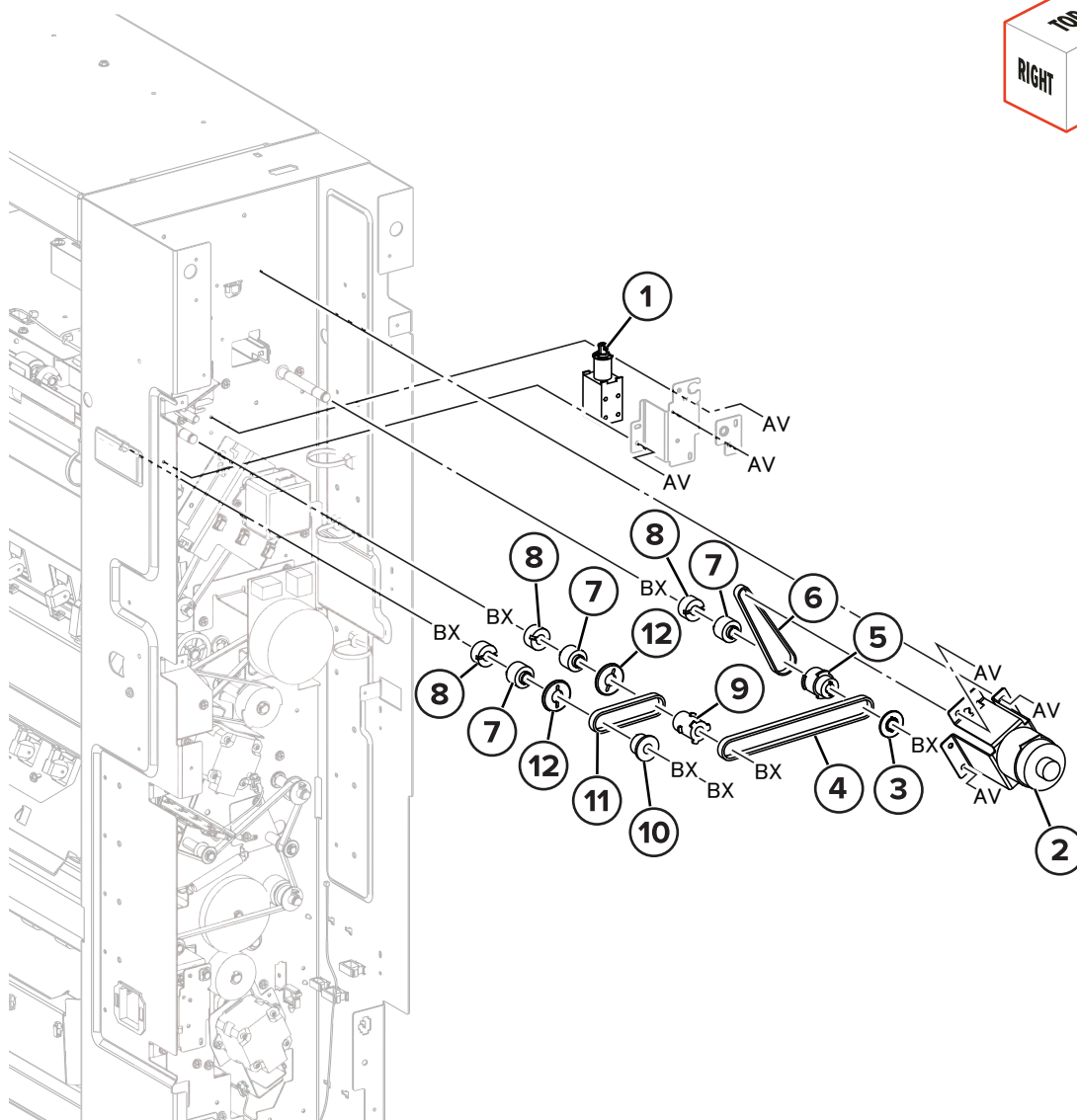
Assembly 90: Trifold/Z-fold electronics



Assembly 90: Trifold/Z-fold electronics

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X3001	1	1	Trifold/Z-fold controller board	“Trifold/Z-fold controller board removal” on page 990
2	41X3000	1	1	Trifold/Z-fold LVPS	“Trifold/Z-fold LVPS removal” on page 991
3	41X2999	1	1	Trifold/Z-fold power inlet bracket	“Trifold/Z-fold power inlet bracket removal” on page 992
4	41X3002	1	1	Trifold/Z-fold bin release bracket 1	“Trifold/Z-fold bin release bracket 1 removal” on page 993

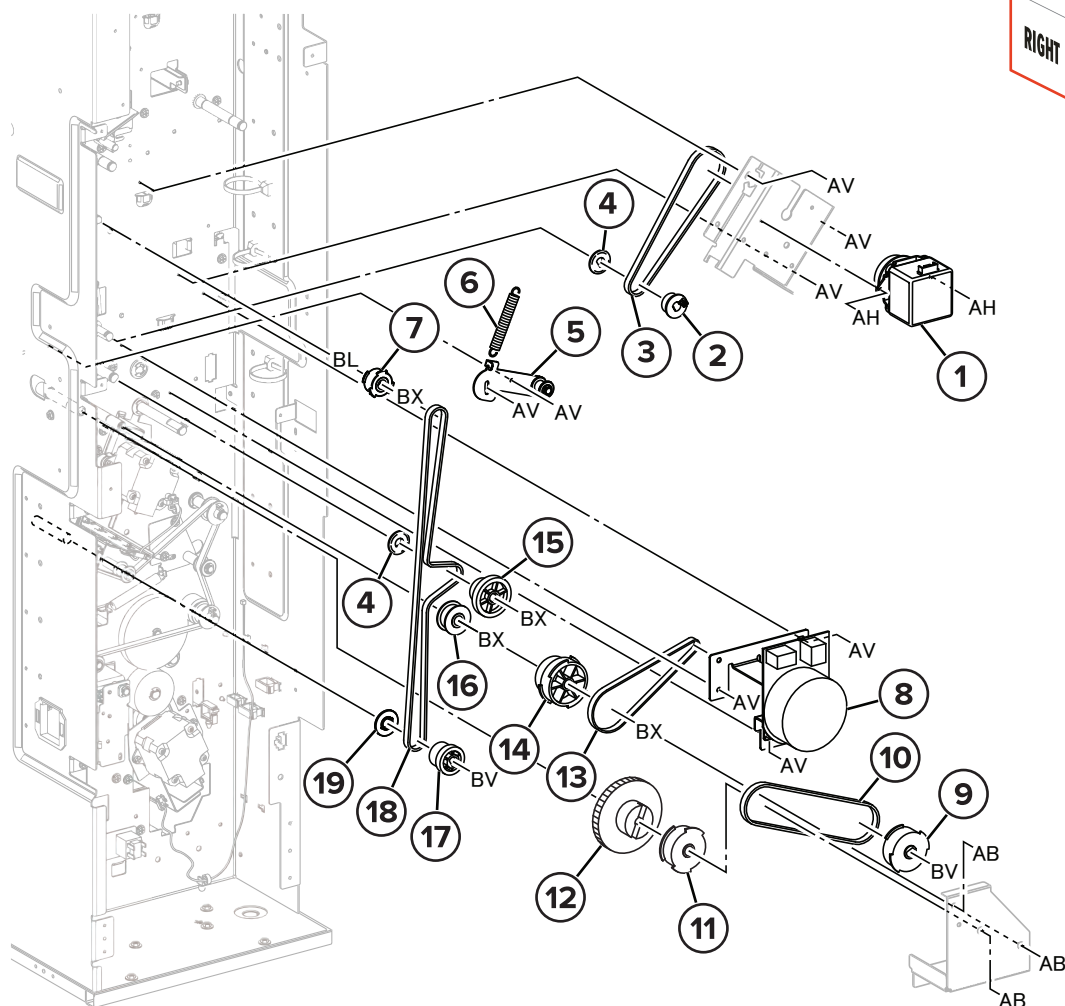
Assembly 91: Trifold/Z-fold drive 1



Assembly 91: Trifold/Z-fold drive 1

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X2959	1	1	Trifold/Z-fold feed solenoid	“Trifold/Z-fold bin release bracket 1 removal” on page 993
2	41X3009	1	1	Motor (trifold/Z-fold feed)	“Motor (trifold/Z-fold feed) removal” on page 996
3	41X2952	1	1	Flange	--
4	41X3011	1	1	Feed belt 2	--
5	41X3006	1	1	Pulley gear (T32/T18)	--
6	41X3010	1	1	Feed belt 1	--
7	41X3004	3	1	Gear clutch 1	--
8	41X3005	3	1	Gear clutch 2	--
9	41X3007	1	1	Pulley gear (T18)	--
10	41X3008	1	1	Pulley gear exit (T18)	--
11	41X3012	1	1	Trifold/Z-fold feed belt 3	--
12	41X3003	1	1	Washer	--

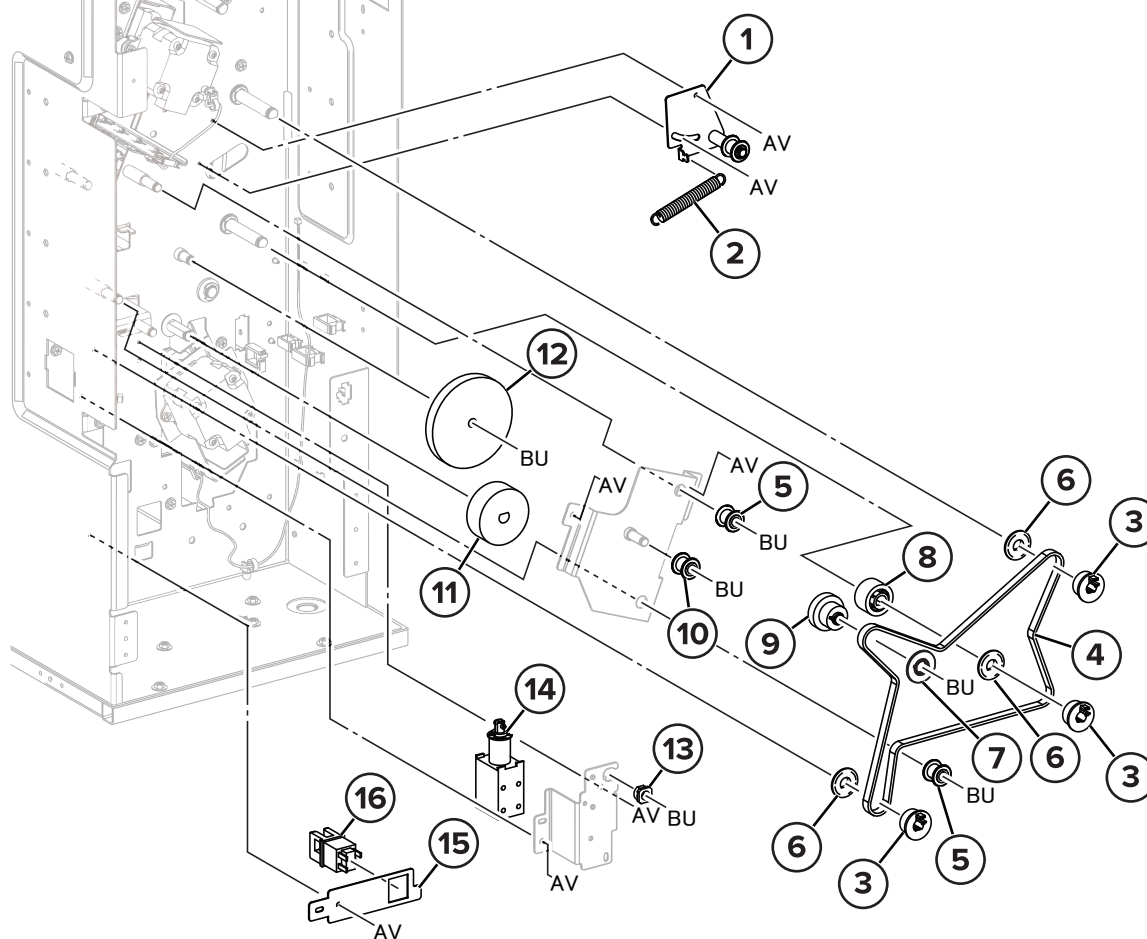
Assembly 92: Trifold/Z-fold drive 2



Assembly 92: Trifold/Z-fold drive 2

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X3018	1	1	Motor (trifold/Z-fold transport 1)	“Motor (trifold/Z-fold transport 1) removal” on page 999
2	41X2953	1	1	Pulley gear	--
3	41X3019	1	1	Trifold/Z-fold fold belt 1	--
4	41X2951	1	1	Gear collar	--
5	41X3017	1	1	Trifold/Z-fold transport tension bracket	--
6	41X2965	1	1	Tension spring 1	--
7	41X3015	1	1	Pulley gear T22	--
8	41X3016	1	1	Motor (trifold/Z-fold transport 2)	“Motor (trifold/Z-fold transport 2) removal” on page 1001
9	41X3013	1	1	Pulley gear T36	--
10	41X3021	1	1	Trifold/Z-fold fold belt 3	--
11	41X3027	1	1	Pulley gear T36	--
12	41X3026	1	1	Trifold/Z-fold transport gear 4	--
13	41X3020	1	1	Trifold/Z-fold fold belt 2	--
14	41X3023	1	1	Trifold/Z-fold transport gear 1	--
15	41X3024	1	1	Trifold/Z-fold transport gear 2	--
16	41X3014	1	1	Pulley gear 1	--
17	41X3025	1	1	Trifold/Z-fold transport gear 3	--
18	41X3022	1	1	Trifold/Z-fold fold belt 4	--
19	41X2952	1	1	Flange	--

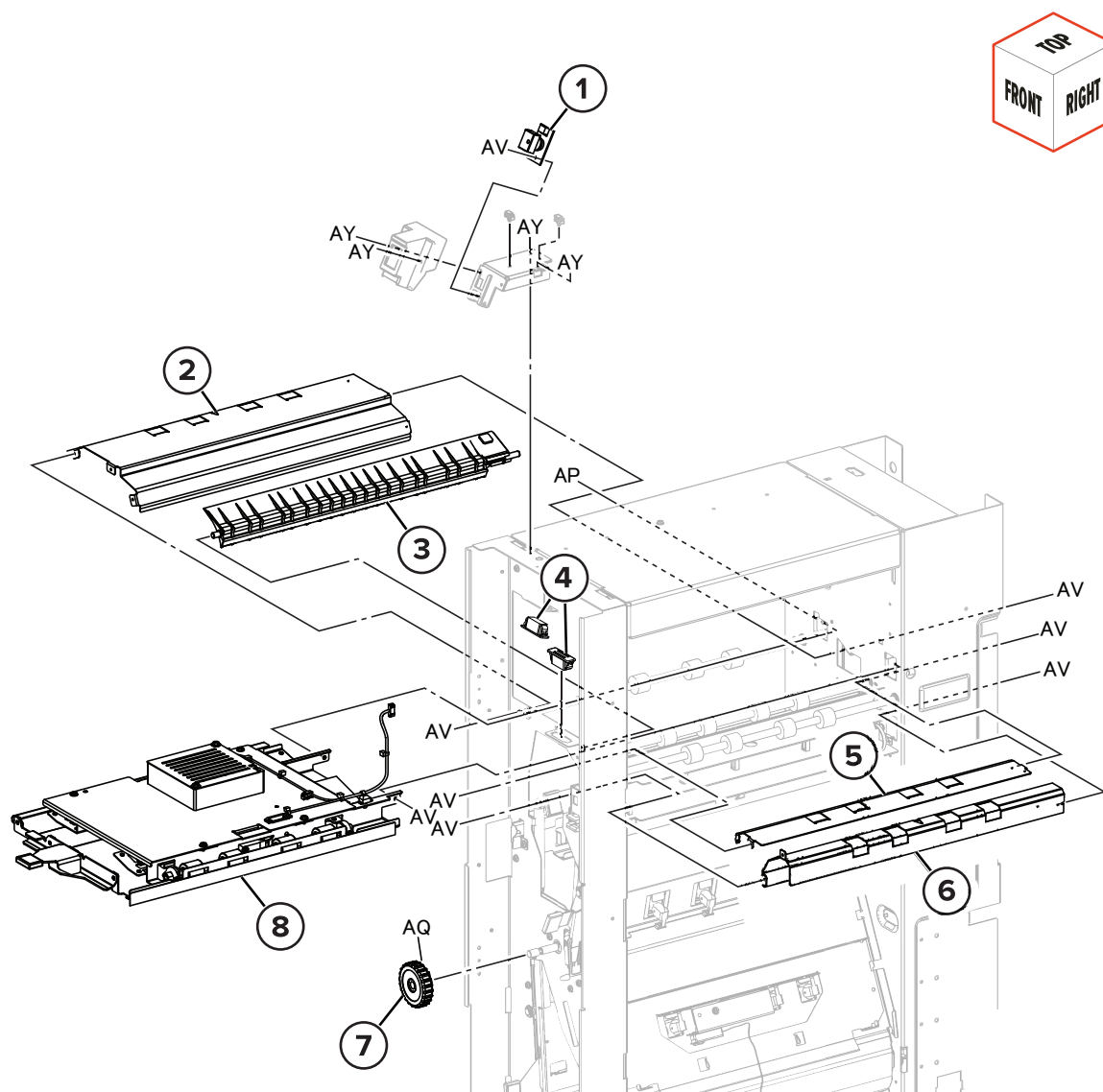
Assembly 93: Trifold/Z-fold drive 3



Assembly 93: Trifold/Z-fold drive 3

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X3030	1	1	Trifold/Z-fold timing belt tension bracket	--
2	41X2965	1	1	Tension bracket spring	--
3	41X2953	3	1	Pulley gear (T18)	--
4	41X3033	1	1	Trifold/Z-fold timing belt	--
5	40X7488	1	1	Pulley gear	--
6	41X2951	3	1	Gear collar	--
7	41X2952	1	1	Flange	--
8	41X3035	1	1	Gear (Z24)	--
9	41X3034	1	1	Pulley gear (Z27I/T18)	--
10	40X7488	1	1	Pulley gear	--
11	41X3028	1	1	Gear (Z45I)	--
12	41X3029	1	1	Gear (Z74r)	--
13	40X0880	1	1	Sleeve bearing	--
14	41X2959	1	1	Trifold/Z-fold bin diverter solenoid	"Trifold/Z-fold bin diverter solenoid removal" on page 1003
15	41X3036	1	1	Spring	--
16	41X4189	1	1	Trifold/Z-fold bin switch	--

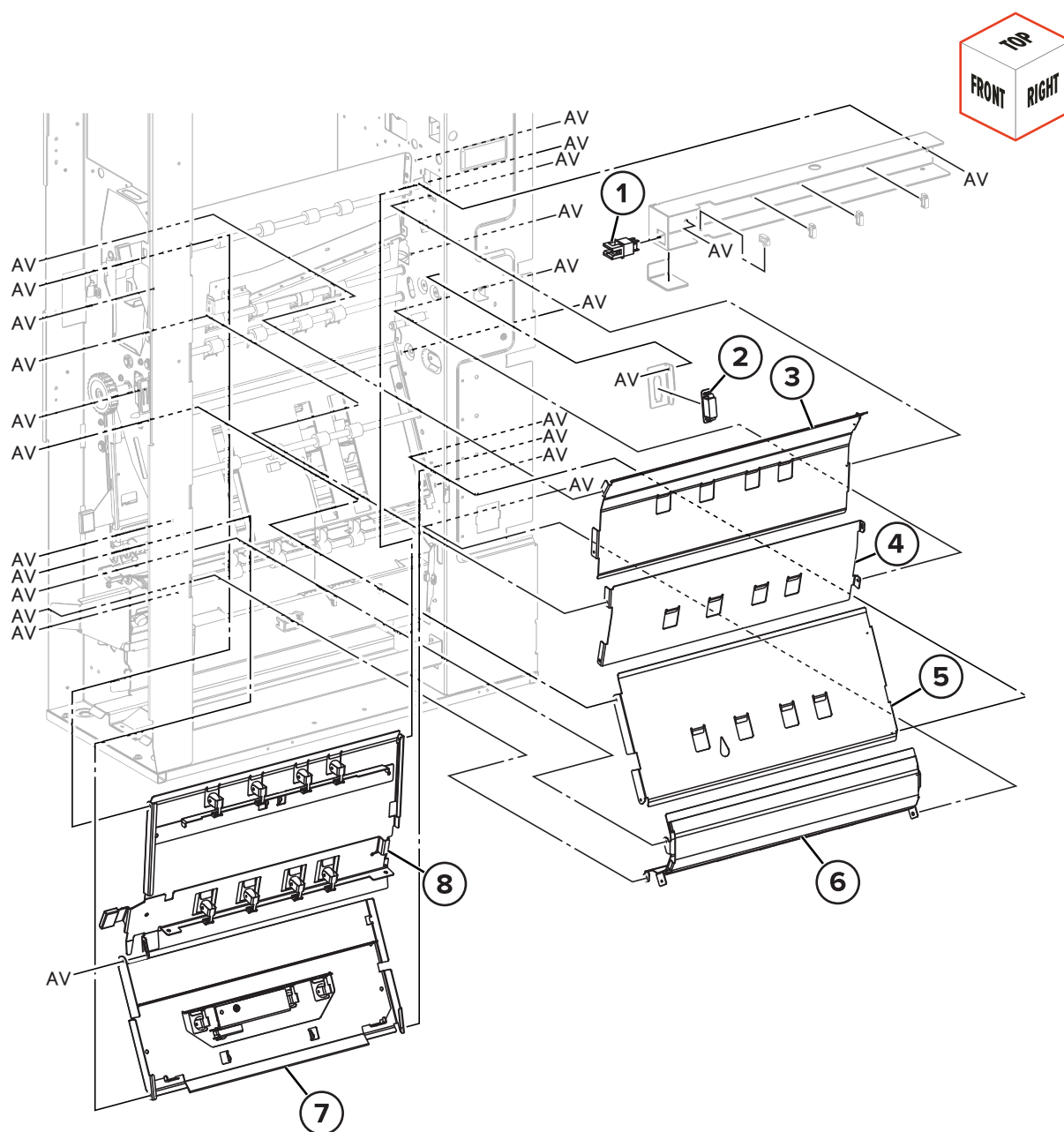
Assembly 94: Trifold/Z-fold guide 1



Assembly 94: Trifold/Z-fold guide 1

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X3043	1	1	Bin open switch	--
2	41X3039	1	1	Trifold/Z-fold entrance guide	--
3	41X3038	1	1	Trifold/Z-fold diverter feed	--
4	41X2957	2	1	Magnet	--
5	41X3040	1	1	Trifold/Z-fold exit lower guide 1	--
6	41X3041	1	1	Trifold/Z-fold exit lower guide 2	--
7	41X3037	1	1	Trifold/Z-fold knob	--
8	41X3042	1	1	Trifold/Z-fold feed assembly	--

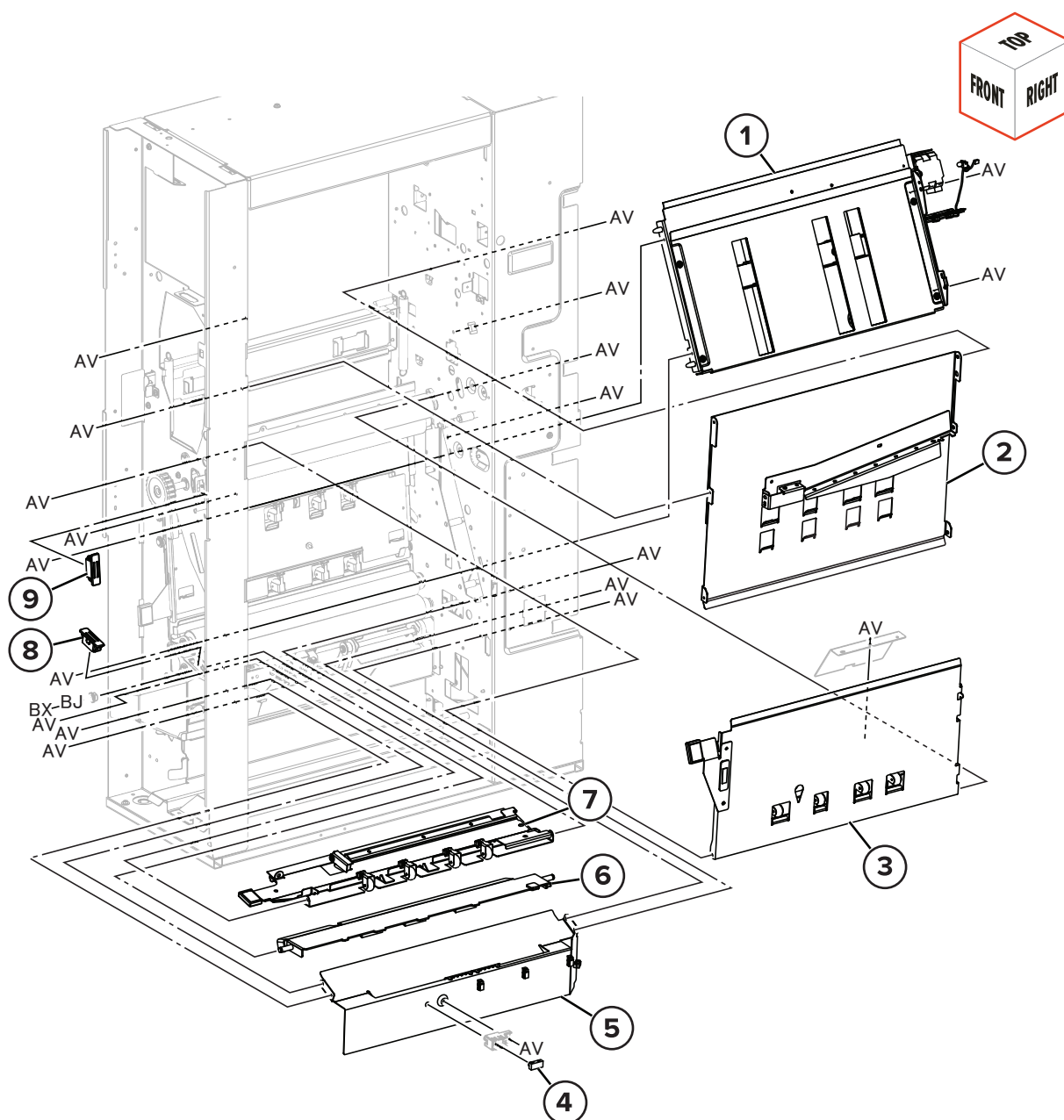
Assembly 95: Trifold/Z-fold guide 2



Assembly 95: Trifold/Z-fold guide 2

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X4193	1	1	Trifold/Z-fold door switch	--
2	41X2957	1	1	Magnet	--
3	41X3046	1	1	Trifold/Z-fold transport exit guide	--
4	41X3045	1	1	Trifold/Z-fold transport guide (T05) 3	--
5	41X3044	1	1	Trifold/Z-fold transport guide (T05) 1	--
6	41X3048	1	1	Trifold/Z-fold transport guide (T04)	--
7	41X3049	1	1	Trifold/Z-fold transport lower guide (2G)	--
8	41X3047	1	1	Trifold/Z-fold transport guide (2G/T05)	--

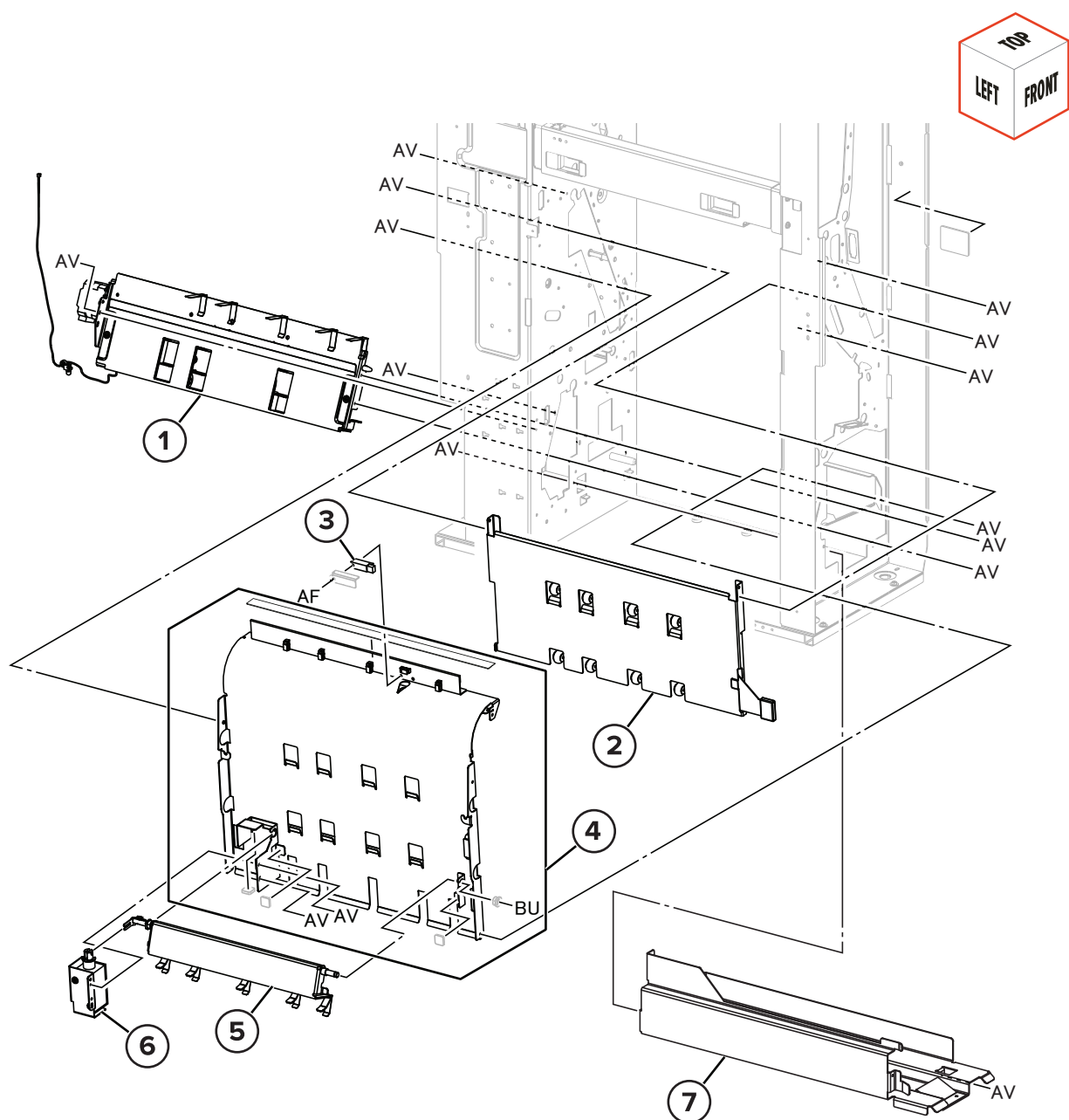
Assembly 96: Trifold/Z-fold guide 3



Assembly 96: Trifold/Z-fold guide 3

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X3053	1	1	Trifold/Z-fold first fold assembly	--
2	41X3056	1	1	Trifold/Z-fold paper guide (T01/2F)	--
3	41X3057	1	1	Trifold/Z-fold transpot guide (2B)	--
4	41X3052	1	1	Sensor (trifold/Z-fold bin full transmit)	“Sensor (trifold/Z-fold bin full transmit) removal” on page 1014
5	41X3051	1	1	Trifold/Z-fold bin guide	--
6	41X3054	1	1	Trifold/Z-fold bin diverter gate	--
7	41X3055	1	1	Trifold/Z-fold transport guide (T03/2F)	--
8	41X2958	1	1	Magnet 2	--
9	41X2957	1	1	Magnet 1	--

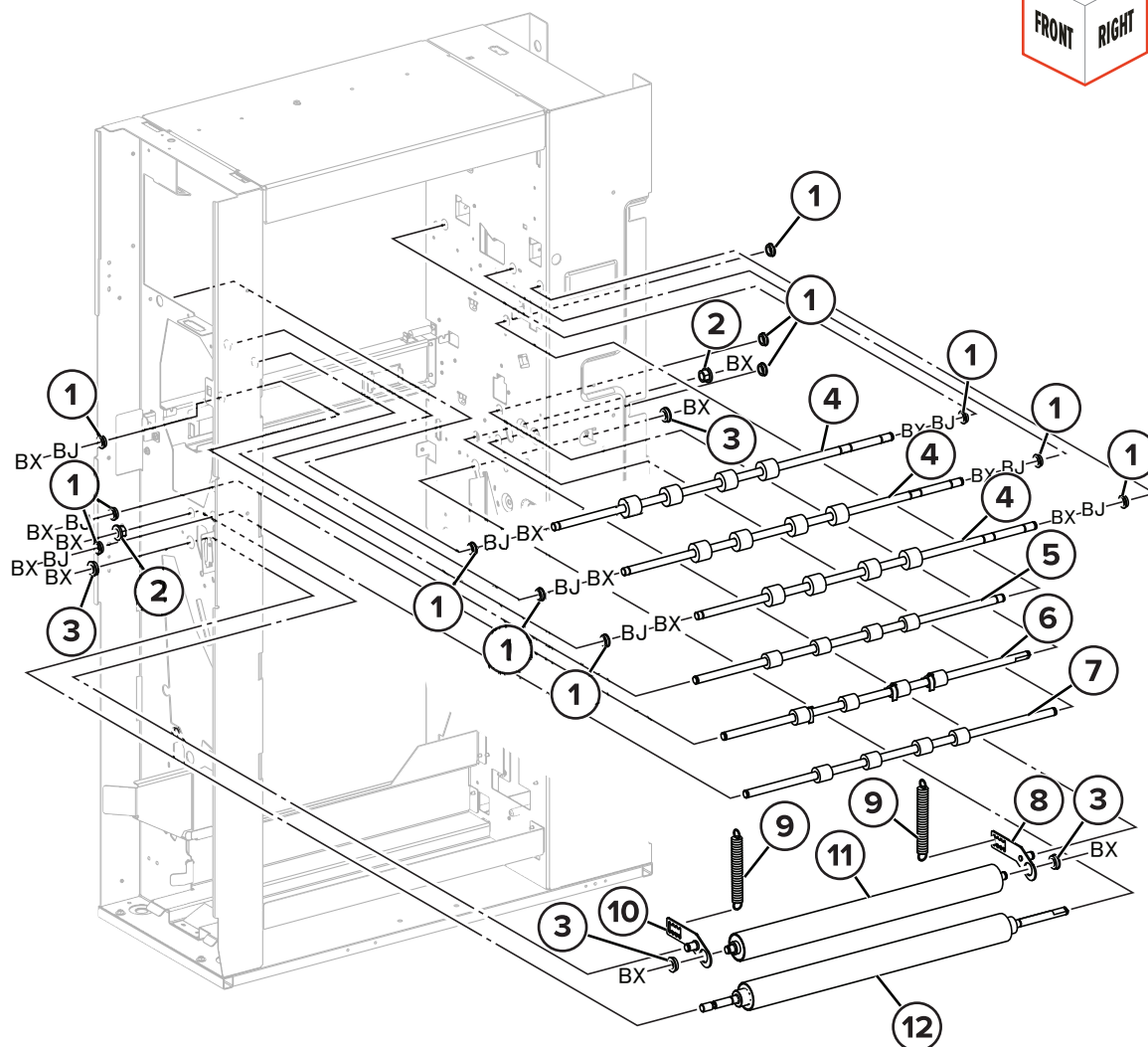
Assembly 97: Trifold/Z-fold guide 4



Assembly 97: Trifold/Z-fold guide 4

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X3059	1	1	Trifold/Z-fold second fold assembly	--
2	41X3061	1	1	Trifold/Z-fold transport guide 2E	--
3	40X0908	1	1	Sensor (trifold/Z-fold first fold)	--
4	41X3063	1	1	Second fold transport guide	--
5	41X3058	1	1	Trifold/Z-fold fold guide	--
6	41X3060	1	1	Trifold/Z-fold fold guide solenoid	“Trifold/Z-fold fold guide solenoid removal” on page 1006
7	41X3062	1	1	Trifold/Z-fold bin rail	--
NS	40X0880	1	1	Sleeve bearing	--

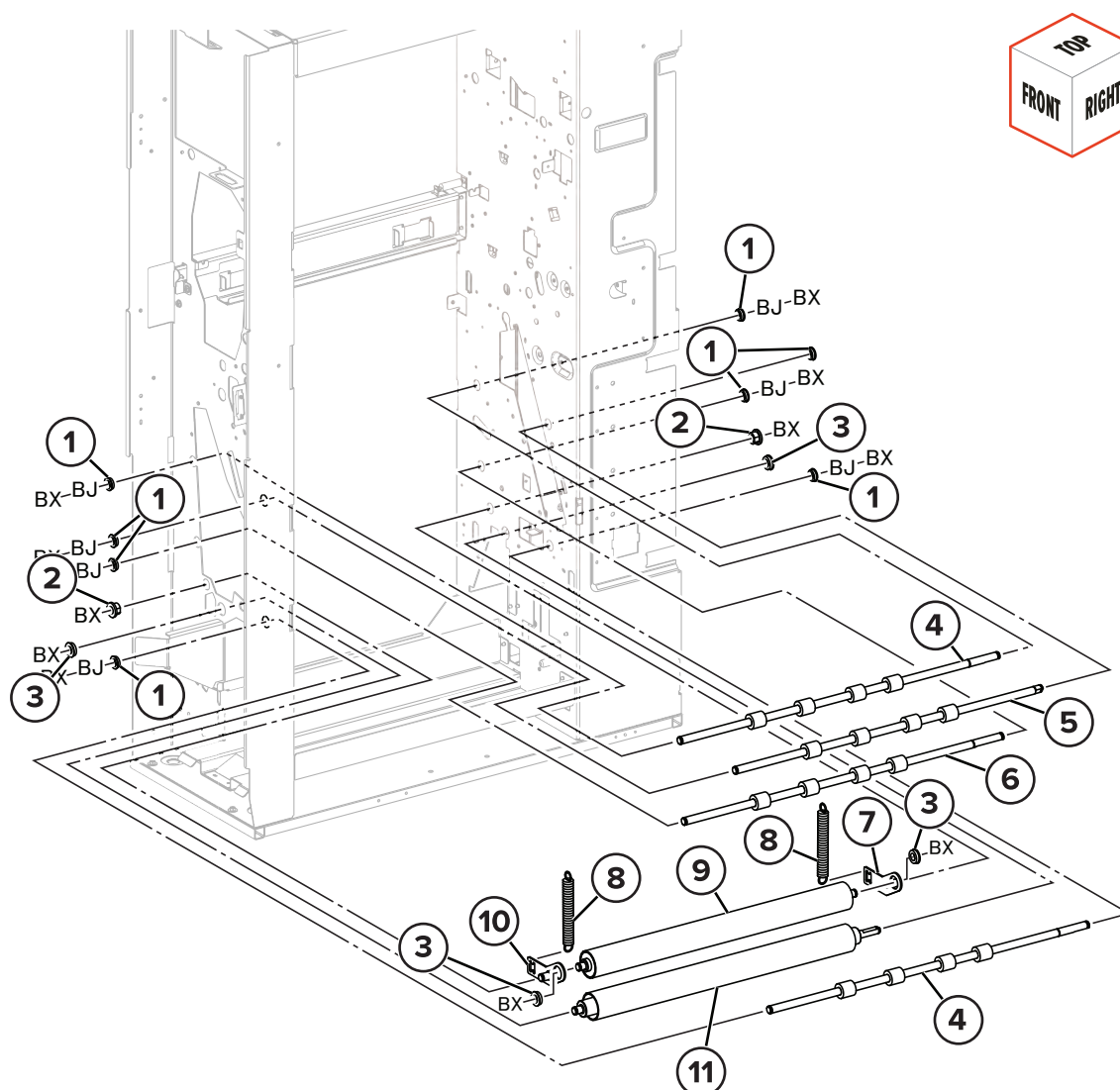
Assembly 98: Trifold/Z-fold rollers 1



Assembly 98: Trifold/Z-fold rollers 1

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	40X3915	11	1	Ball bearing 2	--
2	40X1388	1	1	Sleeve bearing	--
3	41X2963	4	1	Ball bearing 1	--
4	41X3067	3	1	Trifold/Z-fold top transport roller	--
5	41X2956	1	1	Trifold/Z-fold transport roller 4	--
6	41X3066	1	1	Trifold/Z-fold transport roller 1	--
7	41X3068	1	1	Trifold/Z-fold transport roller 3	--
8	41X3065	1	1	First fold roller bracket 2	--
9	41X2964	2	1	Tension spring	--
10	41X3064	1	1	First fold roller bracket 1	--
11	41X2955	1	1	First fold upper roller	--
12	41X3069	1	1	First fold lower roller	--

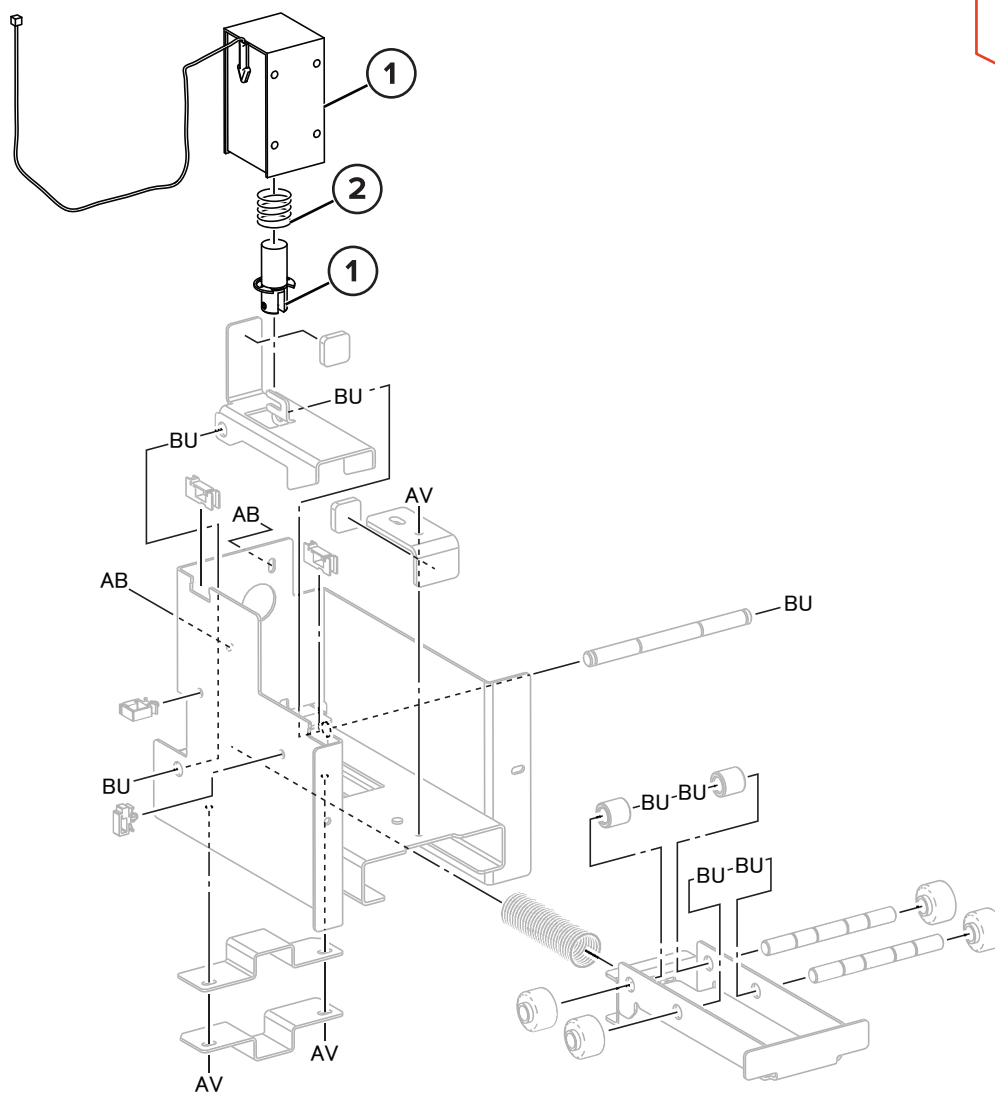
Assembly 99: Trifold/Z-fold rollers 2



Assembly 99: Trifold/Z-fold rollers 2

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	40X3915	1	1	Ball bearing 2	--
2	40X1388	1	1	Sleeve bearing	--
3	41X2963	1	1	Ball bearing 1	--
4	41X3071	1	1	Second fold transport roller 2	--
5	41X2956	1	1	Second fold transport roller 4	--
6	41X3072	1	1	Second fold transport roller 5	--
7	41X3074	1	1	Second fold roller bracket 2	--
8	41X2964	1	1	Tension spring	--
9	41X2955	1	1	Second fold upper roller	--
10	41X3073	1	1	Second fold roller bracket 1	--
11	41X3070	6	1	Second fold lower roller	--

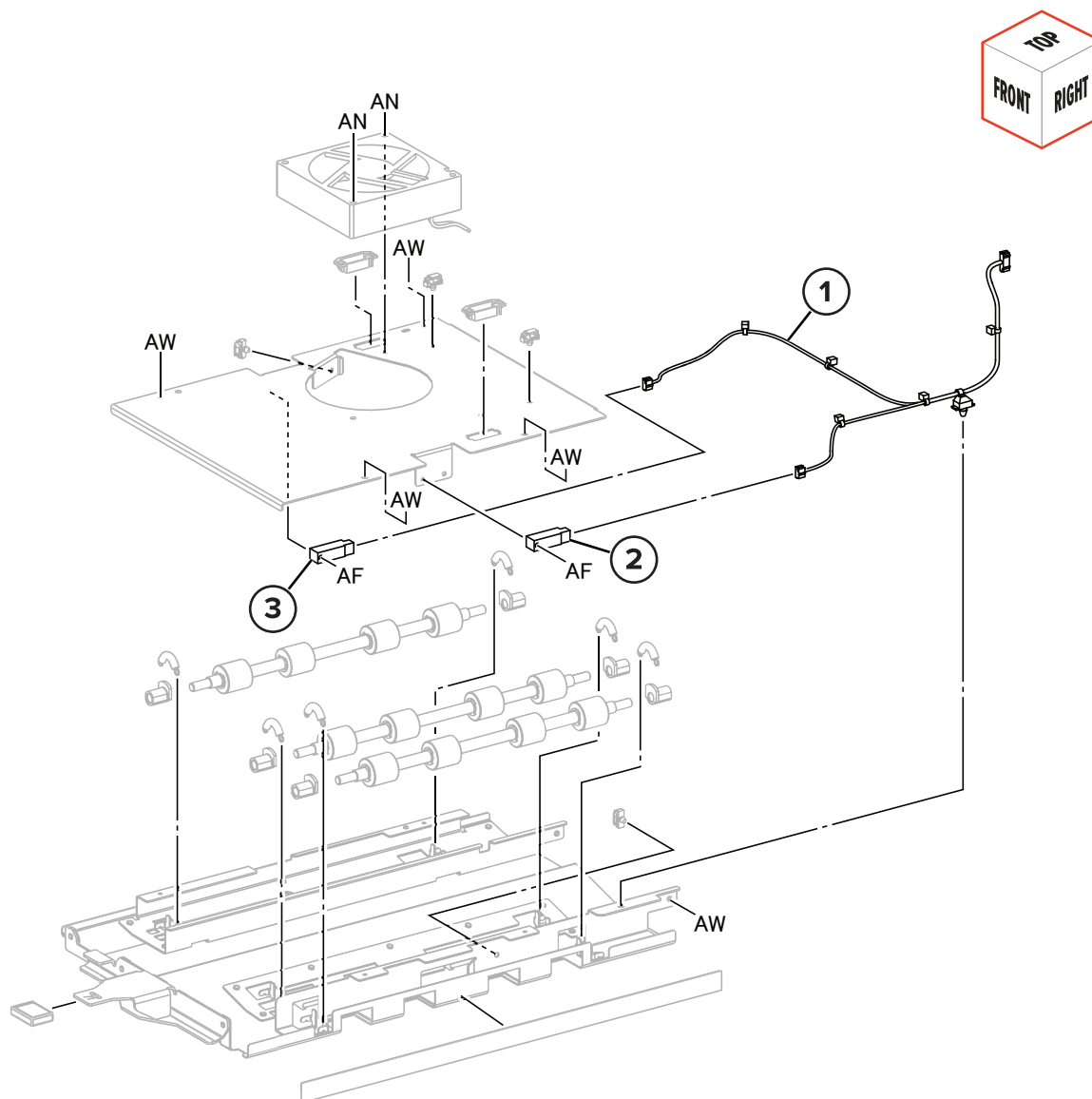
Assembly 100: Trifold/Z-fold tray release bracket



Assembly 100: Trifold/Z-fold tray release bracket

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X3075	2	1	Trifold/Z-fold bin lock solenoid	“Trifold/Z-fold bin lock solenoid removal” on page 1004
2	41X3076	1	1	Trifold/Z-fold bin lock solenoid spring	--

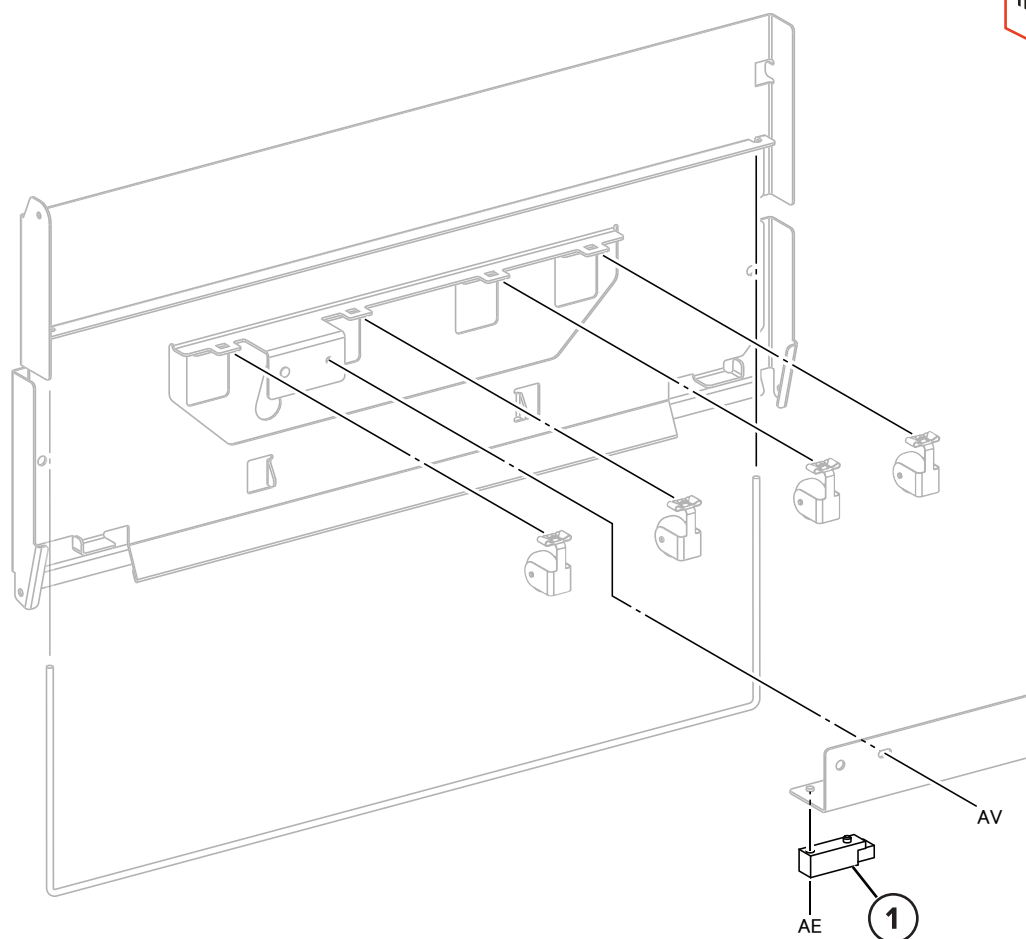
Assembly 101: Trifold/Z-fold upper guide



Assembly 101: Trifold/Z-fold upper guide

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X3077	1	1	Trifold/Z-fold feed sensor cable	--
2	41X3078	1	1	Sensor (trifold/Z-fold exit)	--
3	41X3078	1	1	Sensor (trifold/Z-fold feed)	--

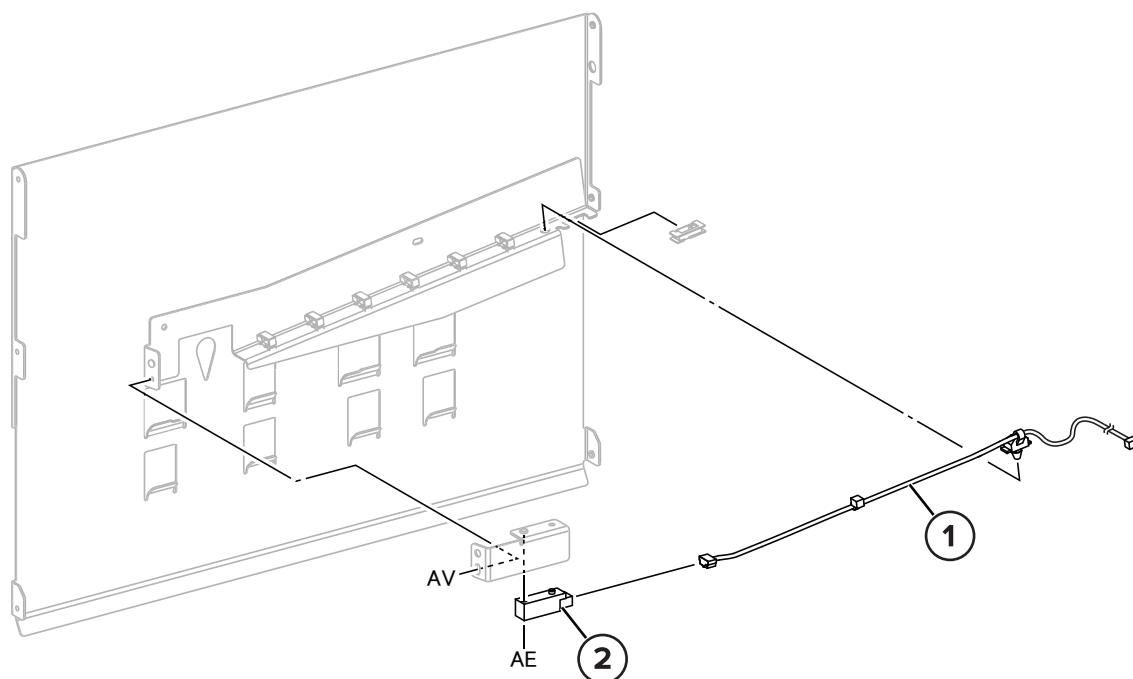
Assembly 102: Trifold/Z-fold folder transport



Assembly 102: Trifold/Z-fold folder transport

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	40X0908	1	1	Sensor (trifold/Z-fold transport 2)	--

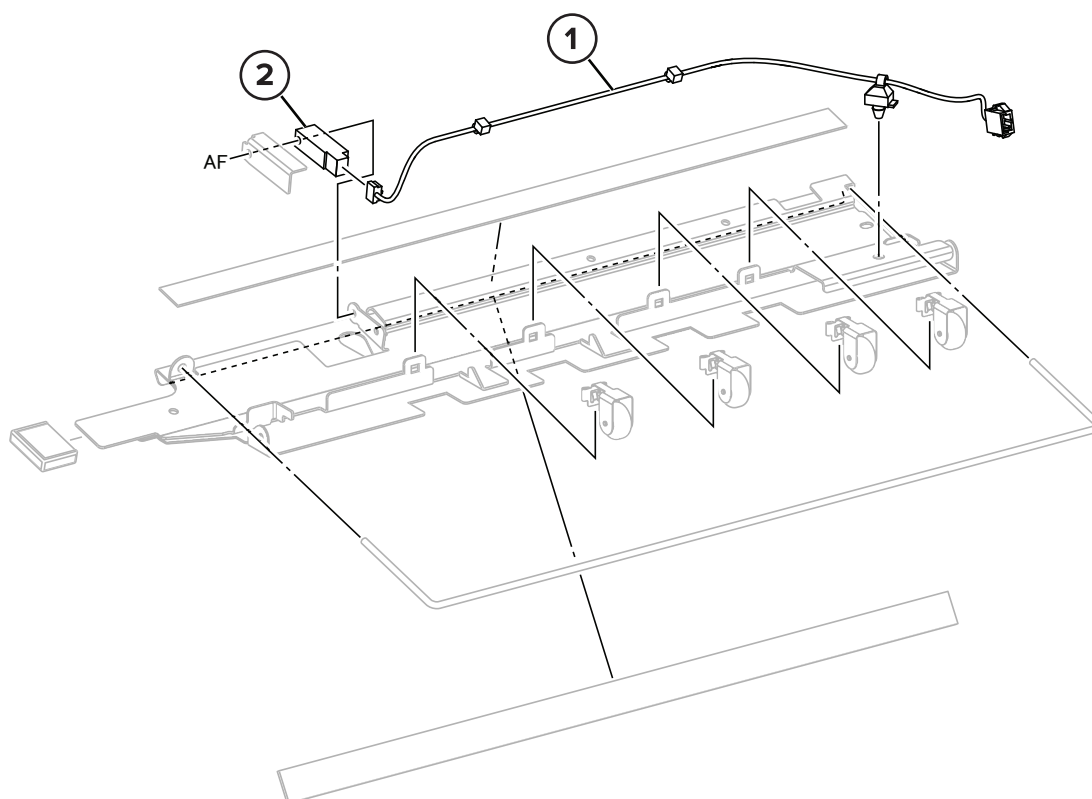
Assembly 103: Trifold/Z-fold transport 1



Assembly 103: Trifold/Z-fold transport 1

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X2966	1	1	Trifold/Z-fold transport 1 sensor cable	--
2	40X0908	1	1	Sensor (trifold/Z-fold transport 1)	--

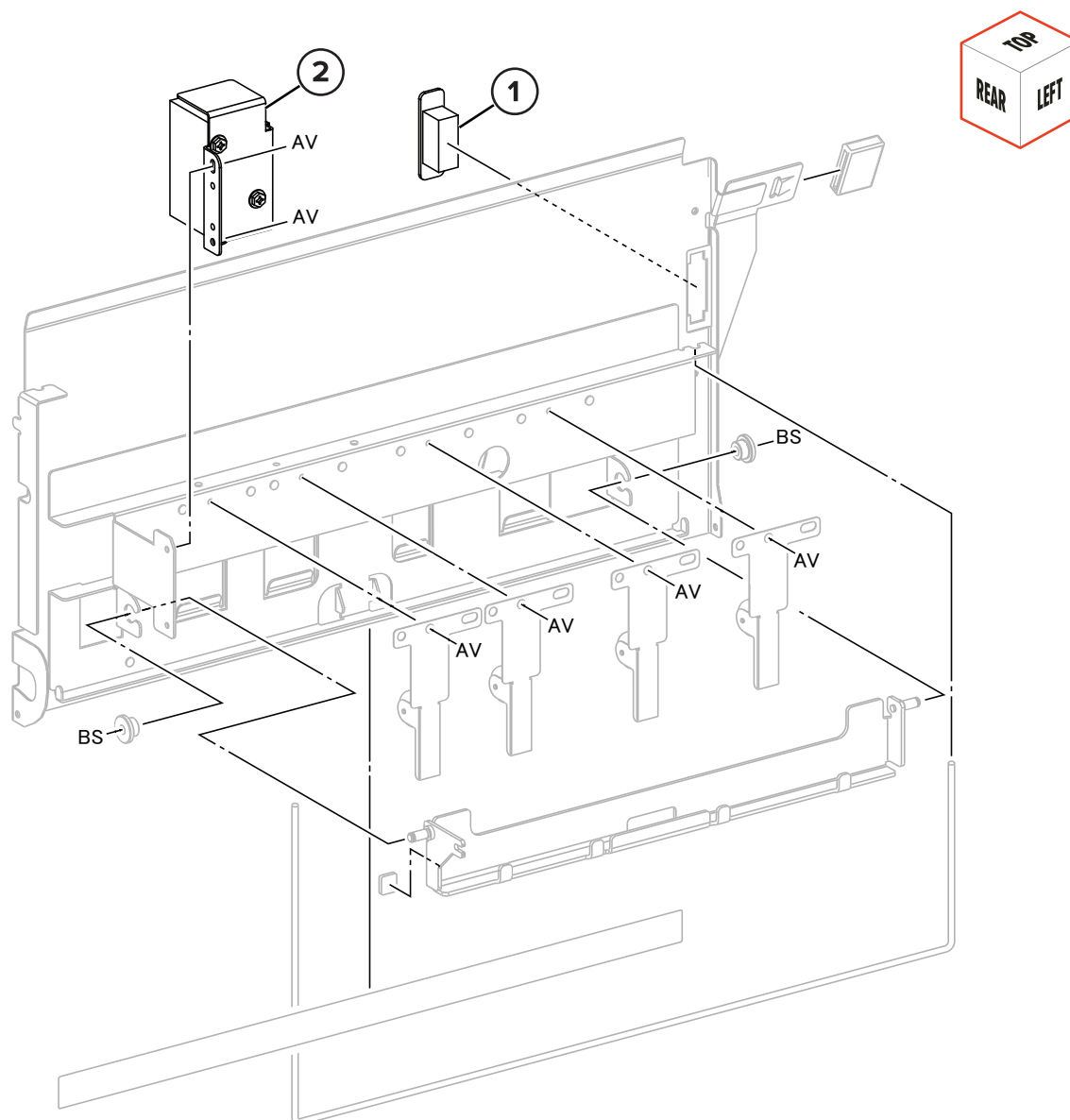
Assembly 104: Trifold/Z-fold transport 2



Assembly 104: Trifold/Z-fold transport 2

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X2966	1	1	Trifold/Z-fold transport 3 sensor cable	--
2	41X3078	1	1	Sensor (trifold/Z-fold second fold)	--

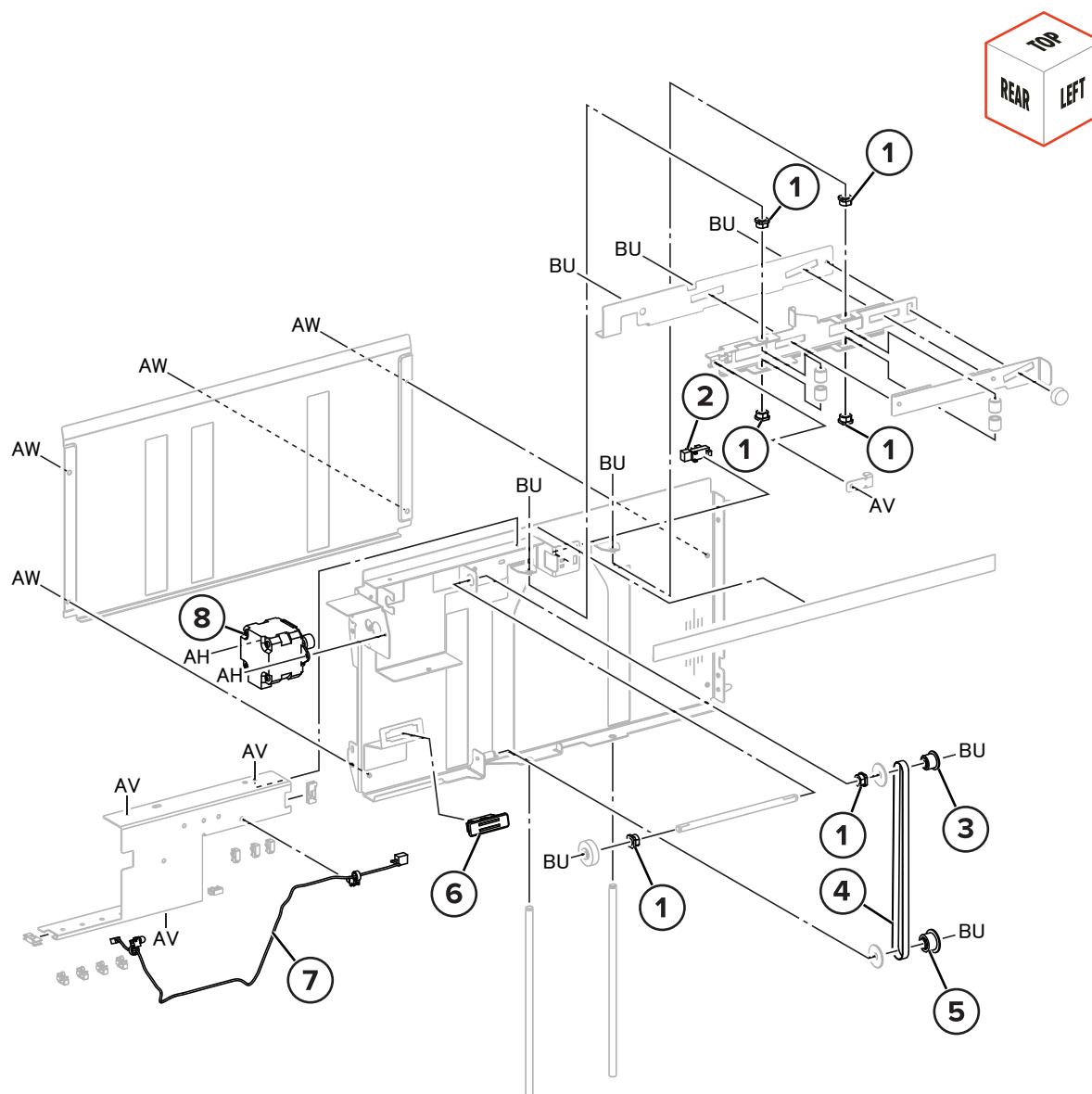
Assembly 105: Trifold/Z-fold top guide



Assembly 105: Trifold/Z-fold top guide

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X2958	1	1	Magnet	--
2	41X3084	1	1	Roller release solenoid	--

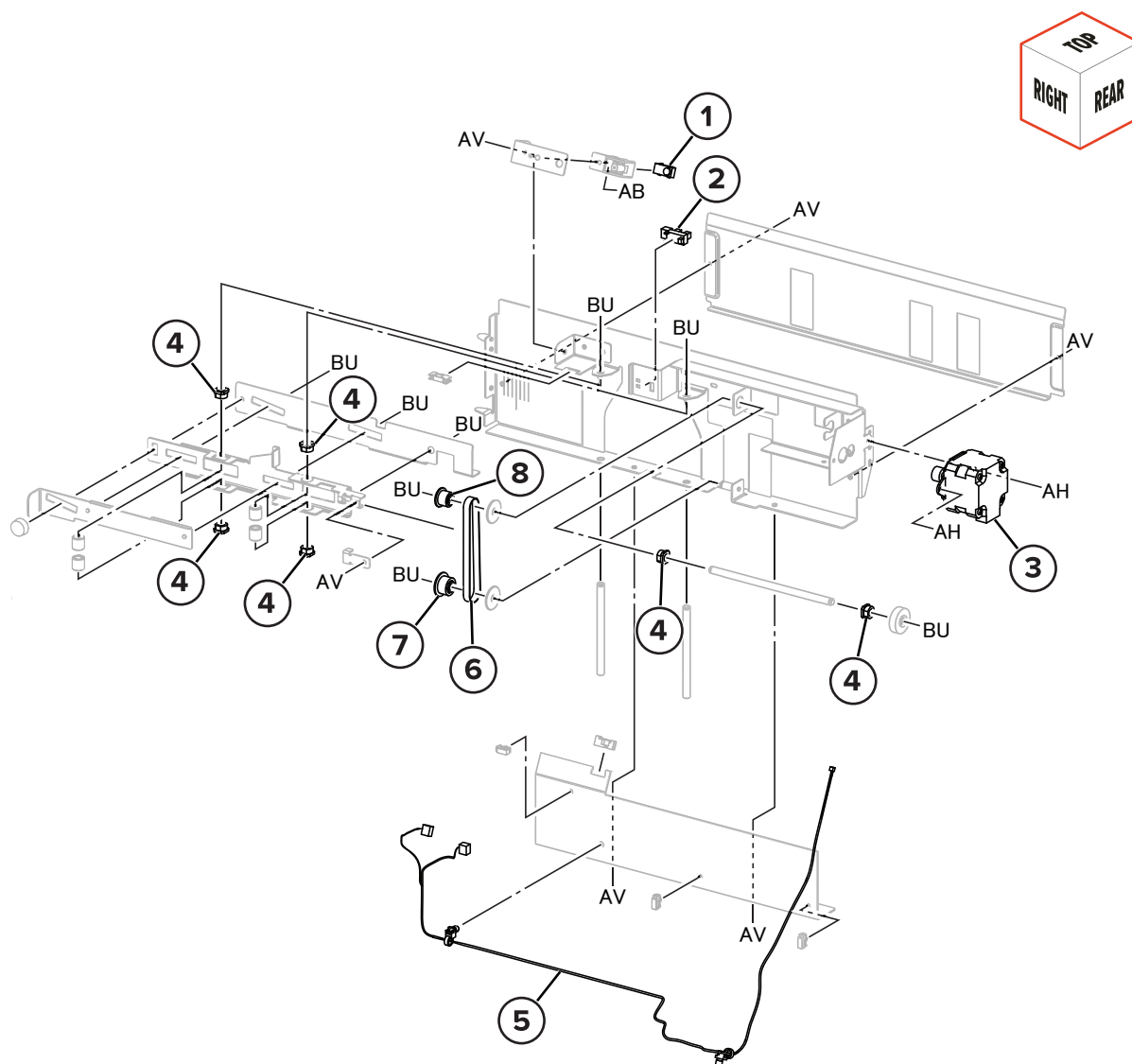
Assembly 106: Trifold/Z-fold end guide 1



Assembly 106: Trifold/Z-fold end guide 1

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	40X0880	5	1	Sleeve bearing	--
2	41X3082	1	1	Sensor (trifold/Z-fold first fold catch)	--
3	41X3080	1	1	Pulley	--
4	41X3081	1	1	First fold catch belt	--
5	41X3079	1	1	Pulley	--
6	41X2958	1	1	Magnet	--
7	41X3083	1	1	First fold catch cable	--
8	41X2960	1	1	Motor (first fold catch)	--

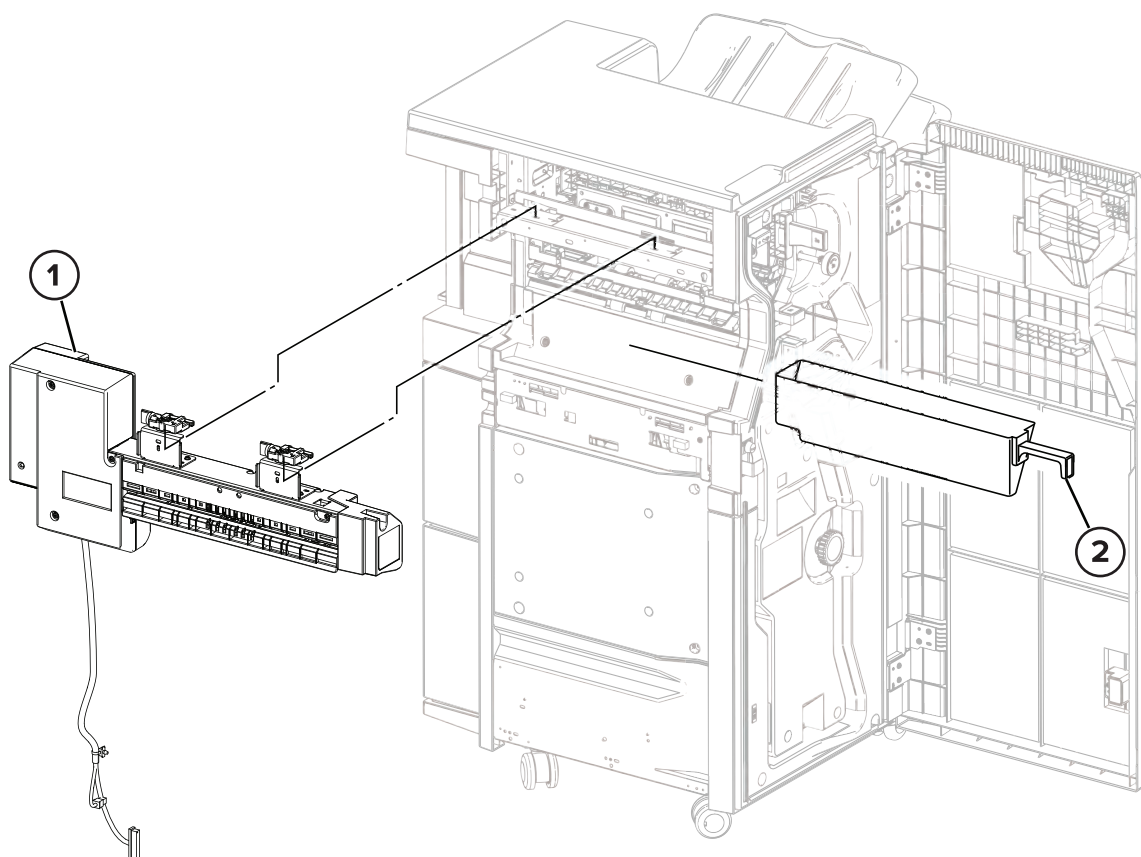
Assembly 107: Trifold/Z-fold end guide 2



Assembly 107: Trifold/Z-fold end guide 2

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X3085	1	1	Sensor (trifold/Z-fold bin full receive)	--
2	41X3082	1	1	Sensor (trifold/Z-fold second fold catch)	--
3	41X2960	1	1	Motor (second fold catch)	--
4	40X0880	6	1	Sleeve bearing	--
5	41X3087	1	1	Second fold catch cable	--
6	41X3086	1	1	Second fold catch belt	--
7	41X3079	1	1	Pulley 1	--
8	41X3080	1	1	Pulley 2	--

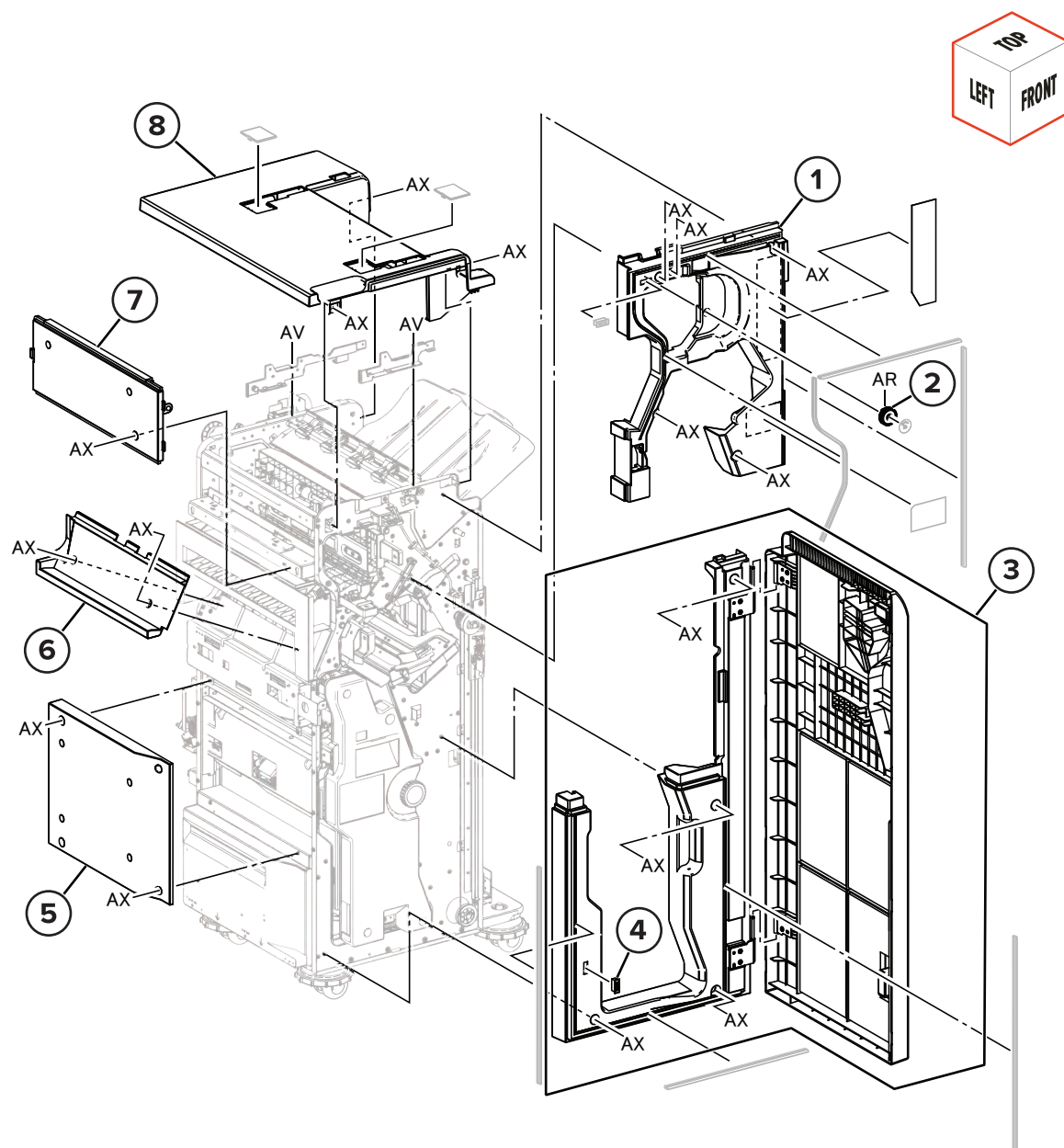
Assembly 108: Booklet finisher puncher



Assembly 108: Booklet finisher puncher

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X3088	1	1	Booklet finisher puncher (2-hole and 3-hole)	--
1	41X3089	1	1	Booklet finisher puncher (2-hole and 4-hole)	--
1	41X4060	1	1	Booklet finisher puncher (Swedish)	--
2	41X3090	1	1	Hole punch box	--

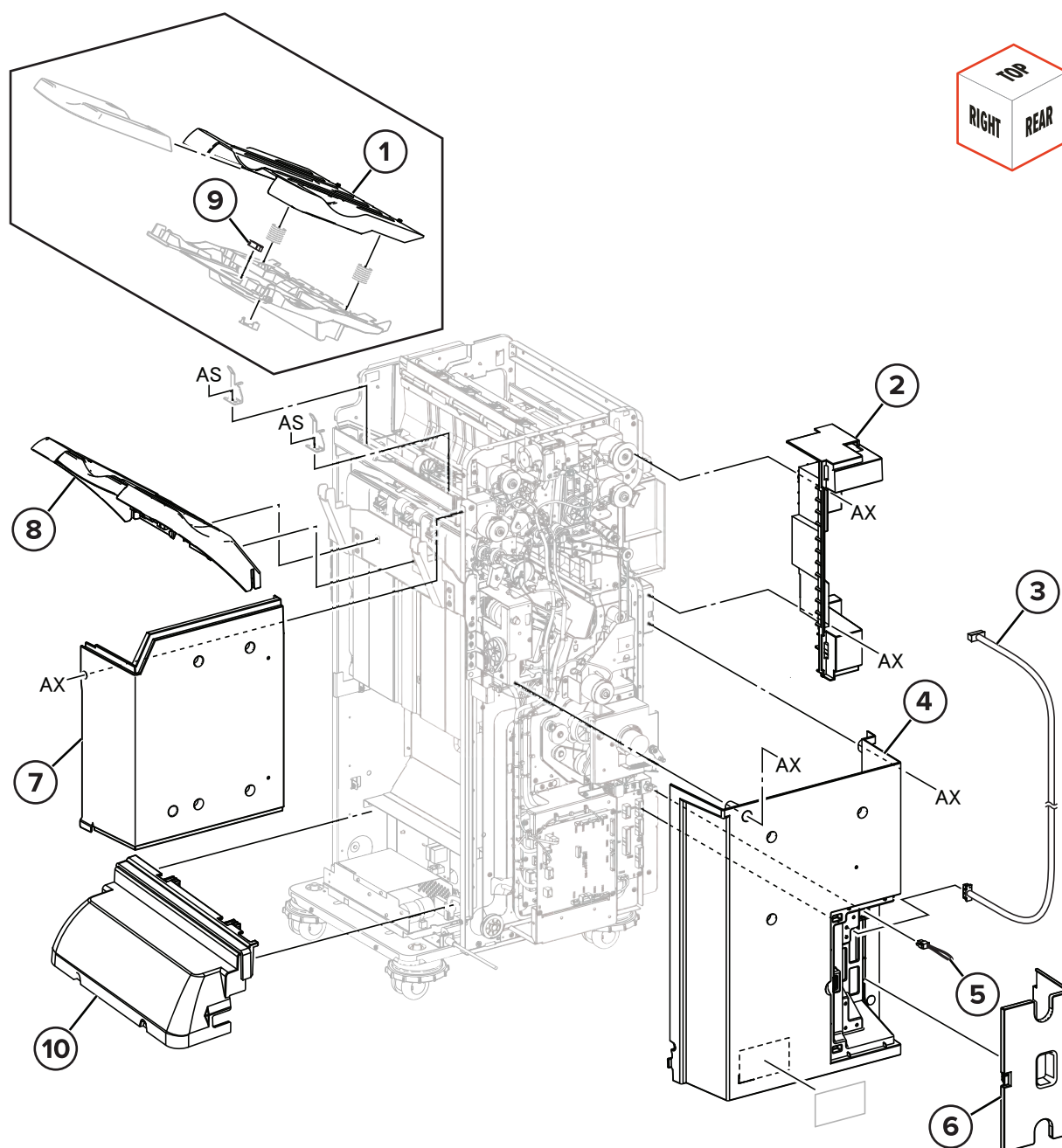
Assembly 109: Booklet finisher covers 1



Assembly 109: Booklet finisher covers 1

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X3091	1	1	Booklet finisher inner front cover	--
2	41X3096	1	1	Booklet finisher inner front cover knob	--
3	41X3092	1	1	Booklet finisher front cover	--
4	40X0824	1	1	Magnet	--
5	41X3095	1	1	Booklet finisher lower left cover	--
6	41X3285	1	1	Booklet finisher center left cover	--
7	41X3094	1	1	Booklet finisher left cover	--
8	41X3093	1	1	Booklet finisher top cover	--

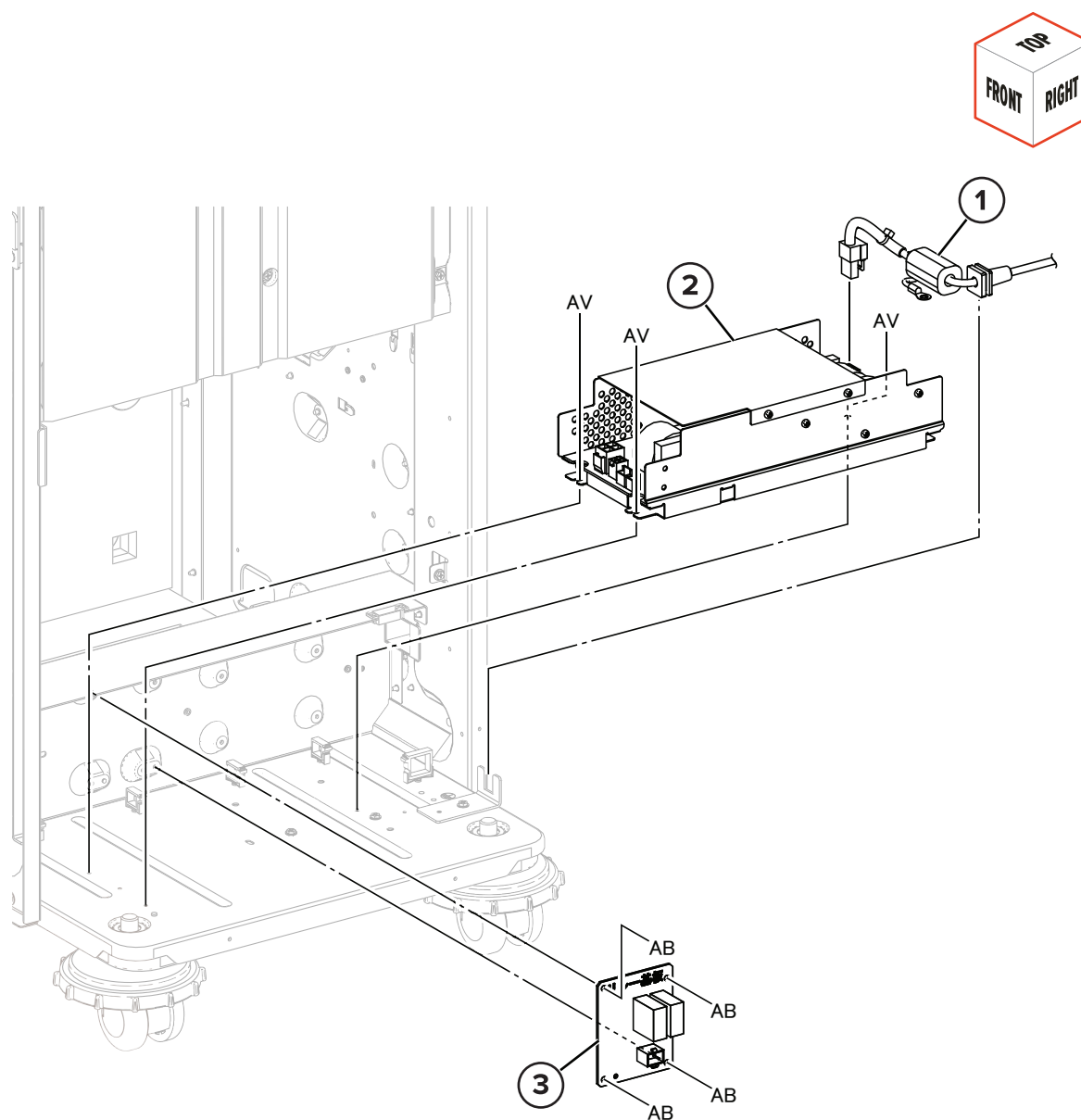
Assembly 110: Booklet finisher covers 2



Assembly 110: Booklet finisher covers 2

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X3097	1	1	Booklet finisher spring tray	--
2	41X3098	1	1	Booklet finisher rear punch cover	--
3	41X3104	1	1	Wire harness cable	--
4	41X3100	1	1	Booklet finisher rear lower cover	--
5	41X2994	1	1	Jumper connector cable	--
6	41X3099	1	1	Booklet finisher connector cover	--
7	41X3101	1	1	Booklet finisher rear upper cover	--
8	41X3103	1	1	Booklet finisher stacker tray	--
9	40X0908	1	1	Sensor (booklet finisher Z-folder stack)	--
10	41X4531	1	1	Booklet finisher bottom cover	--

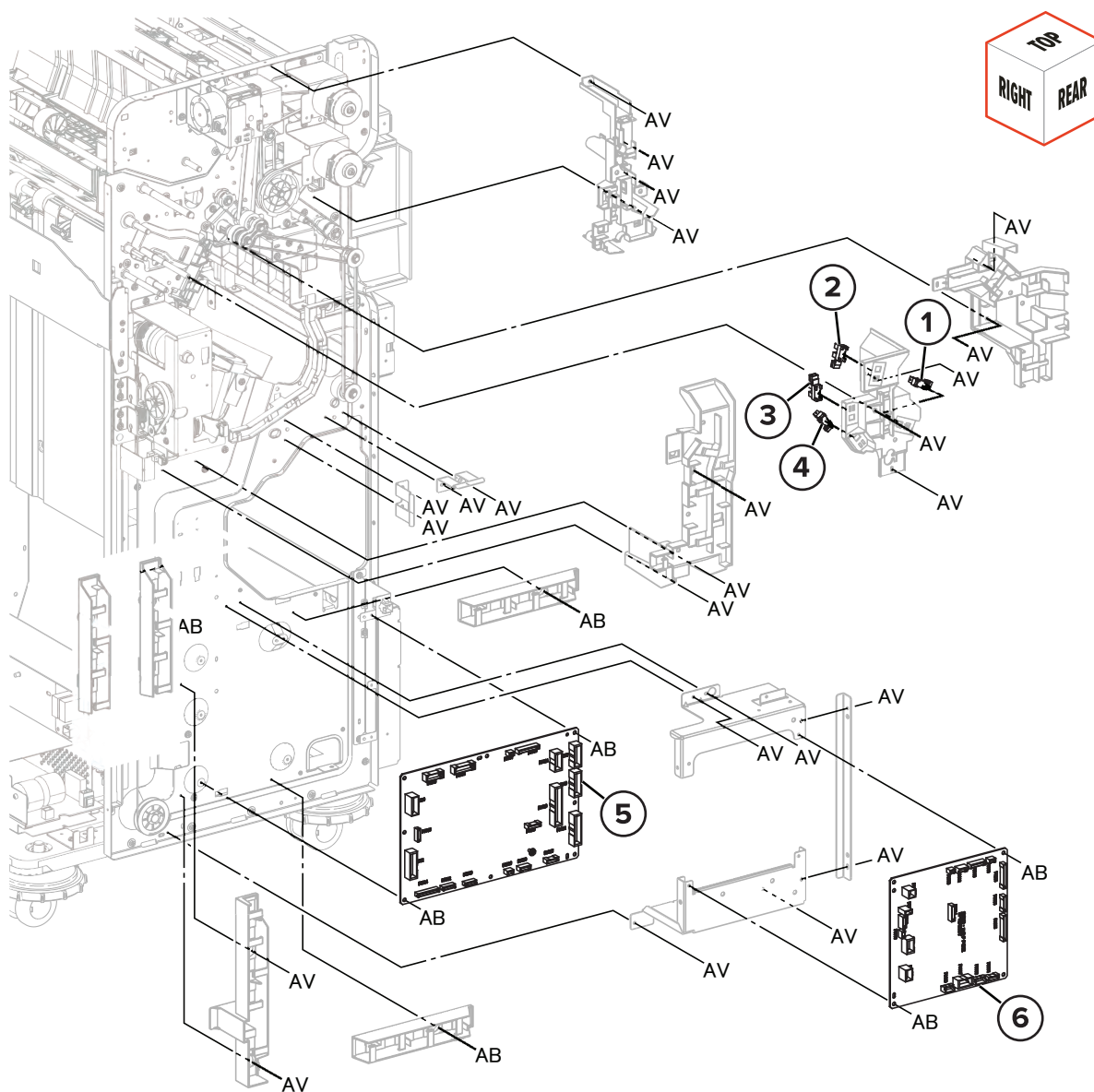
Assembly 111: Booklet finisher electronics 1



Assembly 111: Booklet finisher electronics 1

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X3114	1	1	Wire harness (AC inlet)	--
2	41X3113	1	1	Booklet finisher LVPS	--
3	41X3115	1	1	Booklet finisher relay board	--

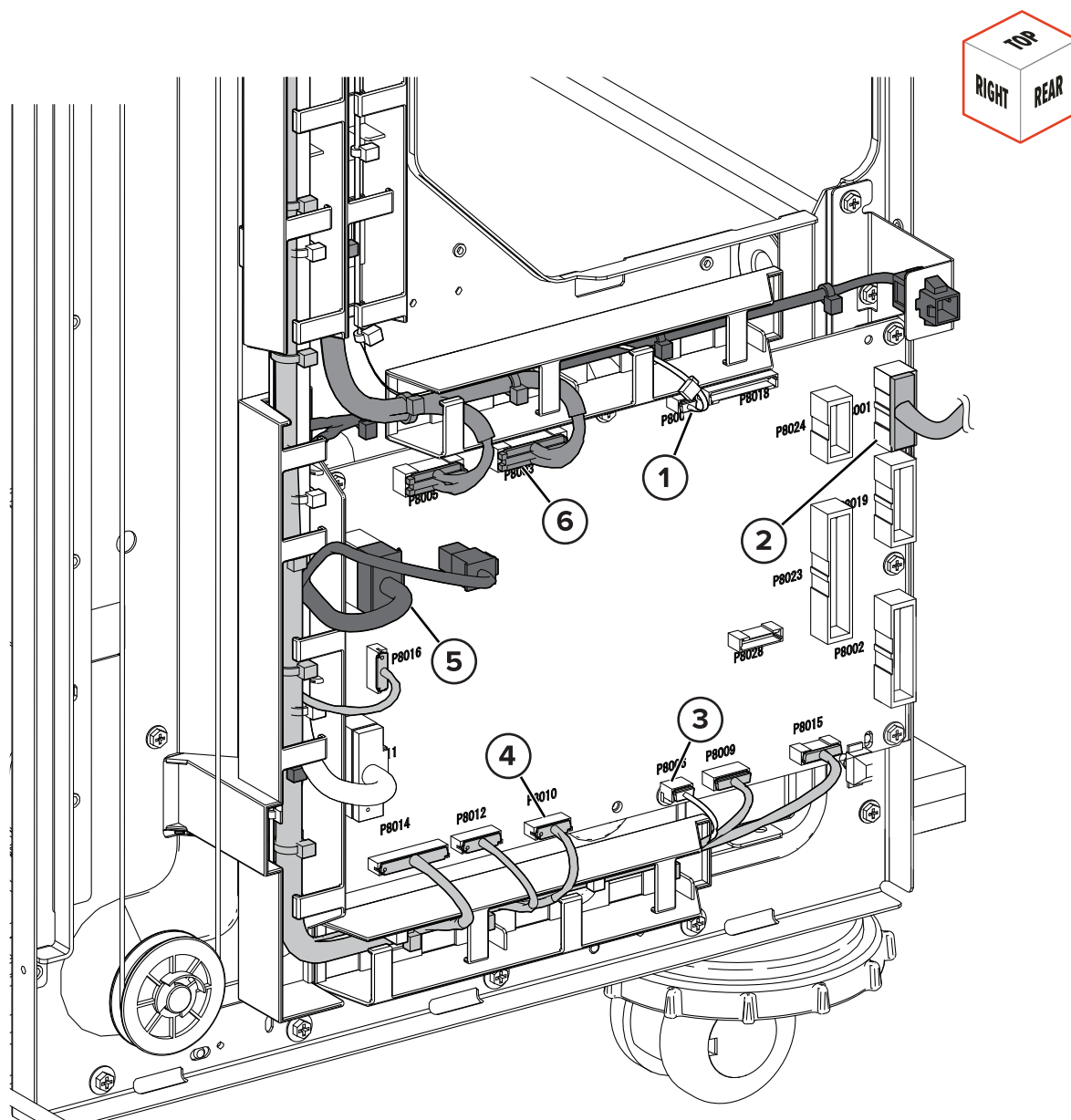
Assembly 112: Booklet finisher electronics 2



Assembly 112: Booklet finisher electronics 2

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	40X7403	1	1	Sensor (booklet finisher set clamp home)	--
2	40X7403	1	1	Sensor (booklet finisher eject clamp home)	--
3	40X7403	1	1	Sensor (booklet finisher stack height 2)	--
4	40X7403	1	1	Sensor (booklet finisher stack height 1)	--
5	41X3116	1	1	Booklet finisher controller board	--
6	41X3117	1	1	Booklet finisher booklet maker controller board	“Booklet finisher booklet maker controller board removal” on page 899

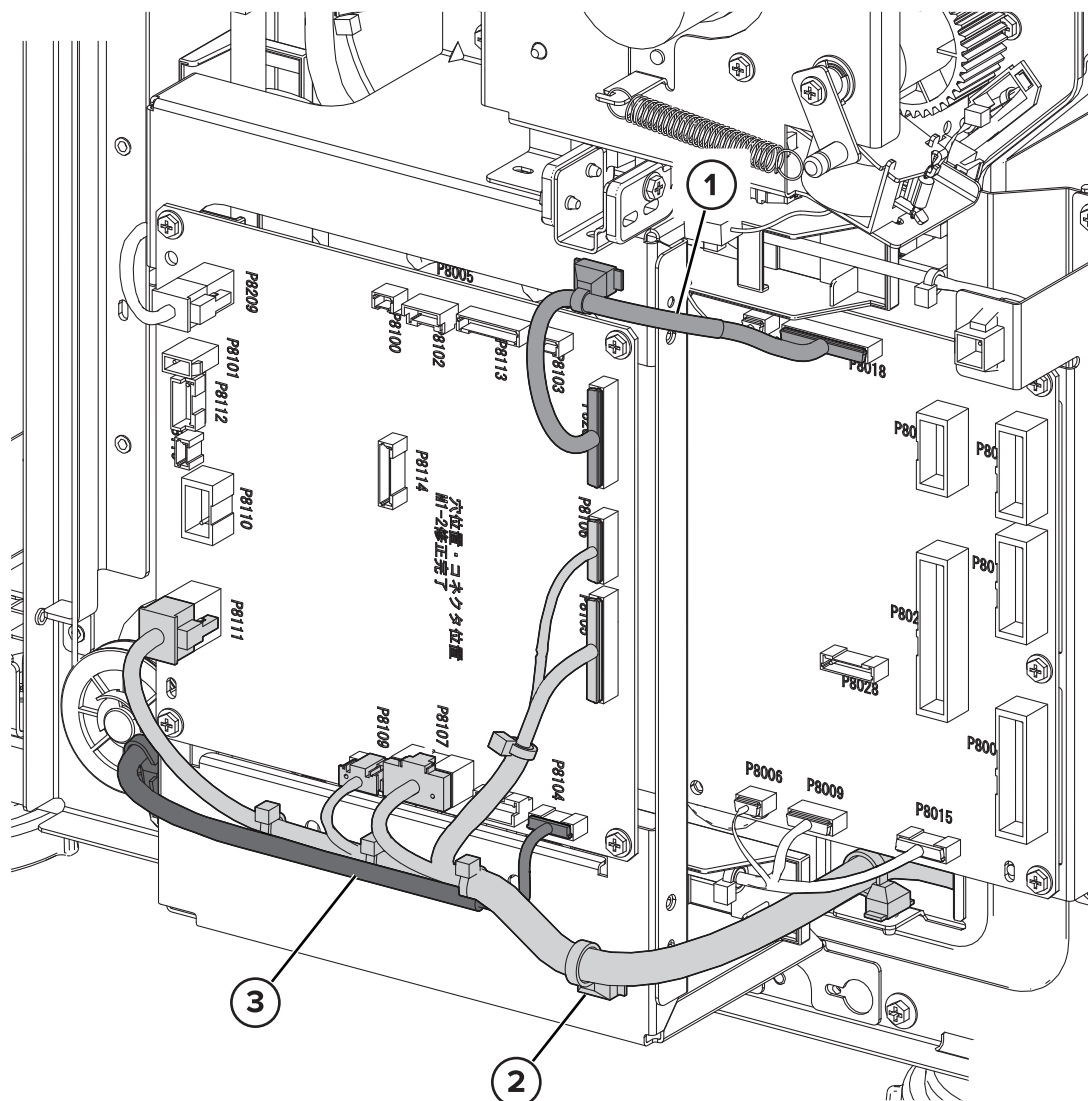
Assembly 113: Booklet finisher wire harness 1



Assembly 113: Booklet finisher wire harness 1

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X3121	1	1	Booklet finisher OCT signal cable harness	--
2	41X3104	1	1	Wire harness cable	--
3	41X3122	1	1	Booklet finisher OCT motor cable harness	--
4	41X3119	1	1	Booklet finisher main cable harness	--
5	41X3120	1	1	Booklet finisher power cable harness	--
6	41X3118	1	1	Booklet finisher signal cable harness 1	--

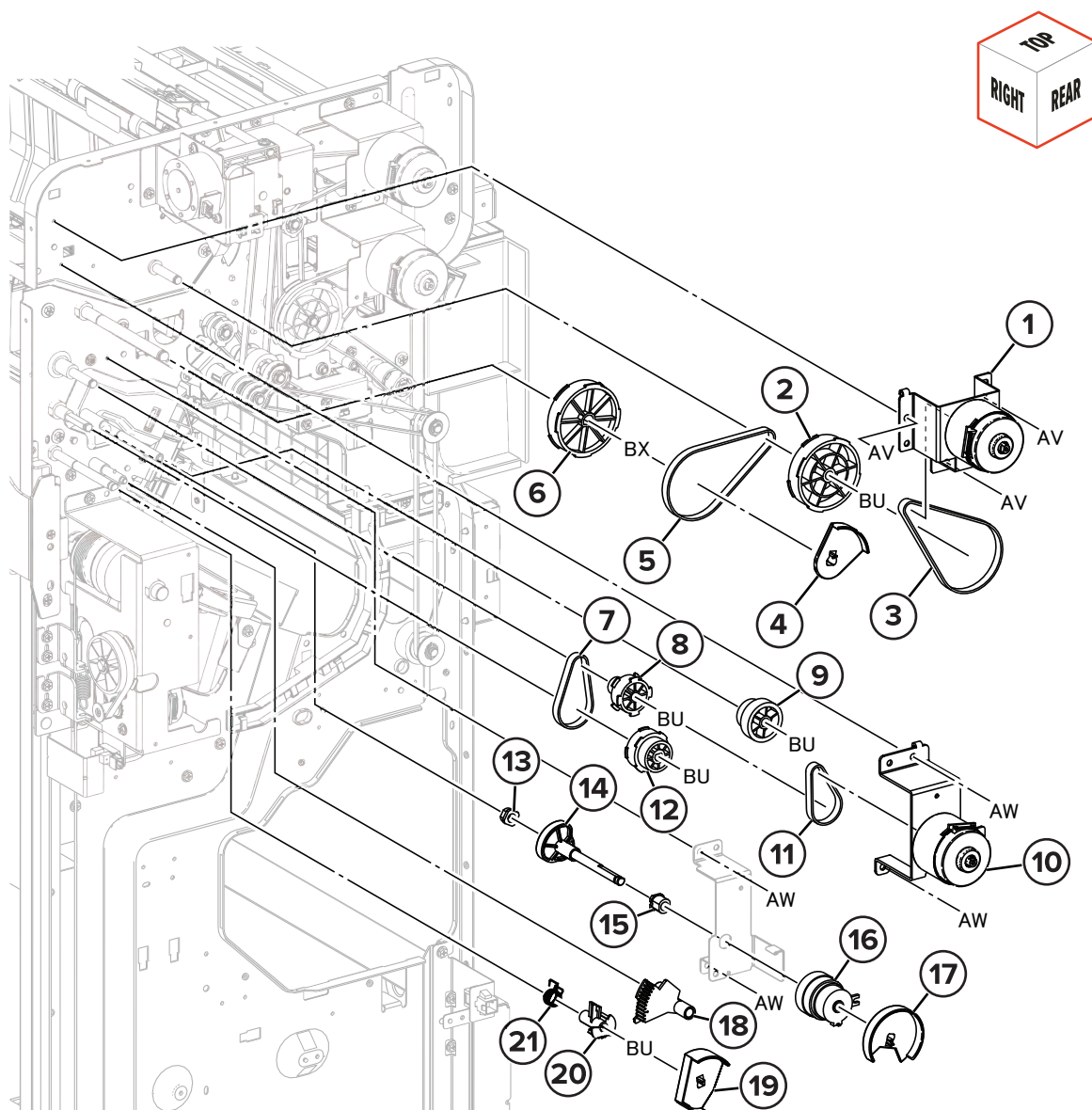
Assembly 114: Booklet finisher wire harness 2



Assembly 114: Booklet finisher wire harness 2

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X3124	1	1	Booklet finisher IF cable harness	--
2	41X3125	1	1	Booklet finisher cable harness	--
3	41X3126	1	1	Booklet finisher tray cable harness	--

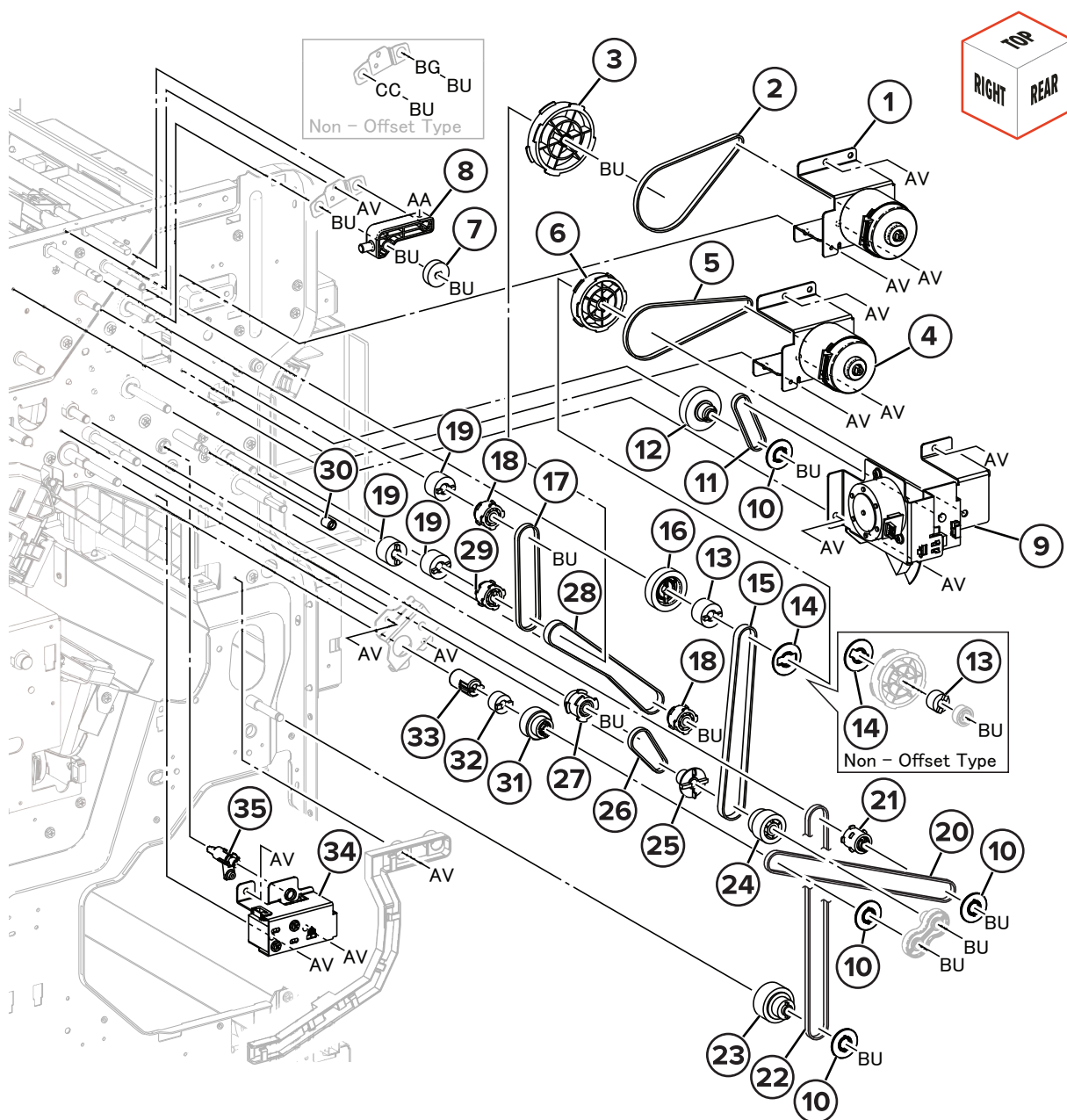
Assembly 115: Booklet finisher drive 1



Assembly 115: Booklet finisher drive 1

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X3138	1	1	Motor (booklet finisher eject clamp)	--
2	41X3129	1	1	Pulley (T79/T20)	--
3	41X3166	1	1	Belt 4	--
4	41X3132	1	1	Eject clamp actuator	--
5	41X3136	1	1	Belt 3	--
6	41X3128	1	1	Pulley (T79)	--
7	41X3135	1	1	Belt 2	--
8	41X3130	1	1	Pulley (T38/20)	--
9	41X3143	1	1	Gear (Z23/Z32)	--
10	41X3139	1	1	Motor (booklet finisher eject)	--
11	41X3134	1	1	Belt 1	--
12	41X3141	1	1	Gear pulley (T44/Z25)	--
13	40X0880	1	1	Sleeve bearing	--
14	41X3127	1	1	Set drive 1 shaft	--
15	41X3217	1	1	Offset bearing	--
16	40X4062	1	1	Booklet finisher stack clamp clutch	“Booklet finisher stack clamp clutch removal” on page 978
17	41X3131	1	1	Stack clamp actuator	--
18	41X3142	1	1	Sector gear (Z72)	--
19	41X3133	1	1	Stack height actuator	--
20	41X3140	1	1	Gear (Z18)	--
21	41X3216	1	1	Set link spring	--

Assembly 116: Booklet finisher drive 2

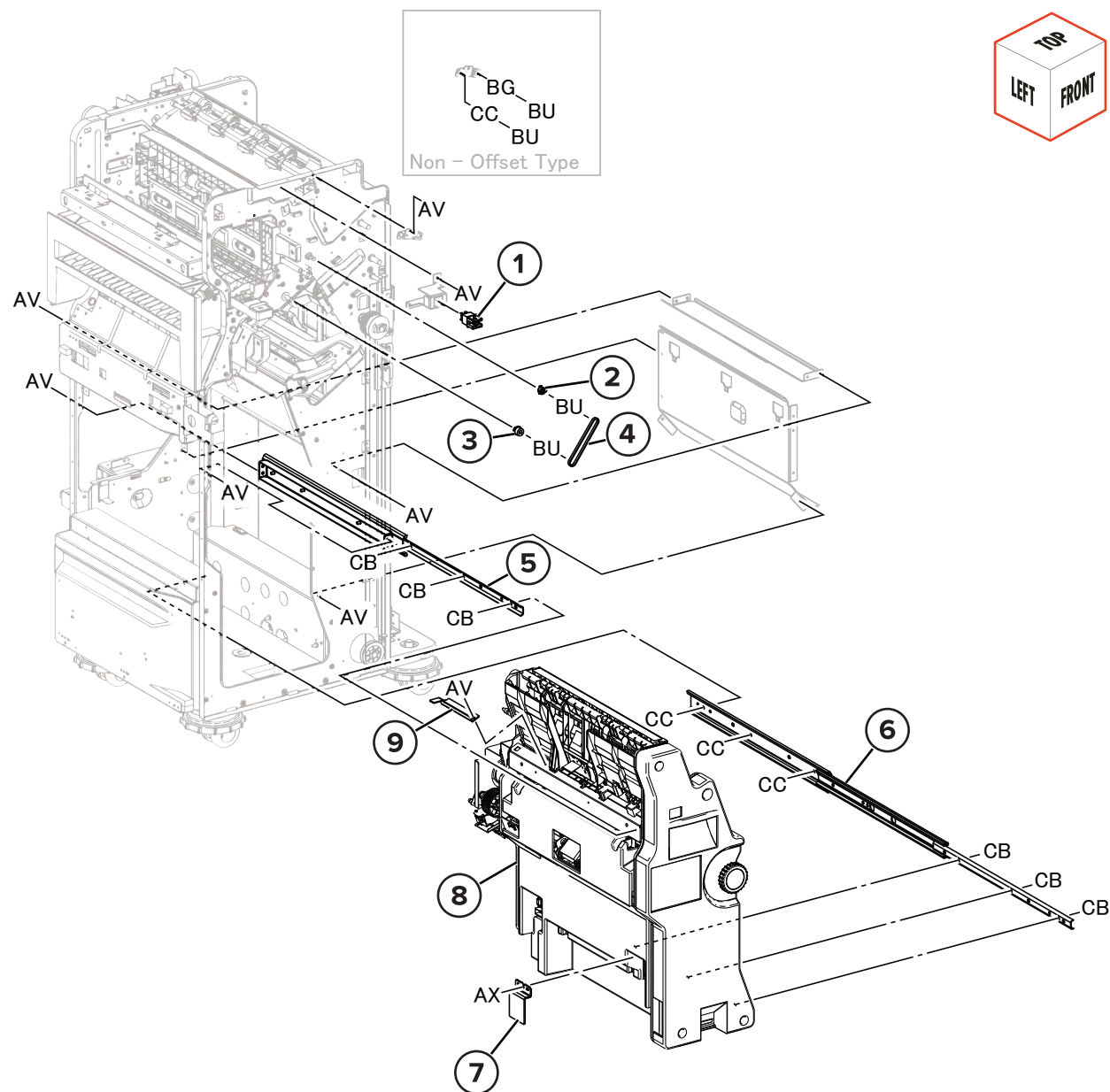


Assembly 116: Booklet finisher drive 2

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X3160	1	1	Motor (booklet finisher exit)	--
2	41X3165	1	1	Belt	--
3	41X3156	1	1	Pulley (T28/T80)	--
4	41X3161	1	1	Motor (booklet finisher main transport)	--
5	41X3166	1	1	Belt	--
6	41X3174	1	1	Pulley (T24/T64)	--
7	41X3149	1	1	Gear (Z16)	--
8	41X3150	1	1	Booklet finisher joint arm	--
9	41X3159	1	1	Motor (booklet finisher offset with offset sensor) assembly	--
10	41X2952	4	1	Flange	--
11	41X3163	1	1	Booklet finisher offset drive belt	--
12	41X3173	1	1	Gear (Z34/T20)	--
13	41X3148	2	1	Clutch	--
14	41X3144	2	1	Flange	--
15	41X3169	1	1	Belt	--
16	41X3172	1	1	Gear (Z34)	--
17	41X3164	1	1	Belt	--
18	41X3155	2	1	Pulley (T28)	--
19	41X3147	3	1	Clutch	--
20	41X3167	1	1	Belt	--
21	41X3154	1	1	Pulley (T24/T24)	--
22	41X3081	1	1	Booklet finisher type belt	--
23	41X3175	1	1	Gear (Z32/Z23)	--
24	41X3171	1	1	Gear (Z24/T30)	--
25	41X3157	1	1	Pulley (T18)	--
26	41X3162	1	1	Belt	--
27	41X3146	1	1	Subpaddle pulley with one way clutch	--
28	41X3168	1	1	Belt	--
29	41X3153	1	1	Pulley (T28)	--
30	41X3152	1	1	Pulley	--
31	41X3170	1	1	Gear pulley (Z20 /24)	--
32	41X3145	1	1	Clutch	--

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
33	41X3151	1	1	Joint	--
34	41X3158	1	1	Booklet finisher transport gate solenoid	--
35	41X3178	1	1	Booklet finisher gate arm link	--

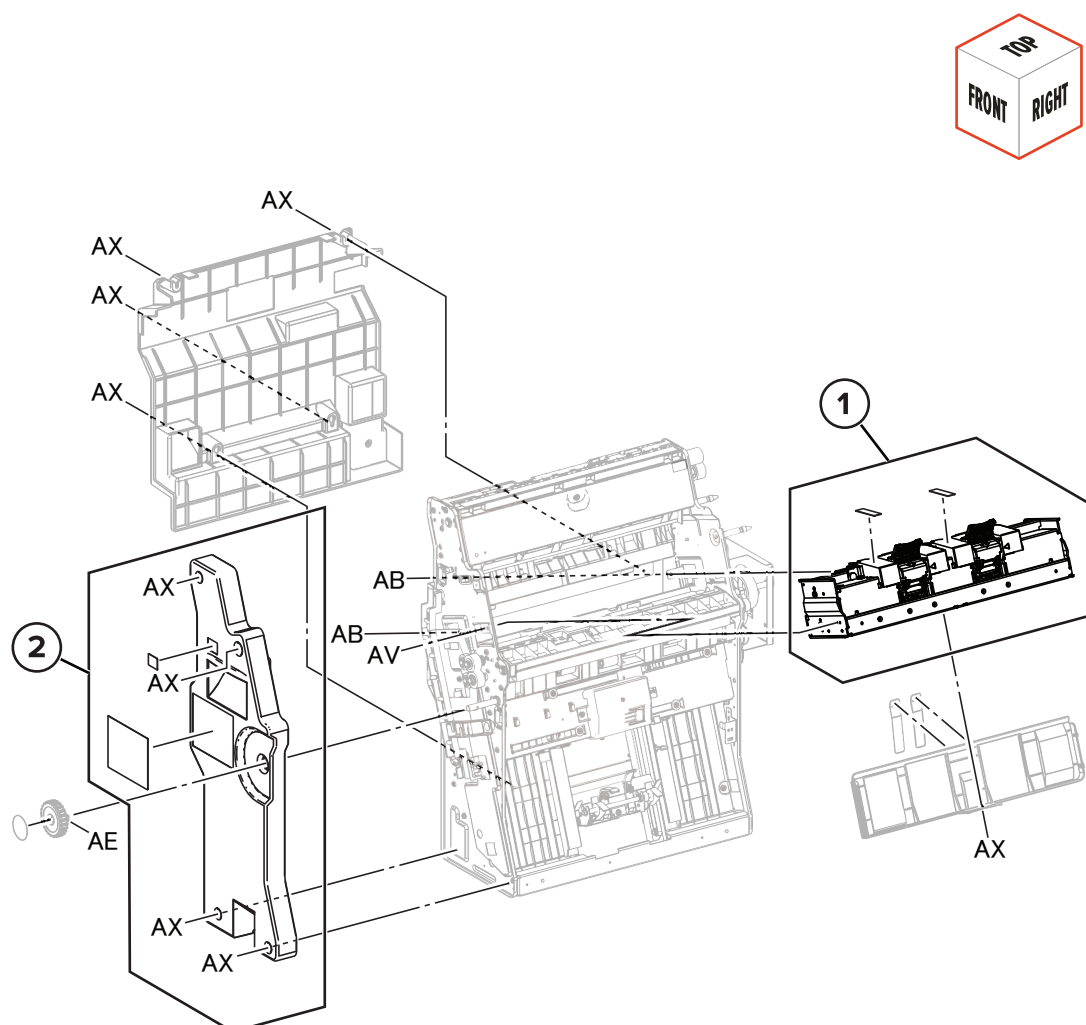
Assembly 117: Booklet finisher booklet maker



Assembly 117: Booklet finisher booklet maker

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X4193	1	1	Booklet finisher front door interlock switch	--
2	41X3105	1	1	Pulley (T18)	--
3	41X3106	1	1	Main paddle pulley	--
4	41X3107	1	1	Booklet finisher belt	--
5	41X3109	1	1	Booklet finisher left rail	--
6	41X3110	1	1	Booklet finisher right rail	--
7	41X3111	1	1	Stopper bracket	--
8	41X3108	1	1	Booklet finisher booklet maker	--
9	41X3112	1	1	Stopper rail bracket	--

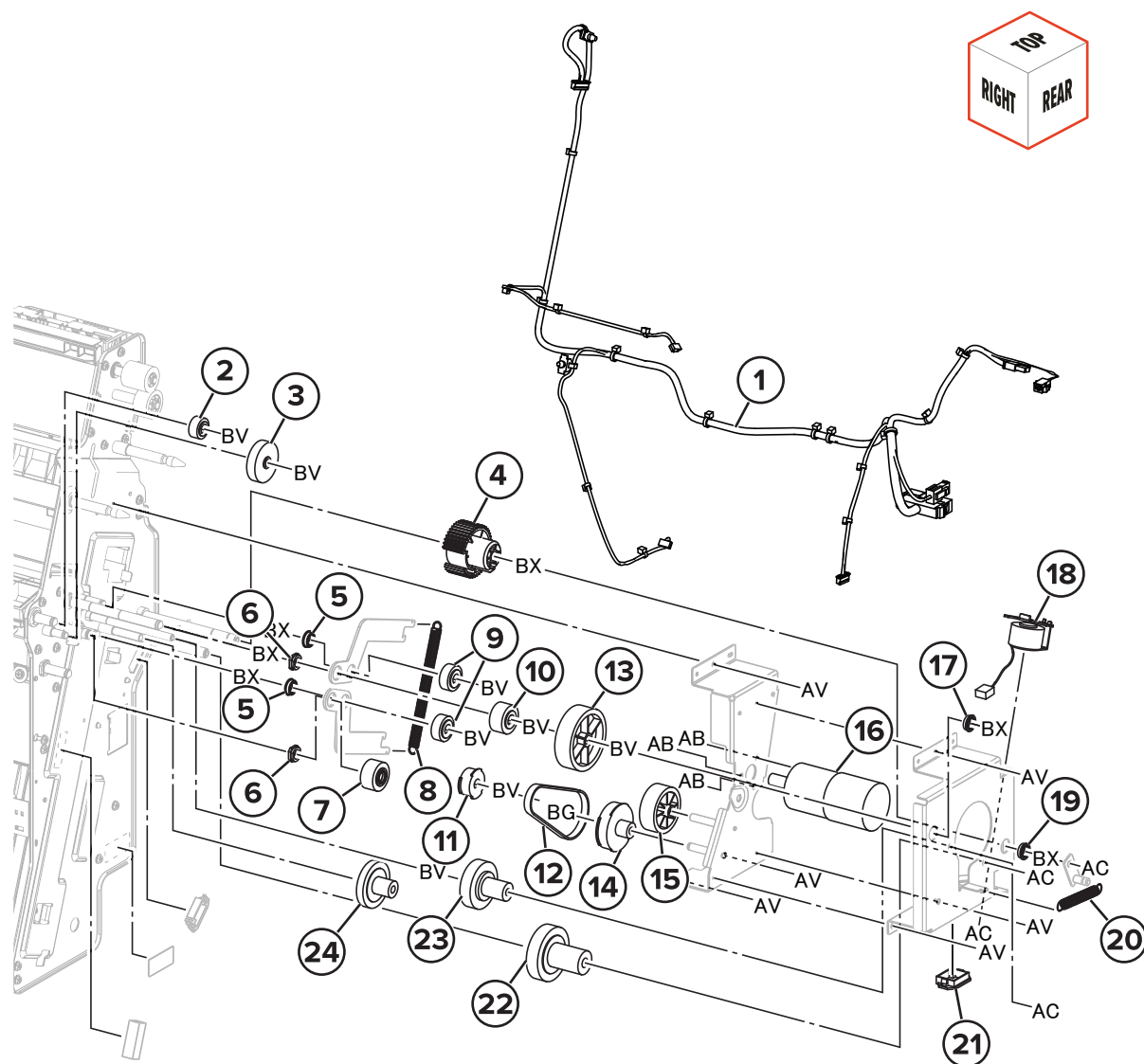
Assembly 118: Booklet finisher booklet maker covers



Assembly 118: Booklet finisher booklet maker covers

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X3240	1	1	Booklet finisher stapler unit	--
2	41X3239	1	1	Booklet finisher booklet maker front cover	--

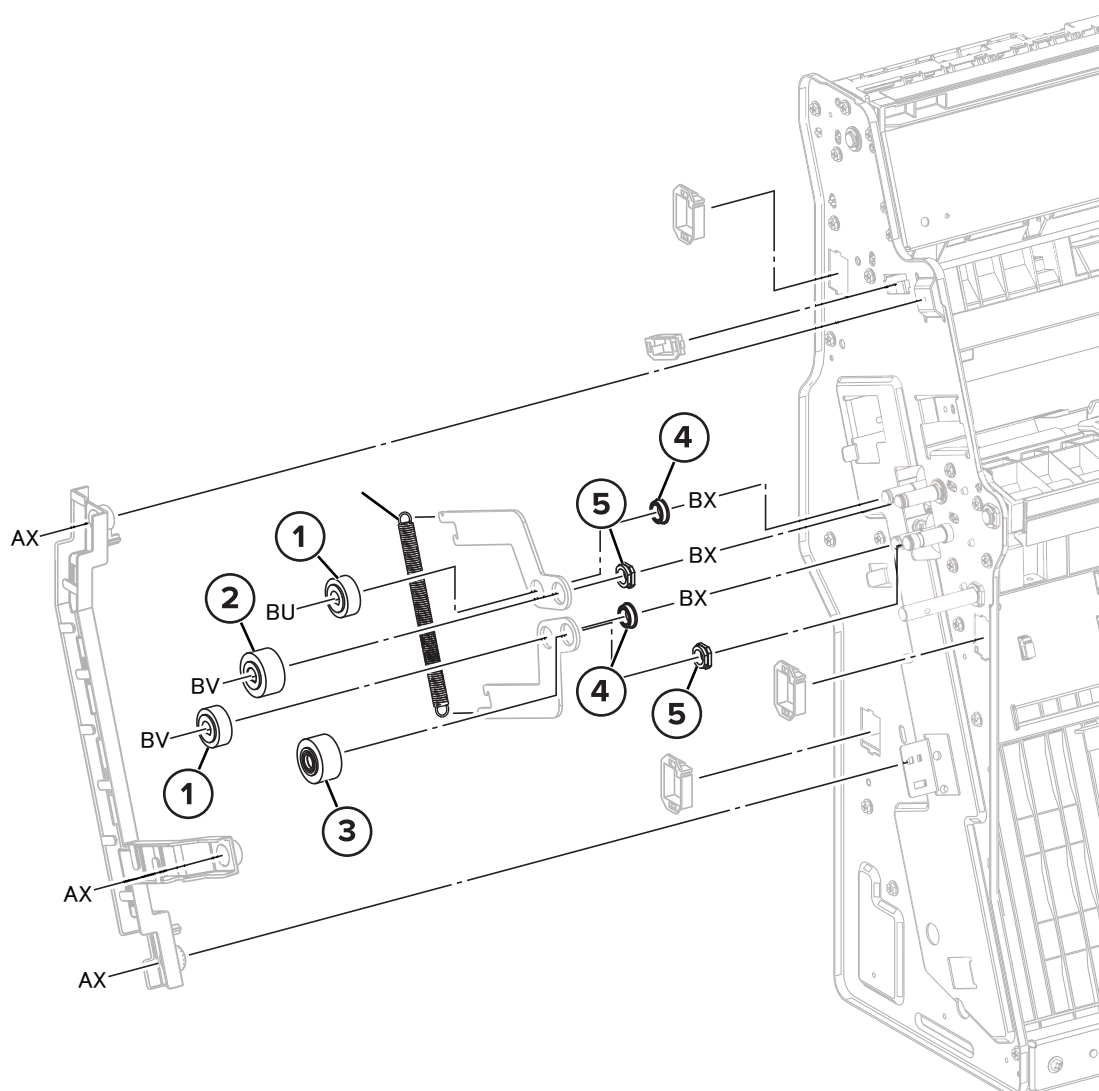
Assembly 119: Booklet finisher booklet maker drive 1



Assembly 119: Booklet finisher booklet maker drive 1

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X3254	1	1	Booklet finisher booklet maker cable harness 1	--
2	41X3242	1	1	Booklet finisher booklet maker unit gear 1	--
3	41X3243	1	1	Booklet finisher booklet maker finisher unit gear 2	--
4	41X3247	1	1	Booklet finisher unit gear (Z42)	--
5	40X3915	2	1	Ball bearing	--
6	41X3259	2	1	Booklet finisher unit sleeve bearing	--
7	41X3256	1	1	Booklet finisher unit gear (Z22)	--
8	41X3258	1	1	Booklet finisher unit spring 1	--
9	41X3257	2	1	Booklet finisher unit gear (Z19)	--
10	41X3255	1	1	Booklet finisher unit gear (Z22)	--
11	40X7435	1	1	Booklet finisher unit pulley (T24)	--
12	41X3246	1	1	Booklet finisher unit belt	--
13	41X3241	1	1	Booklet finisher unit gear (Z50/T23)	--
14	41X3251	1	1	Booklet finisher unit pulley (Z14/T41)	--
15	41X3250	1	1	Bookle finisher unit gear (Z45)	--
16	41X3252	1	1	Motor (booklet finisher fold)	--
17	40X3915	1	1	Ball bearing	--
18	40X7497	1	1	Booklet finisher fold solenoid	--
19	40X3915	1	1	Ball bearing	--
20	41X3253	1	1	Fold knife spring	--
21	41X3245	1	1	Booklet finisher unit bushing	--
22	41X3248	1	1	Booklet finisher unit gear (Z53/Z18)	--
23	40X4017	1	1	Booklet finisher unit gear (Z4/ Z13)	--
24	41X3249	1	1	Booklet finisher unit gear (Z45/Z15)	--

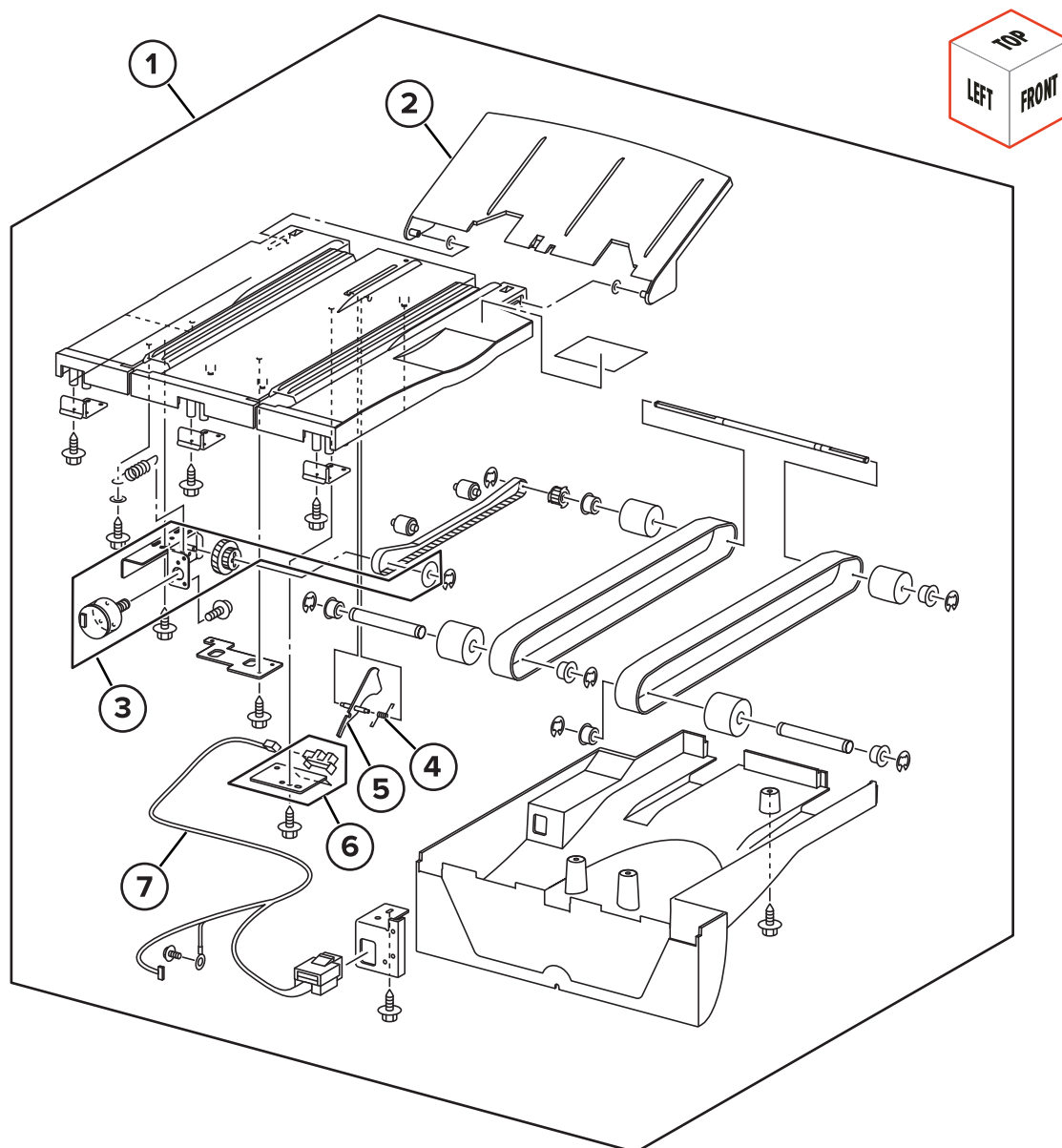
Assembly 120: Booklet finisher booklet maker drive 2



Assembly 120: Booklet finisher booklet maker drive 2

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X3257	2	1	Booklet finisher booklet maker gear (Z19)	--
2	41X3255	1	1	Booklet finisher booklet maker gear (Z22)	--
3	41X3256	1	1	Booklet finisher booklet maker gear (Z22)	--
4	40X3915	2	1	Ball bearing	--
5	41X3259	2	1	Booklet finisher booklet maker sleeve bearing	--

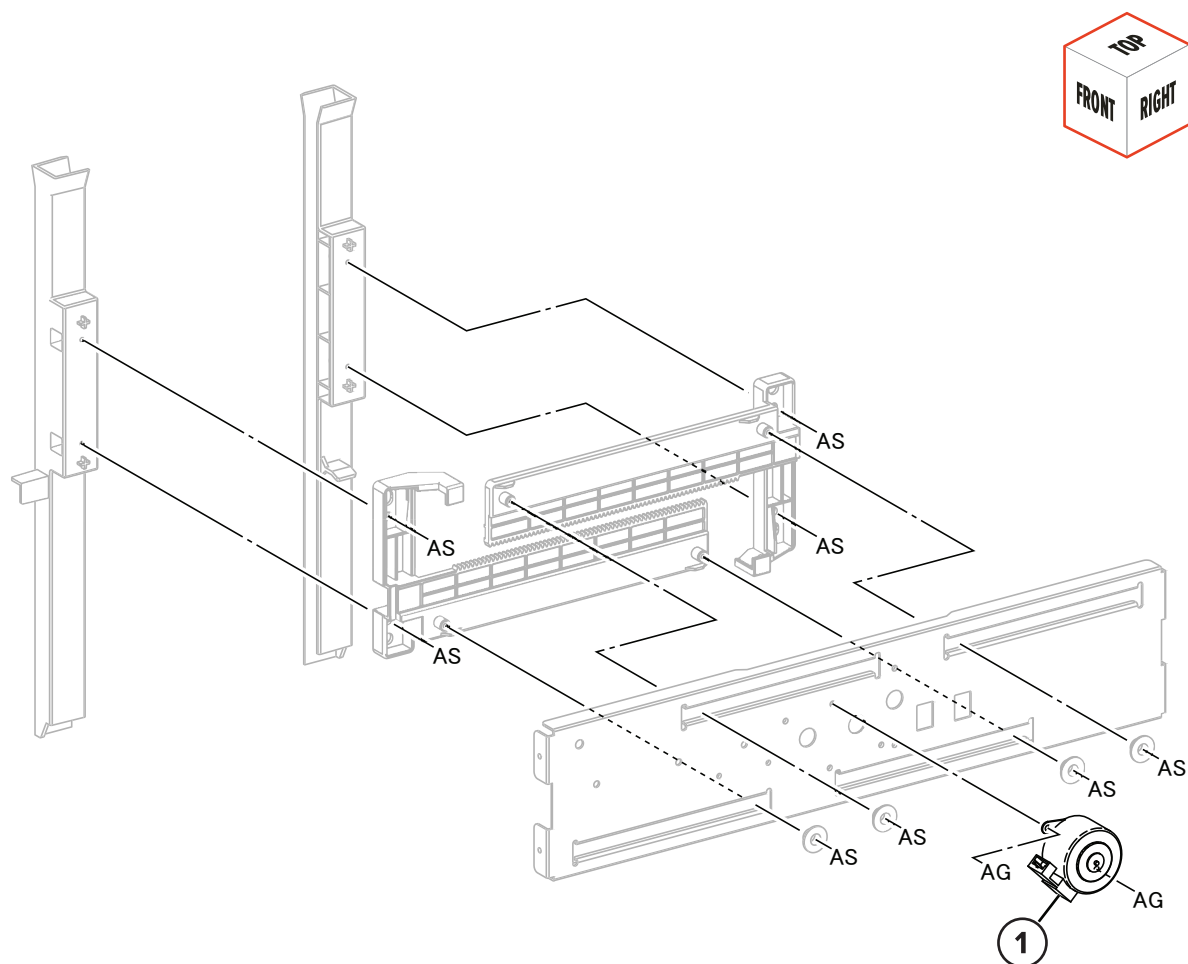
Assembly 121: Booklet finisher booklet maker tray



Assembly 121: Booklet finisher booklet maker tray

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X3238	1	1	Booklet finisher booklet maker tray	--
2	41X3232	1	1	Booklet finisher bin extender	--
3	41X3237	1	1	Motor (booklet finisher bin)	--
4	41X3235	1	1	Booklet finisher bin actuator spring	--
5	41X3234	1	1	Booklet finisher bin actuator	--
6	41X3236	1	1	Sensor (booklet finisher bin paper present)	--
7	41X3233	1	1	Booklet finisher bin cable	--

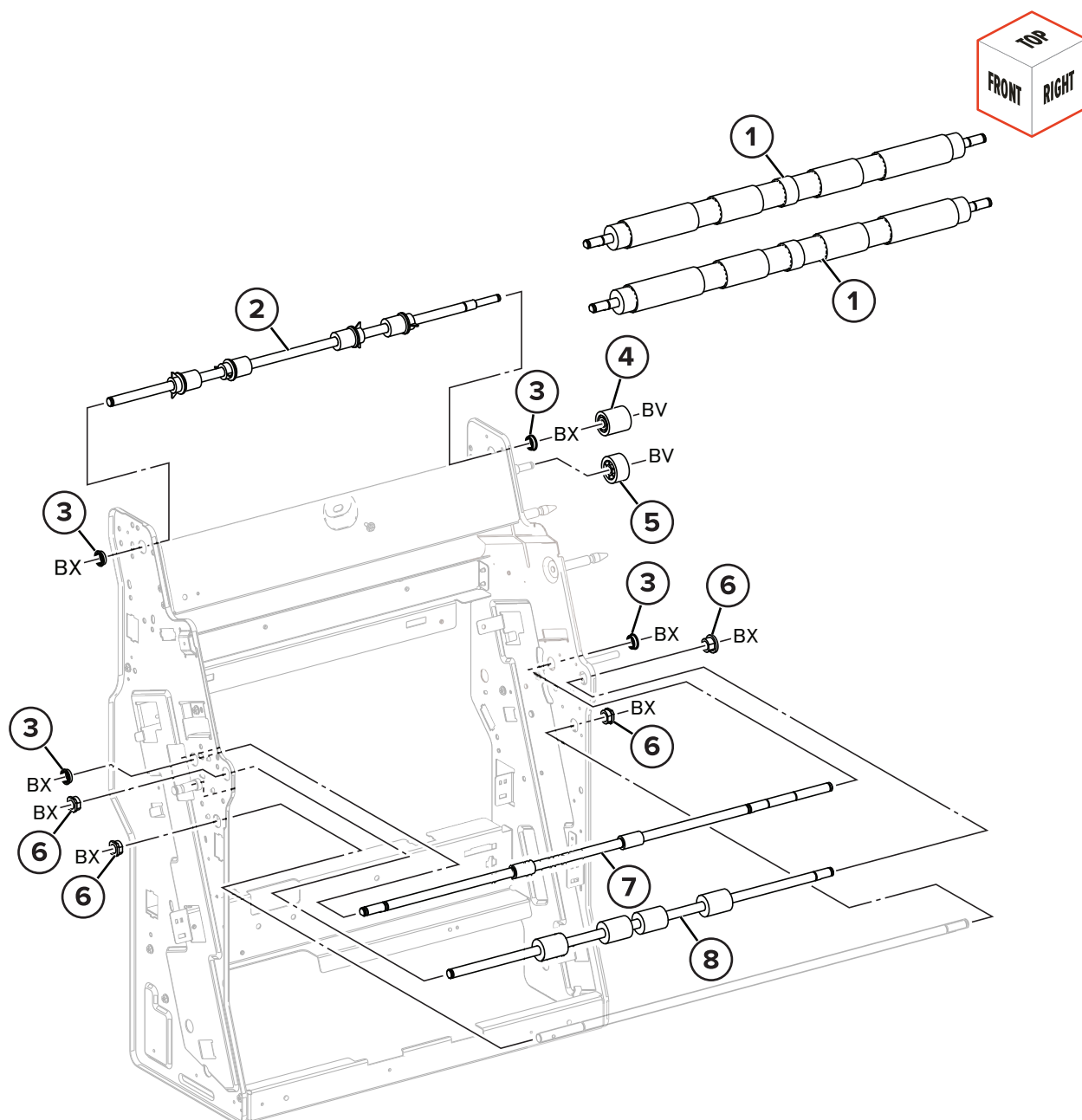
Assembly 122: Booklet finisher booklet maker compile plate



Assembly 122: Booklet finisher booklet maker compile plate

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X3284	1	1	Motor (booklet finisher tamper)	--

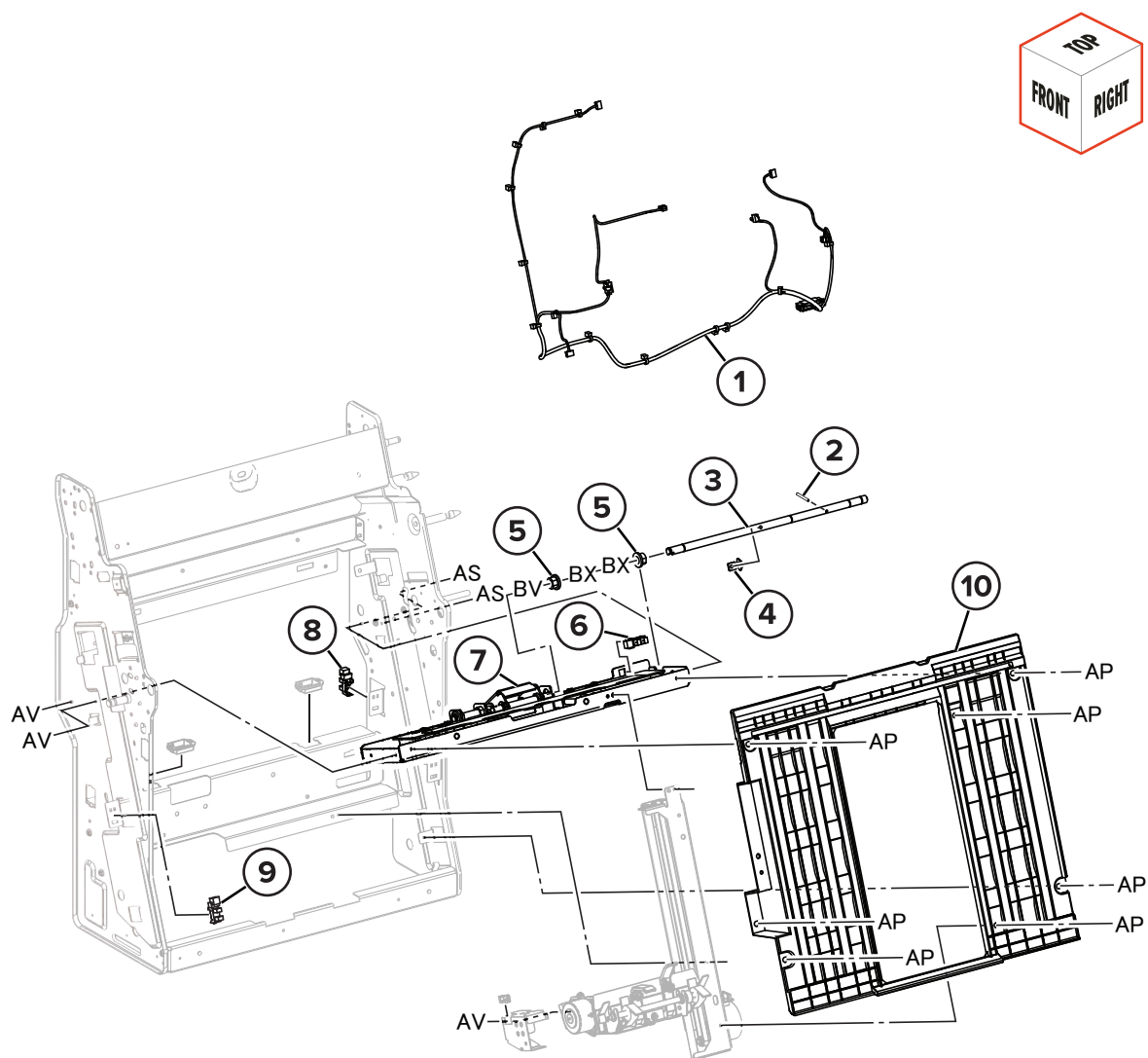
Assembly 123: Booklet finisher booklet maker rollers



Assembly 123: Booklet finisher booklet maker rollers

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X3279	2	1	Booklet finisher fold roller	--
2	41X3277	1	1	Booklet finisher fold in roller	--
3	40X3915	4	1	Ball bearing	--
4	41X3276	1	1	Booklet finisher fold roller gear	--
5	41X3281	1	1	Booklet finisher unit gear (Z28)	--
6	41X3280	4	1	Booklet finisher unit roller sleeve bearing	--
7	41X3275	1	1	Booklet finisher fold shaft	--
8	41X3278	1	1	Booklet finisher unit exit roller	--

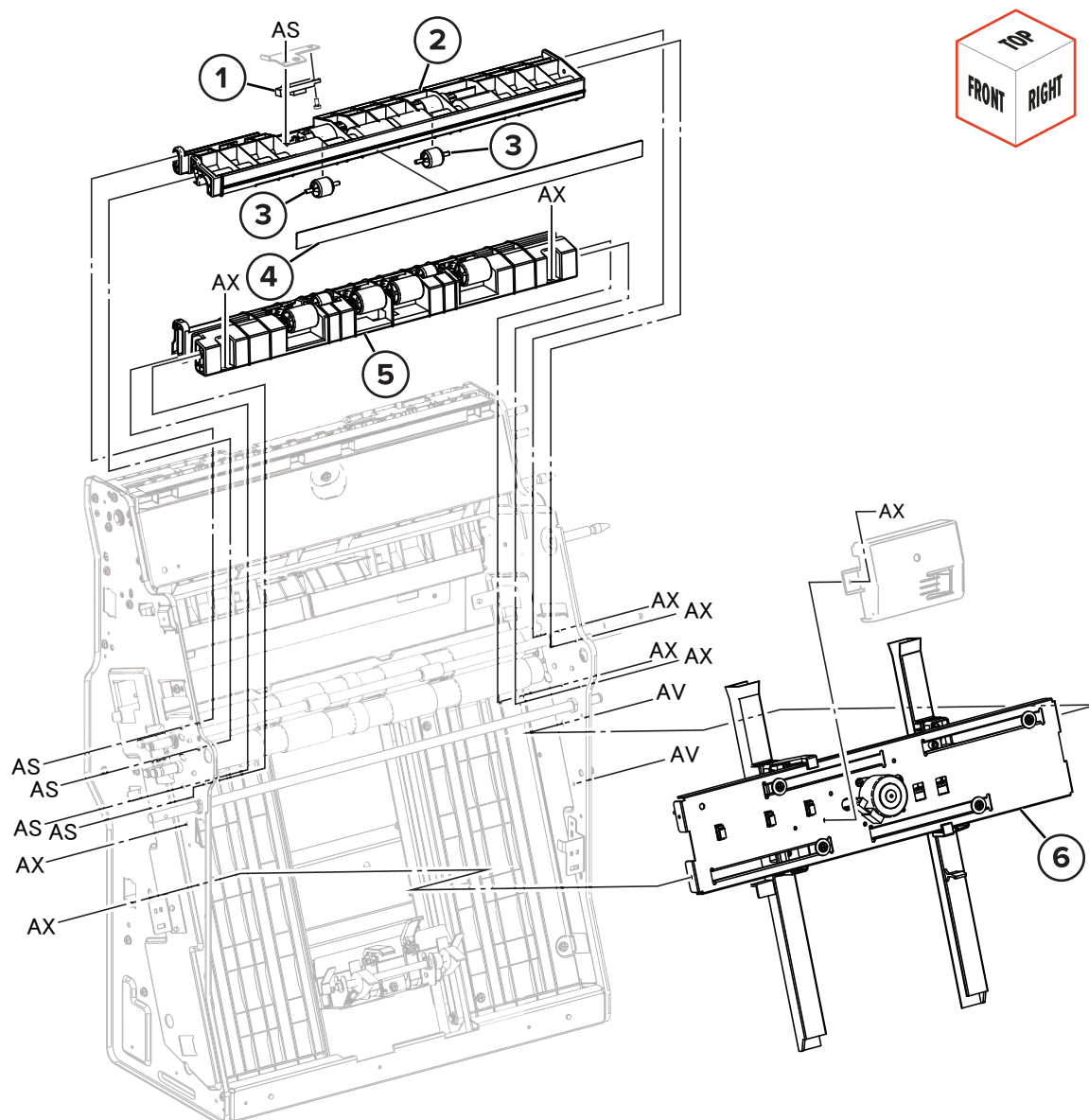
Assembly 124: Booklet finisher booklet maker guide 1



Assembly 124: Booklet finisher booklet maker guide 1

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X3265	1	1	Booklet finisher unit cable 2	--
2	41X3262	1	1	Booklet finisher unit pin	--
3	41X3261	1	1	Booklet finisher fold knife spring	--
4	41X3264	1	1	Booklet finisher fold knife actuator	--
5	40X1388	2	1	Powdered metal bearing	--
6	41X3082	1	1	Sensor (booklet finisher fold knife home position)	--
7	41X3260	1	1	Booklet finisher fold knife aligner	--
8	41X3082	1	1	Sensor (booklet maker set)	--
9	41X3082	1	1	Sensor (booklet finisher tamper home position)	--
10	41X3263	1	1	Booklet finisher unit compiler cover	--

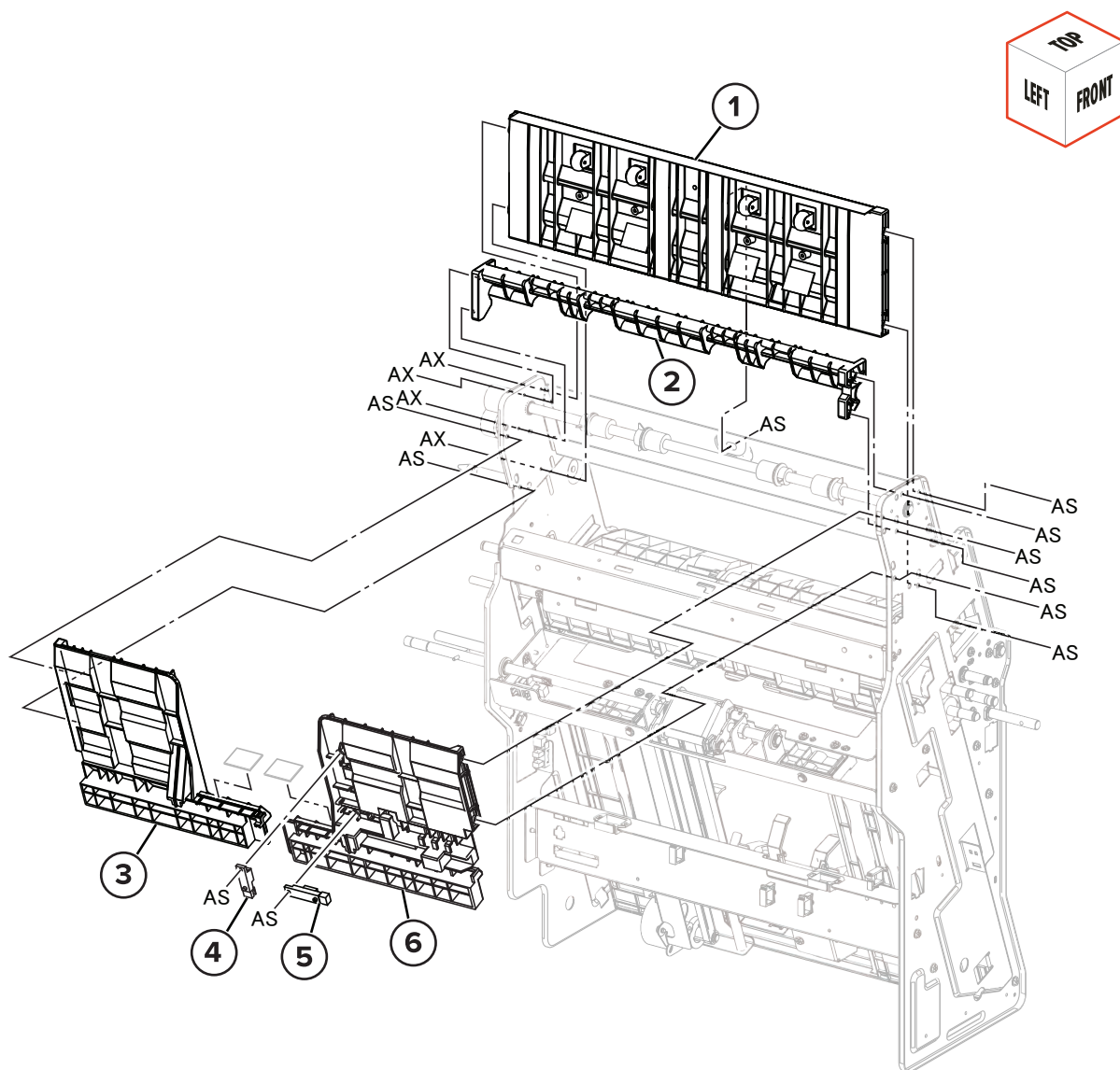
Assembly 125: Booklet finisher booklet maker guide 2



Assembly 125: Booklet finisher booklet maker guide 2

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	40X0921	1	1	Sensor (booklet finisher exit)	--
2	41X3268	1	1	Booklet finisher unit exit guide	--
3	41X3269	2	1	Booklet finisher unit exit guide roller	--
4	41X3270	1	1	Booklet finisher unit exit guide static brush	--
5	41X3267	1	1	Booklet finisher unit lower exit guide	--
6	41X3266	1	1	Booklet finisher unit compiler plate	--

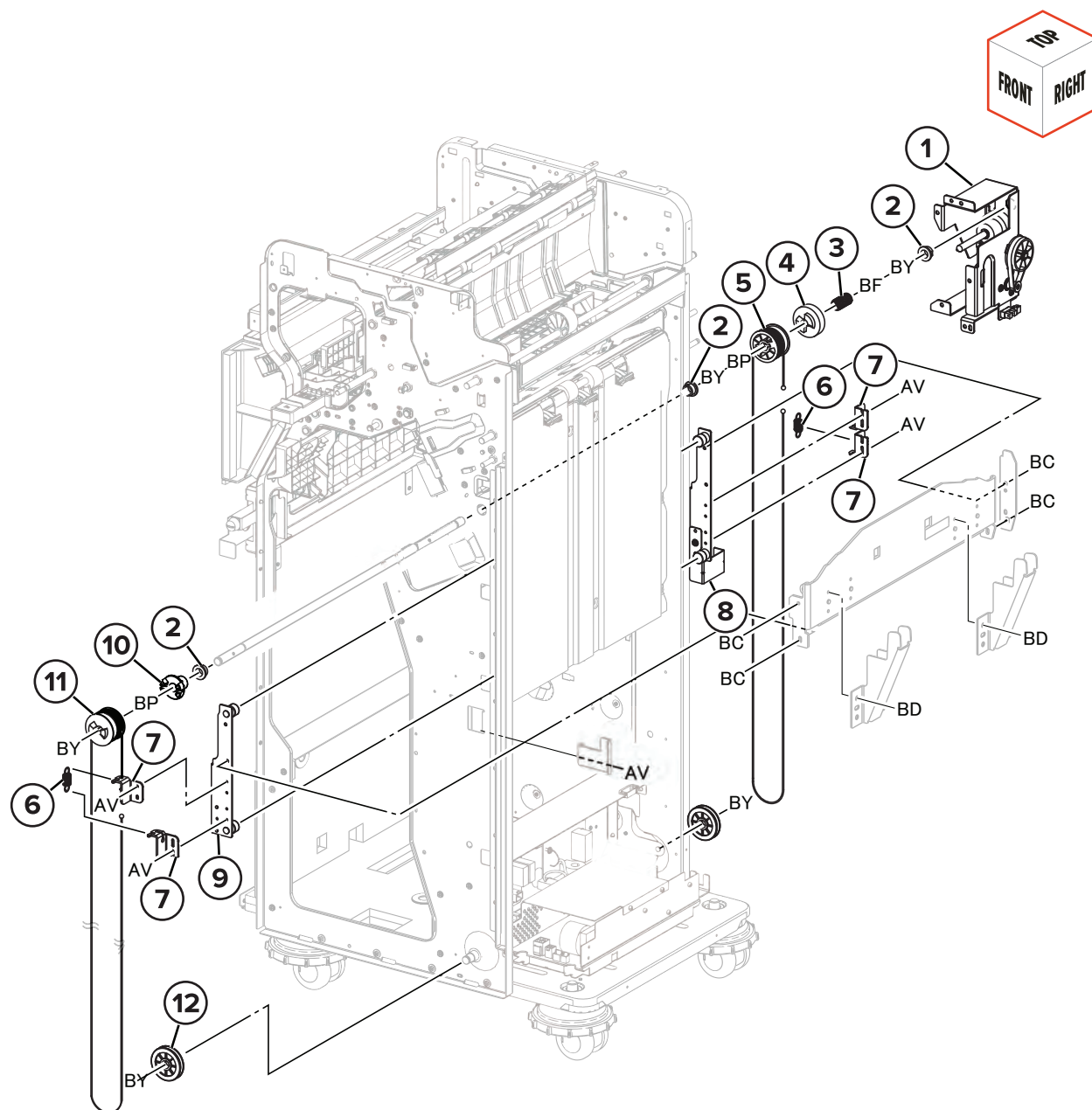
Assembly 126: Booklet finisher booklet maker guide 3



Assembly 126: Booklet finisher booklet maker guide 3

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X3274	1	1	Booklet finisher unit left paper guide 2	--
2	41X3273	1	1	Booklet finisher unit left paper guide 1	--
3	41X3272	1	1	Booklet finisher unit upper right guide	--
4	40X0921	1	1	Sensor (booklet finisher compile paper presence 2)	--
5	40X0921	1	1	Sensor (booklet finisher compile paper presence 1)	--
6	41X3271	1	1	Booklet finisher unit upper front guide	--

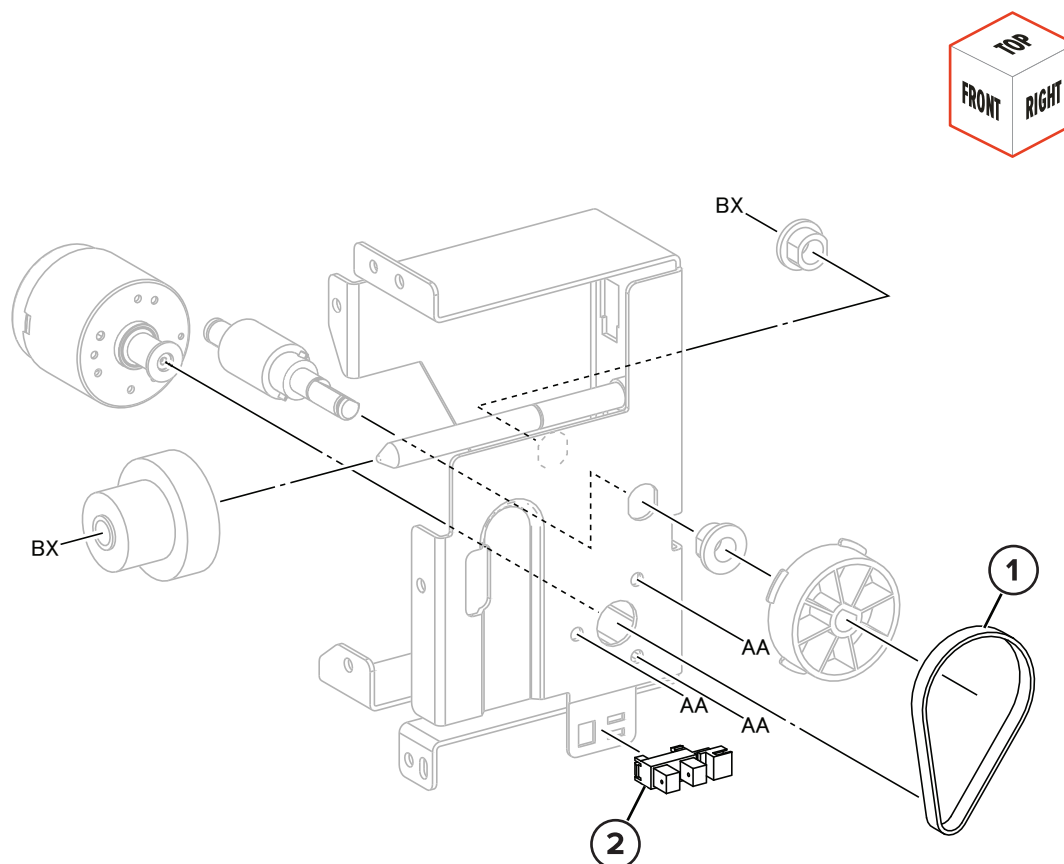
Assembly 127: Booklet finisher stacker bracket 1



Assembly 127: Booklet finisher stacker bracket 1

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X3177	1	1	Booklet finisher stacker bracket	--
2	41X4253	1	1	Bearing	--
3	41X4255	1	1	Spring	--
4	41X4254	1	1	Gear	--
5	41X4250	1	1	Elevator rear cable pulley	--
6	41X4257	1	1	Elevator tension spring	--
7	41X4256	1	1	Elevator tension bracket	--
8	41X4252	1	1	Elevator rear carriage	--
9	41X4251	1	1	Elevator front carriage	--
10	41X4258	1	1	Elevator pulley spacer	--
11	41X4249	1	1	Elevator front cable pulley	--
12	41X4248	1	1	Elevator pulley	--

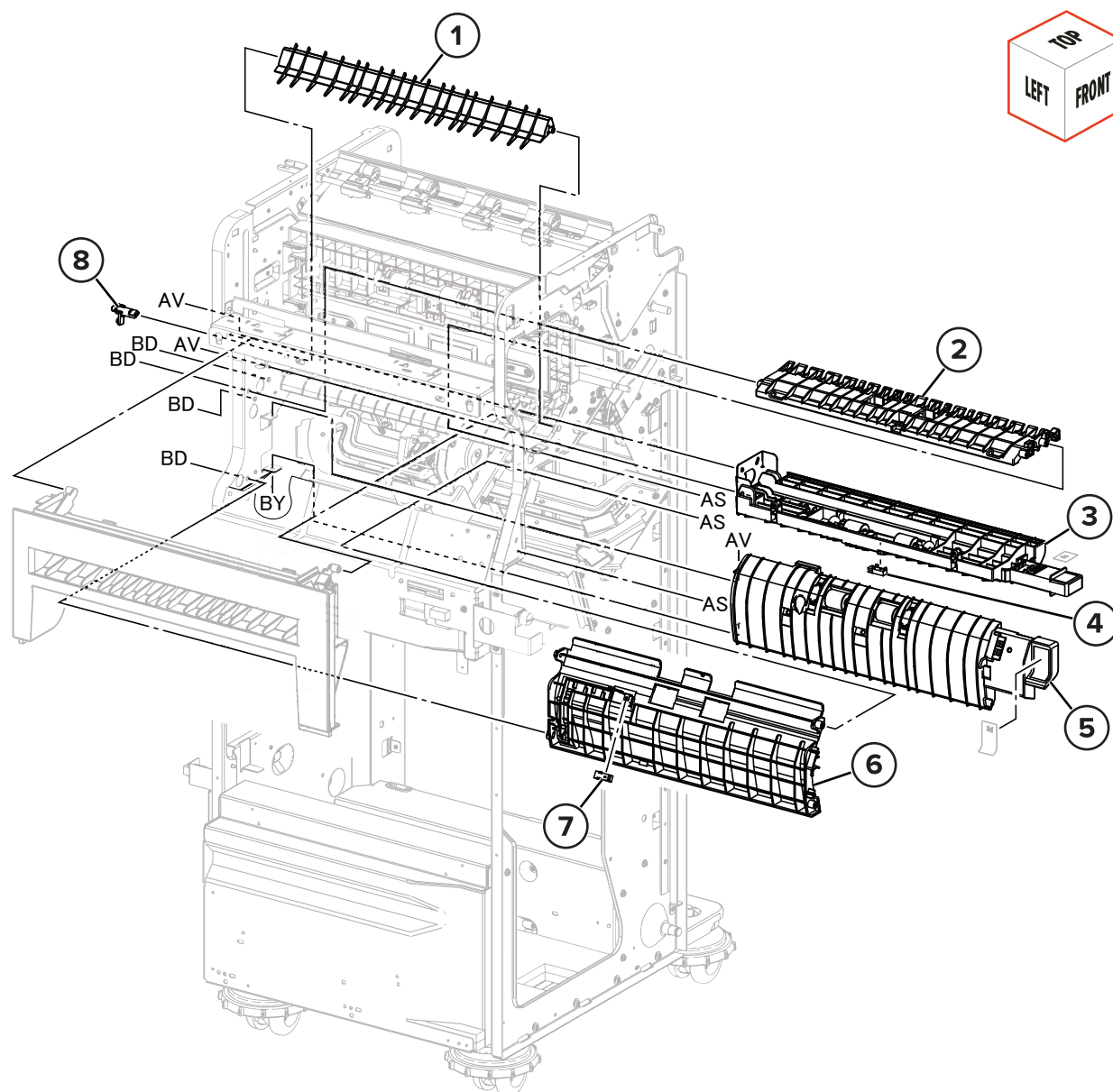
Assembly 128: Booklet finisher stacker bracket 2



Assembly 128: Booklet finisher stacker bracket 2

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	40X7412	1	1	Booklet finisher stacker belt	--
2	40X7403	1	1	Sensor (booklet finisher stacker tray paper present)	--

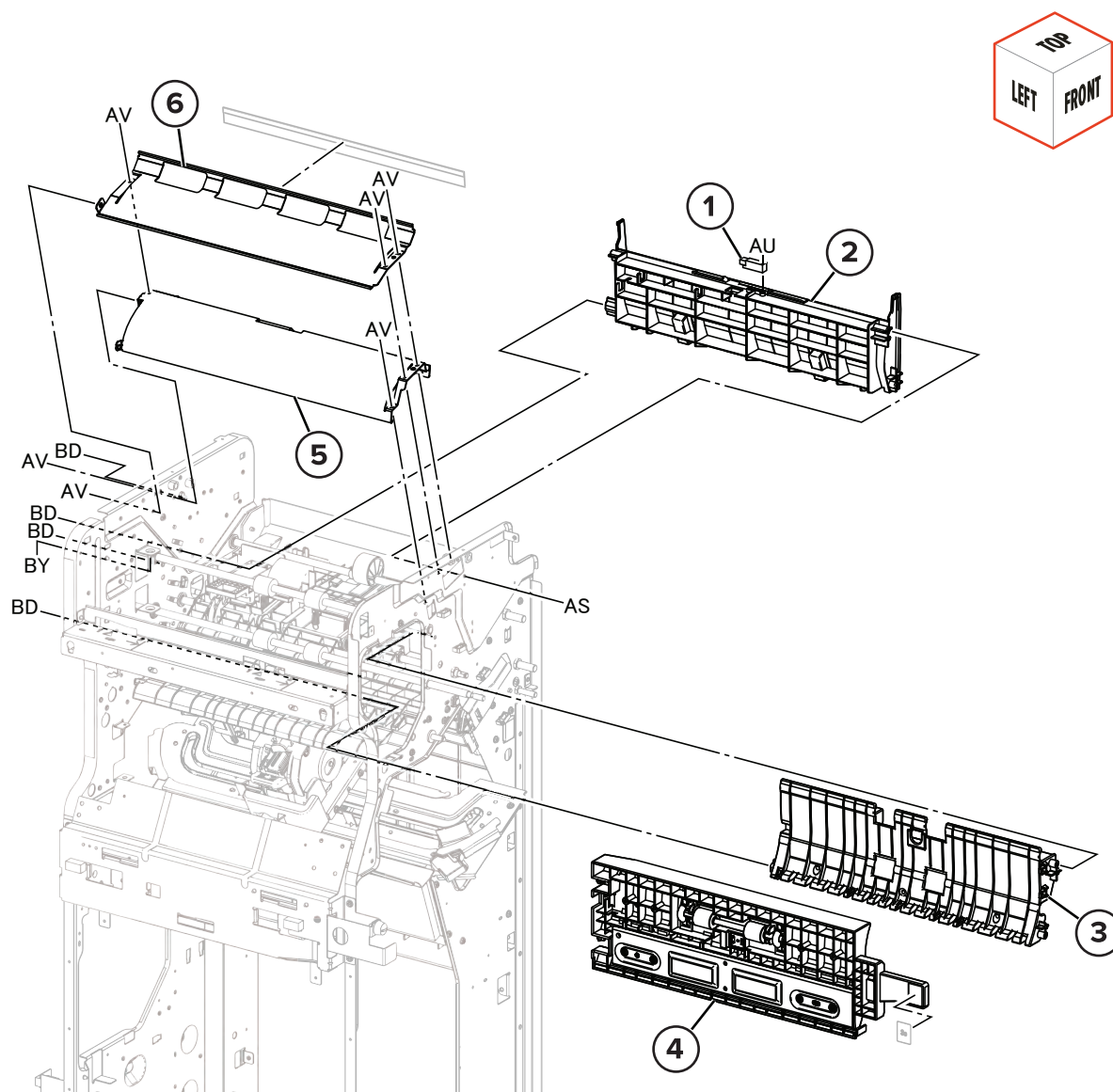
Assembly 129: Booklet finisher guide 1



Assembly 129: Booklet finisher guide 1

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X3179	1	1	Booklet finisher gate	--
2	41X3184	1	1	Booklet finisher lower entrance guide	--
3	41X3183	1	1	Booklet finisher upper entrance guide	--
4	41X3371	1	1	Sensor (booklet finisher entrance)	--
5	41X3181	1	1	Booklet finisher right buffer guide	--
6	41X3180	1	1	Booklet finisher left buffer guide	--
7	41X3371	1	1	Sensor (booklet finisher in)	--
8	41X3178	1	1	Booklet finisher gate arm link	--

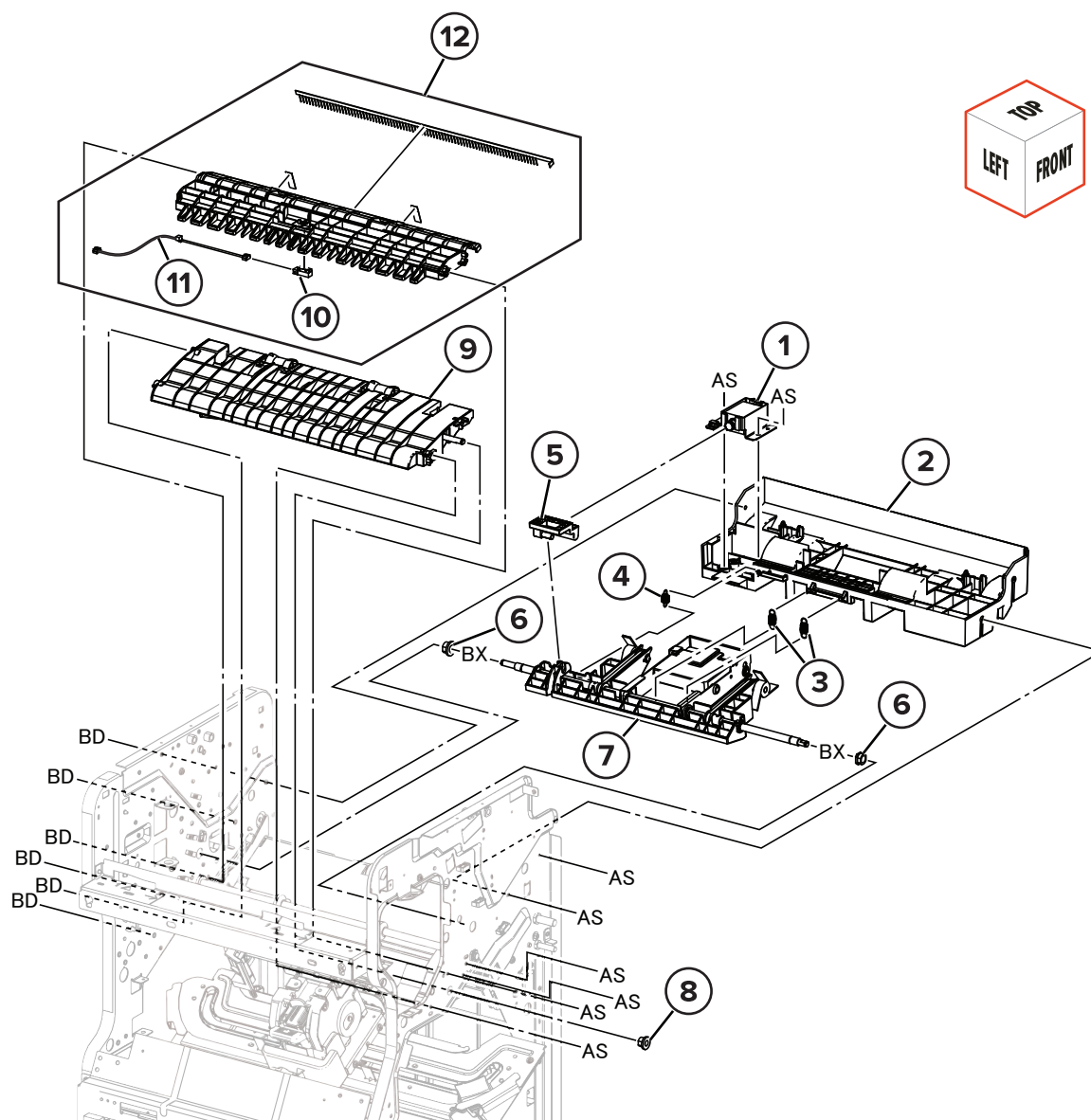
Assembly 130: Booklet finisher guide 2



Assembly 130: Booklet finisher guide 2

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	40X0908	1	1	Sensor (booklet finisher top tray full)	--
2	41X3185	1	1	Booklet finisher upper bin tray guide	--
3	41X3186	1	1	Booklet finisher lower guide	--
4	41X3188	1	1	Booklet finisher upper guide	--
5	41X3189	1	1	Booklet finisher lower exit guide	--
6	41X3187	1	1	Booklet finisher upper exit guide	--
NS	41X3371	1	1	Sensor (booklet finisher upper exit)	--

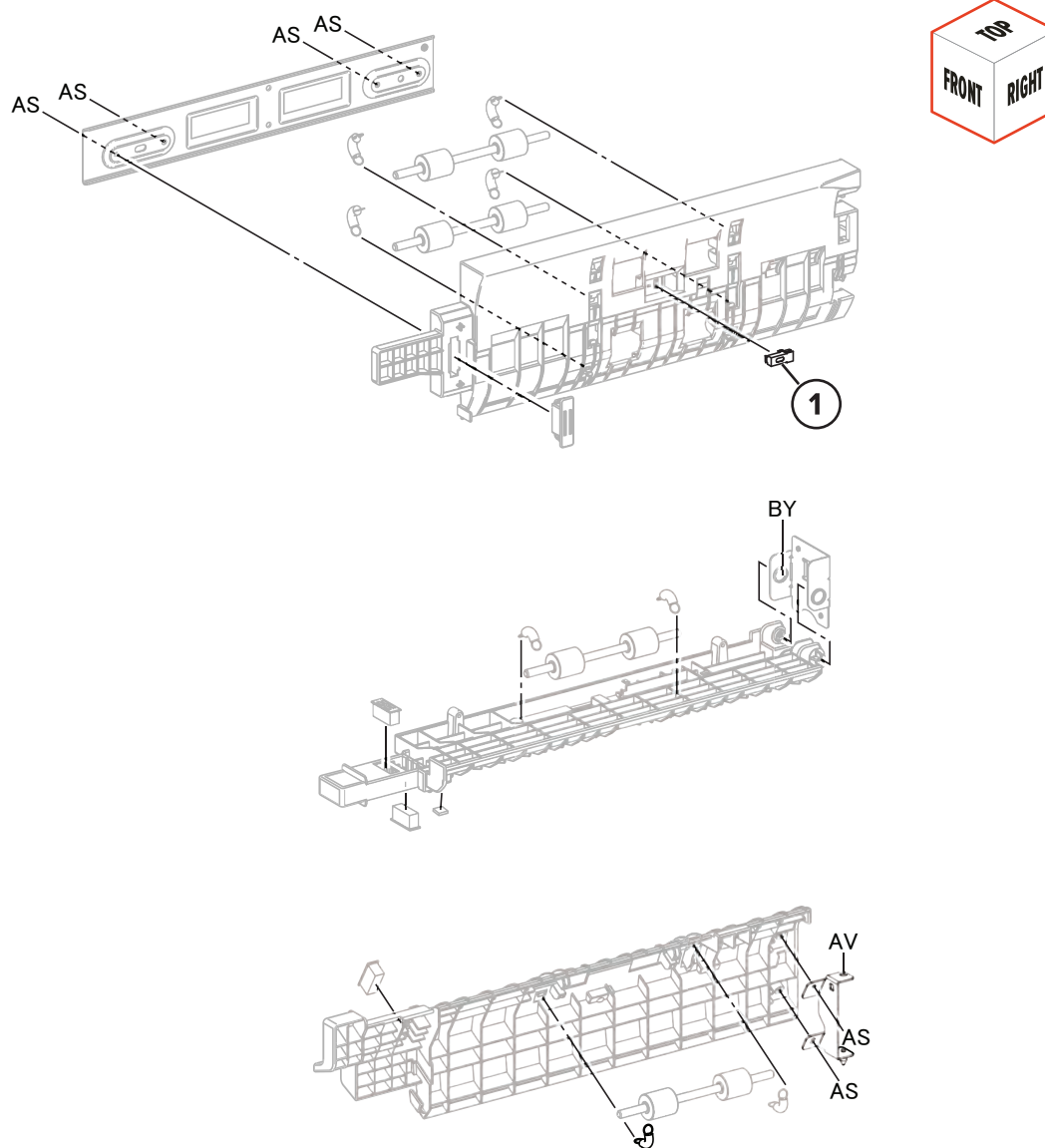
Assembly 131: Booklet finisher guide 3



Assembly 131: Booklet finisher guide 3

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X3194	1	1	Booklet finisher subpaddle solenoid	--
2	41X3195	1	1	Booklet finisher cam eject cover	--
3	41X3196	2	1	Spring	--
4	41X3197	1	1	Spring	--
5	41X3190	1	1	Booklet finisher solenoid link	--
6	41X3280	2	1	Sleeve bearing	--
7	41X3193	1	1	Booklet finisher eject roll assembly	--
8	40X0888	1	1	Powdered metal bearing	--
9	41X3192	1	1	Booklet finisher exit compile lower guide	--
10	41X3371	1	1	Sensor (booklet finisher compile exit)	--
11	41X3198	1	1	Wire harness	--
12	41X3191	1	1	Upper exit compiler guide	--

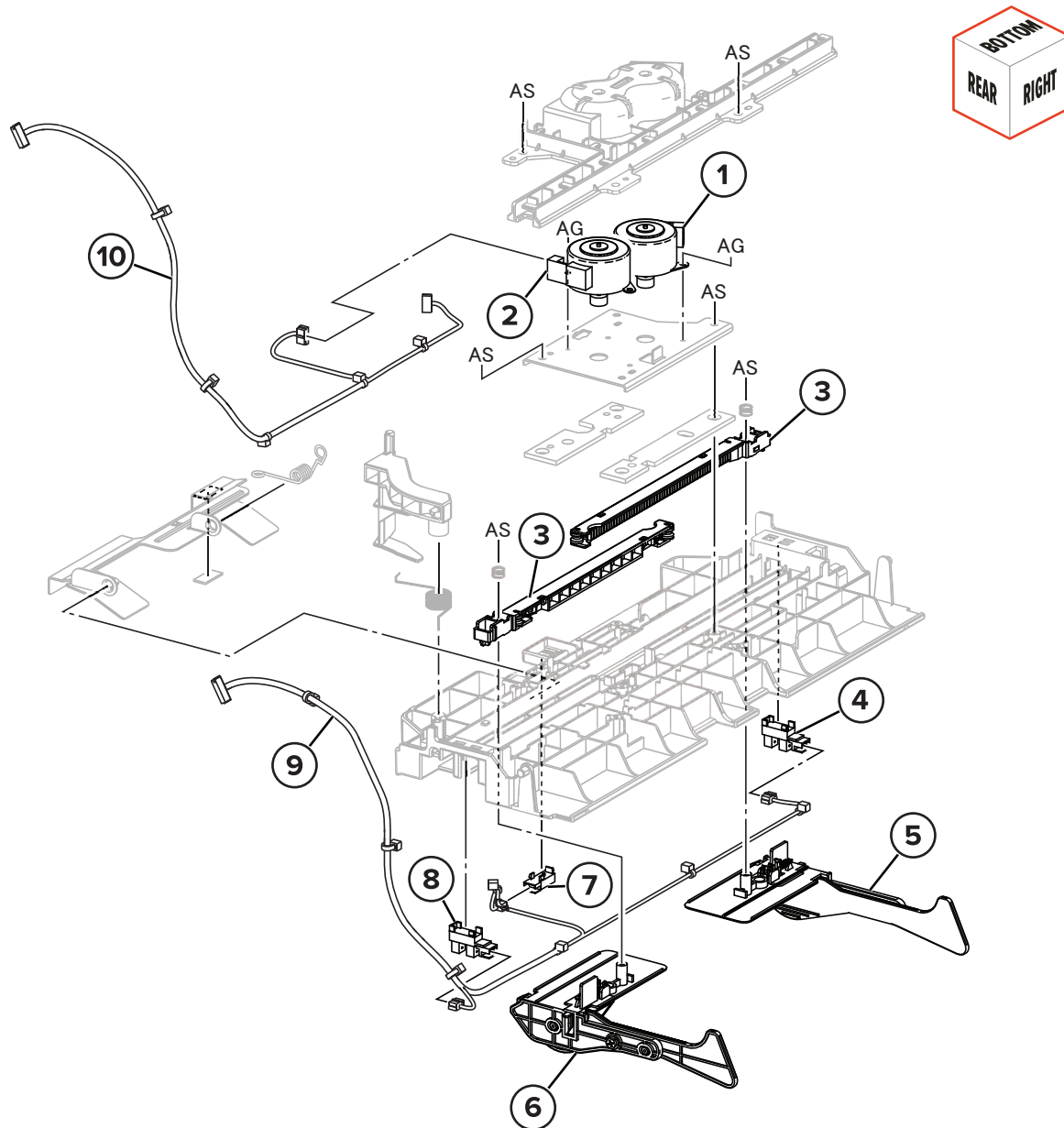
Assembly 132: Booklet finisher upper guide assembly



Assembly 132: Booklet finisher upper guide assembly

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X3371	1	1	Sensor (booklet finisher top tray exit)	--

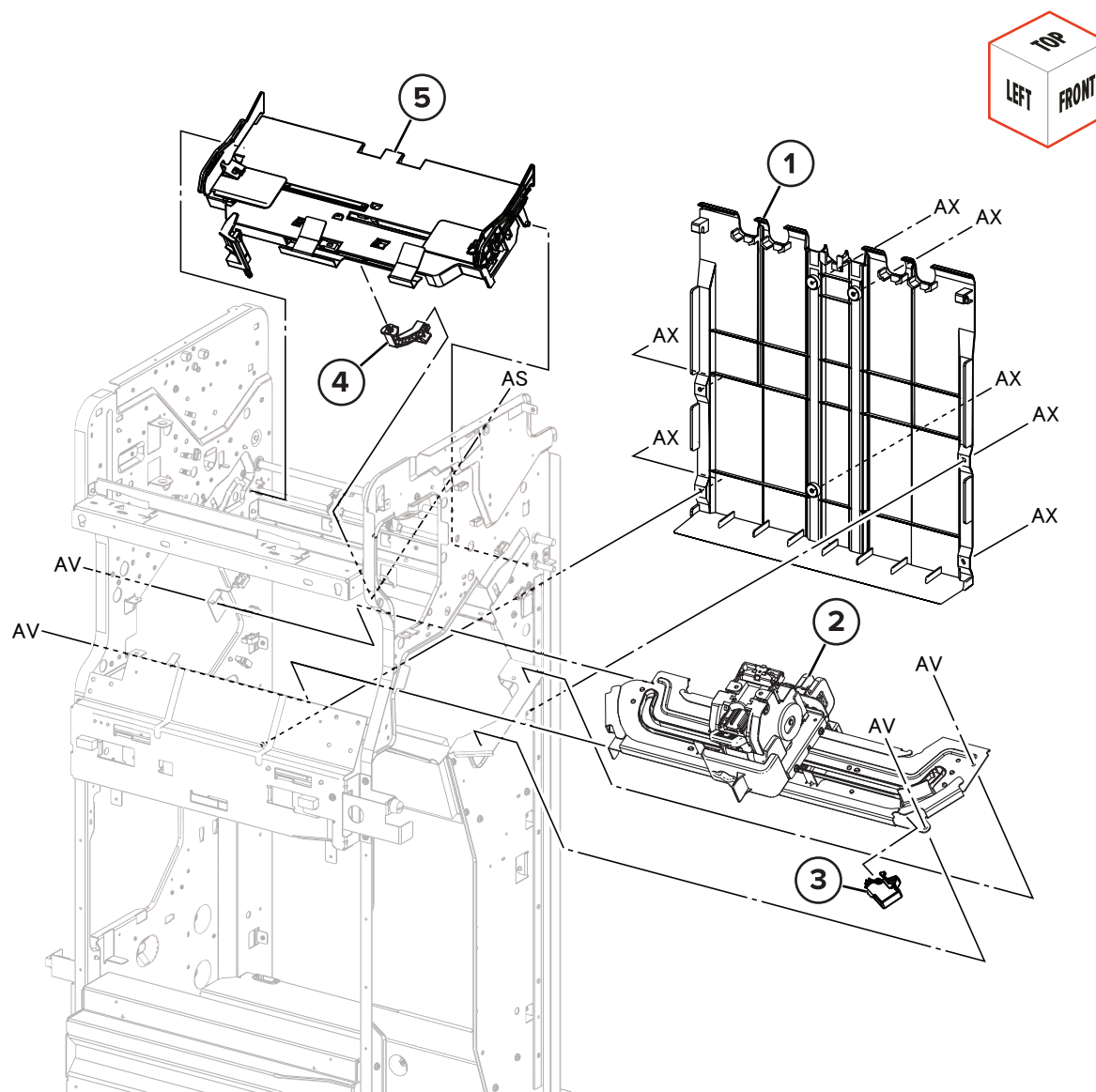
Assembly 133: Booklet finisher compile tray



Assembly 133: Booklet finisher compile tray

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X3223	1	1	Motor (booklet finisher rear tamper)	--
2	41X3223	1	1	Motor (booklet finisher front tamper)	--
3	41X3222	2	1	Rack	--
4	40X7403	1	1	Sensor (booklet finisher front tamper home)	--
5	41X3220	1	1	Booklet finisher front tamper	--
6	41X3221	1	1	Booklet finisher rear tamper	--
7	41X3371	1	1	Sensor (booklet finisher compile tray paper presence)	--
8	40X7403	1	1	Sensor (booklet finisher rear tamper home)	--
9	41X3225	1	1	Booklet finisher tamper wire harness (S)	--
10	41X3224	1	1	Booklet finisher tamper wire harness (M)	--

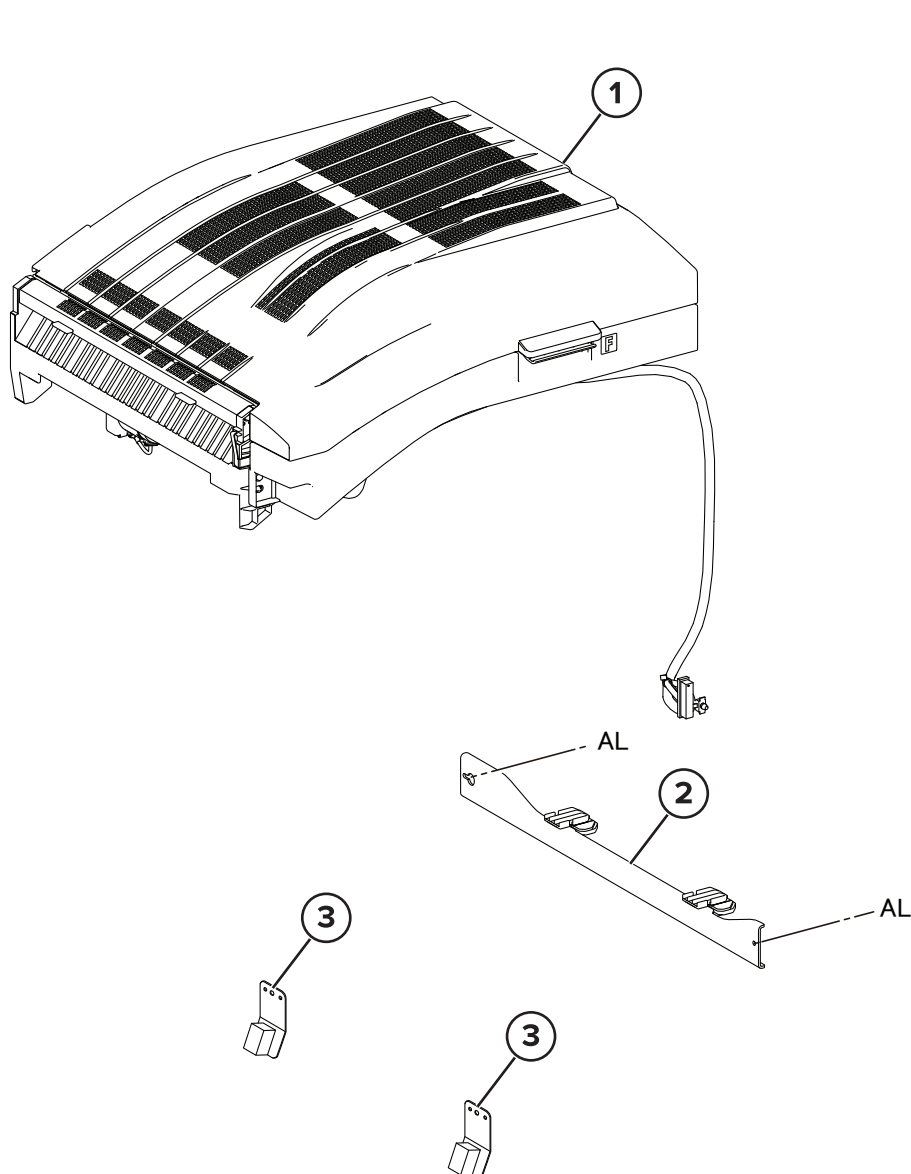
Assembly 134: Booklet finisher compile tray stapler



Assembly 134: Booklet finisher compile tray stapler

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X3199	1	1	Booklet finisher elevator tray guide	--
2	41X3201	1	1	Booklet finisher staple unit	--
3	41X3202	1	1	Booklet finisher stapler stopper	--
4	41X3203	1	1	Booklet finisher tray support	--
5	41X3200	1	1	Booklet finisher compile tray	--

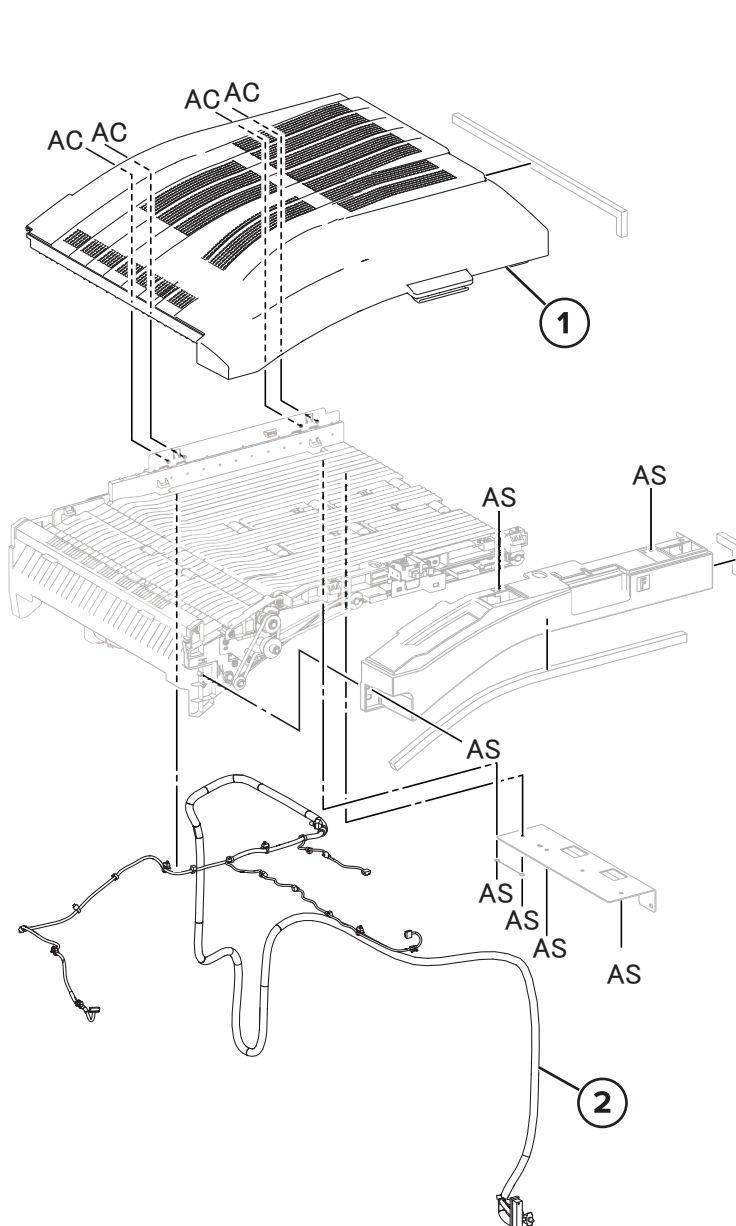
Assembly 135: Booklet finisher horizontal paper transport assembly



Assembly 135: Booklet finisher horizontal paper transport assembly

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X2938	1	1	Paper transport assembly	--
2	41X2983	1	1	Paper transport installation bracket	--
3	41X4162	2	1	Gasket plate Note: This part is included as part of the components that come with the installation kit.	--

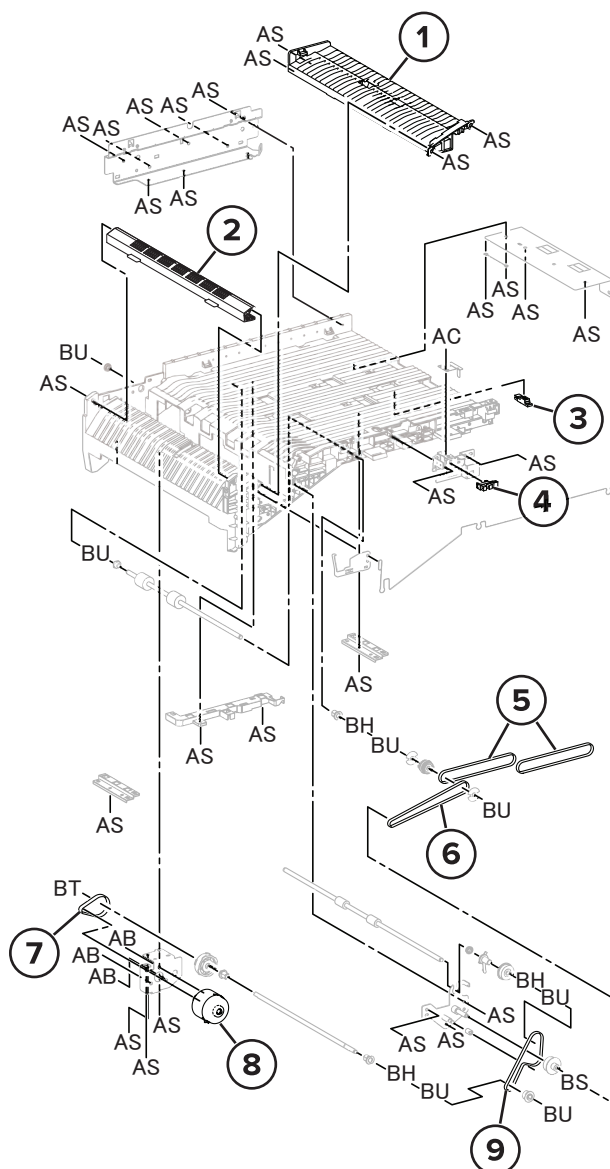
Assembly 136: Booklet finisher horizontal paper transport covers



Assembly 136: Booklet finisher horizontal paper transport covers

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X2942	1	1	Paper transport top cover	--
2	41X2944	1	1	Paper transport wire harness	--

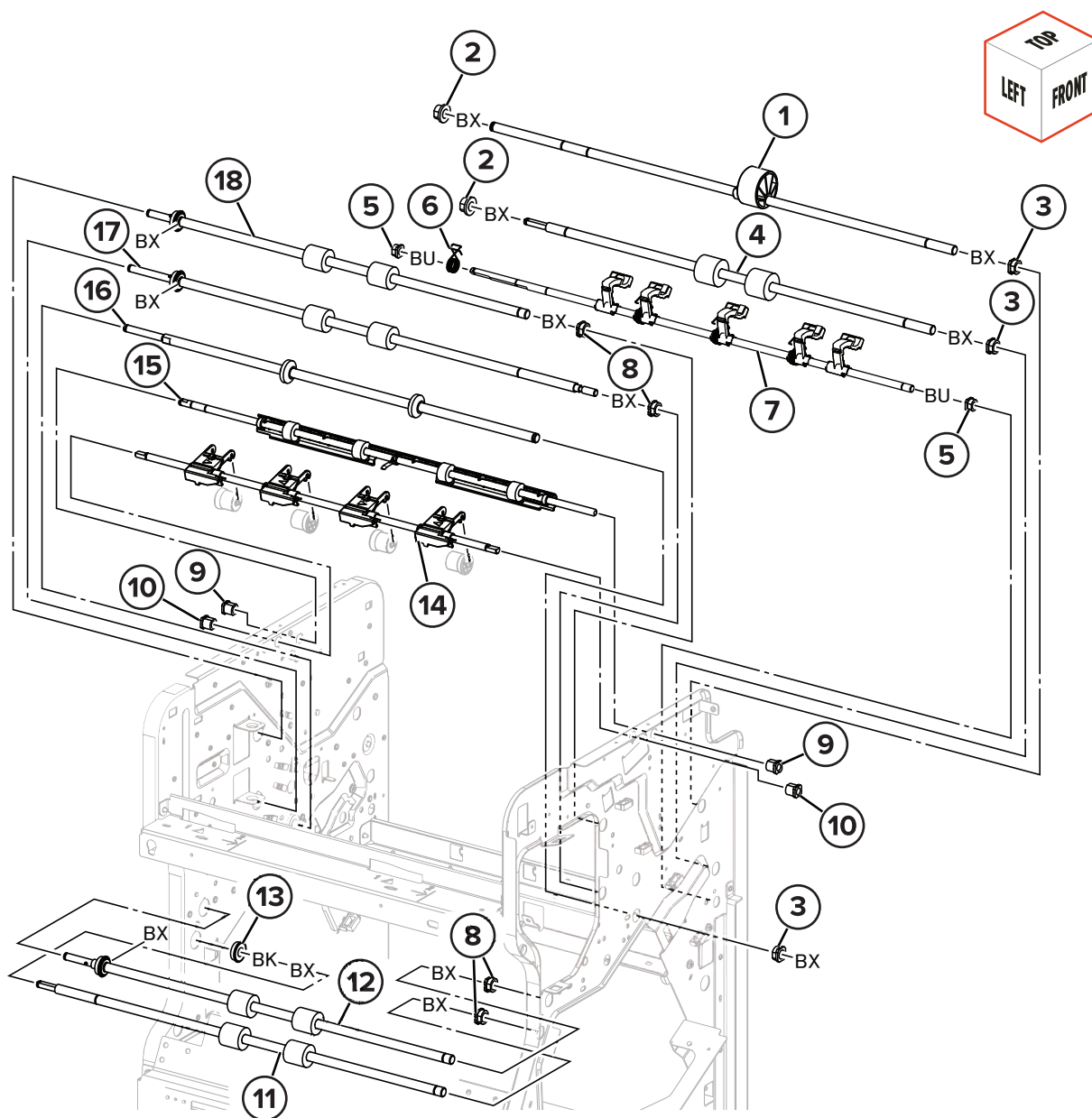
Assembly 137: Booklet finisher horizontal paper transport lower chute



Assembly 137: Booklet finisher horizontal paper transport lower chute

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X4198	1	1	Paper transport lower chute bracket	--
2	41X2941	1	1	Paper transport left upper chute	--
3	40X0589	1	1	Sensor (paper transport exit)	--
4	40X7403	1	1	Sensor (paper transport cover open)	--
5	41X4490	2	1	Paper transport belt 3	--
6	41X4491	1	1	Paper transport belt	--
7	41X4476	1	1	Paper transport belt 2	--
8	41X4204	1	1	Motor (paper transport drive)	--
9	41X4201	1	1	Paper transport belt 1	--

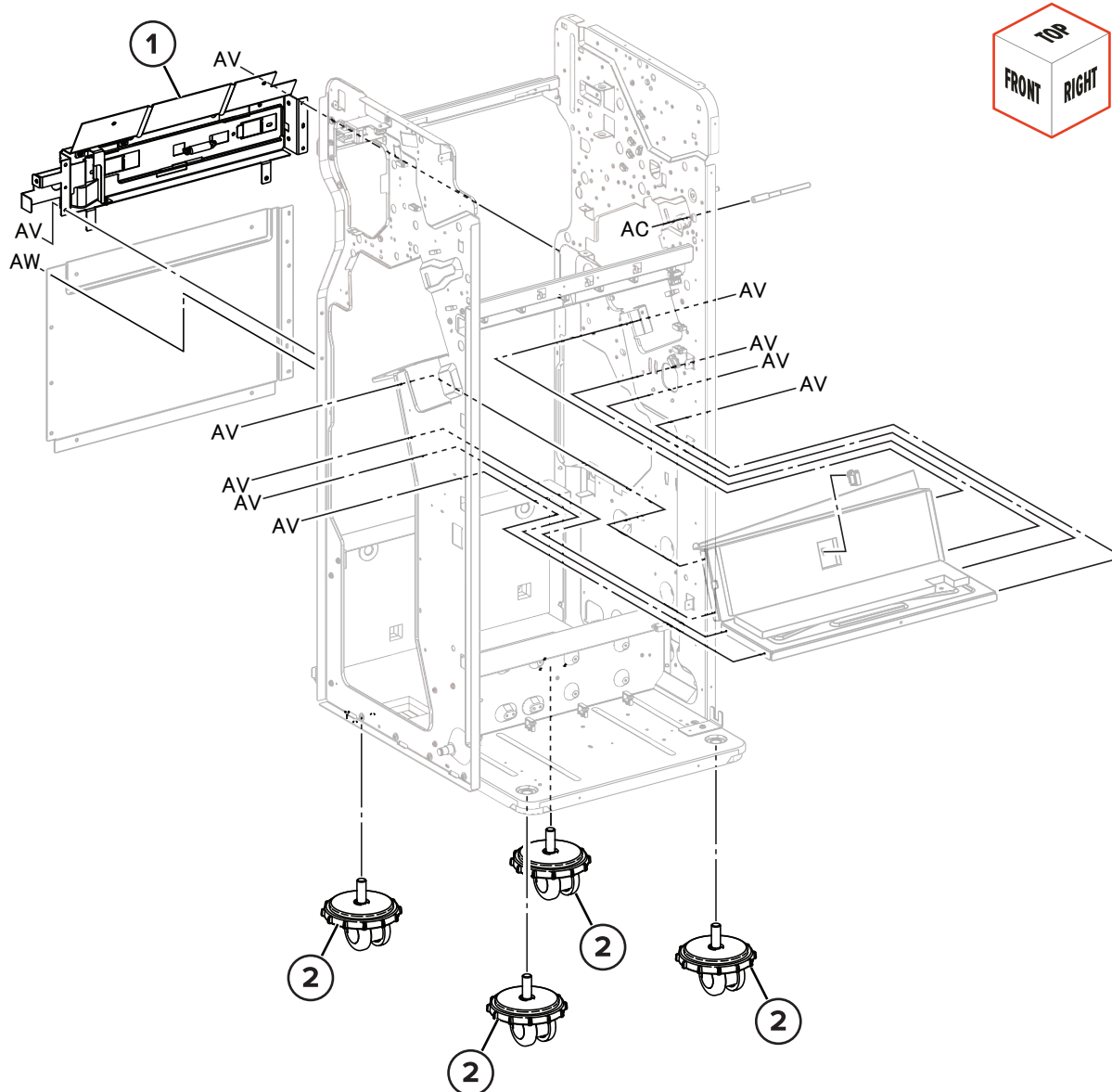
Assembly 138: Booklet finisher rollers



Assembly 138: Booklet finisher rollers

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X3204	1	1	Booklet finisher cam eject pinch shaft	--
2	40X1388	2	1	Powdered metal bearing	--
3	41X3280	3	1	Sleeve bearing	--
4	41X3207	1	1	Booklet finisher eject roll assembly	--
5	40X0880	2	1	Sleeve bearing	--
6	41X3216	1	1	Spring	--
7	41X3205	1	1	Booklet finisher set clamp shaft	--
8	41X3214	4	1	Sleeve plastic bearing	--
9	41X3217	2	1	Bearing	--
10	41X3217	2	1	Bearing	--
11	41X3212	1	1	Booklet finisher buffer roll	--
12	41X3213	1	1	Booklet finisher entrance roll	--
13	41X3215	1	1	Ball bearing	--
14	41X3206	1	1	Booklet finisher top exit offset pinch shaft	--
15	41X3211	1	1	Booklet finisher top exit guide roller	--
16	41X3208	1	1	Booklet finisher exit compression roller	--
17	41X3210	1	1	Booklet finisher top transfer roll 1	--
18	41X3209	1	1	Booklet finisher top transfer roll 2	--

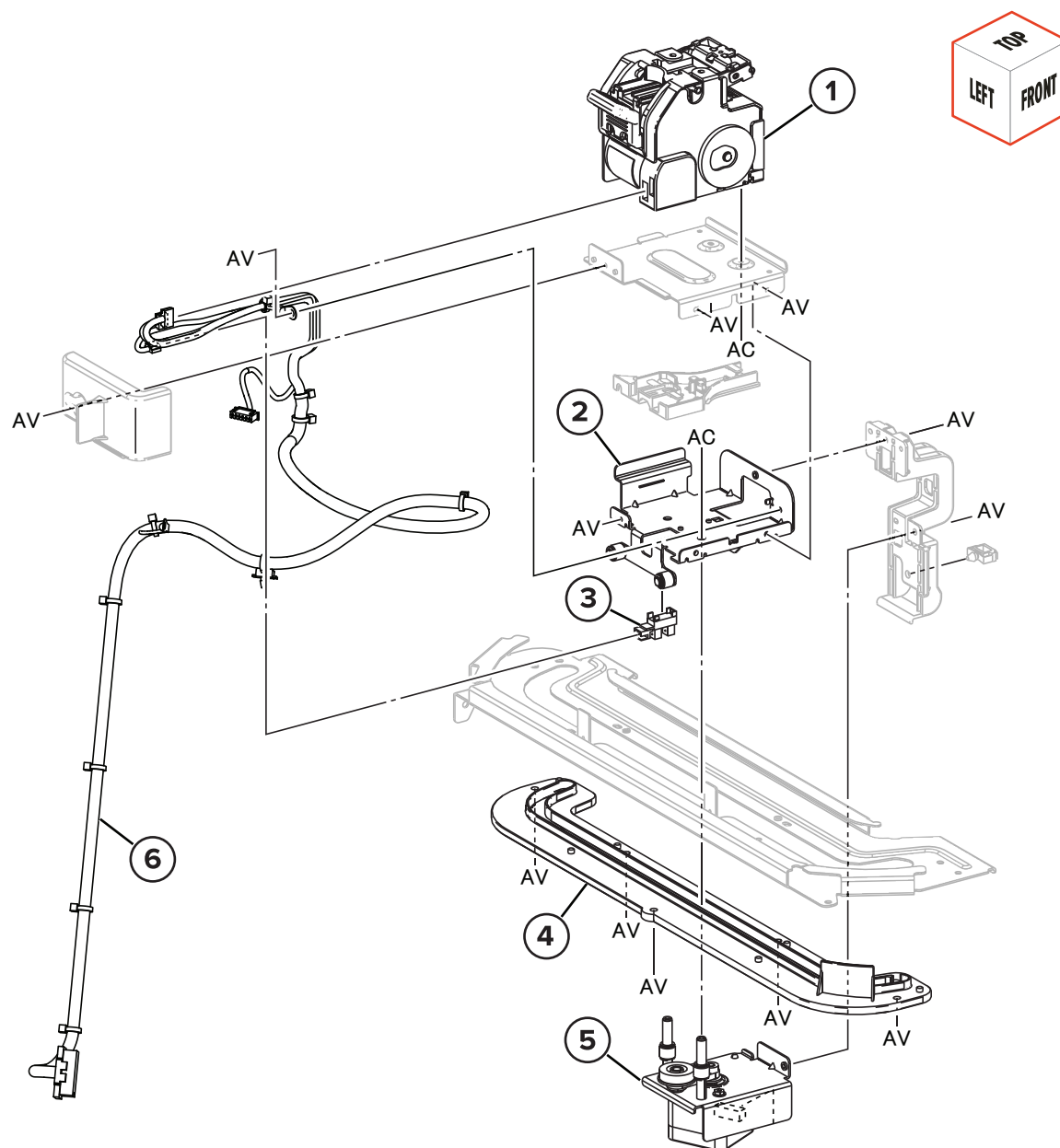
Assembly 139: Booklet finisher frame caster



Assembly 139: Booklet finisher frame caster

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X3218	1	1	Booklet finisher plate docking cover	--
2	41X4167	4	1	Booklet finisher caster wheel	--

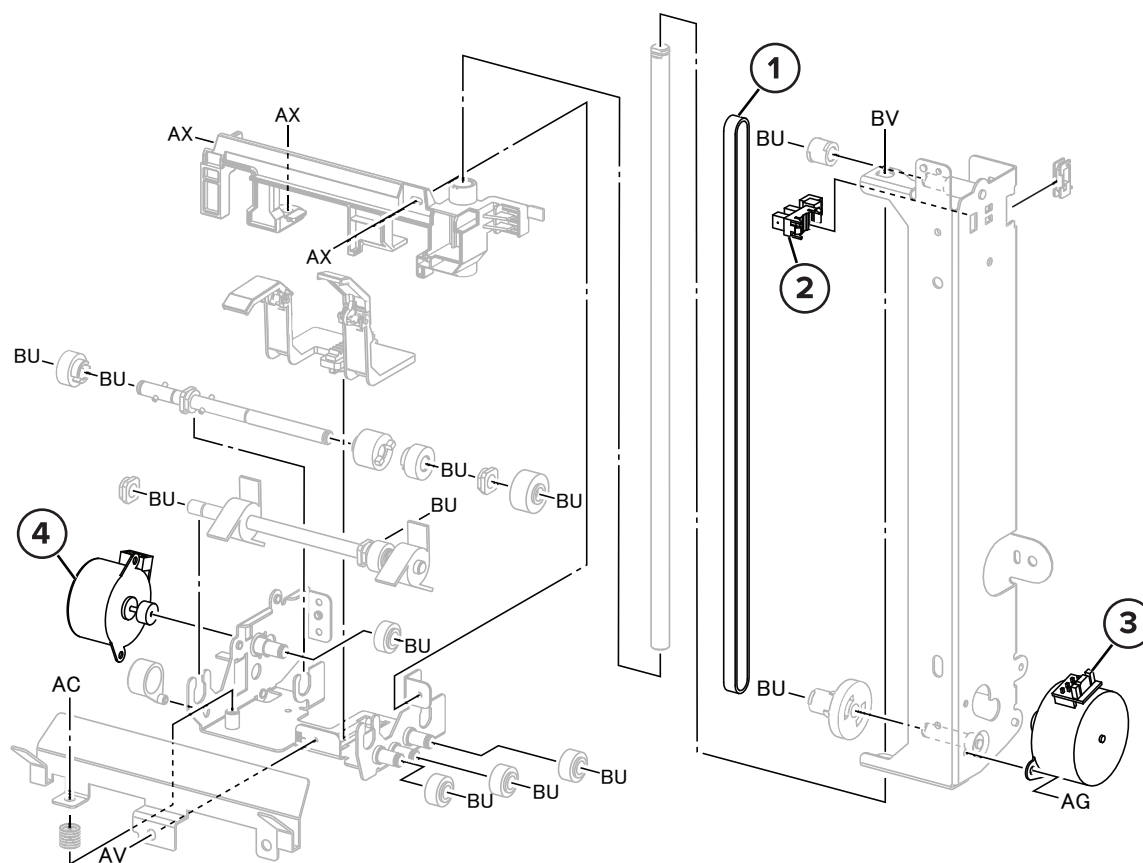
Assembly 140: Booklet finisher stapler unit



Assembly 140: Booklet finisher stapler unit

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X3231	1	1	Booklet finisher stapler head	“Booklet finisher stapler head removal” on page 914
2	41X3228	1	1	Upper stopper bracket	--
3	40X7403	1	1	Sensor (booklet finisher stapler position)	--
4	41X3227	1	1	Booklet finisher stapler rail base	--
5	41X3229	1	1	Motor (booklet finisher staple unit carriage)	--
6	41X3230	1	1	Booklet finisher staple wire harness	--

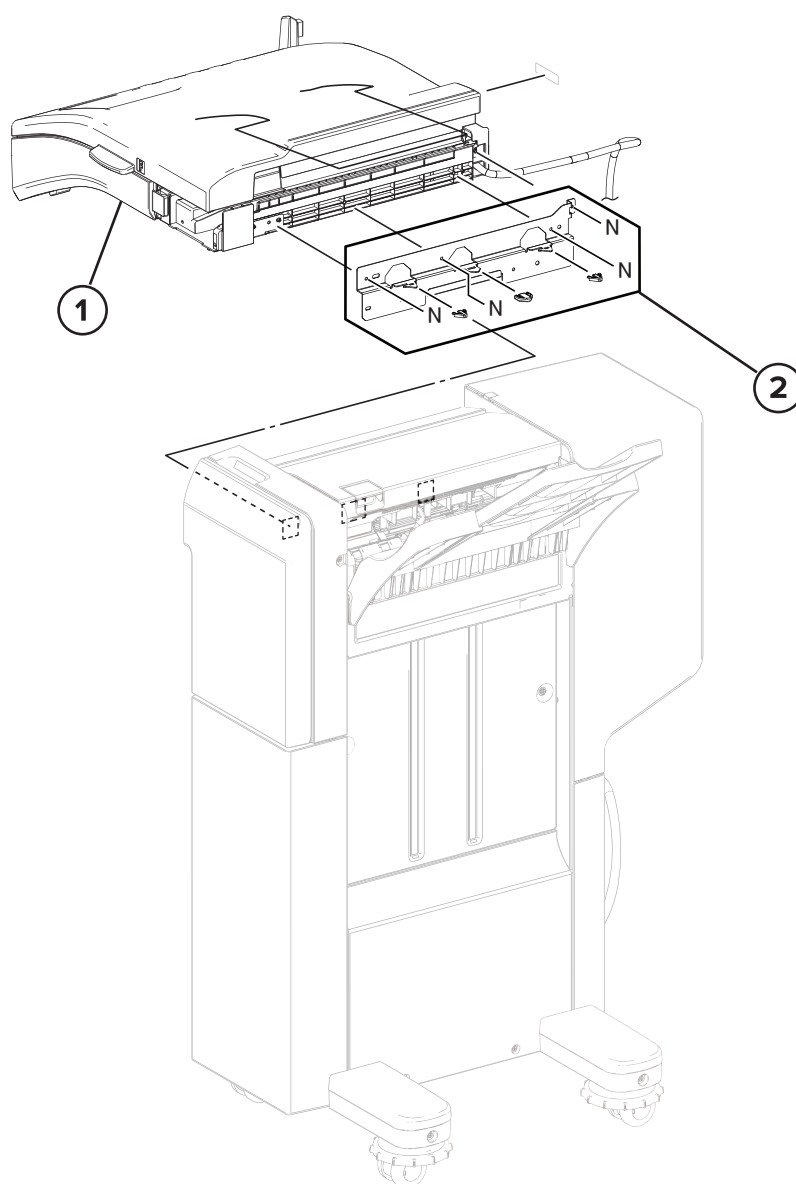
Assembly 141: Booklet finisher end guide bracket



Assembly 141: Booklet finisher end guide bracket

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X3283	1	1	Booklet finisher belt 1	--
2	41X3082	1	1	Sensor (booklet finisher compiler catch)	--
3	41X3282	1	1	Motor (booklet finisher compiler catch)	--
4	41X3284	1	1	Motor (booklet finisher compiler paddle)	--

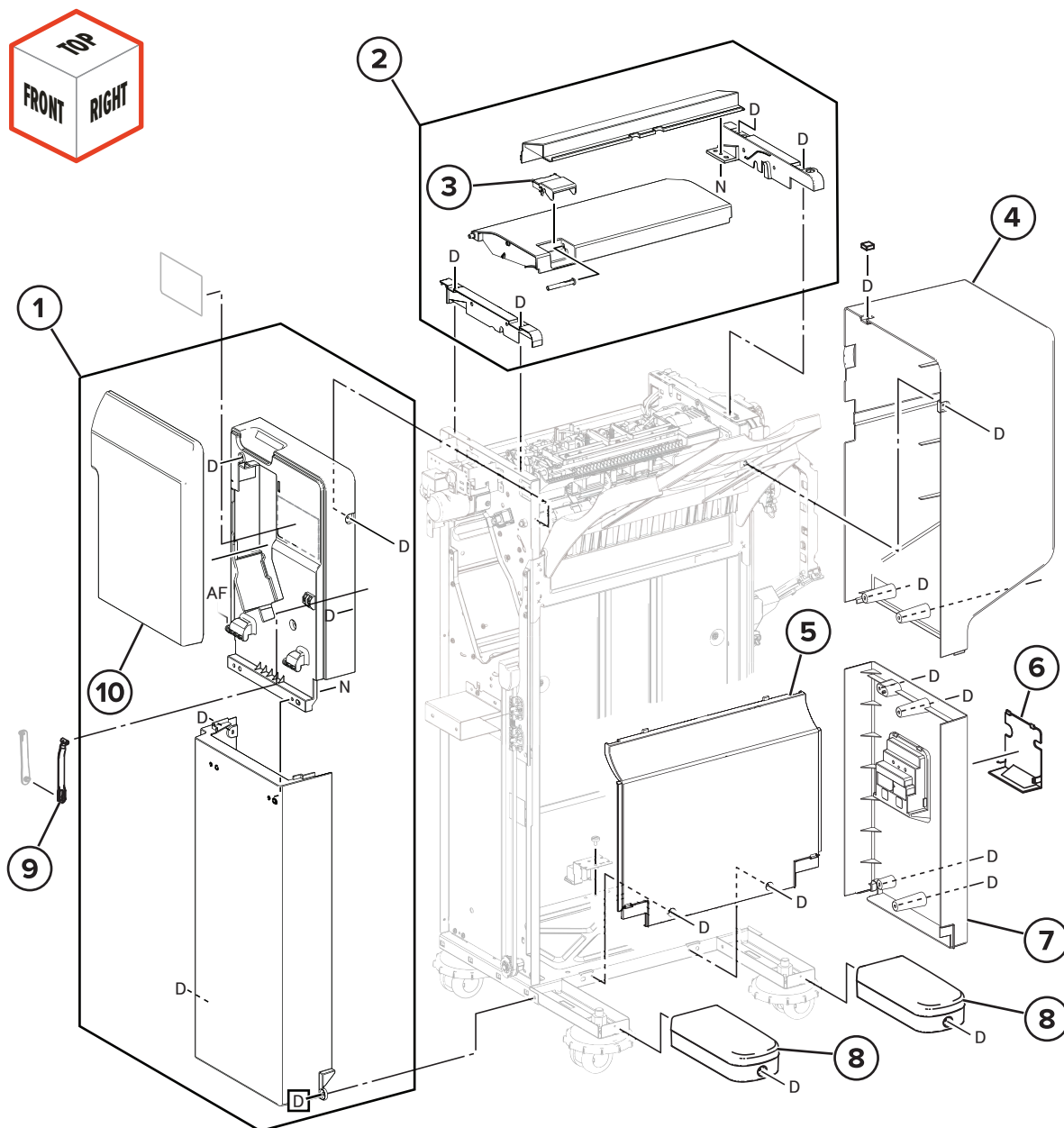
Assembly 142: SHPF



Assembly 142: SHPF

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X3963	1	1	HPT	--
2	41X3964	1	1	HPT docking bracket	--

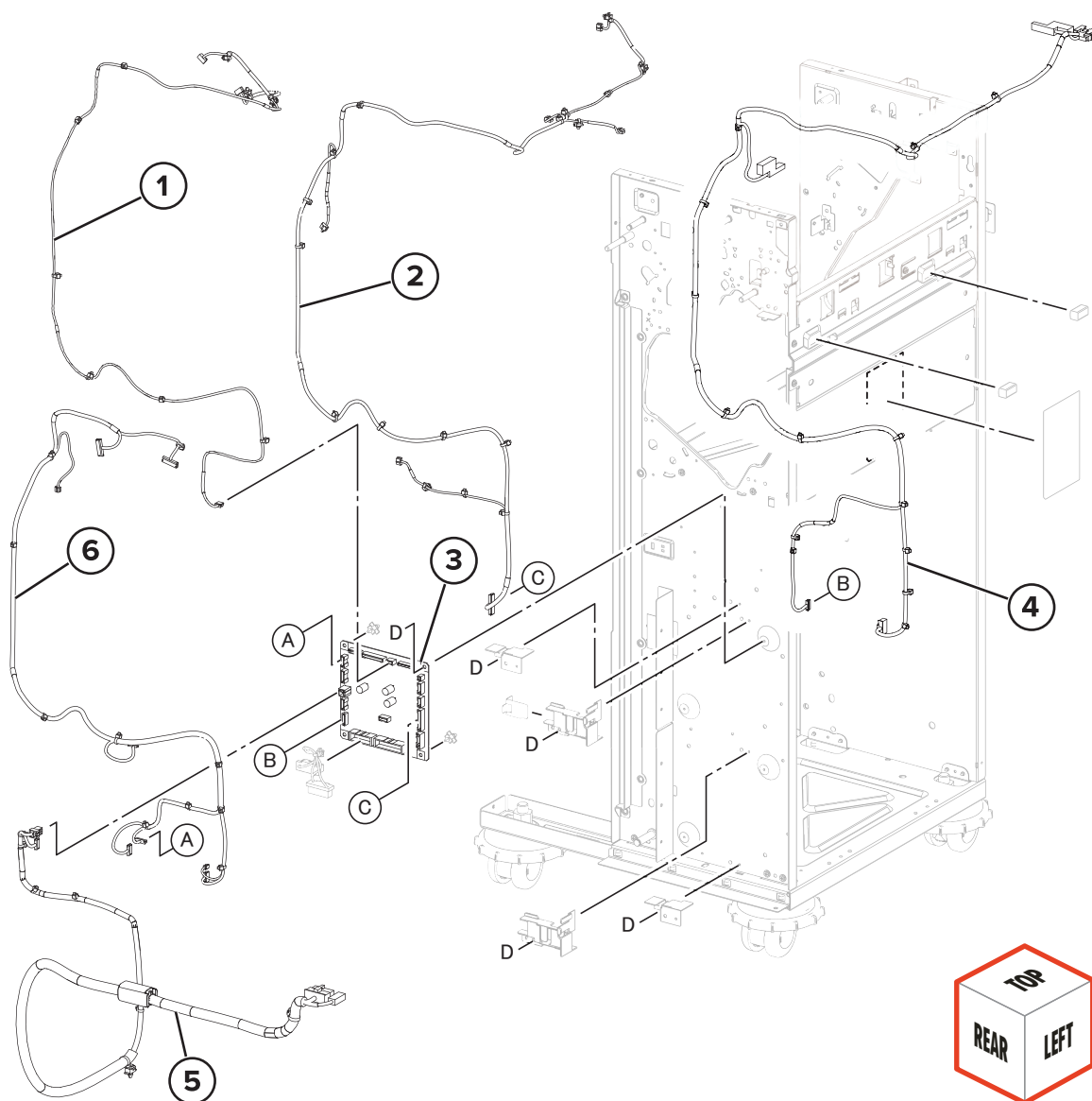
Assembly 143: SHPF covers



Assembly 143: SHPF covers

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X3988	1	1	SHPF front cover	“Finisher front cover removal” on page 1058
2	41X3986	1	1	SHPF top door	“Finisher top cover assembly removal” on page 1062
3	41X3987	1	1	SHPF top door handle	“Finisher top cover assembly removal” on page 1062
4	41X3991	1	1	SHPF upper rear cover	“Finisher upper rear cover removal” on page 1060
5	41X3994	1	1	SHPF right cover	--
6	41X3993	1	1	SHPF connector cover	--
7	41X3992	1	1	SHPF lower rear cover	“Finisher lower rear cover removal” on page 1060
8	41X3995	1	2	SHPF foot cover	“Foot cover removal” on page 1057
9	41X3990	1	1	SHPF front door strap	--
10	41X3989	1	1	SHPF front door	--

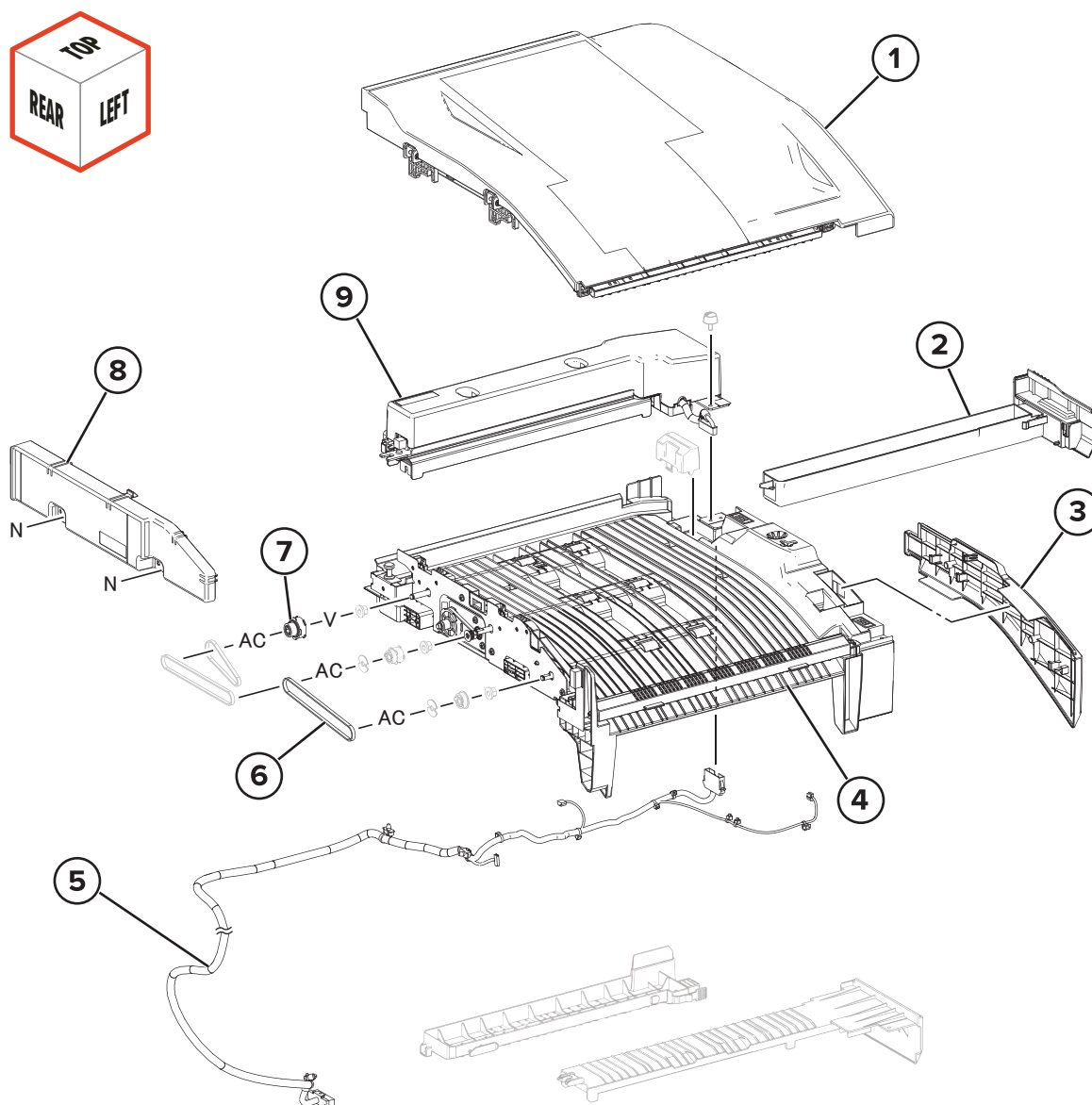
Assembly 144: SHPF electronics



Assembly 144: SHPF electronics

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X4031	1	1	SHPF eject cable	--
2	41X4029	1	1	SHPF sensor cable	--
3	41X4026	1	1	SHPF controller board	--
4	41X4028	1	1	SHPF door cable	--
5	41X4027	1	1	SHPF interface cable	--
6	41X4030	1	1	SHPF transport cable	--

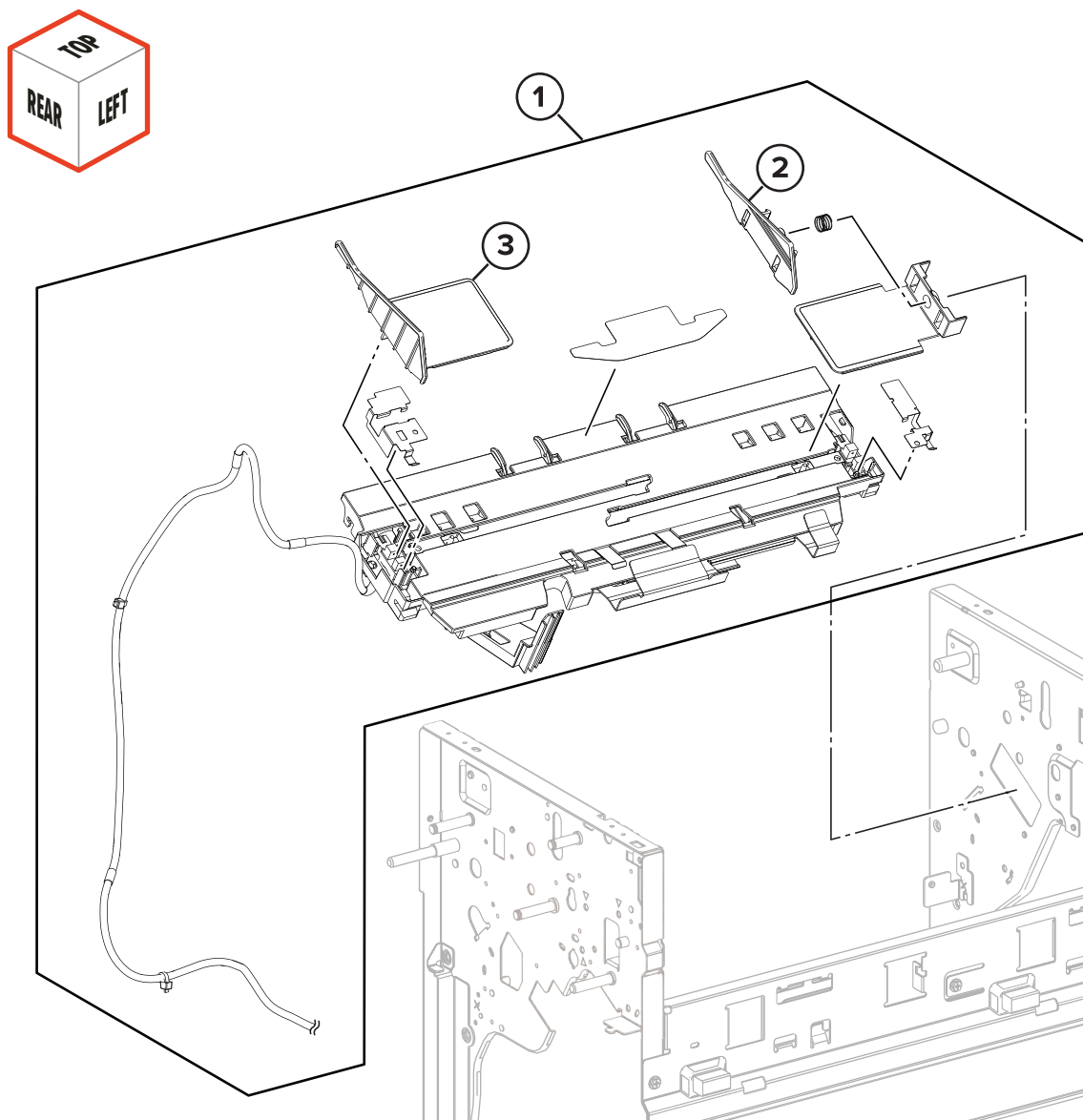
Assembly 145: SHPF HTU punch



Assembly 145: SHPF HTU punch

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X3965	1	1	HTU door	--
2	41X3968	1	1	Hole punch box	--
3	41X3971	1	1	HTU front cover	--
4	41X3969	1	1	HTU transport	--
5	41X3974	1	1	HTU interface cable	--
6	41X3972	1	2	HTU transport belts	“Horizontal transport belt removal” on page 1090
7	41X3973	1	1	HTU transport pulleys	--
8	41X3970	1	1	HTU rear cover	--
9	41X3966	1	1	Hole punch unit (2/4 hole)	--
9	41X3967	1	1	Hole punch unit (2/3 hole)	--
9	41X4528	1	1	Hole punch unit (Swedish)	--

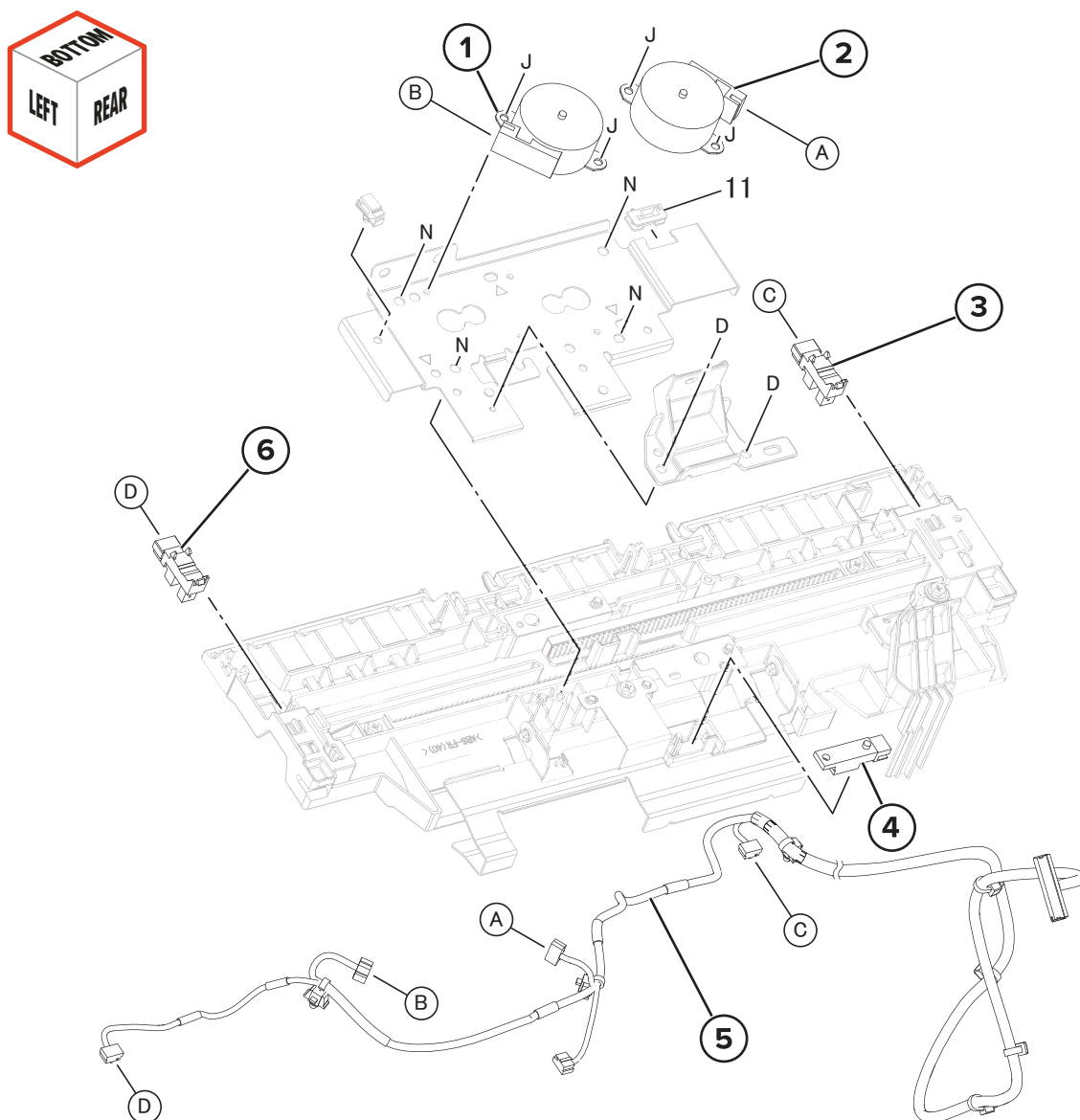
Assembly 146: SHPF compile tray 1



Assembly 146: SHPF compile tray 1

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X4015	1	1	SHPF compiler	--
2	41X4016	1	1	SHPF compiler front tamper	--
3	41X4017	1	1	SHPF compiler rear tamper	--

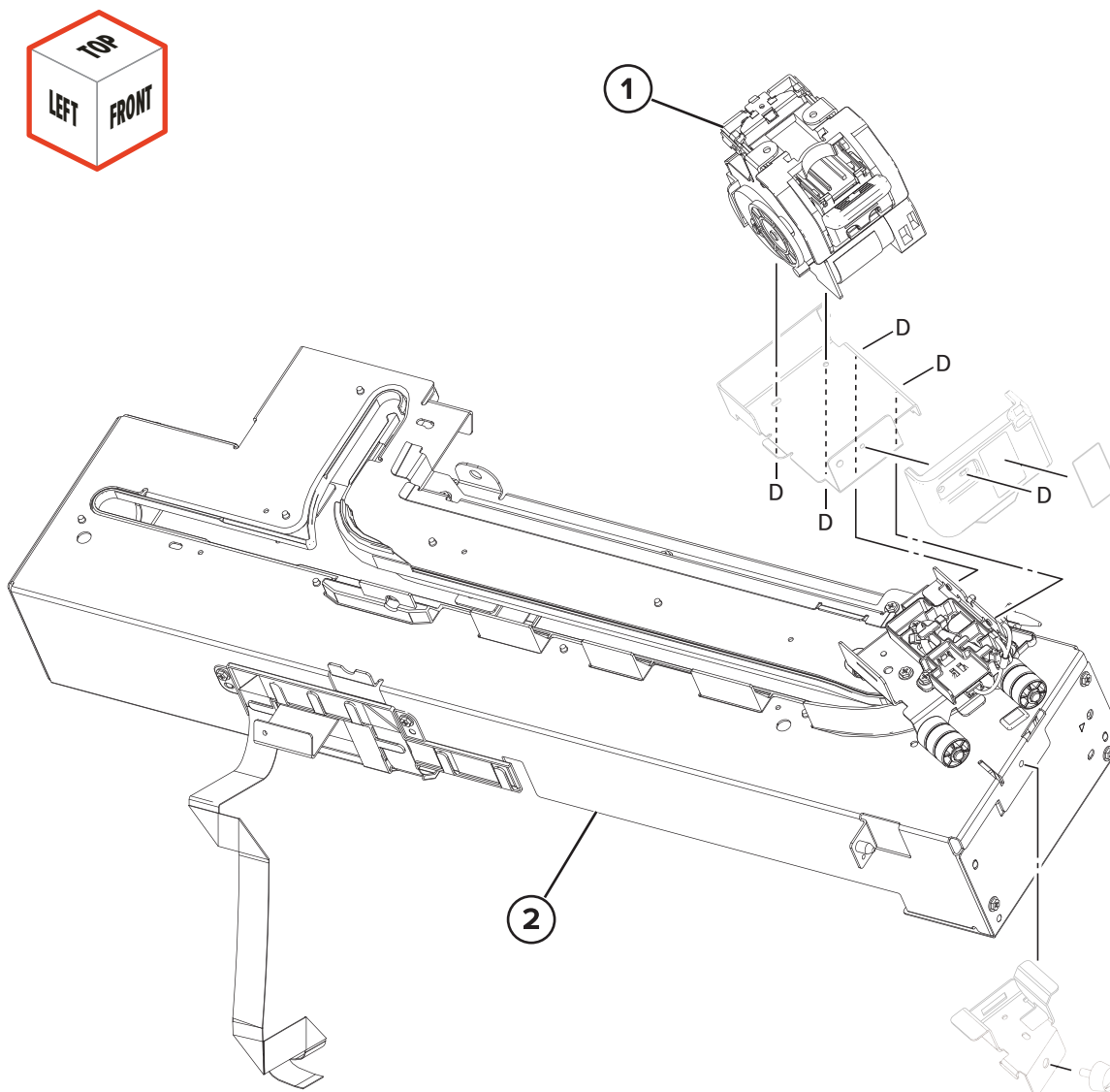
Assembly 147: SHPF compile tray 2



Assembly 147: SHPF compile tray 2

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X4018	1	1	Motor (SHPF compiler rear tamper)	--
2	41X4018	1	1	Motor (SHPF compiler front tamper)	--
3	40X0588	1	1	Sensor (SHPF compiler rear tamper)	--
4	41X3976	1	1	Sensor (SHPF compiler paper present)	--
5	41X4019	1	1	SHPF compiler cable	--
6	40X0588	1	1	Sensor (SHPF compiler front tamper)	--

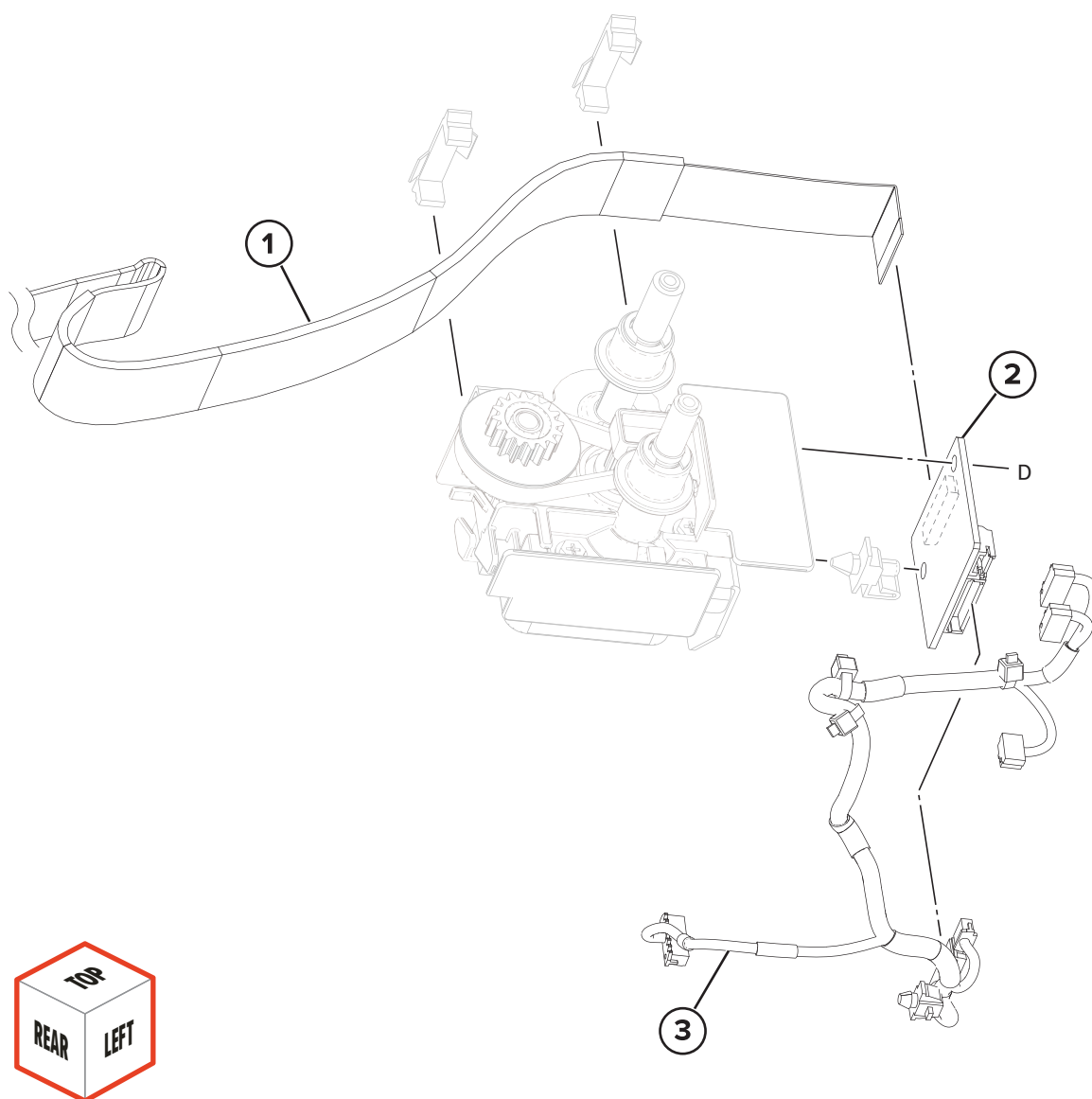
Assembly 148: SHPF staple holder



Assembly 148: SHPF staple holder

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X3693	1	1	SHPF staple unit	“Stapler assembly removal” on page 1086
2	41X4106	1	1	SHPF staple carriage rail	“Rail assembly removal” on page 1087

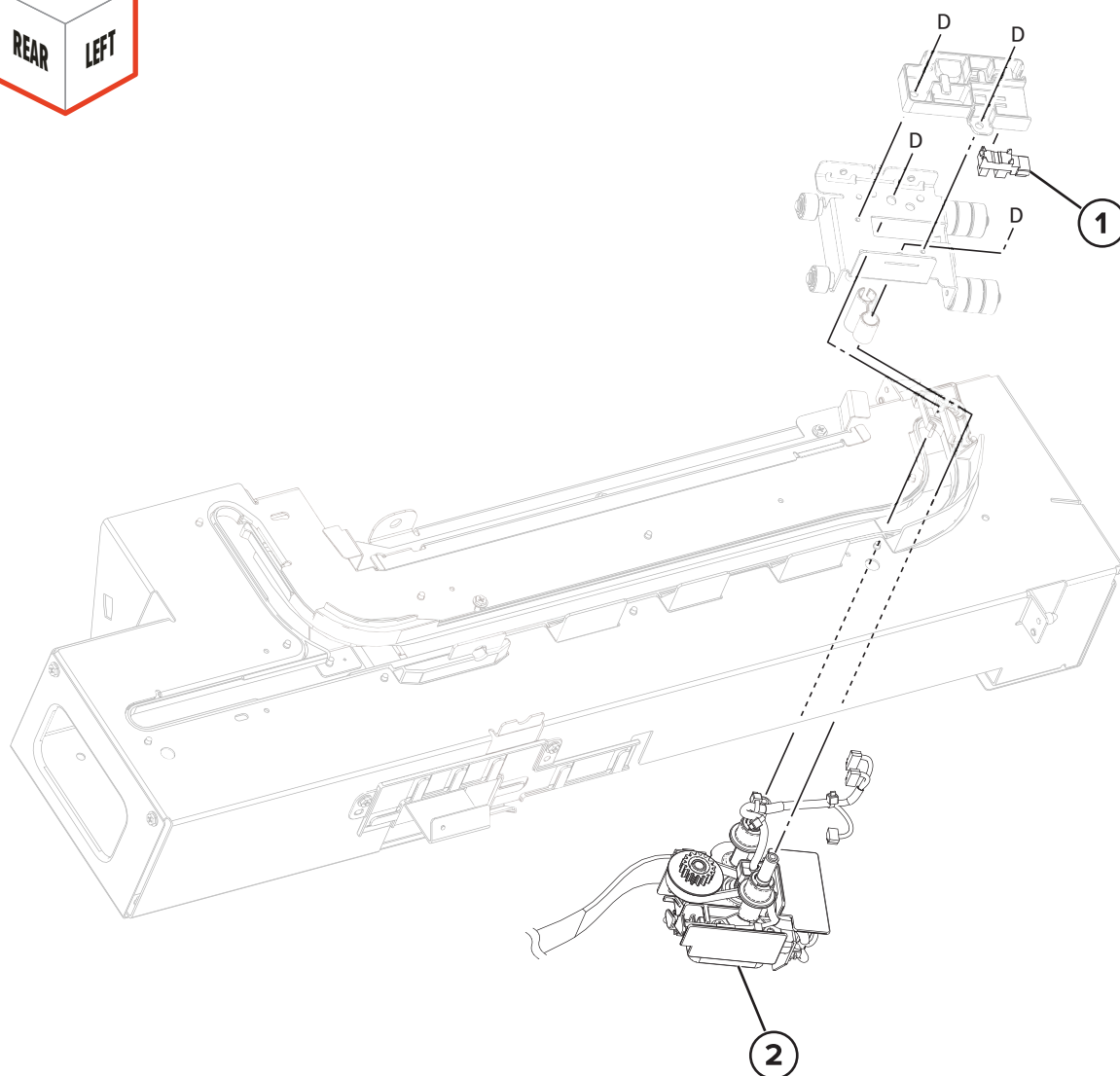
Assembly 149: SHPF stapler drive



Assembly 149: SHPF stapler drive

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X4036	1	1	SHPF staple unit carriage FFC	--
2	41X4034	1	1	SHPF staple unit carriage board	--
3	41X4035	1	1	SHPF staple unit cable	--

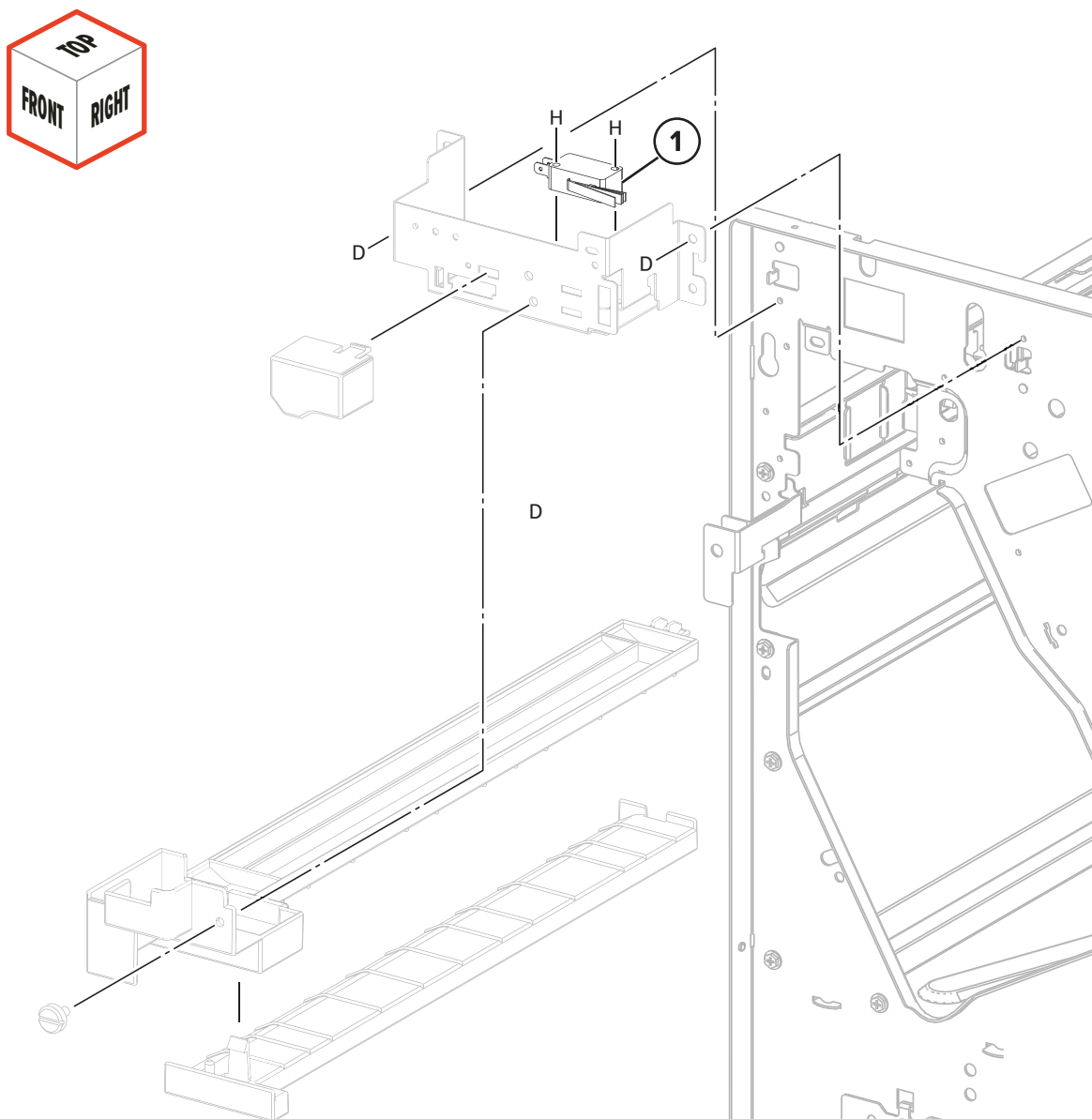
Assembly 150: SHPF stapler rail



Assembly 150: SHPF stapler rail

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	40X0588	1	1	Sensor (SHPF staple unit carriage position)	--
2	41X4033	1	1	SHPF carriage transport	--

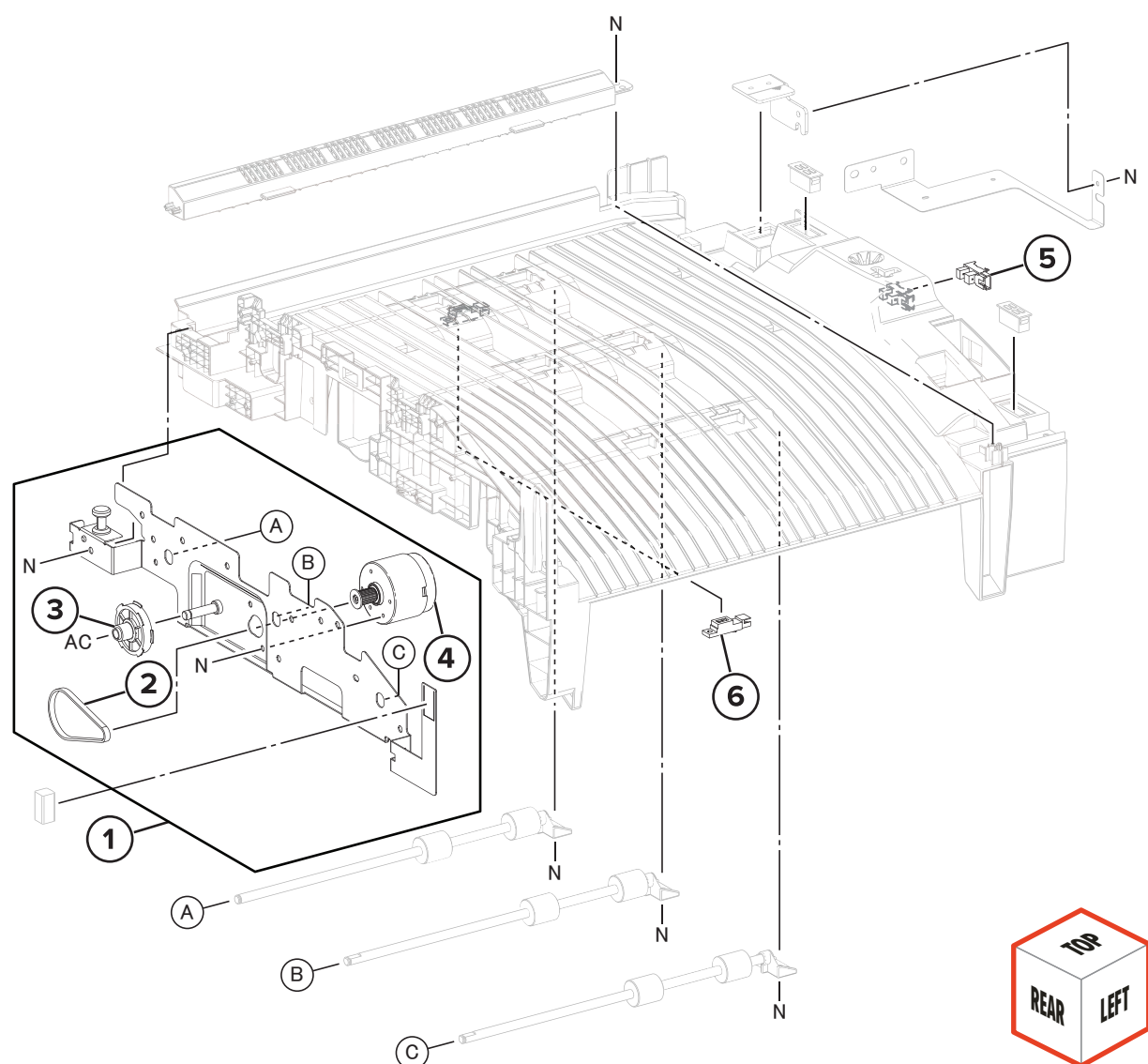
Assembly 151: SHPF folder



Assembly 151: SHPF folder

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X4009	1	1	SHPF front door switch	--

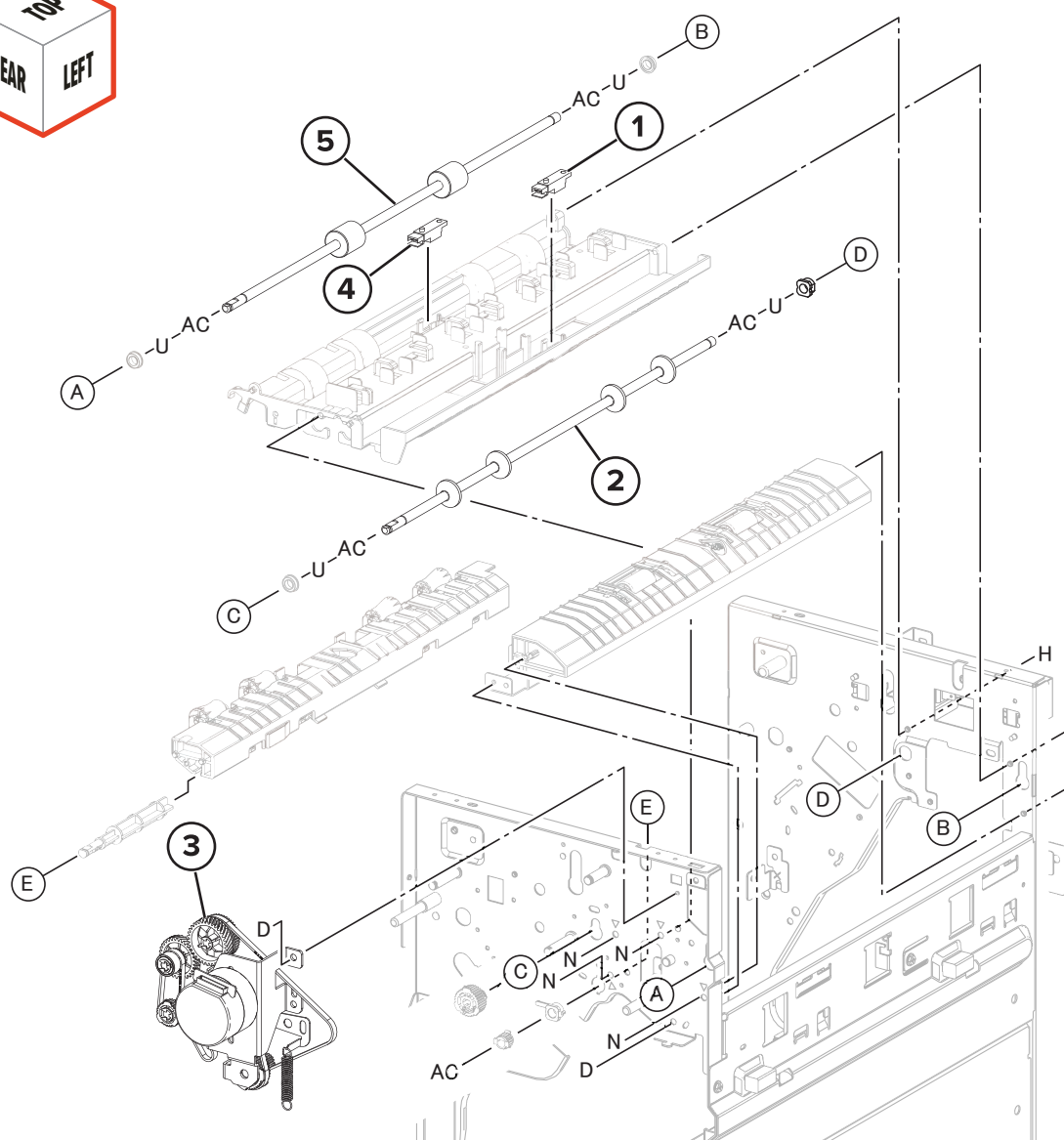
Assembly 152: SHPF lower chute



Assembly 152: SHPF lower chute

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X3977	1	1	HTU transport drive	--
2	41X3980	1	1	HTU drive belt	“Horizontal transport belt removal” on page 1090
3	41X3979	1	1	HTU drive pulley	--
4	41X3978	1	1	Motor (HTU transport)	“Horizontal transport motor assembly removal” on page 1091
5	40X7403	1	1	Sensor (HTU door)	--
6	41X3976	1	1	Sensor (HTU transport)	--

Assembly 153: SHPF transport



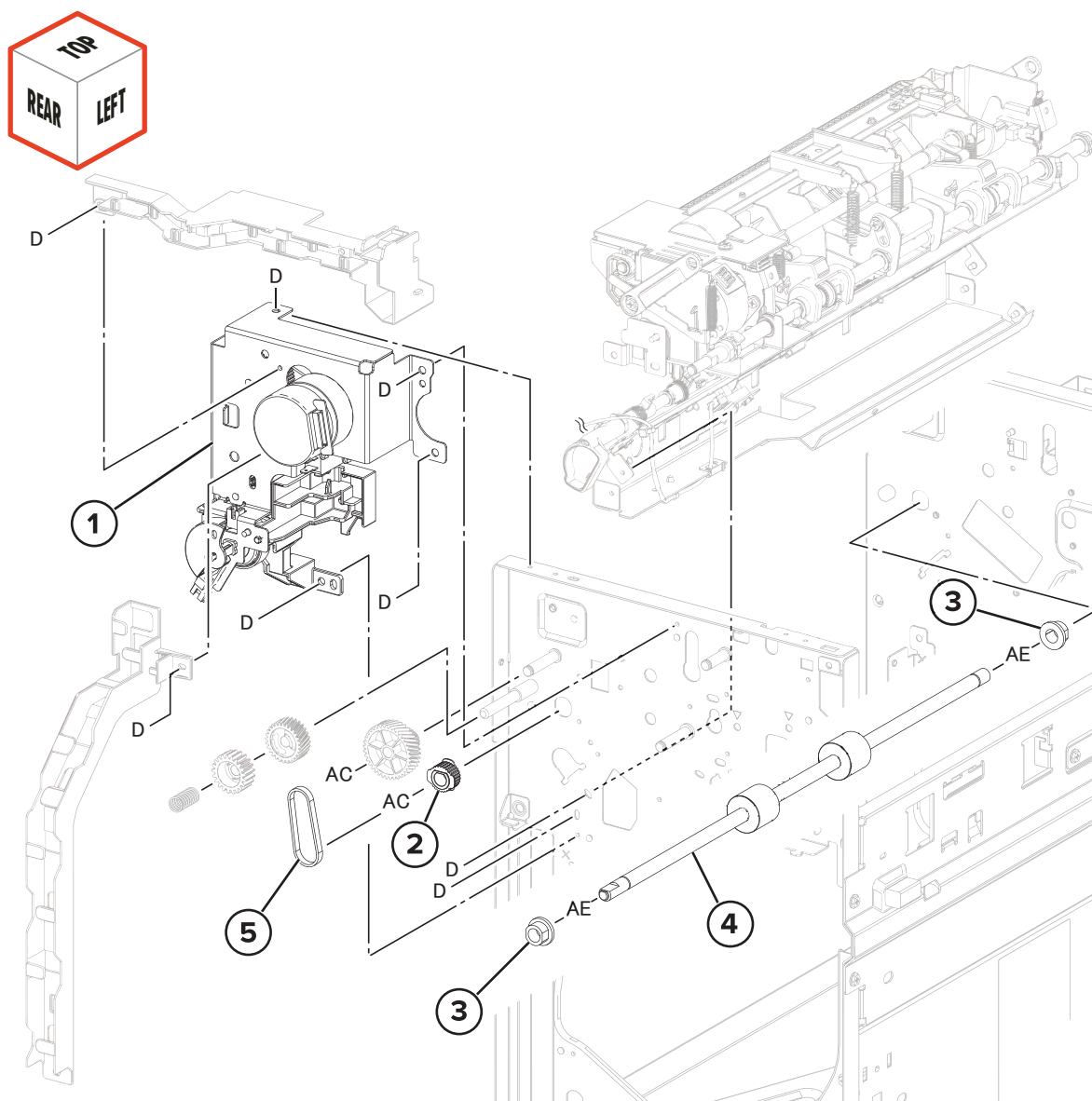
Assembly 153: SHPF transport

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X3976	1	1	Sensor (SHPF feed)	--
2	41X4020	1	1	SHPF feed roller	--
3	41X4022	1	1	SHPF transport gearbox	--
4	41X3976	1	1	Sensor (SHPF transport)	--
5	41X4021	1	1	SHPF transport roller	--

Assembly 154: SHPF transport motor

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X4023	1	1	Motor (SHPF transport)	“Finisher transport motor removal” on page 1075
2	41X4024	1	1	SHPF transport pulley	--
3	41X4025	1	1	SHPF transport belt	“Finisher transport belt removal” on page 1075

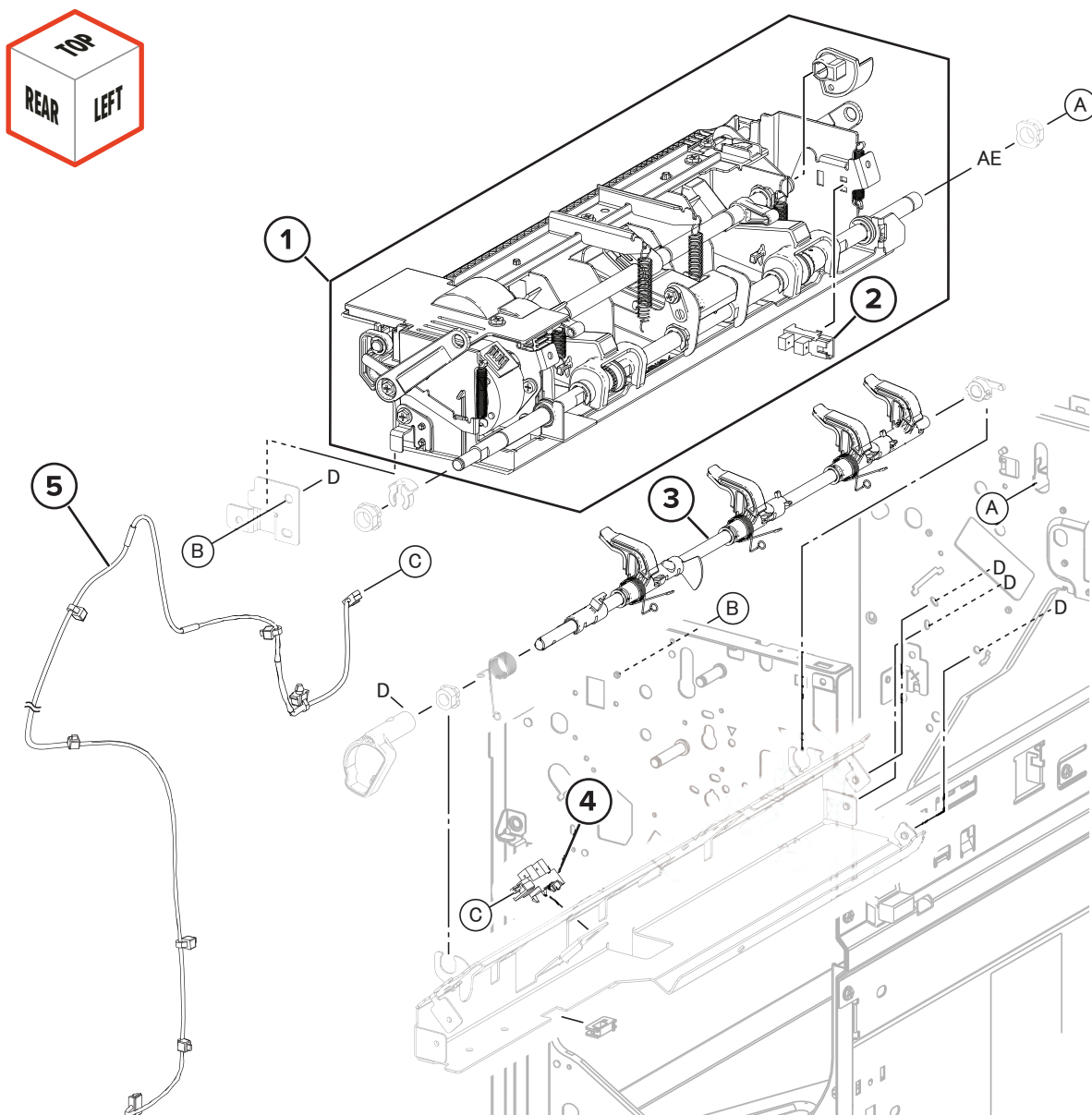
Assembly 155: SHPF eject



Assembly 155: SHPF eject

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X4002	1	1	SHPF compiler eject gearbox	--
2	41X4003	1	1	SHPF lower exit pulley	--
3	40X1388	1	2	SHPF bearing	--
4	41X4005	1	1	SHPF lower exit roller	--
5	41X4004	1	1	SHPF lower exit belt	--

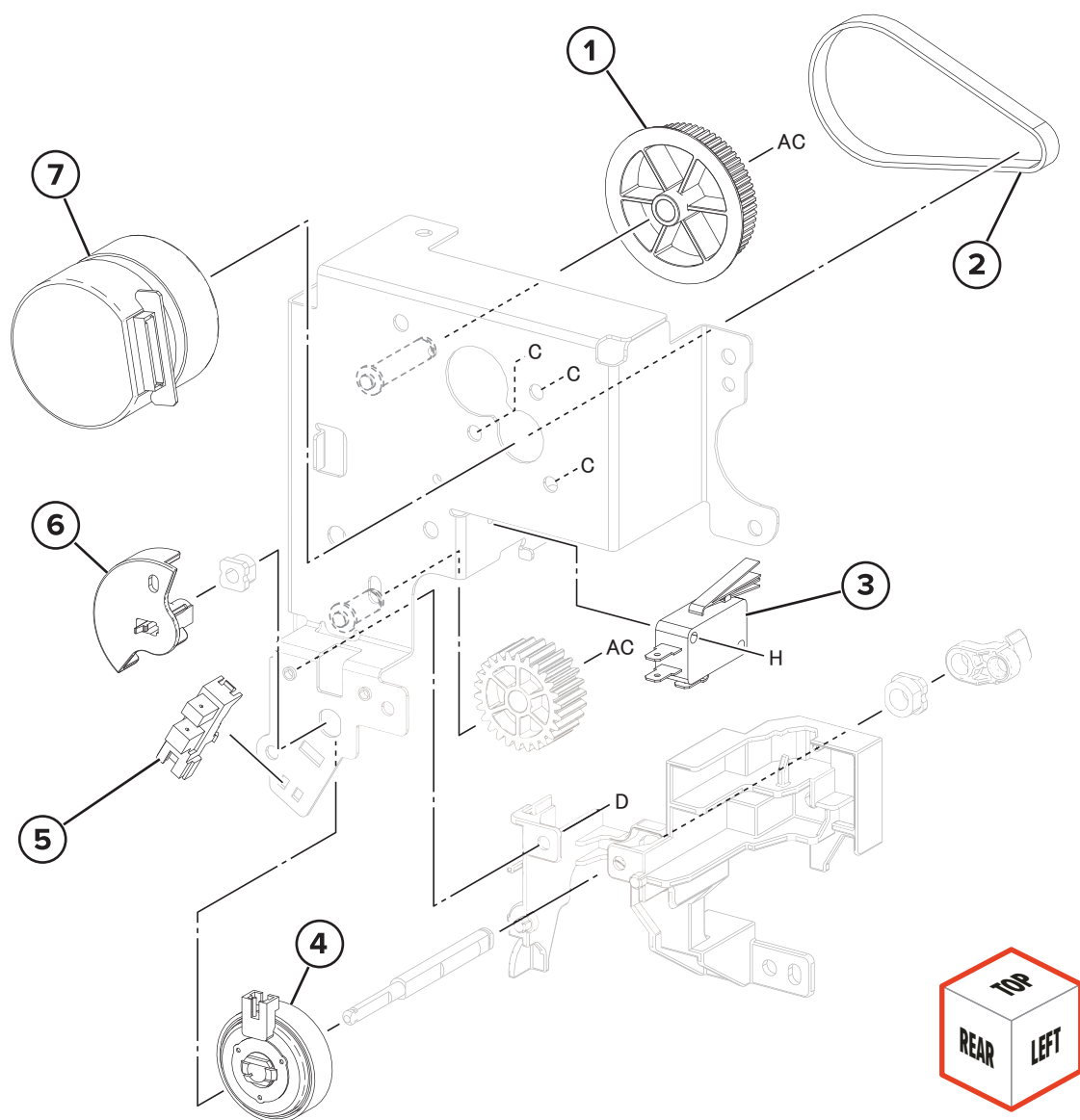
Assembly 156: SHPF eject chute



Assembly 156: SHPF eject chute

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X4012	1	1	SHPF eject clamp/paddle	“Eject chute assembly removal” on page 1076
2	40X0588	1	1	Sensor (SHPF ejector clamp/paddle)	--
3	41X4013	1	1	SHPF stack clamp	--
4	40X0588	1	1	Sensor (SHPF stack height)	--
5	41X4014	1	1	SHPF stack height sensor cable	--

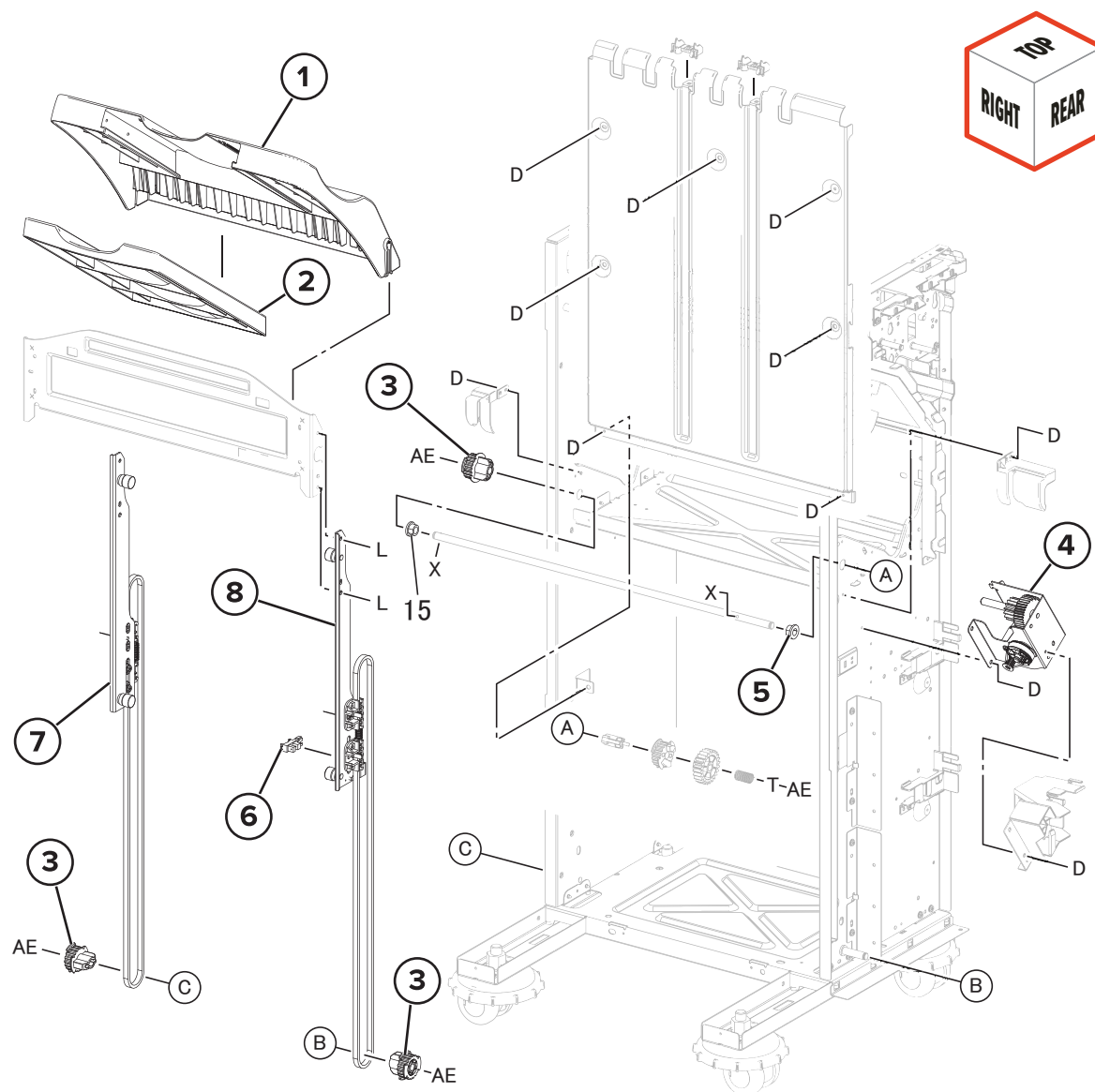
Assembly 157: SHPF eject motor drive



Assembly 157: SHPF eject motor drive

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X4007	1	1	SHPF compiler eject pulley	--
2	41X4008	1	1	SHPF compiler eject belt	--
3	41X4009	1	1	SHPF top door switch	--
4	41X4010	1	1	SHPF stack clamp clutch	--
5	40X0588	1	1	Sensor (SHPF stack clamp)	--
6	41X4011	1	1	SHPF stack clamp sensor actuator	--
7	41X4006	1	1	Motor (SHPF compiler eject)	--

Assembly 158: SHPF stacker



Assembly 158: SHPF stacker

Asm-index	P/N	Units/mach	Units/FRU	Description	Removal procedure
1	41X3996	1	1	SHPF bin	--
2	41X3997	1	1	SHPF bin extender	--
3	41X4000	1	1	SHPF stacker belt pulley	--
4	41X4001	1	1	Motor (SHPF stacker bin)	--
5	40X1388	1	2	SHPF bearing	--
6	40X0588	1	1	Sensor (SHPF stacker bin)	--
7	41X3998	1	1	SHPF bin front belt	--
8	41X3999	1	1	SHPF bin rear belt	--

Printer specifications

Power consumption

Product power consumption

The following table documents the power consumption characteristics of the product.

Note: Some modes may not apply to your product.

Mode	Description	Power consumption (Watts)
Printing	The product is generating hard-copy output from electronic inputs.	One-sided: 710 Two-sided: 640
Copy	The product is generating hard-copy output from hard-copy original documents.	780
Scan	The product is scanning hard-copy documents.	136
Ready	The product is waiting for a print job.	96
Sleep Mode	The product is in a high-level energy-saving mode.	1.2
Hibernate	The product is in a low-level energy-saving mode.	0.1
Off	The product is plugged into an electrical outlet, but the power switch is turned off.	0.1

The power consumption levels listed in the previous table represent time-averaged measurements. Instantaneous power draws may be substantially higher than the average.

Values are subject to change. See www.lexmark.com for current values.

Sleep Mode

This product is designed with an energy-saving mode called *Sleep Mode*. The Sleep Mode saves energy by lowering power consumption during extended periods of inactivity. The Sleep Mode is automatically engaged after this product is not used for a specified period of time, called the *Sleep Mode Timeout*.

Factory default Sleep Mode Timeout for this product (in minutes):	15
---	----

By using the configuration menus, the Sleep Mode Timeout can be modified between 1 minute and 120 minutes. If the A4 print speed is less than or equal to 30 pages per minute, then you can set the timeout only up to 60 minutes. Setting the Sleep Mode Timeout to a low value reduces energy consumption, but may increase the response time of the product. Setting the Sleep Mode Timeout to a high value maintains a fast response, but uses more energy.

Hibernate Mode

This product is designed with an ultra-low power operating mode called *Hibernate mode*. When operating in Hibernate Mode, all other systems and devices are powered down safely.

The Hibernate mode can be entered in any of the following methods:

- Using the Hibernate Timeout
- Using the Schedule Power modes

Factory default Hibernate Timeout for this product in all countries or regions	3 days
--	--------

The amount of time the printer waits after a job is printed before it enters Hibernate mode can be modified between one hour and one month.

Off mode

If this product has an off mode which still consumes a small amount of power, then to completely stop product power consumption, disconnect the power supply cord from the electrical outlet.

Total energy usage

It is sometimes helpful to estimate the total product energy usage. Since power consumption claims are provided in power units of Watts, the power consumption should be multiplied by the time the product spends in each mode in order to calculate energy usage. The total product energy usage is the sum of each mode's energy usage.

Applicability of Regulation (EU) 2019/2015 and (EU) 2019/2020

Per Commission Regulation (EU) 2019/2015 and (EU) 2019/2020, the light source contained within this product or its component is intended to be used for Image Capture or Image Projection only, and is not intended for use in other applications.

Selecting a location for the printer

- Leave enough room to open trays, covers, and doors and to install hardware options.
- Set up the printer near an electrical outlet.



CAUTION—POTENTIAL INJURY: To avoid the risk of fire or electrical shock, connect the power cord to an appropriately rated and properly grounded electrical outlet that is near the product and easily accessible.



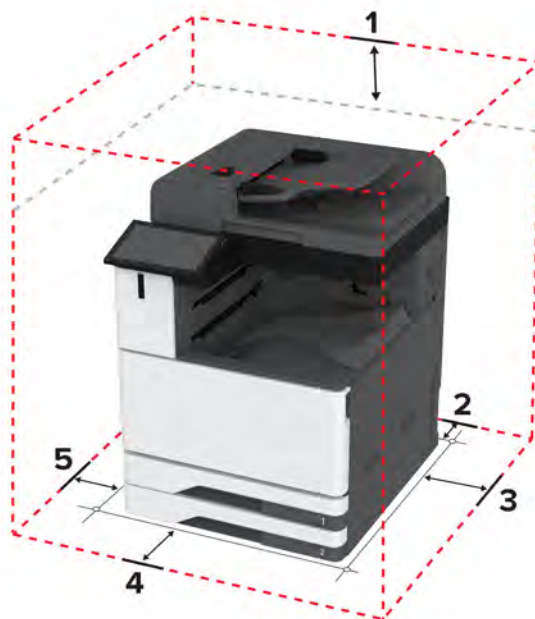
CAUTION—SHOCK HAZARD: To avoid the risk of electrical shock, do not place or use this product near water or wet locations.

- Make sure that airflow in the room meets the latest revision of the ASHRAE 62 standard or the CEN Technical Committee 156 standard.
- Provide a flat, sturdy, and stable surface.
- Keep the printer:
 - Clean, dry, and free of dust.
 - Away from stray staples and paper clips.
 - Away from the direct airflow of air conditioners, heaters, or ventilators.
 - Free from direct sunlight and humidity extremes.

- Observe the recommended temperatures and avoid fluctuations:

Ambient temperature	10 to 32.2°C (50 to 90°F)
Storage temperature	15.6 to 32.2°C (60 to 90°F)

- Allow the following recommended amount of space around the printer for proper ventilation:



1	Top	330 mm (13 in.)
2	Rear	203 mm (8 in.)
3	Right side	152 mm (6 in.)
4	Front	381 mm (15 in.)
5	Left side	457 mm (18 in.)

Noise emission levels

The following measurements were made in accordance with ISO 7779 and reported in conformance with ISO 9296.

Note: Some modes may not apply to your product.

1-meter average sound pressure, dBA	
Printing	One-sided: 48 Two-sided: 50
Scanning	56
Copying	57
Ready	29

Values are subject to change. See www.lexmark.com for current values.

Temperature information

Operating temperature and relative humidity	10 to 32.2°C (50 to 90°F) and 15 to 80% RH 15.6 to 32.2°C (60 to 90°F) and 8 to 80% RH Maximum wet-bulb temperature ² : 22.8°C (73°F) Non-condensing environment
Printer / cartridge / imaging unit long-term storage ¹	15.6 to 32.2°C (60 to 90°F) and 8 to 80% RH Maximum wet-bulb temperature ² : 22.8°C (73°F)
Printer / cartridge / imaging unit short-term shipping	-40 to 40°C (-40 to 104°F)
¹ Supplies shelf life is approximately 2 years. This is based on storage in a standard office environment at 22°C (72°F) and 45% humidity. ² Wet-bulb temperature is determined by the air temperature and the relative humidity.	

Theory of operation

Electrophotographic (EP) process theory

EP process

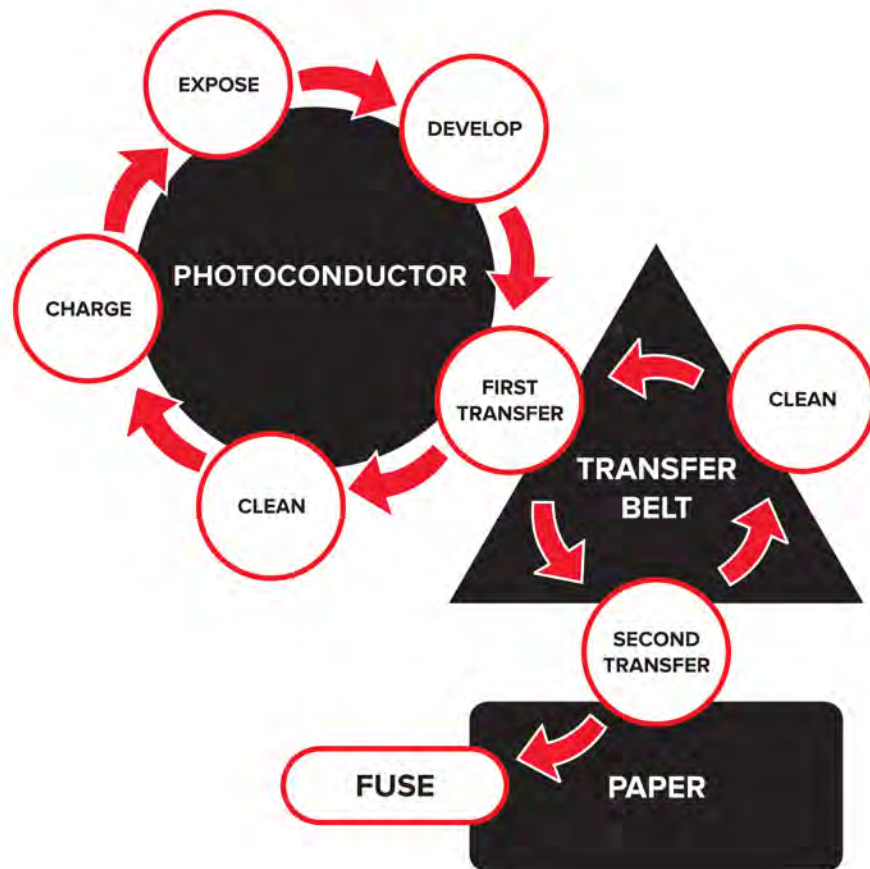
Four toner cartridges (cyan, yellow, magenta, and black) are used to create the text and images on the paper. Each of the colors has a dedicated photoconductor unit and developer unit. The transfer belt passes over the four photoconductor units to produce and transfer the four-color image to the paper in one pass.

During the printing process, the printer goes through the following steps of the EP process to create the output on the page:

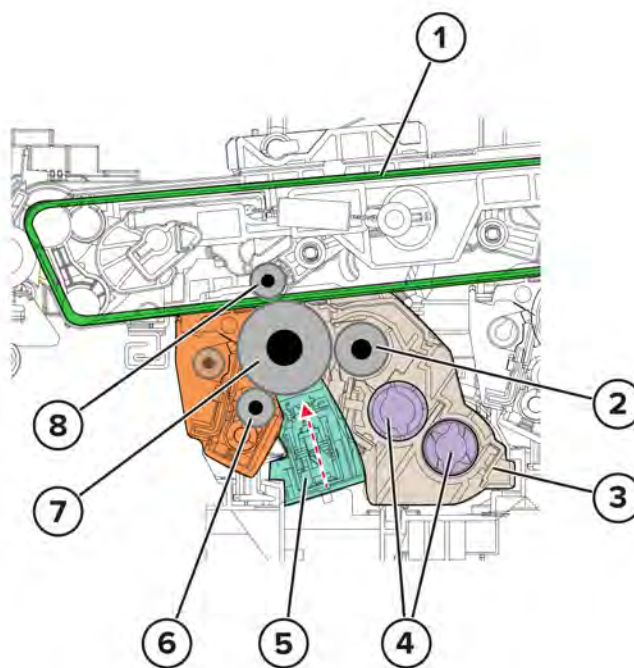
- 1 Charge** — Charge the photoconductor drum.
- 2 Expose** — Expose the photoconductor drums with light.
- 3 Develop** — Develop toner on the photoconductor drum.
- 4 First transfer** — Transfer the developed image to the transfer belt.
- 5 Clean (charge roller and photoconductor drum)** — Clean the charge roller and photoconductor drums.
- 6 Second transfer** — Transfer the developed image to the paper.
- 7 Clean (transfer belt and second transfer roller)** — Clean the transfer belt and second transfer roller.
- 8 Fuse** — Fuse the toner to the paper.

Print cycle

Flowchart



Charge



1	Transfer belt
2	Magnet roll
3	Developer unit
4	Auger
5	Printhead
6	Charge roller
7	Photoconductor drum
8	First transfer roller

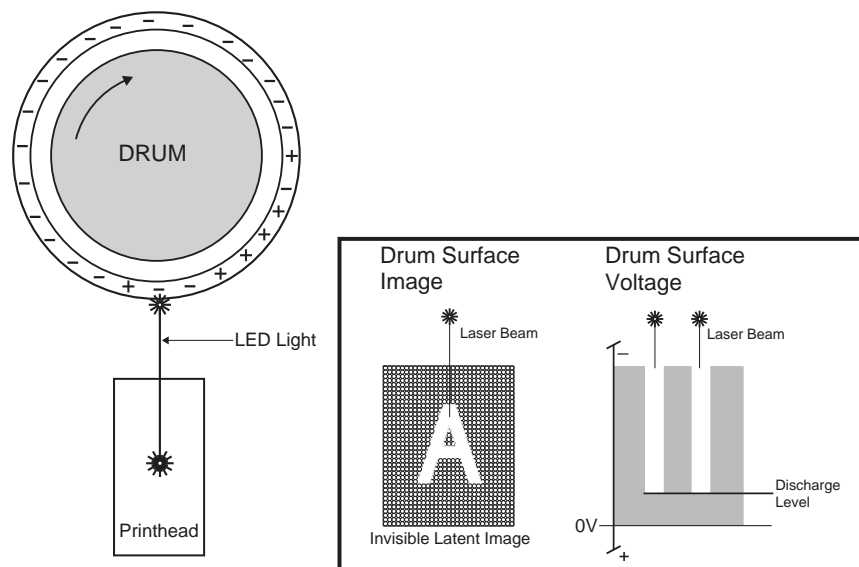
Voltage is sent from the HVPS to the charge roller which places a uniform negative electrostatic charge on the surface of the photoconductor drum. The drum surface is made of a photoconductive material that holds an electrical charge as long as the drum is not exposed to ambient light. Printhead LED light striking the drum causes the surface charge to neutralize.

Charge timing

Each photoconductor unit has a charge roller. The charge roller is a conductive roller that is positioned slightly below the surface of the photoconductor drum. The charge roller HVPS supplies voltage to each of the four charge rollers. The charge roller HVPS supplies the charge roller with two voltages: a negative DC charge voltage and an AC discharge voltage.

The charge roller AC voltage starts after a designated period when the motor (photoconductor) turns on. In addition, the charge time of the charge roller DC voltage is after a designated period from the start of the charge roller AC discharge voltage. The charge roller DC voltage turns off after a designated period when the first transfer roller turns off. After the charge roller DC voltage turns off, the AC discharge voltage then turns off after a designated period.

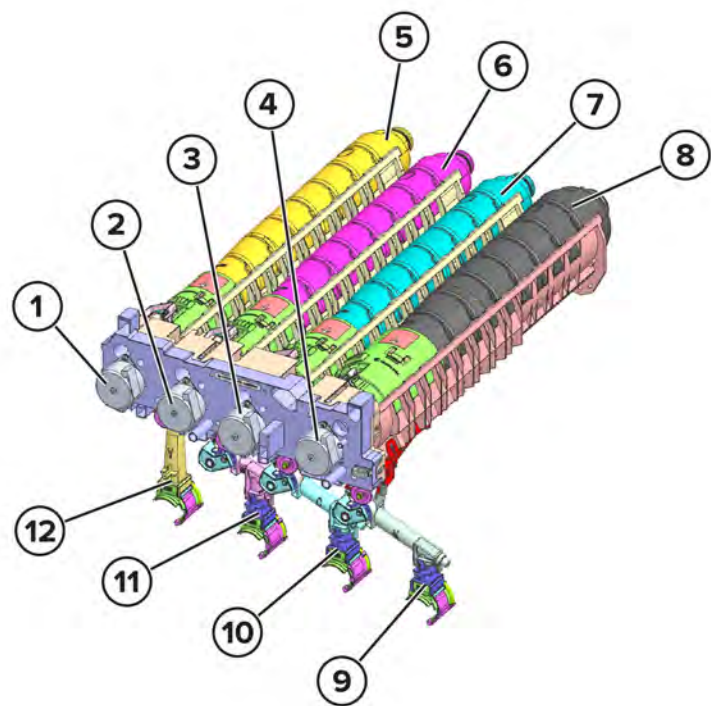
Expose



The printhead LED generates a scan line of LED light. Image data received from the controller board modulates the scan line and turns it on and off according to the image information that is received from the host computer and software.

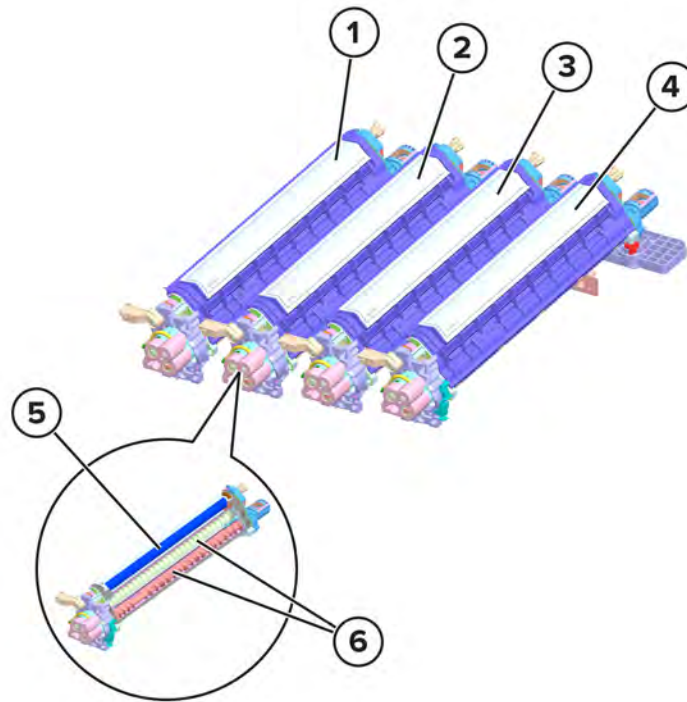
The scan lines are applied on the negatively charged photoconductor drum surface. When the print controller sends a command to print a black pixel, the printhead LED switches on long enough to shine onto the photoconductor drum at a single pixel point. That point is now discharged and slightly less negative than the surrounding negative charge. The less negative areas are considered positive. This charge and discharge process creates an invisible electrostatic image on the surface of the photoconductor drum called a latent image.

Develop



1	Motor (Y toner dispenser)
2	Motor (M toner dispenser)
3	Motor (C toner dispenser)
4	Motor (K toner dispenser)
5	Y toner cartridge
6	M toner cartridge
7	C toner cartridge
8	K toner cartridge
9	K toner auger
10	C toner auger
11	M toner auger
12	Y toner auger

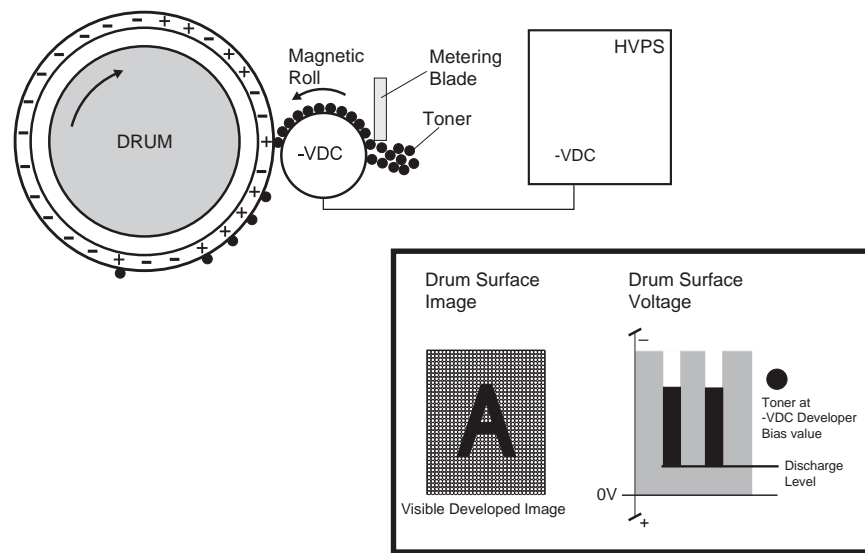
Toner is supplied to the developer unit from the toner cartridge. Toner inside the cartridge is circulated using a toner auger driven by the motor (toner dispenser). The toner particles travel through the toner auger, and then to the developer unit.



1	Y developer unit housing
2	M developer unit housing
3	C developer unit housing
4	K developer unit housing
5	Magnet roll
6	Auger

Inside the developer unit, the toner augers mix the toner with the development solution and carrier, and then distributes the toner particles into the magnet roll surface before they reach the photoconductor drum. The carrier has a positive charge.

The toner, which is statically charged during the mixing process, is electrically attracted to the carrier. Since the carrier is magnetic, it is attracted to the magnet roll which holds a magnetic field. A metering blade spreads the toner into a very thin and uniform layer on the magnet roll. Friction between the magnet roll and the blade generates a small electrical charge that is transferred to the toner.

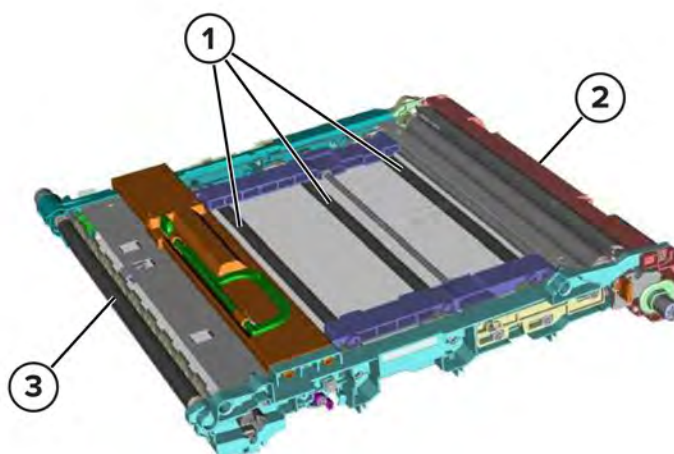


Toner is then applied from the magnet roll through the application of a negative development bias to the rotating magnet roll in order to form the toner image on the photoconductor drum surface. This process is performed for each color.

The toner adhering to the magnet roll is always in contact with the photoconductor drum surface. When a less negative point on the photoconductor drum comes in contact with the more negative charged toner on the magnet roll, the toner transfers from the magnet roll to that point on the drum. The toner will attract only to the area of the drum that was exposed to the printhead LED scan line.

A visible toner image is produced on the photoconductor drum surface called the developed image.

First transfer



1	First transfer rollers
2	Transfer belt cleaner
3	Transfer belt drive roller

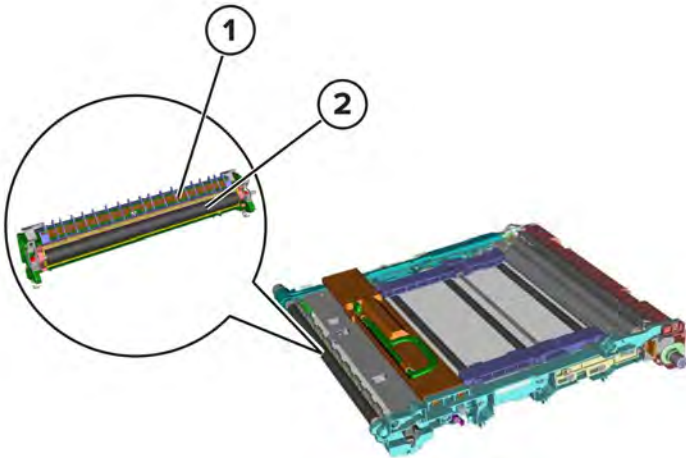
When the latent images are developed on each photoconductor drum, the HVPS sends voltage to the first transfer rollers inside the transfer belt. The charge difference between the developed toner image on the photoconductor surface and the first transfer roller causes the image to transfer to the surface of the transfer belt for each color. This process takes place during a direct surface-to-surface contact between the photoconductor and the transfer belt.

Clean (charge roller and photoconductor drum)

The charge roller becomes dirty due to the external additives of the toner. The charge roller is cleaned by the charge roller cleaning roll which is in constant contact with the charge roller.

The excess toner on the photoconductor drum is scraped off using the cleaning blade after the first transfer process. This action is performed after each plane of color has been transferred to the transfer belt from the photoconductor drums.

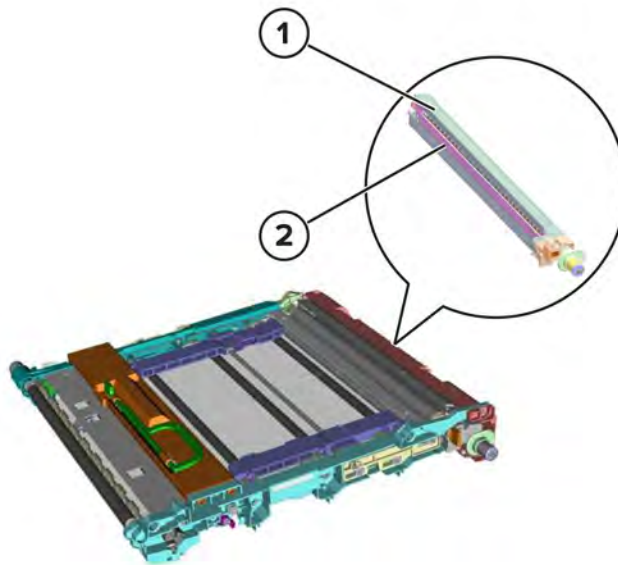
Second transfer



1	Transfer belt drive roller assembly
2	Second transfer roller

As the paper travels and contacts the transfer belt, the HVPS applies a negative DC voltage to the second transfer roller in the transfer belt drive roller assembly. This process causes the toner image on the transfer belt to transfer to the surface of the paper. The image is transferred by overlaying the four toner colors.

Clean (transfer belt and second transfer roller)



1	Transfer belt cleaner assembly
2	Cleaning blade

Some residual toner remains on the second transfer roller after the second transfer process. A combination of positive and negative polarity bias from the HVPS is applied to the second transfer roller to transfer the unwanted toner to the transfer belt.

The residual toner left on the transfer belt is then removed by the cleaning blade inside the transfer belt cleaner assembly.

Fuse

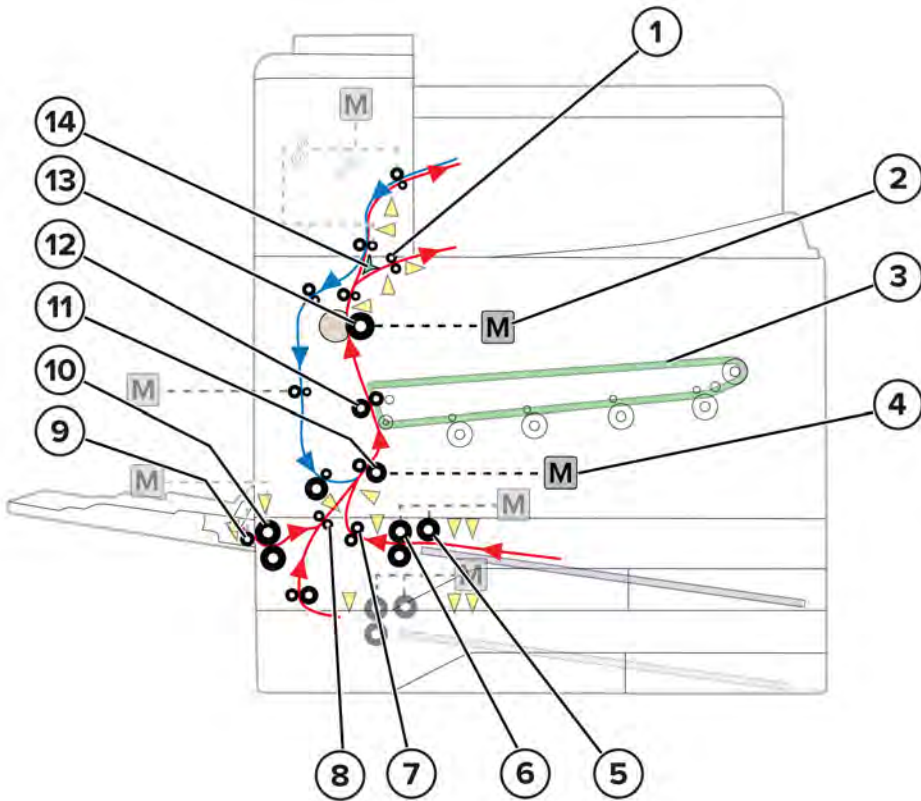
Even if the toner image is already on the paper, the toner particles are not yet permanently bonded to the surface. The paper with the toner image must go through a fusing process in order to bond the toner particles to the paper surface.

For the final part of printing, paper is transported to the fuser area where heat and pressure are applied to it. As a result, the toner particles melt and permanently fuse with the paper to complete the print process.

Printer operation

Printer paper path

Simplex print job



1	Exit 1 roller
2	Motor (fuser/exit)
3	Transfer belt
4	Motor (registration)
5	Tray 1 pick roller
6	Tray 1 separator roller
7	Tray 1 transport roller
8	MPF tray transport roller
9	MPF pick roller
10	MPF separator roller
11	Registration roller
12	Second transfer roller
13	Fuser

14	Diverter
----	----------

Paper from tray 1 is picked by the tray 1 pick roller, and then fed into the printer by the tray 1 separator roller.

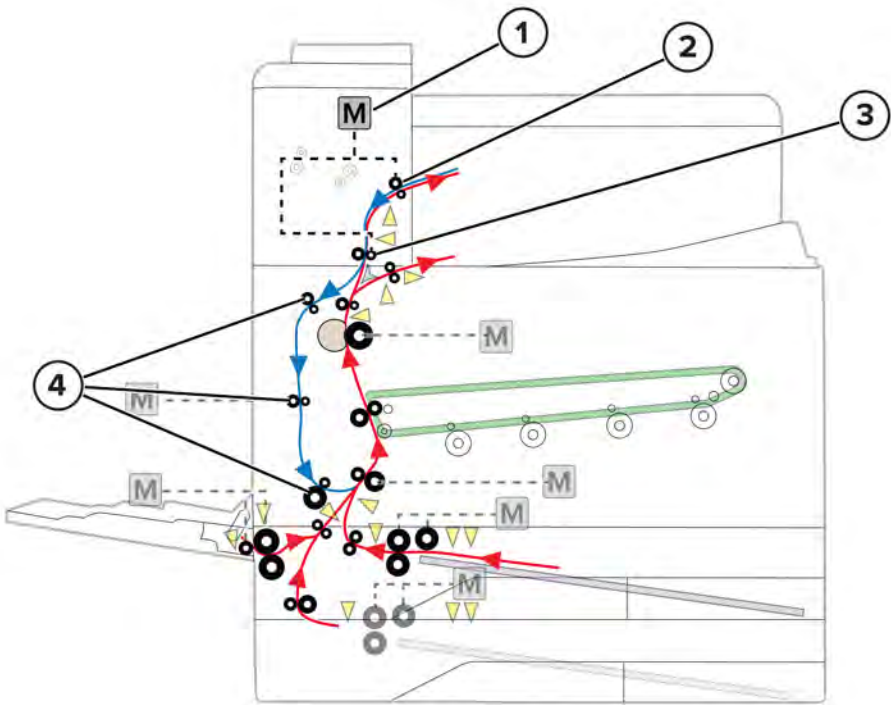
For MPF print jobs, the paper is picked by the MPF pick roller, and then fed into the printer by the MPF separator roller.

The tray 1 transport roller receives the paper fed from tray 1. The MPF tray transport roller receives the paper fed from the MPF tray. The transport rollers transport paper into the registration section.

When the paper arrives at the registration roller, a skew correction is performed. The motor (registration) drives the registration roller. The registration roller transports the paper through the transfer belt and the second transfer roller where the toner image is transferred to the paper.

The paper then goes through the fuser to permanently bond the toner image to the sheet. When the fusing is done, the default position of the diverter directs the paper toward the exit 1 roller and the paper is fed out into the bin. The motor (fuser/exit) drives the fuser and exit 1 roller.

Duplex print job

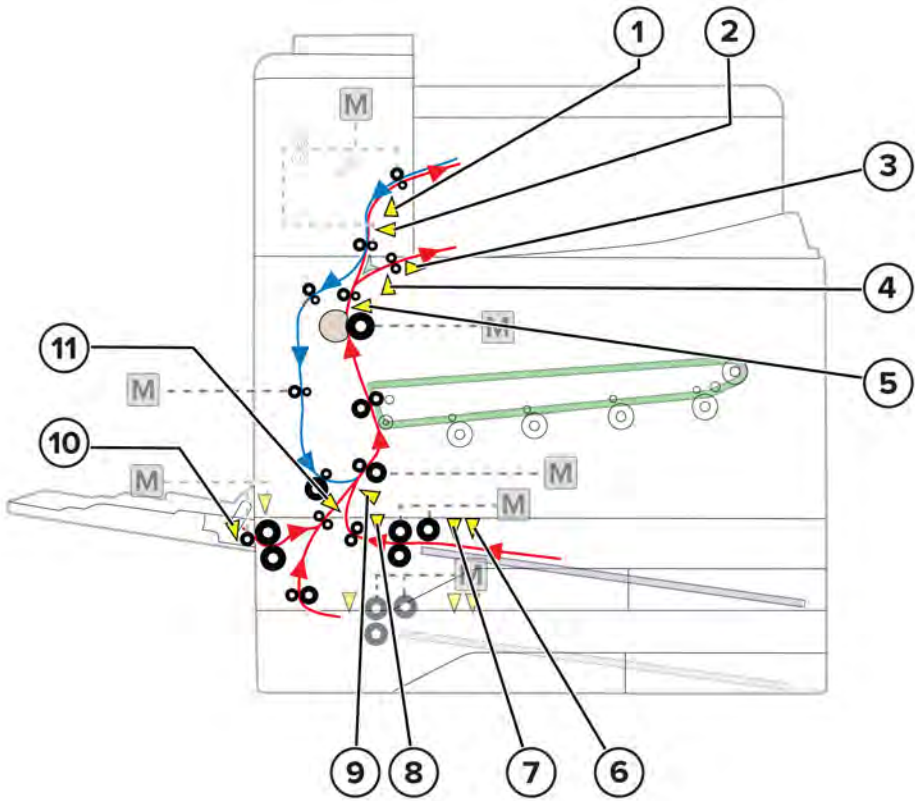


1	Motor (exit)
2	Exit 2 roller
3	Redrive roller
4	Duplex transport rollers

After the fusing process, the diverter position determines if the paper is to be fed again for a duplex print job or to exit through the finisher or the output bin.

After the first side is printed, the motor (exit) drives the exit 2 roller and redrive roller to transport the paper to the duplex paper path. The paper stops at the horizontal paper transport while still in the exit 2 roller. The paper is fed back into the duplex paper path to have the opposite side printed. The paper travels along the duplex paper path through the duplex transport rollers.

Printer paper path sensors



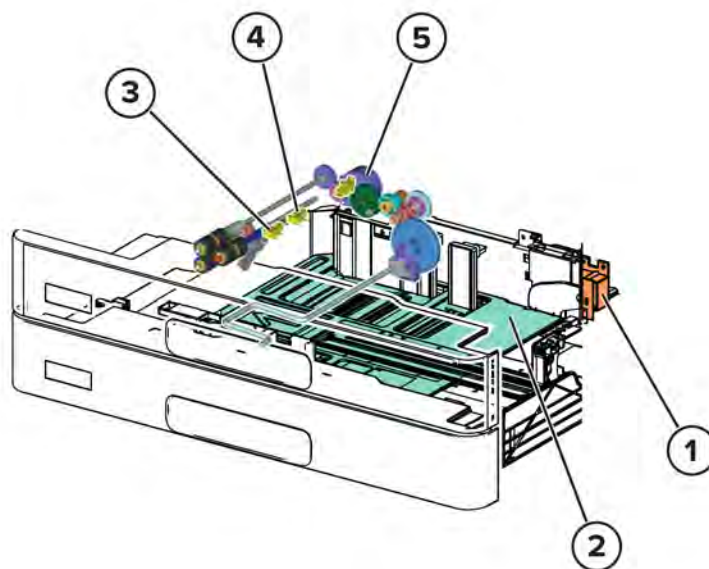
#	Sensor	Description
1	Sensor (bin 2 offset home)	Detects overlapping paper as paper is transported to the finisher.
2	Sensor (exit 2)	Detects paper as it passes through the redrive roller.
3	Sensor (bin 1 full)	Detects if the bin is full.
4	Sensor (bin 1 offset home)	Detects overlapping paper as paper enters the output bin.
5	Sensor (fuser exit)	Detects paper as it passes through the fuser.
6	Sensor (tray 1 pick position)	Detects if the pick roller is in the pick position.

#	Sensor	Description
7	Sensor (tray 1 paper present)	Detects paper presence in the tray.
8	Sensor (tray 1 transport)	Detects paper from the tray as it is fed into the printer.
9	Sensor (registration)	Detects paper as it passes through the registration roller and synchronizes the paper position and the image prepared on the transfer belt.
10	Sensor (MPF paper present)	Detects paper presence in the MPF.
11	Sensor (MPF transport)	Detects paper from the MPF as it is fed into the printer.

Tray drive

Tray paper detection and pick process

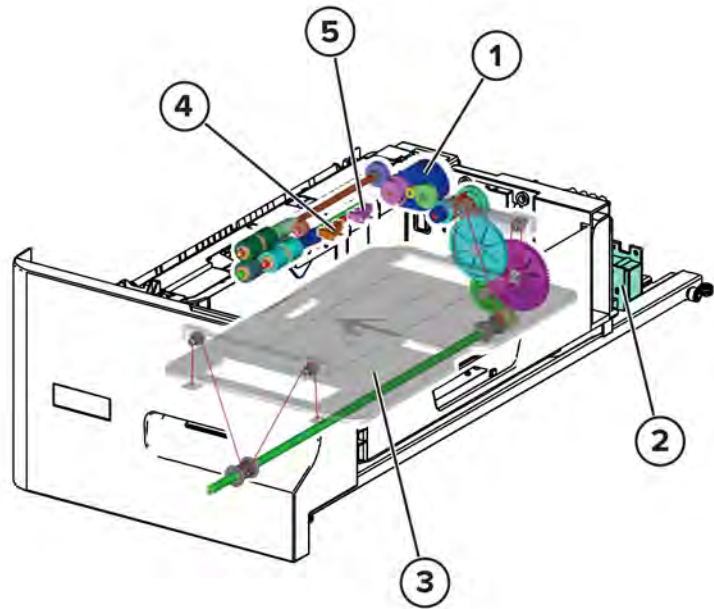
Tray 1 to tray 4



1	Sensor (tray paper size)
2	Tray lift plate

3	Sensor (tray empty)
4	Sensor (tray level)
5	Motor (tray feed)

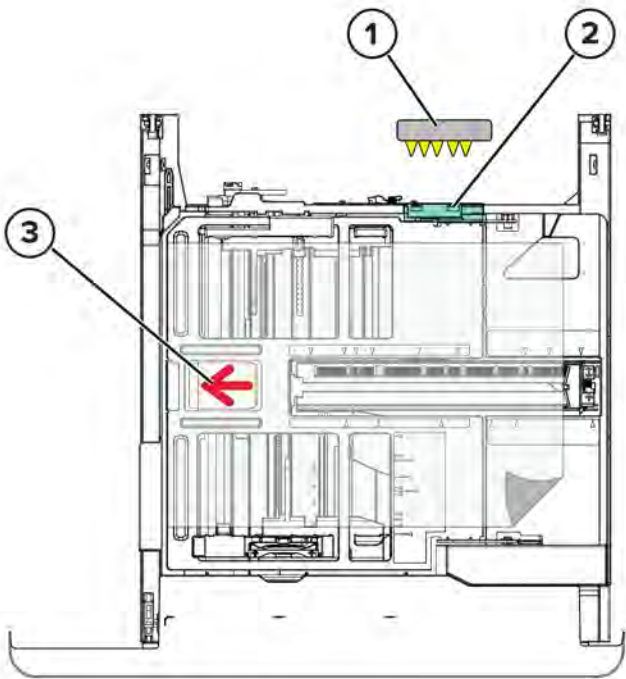
2000-sheet tandem tray



1	Motor (2000-sheet tandem tray feed)
2	Sensor (2000-sheet tandem tray paper size)
3	2000-sheet tandem tray lift plate
4	Sensor (2000-sheet tandem tray empty)
5	Sensor (2000-sheet tandem tray level)

The sensor (tray level) detects the tray lift plate when it is raised to the position where paper can be fed. The sensor (tray empty) detects when the tray is empty. The motor (tray feed) is a stepping motor capable of running clockwise or counterclockwise. The motor drives the gears that raise the tray lift plate when the motor runs counterclockwise. When the motor runs clockwise, the motor drives the nudge roller and feed roller to feed paper.

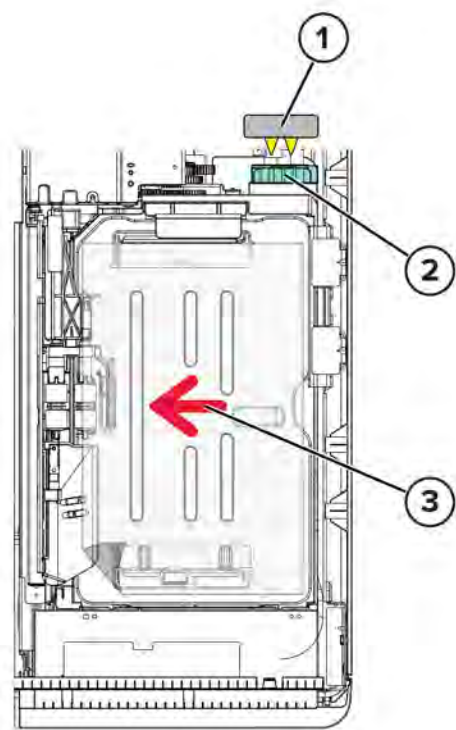
Tray 1 to tray 4 paper size detection



1	Sensor (tray paper size)
2	Actuators
3	Paper

The sensor (tray paper size) detects the paper size and paper presence in the tray. Paper size is determined according to the combination of five switches in the sensor (tray paper size). The actuator linked to the side guide and end guide of the tray presses these switches. When the paper guides on the tray are moved, the side guide actuator and end guide actuator at the rear of the tray changes position which also changes the combination of the five switches that are pressed.

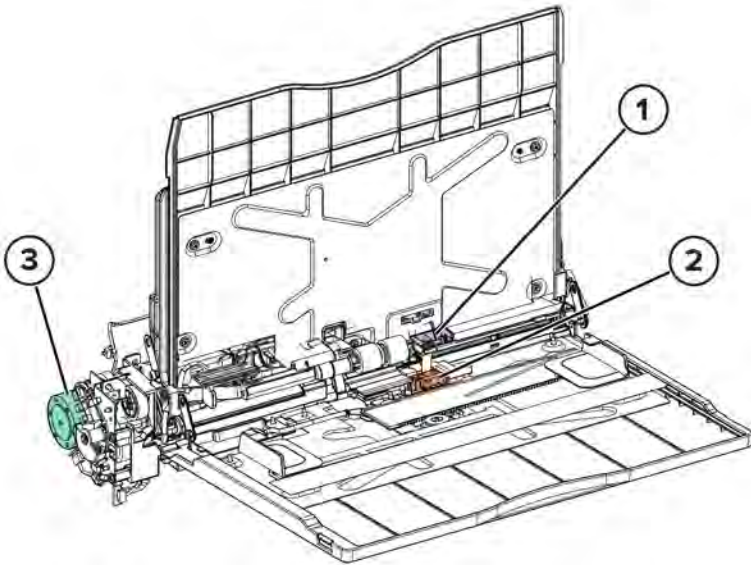
2000-sheet tandem tray paper size detection



1	Sensor (2000-sheet tandem tray paper size)
2	Actuators
3	Paper

The sensor (2000-sheet tandem tray paper size) detects the paper size and paper presence in the tray. Paper size is determined according to the combination of three switches in the sensor (2000-sheet tandem tray paper size). When the paper guide on the tray is moved, the actuator at the rear of the tray changes position, which also changes the combination of the three switches that are pressed.

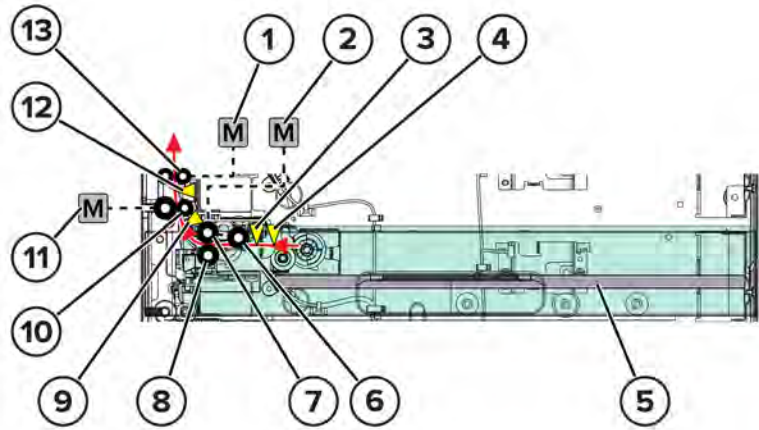
MPF tray paper size detection



1	Sensor (MPF tray empty)
2	Sensor (MPF tray paper size)
3	Motor (MPF tray feed)

The sensor (MPF tray empty) detects paper presence. The sensor (MPF tray paper size) detects paper size. The motor (MPF tray feed) is a stepping motor capable of running clockwise or counterclockwise. The motor lowers the nudge roller onto the paper when the motor runs counterclockwise. When the motor runs clockwise, the motor drives the nudge roller and feed roller to feed paper.

Tray 1 paper feed



1	Motor (registration)
2	Motor (tray 1 pick/lift)
3	Sensor (tray 1 paper present)
4	Sensor (tray 1 pick position)
5	Paper
6	Tray 1 pick roller
7	Tray 1 feed roller
8	Tray 1 separation roller
9	Sensor (tray 1 transport)
10	Tray 1 transfer roller
11	Motor (transfer 1)
12	Sensor (registration)
13	Registration roller

The motor (transport 1) runs when printing starts. The motor (tray 1 pick/lift) runs and raises the tray lift plate. The paper is pressed in the tray against the tray 1 feed roller. At the same time, the tray 1 pick roller is also lowered and pressed against the paper in preparation for feeding.

As paper feed starts, the tray 1 pick roller rotates to feed paper between the feed roller and the separation roller. The separation roller ensures that only one sheet is fed at a time.

When the paper is transported through the sensor (registration) and into the registration roller, the motor (registration) stops briefly. The registration roller stops and causes the paper to create a loop as the paper hits the roller. A skew correction is performed before the paper is fed through the registration roller. When the sensor (registration) detects the trailing edge of the paper, the motor (transfer 1) temporarily stops.

The motor (tray 1 pick/lift) reduces speed and stops temporarily when the sensor (tray 1 transport) detects the trailing edge of the paper. The next sheet of paper is fed after the trailing edge of the previous sheet passes through the sensor (tray 1 transport).

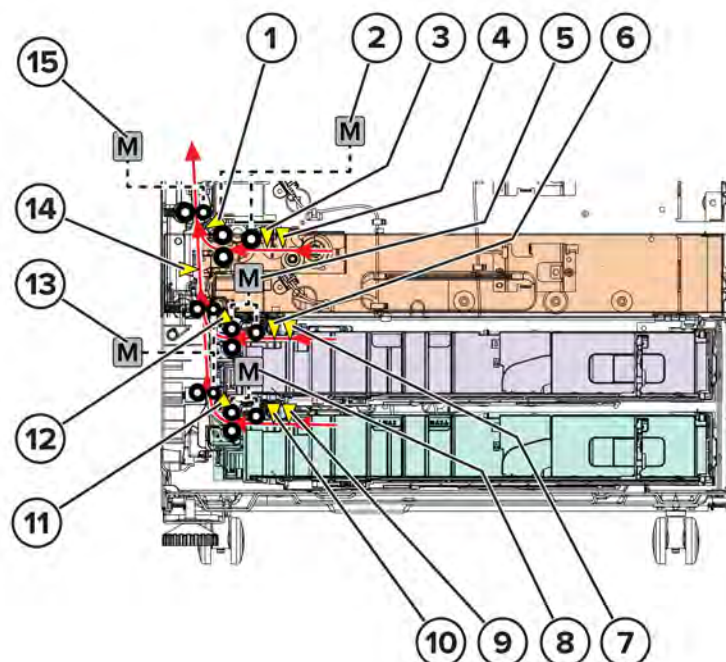
Tray 2 to tray 4 paper feed

The motor (transfer 1) starts when printing starts. If the printer has a 2000-sheet tandem tray module, the motor (transfer 2) also starts. After a designated period, the motors (tray 2/3/4 pick/lift) of the transport tray start and turn clockwise to begin the paper feed process.

The paper is fed through the separator roller by the pick roller and feed roller in the tray. The motors (tray 2/3/4 pick/lift) decrease their speed and stop temporarily when the sensors (tray 2/3/4 transport) detect the trailing edge of the paper. The next sheet of paper is fed after the trailing edge of the previous sheet passes through the sensors (tray 2/3/4 transport) or at the feed pitch timing, whichever happens first. The paper is then fed through the sensor (registration) and registration roller. When the sensor (registration) detects the trailing edge of the paper, the motor (transfer 1) temporarily stops.

For printers with a 2 x 520-sheet tray module, the motor (2 x 520-sheet tray transfer) drives the tray 3 transfer roller and tray 4 transfer roller to transport paper out of the 2 x 520-sheet tray module. For printers with a 2000-sheet tandem tray module, the motor (2000-sheet tandem tray transfer) drives the tray 4 transfer rollers 1/2/3 to transport paper from tray 4.

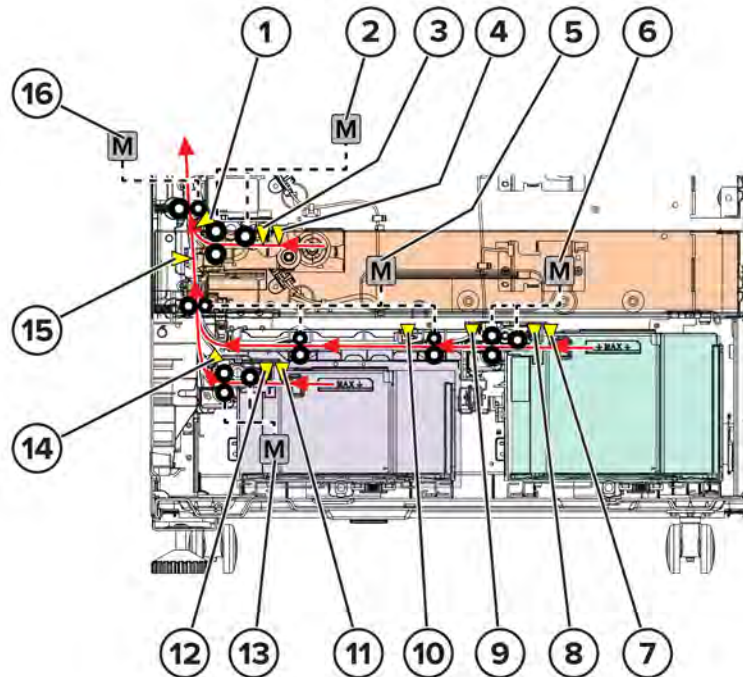
2 x 520-sheet tray module paper feed



1	Sensor (tray 2 transport)
2	Motor (tray 2 pick/lift)
3	Sensor (tray 2 paper present)
4	Sensor (tray 2 pick position)

5	Motor (2 x 520-sheet tray 3 pick/lift)
6	Sensor (2 x 520-sheet tray 3 paper present)
7	Sensor (2 x 520-sheet tray 3 pick position)
8	Motor (2 x 520-sheet tray 4 pick/lift)
9	Sensor (2 x 520-sheet tray 4 pick position)
10	Sensor (2 x 520-sheet tray 4 paper present)
11	Sensor (2 x 520-sheet tray 4 transport)
12	Sensor (2 x 520-sheet tray 3 transport)
13	Motor (2 x 520-sheet tray transfer)
14	Sensor (2 x 520-sheet tray transport)
15	Motor (transfer 2)

2000-sheet tandem tray module paper feed

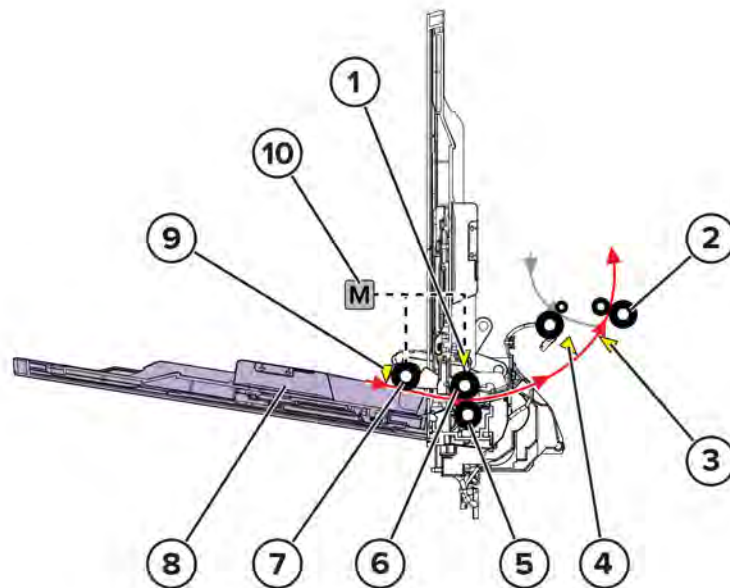


1	Sensor (tray 2 transport)
2	Motor (tray 2 feed)
3	Sensor (tray 2 paper present)
4	Sensor (tray 2 pick position)
5	Motor (2000-sheet tandem tray transfer)
6	Motor (2000-sheet tandem tray 4 feed)
7	Sensor (2000-sheet tandem tray 4 pick position)

Theory of operation

8	Sensor (2000-sheet tandem tray 4 paper present)
9	Sensor (2000-sheet tandem tray 4 transport)
10	Sensor (2000-sheet tandem tray transport 1)
11	Sensor (2000-sheet tandem tray 3 pick position)
12	Sensor (2000-sheet tandem tray 3 paper present)
13	Motor (2000-sheet tandem tray 3 feed)
14	Sensor (2000-sheet tandem tray 3 transport)
15	Sensor (2000-sheet tandem tray transport 2)
16	Motor (transfer 2)

MPF tray paper feed



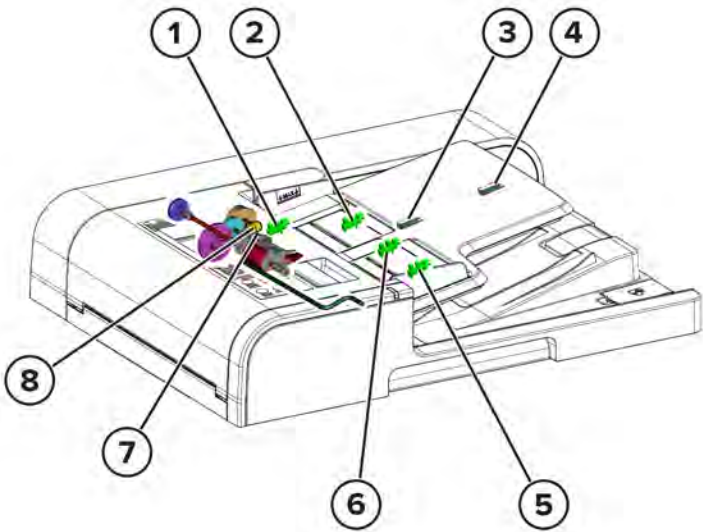
1	Sensor (MPF pick position)
2	Registration roller
3	Sensor (registration)
4	Sensor (MPF transport)
5	MPF separation roller
6	MPF feed roller
7	MPF pick roller
8	MPF tray

9	Sensor (MPF paper present)
10	Motor (MPF feed)

The motor (MPF feed) drives and lowers the MPF pick roller onto the paper in preparation for feeding. The motor (MPF feed) drives the MPF pick roller and MPF feed roller to transport the paper through the sensor (registration) and registration roller. The MPF separation roller ensures that only one sheet is fed at a time. The motor (MPF feed) stops after a designated period when the sensor (MPF transport) detects the trailing edge of the paper. The next sheet is fed after the trailing edge of the previous sheet passes through the sensor (MPF transport).

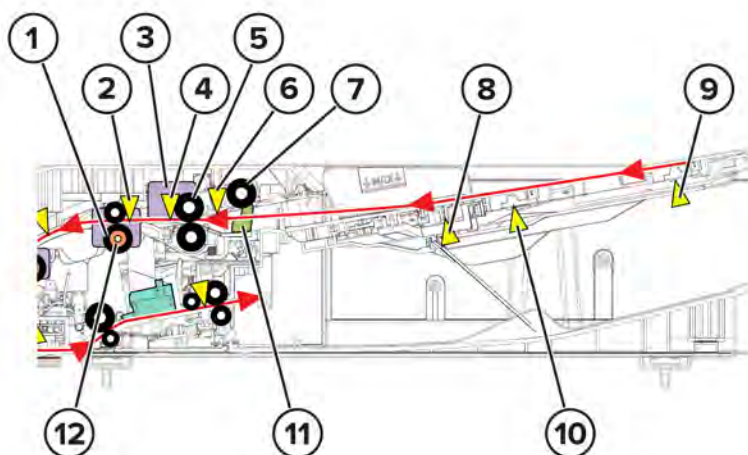
ADF and flatbed scanner operation

ADF paper detection and transport



1	Sensor (ADF tray set)
2	Sensor (ADF paper width 1)
3	Sensor (ADF paper length 1)
4	Sensor (ADF paper length 2)
5	Sensor (ADF paper width 3)
6	Sensor (ADF paper width 2)
7	Sensor (ADF feed out)
8	Sensor (ADF feed in)

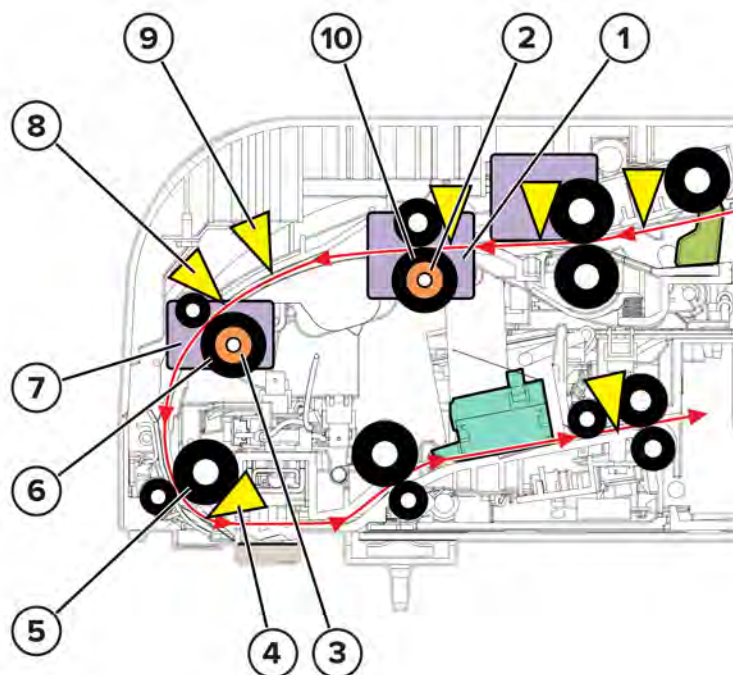
The sensor (ADF tray set) detects if the paper is set and correctly positioned on the ADF tray. At the same time, the sensors (ADF paper length 1 and 2) detect the paper length and the sensors (ADF paper width 1, 2, and 3) detect the paper width.



1	ADF transport roller
2	Sensor (ADF feed out)
3	Motor (ADF feed)
4	Sensor (ADF feed in)
5	ADF feed roller
6	Sensor (ADF tray set)
7	ADF pick roller
8	Sensor (ADF paper width 1, 2, 3)
9	Sensor (ADF paper length 2)
10	Sensor (ADF paper length 1)
11	Set gate
12	ADF transport clutch

After executing the command to start scanning, the motor (ADF feed) drives the ADF pick roller and lowers the set gate to transport the paper to the ADF feed roller and ADF transport roller. A skew correction is performed when the paper arrives at the ADF transport roller. As the paper passes through the rollers, the sensor (ADF feed in) and sensor (ADF feed out) are triggered. When the sensor (ADF feed in) detects the trailing edge of the paper, the next sheet is fed from the tray. When the sensor (ADF feed out) detects the trailing edge of the previously fed paper, the motor (ADF feed) briefly stops, and then runs to continue feeding the next sheet.

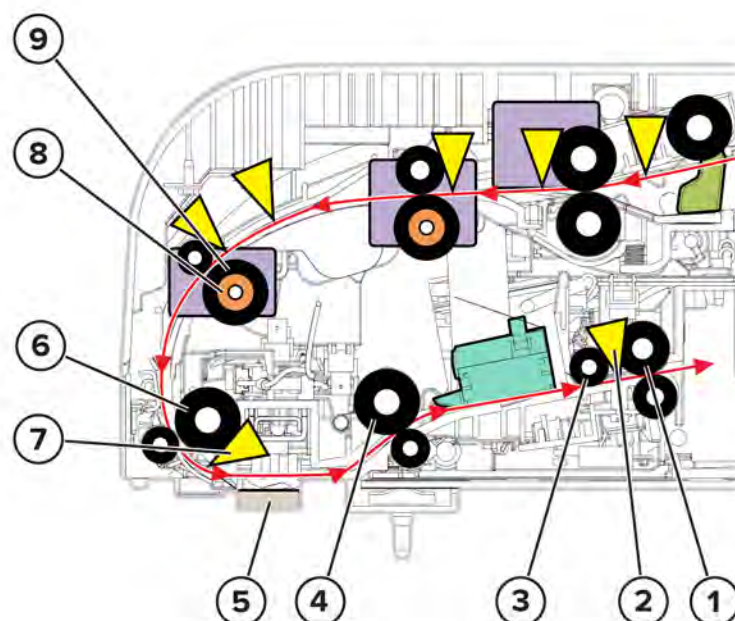
ADF pre-registration



1	Motor (ADF pre-registration)
2	ADF transport clutch
3	ADF pre-registration clutch
4	Sensor (ADF registration)
5	ADF registration roller
6	ADF pre-registration roller
7	Motor (ADF registration)
8	Sensor (ADF pre-registration)
9	Sensor (ADF APS 1,2,3)
10	ADF transport roller

When the paper reaches the ADF pre-registration roller, a skew correction is performed. The sensor (ADF pre-registration) controls the skew correction of the paper. The sensors (ADF APS 1,2, and 3) detect the width of the paper when mixed paper sizes are fed. The motor (ADF pre-registration) runs, and then drives the ADF transport clutch and ADF transport roller which transports the paper through the ADF pre-registration roller. After the motor (ADF pre-registration) runs, a "Document Ready" signal is sent to the ADF controller board. Once the signal is received, the motor (ADF registration) runs, and then drives the ADF pre-registration clutch and ADF pre-registration roller to transport the paper through the ADF registration roller and scan area.

ADF registration and scanning



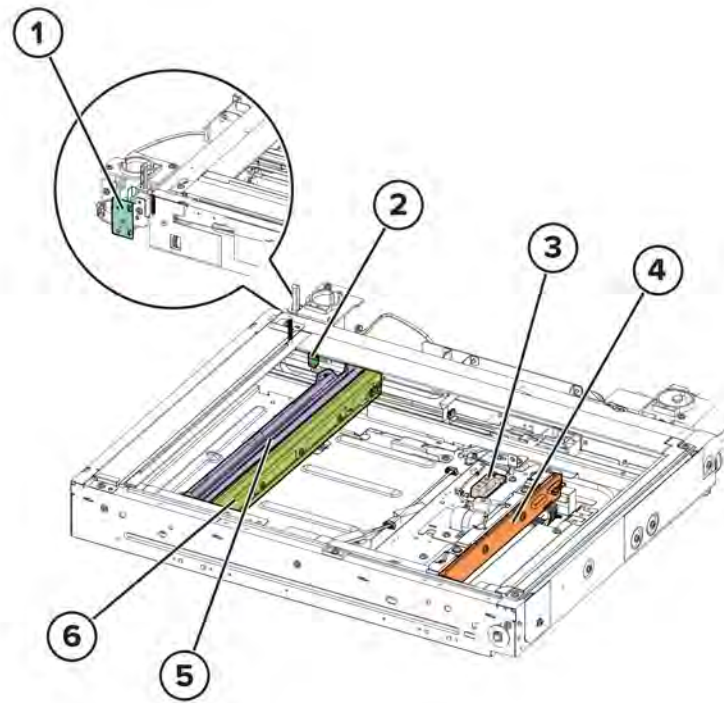
1	ADF exit roller
2	Sensor (ADF exit)
3	ADF CIS roller
4	ADF scan roller
5	Flatbed scanner CCD scan area
6	ADF registration roller
7	Sensor (ADF registration)
8	ADF pre-registration clutch
9	ADF pre-registration roller

When the paper goes through the ADF registration roller and reaches the sensor (ADF registration), the sensor detects and confirms if the paper is properly positioned at the ADF registration roller before the scan process begins. The motor (ADF registration) then drives the ADF registration roller, ADF scan roller, ADF CIS roller, and ADF exit roller to move the paper through the scan area at a constant speed. The front side of the paper is scanned as it passes over the flatbed scanner CCD. The ADF CIS scans the back side of the paper in duplex scan mode.

ADF paper exit

The motor (ADF registration) drives the ADF registration roller, ADF scan roller, ADF CIS roller, and ADF exit roller to feed the paper out of the scan area and into the bin. The motor (ADF registration) turns off when the trailing edge of the paper is detected at the sensor (ADF exit).

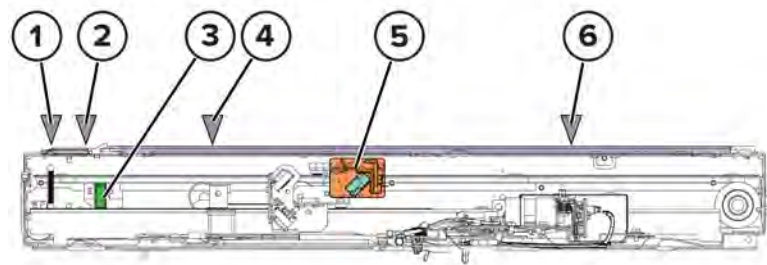
Flatbed scanner operation



1	Sensor (ADF open)
2	Sensor (scanner registration)
3	Sensor (scanner paper length)
4	Scanner CCD lens assembly
5	Scanner lamp
6	Scanner lamp carriage

When the printer is turned on, the motor (scanner drive) drives the scanner lamp carriage to move to the document scan position. The motor drives the scanner lamp carriage to move through the scan area during a scan job. The scanner lamp is attached to the scanner lamp carriage.

The sensor (ADF open) detects when the ADF cover is open or closed and determines the timing of document size detection. The sensor (scanner registration) detects the registration and initialization of the scanner lamp carriage before proceeding with the document scan. When the ADF is closed, the scanner lamp moves to the document size detection position. The sensor (scanner paper length) detects the length of the document and the scanner CCD lens assembly detects the width of the document.



1	Scan start position 2
2	Scan start position 1
3	Sensor (scanner registration)
4	Scanner reference plate position
5	Scanner lamp carriage
6	Document size detection position

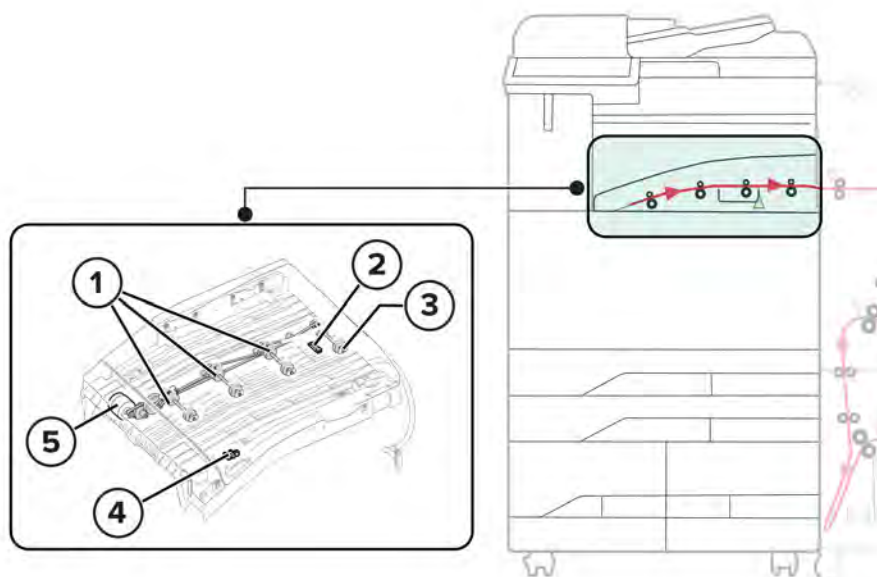
After the document size detection and scanner lamp carriage registration, the scanner lamp moves to the scanner reference plate position, and then to the scan start position 1 or scan start position 2. For a flatbed scan job, the scanner lamp moves to the scan start position 1. For an ADF or FAX scan job, the scanner lamp moves to the scan start position 2.

When the start button is pressed, the scanner lamp moves from the scan start position to the leading edge of the document. The scanner lamp then moves from the leading edge to the trailing edge of the document while exposing the document to LED light. The reflected light is focused by the lens in the scanner CCD lens assembly, which is scanned as the image data.

The scanner lamp turns off when scanning is complete. The scanner lamp moves from the trailing edge of the document to the scanner reference plate position.

Finisher operation

Horizontal paper transport (HPT)

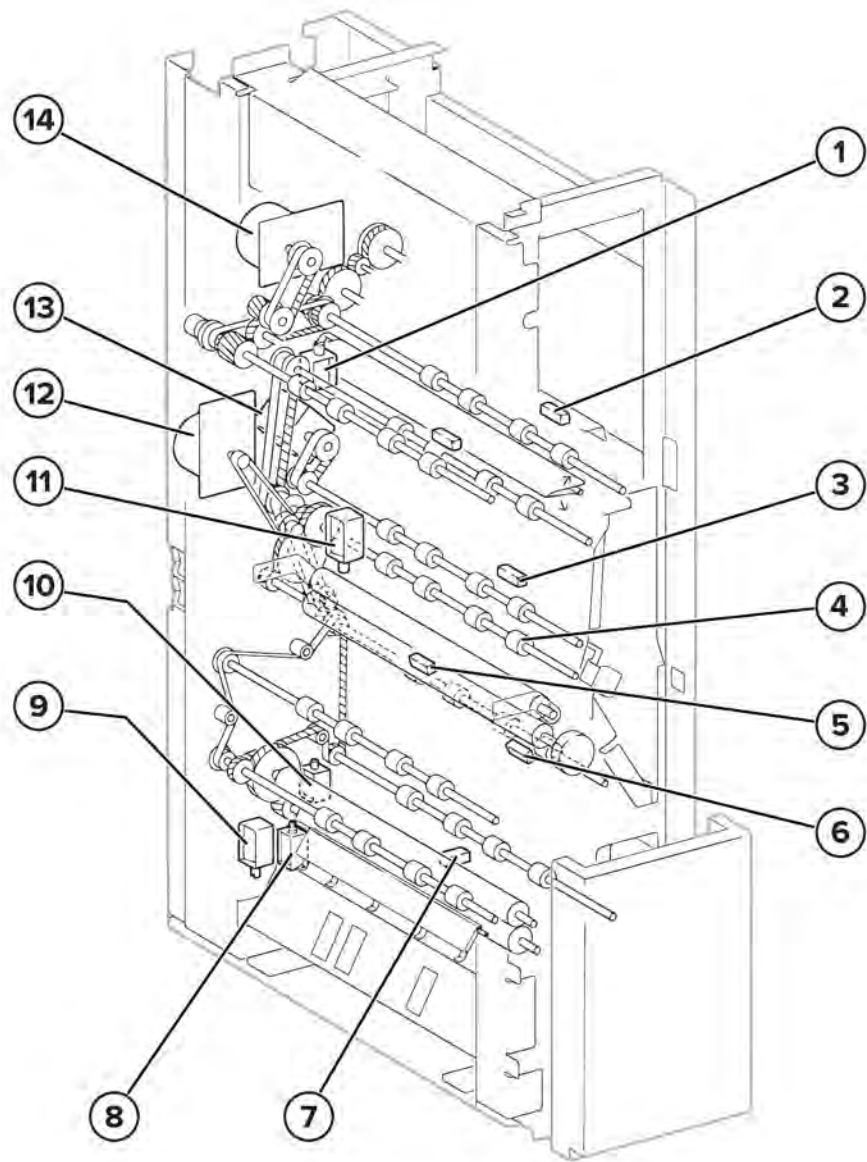


1	HPT transport rollers
2	HPT feed roller
3	Sensor (HPT feed/exit)
4	Sensor (HPT cover open)
5	Motor (HPT transport)

The motor (HPT transfer) drives the HPT transport rollers and HPT exit roller. The HPT transport rollers and HPT exit roller transport paper from the printer into the finisher. The sensor (HPT cover open) detects when the HPT cover is open. The sensor (HPT feed/exit) detects paper presence and paper transport to the finisher.

Trifold/Z-fold finisher (C-fold and Z-fold)

Folder components



1	Diverter solenoid
2	Sensor (folder exit)
3	Sensor (folder path 1)
4	Folder exit roller
5	Sensor (folder path 2)
6	Sensor (folder path 4)

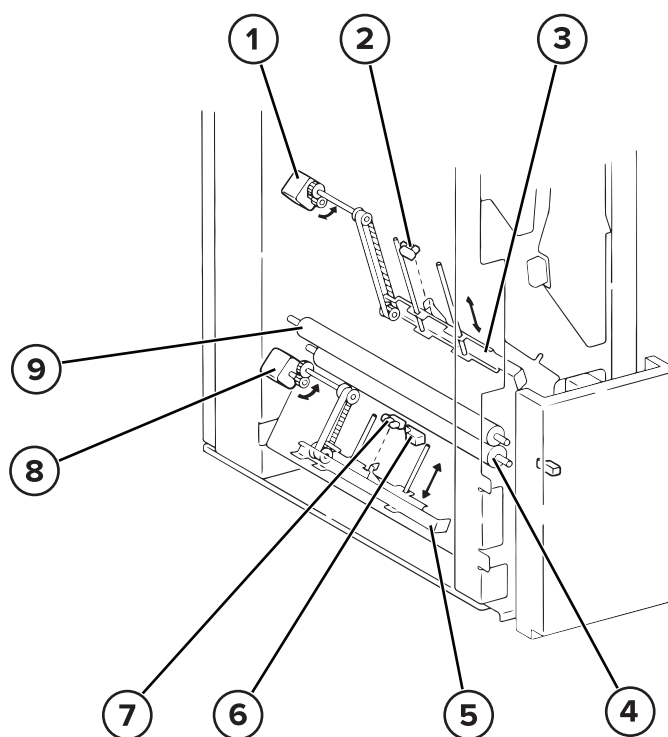
7	Sensor (folder path 3)
8	C-fold solenoid
9	Bin lock solenoid
10	Bin diverter solenoid
11	Roller release solenoid
12	Motor (folder transport 2)
13	Motor (folder transport 1)
14	Motor (folder feed)

The diverter solenoid opens the gate so paper is moved into the folder. The other solenoids enable the paper to be transported throughout the folding operation. The motors drive different parts of the folder.

The sensors (folder path) detect paper jam at different sections of the folder. The sensor (folder exit) detects if paper has passed through the folder.

For an overview of the folding process, see [“Folder operation” on page 1566](#).

Folder end guide components



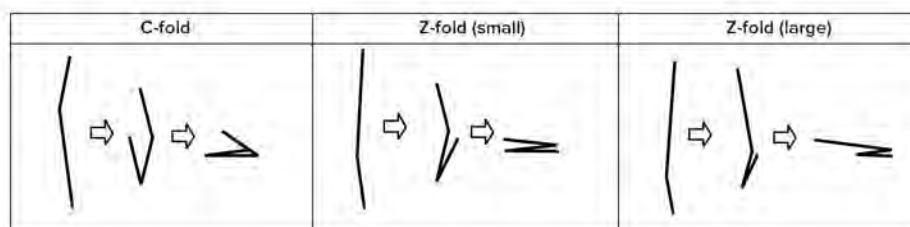
1	Motor (upper end guide)
2	Sensor (upper end guide)
3	Upper end guide

4	Lower folding roller
5	Lower end guide
6	Sensor (envelope tray full)
7	Sensor (lower end guide)
8	Motor (lower end guide)
9	Nip roller

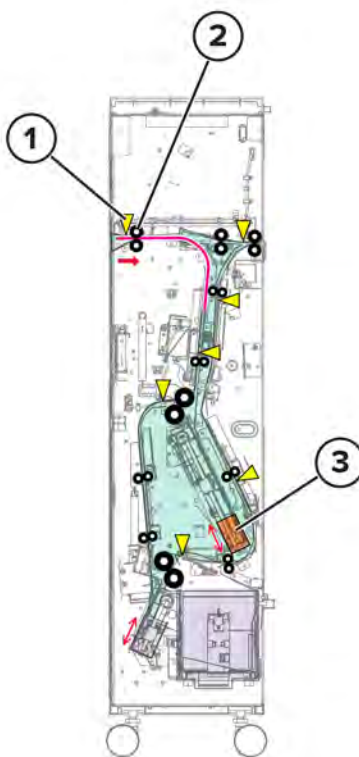
The motors raise and lower the upper end guide and the lower end guide. The sensors (guide) detect whether the upper or lower end guide is at the home position. The sensor (envelope tray full) detects if the tray is full of paper.

For an overview of the folding process, see [“Folder operation” on page 1566](#).

Folder operation



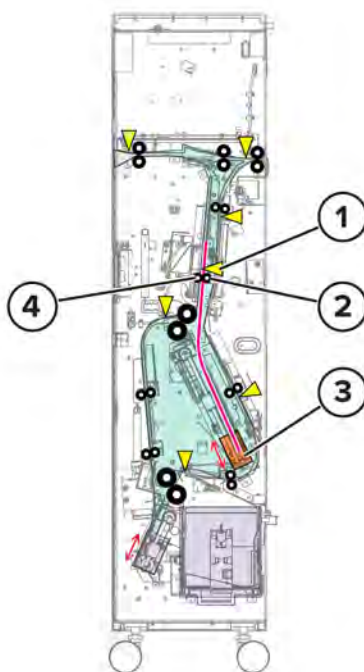
The folder folds the paper in three patterns: C-fold , Z-fold (small), and Z-fold (large).



1	Folder entrance roller
2	Diverter solenoid gate
3	Upper end guide

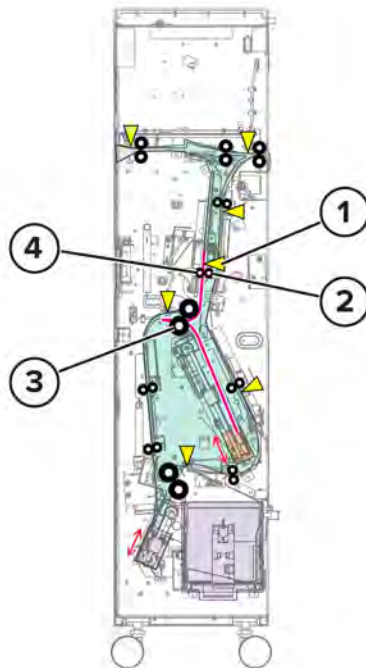
Paper from the HPT is transported through the folder entrance roller. If a folding job is selected, then the diverter solenoid gate is opened to the folder, and then the paper is transported to the upper end guide. The height of the upper end guide is adjusted according to the selected paper size and fold pattern.

If there is no folding job selected, then the paper is transported directly into the booklet finisher.



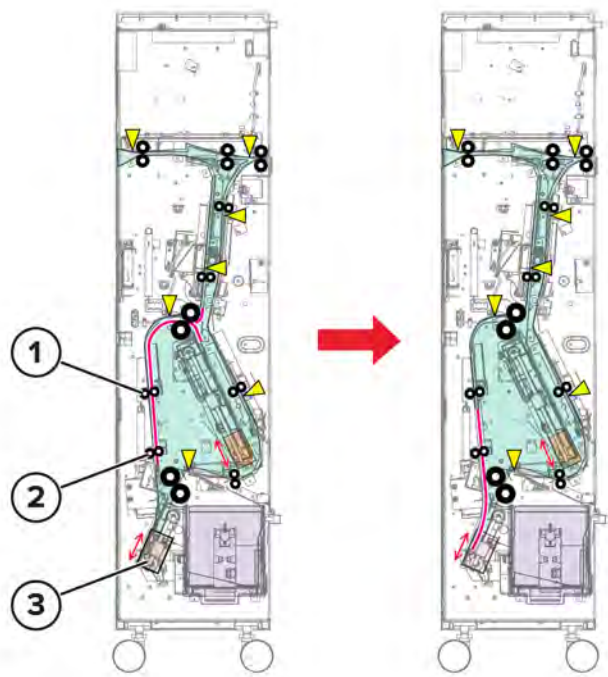
1	Roller release solenoid
2	Folder transport roller 1
3	Upper end guide
4	Pinch roller

The folder transport roller 1 transports paper to the folder. The motor (folder transport 1) drives the folder transport roller until the paper reaches the upper end guide. During transport, the roller release solenoid is pulled out momentarily, which releases the nip between the folder transport roller 1 and the pinch roller to make a skew adjustment to the paper.



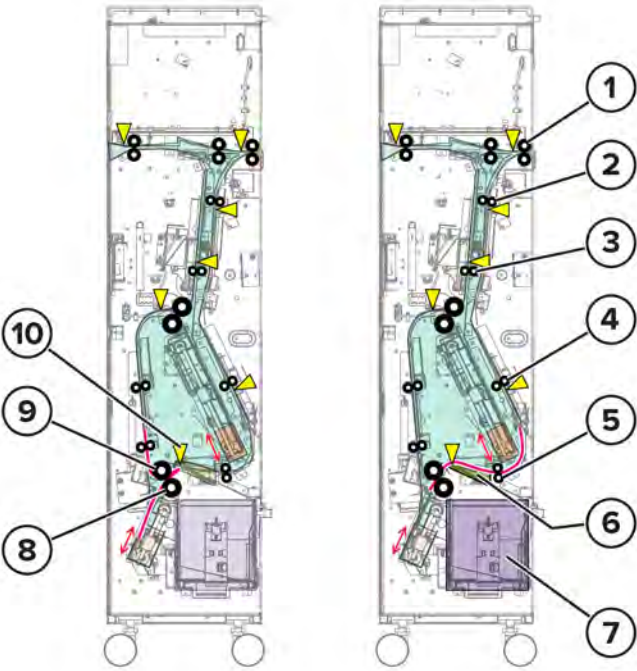
1	Roller release solenoid
2	Folder transport roller 1
3	Folding roller 1
4	Pinch roller

The roller release solenoid is then released, which nips the folder transport roller 1 and the pinch roller again. The paper is transported a little and forms a loop between the folding roller 1 and the nip roller. The folding roller 1, which is driven by the motor (folder transport 2), gives the paper its first fold.



1	Folder transport roller 2
2	Folder transport roller 3
3	Lower end guide

The paper from the first fold is transported to the lower end guide by the folder transport roller 2 and folder transport roller 3 which is driven by the motor (folder transport 2). The height of the lower end guide is adjusted according to the selected paper size and fold pattern.



1	Folder exit roller
2	Folder transport roller 7
3	Folder transport roller 6
4	Folder transport roller 5
5	Folder transport roller 4
6	Lower gate
7	Folder bin
8	Pinch roller
9	Lower folding roller
10	Bin diverter solenoid

The paper is transported further down the lower end guide which causes the paper to form a loop at the lower folding roller. The paper is drawn and folded between the lower folding roller and pinch roller as the rollers turn to transport the paper.

Note: If a C-fold is selected, then the C-fold solenoid energizes which drives the finger assembly to push the paper between the lower folding roller and the pinch roller without folding the paper.

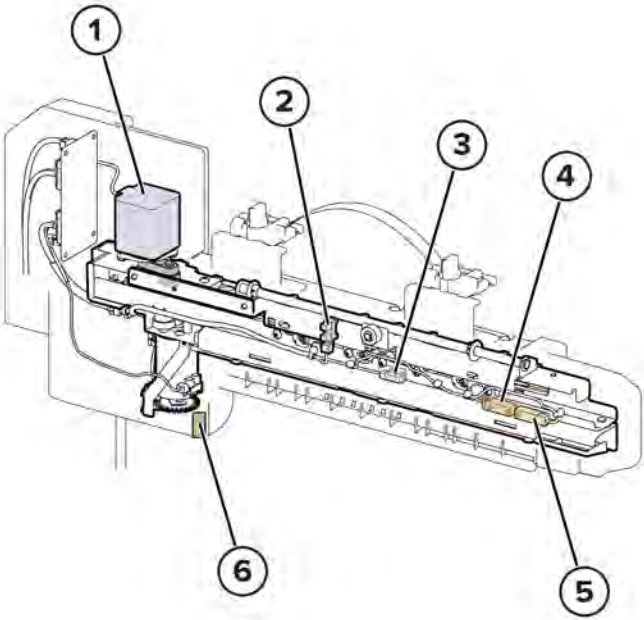
Depending on the job selected, the folded paper is transported either to the booklet finisher or folder bin. If the job selected is to transport paper to the folder bin, then the bin diverter solenoid is opened to switch the lower gate to the folder bin. If the job selected is to transport paper to the booklet finisher, then the bin diverter solenoid is closed to switch the lower gate to the booklet finisher. The motor (folder transport 2) drives the folder transport rollers 4, 5, 6, and 7 to transport paper from the folder to the booklet finisher.

Puncher

Puncher

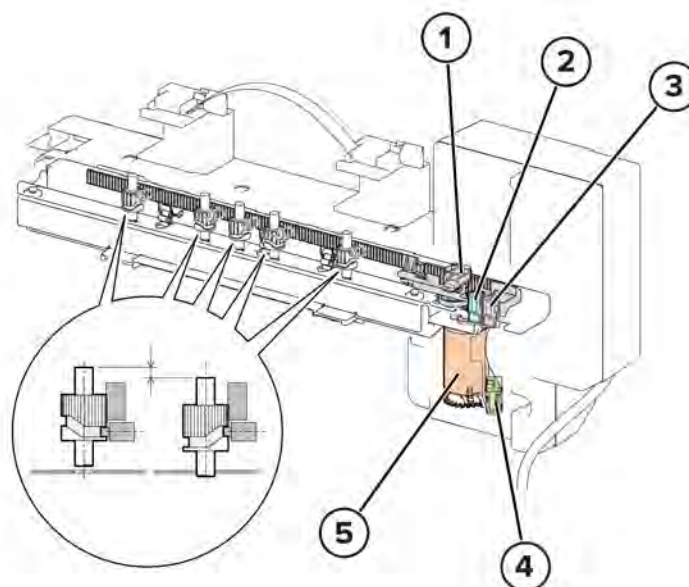
The puncher has two types: the two-three hole puncher and the two-four hole puncher.

Puncher components



1	Motor (punch position)
2	Sensor (puncher A4 home)
3	Sensor (puncher registration adjust)
4	Sensor (edge detect 2)
5	Sensor (edge detect 1)
6	Sensor (hole punch box)

The motor (punch position) drives the hole punch unit. When A4 is selected, the sensor (puncher A4 home) detects when the punch unit is at the home position. The sensor (edge detect 1) and sensor (edge detect 2) detect the paper width. The sensor (puncher registration adjust) triggers the registration of the paper that has reached the puncher. The sensor (hole punch box) detects the presence of the dust box that holds the puncher waste.



1	Sensor (puncher home)
2	Sensor (puncher front)
3	Sensor (punch hole select)
4	Sensor (punch position)
5	Motor (puncher)

The motor (puncher) drives the puncher assembly. The sensor (punch position) detects the number of rotations that the motor (puncher) performs based on the bottom cut-out that rotates with the rotating motor. The sensor (puncher home) detects when the puncher is at the home position when punching. The sensor (puncher front) detects the position of the puncher when the printer starts printing. The puncher stays at the position where it punched last, and then determines whether to move to the front or rear based on the state of the sensor (puncher front). The sensor (punch hole select) detects the switching between two-three hole and two-four hole punching.

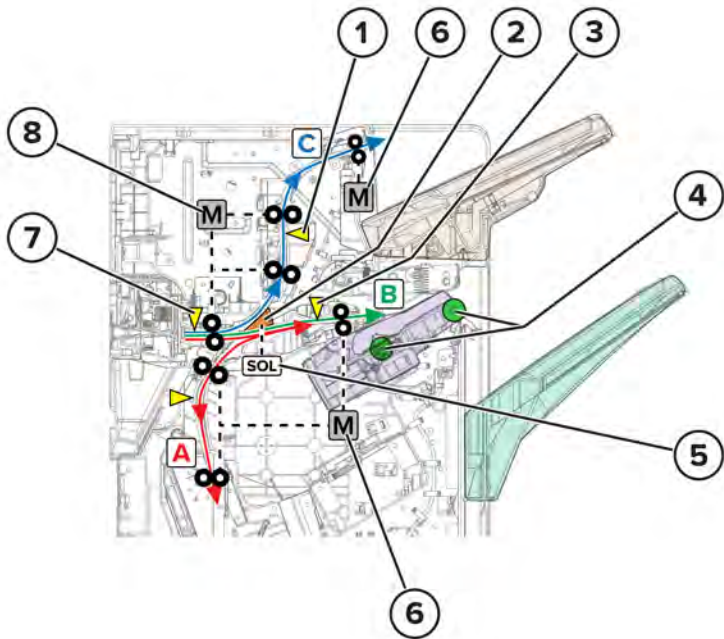
Puncher operation

Based on a combination of the on and off states of the sensor (puncher home), sensor (puncher front), and the selected number of punches, the exact punch position and operation direction are determined.

The motor (puncher) runs until the sensor (puncher home) turns off at the determined location, and the number of pulses corresponding to the number of holes in the punching operation are performed. When the sensor (puncher home) turns off, the motor keeps running until the sensor turns back on.

Number of holes	Number of pulses
2 holes	45
3 holes	52
4 holes	59

Puncher paper transport



1	Sensor (top exit)
2	Transport gate
3	Sensor (finisher exit)
4	One-way clutch
5	Feed diverter solenoid
6	Motor (finisher exit)
7	Sensor (stacker feed)
8	Motor (finisher transport)

The paper is transported from the HPT or from the folder into the puncher. After the hole punch operation, the paper is transported to the top bin, stacker tray, or booklet finisher. Depending on the selected output destination of the job, the transport gate switches between these three output areas.

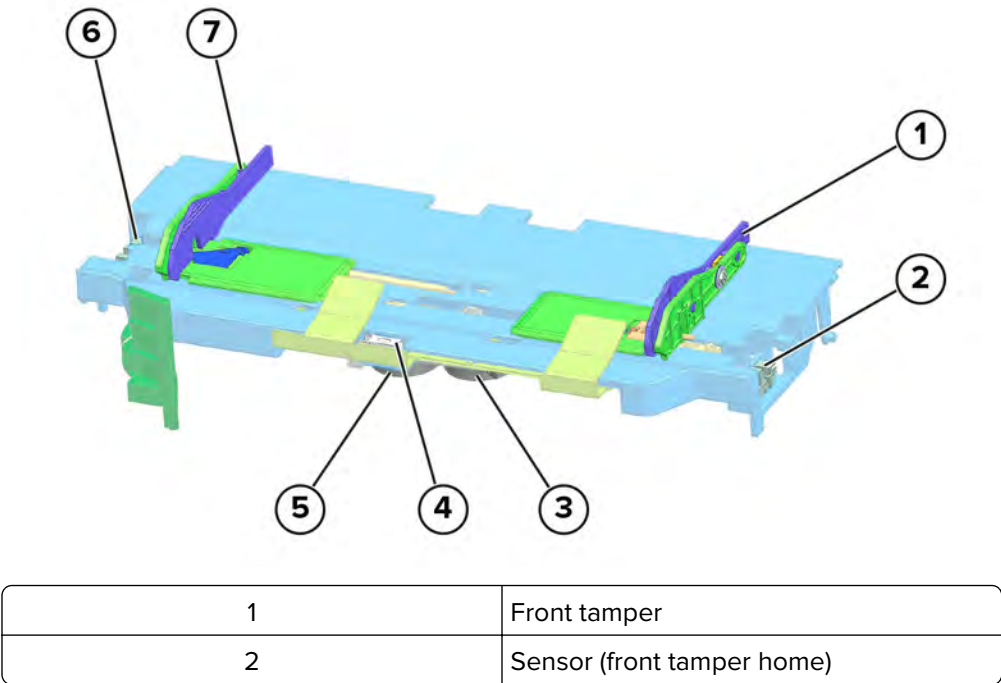
- **(A) Paper transport to the booklet finisher**—The paper from the HPT or trifold/Z-fold finisher passes through the puncher and is temporarily transported to the stacker tray by the feed diverter solenoid, which opens the transport gate. After the trailing edge of the paper passes the sensor (stacker feed), the motor (finisher exit) changes its driving direction toward the booklet path which transports the paper to the booklet finisher.
- **(B) Paper transport to the stacker tray**—The paper from the HPT passes through the puncher and is transported to the stacker tray by pushing the feed diverter solenoid. The motor (finisher exit) drives the finisher exit rollers to facilitate the paper transport into the stacker tray.
- **(C) Paper transport to the top bin**—When the feed diverter solenoid is pulled in, the transport gate changes its paper transport direction to the top tray. The motor (finisher exit) drives the top tray rollers 1 and 2 to feed paper into the top tray. The speed of the motor (finisher exit) slows down when the trailing edge of the paper passes through the sensor (top exit).

Compiler

Compiler operation

The compiler collects paper, and then performs the tamping operation to align the left and right edges of the sheets that are transported to the compiler tray until it is ready for stapling. If the stapled sheets are delivered to the same position on the stacker tray, then the stapled position may become too bulky. The bulk blocks the succeeding paper and causes the compiler to malfunction. To prevent this, the offset operation is done to shift the output position on the stacker tray to where the sheets are sent.

The motor (front tamper) drives the front tamper and the motor (rear tamper) drives the rear tamper. The sensor (rear tamper home) detects when the rear tamper is at the home position. The sensor (front tamper home) detects when the front tamper is at the home position. The sensor (compiler tray empty) detects paper presence in the compiler tray.

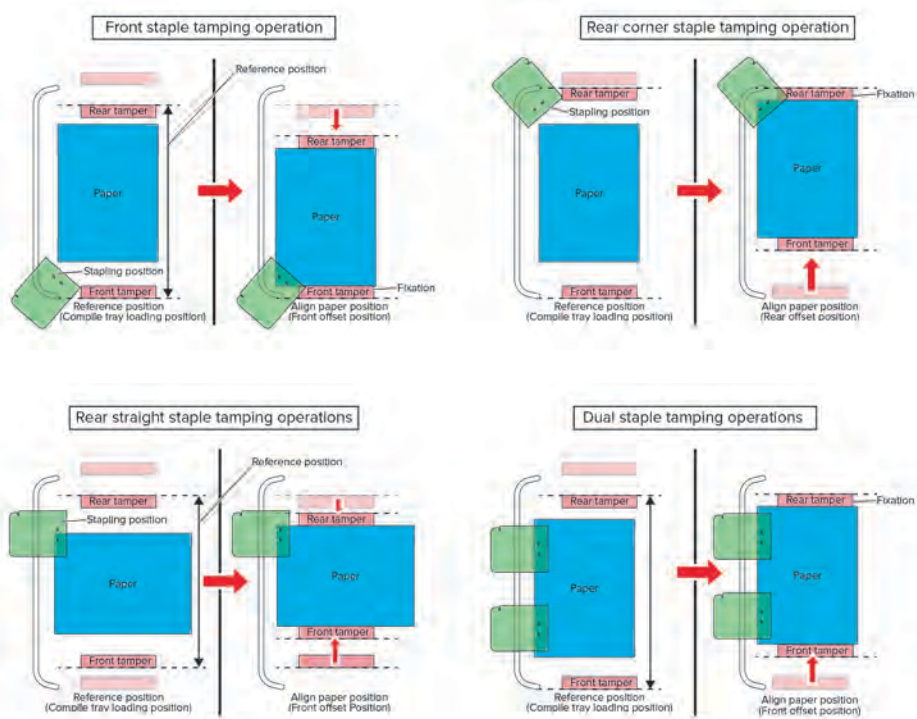


3	Motor (front tamper)
4	Sensor (compiler tray empty)
5	Motor (rear tamper)
6	Sensor (rear tamper home)
7	Rear tamper

The tamper performs these four operations in each tamping cycle:

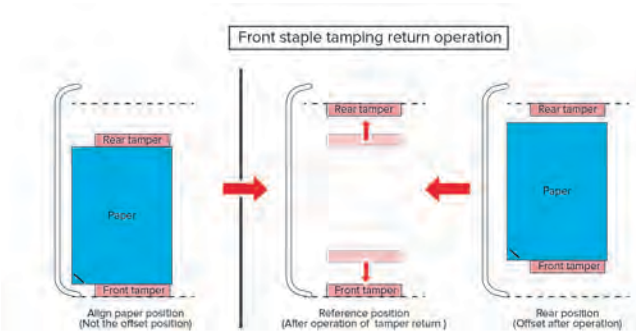
- **Home operation**—Drives the tamper and triggers the sensor (tamper home) to detect the tamper home position. If the sensor is already on, then the tamper moves to the off position before the home operation starts.
- **Size operation**—Calculates the distance that the tamper must move to the reference position according to the paper size.
- **Tamping operation**—Performs the tamping operation of the paper. Depending on the selected paper width and staple operation, the rear and front tampers operate separately.
- **Return operation**—Returns the front and rear tampers to their reference position for the tamping operation, after a set of sheets are sent from the compiler tray.

Tamping operation according to staple type



Theory of operation

After a set of sheets are ejected from the compiler tray, the front and rear tampers return to their reference position.

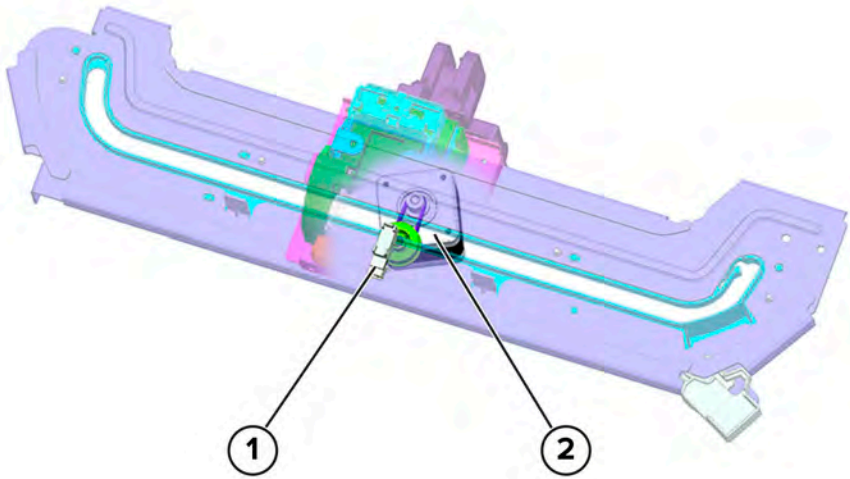


Stapler

Stapler operation

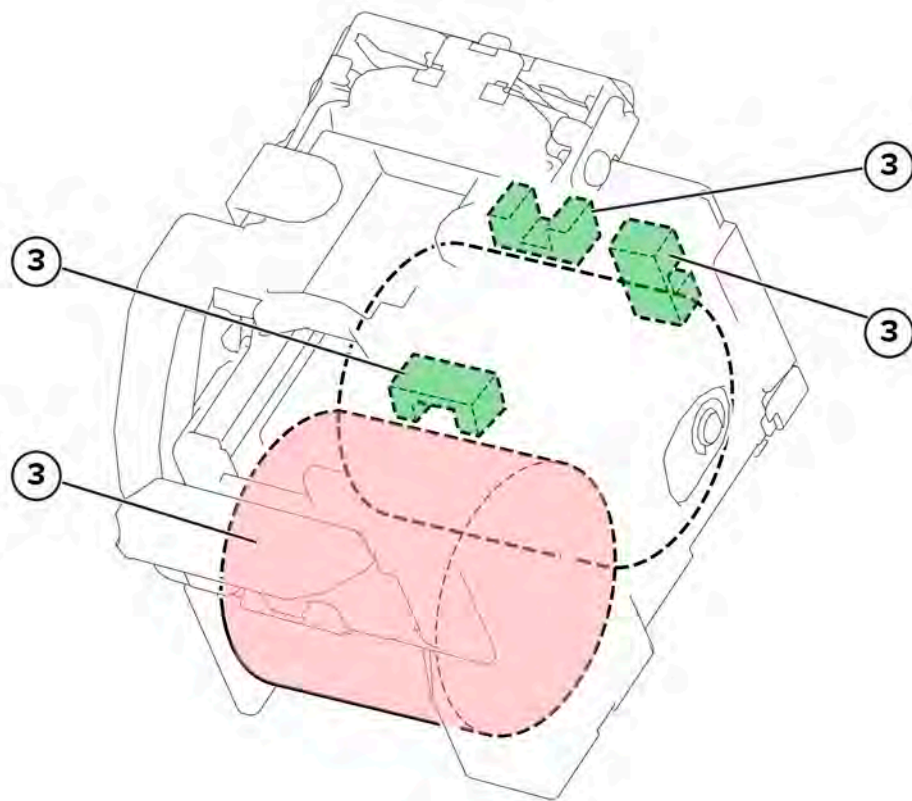
The sensor (staple unit carriage) detects when the stapler is in the home position. The motor (staple unit carriage) drives the movement of the staple head. When the motor rotates clockwise, the staple head moves to the front. When the motor rotates counterclockwise, the staple head moves to the rear.

Staple carrier



1	Sensor (staple unit carriage)
2	Motor (staple unit carriage)

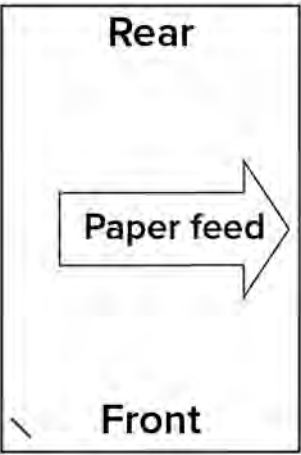
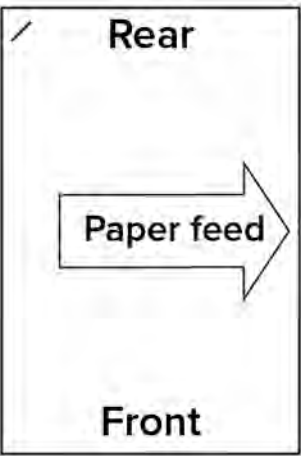
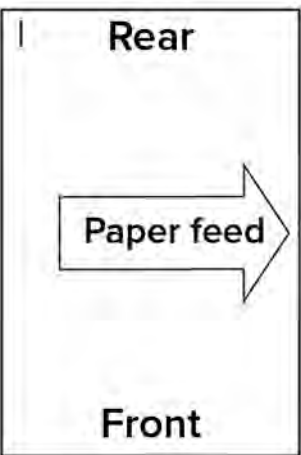
Staple head



1	Sensor (staple home)
2	Sensor (self-priming)
3	Motor (staple)
4	Sensor (stapler low)

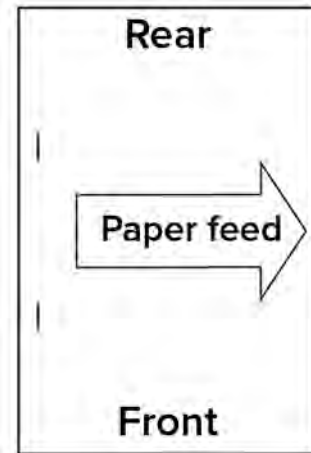
The motor (staple) drives the staple head. When the motor (staple) rotates counterclockwise, the staple head closes to staple the sheets. After stapling, the staple head returns to its former position. If the sheets are not properly stapled, then the motor (staple) rotates clockwise to return the staple head to the home position. The sensor (stapler low) detects when staples are low. The sensor (self-priming) detects a stapling failure or when a staple reaches the staple head. The sensor (staple home) detects the staple head at the home position and functions as a trigger that stops the motor (staple).

Staple positions

<p>Front staple (corner, front corner)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The rear tamper compiles the sheets to the front, and then the stapler staples the sheets at a 45-degree angle. 	 <p>The diagram shows a rectangular sheet of paper. The top edge is labeled 'Rear' and the bottom edge is labeled 'Front'. A large arrow labeled 'Paper feed' points from the front edge towards the rear edge. A small diagonal line is drawn in the bottom-left corner, indicating the 45-degree staple angle.</p>
<p>Rear staple (corner, rear corner)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The front tamper compiles the sheets to the rear. The stapler moves to the rear corner, and then staples the sheets at a 45-degree angle. This stapling position applies only to paper with a width of 250 mm or more. 	 <p>The diagram shows a rectangular sheet of paper. The top edge is labeled 'Rear' and the bottom edge is labeled 'Front'. A large arrow labeled 'Paper feed' points from the front edge towards the rear edge. A small diagonal line is drawn in the top-left corner, indicating the 45-degree staple angle.</p>
<p>Rear staple (straight, rear straight)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> The front tamper compiles the sheets to the rear corner, and then the stapler staples in parallel with the paper edge. This stapling position applies only to paper with a width below 250 mm. 	 <p>The diagram shows a rectangular sheet of paper. The top edge is labeled 'Rear' and the bottom edge is labeled 'Front'. A large arrow labeled 'Paper feed' points from the front edge towards the rear edge. A small vertical line is drawn in the top-left corner, indicating the staple is applied parallel to the paper edge.</p>

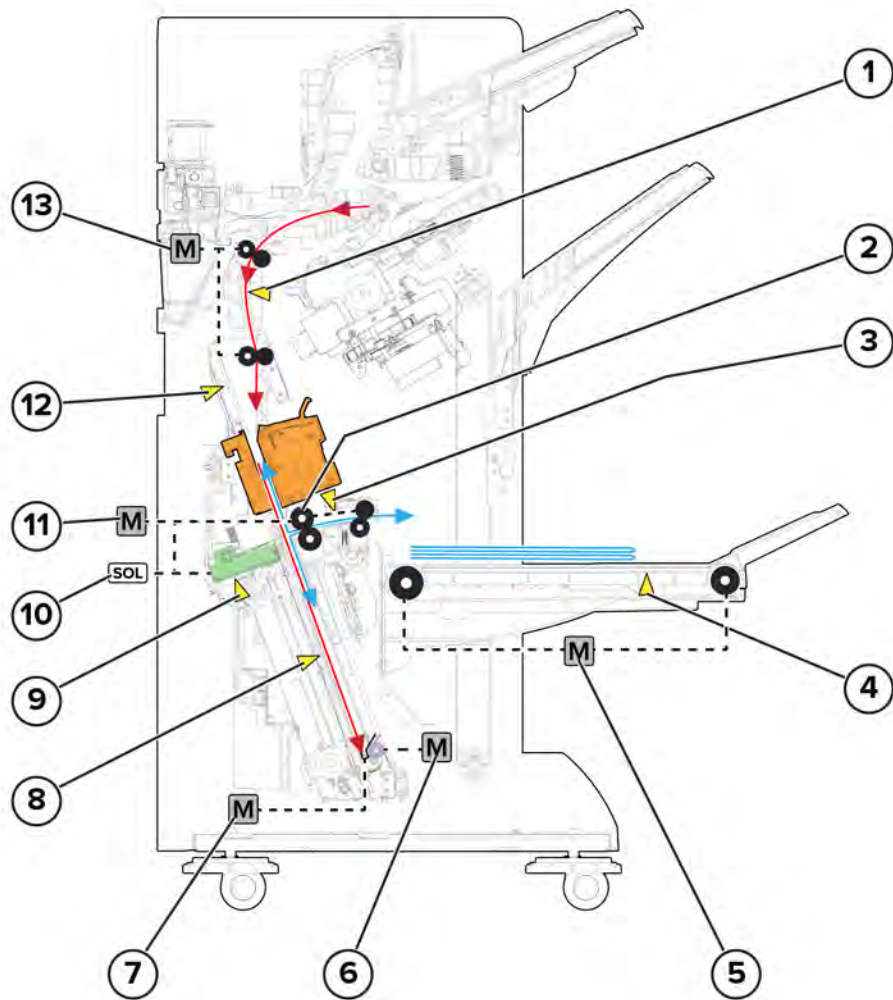
Dual staple

- The front tamper compiles the sheets to a specified position according to the paper size, and then the stapler puts in staples at the front and rear in parallel with the paper edge.
- The dual staple position is fixed.



Booklet finisher

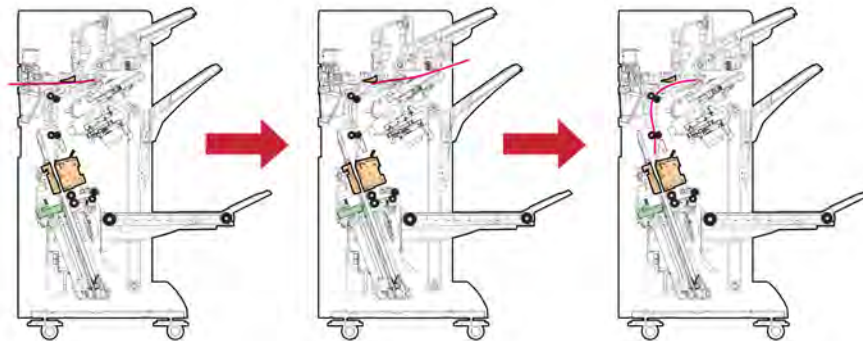
Booklet finisher components



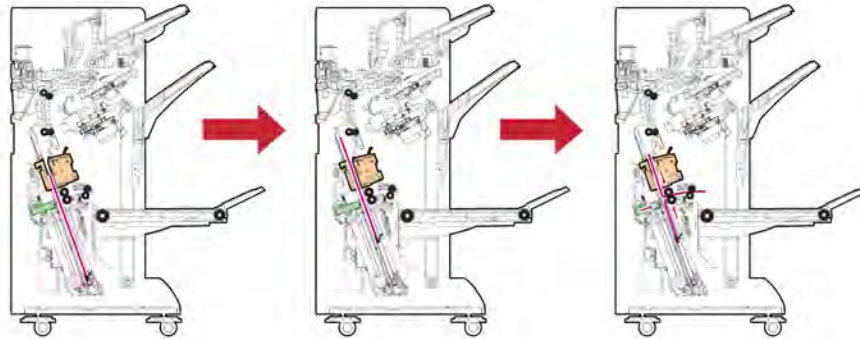
#	Part	Description
1	Sensor (booklet feed)	Detects the paper transported to the booklet area
2	Booklet fold roller	Transports the folded paper out to the booklet tray
3	Sensor (booklet exit)	Detects paper transport out to the booklet tray
4	Sensor (booklet tray paper present)	Detects paper presence in the booklet tray

#	Part	Description
5	Motor (booklet bin belt)	Drives the booklet tray paper transport belt
6	Motor (booklet paddle)	Drives the paddle in the booklet area
7	Motor (booklet edge aligner)	Raises and lowers the end guide
8	Sensor (edge aligner)	Detects the end guide at its home position
9	Sensor (bifold knife)	Detects when the bifold knife is at its home position
10	Booklet bifold knife solenoid	Transmits the drive of the motor (booklet fold) to the bifold knife
11	Motor (booklet fold)	Drives the booklet fold roller, exit roller, and bifold knife
12	Sensor (booklet compiler paper present)	Detects paper presence in the compiler tray
13	Motor (exit)	Drives the booklet feed roller and tray feed roller

Booklet finisher operation



The punched paper passes through the transport gate and is then transported to the compiler. When the sensor (booklet feed) detects the paper, the motor (transport) rotates in reverse to feed the paper into the booklet area.



The motor (booklet paddle) drives the paddle to transport the paper into the booklet area. The paper is pushed against the end guide. When one sheet enters the compiler, the motor (booklet tamper) drives the rear and front tampers to compile the sheets. After the specified number of sheets are transported and compiled in the compiler, the end guide raises until the staple position of the stapler assembly divides the paper in half. The sheets are stapled at the position. The end guide is driven until the staple position is in the fold position. The booklet bifold knife solenoid is energized, and then the motor (booklet fold) drives the knife. The knife sticks out and pushes the paper toward the booklet fold roller to fold the paper.



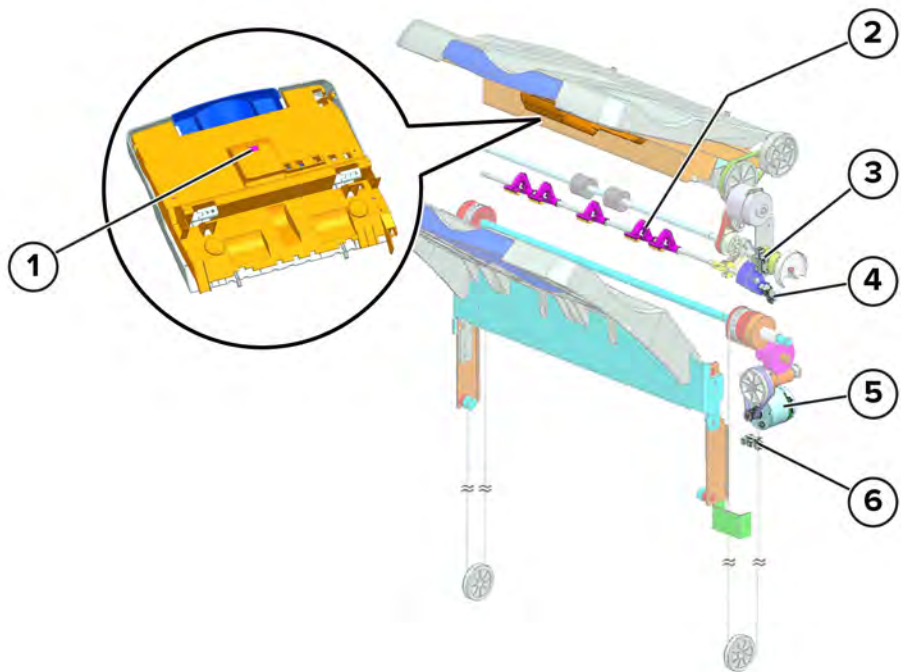
The folded paper is fed to the booklet tray through the booklet fold roller and the booklet exit roller that is driven by the motor (booklet fold).



When the sensor (booklet exit) is triggered, the motor (booklet bin belt) starts stacking the sheets. Every time a single set of sheets is ejected and stacked on the tray, the motor (booklet bin belt) drives the booklet bin belt for a certain amount of time. The timing of starting and stopping the paper stacking operation varies depending on the number of folded sheets per set and the size of unfolded paper.

Stacker tray

Stacker tray operation



1	Sensor (standard bin paper present)
2	Sensor (stack height 2)

3	Sensor (stack height 1)
4	Motor (stacker)
5	Sensor (stacker bin paper present)
6	Set clamp

The raising and lowering of the stacker tray are controlled by the sensor (stack height 1) and sensor (stack height 2) so that it is set at the proper output position. The sensor (stack height 1) and sensor (stack height 2) also detect the height of the stacker tray. The sensor (standard bin paper present), which is located at the bottom of the standard bin, monitors the clearance between the position of the stacker tray and the bottom of the standard bin in order to secure enough space to hold Z-folded sheets. The sensor (stacker bin paper present) detects the lower limit and full stack paper presence on the stacker tray. the sensor (stacker bin paper present) is also used as the reference position for counting the encoder pulse of the motor (stacker).

The motor (stacker) rotates counterclockwise to lift the stacker tray. When the sensor (stack height 1) turns off, the motor (stacker) briefly stops. The motor rotates clockwise to lower the stacker tray until the sensor (stack height 1) is triggered, which then stops the motor. The set clamp prevents paper on the stacker tray from shifting, and keeps the top surface of the stacker tray at a constant height.

Staple finisher operation

Staple finisher

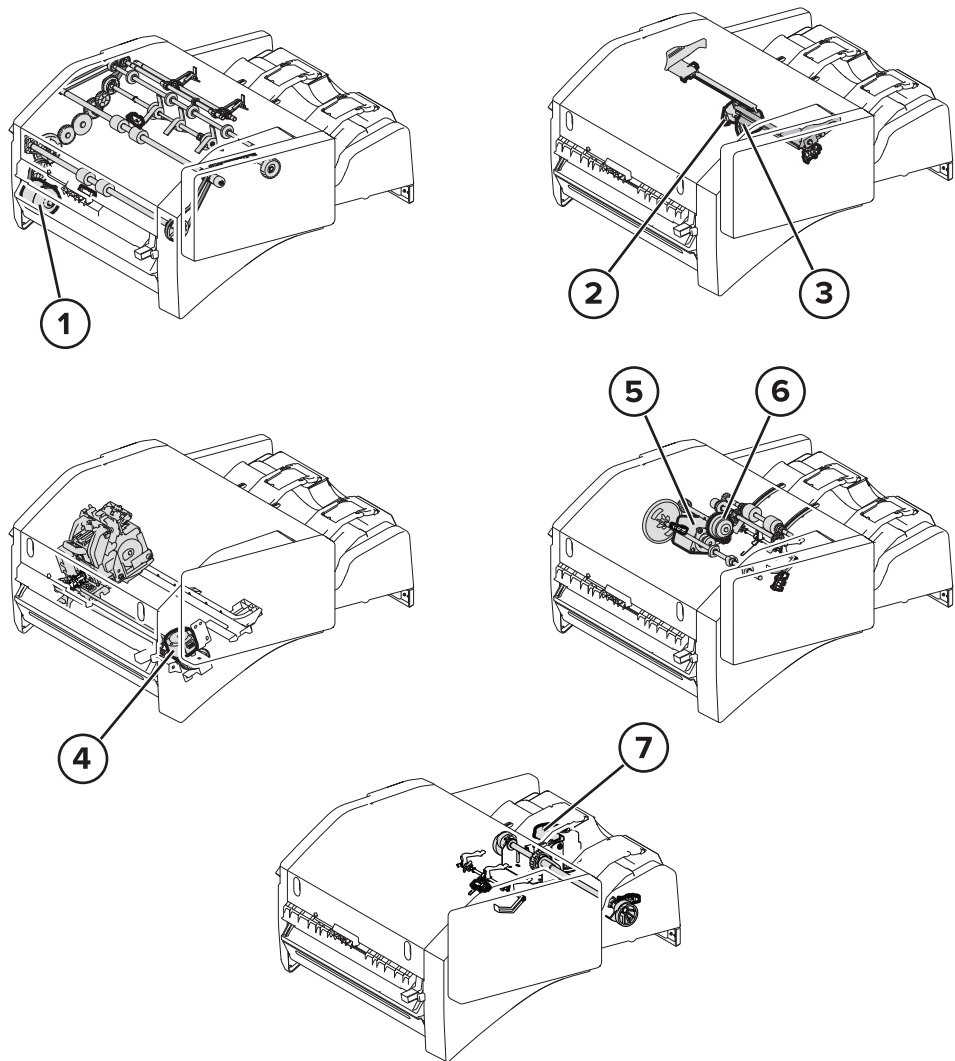
The staple finisher offsets and staples the paper transported from the printer.

The staple finisher consists of the following components:

- Transport
- Compiler
 - Ejector
 - Tamper
 - Stapler
- Stacker tray

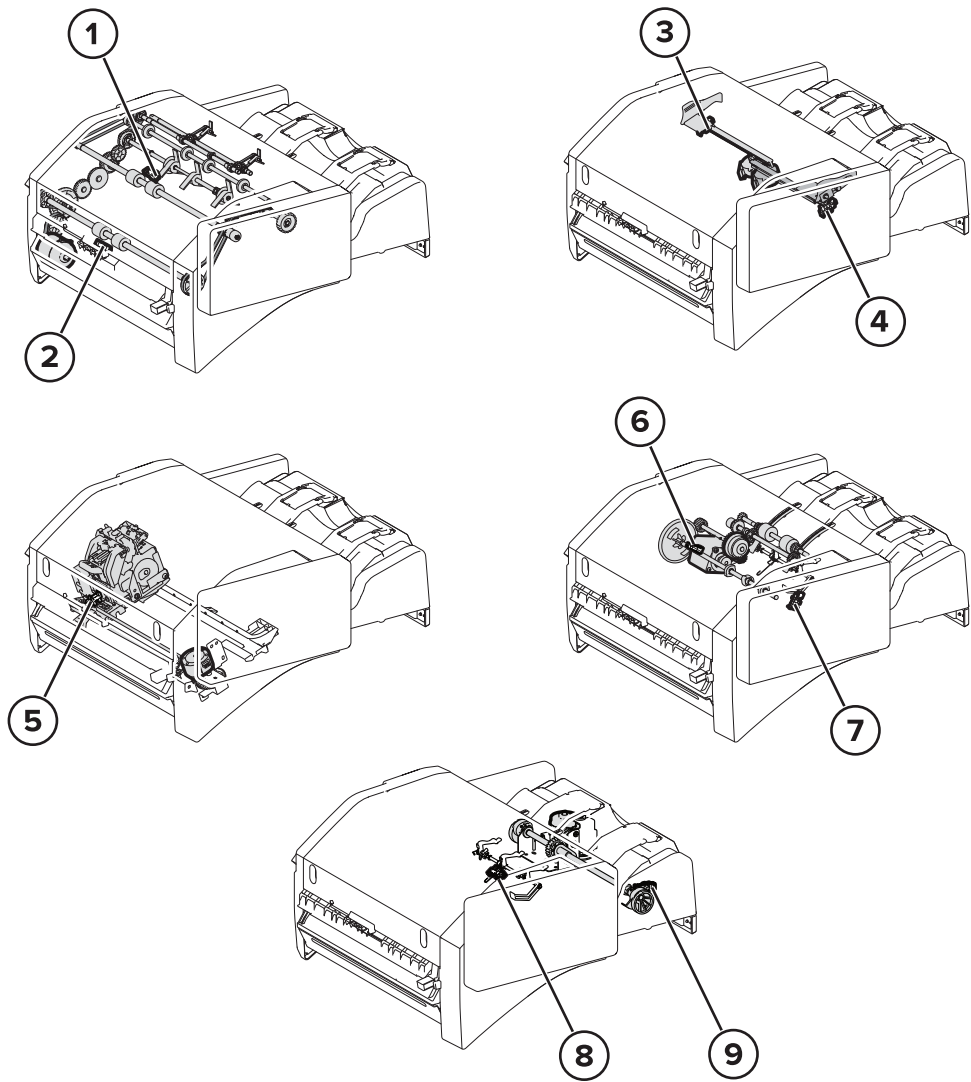
Staple finisher motor and sensor components

Staple finisher motors



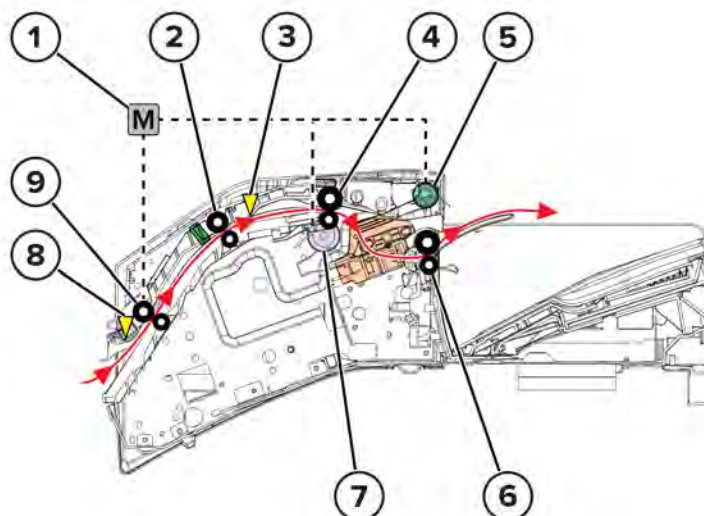
1	Motor (staple finisher transport)
2	Motor (staple finisher rear tamper)
3	Motor (staple finisher front tamper)
4	Motor (staple finisher staple)
5	Motor (staple finisher eject)
6	Motor (staple finisher eject clutch)
7	Motor (staple finisher stacker)

Staple finisher sensors



1	Sensor (staple finisher compiler feed)
2	Sensor (staple finisher feed)
3	Sensor (staple finisher rear tamper home)
4	Sensor (staple finisher front tamper home)
5	Sensor (staple finisher staple unit position)
6	Sensor (staple finisher eject)
7	Sensor (staple finisher bin stack)
8	Sensor (staple finisher stack height)
9	Sensor (staple finisher bin empty)

Transport



1	Motor (staple finisher transport)
2	Staple finisher transport roller
3	Sensor (staple finisher compiler feed)
4	Staple finisher compiler exit roller
5	Subpaddle
6	Staple finisher exit roller
7	Main paddle
8	Sensor (staple finisher feed)
9	Staple finisher feed roller

Paper is transported from the printer through the staple finisher, and then into the compiler tray. The motor (staple finisher transport) drives the following components to transport paper into the compiler:

- Staple finisher feed roller
- Staple finisher transport roller
- Staple finisher compiler exit roller
- Main paddle
- Subpaddle

The sensor (staple finisher feed) detects paper transported from the printer. The sensor (staple finisher compiler feed) detects paper transported to the compiler tray.

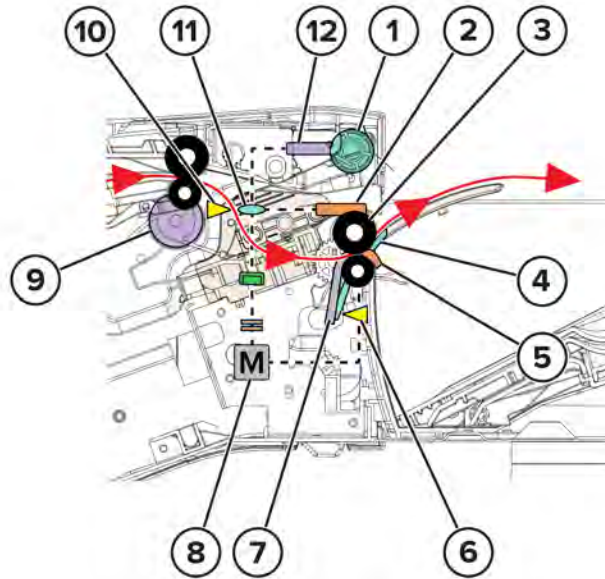
Compiler

The compiler aligns the paper transported from the printer in the compiler tray. The stapling and offset processes are also performed in the compiler.

The compiler consists of the following components:

- Compiler ejector
- Compiler tamper
- Compiler staple finisher

Compiler ejector



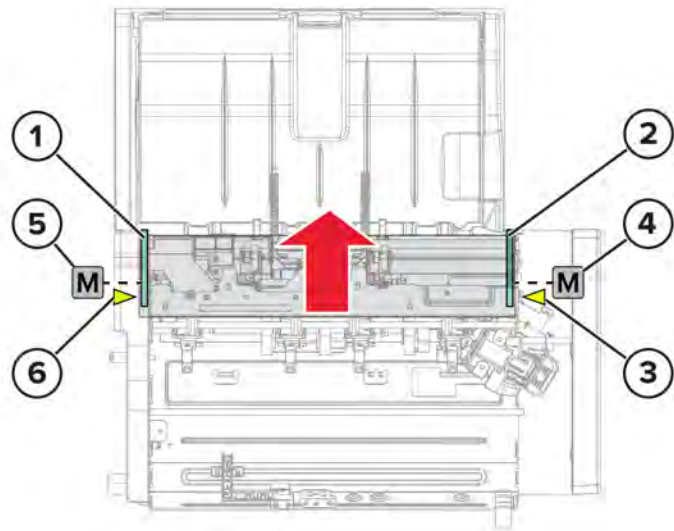
1	Subpaddle
2	Eject clamp
3	Staple finisher eject roller
4	Shelf
5	Set clamp
6	Sensor (staple finisher bin stack)
7	Roll guard
8	Motor (staple finisher eject)
9	Main paddle
10	Sensor (staple finisher eject)
11	Eject cam
12	Subpaddle arm

The ejector aligns the paper on the compiler tray, and then transports the paper to the stacker tray.

The motor (staple finisher eject) drives the eject roller, shelf, set clamp, roll guard, eject clamp, and the subpaddle arm. The main paddle aligns the trailing edge of the paper on the compiler tray. The subpaddle arm raises and lowers the subpaddle. The subpaddle performs back scraping of the paper that is transported into the compiler tray. The sensor (staple finisher bin stack) detects the set clamp at its home position and the sensor (staple finisher eject) detects the eject cam at its home position.

The shelf stacks paper that is for transport to the compiler tray. The roll guard lifts the paper when it is compiled. The eject clamp pinches the paper after it is compiled. The eject roller transports paper from the compiler tray into the stacker tray. The set clamp presses the paper onto the stacker tray.

Compiler tamper



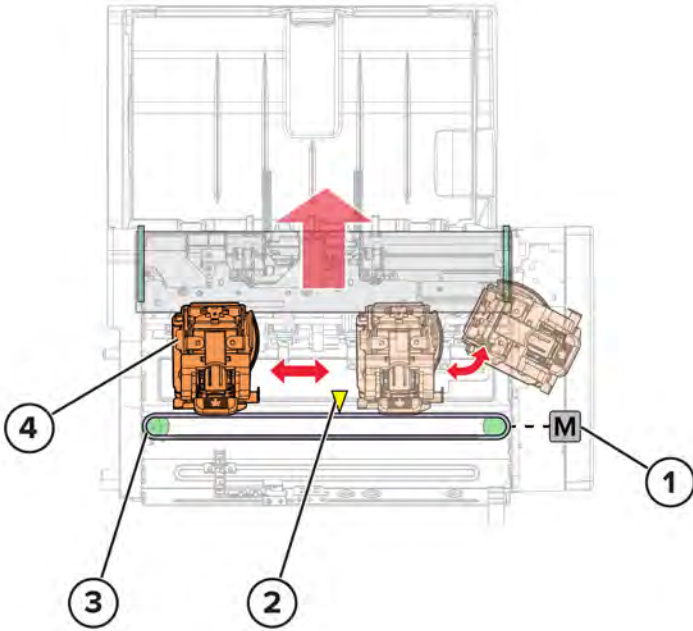
1	Staple finisher rear tamper
2	Staple finisher front tamper
3	Sensor (staple finisher front tamper home)
4	Motor (staple finisher front tamper)
5	Motor (staple finisher rear tamper)
6	Sensor (staple finisher rear tamper home)

The tamper aligns the side edges of the paper on the compile tray.

The motor (staple finisher front tamper) drives the front tamper. When the motor rotates clockwise, the front tamper moves to the rear. When the motor rotates counterclockwise, the front tamper moves to the front. The motor (staple finisher rear tamper) drives the rear tamper. When the motor rotates clockwise, the rear tamper moves to the front. When the motor rotates counterclockwise, the rear tamper moves to the rear.

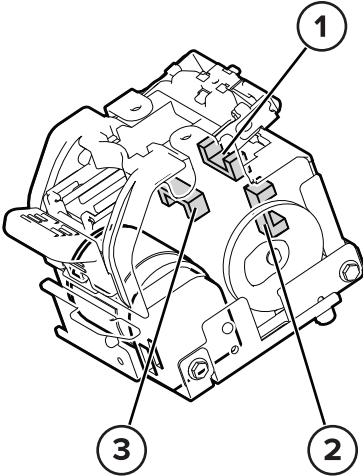
The sensor (staple finisher front tamper home) and sensor (staple finisher rear tamper home) detects the front tamper and rear tamper at their home position.

Compiler staple finisher



1	Motor (staple finisher staple unit carriage)
2	Sensor (staple finisher staple unit position)
3	Staple finisher staple drive belt
4	Staple finisher stapler

The motor (staple finisher staple unit carriage) drives the position of the stapler head and performs the stapling operation. When the motor rotates clockwise, the stapler head moves to the front. When the motor rotates counterclockwise, the stapler head moves to the rear. The sensor (staple finisher staple unit position) detects the stapler at its home position, rear staple corner position, and rear staple straight position.

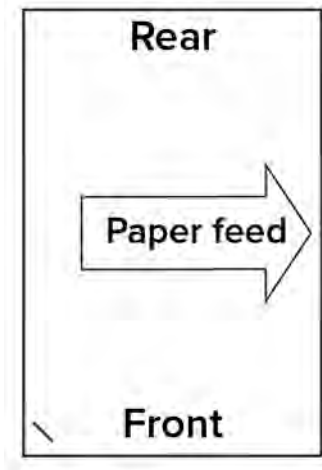


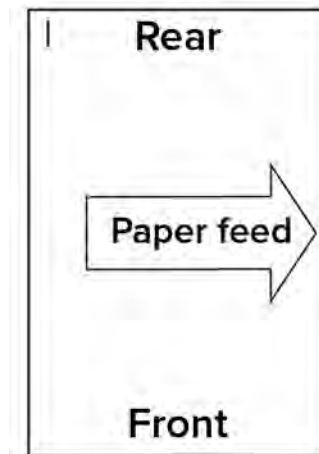
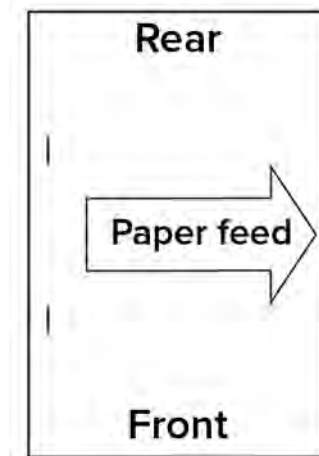
1	Sensor (staple finisher staple head home)
2	Sensor (staple finisher staple low)
3	Sensor (staple finisher staple unit position)

The sensor (stapler finisher staple unit position) detects when the stapler reaches the staple finisher head and detects a stapling failure. The sensor (staple finisher staple low) detects when the staple cartridge is low. The sensor (staple finisher staple head home) detects the staple head at its home position, detects stapling failure, and determines when to stop the motor (staple finisher staple unit carriage).

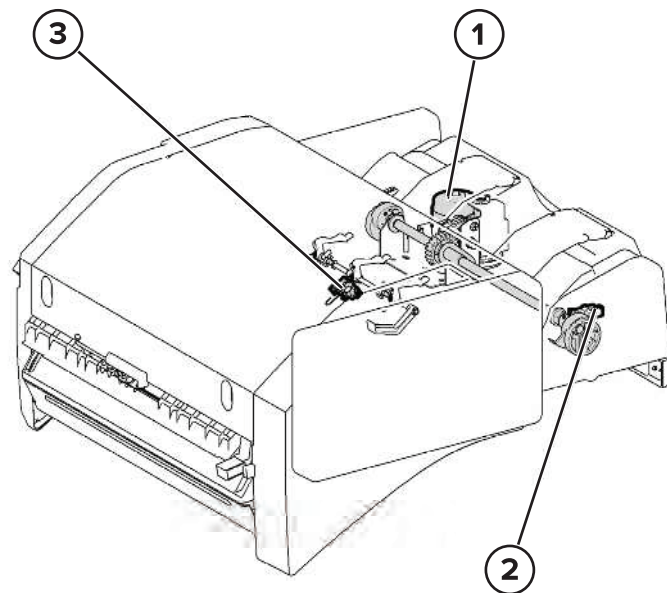
The following are the supported staple positions:

- 1 Front staple (corner)



2 Rear staple (straight)**3** Dual staple

Stacker tray

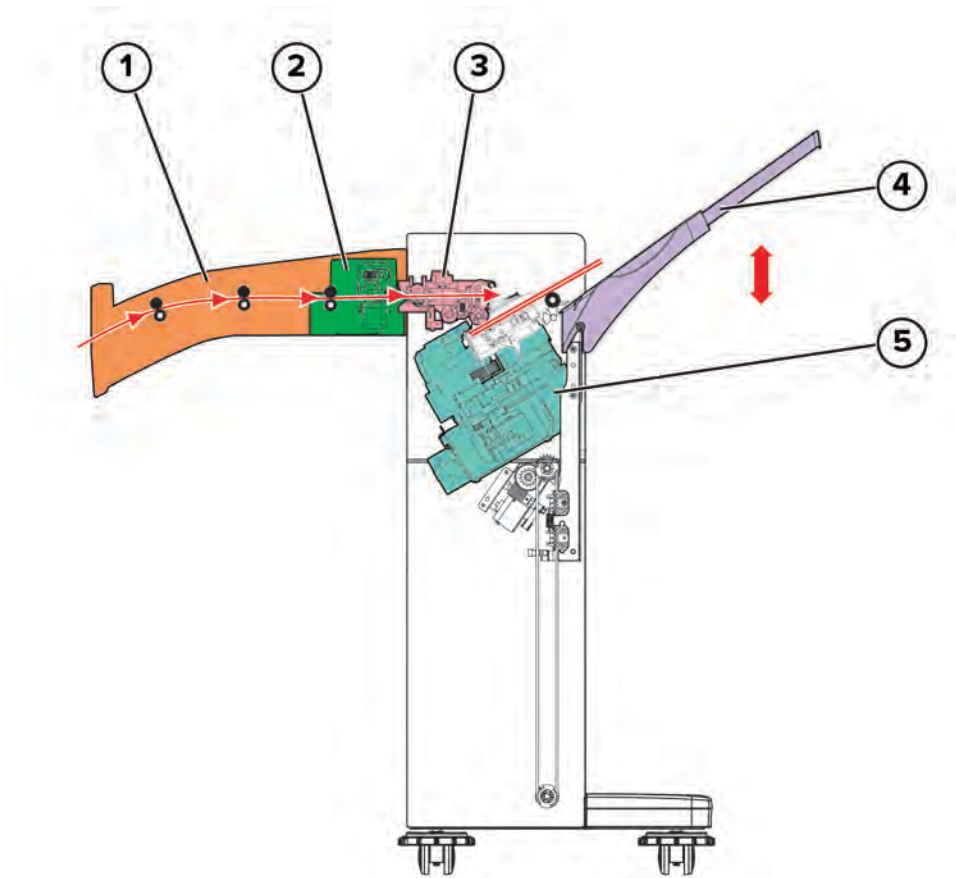


1	Motor (staple finisher stacker)
2	Sensor (staple finisher bin empty)
3	Sensor (staple finisher stack height)

The motor (staple finisher stacker) drives the stacker tray. The sensor (staple finisher stacker bin empty) detects paper presence on the stacker tray. The sensor (staple finisher stacker height) detects the stacker tray height and paper height on the stacker tray.

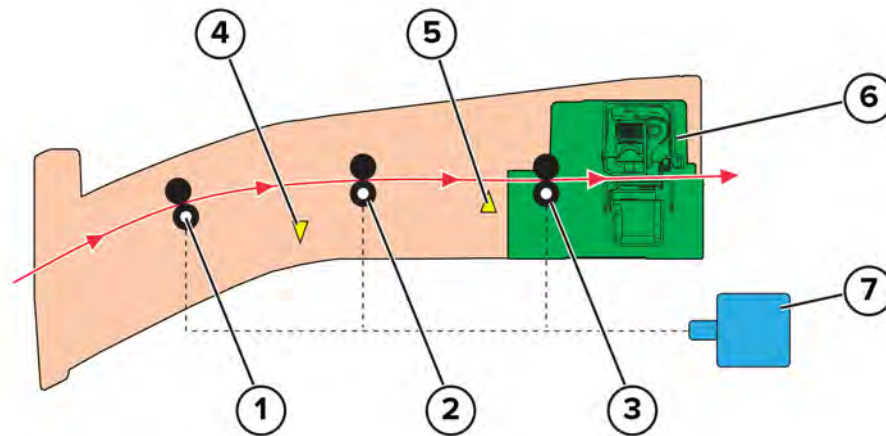
Multiposition staple, hole punch finisher operation

Finisher sections



1	Horizontal paper transport (HPT)
2	Puncher
3	Transport
4	Stacker
5	Compiler and stapler

HPT paper path rollers and sensors



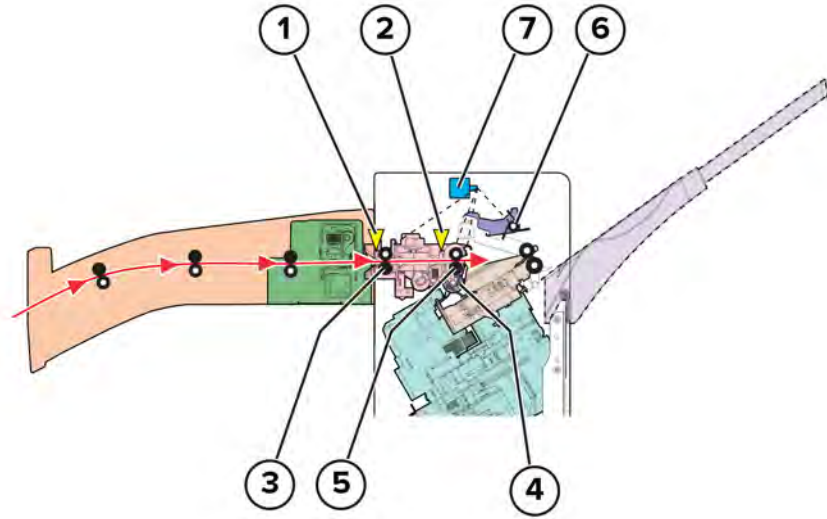
1	HPT transport roller 1
2	HPT transport roller 2
3	HPT transport roller 3
4	Sensor (HPT open)
5	Sensor (HPT entrance)
6	Hole punch unit (HPU)
7	Motor (HPT)

The HPT transport rollers 1, 2, and 3 transport the paper from the printer to the finisher. The motor (HPT) drives the rollers.

The sensor (HPT entrance) detects the paper as it passes through the HPT. The sensor (HPT open) detects if the top cover is open.

For print jobs that require hole-punching, the HPU punches holes on the paper as it passes through the HPT.

Transport section rollers and sensors



1	Sensor (finisher entrance)
2	Sensor (transport)
3	Finisher entrance roller
4	Main paddle
5	Compiler transport roller
6	Subpaddle
7	Motor (compiler transport)

The finisher transport section transports paper received from the HPT to the compiler.

The sensor (finisher entrance) detects the paper ejected from the HPT. The sensor (transport) detects the paper as it moves to the compiler.

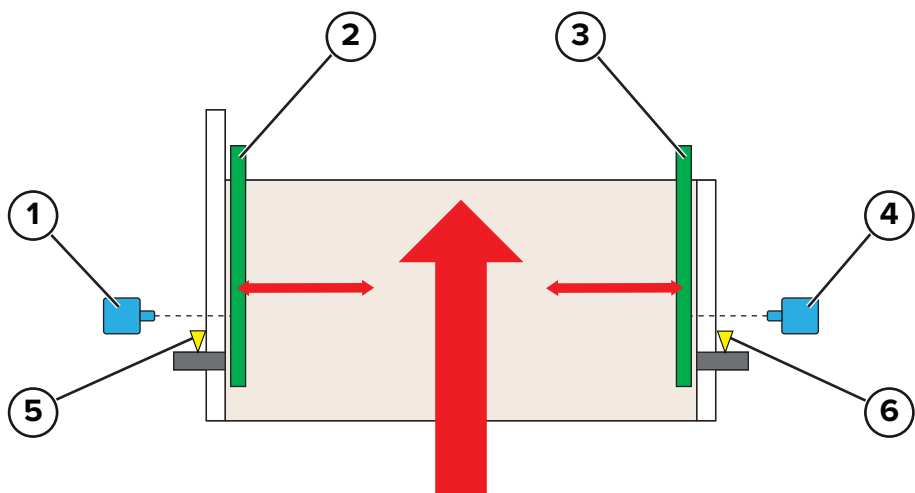
The finisher entrance roller and compiler transport roller move the paper to the compiler.

After the paper arrives at the compiler, the subpaddle pulls the paper to deliver it to the main paddle. The main paddle pushes the trailing edge of the paper to the compiler tray catch.

The compiler tray catch aligns the trailing edge of the paper stack. The motor (compiler transport) drives the rollers and paddles.

Compiler sections

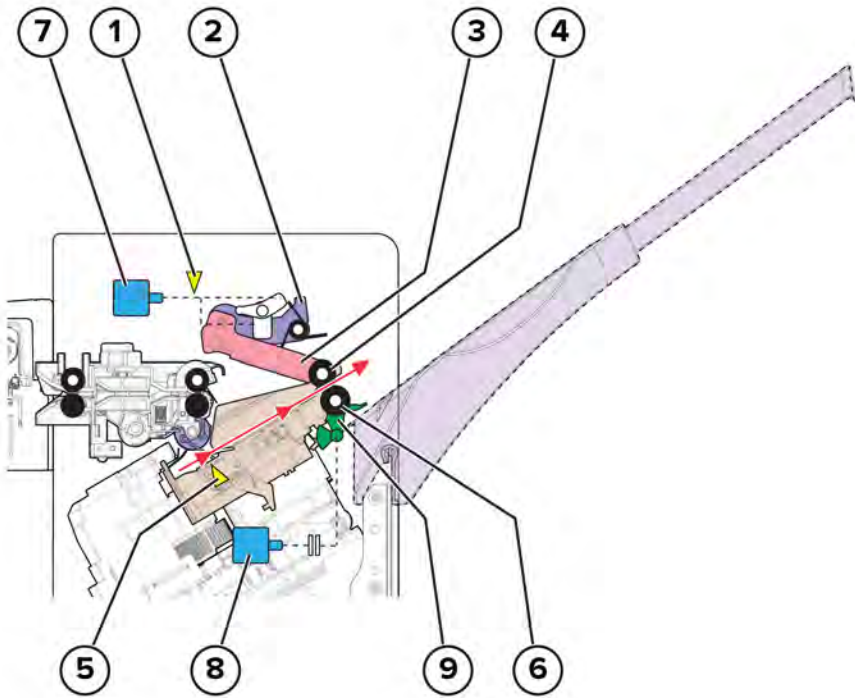
Tamper rollers and sensors



1	Motor (rear tamper)
2	Rear tamper
3	Front tamper
4	Motor (front tamper)
5	Sensor (rear tamper home position)
6	Sensor (front tamper home position)

The front and rear tampers align the edges of the paper for offset stacking.
Each of the tampers has a sensor (home position) that detects the tampers at their home position.
Each of the tampers has a motor (tamper).

Ejector rollers and sensors



1	Sensor (eject arm subpaddle home position)
2	Subpaddle arm
3	Eject arm
4	Eject partner roller
5	Sensor (compile tray paper present)
6	Eject roller
7	Motor (eject lift)
8	Motor (eject)
9	Stacker clamp

The ejector section of the compiler ejects the processed paper to the stacker.

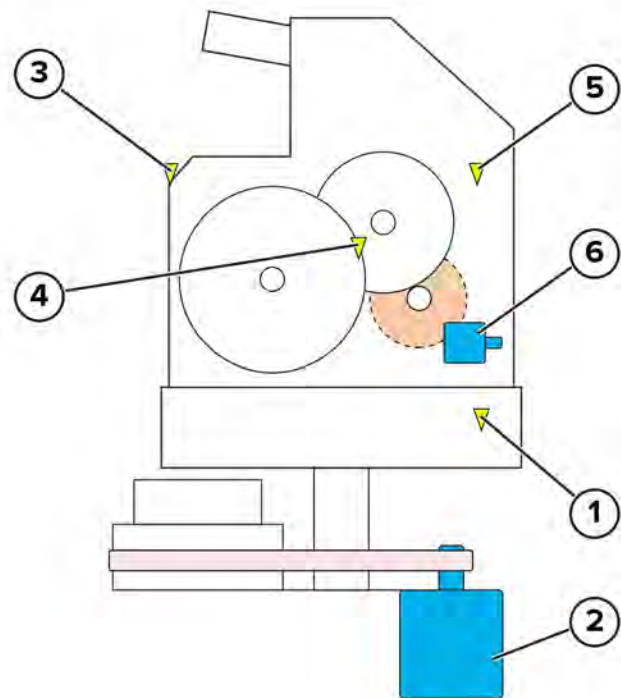
The sensor (compile tray paper present) detects if a paper stack is on the compiler tray.

The sub-paddle arm drives the subpaddle to move vertically. The eject arm lowers the eject partner roller, and then the eject partner roller works with the eject roller to transport the paper to the stacker.

The sensor (eject arm subpaddle home position) detects if the eject arm and sub-paddle are at their home positions. The motor (eject) drives the eject arm, sub-paddle, eject roller, and stacker clamp.

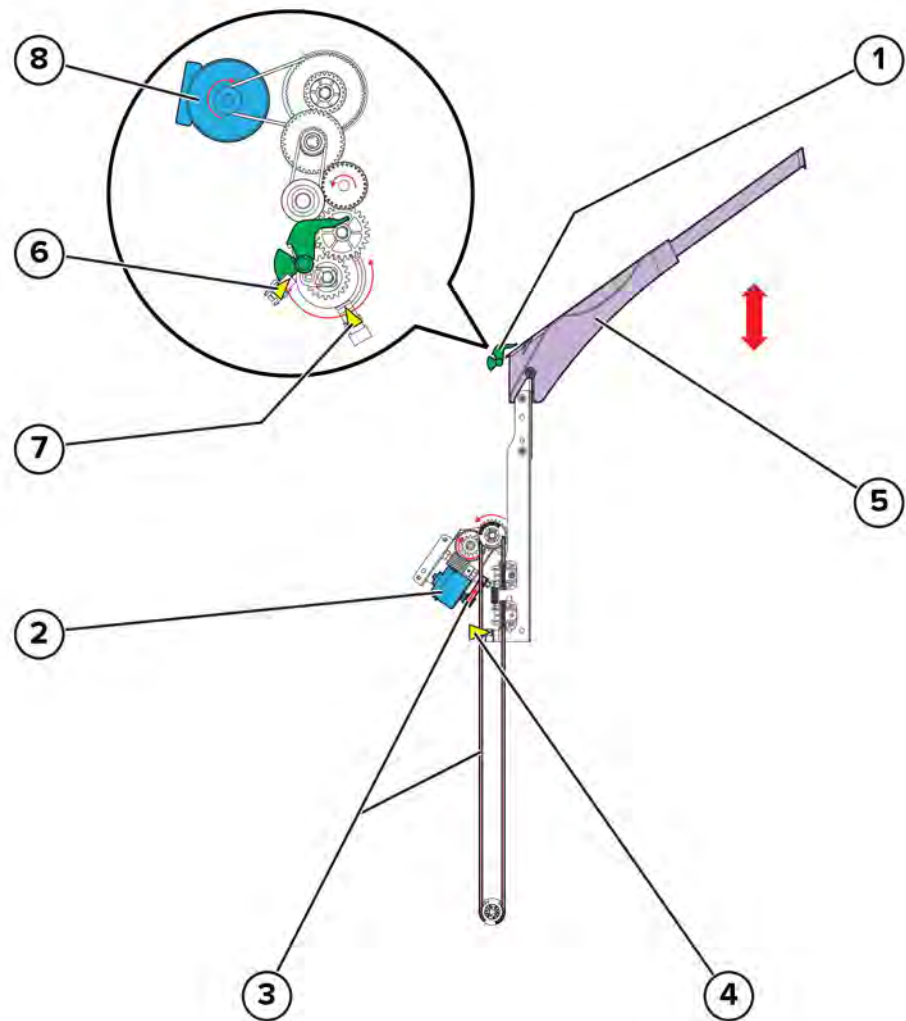
The stacker clamp holds down the paper stack on the stacker.

Staple sensors and motors



#	Sensor	Function
1	Sensor (stapler move position)	Detects if the stapler head is at its various positions.
2	Motor (stapler move position)	Drives the stapler head to perform a stapling operation.
3	Sensor (staple ready)	Detects if a staple is loaded in the stapler head.
4	Sensor (staple home position)	Detects if the stapler head is at its home position.
5	Sensor (staple low)	Detects if the staple head is low on staple supply.
6	Motor (staple)	Drives the inside of the stapler head when a staple job is performed.

Stacker tray operation



1	Stacker clamp
2	Motor (stacker)
3	Timing belt
4	Sensor (stacker tray home position)
5	Stacker tray
6	Sensor (stacker tray height)
7	Sensor (stacker clamp home position)
8	Motor (eject)

The stacker drives the stacker tray to move vertically to accommodate the volume of the paper stack.

The stacker clamp serves as an actuator for the sensor (stacker tray height) to detect the height of the paper stack in the stacker tray.

The sensor (stacker clamp home position) detects the position of the stacker clamp. The motor (eject) drives the stacker clamp.

The sensor (stacker tray home position) detects the position of the stacker tray.

The sensor (stacker tray home position) with the sensor (stacker tray height) detects if a paper stack is on the stacker tray.

The motor (stacker) drives the stacker tray.

Index

Numerics

- 2000-sheet tandem tray paper size detection 1551
- 2000-sheet tandem tray roller kit
 - cleaning 1194
 - replacing 1131
- 2000-sheet tray feed rollers
 - cleaning 1190
- 2000-sheet tray roller kit
 - replacing 1127
- 520-sheet tray insert
 - replacing 1102

A

- additional input tray diagnostics
 - motor tests 615
 - sensor tests 613
- ADF paper detection 1557
- ADF paper exit 1560
- ADF paper transport 1557
- ADF pre-registration 1559
- ADF registration and scanning 1560
- ADF roller kit
 - replacing 1120
- ADF separator roller cover
 - replacing 1141
- advanced print quality samples 609
- avoiding paper jams 113

B

- B4 paper guide
 - replacing 1156
- booklet finisher components 1580
- booklet finisher operation 1581

C

- change history 29
- charge 1537
- clean (charge roller and photoconductor drum) 1542
- clean (transfer belt and second transfer roller) 1544
- cleaning
 - exterior of the printer 1183
 - interior of the printer 1183
- cleaning parts
 - 2000-sheet tandem tray roller kit 1194
- cleaning pick rollers 1194
- cleaning the 2000-sheet tray feed rollers 1190

- cleaning the printer 1183
- cleaning the scanner 1184
- cleaning the touch screen 1183
- cleaning the tray roller kit 1186
- compiler operation 1574
- configuration menu
 - accessing 622
- configurations
 - printer models 39
- control panel
 - critical information 636
 - using 607
- controller board
 - critical information 636
- controller board access cover
 - replacing 1167

D

- data security notice 633
- develop 1539
- diagnostics
 - output device 610
- diagnostics menu
 - accessing 608
 - accessing using POR key 608
 - feed test 621
 - scanner adjustments 621
- dual catch bin
 - replacing 1166

E

- electrostatic-sensitive parts 635
- embedded solutions 641
- emission notices 1533
- emptying the hole punch box 1201
- EP process 1535
- error codes
 - 100-102 error messages 462
 - 11 423
 - 11y error messages 481
 - 12 423
 - 12y error messages 482
 - 13y-15y error messages 509
 - 17y error messages 0
 - 2 402
 - 200 paper jam messages 116
 - 201 paper jam messages 116
 - 202 paper jam messages 125

- 203 paper jam messages 125
- 221 paper jam messages 133
- 222 paper jam messages 133
- 232 paper jam messages 140
- 240 paper jam messages 143
- 241 paper jam messages 143
- 242 paper jam messages 165
- 243 paper jam messages 168
- 244 paper jam messages 168
- 253 paper jam messages 208
- 28y-29y error messages (scanner) 211
- 3 402
- 31 428
- 335 447
- 377 447
- 38y 447
- 4yy paper jam messages (booklet finisher) 344
- 4yy paper jam messages (SHPF) 300
- 4yy paper jam messages (staple finisher) 243
- 55y error messages 571
- 6yy error messages 594
- 6yy-8yy error messages (scanner) 549
- 7 402
- 8 402
- 8y errors 447
- 9 402
- 900 error messages 513
- 940-950 error messages 514
- 980 error messages 598
- ESD-sensitive parts 635
- eSF solutions 641
- event log
 - display log 609
 - mark log 610
 - print log 610
 - print log summary 610
- expose 1538

F

- feed roller
 - replacing 1120
- finding the printer serial number 59
- Finisher compiler section
 - Finisher compiler staple sensors and motors 1599
- finisher compiler section
 - finisher compiler ejector rollers and sensors 1598
 - finisher compiler tamper rollers and sensors 1597
- finisher sections 1594
- finisher stacker tray operation 1600
- finisher transport section
 - finisher transport section rollers and sensors 1596
- first transfer 1542

- Flatbed scanner operation 1561
- folder components 1564
- folder end guide components 1565
- folder operation 1566
- format fax storage 609
- fuse 1544
- fuser
 - identifying the fuser type 1208
 - replacing 1104

H

- hole punch box
 - emptying 1201
 - replacing 1160
- horizontal paper transport (HPT) 1563
- hpt paper path
 - hpt paper path rollers and sensors O
- humidity around the printer 1534

I

- indicator light
 - understanding the status 607
- input tray diagnostics
 - adjustments 615
- inspection guide 1203
- invalid code, fixing 627
- invalid engine mode
 - accessing 627

J

- jam locations
 - identifying 114
- jams, paper
 - avoiding 113

L

- letterhead
 - selecting 41
- lower rear connector cover
 - replacing 1146

M

- maintenance counter 1208
- maintenance kit
 - resetting the counter 1208
- maintenance kits 1207
- menu
 - Configuration Menu 622
- moving the printer 1532
- MPF tray paper feed 1556

MPF tray paper size detection 1552

N

noise emission levels 1533

notices 1531, 1532, 1533

O

out of service erase 609

P

paper

letterhead 41

preprinted forms 41

selecting 39

unacceptable 40

paper bail

replacing 1164

paper characteristics 39

paper guidelines 39

paper jams

avoiding 113

locating 114

paper sizes

supported 42

paper types

supported 54

paper weights

supported 58

parts catalog legend 1210

preprinted forms

selecting 41

print cycle 1536

charge 1537

clean (charge roller and photoconductor drum) 1542

clean (transfer belt and second transfer roller) 1544

develop 1539

expose 1538

first transfer 1542

flowchart 1536

fuse 1544

second transfer 1543

print quality

cleaning the scanner 1184

initial check 63

print quality troubleshooting

blank or white pages 66

dark print 69

ghost images 71

gray or colored background 74

horizontal dark lines 78

horizontal white lines 80

incorrect margins 82

light print 84

missing colors 86

mottled print and single color dots 89, 92

paper curl 94

print crooked or skewed 97

repeating defects 98

solid color or black images 101

text or images cut off 105

toner easily rubs off 107

uneven print density 108

vertical white lines 111

printer

minimum clearances 1532

selecting a location for 1532

printer configurations 1179

printer diagnostics

input tray quick print 613

output bin quick feed 610

panel test 609

printer diagnostics & adjustments

disable engine calibration 619

motor tests 617

sensor tests 615

universal override 619

printer diagnostics and adjustments

color registration adjustments 619

imaging process adjustment 619

registration adjust 618

printer models

configurations 39

printer paper path 1545

duplex print job 1545

simplex print job 1545

printer paper path sensors 1547

printer setup

enable edge-to-edge (copy) 611

enable edge-to-edge (printing) 611

engine factory information 612

model name 612

NVM functions 613

permanent page count 611

printed page count (color) 611

printed page count (mono) 611

process ID 612

reset engine service error 612

serial number 612

printer status 607

printhead wiper

replacing 1108

puncher 1571
 puncher components 1571
 puncher operation 1572
 puncher paper transport 1573

R

R9 rear cover
 replacing 1171
 rear ports cover
 replacing 1170
 recovery mode
 accessing 627
 removal
 2 x 520-sheet tray anti-tip lock 822
 2 x 520-sheet tray door 824
 2 x 520-sheet tray feed guide (tray 3) 825, 833
 2 x 520-sheet tray feed guide (tray 4) 825, 833
 2 x 520-sheet tray left cover 820
 2 x 520-sheet tray NV card 823
 2 x 520-sheet tray paper feeder (tray 3) 825
 2 x 520-sheet tray paper feeder (tray 4) 827
 2 x 520-sheet tray rear cover 821
 2 x 520-sheet tray right cover 821
 2 x 520-sheet tray transport belt 823
 2000-sheet tandem tray 3 transport roller 798
 2000-sheet tandem tray belt 802
 2000-sheet tandem tray cable 1 803
 2000-sheet tandem tray door 785
 2000-sheet tandem tray feed guide (tray 3) 794
 2000-sheet tandem tray feed guide (tray 4) 797
 2000-sheet tandem tray feeder (tray 3) 786
 2000-sheet tandem tray horizontal transport (tray 4) 787
 2000-sheet tandem tray insert (tray 3) 782
 2000-sheet tandem tray insert (tray 4) 783
 2000-sheet tandem tray jam door switch 785
 2000-sheet tandem tray left cover 784
 2000-sheet tandem tray NV card 802
 2000-sheet tandem tray rear cover 784
 2000-sheet tandem tray roller kit (tray 3) 791
 2000-sheet tandem tray transport guide (tray 3) 794
 2000-sheet tandem tray transport guide (tray 4) 798
 2000-sheet tandem tray transport guide assembly 799
 2000-sheet tray caster wheel 808
 2000-sheet tray controller board 808
 2000-sheet tray gearbox 820
 2000-sheet tray left cover 806
 2000-sheet tray paper present flag 810
 2000-sheet tray rear cover 807
 2000-sheet tray right cover 807
 2000-sheet tray set switch 816
 2000-sheet tray spring 817
 2000-sheet tray top cover 804
 2000-sheet tray top door 805
 2000-sheet tray top door interlock switch 805
 AC drive board 746
 ADF 836
 ADF belt 1 858
 ADF belt 2 859
 ADF bin stopper 847
 ADF CIS 855
 ADF cloth cover 839
 ADF controller board 842
 ADF front cover 837
 ADF interface cable cover 736
 ADF interface controller board 843
 ADF interlock switch 845
 ADF jam door 840
 ADF paper guide 873
 ADF pick assembly 851
 ADF pick, feed, and separator rollers 848
 ADF rear cover 839
 ADF registration clutch 865
 ADF scan and exit motor belt 864
 ADF scanner glass 874
 ADF separator roller cover 850
 ADF transport clutch 866
 ADF tray 853
 agitator gear 759
 bin cover 777
 bin front cover 702
 bin top cover 777
 book finisher inner front cover 892
 booklet finisher booklet lower exit guide 937
 booklet finisher booklet maker 903
 booklet finisher booklet maker controller board tray 901
 booklet finisher booklet maker front cover 959
 booklet finisher booklet maker stapler unit 910
 booklet finisher booklet right buffer guide 919
 booklet finisher booklet upper entrance guide 918
 booklet finisher booklet upper exit guide 936
 booklet finisher booklet upper guide 917
 booklet finisher cam eject cover 944
 booklet finisher compile tray 966
 booklet finisher controller board 900
 booklet finisher eject roll assembly 948
 booklet finisher elevator tray guide 919
 booklet finisher exit compiler lower guide 972
 booklet finisher fold solenoid 950

booklet finisher front belt 897
 Booklet finisher front cover 889
 booklet finisher left cover 893
 booklet finisher left rail 907
 booklet finisher LVPS 979
 booklet finisher puncher 895
 booklet finisher rear lower cover 894
 booklet finisher rear upper cover 894
 booklet finisher relay board 981
 booklet finisher right rail 908
 booklet finisher set clamp shaft 976
 booklet finisher solenoid link 947
 booklet finisher stack clamp clutch 978
 booklet finisher stacker bracket 974
 booklet finisher stacker tray 893
 booklet finisher stapler head 914
 booklet finisher stapler unit 922
 booklet finisher subpaddle solenoid 938
 booklet finisher top cover 890
 booklet finisher top exit guide roller 933
 booklet finisher top exit offset pinch shaft 930
 booklet finisher transport gate solenoid 971
 booklet maker compiler plate 961
 booklet maker controller board 899
 booklet maker tray 902
 booklet maker upper front guide 975
 booklet maker upper right guide 954
 booklet upper bin tray guide 940
 carriage tray assembly 1065
 charge roller HVPS 698
 compile tray assembly 1080
 control panel 711
 control panel base cover 715
 control panel hinge bracket 715
 control panel hinge cover 713
 control panel lower left base cover 717
 control panel lower right base cover 717
 control panel speaker 716
 controller board 736
 controller board access cover 731
 controller board exhaust fan 739
 controller board frame 749
 controller board port cover 732
 developer cable cover 705
 developer high voltage contact 775
 developer HVPS 766
 developer unit (CMYK) 719
 duplex entrance guide 648
 duplex guide assembly fan 650
 duplex inner guide 652
 eject chute assembly 1076
 eject clamp actuator 941
 eject motor drive bracket assembly 1072
 engine board 748
 entrance roller assembly 1084
 exit 1 drive belt 771
 exit 1 transport unit 687
 exit 2 offset assembly 684
 exit 2 transport assembly 673
 exit 2 transport guide 672
 finisher controller board 1063
 finisher front cover 1058
 finisher lower rear cover 1060
 finisher top cover assembly 1062
 finisher transport belt. 1075
 finisher transport motor 1075
 finisher upper rear cover 1060
 flatbed scanner front cover 881
 flatbed scanner glass 883
 flatbed scanner glass bracket 883
 flatbed scanner left cover 880
 flatbed scanner rear cover 879
 flatbed scanner rear right cover 880
 flatbed scanner right cover 879
 flatbed scanner sub front cover 882
 foot cover 1057
 front door 700
 front pulley cover 1065
 front toggle guide assembly 647
 front toggle lever 645
 fuser 642
 fuser exhaust cover 735
 halftone controller board 740
 harness guide 1071
 horizontal transport belt 1090
 horizontal transport motor assembly 1091
 horizontal transport open sensor 1094
 HPU controller board 1101
 HPU interface cable 1096
 HPU motor cable 1097
 HPU sensor cable 1099
 induction heater power supply 753
 induction heater power supply fan 754
 inner front left cover 706
 input option cable cover 735
 input option transport guide 670
 joint arm 929
 left door link 706
 left door switch 693
 left jam door 658
 left jam door front latch 656
 left jam door rear latch 657
 left jam door stopper 657
 LH cover assembly 734

lower exit bin bail 780
 lower rear cover 733
 lower rear left cover 734
 LVPS 763
 LVPS exhaust fan 745
 main drive 767
 motor (2 x 520-sheet tray pick/lift 3 or 2 x 520-sheet tray 4 pick/lift) 831
 motor (2 x 520-sheet tray transport) 822
 motor (2000-sheet tandem tray transport) 801
 motor (2000-sheet tray pick/lift) 818
 motor (2000-sheet tray transport) 819
 motor (ADF feed) 859
 motor (ADF registration and transport) 861
 motor (ADF scan and exit) 862
 motor (bin 1 offset) 691
 motor (bin 2 drive) 674
 motor (bin 2 offset) 675
 motor (booklet finisher booklet offset with offset sensor) assembly 928
 motor (booklet finisher compiler catch) 958
 motor (booklet finisher eject) 942
 motor (booklet finisher exit) 897
 motor (booklet finisher fold) 951
 motor (booklet finisher stapler unit carriage) 925
 motor (duplex) 651
 motor (first fold catch) 1002
 motor (fusing drive) 757
 motor (retract) 756
 motor (scanner) 886
 motor (second fold catch) 1002
 motor (staple finisher eject) 1043
 motor (staple finisher transport) 1044
 motor (trifold/Z-fold feed) 996
 motor (trifold/Z-fold transport 1) 999
 motor (trifold/Z-fold transport 2) 1001
 motor (waste toner bottle agitator) 758
 MPF rollers 696
 MPF tray 696
 MPF tray hinge 694
 offset drive belt 929
 opening the trifold/Z-fold controller board tray 998
 opening the trifold/Z-fold LVPS tray 999
 photoconductor drum 718
 plunger (CMYK) 730
 power socket 747
 printhead (CMYK) **O**
 proximity sensor cover 703
 proximity sensor right cover 704
 rail assembly 1087
 rear bin cover 745
 rear booklet unit gears 953
 rear cover 732
 rear pulley cover 1064
 rear right cover 743
 rear toggle guide assembly 648
 rear toggle lever 646
 registration drive unit 761
 registration roller 668
 registration transport assembly 665
 rh cover 1068
 right cover 699
 right door link 707
 scanner CCD module 885
 scanner controller board 888
 scanner motor belt 887
 second transfer roller 654
 second transfer roller housing assembly 654
 sensor (2 x 520-sheet tray 3 feed or 2 x 520-sheet tray 4 feed) 832
 sensor (2 x 520-sheet tray 3 lift plate level or 2 x 520-sheet tray 4 lift plate level) 831
 Sensor (2 x 520-sheet tray 3 paper present or 2 x 520-sheet tray 4 paper present) 829
 sensor (2 x 520-sheet tray 3 paper size) 834
 sensor (2 x 520-sheet tray 3 pick position or 2 x 520-sheet tray 4 pick position) 830
 sensor (2 x 520-sheet tray 4 paper size) 835
 sensor (2000-sheet tandem tray 3 feed) 793
 sensor (2000-sheet tandem tray 3 paper present) 792
 sensor (2000-sheet tandem tray 3 paper size) 790
 sensor (2000-sheet tandem tray 3 pick position) 792
 Sensor (2000-sheet tandem tray 4 feed) 796
 sensor (2000-sheet tandem tray 4 paper present) 796
 sensor (2000-sheet tandem tray 4 paper size) 791
 sensor (2000-sheet tandem tray 4 pick position) 795
 sensor (2000-sheet tandem tray transport) 800
 sensor (2000-sheet tray pick position) 811
 sensor (2000-sheet tray feed) 813
 sensor (2000-sheet tray insert) 816
 sensor (2000-sheet tray paper present) 809
 sensor (2000-sheet tray paper size 1 and 2) 814
 sensor (2000-sheet tray transport) 814
 sensor (ADF exit) 876
 sensor (ADF feed in) 875
 sensor (ADF feed out) 874
 sensor (ADF open) 877
 sensor (ADF paper length 1) 868

sensor (ADF paper length 2) 869
 sensor (ADF tray set) 878
 sensor (bin 1 full) 692
 sensor (bin 1 offset home) 680
 sensor (bin 2 exit) 678
 sensor (bin 2 offset home) 681
 sensor (booklet compile paper presence 2) 959
 sensor (booklet finisher booklet entrance) 916
 sensor (booklet finisher booklet upper exit) 917
 sensor (booklet finisher compile paper presence 1) 958
 sensor (booklet finisher compiler catch) 957
 sensor (booklet finisher stacker tray paper position) 964
 sensor (booklet finisher stapler position) 915
 sensor (booklet finisher tamper home position) 960
 sensor (booklet finisher top tray full) 935
 sensor (booklet in) 965
 sensor (booklet maker set) 955
 sensor (first fold catch) 1012
 sensor (folder transport) 1011
 sensor (hole punch box) 1095
 sensor (scanner paper length) 883
 sensor (scanner registration) 884
 sensor (second fold) 1012
 sensor (transfer jam) 655
 sensor (trifold/Z-fold bin full receive) 1013
 sensor (trifold/Z-fold bin full transmit) 1014
 sensor (trifold/Z-fold bin) 1010
 sensor (trifold/Z-fold feed) 1009
 sensor (trifold/Z-fold transport 2) 1011
 sensor (trifold/Z-fold exit) 1007
 sensor (waste toner bottle position) 760
 sensors (ADF paper width 1, 2, and 3) 871
 sensors (APS 1, 2, and 3) 877
 set clamp home sensor 1064
 set clamp main shaft assembly 1078
 stacker belt 1067
 stacker motor assembly 1071
 staple finisher base tray 1016
 staple finisher compile tray 1036
 staple finisher compiler exit roller 1029
 staple finisher docking bracket 1021
 staple finisher eject cam clutch 1043
 staple finisher front cover 1015
 staple finisher front interlock bracket assembly 1023
 staple finisher lift motor bracket 1020
 staple finisher lift shaft 1019
 staple finisher low eject clamp 1038
 staple finisher lower chute 1030
 staple finisher motor idler gear 1 1046
 staple finisher rear cover 1016
 staple finisher roller assembly 1041
 staple finisher set clamp shaft 1040
 staple finisher stacker base tray 1018
 staple finisher staple assembly 1050
 staple finisher staple drive bracket assembly 1047
 staple finisher staple rail assembly 1052
 staple finisher stapler roll knob 1015
 staple finisher subpaddle 1055
 staple finisher subpaddle assembly 1032
 staple finisher top eject cover subassembly 1021
 staple finisher top LH cover 1018
 staple finisher upper eject plate 1033
 staple finisher upper transport guide 1023
 stapler assembly 1086
 switch 710
 toner cartridge exhaust fan 751
 toner contact chip (CMYK) 727
 toner dispenser assembly (CMYK) 728
 toner inner front cover 705
 transfer belt 723
 transfer module high voltage contact 774
 transfer roller HVPS 752
 transfer roller HVPS contacts 755
 transport assembly 662
 transport drive 770
 transport feed guide 661
 transport guide 664
 tray 1 feed assembly 669
 tray 2 feed assembly 671
 tray guide 1069
 trifold/Z-fold bin 988
 trifold/Z-fold bin diverter solenoid 1003
 trifold/Z-fold bin lock solenoid 1004
 trifold/Z-fold bin release bracket 1 993
 trifold/Z-fold bin wheel with bracket 989
 trifold/Z-fold controller board 990
 trifold/Z-fold door 985
 trifold/Z-fold feed solenoid 0
 trifold/Z-fold fold guide solenoid 1006
 trifold/Z-fold installation bracket 989
 trifold/Z-fold lower installation bracket 990
 trifold/Z-fold lower left cover 983
 trifold/Z-fold LVPS 991
 trifold/Z-fold power inlet bracket 992
 trifold/Z-fold rear cover 984
 trifold/Z-fold rear top cover 986
 trifold/Z-fold top cover 987
 trifold/Z-fold upper left cover 1 982
 trifold/Z-fold upper left cover 2 982
 trifold/Z-fold upper left post cover 988

- upper chute assembly 1084
- upper left cover 644
- waste toner bottle 702
- waste toner transfer unit 703
- YMCK panel connector 773
- removal procedures
 - tips 642
- replacing parts
 - 2000-sheet tandem tray roller kit 1131
 - 2000-sheet tray roller kit 1127
 - 520-sheet tray insert 1102
 - ADF roller kit 1120
 - ADF separator roller cover 1141
 - B4 paper guide 1156
 - controller board access cover 1167
 - dual catch bin 1166
 - fuser 1104
 - lower rear connector cover 1146
 - paper bail 1164
 - printhead wiper 1108
 - R9 rear cover 1171
 - rear ports cover 1170
 - scanner glass pad 1157
 - second transfer roller 1143
 - small cover 1154
 - staple cartridge holder 1172, 1175
 - transfer module cleaner 1111
 - tray roller kit 1116
 - trifold/Z-fold finisher bin 1162
 - waste toner transfer unit 1151
- replacing pick rollers 1131
- replacing supplies
 - hole punch box 1160
 - waste toner bottle 1147
- replacing the waste toner bottle 1147
- reports
 - device settings 608
 - installed licenses 608
- resetting the printer
 - without admin credentials 64
- restoring
 - configuration file 639
 - license file 639
- restoring configuration 637

S

- safe mode 63
- scanner
 - cleaning 1184
- scanner diagnostics
 - feed test 621
 - motor tests 620

- scanner adjustments 621
- sensor tests 619
- scanner glass pad
 - replacing 1157
- scheduled maintenance 1207
- SE menu
 - accessing 629
- second transfer 1543
- second transfer roller
 - replacing 1143
- security reset jumper
 - using 64
- selecting location
 - for the printer 1532
- separator roller
 - replacing 1120
- serial number, printer
 - finding 59
- service engineer (SE) menu
 - fax SE 630
 - general SE 629
 - network SE 629
 - scanner SE 631
- small cover
 - replacing 1154
- stacker tray operation 1583
- staple cartridge holder
 - replacing 1172, 1175
- staple finisher 1584
- staple finisher compiler 1587
 - compiler ejector 1587
 - compiler staple finisher 1587
 - compiler tamper 1587
- staple finisher motors 1585
- staple finisher sensors 1585
- staple finisher stacker tray 1593
- staple finisher transport 1587
- staple positions 1578
- stapler operation 1576
- storing paper 41
- supply usage and counters
 - reset maintenance counter 612
- supported fax 59
- supported paper sizes 42
- supported paper types 54
- supported paper weights 58

T

- tamping operation 1575
- temperature around the printer 1534
- tools, required 60

- touch screen
 - cleaning 1183
- transfer module cleaner
 - replacing 1111
- tray 1 paper feed 1553
- tray 2 to 4 paper feed 1554
 - 2 x 520-sheet tray module paper feed 1554
 - 2000-sheet tandem tray module paper feed 1554
- tray paper detection and pick process 1548
- tray roller kit
 - cleaning 1186
 - replacing 1116
- trays 1 to 4 paper size detection 1550
- trifold/Z-fold finisher bin
 - replacing 1162
- troubleshooting
 - initial check 63
- troubleshooting, print quality
 - blank or white pages 66
 - dark print 69
 - ghost images 71
 - gray or colored background 74
 - horizontal dark lines 78
 - horizontal white lines 80
 - incorrect margins 82
 - light print 84
 - missing colors 86
 - mottled print and single color dots 89, 92
 - paper curl 94
 - print crooked or skewed 97
 - repeating defects 98
 - solid color or black images 101
 - text or images cut off 105
 - toner easily rubs off 107
 - uneven print density 108
 - vertical white lines 111

U

- updating the printer firmware
 - using a flash drive 640
 - using a network computer 640
- using the control panel 607

W

- waste toner bottle
 - replacing 1147
- waste toner transfer unit
 - replacing 1151

Part number index

P/N	Part name	Page
40X0255	Power cord, 8 ft (right angle)—Argentina.....	1363
40X0256	Power cord, 8 ft (right angle)—USA.....	1363
40X0257	Power cord, 8 ft (right angle)—Italy.....	1363
40X0258	Power cord, 8 ft (right angle)—Europe.....	1363
40X0260	Power cord, 8 ft (right angle, 13 A).....	1363
40X0283	Power cord, 8 ft (right angle).....	1363
40X0295	Power cord, 8 ft (right angle)—Israel.....	1363
40X0304	Power cord, 8 ft (right angle).....	1363
40X0305	Power cord, 8 ft.....	1363
40X0311	Power cord, 8 ft (right angle)—China.....	1363
40X0312	Power cord, 8 ft (right angle)—Australia, New Zealand.....	1363
40X0553	2000-sheet tray top door interlock switch.....	1334
40X0588	Sensor (SHPF compiler front tamper).....	1508
40X0588	Sensor (SHPF compiler rear tamper).....	1508
40X0588	Sensor (SHPF ejector clamp/paddle).....	1526
40X0588	Sensor (SHPF stack clamp).....	1528
40X0588	Sensor (SHPF stack height).....	1526
40X0588	Sensor (SHPF stacker bin).....	1530
40X0588	Sensor (SHPF staple unit carriage position).....	1514
40X0589	Sensor (2000-sheet tandem tray 3 feed).....	1318
40X0589	Sensor (2000-sheet tandem tray 4 feed).....	1320
40X0589	Sensor (2000-sheet tray feed).....	1330
40X0589	Sensor (bin 2 exit).....	1270
40X0589	Sensor (paper transport exit).....	1488
40X0589	Sensor (registration).....	1258
40X0727	Sensor (2 x 520-sheet tray 3/4 feed).....	1304
40X0727	Sensor (2000-sheet tandem tray 4 horizontal transport).....	1322
40X0727	Sensor (staple finisher compiler exit).....	1376
40X0727	Sensor (staple finisher entrance).....	1376
40X0727	Sensor (tray 1 feed).....	1244
40X0727	Sensor (tray 2 feed).....	1246
40X0729	Sensor (2000-sheet tandem tray 3 paper size).....	1314

P/N	Part name	Page
40X0729	Sensor (2000-sheet tandem tray 4 paper size).....	1314
40X0739	Sensor (2000-sheet tray paper present).....	1324
40X0739	Sensor (2000-sheet tray paper size 1 and 2).....	1336
40X0739	Sensor (2000-sheet tray paper size 1 and 2).....	1336
40X0741	2000-sheet tray caster wheel.....	1336
40X0752	2000-sheet tray separator pad.....	1326
40X0753	2000-sheet tray insert gearbox.....	1326
40X0765	Pick roller idler gear.....	1330
40X0766	Feeder unit cable.....	1330
40X0767	2000-sheet tray paper present sensor actuator.....	1330
40X0768	Sensor (2000-sheet tray paper present).....	1330
40X0768	Sensor (2000-sheet tray pick position).....	1330
40X0771	2000-sheet tray separator guide.....	1332
40X0774	Sensor (2000-sheet tray transport).....	1334
40X0776	Motor (2000-sheet tray transport).....	1336
40X0777	2000-sheet tray set switch.....	1336
40X0779	2000-sheet tray board cable.....	1336
40X0824	Magnet.....	1430
40X0880	Agitator shaft bearing.....	1232
40X0880	Sleeve bearing.....	1398
40X0880	Sleeve bearing	1406
40X0880	Sleeve bearing.....	1424
40X0880	Sleeve bearing.....	1426
40X0880	Sleeve bearing.....	1442
40X0880	Sleeve bearing.....	1490
40X0888	Powdered metal bearing.....	1476
40X0908	Sensor (booklet finisher top tray full).....	1474
40X0908	Sensor (booklet finisher Z-folder stack).....	1432
40X0908	Sensor (trifold/Z-fold first fold).....	1406
40X0908	Sensor (trifold/Z-fold transport 1).....	1418
40X0908	Sensor (trifold/Z-fold transport 2).....	1416
40X0913	Ball bearing (6mm).....	1328, 1330
40X0913	Staple finisher ball bearing 1.....	1376
40X0921	Sensor (booklet finisher compile paper presence 1).....	1466

P/N	Part name	Page
40X0921	Sensor (booklet finisher compile paper presence 2).....	1466
40X0921	Sensor (booklet finisher exit).....	1464
40X0921	Sensor (transfer jam).....	1258
40X1388	Powdered metal bearing.....	1462
40X1388	Powdered metal bearing.....	1490
40X1388	SHPF bearing.....	1524
40X1388	SHPF bearing.....	1530
40X1388	Sleeve bearing	1408, 1410
40X2217	Screw.....	1294
40X3915	Ball bearing.....	1452
40X3915	Ball bearing.....	1452
40X3915	Ball bearing.....	1452
40X3915	Ball bearing.....	1454
40X3915	Ball bearing.....	1460
40X3915	Ball bearing 2.....	1408
40X3915	Ball bearing 2.....	1410
40X3915	Staple finisher ball bearing 2.....	1376
40X4017	Booklet finisher unit gear (Z4/ Z13).....	1452
40X4062	Booklet finisher stack clamp clutch.....	1442
40X4819	RS232C serial adapter.....	1363
40X6658	Motor (2 x 520-sheet tray 3/4 pick/lift).....	1304
40X6658	Motor (MPF).....	1250
40X6658	Motor (tray 1 pick/lift).....	1244
40X6658	Motor (tray 2 pick/lift).....	1246
40X6659	2000-sheet tandem tray feed guide (tray 3).....	1318
40X6659	2000-sheet tandem tray feed guide (tray 4).....	1320
40X6699	2000-sheet tandem tray transport guide (tray 3).....	1314
40X6720	Lower redrive gear	1266
40X6790	2000-sheet tray pick roller raise lever.....	1328
40X6792	2000-sheet tray sliding rack.....	1336
40X6808	ADF hinge (front).....	1350
40X6825	ADF pick and feed roller spring.....	1356
40X7341	2000-sheet tandem tray transport guide (tray 4).....	1314
40X7344	2000-sheet tandem tray side roller.....	1308

P/N	Part name	Page
40X7348	2000-sheet tandem tray 3/4 stop.....	1308
40X7358	2 x 520-sheet tray roller.....	1300
40X7358	2000-sheet tandem tray belt roller.....	1316
40X7398	2000-sheet tray paper feeder.....	1324
40X7403	Sensor (ADF exit).....	1354
40X7403	Sensor (ADF feed).....	1354
40X7403	Sensor (ADF mixed paper width 1).....	1354
40X7403	Sensor (ADF mixed paper width 2).....	1354
40X7403	Sensor (ADF mixed paper width 3).....	1354
40X7403	Sensor (ADF paper present).....	1354
40X7403	Sensor (ADF registration).....	1354
40X7403	Sensor (ADF scan out).....	1354
40X7403	Sensor (ADF scan).....	1354
40X7403	Sensor (ADF transport).....	1354
40X7403	Sensor (ADF tray paper width 1).....	1360
40X7403	Sensor (ADF tray paper width 2).....	1360
40X7403	Sensor (ADF tray paper width 3).....	1360
40X7403	Sensor (booklet finisher eject clamp home).....	1436
40X7403	Sensor (booklet finisher front tamper home).....	1480
40X7403	Sensor (booklet finisher rear tamper home).....	1480
40X7403	Sensor (booklet finisher set clamp home).....	1436
40X7403	Sensor (booklet finisher stack height 1).....	1436
40X7403	Sensor (booklet finisher stack height 2).....	1436
40X7403	Sensor (booklet finisher stacker tray paper present).....	1470
40X7403	Sensor (booklet finisher stapler position).....	1494
40X7403	Sensor (first transfer roll retract).....	1216
40X7403	Sensor (HTU door).....	1518
40X7403	Sensor (paper transport cover open).....	1488
40X7403	Sensor (staple finisher paper present).....	1372
40X7403	Sensor (staple finisher tamper front).....	1384
40X7403	Sensor (staple finisher tamper rear).....	1384
40X7412	Booklet finisher stacker belt.....	1470
40X7435	Booklet finisher unit pulley (T24).....	1452
40X7440	2000-sheet tray top door rear spring.....	1334

P/N	Part name	Page
40X7450	2000-sheet tray top door front spring.....	1334
40X7488	Pulley gear.....	1398, 1398
40X7497	Booklet finisher fold solenoid.....	1452
40X7533	Sensor (2 x 520-sheet tray 3 paper size).....	1296
40X7533	Sensor (2 x 520-sheet tray 4 paper size).....	1296
40X7533	Sensor (tray 1 paper size).....	1236
40X7533	Sensor (tray 2 paper size).....	1236
40X9652	Fiber Gigabit ISP adapter.....	1363
40X9934	Hard disk, 320GB.....	1363
41X0997	Contact Authentication Device.....	1363
41X0998	Contactless Authentication Device.....	1363
41X1374	Fax card.....	1363
41X1873	Chinook wireless network card.....	1363
41X2854	Intelligent Storage Solution Flash Card (128GB).....	1363
41X2873	Trusted platform module smart card.....	1363
41X2881	Control panel.....	1212
41X2922	Controller board.....	1294
41X2938	Paper transport assembly.....	1484
41X2941	Paper transport left upper chute.....	1488
41X2942	Paper transport top cover.....	1486
41X2944	Paper transport wire harness.....	1486
41X2951	Gear collar.....	1396, 1398
41X2952	Flange.....	1394, 1396, 1398, 1444
41X2953	Pulley gear.....	1396
41X2953	Pulley gear (T18).....	1398
41X2955	First fold upper roller.....	1408
41X2955	Second fold upper roller.....	1410
41X2956	Second fold transport roller 4.....	1410
41X2956	Trifold/Z-fold transport roller 4.....	1408
41X2957	Magnet.....	1400, 1402
41X2957	Magnet 1.....	1404
41X2958	Magnet.....	1422
41X2958	Magnet.....	1424
41X2958	Magnet 2.....	1404

P/N	Part name	Page
41X2959	Trifold/Z-fold bin diverter solenoid.....	1398
41X2959	Trifold/Z-fold feed solenoid.....	1394
41X2960	Motor (first fold catch).....	1424
41X2960	Motor (second fold catch).....	1426
41X2963	Ball bearing 1.....	1408, 1410
41X2964	Tension spring	1408, 1410
41X2965	Tension bracket spring	1398
41X2965	Tension spring 1.....	1396
41X2966	Trifold/Z-fold transport 1 sensor cable.....	1418
41X2966	Trifold/Z-fold transport 3 sensor cable.....	1420
41X2981	Trifold/Z-fold bin wheel with bracket.....	1386
41X2982	Trifold/Z-fold lower installation bracket.....	1386
41X2983	Paper transport installation bracket.....	1484
41X2983	Trifold/Z-fold installation bracket.....	1386
41X2984	Trifold/Z-fold caster.....	1388
41X2985	Trifold/Z-fold bin.....	1388
41X2986	Trifold/Z-fold rear top cover.....	1388
41X2987	Trifold/Z-fold upper left cover 1.....	1388
41X2988	Trifold/Z-fold rear cover.....	1388
41X2989	Trifold/Z-fold top cover.....	1388
41X2990	Trifold/Z-fold upper left cover 2.....	1388
41X2991	Trifold/Z-fold upper left post cover.....	1388
41X2993	Trifold/Z-fold door.....	1388
41X2994	Jumper connector cable.....	1432
41X2994	Trifold/Z-fold bypass connector.....	1390
41X2995	Trifold/Z-fold power cable.....	1390
41X2996	Trifold/Z-fold cable 1.....	1390
41X2997	Trifold/Z-fold cable 2.....	1390
41X2998	Trifold/Z-fold cable 3.....	1390
41X2999	Trifold/Z-fold power inlet bracket.....	1392
41X3000	Trifold/Z-fold LVPS.....	1392
41X3001	Trifold/Z-fold controller board.....	1392
41X3002	Trifold/Z-fold bin release bracket 1.....	1392
41X3003	Washer.....	1394

P/N	Part name	Page
41X3004	Gear clutch 1.....	1394
41X3005	Gear clutch 2.....	1394
41X3006	Pulley gear (T32/T18).....	1394
41X3007	Pulley gear (T18).....	1394
41X3008	Pulley gear exit (T18).....	1394
41X3009	Motor (trifold/Z-fold feed).....	1394
41X3010	Feed belt 1.....	1394
41X3011	Feed belt 2.....	1394
41X3012	Trifold/Z-fold feed belt 3.....	1394
41X3013	Pulley gear T36.....	1396
41X3014	Pulley gear 1.....	1396
41X3015	Pulley gear T22	1396
41X3016	Motor (trifold/Z-fold transport 2).....	1396
41X3017	Trifold/Z-fold transport tension bracket.....	1396
41X3018	Motor (trifold/Z-fold transport 1).....	1396
41X3019	Trifold/Z-fold fold belt 1.....	1396
41X3020	Trifold/Z-fold fold belt 2.....	1396
41X3021	Trifold/Z-fold fold belt 3.....	1396
41X3022	Trifold/Z-fold fold belt 4.....	1396
41X3023	Trifold/Z-fold transport gear 1.....	1396
41X3024	Trifold/Z-fold transport gear 2.....	1396
41X3025	Trifold/Z-fold transport gear 3.....	1396
41X3026	Trifold/Z-fold transport gear 4.....	1396
41X3027	Pulley gear T36	1396
41X3028	Gear (Z45I).....	1398
41X3029	Gear (Z74r).....	1398
41X3030	Trifold/Z-fold timing belt tension bracket.....	1398
41X3033	Trifold/Z-fold timing belt.....	1398
41X3034	Pulley gear (Z27I/T18).....	1398
41X3035	Gear (Z24).....	1398
41X3036	Spring.....	1398
41X3037	Trifold/Z-fold knob.....	1400
41X3038	Trifold/Z-fold diverter feed.....	1400
41X3039	Trifold/Z-fold entrance guide.....	1400

P/N	Part name	Page
41X3040	Trifold/Z-fold exit lower guide 1.....	1400
41X3041	Trifold/Z-fold exit lower guide 2.....	1400
41X3042	Trifold/Z-fold feed assembly.....	1400
41X3043	Bin open switch.....	1400
41X3044	Trifold/Z-fold transport guide (T05) 1.....	1402
41X3045	Trifold/Z-fold transport guide (T05) 3.....	1402
41X3046	Trifold/Z-fold transport exit guide.....	1402
41X3047	Trifold/Z-fold transport guide (2G/T05).....	1402
41X3048	Trifold/Z-fold transport guide (T04).....	1402
41X3049	Trifold/Z-fold transport lower guide (2G).....	1402
41X3051	Trifold/Z-fold bin guide.....	1404
41X3052	Sensor (trifold/Z-fold bin full transmit).....	1404
41X3053	Trifold/Z-fold first fold assembly.....	1404
41X3054	Trifold/Z-fold bin diverter gate.....	1404
41X3055	Trifold/Z-fold transport guide (T03/2F).....	1404
41X3056	Trifold/Z-fold paper guide (T01/2F).....	1404
41X3057	Trifold/Z-fold transpot guide (2B).....	1404
41X3058	Trifold/Z-fold fold guide.....	1406
41X3059	Trifold/Z-fold second fold assembly.....	1406
41X3060	Trifold/Z-fold fold guide solenoid.....	1406
41X3061	Trifold/Z-fold transport guide 2E.....	1406
41X3062	Trifold/Z-fold bin rail.....	1406
41X3063	Second fold transport guide.....	1406
41X3064	First fold roller bracket 1.....	1408
41X3065	First fold roller bracket 2.....	1408
41X3066	Trifold/Z-fold transport roller 1.....	1408
41X3067	Trifold/Z-fold top transport roller.....	1408
41X3068	Trifold/Z-fold transport roller 3.....	1408
41X3069	First fold lower roller.....	1408
41X3070	Second fold lower roller.....	1410
41X3071	Second fold transport roller 2.....	1410
41X3072	Second fold transport roller 5.....	1410
41X3073	Second fold roller bracket 1.....	1410
41X3074	Second fold roller bracket 2.....	1410

P/N	Part name	Page
41X3075	Trifold/Z-fold bin lock solenoid.....	1412
41X3076	Trifold/Z-fold bin lock solenoid spring.....	1412
41X3077	Trifold/Z-fold feed sensor cable.....	1414
41X3078	Sensor (trifold/Z-fold exit).....	1414
41X3078	Sensor (trifold/Z-fold feed).....	1414
41X3078	Sensor (trifold/Z-fold second fold).....	1420
41X3079	Pulley	1424
41X3079	Pulley 1.....	1426
41X3080	Pulley.....	1424
41X3080	Pulley 2	1426
41X3081	Booklet finisher type belt.....	1444
41X3081	First fold catch belt.....	1424
41X3082	Sensor (booklet finisher compiler catch).....	1496
41X3082	Sensor (booklet finisher fold knife home position).....	1462
41X3082	Sensor (booklet finisher tamper home position).....	1462
41X3082	Sensor (booklet maker set).....	1462
41X3082	Sensor (trifold/Z-fold second fold catch)	1426
41X3082	Sensor (trifold/Z-fold first fold catch).....	1424
41X3082	Sensor (waste toner bottle position).....	1222
41X3083	First fold catch cable.....	1424
41X3084	Roller release solenoid.....	1422
41X3085	Sensor (trifold/Z-fold bin full receive).....	1426
41X3086	Second fold catch belt.....	1426
41X3087	Second fold catch cable.....	1426
41X3088	Booklet finisher puncher (2-hole and 3-hole).....	1428
41X3089	Booklet finisher puncher (2-hole and 4-hole).....	1428
41X3090	Hole punch box.....	1428
41X3091	Booklet finisher inner front cover.....	1430
41X3092	Booklet finisher front cover.....	1430
41X3093	Booklet finisher top cover.....	1430
41X3094	Booklet finisher left cover.....	1430
41X3095	Booklet finisher lower left cover.....	1430
41X3096	Booklet finisher inner front cover knob.....	1430
41X3097	Booklet finisher spring tray.....	1432

P/N	Part name	Page
41X3098	Booklet finisher rear punch cover.....	1432
41X3099	Booklet finisher connector cover.....	1432
41X3100	Booklet finisher rear lower cover.....	1432
41X3101	Booklet finisher rear upper cover.....	1432
41X3103	Booklet finisher stacker tray.....	1432
41X3104	Wire harness cable.....	1432, 1438
41X3105	Pulley (T18).....	1448
41X3106	Main paddle pulley.....	1448
41X3107	Booklet finisher belt.....	1448
41X3108	Booklet finisher booklet maker.....	1448
41X3109	Booklet finisher left rail.....	1448
41X3110	Booklet finisher right rail.....	1448
41X3111	Stopper bracket.....	1448
41X3112	Stopper rail bracket.....	1448
41X3113	Booklet finisher LVPS.....	1434
41X3114	Wire harness (AC inlet).....	1434
41X3115	Booklet finisher relay board.....	1434
41X3116	Booklet finisher controller board.....	1436
41X3117	Booklet finisher booklet maker controller board.....	1436
41X3118	Booklet finisher signal cable harness 1.....	1438
41X3119	Booklet finisher main cable harness.....	1438
41X3120	Booklet finisher power cable harness.....	1438
41X3121	Booklet finisher OCT signal cable harness.....	1438
41X3122	Booklet finisher OCT motor cable harness.....	1438
41X3124	Booklet finisher IF cable harness.....	1440
41X3125	Booklet finisher cable harness.....	1440
41X3126	Booklet finisher tray cable harness.....	1440
41X3127	Set drive 1 shaft.....	1442
41X3128	Pulley (T79).....	1442
41X3129	Pulley (T79/T20).....	1442
41X3130	Pulley (T38/20).....	1442
41X3131	Stack clamp actuator	1442
41X3132	Eject clamp actuator.....	1442
41X3133	Stack height actuator.....	1442

P/N	Part name	Page
41X3134	Belt 1.....	1442
41X3135	Belt 2.....	1442
41X3136	Belt 3.....	1442
41X3138	Motor (booklet finisher eject clamp).....	1442
41X3139	Motor (booklet finisher eject).....	1442
41X3140	Gear (Z18).....	1442
41X3141	Gear pulley (T44/Z25).....	1442
41X3142	Sector gear (Z72)	1442
41X3143	Gear (Z23/Z32).....	1442
41X3144	Flange.....	1444
41X3145	Clutch.....	1444
41X3146	Subpaddle pulley with one way clutch.....	1444
41X3147	Clutch.....	1444
41X3148	Clutch.....	1444
41X3149	Gear (Z16).....	1444
41X3150	Booklet finisher joint arm.....	1444
41X3151	Joint.....	1445
41X3152	Pulley.....	1380, 1444
41X3153	Pulley (T28).....	1444
41X3154	Pulley (T24/T24).....	1444
41X3155	Pulley (T28).....	1444
41X3156	Pulley (T28/T80).....	1444
41X3157	Pulley (T18).....	1444
41X3158	Booklet finisher transport gate solenoid.....	1445
41X3159	Motor (booklet finisher offset with offset sensor) assembly.....	1444
41X3160	Motor (booklet finisher exit).....	1444
41X3161	Motor (booklet finisher main transport)	1444
41X3162	Belt.....	1444
41X3163	Booklet finisher offset drive belt.....	1444
41X3164	Belt.....	1444
41X3165	Belt.....	1444
41X3166	Belt.....	1444
41X3166	Belt 4.....	1442
41X3167	Belt.....	1444

P/N	Part name	Page
41X3168	Belt.....	1444
41X3169	Belt	1444
41X3170	Gear pulley (Z20 /24).....	1444
41X3171	Gear (Z24/T30).....	1444
41X3172	Gear (Z34).....	1444
41X3173	Gear (Z34/T20).....	1444
41X3174	Pulley (T24/T64).....	1444
41X3175	Gear (Z32/Z23).....	1444
41X3177	Booklet finisher stacker bracket.....	1468
41X3178	Booklet finisher gate arm link.....	1445, 1472
41X3179	Booklet finisher gate.....	1472
41X3180	Booklet finisher left buffer guide.....	1472
41X3181	Booklet finisher right buffer guide.....	1472
41X3183	Booklet finisher upper entrance guide.....	1472
41X3184	Booklet finisher lower entrance guide.....	1472
41X3185	Booklet finisher upper bin tray guide	1474
41X3186	Booklet finisher lower guide.....	1474
41X3187	Booklet finisher upper exit guide.....	1474
41X3188	Booklet finisher upper guide.....	1474
41X3189	Booklet finisher lower exit guide.....	1474
41X3190	Booklet finisher solenoid link.....	1476
41X3191	Upper exit compiler guide.....	1476
41X3192	Booklet finisher exit compile lower guide.....	1476
41X3193	Booklet finisher eject roll assembly.....	1476
41X3194	Booklet finisher subpaddle solenoid.....	1476
41X3195	Booklet finisher cam eject cover.....	1476
41X3196	Spring.....	1476
41X3197	Spring.....	1476
41X3198	Wire harness.....	1476
41X3199	Booklet finisher elevator tray guide.....	1482
41X3200	Booklet finisher compile tray.....	1482
41X3201	Booklet finisher staple unit.....	1482
41X3202	Booklet finisher stapler stopper.....	1482
41X3203	Booklet finisher tray support.....	1482

P/N	Part name	Page
41X3204	Booklet finisher cam eject pinch shaft.....	1490
41X3205	Booklet finisher set clamp shaft	1490
41X3206	Booklet finisher top exit offset pinch shaft.....	1490
41X3207	Booklet finisher eject roll assembly.....	1490
41X3208	Booklet finisher exit compression roller.....	1490
41X3209	Booklet finisher top transfer roll 2.....	1490
41X3210	Booklet finisher top transfer roll 1.....	1490
41X3211	Booklet finisher top exit guide roller.....	1490
41X3212	Booklet finisher buffer roll.....	1490
41X3213	Booklet finisher entrance roll.....	1490
41X3214	Sleeve plastic bearing.....	1490
41X3215	Ball bearing.....	1490
41X3216	Set link spring.....	1442
41X3216	Spring.....	1490
41X3217	Bearing.....	1490
41X3217	Bearing.....	1490
41X3217	Offset bearing.....	1442
41X3218	Booklet finisher plate docking cover.....	1492
41X3220	Booklet finisher front tamper.....	1480
41X3221	Booklet finisher rear tamper.....	1480
41X3222	Rack.....	1480
41X3223	Motor (booklet finisher front tamper).....	1480
41X3223	Motor (booklet finisher rear tamper).....	1480
41X3224	Booklet finisher tamper wire harness (M).....	1480
41X3225	Booklet finisher tamper wire harness (S).....	1480
41X3227	Booklet finisher stapler rail base.....	1494
41X3228	Upper stopper bracket.....	1494
41X3229	Motor (booklet finisher staple unit carriage).....	1494
41X3230	Booklet finisher staple wire harness.....	1494
41X3231	Booklet finisher stapler head.....	1494
41X3232	Booklet finisher bin extender.....	1456
41X3233	Booklet finisher bin cable.....	1456
41X3234	Booklet finisher bin actuator.....	1456
41X3235	Booklet finisher bin actuator spring.....	1456

P/N	Part name	Page
41X3236	Sensor (booklet finisher bin paper present).....	1456
41X3237	Motor (booklet finisher bin).....	1456
41X3238	Booklet finisher booklet maker tray.....	1456
41X3239	Booklet finisher booklet maker front cover.....	1450
41X3240	Booklet finisher stapler unit.....	1450
41X3241	Booklet finisher unit gear (Z50/T23).....	1452
41X3242	Booklet finisher booklet maker unit gear 1.....	1452
41X3243	Booklet finisher booklet maker finisher unit gear 2.....	1452
41X3245	Booklet finisher unit bushing.....	1452
41X3246	Booklet finisher unit belt.....	1452
41X3247	Booklet finisher unit gear (Z42).....	1452
41X3248	Booklet finisher unit gear (Z53/Z18).....	1452
41X3249	Booklet finisher unit gear (Z45/Z15).....	1452
41X3250	Booklet finisher unit gear (Z45).....	1452
41X3251	Booklet finisher unit pulley (Z14/T41).....	1452
41X3252	Motor (booklet finisher fold).....	1452
41X3253	Fold knife spring.....	1452
41X3254	Booklet finisher booklet maker cable harness 1.....	1452
41X3255	Booklet finisher booklet maker gear (Z22).....	1454
41X3255	Booklet finisher unit gear (Z22).....	1452
41X3256	Booklet finisher booklet maker gear (Z22).....	1454
41X3256	Booklet finisher unit gear (Z22).....	1452
41X3257	Booklet finisher booklet maker gear (Z19).....	1454
41X3257	Booklet finisher unit gear (Z19).....	1452
41X3258	Booklet finisher unit spring 1.....	1452
41X3259	Booklet finisher booklet maker sleeve bearing.....	1454
41X3259	Booklet finisher unit sleeve bearing.....	1452
41X3260	Booklet finisher fold knife aligner.....	1462
41X3261	Booklet finisher fold knife spring.....	1462
41X3262	Booklet finisher unit pin.....	1462
41X3263	Booklet finisher unit compiler cover.....	1462
41X3264	Booklet finisher fold knife actuator.....	1462
41X3265	Booklet finisher unit cable 2.....	1462
41X3266	Booklet finisher unit compiler plate.....	1464

P/N	Part name	Page
41X3267	Booklet finisher unit lower exit guide.....	1464
41X3268	Booklet finisher unit exit guide.....	1464
41X3269	Booklet finisher unit exit guide roller.....	1464
41X3270	Booklet finisher unit exit guide static brush.....	1464
41X3271	Booklet finisher unit upper front guide	1466
41X3272	Booklet finisher unit upper right guide.....	1466
41X3273	Booklet finisher unit left paper guide 1.....	1466
41X3274	Booklet finisher unit left paper guide 2.....	1466
41X3275	Booklet finisher fold shaft.....	1460
41X3276	Booklet finisher fold roller gear.....	1460
41X3277	Booklet finisher fold in roller.....	1460
41X3278	Booklet finisher unit exit roller.....	1460
41X3279	Booklet finisher fold roller.....	1460
41X3280	Booklet finisher unit roller sleeve bearing.....	1460
41X3280	Sleeve bearing.....	1476
41X3280	Sleeve bearing.....	1490
41X3281	Booklet finisher unit gear (Z28).....	1460
41X3282	Motor (booklet finisher compiler catch).....	1496
41X3283	Booklet finisher belt 1.....	1496
41X3284	Motor (booklet finisher compiler paddle).....	1496
41X3284	Motor (booklet finisher tamper).....	1458
41X3285	Booklet finisher center left cover.....	1430
41X3292	Printhead (CMYK).....	1214
41X3294	Printhead cable.....	1214
41X3295	Printhead cleaner.....	1214
41X3296	Fuser feed bracket.....	1216
41X3297	Fuser feed bracket spacer.....	1216
41X3298	Fuser feed bracket spring.....	1216
41X3299	Fuser drive gear.....	1216
41X3300	Flange.....	1216
41X3301	Exit 1 drive belt.....	1216
41X3302	Main drive.....	1216
41X3304	Motor (fusing drive).....	1216
41X3305	Front left cooling fan duct 1.....	1220

P/N	Part name	Page
41X3306	Fuser exhaust duct 1.....	1220
41X3307	Fuser exhaust duct 4.....	1220
41X3308	Sensor (temperature and humidity).....	1220
41X3309	Front right cooling fan.....	1220
41X3310	EP area cooling fan.....	1220
41X3311	Toner cartridge fan.....	1220
41X3312	Front left cooling fan.....	1220
41X3313	Front left cooling fan duct 2.....	1220
41X3314	Fuser exhaust duct 2.....	1222
41X3315	Fuser fan.....	1222
41X3316	LVPS fan.....	1222
41X3317	Fuser power supply cooling fan.....	1222
41X3318	Toner cartridge exhaust fan.....	1222
41X3319	Developer high voltage contact	1224
41X3320	Developer contact.....	1224
41X3321	Plunger (CMYK).....	1224
41X3322	Developer unit C.....	1224
41X3322	Developer unit K.....	1224
41X3322	Developer unit M.....	1224
41X3322	Developer unit Y.....	1224
41X3326	Toner dispenser drive assembly.....	1226
41X3327	Toner contact chip.....	1226
41X3328	Toner dispenser Y.....	1226
41X3329	Toner dispenser M.....	1226
41X3330	Toner dispenser C.....	1226
41X3331	Toner dispenser K.....	1226
41X3332	Developer carrier Y.....	1226
41X3333	Developer carrier M.....	1226
41X3334	Developer carrier C.....	1226
41X3335	Developer carrier K.....	1226
41X3336	Transfer belt.....	1228
41X3337	Transfer belt cleaner.....	1228
41X3338	Image density sensor assembly.....	1228
41X3339	Transfer module high voltage contact.....	1228

P/N	Part name	Page
41X3340	Motor (fuser pressure roller).....	1218
41X3341	Retract gear assembly.....	1218
41X3342	Induction heater spring.....	1218
41X3343	Fuser front stopper.....	1218
41X3344	Fuser rear stopper	1218
41X3345	Fuser.....	1218
41X3346	Fuser induction heater (200 V).....	1218
41X3347	Fuser induction heater (100 V).....	1218
41X3350	Fuser lock.....	1218
41X3351	Waste toner transfer unit.....	1230
41X3352	Waste toner drive gear assembly.....	1232
41X3353	Agitator shaft gear.....	1232
41X3354	Agitator gear.....	1232
41X3355	Sensor (waste toner bottle full).....	1232
41X3357	Motor (waste toner bottle agitator).....	1232
41X3358	Pipe connector.....	1232
41X3359	Tray 1 insert.....	1236
41X3360	Tray 2 insert.....	1236
41X3362	Paper size sensor cable.....	1236
41X3363	Tray lock.....	1236
41X3366	Tray 1 feed assembly.....	1242
41X3367	Tray 2 feed assembly.....	1242
41X3368	2 x 520-sheet tray feed guide.....	1302
41X3368	Transport guide.....	1242
41X3369	Feed guide.....	1242
41X3370	Feeder assembly cable.....	1242
41X3371	Sensor (booklet finisher compile exit).....	1476
41X3371	Sensor (booklet finisher compile tray paper presence).....	1480
41X3371	Sensor (booklet finisher entrance).....	1472
41X3371	Sensor (booklet finisher in).....	1472
41X3371	Sensor (booklet finisher top tray exit).....	1478
41X3371	Sensor (booklet finisher upper exit).....	1474
41X3372	Tray 1 feed guide.....	1244
41X3373	Tray 1 feed sensor cable.....	1244

P/N	Part name	Page
41X3376	2 x 520-sheet tray roller kit.....	1304
41X3376	2000-sheet tandem tray roller kit (tray 3).....	1318
41X3376	2000-sheet tandem tray roller kit (tray 4).....	1320
41X3376	Pick roller kit.....	1244, 1246
41X3377	Sensor (2 x 520-sheet tray 3/4 lift plate level).....	1304
41X3377	Sensor (2 x 520-sheet tray 3/4 paper present).....	1304
41X3377	Sensor (2 x 520-sheet tray 3/4 pick position).....	1304
41X3377	Sensor (2000-sheet tandem tray 3 paper present).....	1318
41X3377	Sensor (2000-sheet tandem tray 3 pick position).....	1318
41X3377	Sensor (2000-sheet tandem tray 4 paper present).....	1320
41X3377	Sensor (2000-sheet tandem tray 4 pick position).....	1320
41X3377	Sensor (2000-sheet tandem tray transport).....	1314
41X3377	Sensor (bin 1 full).....	1266
41X3377	Sensor (bin 2 offset home).....	1270
41X3377	Sensor (pick position).....	1250
41X3377	Sensor (tray 1 lift plate level).....	1244
41X3377	Sensor (tray 1 paper present).....	1244
41X3377	Sensor (tray 1 pick position).....	1244
41X3377	Sensor (tray 2 lift plate level).....	1246
41X3377	Sensor (tray 2 paper present).....	1246
41X3377	Sensor (tray 2 pick position).....	1246
41X3378	MPF tray hinge.....	1248
41X3379	MPF tray.....	1248
41X3380	MPF.....	1248
41X3381	MPF roller kit.....	1365
41X3382	Left jam door.....	1252
41X3383	Jam door support.....	1252
41X3384	Jam door support bracket.....	1252
41X3385	Jam door front lever.....	1252
41X3386	Jam door rear lever.....	1252
41X3387	Left door switch.....	1252
41X3388	Jam door rear bracket.....	1252
41X3389	Second transfer roller.....	1365
41X3390	Second transfer bracket.....	1254

P/N	Part name	Page
41X3391	Duplex inner guide.....	1254
41X3393	Duplex entrance guide.....	1254
41X3394	Left jam door lower guide.....	1256
41X3395	Left jam door lock handle.....	1256
41X3396	Left jam door front latch.....	1256
41X3397	Left jam door rear latch.....	1256
41X3398	Left jam door pulley 1.....	1256
41X3399	Left jam door gear	1256
41X3400	Left jam door pulley 2.....	1256
41X3401	Motor (duplex).....	1256
41X3402	Left jam door belt 1.....	1256
41X3403	Left jam door belt 2.....	1256
41X3404	Left jam door front support.....	1256
41X3405	Left jam door front toggle guide.....	1256
41X3406	Left jam door toggle guide spring.....	1256, 1256
41X3407	Left jam door rear toggle guide.....	1256
41X3408	Left jam door stopper.....	1256
41X3409	Left jam door link	1256
41X3410	Left jam door cable	1256
41X3411	Left jam door front latch spring	1256
41X3412	Left jam door front holder.....	1260
41X3413	Left jam door rear holder.....	1260
41X3414	Duplex guide assembly fan.....	1260
41X3415	Duplex guide assembly fan cable.....	1260
41X3416	Registration transport assembly.....	1262
41X3417	Transport guide.....	1262
41X3418	Registration roller.....	1262
41X3419	Transport roller gear.....	1262
41X3420	Registration drive bearing.....	1264
41X3420	Transport roller bearing.....	1262
41X3421	Upper transport guide.....	1262
41X3422	Registration drive unit.....	1264
41X3423	Motor (registration).....	1264
41X3424	Motor (transport).....	1264

P/N	Part name	Page
41X3425	Transport drive.....	1264
41X3427	Motor (bin 1 offset 1).....	1266
41X3427	Motor (bin 2 offset).....	1270
41X3428	Exit 1 assembly transport bearing.....	1266
41X3430	Exit 1 paper bail 1.....	1266
41X3431	Exit 1 transport unit.....	1266
41X3432	Exit 1 paper bail 2.....	1266
41X3433	Sensor (bin 1 offset home).....	1266
41X3434	Upper left cover.....	1268
41X3435	Exit 2 transport unit.....	1268
41X3436	Exit 2 transport guide.....	1268
41X3437	Exit 2 paper bail.....	1268
41X3438	Exit 2 guide	1270
41X3441	Transfer roller HVPS.....	1272
41X3442	Induction heater power supply (100V).....	1272
41X3443	Induction heater power supply (220V).....	1272
41X3444	Induction heater power supply cable.....	1272
41X3445	Power socket	1274
41X3446	Engine board.....	1274
41X3447	Engine board cable 1.....	1274
41X3448	AC drive board 100V.....	1276
41X3449	AC drive board 220V.....	1276
41X3450	LVPS.....	1276
41X3451	Developer HVPS.....	1276
41X3452	Controller board access cover.....	1278
41X3453	Halftone and motor drive FFC cable.....	1278
41X3455	Black plane card.....	1280
41X3456	Halftone controller board.....	1280
41X3457	Controller board fan.....	1280
41X3458	MCU relay board.....	1280
41X3459	MCU board.....	1280
41X3460	Power switch.....	1282
41X3461	Charge roller HVPS.....	1282
41X3462	Charge roller HVPS cable.....	1282

P/N	Part name	Page
41X3463	Drive cable	1284
41X3464	Printhead drive cable.....	1284
41X3465	Left door cable.....	1284
41X3466	DC power supply cable.....	1284
41X3467	2000-sheet feeder connector cable.....	1284
41X3468	Front inner cover.....	1286
41X3469	Front inner lower cover.....	1286
41X3470	Front hinge cover.....	1286
41X3472	Front cover support.....	1286
41X3473	Front door.....	1286
41X3474	Front door switch.....	1286
41X3475	Bin front cover.....	1286
41X3476	Proximity sensor right cover.....	1288
41X3477	Tray inner cover 1.....	1288
41X3478	Control panel lower left base cover.....	1212
41X3478	Front left post cover.....	1288
41X3479	Rear left cover.....	1288
41X3480	Lower rear left cover	1288
41X3481	Flatbed front left cover.....	1338
41X3482	Bin 2.....	1288
41X3483	Top subcover.....	1288
41X3484	Rear bin cover.....	1288
41X3485	Bin cover.....	1288
41X3486	Rear bin subcover.....	1288
41X3487	Bottom left option cover.....	1288
41X3488	Tray inner cover 2.....	1288
41X3490	Sensor (ADF paper length 1).....	1360
41X3490	Sensor (ADF paper length 2).....	1360
41X3492	Right cover	1290
41X3493	Rear right cover.....	1290
41X3494	Controller board port cover	1290
41X3495	Rear cover.....	1290
41X3496	Fuser exhaust cover.....	1290
41X3497	Lower rear cover.....	1290

P/N	Part name	Page
41X3498	Lower rear subcover 1	1290
41X3499	Input option cable cover.....	1290
41X3500	Lower rear subcover 2.....	1290
41X3501	Rear upper right cover.....	1290
41X3502	Upper right cover.....	1290
41X3503	Sensor (motion).....	1292
41X3504	Motion sensor board	1292
41X3505	Proximity sensor cover.....	1288
41X3512	2 x 520-sheet tray front top cover.....	1296
41X3515	2 x 520-sheet tray door.....	1302
41X3516	2 x 520-sheet tray left cover.....	1302
41X3516	2000-sheet tandem tray left cover.....	1308
41X3517	2000-sheet tandem tray jam door switch.....	1314
41X3518	2000-sheet tandem tray connector cover.....	1314
41X3519	2 x 520-sheet tray paper feeder (tray 3).....	1302
41X3519	2 x 520-sheet tray paper feeder (tray 4).....	1302
41X3521	2 x 520-sheet tray transport roller (tray 3).....	1298
41X3521	2 x 520-sheet tray transport roller (tray 4).....	1298
41X3521	2000-sheet tandem tray 3 transport roller.....	1314
41X3522	2 x 520-sheet tray transport guide (tray 3).....	1298
41X3523	2 x 520-sheet tray transport guide (tray 4).....	1298
41X3524	Motor (2 x 520-sheet tray transport).....	1300
41X3525	2 x 520-sheet tray transport belt.....	1300
41X3526	2 x 520-sheet tray pulley.....	1300
41X3526	2000-sheet tandem tray belt pulley 2.....	1316
41X3527	2 x 520-sheet tray tension bracket.....	1300
41X3528	2 x 520-sheet tray tension spring.....	1300
41X3528	2000-sheet tandem tray belt tension spring.....	1316
41X3529	2 x 520-sheet tray cable	1300
41X3530	2 x 520-sheet tray NV card.....	1300
41X3535	2 x 520-sheet tray 3/4 feed guide.....	1304
41X3535	Tray 2 feed guide.....	1246
41X3536	2 x 520-sheet tray rear cover.....	1296
41X3536	2000-sheet tandem tray rear cover.....	1306

P/N	Part name	Page
41X3537	2000-sheet tandem tray insert (tray 3).....	1308
41X3538	2000-sheet tandem tray insert (tray 4).....	1308
41X3539	2000-sheet tandem tray top cover.....	1308
41X3541	2000-sheet tandem tray door.....	1308
41X3542	2 x 520-sheet tray right cover.....	1296
41X3542	2000-sheet tandem tray right cover.....	1308
41X3543	2000-sheet tandem tray release lever.....	1308
41X3544	2 x 520-sheet tray left cover strap.....	1302
41X3544	2000-sheet tandem tray door strap.....	1308
41X3545	2000-sheet tandem tray feeder (tray 3).....	1314
41X3546	2000-sheet tandem tray horizontal transport (tray 4).....	1314
41X3547	2000-sheet tandem tray transport guide assembly.....	1314
41X3551	2000-sheet tandem tray transport roller.....	1314
41X3552	2000-sheet tandem tray gear collar.....	1316
41X3553	2000-sheet tandem tray pulley 1.....	1316
41X3554	2000-sheet tandem tray belt.....	1316
41X3555	2000-sheet tandem tray transport bracket.....	1316
41X3556	2000-sheet tandem tray cable 1.....	1316
41X3557	2000-sheet tandem tray cable 2.....	1316
41X3558	2000-sheet tandem tray front cover (tray 3).....	1310
41X3559	2000-sheet tandem tray front cover (tray 4).....	1312
41X3561	Flatbed scanner.....	1338
41X3562	Flatbed rear top cover.....	1338
41X3563	Flatbed rear cover.....	1338
41X3564	ADF rear cable cover.....	1338
41X3565	Flatbed left cover.....	1338
41X3566	Flatbed front cover.....	1338
41X3568	ADF scanner glass.....	1340
41X3569	Flatbed scanner glass.....	1340
41X3570	Flatbed scanner glass bracket.....	1340
41X3572	CCD FFC cable.....	1342
41X3573	ADF angle actuator.....	1342
41X3574	Scanner controller board.....	1342
41X3575	CCD power cable.....	1342

P/N	Part name	Page
41X3576	Scanner paper size sensor cable.....	1342
41X3577	Sensor (scanner paper size).....	1342
41X3578	Scanner FFC cable.....	1342
41X3579	Carriage motor spring.....	1344
41X3580	Carriage motor cable.....	1344
41X3581	Scanner motor belt.....	1344
41X3582	Motor (scanner).....	1344
41X3584	ADF.....	1346
41X3585	ADF glass pad.....	1346
41X3587	ADF front cover.....	1348
41X3588	ADF rear cover.....	1348
41X3589	ADF top cover.....	1350
41X3590	ADF tray.....	1350
41X3592	ADF hinge (rear).....	1350
41X3594	ADF left hinge.....	1352
41X3595	ADF right hinge.....	1352
41X3596	ADF controller board.....	1352
41X3597	ADF signal cable.....	1352
41X3599	ADF interface cable.....	1352
41X3601	ADF paper present light.....	1354
41X3602	ADF transport sensor cable.....	1354
41X3603	ADF exit sensor actuator.....	1354
41X3604	ADF exit sensor spring.....	1354
41X3605	ADF scan out sensor actuator.....	1354
41X3606	ADF scan sensor actuator.....	1354
41X3607	ADF scan sensor spring.....	1354
41X3608	ADF roller kit.....	1354, 1358, 1358
41X3609	ADF separator roller cover.....	1354
41X3611	ADF upper feed guide.....	1356
41X3612	ADF feed sensor actuator.....	1356
41X3613	ADF pick and feed rollers.....	1356
41X3615	ADF tray cable.....	1360
41X3616	ADF door switch.....	1362
41X3617	ADF door switch cable.....	1362

P/N	Part name	Page
41X3618	ADF registration clutch.....	1362
41X3618	ADF transport clutch.....	1362
41X3619	Motor (ADF registration and transport).....	1362
41X3620	ADF registration and transport belt.....	1362
41X3621	Motor (ADF scan and exit).....	1362
41X3622	ADF scan and exit belt.....	1362
41X3623	Motor (ADF feed).....	1362
41X3625	ADF stamp solenoid cable.....	1362
41X3634	Front inner right cover	1286
41X3635	YMCK panel connector.....	1234
41X3636	Staple finisher front cover assembly.....	1368
41X3637	Staple finisher front interlock bracket assembly.....	1368
41X3638	Staple finisher top eject cover subassembly	1368
41X3639	Staple finisher rear cover.....	1368
41X3640	Staple finisher top LH cover.....	1368
41X3642	Staple finisher docking bracket assembly.....	1370
41X3643	Staple finisher lower bin.....	1370
41X3644	Staple finisher bin base.....	1370
41X3645	Staple finisher bin hinge 1.....	1370
41X3646	Staple finisher bin hinge 2.....	1370
41X3647	Staple finisher upper bin.....	1370
41X3648	Staple finisher lift shaft unit.....	1372
41X3649	Staple finisher controller board.....	1372
41X3650	Motor (staple finisher stacker lift).....	1372
41X3651	Staple finisher cable.....	1372
41X3652	Staple finisher stacker motor cable.....	1372
41X3653	Motor (staple finisher eject).....	1372
41X3654	Staple finisher lower ejector unit.....	1374
41X3655	Staple finisher upper ejector unit.....	1374
41X3656	Staple finisher ejector clutch.....	1374
41X3658	Staple finisher link spring.....	1374
41X3659	Staple finisher paddle link.....	1374
41X3660	Staple finisher eject clamp cam.....	1374
41X3661	Staple finisher stopper bracket.....	1374

P/N	Part name	Page
41X3662	Staple finisher brake assembly.....	1376
41X3663	Pulley (T16).....	1376
41X3664	Staple finisher timing belt 1.....	1376
41X3665	Staple finisher timing belt 2.....	1376
41X3666	Staple finisher stapler roll knob.....	1376
41X3667	Staple finisher jam shaft bracket assembly.....	1377
41X3668	Staple finisher belt tension bracket.....	1376
41X3669	Staple finisher transport roller 1.....	1376
41X3670	Staple finisher compiler exit roller.....	1376
41X3671	Staple finisher transport roller 2.....	1376
41X3672	Staple finisher idler pulley.....	1376
41X3673	Pulley (T55).....	1376
41X3674	Pulley (T40).....	1376
41X3675	Clutch pulley (T16).....	1376
41X3676	Clutch cap.....	1376
41X3677	Staple finisher upper transport guide.....	1376
41X3678	Staple finisher idler gear 2 (Z55L T17).....	1376
41X3679	Clutch gear (Z22).....	1376
41X3680	Gear (Z22/T20).....	1376
41X3682	Gear (AUG10).....	1376
41X3683	Gear (Z34).....	1376
41X3684	Paddle idler gear (Z16/Z35).....	1376
41X3685	Gear (Z27L).....	1376
41X3686	Main paddle gear (Z29/T28).....	1380
41X3687	Staple finisher motor idler gear.....	1380
41X3688	One way pulley (T28).....	1380
41X3689	Motor (staple finisher transport).....	1380
41X3690	Bearing.....	1377, 1380
41X3691	Staple finisher timing belt 3.....	1376
41X3691	Staple finisher timing belt 4.....	1380
41X3691	Staple finisher timing belt 4.....	1380
41X3692	Staple finisher lower transport guide.....	1380
41X3693	SHPF staple unit.....	1510
41X3693	Staple finisher staple head.....	1382

P/N	Part name	Page
41X3694	Sensor (staple finisher staple position).....	1382
41X3695	Staple finisher stapler cable.....	1382
41X3696	Staple finisher staple drive unit.....	1382
41X3697	Pulley (T33/S2M).....	1382
41X3698	Staple finisher staple rail.....	1382
41X3699	Staple finisher staple position bracket.....	1382
41X3700	Staple finisher compiler tray.....	1384
41X3701	Motor (staple finisher tamper front).....	1384
41X3701	Motor (staple finisher tamper rear).....	1384
41X3702	Staple finisher tamper cable.....	1384
41X3703	Staple finisher tamper sensor cable.....	1384
41X3706	Control panel hinge bracket.....	1212
41X3718	Scanner CCD module.....	1342
41X3871	Transfer module cleaner and roller kit.....	1365
41X3872	Fuser and transfer module kit.....	1365
41X3873	Developer kit.....	1365
41X3911	Caster wheel.....	1296
41X3950	Locking caster wheel.....	1296
41X3963	HPT.....	1498
41X3964	HPT docking bracket.....	1498
41X3965	HTU door.....	1504
41X3966	Hole punch unit (2/4 hole).....	1504
41X3967	Hole punch unit (2/3 hole).....	1504
41X3968	Hole punch box.....	1504
41X3969	HTU transport.....	1504
41X3970	HTU rear cover.....	1504
41X3971	HTU front cover.....	1504
41X3972	HTU transport belts.....	1504
41X3973	HTU transport pulleys.....	1504
41X3974	HTU interface cable.....	1504
41X3975	Sensor (scanner registration).....	1344
41X3976	Sensor (HTU transport).....	1518
41X3976	Sensor (SHPF compiler paper present).....	1508
41X3976	Sensor (SHPF feed).....	1520

P/N	Part name	Page
41X3976	Sensor (SHPF transport).....	1520
41X3977	HTU transport drive.....	1518
41X3978	Motor (HTU transport).....	1518
41X3979	HTU drive pulley.....	1518
41X3980	HTU drive belt.....	1518
41X3986	SHPF top door.....	1500
41X3987	SHPF top door handle.....	1500
41X3988	SHPF front cover.....	1500
41X3989	SHPF front door.....	1500
41X3990	SHPF front door strap.....	1500
41X3991	SHPF upper rear cover.....	1500
41X3992	SHPF lower rear cover.....	1500
41X3993	SHPF connector cover.....	1500
41X3994	SHPF right cover.....	1500
41X3995	SHPF foot cover.....	1500
41X3996	SHPF bin.....	1530
41X3997	SHPF bin extender.....	1530
41X3998	SHPF bin front belt.....	1530
41X3999	SHPF bin rear belt.....	1530
41X4000	SHPF stacker belt pulley.....	1530
41X4001	Motor (SHPF stacker bin).....	1530
41X4002	SHPF compiler eject gearbox.....	1524
41X4003	SHPF lower exit pulley.....	1524
41X4004	SHPF lower exit belt.....	1524
41X4005	SHPF lower exit roller.....	1524
41X4006	Motor (SHPF compiler eject).....	1528
41X4007	SHPF compiler eject pulley.....	1528
41X4008	SHPF compiler eject belt.....	1528
41X4009	SHPF front door switch.....	1516
41X4009	SHPF top door switch.....	1528
41X4010	SHPF stack clamp clutch.....	1528
41X4011	SHPF stack clamp sensor actuator.....	1528
41X4012	SHPF eject clamp/paddle.....	1526
41X4013	SHPF stack clamp.....	1526

P/N	Part name	Page
41X4014	SHPF stack height sensor cable.....	1526
41X4015	SHPF compiler.....	1506
41X4016	SHPF compiler front tamper.....	1506
41X4017	SHPF compiler rear tamper.....	1506
41X4018	Motor (SHPF compiler front tamper).....	1508
41X4018	Motor (SHPF compiler rear tamper).....	1508
41X4019	SHPF compiler cable.....	1508
41X4020	SHPF feed roller.....	1520
41X4021	SHPF transport roller.....	1520
41X4022	SHPF transport gearbox.....	1520
41X4023	Motor (SHPF transport).....	1522
41X4024	SHPF transport pulley.....	1522
41X4025	SHPF transport belt.....	1522
41X4026	SHPF controller board.....	1502
41X4027	SHPF interface cable.....	1502
41X4028	SHPF door cable.....	1502
41X4029	SHPF sensor cable.....	1502
41X4030	SHPF transport cable.....	1502
41X4031	SHPF eject cable.....	1502
41X4033	SHPF carriage transport.....	1514
41X4034	SHPF staple unit carriage board.....	1512
41X4035	SHPF staple unit cable.....	1512
41X4036	SHPF staple unit carriage FFC.....	1512
41X4037	2000-sheet tray top door.....	1334
41X4038	2000-sheet tray top cover.....	1324
41X4039	2000-sheet tray rear cover.....	1324
41X4040	2000-sheet tray insert.....	1324
41X4041	2000-sheet tray left cover.....	1324
41X4045	Second transfer roller.....	1252
41X4047	ADF roller kit.....	1365
41X4058	Roller kit (2000-sheet tray).....	1330
41X4060	Booklet finisher puncher (Swedish).....	1428
41X4082	Tray 1 compartment cover.....	1238
41X4106	SHPF staple carriage rail.....	1510

P/N	Part name	Page
41X4109	Lower right cover.....	1290
41X4110	2 x 520-sheet tray insert (tray 4).....	1296
41X4111	MPF rollers.....	1250
41X4118	2000-sheet tray rail.....	1324
41X4121	2000-sheet tray right cover.....	1324
41X4122	2000-sheet tray right edge cover.....	1324
41X4128	2000-sheet tray elevator lift cable.....	1326
41X4130	2000-sheet tray controller board.....	1336
41X4140	Tray 1 insert guide.....	1238
41X4162	Gasket plate.....	1484
41X4163	Staple finisher installation kit.....	1382
41X4165	Motor (bin 2 drive).....	1270
41X4167	Booklet finisher caster wheel.....	1492
41X4168	2000-sheet tray roller kit.....	1365
41X4168	Roller kit (2000-sheet tray).....	1332
41X4176	Envelope tray insert.....	1236
41X4180	Bin top cover.....	1288
41X4185	ADF bin stopper.....	1350
41X4186	ADF cloth cover.....	1350
41X4189	Trifold/Z-fold bin switch.....	1398
41X4193	Booklet finisher front door interlock switch.....	1448
41X4193	Trifold/Z-fold door switch.....	1402
41X4198	Paper transport lower chute bracket.....	1488
41X4201	Paper transport belt 1.....	1488
41X4204	Motor (paper transport drive).....	1488
41X4212	Control panel base cover.....	1212
41X4230	Tray 2 insert guide.....	1240
41X4239	Sensor (ADF multifeed receive).....	1354
41X4240	ADF multifeed card.....	1354
41X4241	2000-sheet tray docking bracket screw.....	1324
41X4241	ADF thumb screw.....	1346
41X4244	2 x 520-sheet tray anti-tip lock.....	1302
41X4244	2000-sheet tandem tray foot stopper.....	1308
41X4247	ADF separator roller spring.....	1354

P/N	Part name	Page
41X4248	Elevator pulley.....	1468
41X4249	Elevator front cable pulley.....	1468
41X4250	Elevator rear cable pulley.....	1468
41X4251	Elevator front carriage.....	1468
41X4252	Elevator rear carriage.....	1468
41X4253	Bearing.....	1468
41X4254	Gear.....	1468
41X4255	Spring.....	1468
41X4256	Elevator tension bracket.....	1468
41X4257	Elevator tension spring.....	1468
41X4258	Elevator pulley spacer.....	1468
41X4259	Sensor (ADF multifeed transmit).....	1354
41X4260	ADF paper guide.....	1354
41X4262	Motor (2000-sheet tandem tray transport).....	1316
41X4265	2 x 520-sheet tray connector cover.....	1302
41X4266	Developer Y front cover.....	1224
41X4267	Developer M front cover.....	1224
41X4268	Developer C front cover.....	1224
41X4269	Developer K front cover.....	1224
41X4270	2 x 520-sheet tray insert (tray 3).....	1296
41X4387	Power cord, 2.5 m (right angle, 10 A)—Brazil.....	1363
41X4388	Power cord, 2.5 m (right angle, 10 A)—India.....	1363
41X4389	Power cord, 2.5 m (right angle, 10 A)—Korea.....	1363
41X4390	Power cord, 2.5 m (right angle, 10 A)—EMEA.....	1363
41X4391	Power cord, 2.5 m (right angle, 10 A)—USA.....	1363
41X4392	Power cord, 2.5 m (right angle, 10 A)—Taiwan.....	1363
41X4446	Control panel USB.....	1212
41X4447	Control panel speaker.....	1212
41X4448	Control panel headphone jack.....	1212
41X4449	Control panel FFC.....	1212
41X4457	Control panel hinge cover.....	1212
41X4458	Control panel lower right base cover.....	1212
41X4475	2000-sheet tray docking bracket.....	1324
41X4476	Paper transport belt 2.....	1488

P/N	Part name	Page
41X4482	Controller board access cover screw.....	1278
41X4483	Controller board port cover screw.....	1294
41X4490	Paper transport belt 3.....	1488
41X4491	Paper transport belt	1488
41X4505	Waste toner bottle exhaust fan.....	1222
41X4510	Front inner left cover.....	1286
41X4519	Waste toner bottle guide with sensor.....	1222
41X4528	Hole punch unit (Swedish).....	1504
41X4531	Booklet finisher bottom cover.....	1432
41X4559	2 x 520-sheet tray jam door switch.....	1302
41X4560	Trifold/Z-fold cable cover.....	1388

Part name index

P/N	Part name	Page
41X3535	2 x 520-sheet tray 3/4 feed guide.....	1304
41X4244	2 x 520-sheet tray anti-tip lock.....	1302
41X3529	2 x 520-sheet tray cable	1300
41X4265	2 x 520-sheet tray connector cover.....	1302
41X3515	2 x 520-sheet tray door.....	1302
41X3368	2 x 520-sheet tray feed guide.....	1302
41X3512	2 x 520-sheet tray front top cover.....	1296
41X4270	2 x 520-sheet tray insert (tray 3).....	1296
41X4110	2 x 520-sheet tray insert (tray 4).....	1296
41X4559	2 x 520-sheet tray jam door switch.....	1302
41X3516	2 x 520-sheet tray left cover.....	1302
41X3544	2 x 520-sheet tray left cover strap.....	1302
41X3530	2 x 520-sheet tray NV card.....	1300
41X3519	2 x 520-sheet tray paper feeder (tray 3).....	1302
41X3519	2 x 520-sheet tray paper feeder (tray 4).....	1302
41X3526	2 x 520-sheet tray pulley.....	1300
41X3536	2 x 520-sheet tray rear cover.....	1296
41X3542	2 x 520-sheet tray right cover.....	1296
40X7358	2 x 520-sheet tray roller.....	1300
41X3376	2 x 520-sheet tray roller kit.....	1304
41X3527	2 x 520-sheet tray tension bracket.....	1300
41X3528	2 x 520-sheet tray tension spring.....	1300
41X3525	2 x 520-sheet tray transport belt.....	1300
41X3522	2 x 520-sheet tray transport guide (tray 3).....	1298
41X3523	2 x 520-sheet tray transport guide (tray 4).....	1298
41X3521	2 x 520-sheet tray transport roller (tray 3).....	1298
41X3521	2 x 520-sheet tray transport roller (tray 4).....	1298
41X3467	2000-sheet feeder connector cable.....	1284
41X3521	2000-sheet tandem tray 3 transport roller.....	1314
40X7348	2000-sheet tandem tray 3/4 stop.....	1308
41X3554	2000-sheet tandem tray belt.....	1316
41X3526	2000-sheet tandem tray belt pulley 2.....	1316

P/N	Part name	Page
40X7358	2000-sheet tandem tray belt roller.....	1316
41X3528	2000-sheet tandem tray belt tension spring.....	1316
41X3556	2000-sheet tandem tray cable 1.....	1316
41X3557	2000-sheet tandem tray cable 2.....	1316
41X3518	2000-sheet tandem tray connector cover.....	1314
41X3541	2000-sheet tandem tray door.....	1308
41X3544	2000-sheet tandem tray door strap.....	1308
40X6659	2000-sheet tandem tray feed guide (tray 3).....	1318
40X6659	2000-sheet tandem tray feed guide (tray 4).....	1320
41X3545	2000-sheet tandem tray feeder (tray 3).....	1314
41X4244	2000-sheet tandem tray foot stopper.....	1308
41X3558	2000-sheet tandem tray front cover (tray 3).....	1310
41X3559	2000-sheet tandem tray front cover (tray 4).....	1312
41X3552	2000-sheet tandem tray gear collar.....	1316
41X3546	2000-sheet tandem tray horizontal transport (tray 4).....	1314
41X3537	2000-sheet tandem tray insert (tray 3).....	1308
41X3538	2000-sheet tandem tray insert (tray 4).....	1308
41X3517	2000-sheet tandem tray jam door switch.....	1314
41X3516	2000-sheet tandem tray left cover.....	1308
41X3553	2000-sheet tandem tray pulley 1.....	1316
41X3536	2000-sheet tandem tray rear cover.....	1306
41X3543	2000-sheet tandem tray release lever.....	1308
41X3542	2000-sheet tandem tray right cover.....	1308
41X3376	2000-sheet tandem tray roller kit (tray 3).....	1318
41X3376	2000-sheet tandem tray roller kit (tray 4).....	1320
40X7344	2000-sheet tandem tray side roller.....	1308
41X3539	2000-sheet tandem tray top cover.....	1308
41X3555	2000-sheet tandem tray transport bracket.....	1316
40X6699	2000-sheet tandem tray transport guide (tray 3).....	1314
40X7341	2000-sheet tandem tray transport guide (tray 4).....	1314
41X3547	2000-sheet tandem tray transport guide assembly.....	1314
41X3551	2000-sheet tandem tray transport roller.....	1314
40X0779	2000-sheet tray board cable.....	1336
40X0741	2000-sheet tray caster wheel.....	1336

P/N	Part name	Page
41X4130	2000-sheet tray controller board.....	1336
41X4475	2000-sheet tray docking bracket.....	1324
41X4241	2000-sheet tray docking bracket screw.....	1324
41X4128	2000-sheet tray elevator lift cable.....	1326
41X4040	2000-sheet tray insert.....	1324
40X0753	2000-sheet tray insert gearbox.....	1326
41X4041	2000-sheet tray left cover.....	1324
40X7398	2000-sheet tray paper feeder.....	1324
40X0767	2000-sheet tray paper present sensor actuator.....	1330
40X6790	2000-sheet tray pick roller raise lever.....	1328
41X4118	2000-sheet tray rail.....	1324
41X4039	2000-sheet tray rear cover.....	1324
41X4121	2000-sheet tray right cover.....	1324
41X4122	2000-sheet tray right edge cover.....	1324
41X4168	2000-sheet tray roller kit.....	1365
40X0771	2000-sheet tray separator guide.....	1332
40X0752	2000-sheet tray separator pad.....	1326
40X0777	2000-sheet tray set switch.....	1336
40X6792	2000-sheet tray sliding rack.....	1336
41X4038	2000-sheet tray top cover.....	1324
41X4037	2000-sheet tray top door.....	1334
40X7450	2000-sheet tray top door front spring.....	1334
40X0553	2000-sheet tray top door interlock switch.....	1334
40X7440	2000-sheet tray top door rear spring.....	1334
41X3448	AC drive board 100V.....	1276
41X3449	AC drive board 220V.....	1276
41X3584	ADF.....	1346
41X3573	ADF angle actuator.....	1342
41X4185	ADF bin stopper.....	1350
41X4186	ADF cloth cover.....	1350
41X3596	ADF controller board.....	1352
41X3616	ADF door switch.....	1362
41X3617	ADF door switch cable.....	1362
41X3603	ADF exit sensor actuator.....	1354

P/N	Part name	Page
41X3604	ADF exit sensor spring.....	1354
41X3612	ADF feed sensor actuator.....	1356
41X3587	ADF front cover.....	1348
41X3585	ADF glass pad.....	1346
40X680 8	ADF hinge (front).....	1350
41X3592	ADF hinge (rear).....	1350
41X3599	ADF interface cable.....	1352
41X3594	ADF left hinge.....	1352
41X4240	ADF multifeed card.....	1354
41X4260	ADF paper guide.....	1354
41X3601	ADF paper present light.....	1354
40X6825	ADF pick and feed roller spring.....	1356
41X3613	ADF pick and feed rollers.....	1356
41X3564	ADF rear cable cover.....	1338
41X3588	ADF rear cover.....	1348
41X3620	ADF registration and transport belt.....	1362
41X3618	ADF registration clutch.....	1362
41X3595	ADF right hinge.....	1352
41X3608	ADF roller kit.....	1354, 1358, 1358
41X4047	ADF roller kit.....	1365
41X3622	ADF scan and exit belt.....	1362
41X3605	ADF scan out sensor actuator.....	1354
41X3606	ADF scan sensor actuator.....	1354
41X3607	ADF scan sensor spring.....	1354
41X3568	ADF scanner glass.....	1340
41X3609	ADF separator roller cover.....	1354
41X4247	ADF separator roller spring.....	1354
41X3597	ADF signal cable.....	1352
41X3625	ADF stamp solenoid cable.....	1362
41X4241	ADF thumb screw.....	1346
41X3589	ADF top cover.....	1350
41X3618	ADF transport clutch.....	1362
41X3602	ADF transport sensor cable.....	1354

P/N	Part name	Page
41X3590	ADF tray.....	1350
41X3615	ADF tray cable.....	1360
41X3611	ADF upper feed guide.....	1356
41X3354	Agitator gear.....	1232
40X088 0	Agitator shaft bearing.....	1232
41X3353	Agitator shaft gear.....	1232
40X3915	Ball bearing.....	1452, 1452, 1452, 1454, 1460
41X3215	Ball bearing.....	1490
40X0913	Ball bearing (6mm).....	1328, 1330
41X2963	Ball bearing 1.....	1408, 1410
40X3915	Ball bearing 2.....	1408, 1410
41X3690	Bearing.....	1377, 1380
41X4253	Bearing.....	1468
41X3217	Bearing.....	1490
41X3217	Bearing.....	1490
41X3165	Belt.....	1444
41X3166	Belt.....	1444
41X3164	Belt.....	1444
41X3167	Belt.....	1444
41X3162	Belt.....	1444
41X3168	Belt.....	1444
41X3169	Belt	1444
41X3164	Belt.....	1444
41X3167	Belt.....	1444
41X3162	Belt.....	1444
41X3168	Belt.....	1444
41X3134	Belt 1.....	1442
41X3135	Belt 2.....	1442
41X3136	Belt 3.....	1442
41X3166	Belt 4.....	1442
41X3482	Bin 2.....	1288
41X3485	Bin cover.....	1288
41X3475	Bin front cover.....	1286

P/N	Part name	Page
41X3043	Bin open switch.....	1400
41X4180	Bin top cover.....	1288
41X3455	Black plane card.....	1280
41X3250	Booklet finisher unit gear (Z45).....	1452
41X3107	Booklet finisher belt.....	1448
41X3283	Booklet finisher belt 1.....	1496
41X3234	Booklet finisher bin actuator.....	1456
41X3235	Booklet finisher bin actuator spring.....	1456
41X3233	Booklet finisher bin cable.....	1456
41X3232	Booklet finisher bin extender.....	1456
41X3108	Booklet finisher booklet maker.....	1448
41X3254	Booklet finisher booklet maker cable harness 1.....	1452
41X3117	Booklet finisher booklet maker controller board.....	1436
41X3243	Booklet finisher booklet maker finisher unit gear 2.....	1452
41X3239	Booklet finisher booklet maker front cover.....	1450
41X3257	Booklet finisher booklet maker gear (Z19).....	1454
41X3255	Booklet finisher booklet maker gear (Z22).....	1454
41X3256	Booklet finisher booklet maker gear (Z22).....	1454
41X3259	Booklet finisher booklet maker sleeve bearing.....	1454
41X3238	Booklet finisher booklet maker tray.....	1456
41X3242	Booklet finisher booklet maker unit gear 1.....	1452
41X4531	Booklet finisher bottom cover.....	1432
41X3212	Booklet finisher buffer roll.....	1490
41X3125	Booklet finisher cable harness.....	1440
41X3195	Booklet finisher cam eject cover.....	1476
41X3204	Booklet finisher cam eject pinch shaft.....	1490
41X4167	Booklet finisher caster wheel.....	1492
41X3285	Booklet finisher center left cover.....	1430
41X3200	Booklet finisher compile tray.....	1482
41X3099	Booklet finisher connector cover.....	1432
41X3116	Booklet finisher controller board.....	1436
41X3193	Booklet finisher eject roll assembly.....	1476
41X3207	Booklet finisher eject roll assembly.....	1490
41X3199	Booklet finisher elevator tray guide.....	1482

P/N	Part name	Page
41X3213	Booklet finisher entrance roll.....	1490
41X3192	Booklet finisher exit compile lower guide.....	1476
41X3208	Booklet finisher exit compression roller.....	1490
41X3277	Booklet finisher fold in roller.....	1460
41X3264	Booklet finisher fold knife actuator.....	1462
41X3260	Booklet finisher fold knife aligner.....	1462
41X3261	Booklet finisher fold knife spring.....	1462
41X3279	Booklet finisher fold roller.....	1460
41X3276	Booklet finisher fold roller gear.....	1460
41X3275	Booklet finisher fold shaft.....	1460
40X7497	Booklet finisher fold solenoid.....	1452
41X3092	Booklet finisher front cover.....	1430
41X4193	Booklet finisher front door interlock switch.....	1448
41X3220	Booklet finisher front tamper.....	1480
41X3179	Booklet finisher gate.....	1472
41X3178	Booklet finisher gate arm link.....	1445, 1472
41X3124	Booklet finisher IF cable harness.....	1440
41X3091	Booklet finisher inner front cover.....	1430
41X3096	Booklet finisher inner front cover knob.....	1430
41X3150	Booklet finisher joint arm.....	1444
41X3180	Booklet finisher left buffer guide.....	1472
41X3094	Booklet finisher left cover.....	1430
41X3109	Booklet finisher left rail.....	1448
41X3184	Booklet finisher lower entrance guide.....	1472
41X3189	Booklet finisher lower exit guide.....	1474
41X3186	Booklet finisher lower guide.....	1474
41X3095	Booklet finisher lower left cover.....	1430
41X3113	Booklet finisher LVPS.....	1434
41X3119	Booklet finisher main cable harness.....	1438
41X3122	Booklet finisher OCT motor cable harness.....	1438
41X3121	Booklet finisher OCT signal cable harness.....	1438
41X3163	Booklet finisher offset drive belt.....	1444
41X3218	Booklet finisher plate docking cover.....	1492
41X3120	Booklet finisher power cable harness.....	1438

P/N	Part name	Page
41X3088	Booklet finisher puncher (2-hole and 3-hole).....	1428
41X3089	Booklet finisher puncher (2-hole and 4-hole).....	1428
41X4060	Booklet finisher puncher (Swedish).....	1428
41X3100	Booklet finisher rear lower cover.....	1432
41X3098	Booklet finisher rear punch cover.....	1432
41X3221	Booklet finisher rear tamper.....	1480
41X3101	Booklet finisher rear upper cover.....	1432
41X3115	Booklet finisher relay board.....	1434
41X3181	Booklet finisher right buffer guide.....	1472
41X3110	Booklet finisher right rail.....	1448
41X3205	Booklet finisher set clamp shaft	1490
41X3118	Booklet finisher signal cable harness 1.....	1438
41X3190	Booklet finisher solenoid link.....	1476
41X3097	Booklet finisher spring tray.....	1432
40X4062	Booklet finisher stack clamp clutch.....	1442
40X7412	Booklet finisher stacker belt.....	1470
41X3177	Booklet finisher stacker bracket.....	1468
41X3103	Booklet finisher stacker tray.....	1432
41X3201	Booklet finisher staple unit.....	1482
41X3230	Booklet finisher staple wire harness.....	1494
41X3231	Booklet finisher stapler head.....	1494
41X3227	Booklet finisher stapler rail base.....	1494
41X3202	Booklet finisher stapler stopper.....	1482
41X3240	Booklet finisher stapler unit.....	1450
41X3194	Booklet finisher subpaddle solenoid.....	1476
41X3224	Booklet finisher tamper wire harness (M).....	1480
41X3225	Booklet finisher tamper wire harness (S).....	1480
41X3093	Booklet finisher top cover.....	1430
41X3211	Booklet finisher top exit guide roller.....	1490
41X3206	Booklet finisher top exit offset pinch shaft.....	1490
41X3210	Booklet finisher top transfer roll 1.....	1490
41X3209	Booklet finisher top transfer roll 2.....	1490
41X3158	Booklet finisher transport gate solenoid.....	1445
41X3126	Booklet finisher tray cable harness.....	1440

P/N	Part name	Page
41X3203	Booklet finisher tray support.....	1482
41X3081	Booklet finisher type belt.....	1444
41X3246	Booklet finisher unit belt.....	1452
41X3245	Booklet finisher unit bushing.....	1452
41X3265	Booklet finisher unit cable 2.....	1462
41X3263	Booklet finisher unit compiler cover.....	1462
41X3266	Booklet finisher unit compiler plate.....	1464
41X3268	Booklet finisher unit exit guide.....	1464
41X3269	Booklet finisher unit exit guide roller.....	1464
41X3270	Booklet finisher unit exit guide static brush.....	1464
41X3278	Booklet finisher unit exit roller.....	1460
41X3257	Booklet finisher unit gear (Z19).....	1452
41X3256	Booklet finisher unit gear (Z22).....	1452
41X3255	Booklet finisher unit gear (Z22).....	1452
41X3281	Booklet finisher unit gear (Z28).....	1460
40X4017	Booklet finisher unit gear (Z4/ Z13).....	1452
41X3247	Booklet finisher unit gear (Z42).....	1452
41X3249	Booklet finisher unit gear (Z45/Z15).....	1452
41X3241	Booklet finisher unit gear (Z50/T23).....	1452
41X3248	Booklet finisher unit gear (Z53/Z18).....	1452
41X3273	Booklet finisher unit left paper guide 1.....	1466
41X3274	Booklet finisher unit left paper guide 2.....	1466
41X3267	Booklet finisher unit lower exit guide.....	1464
41X3262	Booklet finisher unit pin.....	1462
40X7435	Booklet finisher unit pulley (T24).....	1452
41X3251	Booklet finisher unit pulley (Z14/T41).....	1452
41X3280	Booklet finisher unit roller sleeve bearing.....	1460
41X3259	Booklet finisher unit sleeve bearing.....	1452
41X3258	Booklet finisher unit spring 1.....	1452
41X3271	Booklet finisher unit upper front guide	1466
41X3272	Booklet finisher unit upper right guide.....	1466
41X3185	Booklet finisher upper bin tray guide	1474
41X3183	Booklet finisher upper entrance guide.....	1472
41X3187	Booklet finisher upper exit guide.....	1474

P/N	Part name	Page
41X3188	Booklet finisher upper guide.....	1474
41X3487	Bottom left option cover.....	1288
41X3580	Carriage motor cable.....	1344
41X3579	Carriage motor spring.....	1344
41X3911	Caster wheel.....	1296
41X3572	CCD FFC cable.....	1342
41X3575	CCD power cable.....	1342
41X3461	Charge roller HVPS.....	1282
41X3462	Charge roller HVPS cable.....	1282
41X1873	Chinook wireless network card.....	1363
41X3148	Clutch.....	1444
41X3147	Clutch.....	1444
41X3145	Clutch.....	1444
41X3676	Clutch cap.....	1376
41X3679	Clutch gear (Z22).....	1376
41X3675	Clutch pulley (T16).....	1376
41X0997	Contact Authentication Device.....	1363
41X0998	Contactless Authentication Device.....	1363
41X2881	Control panel.....	1212
41X4212	Control panel base cover.....	1212
41X4449	Control panel FFC.....	1212
41X4448	Control panel headphone jack.....	1212
41X3706	Control panel hinge bracket.....	1212
41X4457	Control panel hinge cover.....	1212
41X3478	Control panel lower left base cover.....	1212
41X4458	Control panel lower right base cover.....	1212
41X4447	Control panel speaker.....	1212
41X4446	Control panel USB.....	1212
41X2922	Controller board.....	1294
41X3452	Controller board access cover.....	1278
41X4482	Controller board access cover screw.....	1278
41X3457	Controller board fan.....	1280
41X4483	Controller board port cover screw.....	1294
41X3494	Controller board port cover	1290

P/N	Part name	Page
41X3466	DC power supply cable.....	1284
41X4268	Developer C front cover.....	1224
41X3334	Developer carrier C.....	1226
41X3335	Developer carrier K.....	1226
41X3333	Developer carrier M.....	1226
41X3332	Developer carrier Y.....	1226
41X3320	Developer contact.....	1224
41X3319	Developer high voltage contact	1224
41X3451	Developer HVPS.....	1276
41X4269	Developer K front cover.....	1224
41X3873	Developer kit.....	1365
41X4267	Developer M front cover.....	1224
41X3322	Developer unit C.....	1224
41X3322	Developer unit K.....	1224
41X3322	Developer unit M.....	1224
41X3322	Developer unit Y.....	1224
41X4266	Developer Y front cover.....	1224
41X3463	Drive cable	1284
41X3393	Duplex entrance guide.....	1254
41X3414	Duplex guide assembly fan.....	1260
41X3415	Duplex guide assembly fan cable.....	1260
41X3391	Duplex inner guide.....	1254
41X3132	Eject clamp actuator.....	1442
41X4249	Elevator front cable pulley.....	1468
41X4251	Elevator front carriage.....	1468
41X4248	Elevator pulley.....	1468
41X4258	Elevator pulley spacer.....	1468
41X4250	Elevator rear cable pulley.....	1468
41X4252	Elevator rear carriage.....	1468
41X4256	Elevator tension bracket.....	1468
41X4257	Elevator tension spring.....	1468
41X3446	Engine board.....	1274
41X3447	Engine board cable 1.....	1274
41X4176	Envelope tray insert.....	1236

P/N	Part name	Page
41X3310	EP area cooling fan.....	1220
41X3428	Exit 1 assembly transport bearing.....	1266
41X3301	Exit 1 drive belt.....	1216
41X3430	Exit 1 paper bail 1.....	1266
41X3432	Exit 1 paper bail 2.....	1266
41X3431	Exit 1 transport unit.....	1266
41X3438	Exit 2 guide	1270
41X3437	Exit 2 paper bail.....	1268
41X3436	Exit 2 transport guide.....	1268
41X3435	Exit 2 transport unit.....	1268
41X1374	Fax card.....	1363
41X3010	Feed belt 1.....	1394
41X3011	Feed belt 2.....	1394
41X3369	Feed guide.....	1242
41X3370	Feeder assembly cable.....	1242
40X0766	Feeder unit cable.....	1330
40X9652	Fiber Gigabit ISP adapter.....	1363
41X3081	First fold catch belt.....	1424
41X3083	First fold catch cable.....	1424
41X3069	First fold lower roller.....	1408
41X3064	First fold roller bracket 1.....	1408
41X3065	First fold roller bracket 2.....	1408
41X2955	First fold upper roller.....	1408
41X3300	Flange.....	1216
41X2952	Flange.....	1394
41X2952	Flange.....	1396
41X2952	Flange.....	1398
41X2952	Flange.....	1444
41X3144	Flange.....	1444
41X3566	Flatbed front cover.....	1338
41X3481	Flatbed front left cover.....	1338
41X3565	Flatbed left cover.....	1338
41X3563	Flatbed rear cover.....	1338
41X3562	Flatbed rear top cover.....	1338

P/N	Part name	Page
41X3561	Flatbed scanner.....	1338
41X3569	Flatbed scanner glass.....	1340
41X3570	Flatbed scanner glass bracket.....	1340
41X3253	Fold knife spring.....	1452
41X3472	Front cover support.....	1286
41X3473	Front door.....	1286
41X3474	Front door switch.....	1286
41X3470	Front hinge cover.....	1286
41X3468	Front inner cover.....	1286
41X4510	Front inner left cover.....	1286
41X3469	Front inner lower cover.....	1286
41X3634	Front inner right cover	1286
41X3312	Front left cooling fan.....	1220
41X3305	Front left cooling fan duct 1.....	1220
41X3313	Front left cooling fan duct 2.....	1220
41X3478	Front left post cover.....	1288
41X3309	Front right cooling fan.....	1220
41X3345	Fuser.....	1218
41X3872	Fuser and transfer module kit.....	1365
41X3299	Fuser drive gear.....	1216
41X3496	Fuser exhaust cover.....	1290
41X3306	Fuser exhaust duct 1.....	1220
41X3314	Fuser exhaust duct 2.....	1222
41X3307	Fuser exhaust duct 4.....	1220
41X3315	Fuser fan.....	1222
41X3296	Fuser feed bracket.....	1216
41X3297	Fuser feed bracket spacer.....	1216
41X3298	Fuser feed bracket spring.....	1216
41X3343	Fuser front stopper.....	1218
41X3347	Fuser induction heater (100 V).....	1218
41X3346	Fuser induction heater (200 V).....	1218
41X3350	Fuser lock.....	1218
41X3317	Fuser power supply cooling fan.....	1222
41X3344	Fuser rear stopper	1218

P/N	Part name	Page
41X4162	Gasket plate.....	1484
41X4254	Gear.....	1468
41X3682	Gear (AUG10).....	1376
41X3149	Gear (Z16).....	1444
41X3140	Gear (Z18).....	1442
41X3680	Gear (Z22/T20).....	1376
41X3143	Gear (Z23/Z32).....	1442
41X3035	Gear (Z24).....	1398
41X3171	Gear (Z24/T30).....	1444
41X3685	Gear (Z27L).....	1376
41X3175	Gear (Z32/Z23).....	1444
41X3683	Gear (Z34).....	1376
41X3172	Gear (Z34).....	1444
41X3173	Gear (Z34/T20).....	1444
41X3028	Gear (Z45l).....	1398
41X3029	Gear (Z74r).....	1398
41X3004	Gear clutch 1.....	1394
41X3005	Gear clutch 2.....	1394
41X2951	Gear collar.....	1396, 1398
41X3141	Gear pulley (T44/Z25).....	1442
41X3170	Gear pulley (Z20 /24).....	1444
41X3453	Halftone and motor drive FFC cable.....	1278
41X3456	Halftone controller board.....	1280
40X9934	Hard disk, 320GB.....	1363
41X3090	Hole punch box.....	1428
41X3968	Hole punch box.....	1504
41X3967	Hole punch unit (2/3 hole).....	1504
41X3966	Hole punch unit (2/4 hole).....	1504
41X4528	Hole punch unit (Swedish).....	1504
41X3963	HPT.....	1498
41X3964	HPT docking bracket.....	1498
41X3965	HTU door.....	1504
41X3980	HTU drive belt.....	1518
41X3979	HTU drive pulley.....	1518

P/N	Part name	Page
41X3971	HTU front cover.....	1504
41X3974	HTU interface cable.....	1504
41X3970	HTU rear cover.....	1504
41X3969	HTU transport.....	1504
41X3972	HTU transport belts.....	1504
41X3977	HTU transport drive.....	1518
41X3973	HTU transport pulleys.....	1504
41X3338	Image density sensor assembly.....	1228
41X3442	Induction heater power supply (100V).....	1272
41X3443	Induction heater power supply (220V).....	1272
41X3444	Induction heater power supply cable.....	1272
41X3342	Induction heater spring.....	1218
41X3499	Input option cable cover.....	1290
41X2854	Intelligent Storage Solution Flash Card (128GB).....	1363
41X3385	Jam door front lever.....	1252
41X3388	Jam door rear bracket.....	1252
41X3386	Jam door rear lever.....	1252
41X3383	Jam door support.....	1252
41X3384	Jam door support bracket.....	1252
41X3151	Joint.....	1445
41X2994	Jumper connector cable.....	1432
41X3465	Left door cable.....	1284
41X3387	Left door switch.....	1252
41X3382	Left jam door.....	1252
41X3402	Left jam door belt 1.....	1256
41X3403	Left jam door belt 2.....	1256
41X3410	Left jam door cable	1256
41X3412	Left jam door front holder.....	1260
41X3396	Left jam door front latch.....	1256
41X3411	Left jam door front latch spring	1256
41X3404	Left jam door front support.....	1256
41X3405	Left jam door front toggle guide.....	1256
41X3399	Left jam door gear	1256
41X3409	Left jam door link	1256

P/N	Part name	Page
41X3395	Left jam door lock handle.....	1256
41X3394	Left jam door lower guide.....	1256
41X3398	Left jam door pulley 1.....	1256
41X3400	Left jam door pulley 2.....	1256
41X3413	Left jam door rear holder.....	1260
41X3397	Left jam door rear latch.....	1256
41X3407	Left jam door rear toggle guide.....	1256
41X3408	Left jam door stopper.....	1256
41X3406	Left jam door toggle guide spring.....	1256, 1256
41X3950	Locking caster wheel.....	1296
41X3497	Lower rear cover.....	1290
41X3480	Lower rear left cover	1288
41X3498	Lower rear subcover 1	1290
41X3500	Lower rear subcover 2.....	1290
40X6720	Lower redrive gear	1266
41X4109	Lower right cover.....	1290
41X3450	LVPS.....	1276
41X3316	LVPS fan.....	1222
41X2957	Magnet.....	1400, 1402
41X2958	Magnet.....	1422
41X2958	Magnet.....	1424
40X0824	Magnet.....	1430
41X2957	Magnet 1.....	1404
41X2958	Magnet 2.....	1404
41X3302	Main drive.....	1216
41X3686	Main paddle gear (Z29/T28).....	1380
41X3106	Main paddle pulley.....	1448
41X3459	MCU board.....	1280
41X3458	MCU relay board.....	1280
41X3504	Motion sensor board	1292
40X6658	Motor (2 x 520-sheet tray 3/4 pick/lift).....	1304
41X3524	Motor (2 x 520-sheet tray transport).....	1300
41X4262	Motor (2000-sheet tandem tray transport).....	1316
40X0776	Motor (2000-sheet tray transport).....	1336

P/N	Part name	Page
41X3623	Motor (ADF feed).....	1362
41X3619	Motor (ADF registration and transport).....	1362
41X3621	Motor (ADF scan and exit).....	1362
41X3427	Motor (bin 1 offset 1).....	1266
41X4165	Motor (bin 2 drive).....	1270
41X3427	Motor (bin 2 offset).....	1270
41X3237	Motor (booklet finisher bin).....	1456
41X3282	Motor (booklet finisher compiler catch).....	1496
41X3284	Motor (booklet finisher compiler paddle).....	1496
41X3138	Motor (booklet finisher eject clamp).....	1442
41X3139	Motor (booklet finisher eject).....	1442
41X3160	Motor (booklet finisher exit).....	1444
41X3252	Motor (booklet finisher fold).....	1452
41X3223	Motor (booklet finisher front tamper).....	1480
41X3161	Motor (booklet finisher main transport)	1444
41X3159	Motor (booklet finisher offset with offset sensor) assembly.....	1444
41X3223	Motor (booklet finisher rear tamper).....	1480
41X3229	Motor (booklet finisher staple unit carriage).....	1494
41X3284	Motor (booklet finisher tamper).....	1458
41X3401	Motor (duplex).....	1256
41X2960	Motor (first fold catch).....	1424
41X3340	Motor (fuser pressure roller).....	1218
41X3304	Motor (fusing drive).....	1216
41X3978	Motor (HTU transport).....	1518
40X6658	Motor (MPF).....	1250
41X4204	Motor (paper transport drive).....	1488
41X3423	Motor (registration).....	1264
41X3582	Motor (scanner).....	1344
41X2960	Motor (second fold catch).....	1426
41X4006	Motor (SHPF compiler eject).....	1528
41X4018	Motor (SHPF compiler front tamper).....	1508
41X4018	Motor (SHPF compiler rear tamper).....	1508
41X4001	Motor (SHPF stacker bin).....	1530
41X4023	Motor (SHPF transport).....	1522

P/N	Part name	Page
41X3653	Motor (staple finisher eject).....	1372
41X3650	Motor (staple finisher stacker lift).....	1372
41X3701	Motor (staple finisher tamper front).....	1384
41X3701	Motor (staple finisher tamper rear).....	1384
41X3689	Motor (staple finisher transport).....	1380
41X3424	Motor (transport).....	1264
40X6658	Motor (tray 1 pick/lift).....	1244
40X6658	Motor (tray 2 pick/lift).....	1246
41X3009	Motor (trifold/Z-fold feed).....	1394
41X3018	Motor (trifold/Z-fold transport 1).....	1396
41X3016	Motor (trifold/Z-fold transport 2).....	1396
41X3357	Motor (waste toner bottle agitator).....	1232
41X3380	MPF.....	1248
41X3381	MPF roller kit.....	1365
41X4111	MPF rollers.....	1250
41X3379	MPF tray.....	1248
41X3378	MPF tray hinge.....	1248
41X3217	Offset bearing.....	1442
41X3688	One way pulley (T28).....	1380
41X3684	Paddle idler gear (Z16/Z35).....	1376
41X3362	Paper size sensor cable.....	1236
41X2938	Paper transport assembly.....	1484
41X4491	Paper transport belt	1488
41X4201	Paper transport belt 1.....	1488
41X4476	Paper transport belt 2.....	1488
41X4490	Paper transport belt 3.....	1488
41X2983	Paper transport installation bracket.....	1484
41X2941	Paper transport left upper chute.....	1488
41X4198	Paper transport lower chute bracket.....	1488
41X2942	Paper transport top cover.....	1486
41X2944	Paper transport wire harness.....	1486
40X0765	Pick roller idler gear.....	1330
41X3376	Pick roller kit.....	1244, 1246
41X3358	Pipe connector.....	1232

P/N	Part name	Page
41X3321	Plunger (CMYK).....	1224
40X1388	Powdered metal bearing.....	1462, 1490
40X0888	Powdered metal bearing.....	1476, 1490
41X4387	Power cord, 2.5 m (right angle, 10 A)—Brazil.....	1363
41X4390	Power cord, 2.5 m (right angle, 10 A)—EMEA.....	1363
41X4388	Power cord, 2.5 m (right angle, 10 A)—India.....	1363
41X4389	Power cord, 2.5 m (right angle, 10 A)—Korea.....	1363
41X4392	Power cord, 2.5 m (right angle, 10 A)—Taiwan.....	1363
41X4391	Power cord, 2.5 m (right angle, 10 A)—USA.....	1363
40X0305	Power cord, 8 ft.....	1363
40X0283	Power cord, 8 ft (right angle).....	1363
40X0304	Power cord, 8 ft (right angle).....	1363
40X0255	Power cord, 8 ft (right angle)—Argentina.....	1363
40X0312	Power cord, 8 ft (right angle)—Australia, New Zealand.....	1363
40X0311	Power cord, 8 ft (right angle)—China.....	1363
40X0258	Power cord, 8 ft (right angle)—Europe.....	1363
40X0295	Power cord, 8 ft (right angle)—Israel.....	1363
40X0257	Power cord, 8 ft (right angle)—Italy.....	1363
40X0256	Power cord, 8 ft (right angle)—USA.....	1363
40X0260	Power cord, 8 ft (right angle, 13 A).....	1363
41X3445	Power socket	1274
41X3460	Power switch.....	1282
41X3292	Printhead (CMYK).....	1214
41X3294	Printhead cable.....	1214
41X3295	Printhead cleaner.....	1214
41X3464	Printhead drive cable.....	1284
41X3505	Proximity sensor cover.....	1288
41X3476	Proximity sensor right cover.....	1288
41X3152	Pulley.....	1380, 1444
41X3080	Pulley.....	1424, 1444

P/N	Part name	Page
41X3079	Pulley	1424
41X3152	Pulley.....	1444
41X3663	Pulley (T16).....	1376
41X3157	Pulley (T18).....	1444
41X3105	Pulley (T18).....	1448
41X3154	Pulley (T24/T24).....	1444
41X3174	Pulley (T24/T64).....	1444
41X3155	Pulley (T28).....	1444
41X3153	Pulley (T28).....	1444
41X3156	Pulley (T28/T80).....	1444
41X3697	Pulley (T33/S2M).....	1382
41X3130	Pulley (T38/20).....	1442
41X3674	Pulley (T40).....	1376
41X3673	Pulley (T55).....	1376
41X3128	Pulley (T79).....	1442
41X3129	Pulley (T79/T20).....	1442
41X3079	Pulley 1.....	1426
41X3080	Pulley 2	1426
41X2953	Pulley gear.....	1396
40X7488	Pulley gear.....	1398
40X7488	Pulley gear.....	1398
41X3007	Pulley gear (T18).....	1394
41X2953	Pulley gear (T18).....	1398
41X3006	Pulley gear (T32/T18).....	1394
41X3034	Pulley gear (Z27I/T18).....	1398
41X3014	Pulley gear 1.....	1396
41X3008	Pulley gear exit (T18).....	1394
41X3015	Pulley gear T22	1396
41X3013	Pulley gear T36.....	1396
41X3027	Pulley gear T36	1396
41X3222	Rack.....	1480
41X3484	Rear bin cover.....	1288
41X3486	Rear bin subcover.....	1288
41X3495	Rear cover.....	1290

P/N	Part name	Page
41X3479	Rear left cover.....	1288
41X3493	Rear right cover.....	1290
41X3501	Rear upper right cover.....	1290
41X3420	Registration drive bearing.....	1264
41X3422	Registration drive unit.....	1264
41X3418	Registration roller.....	1262
41X3416	Registration transport assembly.....	1262
41X3341	Retract gear assembly.....	1218
41X3492	Right cover	1290
41X4058	Roller kit (2000-sheet tray).....	1330
41X4168	Roller kit (2000-sheet tray).....	1332
41X3084	Roller release solenoid.....	1422
40X4819	RS232C serial adapter.....	1363
41X3718	Scanner CCD module.....	1342
41X3574	Scanner controller board.....	1342
41X3578	Scanner FFC cable.....	1342
41X3581	Scanner motor belt.....	1344
41X3576	Scanner paper size sensor cable.....	1342
40X2217	Screw.....	1294
41X3086	Second fold catch belt.....	1426
41X3087	Second fold catch cable.....	1426
41X3070	Second fold lower roller.....	1410
41X3073	Second fold roller bracket 1.....	1410
41X3074	Second fold roller bracket 2.....	1410
41X3063	Second fold transport guide.....	1406
41X3071	Second fold transport roller 2.....	1410
41X2956	Second fold transport roller 4.....	1410
41X3072	Second fold transport roller 5.....	1410
41X2955	Second fold upper roller.....	1410
41X3390	Second transfer bracket.....	1254
41X4045	Second transfer roller.....	1252
41X3389	Second transfer roller.....	1365
41X3142	Sector gear (Z72)	1442
40X7533	Sensor (2 x 520-sheet tray 3 paper size).....	1296

P/N	Part name	Page
40X0727	Sensor (2 x 520-sheet tray 3/4 feed).....	1304
41X3377	Sensor (2 x 520-sheet tray 3/4 lift plate level).....	1304
41X3377	Sensor (2 x 520-sheet tray 3/4 paper present).....	1304
41X3377	Sensor (2 x 520-sheet tray 3/4 pick position).....	1304
40X7533	Sensor (2 x 520-sheet tray 4 paper size).....	1296
40X058 9	Sensor (2000-sheet tandem tray 3 feed).....	1318
41X3377	Sensor (2000-sheet tandem tray 3 paper present).....	1318
40X0729	Sensor (2000-sheet tandem tray 3 paper size).....	1314
41X3377	Sensor (2000-sheet tandem tray 3 pick position).....	1318
40X058 9	Sensor (2000-sheet tandem tray 4 feed).....	1320
40X0727	Sensor (2000-sheet tandem tray 4 horizontal transport).....	1322
41X3377	Sensor (2000-sheet tandem tray 4 paper present).....	1320
40X0729	Sensor (2000-sheet tandem tray 4 paper size).....	1314
41X3377	Sensor (2000-sheet tandem tray 4 pick position).....	1320
41X3377	Sensor (2000-sheet tandem tray transport).....	1314
40X058 9	Sensor (2000-sheet tray feed).....	1330
40X0739	Sensor (2000-sheet tray paper present).....	1324
40X0768	Sensor (2000-sheet tray paper present).....	1330
40X0739	Sensor (2000-sheet tray paper size 1 and 2).....	1336, 1336
40X0768	Sensor (2000-sheet tray pick position).....	1330
40X0774	Sensor (2000-sheet tray transport).....	1334
40X7403	Sensor (ADF exit).....	1354
40X7403	Sensor (ADF feed).....	1354
40X7403	Sensor (ADF mixed paper width 1).....	1354
40X7403	Sensor (ADF mixed paper width 2).....	1354
40X7403	Sensor (ADF mixed paper width 3).....	1354
41X4239	Sensor (ADF multifeed receive).....	1354
41X4259	Sensor (ADF multifeed transmit).....	1354
41X3490	Sensor (ADF paper length 1).....	1360
41X3490	Sensor (ADF paper length 2).....	1360
40X7403	Sensor (ADF paper present).....	1354
40X7403	Sensor (ADF registration).....	1354

P/N	Part name	Page
40X7403	Sensor (ADF scan out).....	1354
40X7403	Sensor (ADF scan).....	1354
40X7403	Sensor (ADF transport).....	1354
40X7403	Sensor (ADF tray paper width 1).....	1360
40X7403	Sensor (ADF tray paper width 2).....	1360
40X7403	Sensor (ADF tray paper width 3).....	1360
41X3377	Sensor (bin 1 full).....	1266
41X3433	Sensor (bin 1 offset home).....	1266
40X0589	Sensor (bin 2 exit).....	1270
41X3377	Sensor (bin 2 offset home).....	1270
41X3236	Sensor (booklet finisher bin paper present).....	1456
41X3371	Sensor (booklet finisher compile exit).....	1476
40X0921	Sensor (booklet finisher compile paper presence 1).....	1466
40X0921	Sensor (booklet finisher compile paper presence 2).....	1466
41X3371	Sensor (booklet finisher compile tray paper presence).....	1480
41X3082	Sensor (booklet finisher compiler catch).....	1496
40X7403	Sensor (booklet finisher eject clamp home).....	1436
41X3371	Sensor (booklet finisher entrance).....	1472
40X0921	Sensor (booklet finisher exit).....	1464
41X3082	Sensor (booklet finisher fold knife home position).....	1462
40X7403	Sensor (booklet finisher front tamper home).....	1480
41X3371	Sensor (booklet finisher in).....	1472
40X7403	Sensor (booklet finisher rear tamper home).....	1480
40X7403	Sensor (booklet finisher set clamp home).....	1436
40X7403	Sensor (booklet finisher stack height 1).....	1436
40X7403	Sensor (booklet finisher stack height 2).....	1436
40X7403	Sensor (booklet finisher stacker tray paper present).....	1470
40X7403	Sensor (booklet finisher stapler position).....	1494
41X3082	Sensor (booklet finisher tamper home position).....	1462
41X3371	Sensor (booklet finisher top tray exit).....	1478
40X0908	Sensor (booklet finisher top tray full).....	1474
41X3371	Sensor (booklet finisher upper exit).....	1474

P/N	Part name	Page
40X090 8	Sensor (booklet finisher Z-folder stack).....	1432
41X3082	Sensor (booklet maker set).....	1462
40X7403	Sensor (first transfer roll retract).....	1216
40X7403	Sensor (HTU door).....	1518
41X3976	Sensor (HTU transport).....	1518
41X3503	Sensor (motion).....	1292
40X7403	Sensor (paper transport cover open).....	1488
40X058 9	Sensor (paper transport exit).....	1488
41X3377	Sensor (pick position).....	1250
40X058 9	Sensor (registration).....	1258
41X3577	Sensor (scanner paper size).....	1342
41X3975	Sensor (scanner registration).....	1344
40X0588	Sensor (SHPF compiler front tamper).....	1508
41X3976	Sensor (SHPF compiler paper present).....	1508
40X0588	Sensor (SHPF compiler rear tamper).....	1508
40X0588	Sensor (SHPF ejector clamp/paddle).....	1526
41X3976	Sensor (SHPF feed).....	1520
40X0588	Sensor (SHPF stack clamp).....	1528
40X0588	Sensor (SHPF stack height).....	1526
40X0588	Sensor (SHPF stacker bin).....	1530
40X0588	Sensor (SHPF staple unit carriage position).....	1514
41X3976	Sensor (SHPF transport).....	1520
40X0727	Sensor (staple finisher compiler exit).....	1376
40X0727	Sensor (staple finisher entrance).....	1376
40X7403	Sensor (staple finisher paper present).....	1372
41X3694	Sensor (staple finisher staple position).....	1382
40X7403	Sensor (staple finisher tamper front).....	1384
40X7403	Sensor (staple finisher tamper rear).....	1384
41X3308	Sensor (temperature and humidity).....	1220
40X0921	Sensor (transfer jam).....	1258
40X0727	Sensor (tray 1 feed).....	1244
41X3377	Sensor (tray 1 lift plate level).....	1244

P/N	Part name	Page
41X3377	Sensor (tray 1 paper present).....	1244
40X7533	Sensor (tray 1 paper size).....	1236
41X3377	Sensor (tray 1 pick position).....	1244
40X0727	Sensor (tray 2 feed).....	1246
41X3377	Sensor (tray 2 lift plate level).....	1246
41X3377	Sensor (tray 2 paper present).....	1246
40X7533	Sensor (tray 2 paper size).....	1236
41X3377	Sensor (tray 2 pick position).....	1246
41X3085	Sensor (trifold/Z-fold bin full receive).....	1426
41X3052	Sensor (trifold/Z-fold bin full transmit).....	1404
41X3078	Sensor (trifold/Z-fold exit).....	1414
41X3078	Sensor (trifold/Z-fold feed).....	1414
40X090 8	Sensor (trifold/Z-fold first fold).....	1406
41X3082	Sensor (trifold/Z-fold second fold catch)	1426
41X3078	Sensor (trifold/Z-fold second fold).....	1420
40X090 8	Sensor (trifold/Z-fold transport 1).....	1418
40X090 8	Sensor (trifold/Z-fold transport 2).....	1416
41X3082	Sensor (trifold/Z-fold first fold catch).....	1424
41X3355	Sensor (waste toner bottle full).....	1232
41X3082	Sensor (waste toner bottle position).....	1222
41X3127	Set drive 1 shaft.....	1442
41X3216	Set link spring.....	1442
40X1388	SHPF bearing.....	1524, 1530
41X3996	SHPF bin.....	1530
41X3997	SHPF bin extender.....	1530
41X3998	SHPF bin front belt.....	1530
41X3999	SHPF bin rear belt.....	1530
41X4033	SHPF carriage transport.....	1514
41X4015	SHPF compiler.....	1506
41X4019	SHPF compiler cable.....	1508
41X4008	SHPF compiler eject belt.....	1528
41X4002	SHPF compiler eject gearbox.....	1524

P/N	Part name	Page
41X4007	SHPF compiler eject pulley.....	1528
41X4016	SHPF compiler front tamper.....	1506
41X4017	SHPF compiler rear tamper.....	1506
41X3993	SHPF connector cover.....	1500
41X4026	SHPF controller board.....	1502
41X4028	SHPF door cable.....	1502
41X4031	SHPF eject cable.....	1502
41X4012	SHPF eject clamp/paddle.....	1526
41X4020	SHPF feed roller.....	1520
41X3995	SHPF foot cover.....	1500
41X3988	SHPF front cover.....	1500
41X3989	SHPF front door.....	1500
41X3990	SHPF front door strap.....	1500
41X4009	SHPF front door switch.....	1516
41X4027	SHPF interface cable.....	1502
41X4004	SHPF lower exit belt.....	1524
41X4003	SHPF lower exit pulley.....	1524
41X4005	SHPF lower exit roller.....	1524
41X3992	SHPF lower rear cover.....	1500
41X3994	SHPF right cover.....	1500
41X4029	SHPF sensor cable.....	1502
41X4013	SHPF stack clamp.....	1526
41X4010	SHPF stack clamp clutch.....	1528
41X4011	SHPF stack clamp sensor actuator.....	1528
41X4014	SHPF stack height sensor cable.....	1526
41X4000	SHPF stacker belt pulley.....	1530
41X4106	SHPF staple carriage rail.....	1510
41X3693	SHPF staple unit.....	1510
41X4035	SHPF staple unit cable.....	1512
41X4034	SHPF staple unit carriage board.....	1512
41X4036	SHPF staple unit carriage FFC.....	1512
41X3986	SHPF top door.....	1500
41X3987	SHPF top door handle.....	1500
41X4009	SHPF top door switch.....	1528

P/N	Part name	Page
41X4025	SHPF transport belt.....	1522
41X4030	SHPF transport cable.....	1502
41X4022	SHPF transport gearbox.....	1520
41X4024	SHPF transport pulley.....	1522
41X4021	SHPF transport roller.....	1520
41X3991	SHPF upper rear cover.....	1500
40X088 0	Sleeve bearing.....	1398, 1424, 1426, 1442, 1490
40X1388	Sleeve bearing.....	1410, 1424, 1426, 1442, 1490
41X3280	Sleeve bearing.....	1476, 1490
41X3280	Sleeve bearing.....	1490, 1490
40X088 0	Sleeve bearing	1406, 1424, 1426, 1442, 1490
40X1388	Sleeve bearing.....	1410, 1424, 1426, 1442, 1490
41X3280	Sleeve bearing.....	1476, 1490
41X3280	Sleeve bearing.....	1490, 1490
41X3214	Sleeve plastic bearing.....	1490
41X3036	Spring.....	1398
41X4255	Spring.....	1468
41X3196	Spring.....	1476
41X3197	Spring.....	1476
41X3216	Spring.....	1490
41X3131	Stack clamp actuator	1442
41X3133	Stack height actuator.....	1442
40X0913	Staple finisher ball bearing 1.....	1376
40X3915	Staple finisher ball bearing 2.....	1376
41X3668	Staple finisher belt tension bracket.....	1376
41X3644	Staple finisher bin base.....	1370
41X3645	Staple finisher bin hinge 1.....	1370
41X3646	Staple finisher bin hinge 2.....	1370
41X3662	Staple finisher brake assembly.....	1376
41X3651	Staple finisher cable.....	1372
41X3670	Staple finisher compiler exit roller.....	1376
41X3700	Staple finisher compiler tray.....	1384
41X3649	Staple finisher controller board.....	1372

P/N	Part name	Page
41X3642	Staple finisher docking bracket assembly.....	1370
41X3660	Staple finisher eject clamp cam.....	1374
41X3656	Staple finisher ejector clutch.....	1374
41X3636	Staple finisher front cover assembly.....	1368
41X3637	Staple finisher front interlock bracket assembly.....	1368
41X3678	Staple finisher idler gear 2 (Z55L T17).....	1376
41X3672	Staple finisher idler pulley.....	1376
41X4163	Staple finisher installation kit.....	1382
41X3667	Staple finisher jam shaft bracket assembly.....	1377
41X3648	Staple finisher lift shaft unit.....	1372
41X3658	Staple finisher link spring.....	1374
41X3643	Staple finisher lower bin.....	1370
41X3654	Staple finisher lower ejector unit.....	1374
41X3692	Staple finisher lower transport guide.....	1380
41X3687	Staple finisher motor idler gear.....	1380
41X3659	Staple finisher paddle link.....	1374
41X3639	Staple finisher rear cover.....	1368
41X3652	Staple finisher stacker motor cable.....	1372
41X3696	Staple finisher staple drive unit.....	1382
41X3693	Staple finisher staple head.....	1382
41X3699	Staple finisher staple position bracket.....	1382
41X3698	Staple finisher staple rail.....	1382
41X3695	Staple finisher stapler cable.....	1382
41X3666	Staple finisher stapler roll knob.....	1376
41X3661	Staple finisher stopper bracket.....	1374
41X3702	Staple finisher tamper cable.....	1384
41X3703	Staple finisher tamper sensor cable.....	1384
41X3664	Staple finisher timing belt 1.....	1376
41X3665	Staple finisher timing belt 2.....	1376
41X3691	Staple finisher timing belt 3.....	1376
41X3691	Staple finisher timing belt 4.....	1380, 1380
41X3638	Staple finisher top eject cover subassembly	1368
41X3640	Staple finisher top LH cover.....	1368
41X3669	Staple finisher transport roller 1.....	1376

P/N	Part name	Page
41X3671	Staple finisher transport roller 2.....	1376
41X3647	Staple finisher upper bin.....	1370
41X3655	Staple finisher upper ejector unit.....	1374
41X3677	Staple finisher upper transport guide.....	1376
41X3111	Stopper bracket.....	1448
41X3112	Stopper rail bracket.....	1448
41X3146	Subpaddle pulley with one way clutch.....	1444
41X2965	Tension bracket spring	1398
41X2964	Tension spring	1408, 1410
41X2964	Tension spring.....	1410
41X2965	Tension spring 1.....	1396
41X3318	Toner cartridge exhaust fan.....	1222
41X3311	Toner cartridge fan.....	1220
41X3327	Toner contact chip.....	1226
41X3330	Toner dispenser C.....	1226
41X3326	Toner dispenser drive assembly.....	1226
41X3331	Toner dispenser K.....	1226
41X3329	Toner dispenser M.....	1226
41X3328	Toner dispenser Y.....	1226
41X3483	Top subcover.....	1288
41X3336	Transfer belt.....	1228
41X3337	Transfer belt cleaner.....	1228
41X3871	Transfer module cleaner and roller kit.....	1365
41X3339	Transfer module high voltage contact.....	1228
41X3441	Transfer roller HVPS.....	1272
41X3425	Transport drive.....	1264
41X3368	Transport guide.....	1242
41X3417	Transport guide.....	1262
41X3420	Transport roller bearing.....	1262
41X3419	Transport roller gear.....	1262
41X4082	Tray 1 compartment cover.....	1238
41X3366	Tray 1 feed assembly.....	1242
41X3372	Tray 1 feed guide.....	1244
41X3373	Tray 1 feed sensor cable.....	1244

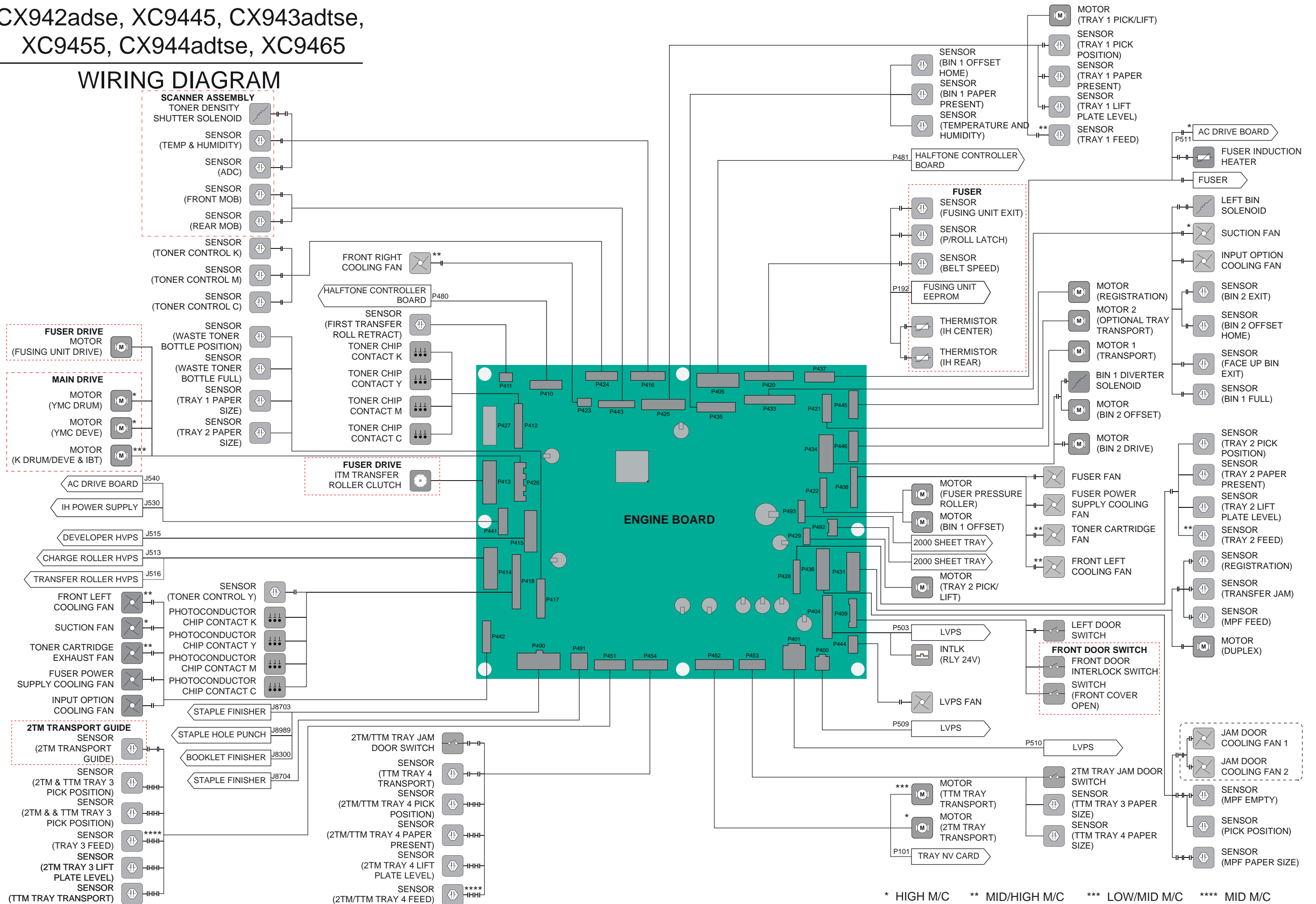
P/N	Part name	Page
41X3359	Tray 1 insert.....	1236
41X4140	Tray 1 insert guide.....	1238
41X3367	Tray 2 feed assembly.....	1242
41X3535	Tray 2 feed guide.....	1246
41X3360	Tray 2 insert.....	1236
41X4230	Tray 2 insert guide.....	1240
41X3477	Tray inner cover 1.....	1288
41X3488	Tray inner cover 2.....	1288
41X3363	Tray lock.....	1236
41X2985	Trifold/Z-fold bin.....	1388
41X3054	Trifold/Z-fold bin diverter gate.....	1404
41X2959	Trifold/Z-fold bin diverter solenoid.....	1398
41X3051	Trifold/Z-fold bin guide.....	1404
41X3075	Trifold/Z-fold bin lock solenoid.....	1412
41X3076	Trifold/Z-fold bin lock solenoid spring.....	1412
41X3062	Trifold/Z-fold bin rail.....	1406
41X3002	Trifold/Z-fold bin release bracket 1.....	1392
41X4189	Trifold/Z-fold bin switch.....	1398
41X2981	Trifold/Z-fold bin wheel with bracket.....	1386
41X2994	Trifold/Z-fold bypass connector.....	1390
41X2996	Trifold/Z-fold cable 1.....	1390
41X2997	Trifold/Z-fold cable 2.....	1390
41X2998	Trifold/Z-fold cable 3.....	1390
41X4560	Trifold/Z-fold cable cover.....	1388
41X2984	Trifold/Z-fold caster.....	1388
41X3001	Trifold/Z-fold controller board.....	1392
41X3038	Trifold/Z-fold diverter feed.....	1400
41X2993	Trifold/Z-fold door.....	1388
41X4193	Trifold/Z-fold door switch.....	1402
41X3039	Trifold/Z-fold entrance guide.....	1400
41X3040	Trifold/Z-fold exit lower guide 1.....	1400
41X3041	Trifold/Z-fold exit lower guide 2.....	1400
41X3042	Trifold/Z-fold feed assembly.....	1400
41X3012	Trifold/Z-fold feed belt 3.....	1394

P/N	Part name	Page
41X3077	Trifold/Z-fold feed sensor cable.....	1414
41X2959	Trifold/Z-fold feed solenoid.....	1394
41X3053	Trifold/Z-fold first fold assembly.....	1404
41X3019	Trifold/Z-fold fold belt 1.....	1396
41X3020	Trifold/Z-fold fold belt 2.....	1396
41X3021	Trifold/Z-fold fold belt 3.....	1396
41X3022	Trifold/Z-fold fold belt 4.....	1396
41X3058	Trifold/Z-fold fold guide.....	1406
41X3060	Trifold/Z-fold fold guide solenoid.....	1406
41X2983	Trifold/Z-fold installation bracket.....	1386
41X3037	Trifold/Z-fold knob.....	1400
41X2982	Trifold/Z-fold lower installation bracket.....	1386
41X3000	Trifold/Z-fold LVPS.....	1392
41X3056	Trifold/Z-fold paper guide (T01/2F).....	1404
41X2995	Trifold/Z-fold power cable.....	1390
41X2999	Trifold/Z-fold power inlet bracket.....	1392
41X2988	Trifold/Z-fold rear cover.....	1388
41X2986	Trifold/Z-fold rear top cover.....	1388
41X3059	Trifold/Z-fold second fold assembly.....	1406
41X3033	Trifold/Z-fold timing belt.....	1398
41X3030	Trifold/Z-fold timing belt tension bracket.....	1398
41X2989	Trifold/Z-fold top cover.....	1388
41X3067	Trifold/Z-fold top transport roller.....	1408
41X2966	Trifold/Z-fold transport 1 sensor cable.....	1418
41X2966	Trifold/Z-fold transport 3 sensor cable.....	1420
41X3046	Trifold/Z-fold transport exit guide.....	1402
41X3023	Trifold/Z-fold transport gear 1.....	1396
41X3024	Trifold/Z-fold transport gear 2.....	1396
41X3025	Trifold/Z-fold transport gear 3.....	1396
41X3026	Trifold/Z-fold transport gear 4.....	1396
41X3047	Trifold/Z-fold transport guide (2G/T05).....	1402
41X3055	Trifold/Z-fold transport guide (T03/2F).....	1404
41X3048	Trifold/Z-fold transport guide (T04).....	1402
41X3044	Trifold/Z-fold transport guide (T05) 1.....	1402

P/N	Part name	Page
41X3045	Trifold/Z-fold transport guide (T05) 3.....	1402
41X3061	Trifold/Z-fold transport guide 2E.....	1406
41X3049	Trifold/Z-fold transport lower guide (2G).....	1402
41X3066	Trifold/Z-fold transport roller 1.....	1408
41X3068	Trifold/Z-fold transport roller 3.....	1408
41X2956	Trifold/Z-fold transport roller 4.....	1408
41X3017	Trifold/Z-fold transport tension bracket.....	1396
41X3057	Trifold/Z-fold transpot guide (2B).....	1404
41X2987	Trifold/Z-fold upper left cover 1.....	1388
41X2990	Trifold/Z-fold upper left cover 2.....	1388
41X2991	Trifold/Z-fold upper left post cover.....	1388
41X2873	Trusted platform module smart card.....	1363
41X3191	Upper exit compiler guide.....	1476
41X3434	Upper left cover.....	1268
41X3502	Upper right cover.....	1290
41X3228	Upper stopper bracket.....	1494
41X3421	Upper transport guide.....	1262
41X3003	Washer.....	1394
41X4505	Waste toner bottle exhaust fan.....	1222
41X4519	Waste toner bottle guide with sensor.....	1222
41X3352	Waste toner drive gear assembly.....	1232
41X3351	Waste toner transfer unit.....	1230
41X3198	Wire harness.....	1476
41X3114	Wire harness (AC inlet).....	1434
41X3104	Wire harness cable.....	1432, 1438
41X3635	YMCK panel connector.....	1234

CX942adse, XC9445, CX943adtse,
XC9455, CX944adtse, XC9465

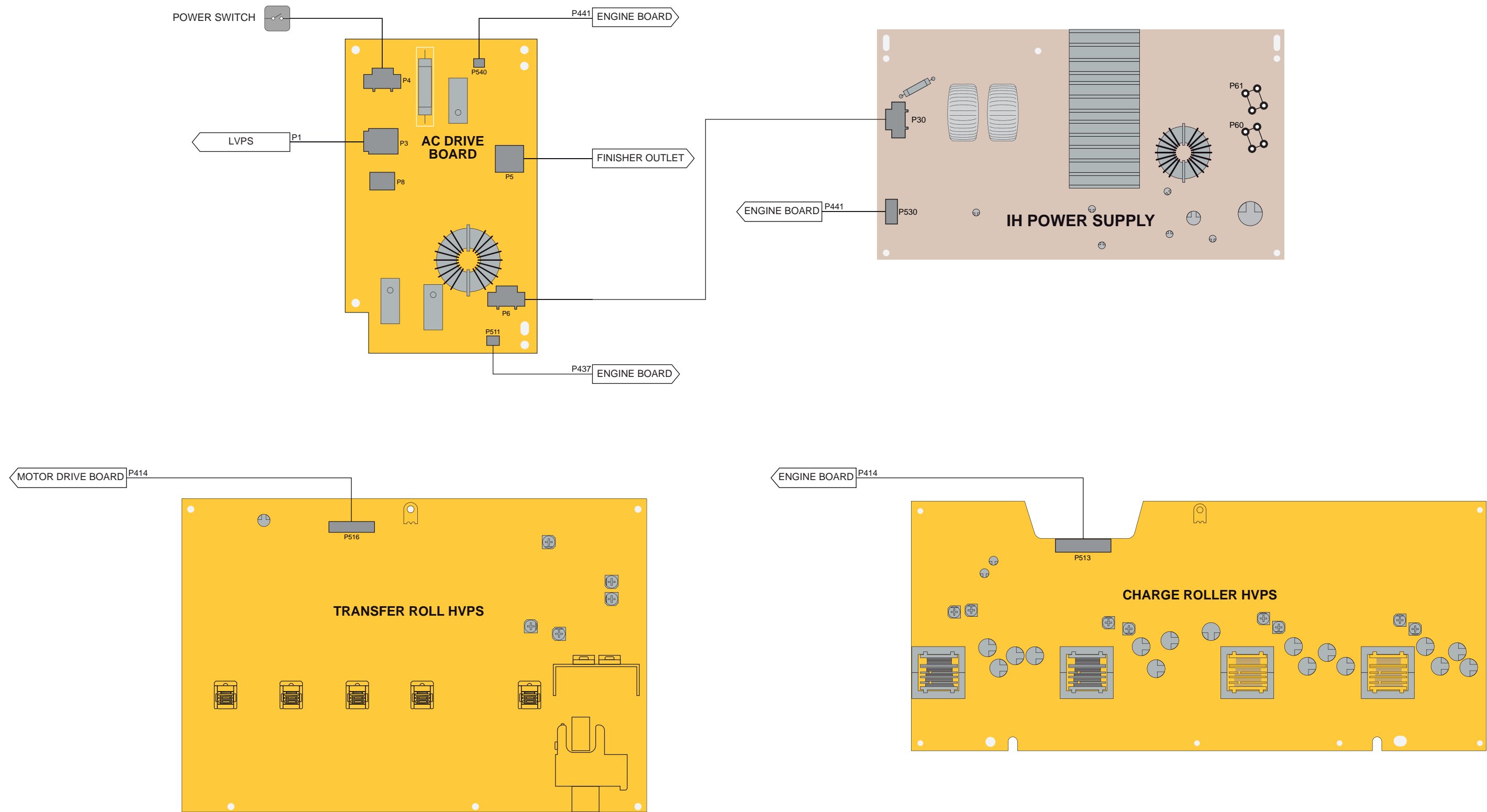
WIRING DIAGRAM



* HIGH M/C ** MID/HIGH M/C *** LOW/MID M/C **** MID M/C

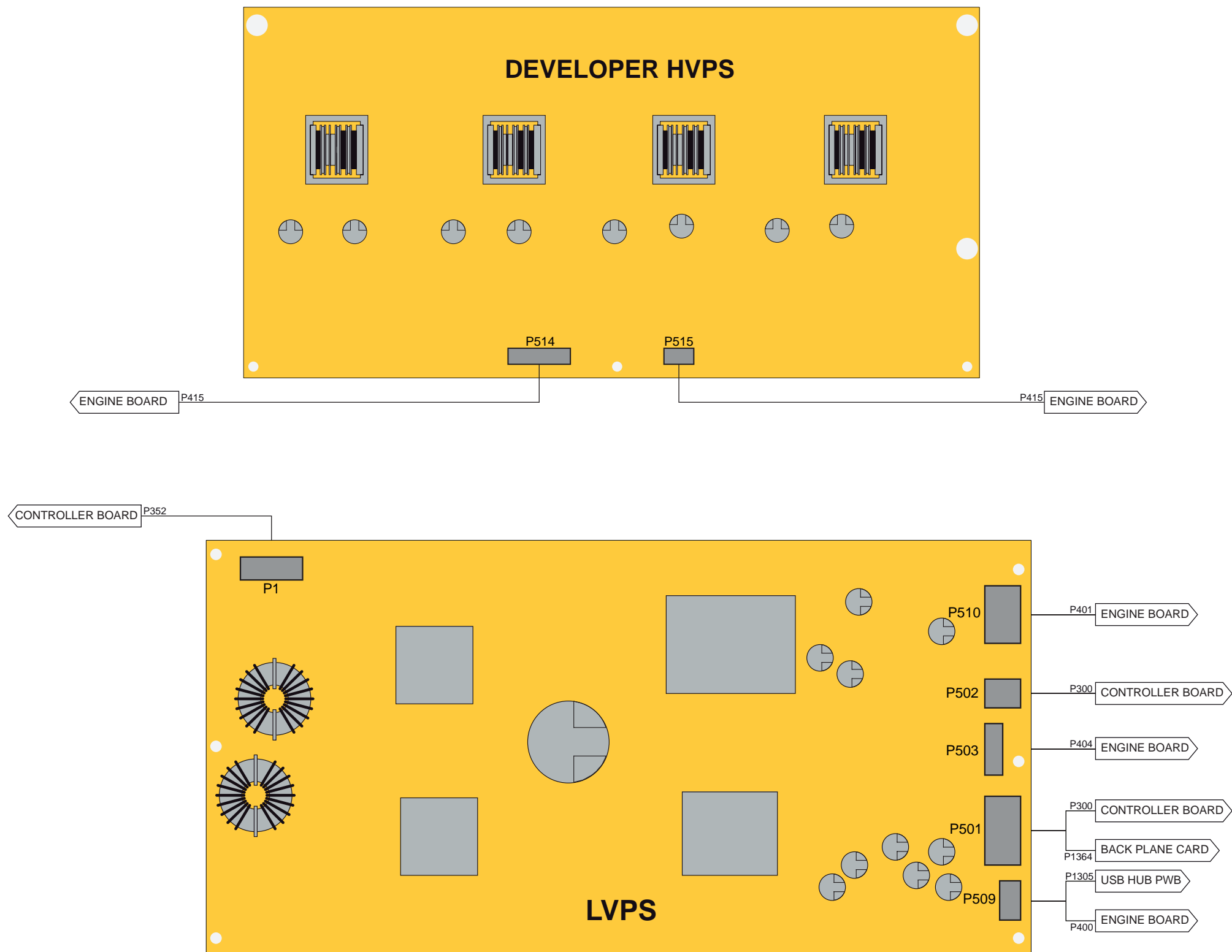
CX942adse, XC9445, CX943adtse,
XC9455, CX944adtse, XC9465

WIRING DIAGRAM



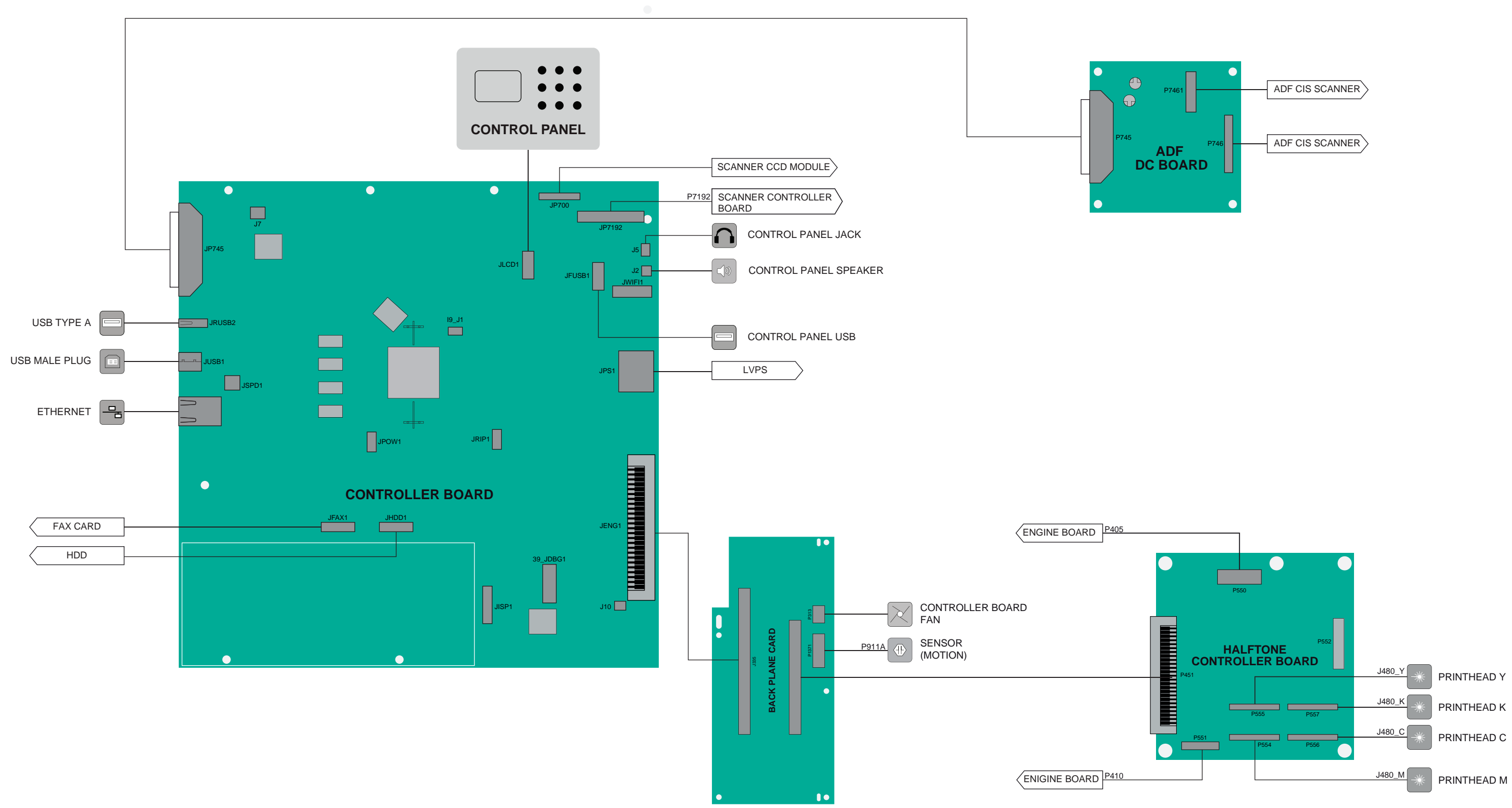
CX942adse, XC9445, CX943adtse,
XC9455, CX944adtse, XC9465

WIRING DIAGRAM



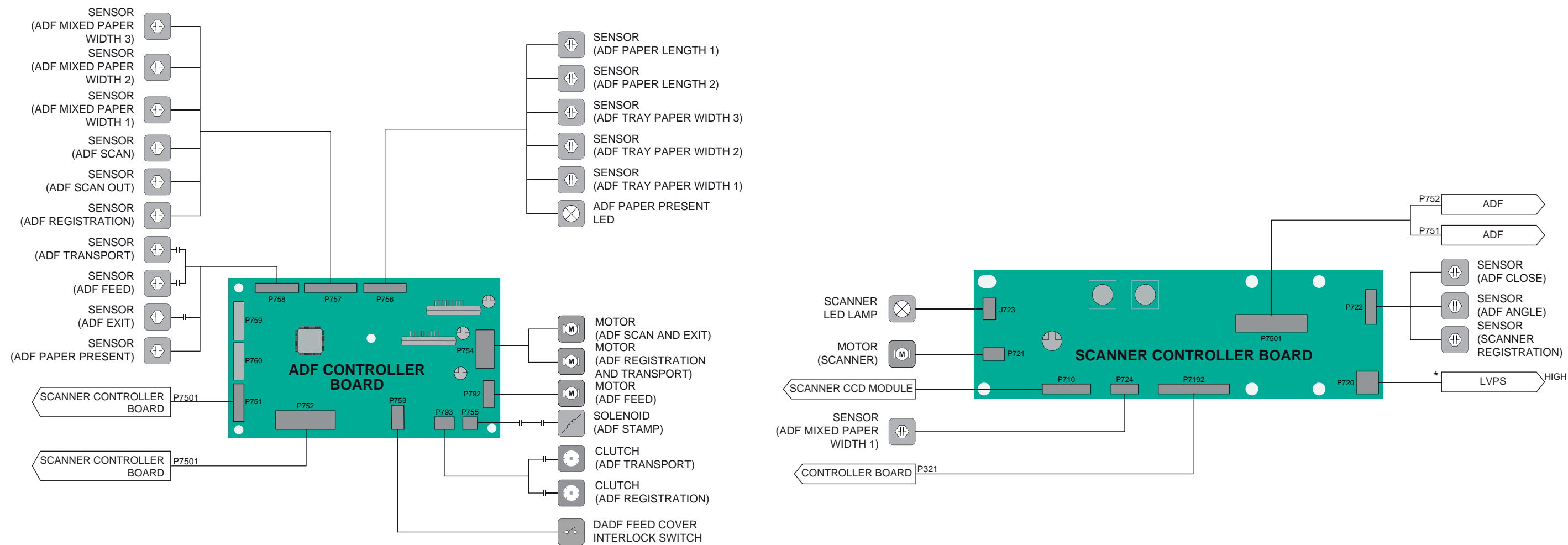
CX942adse, XC9445, CX943adtse,
XC9455, CX944adtse, XC9465

WIRING DIAGRAM



CX942adse, XC9445, CX943adtse,
XC9455, CX944adtse, XC9465

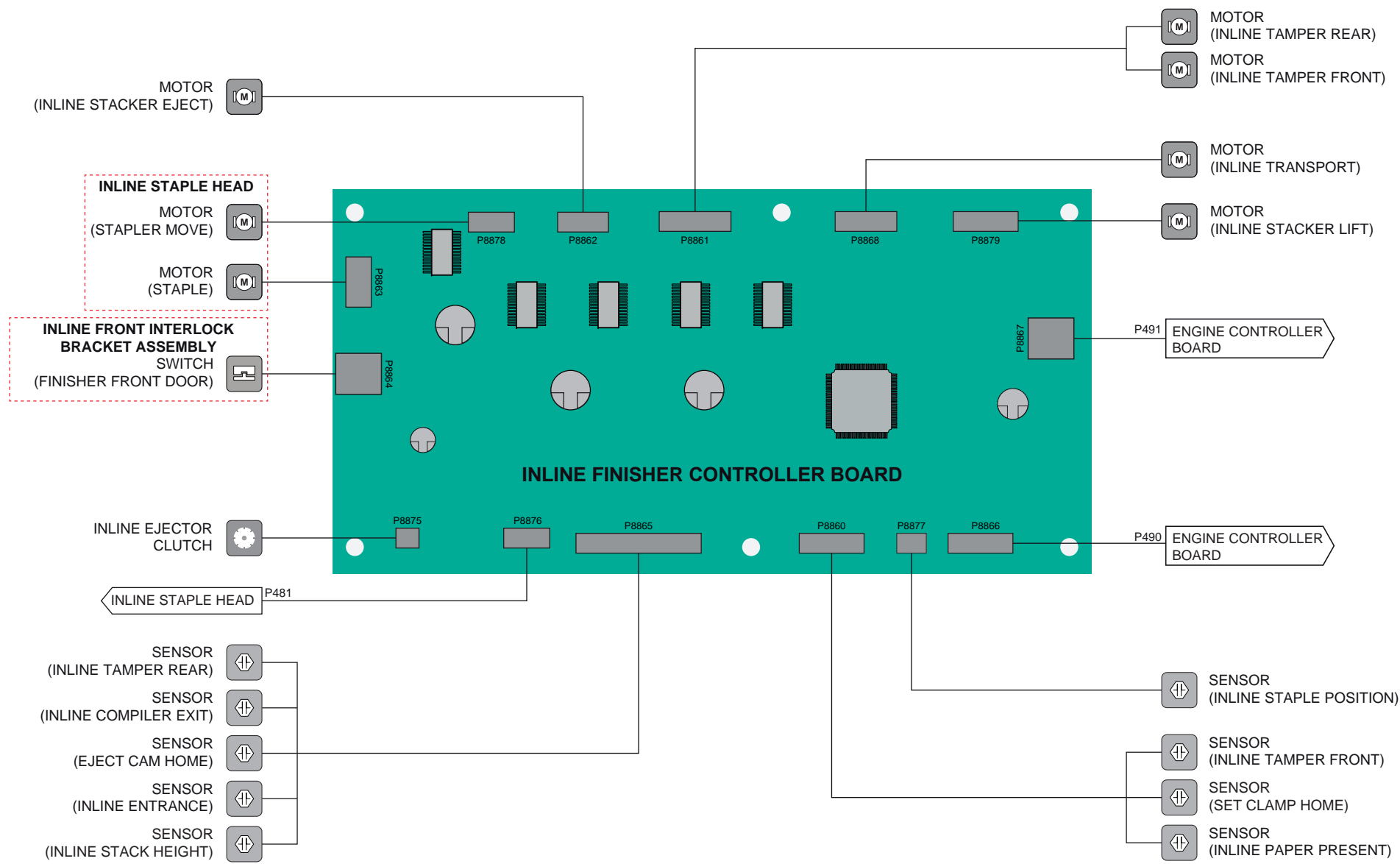
WIRING DIAGRAM



* HIGH M/C ** MID/HIGH M/C *** LOW/MID M/C **** MID M/C

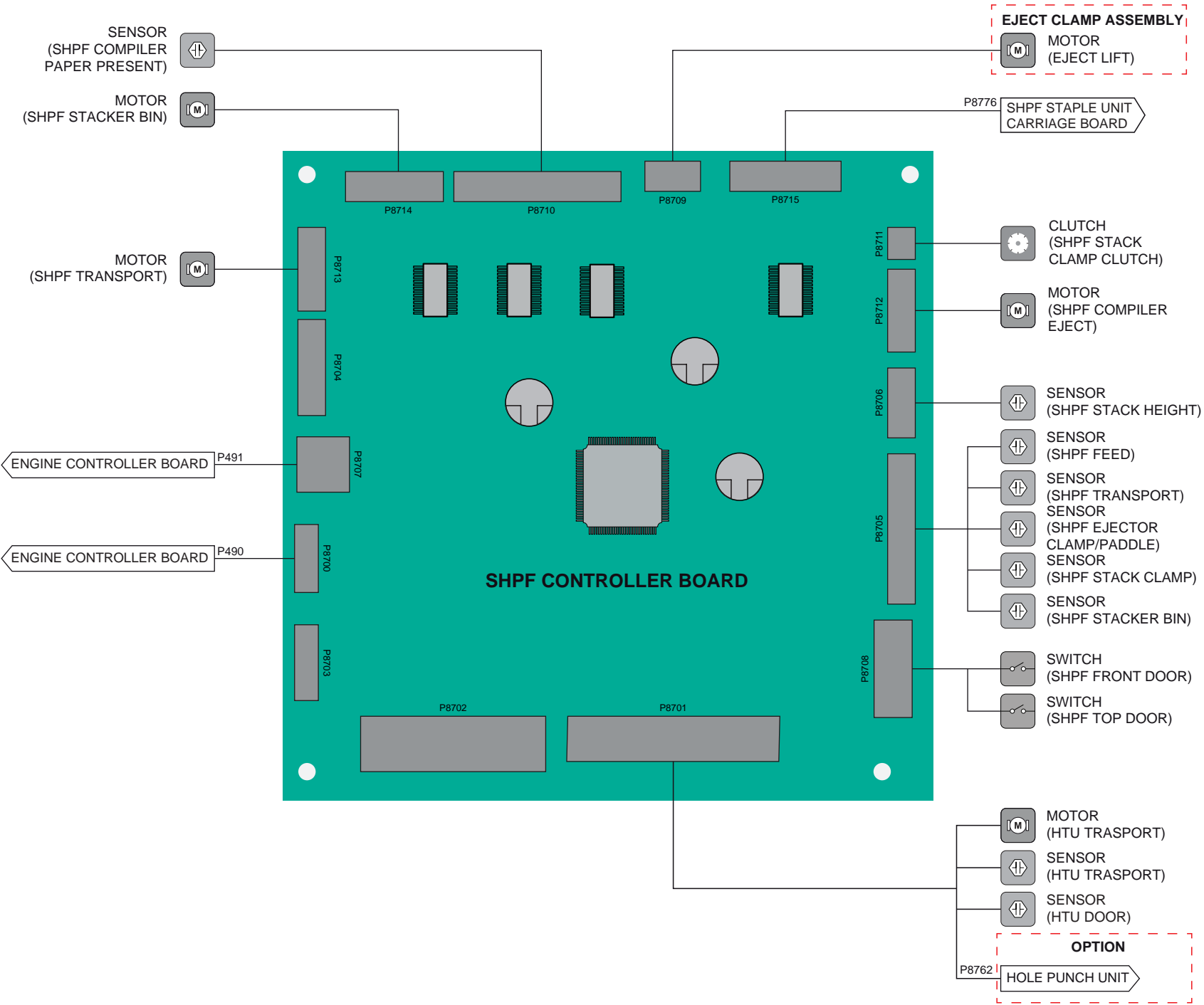
STAPLE FINISHER

WIRING DIAGRAM



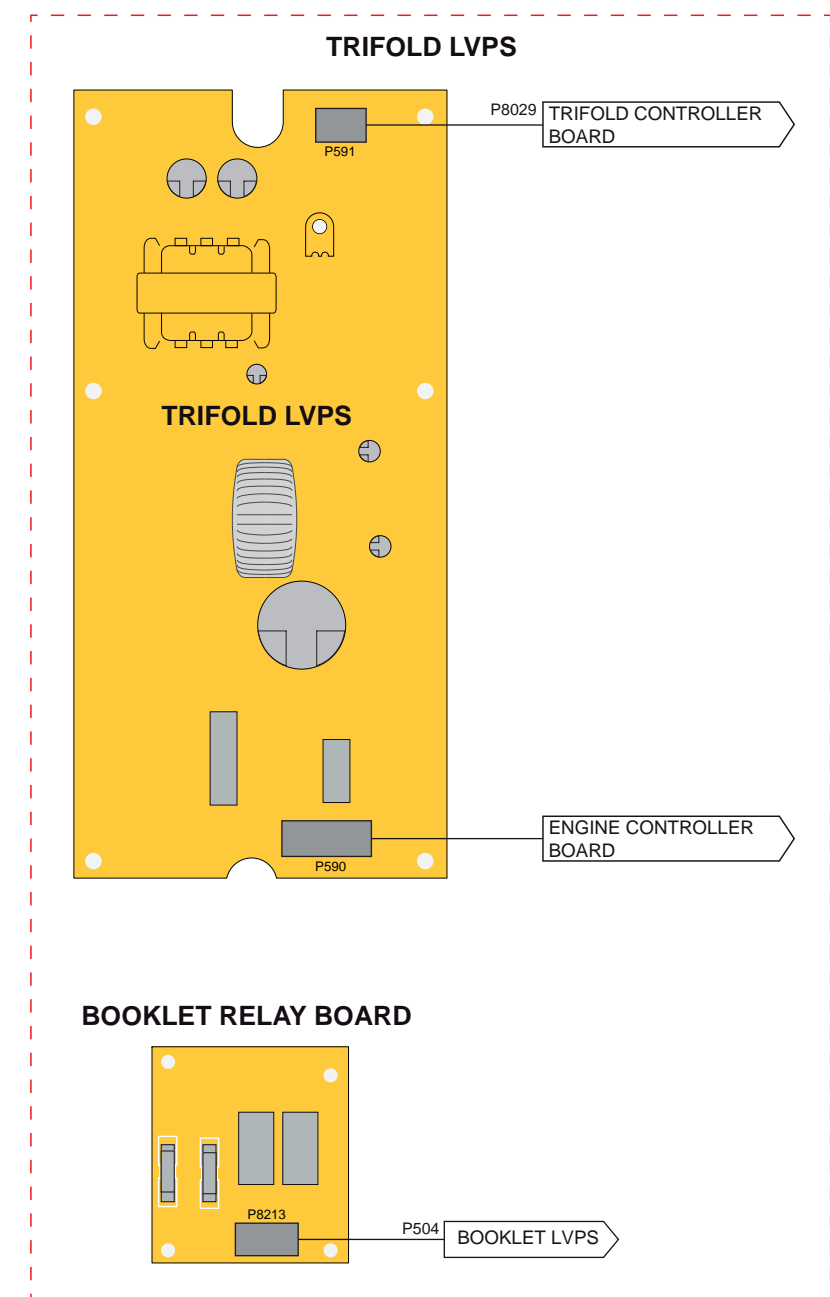
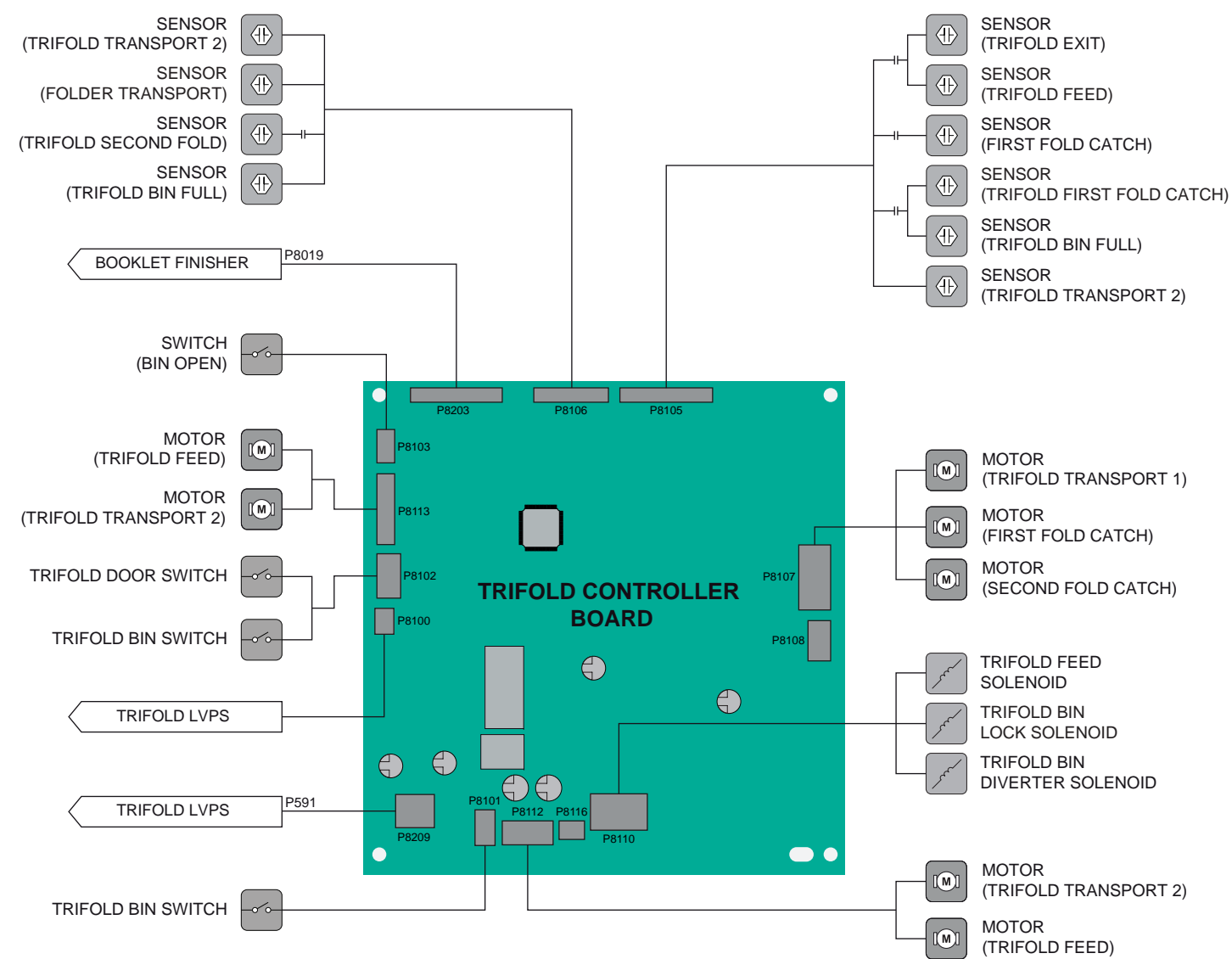
STAPLE, HOLE PUNCH FINISHER

WIRING DIAGRAM



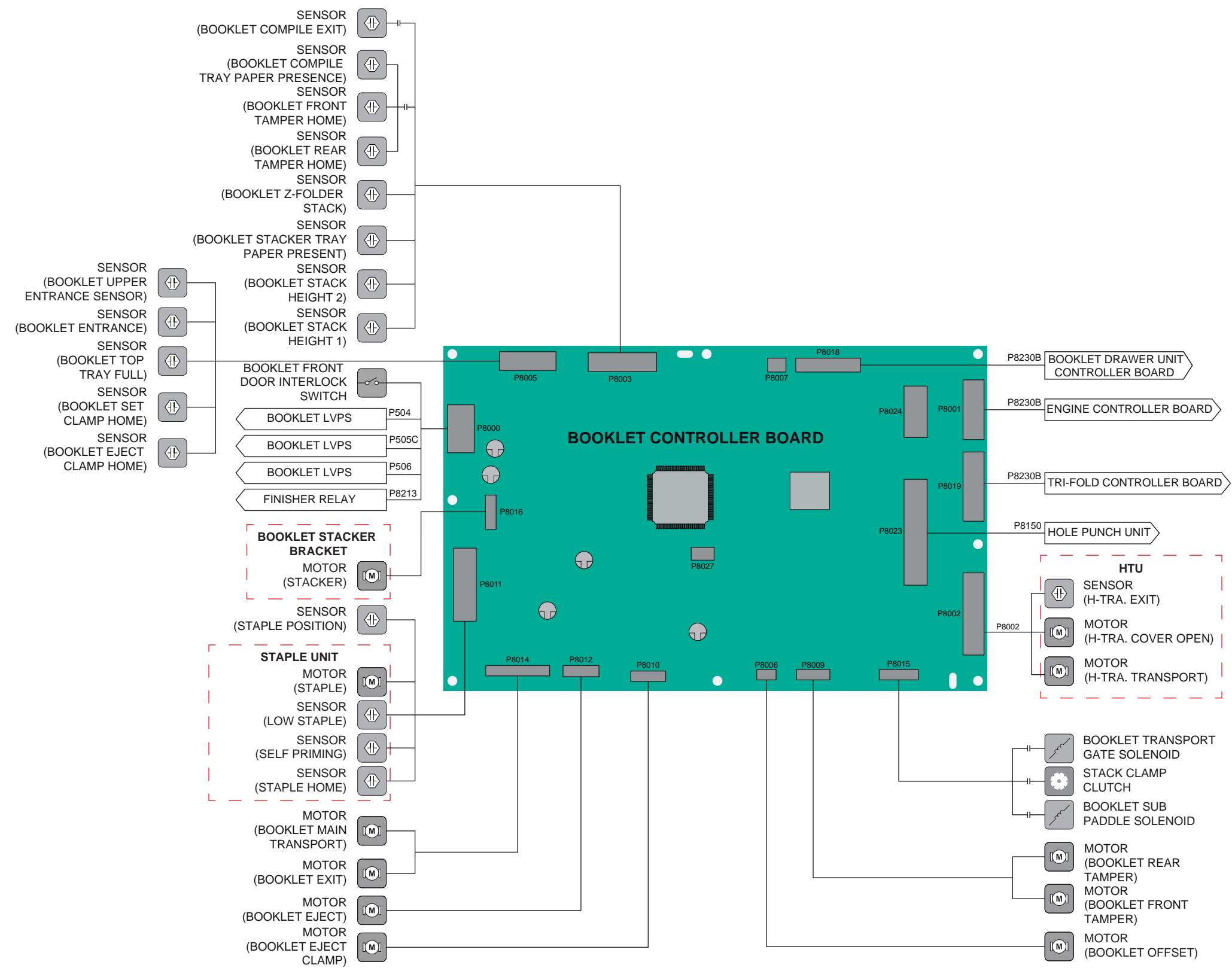
TRIFOLD/Z-FOLD FINISHER

WIRING DIAGRAM



BOOKLET FINISHER

WIRING DIAGRAM



BOOKLET FINISHER

WIRING DIAGRAM

